

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2016 with funding from  
University of Pretoria, Library Services



# BASUTOLAND RECORDS.

---

COPIES OF OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS OF VARIOUS KINDS,  
ACCOUNTS OF TRAVELLERS, &c.,

Collected and arranged by order of the Honourable J. W.  
SAUER, Esq., Secretary for Native Affairs, by GEO. M.  
THEAL, First Clerk in the Native Affairs Department.

---

WITH MAPS AND SKETCHES OF BOUNDARY LINES.

---

VOL. III. 1862—1868.

---

CAPE TOWN:

W. A. RICHARDS & SONS, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS, CASTLE STREET, CAPE TOWN,  
1883.



## PREFACE.

---

This volume brings the Records of Basutoland down to the time when the country was annexed to the British Empire. It contains, in addition to the official documents from 1862 to 1868, some valuable and interesting papers of an earlier date, which were not in the Government offices, but have been kindly supplied by the individuals in whose possession they were.

Besides the matter contained in the three volumes of Records now published, there are in existence in the Government offices in Cape Town numerous documents of less importance referring either wholly or in part to Basuto affairs previous to the annexation. No document, however, which would throw additional light upon any question connected with Basutoland has been omitted, and the publication of the papers referred to would only swell the bulk of these Records without adding to their value.

Several letters from Moshesh and a few from other individuals, (as seen from replies), which should have been included in the contents of these volumes, appear to have been lost or mislaid.

Many of the documents given in English are sworn translations of the originals in Dutch, supplied by the Government of the Orange Free State to the successive High Commissioners.

While this volume has been passing through the press, efforts have been made to complete the genealogical tables given in Vol. II (pages lxi to lxxii). With regard to Moshesh, it does not seem possible to trace his family, with any pretension to accuracy, further back than to Sekake. Aged Basuto, when questioned upon the subject, either do not agree or admit ignorance; but there is unanimity of belief that Sekake was in some way connected by marriage with the ruling family of the Bamonaheng.

The accuracy of the genealogical table of the Barolong (page lxxii, Vol. II) is disputed by some branches of the tribe. From Morolong to Tao it is correct; but the opponents of Montsioa affirm that Ratlou, not Tsili, was the great son of Tao, and that the principal line of descent should be Tao — Ratlou — Scitshiro — Mokoto — Gontse — Moshete, making the last named the present



Paramount Chief of the Barolong Tribe. So far as the Basuto are concerned, however, this difference is of no importance.

The series of maps given in these volumes will show approximately the changes made in the boundaries of the Lesuto from time to time. No actual survey of the country has yet been made, so that accuracy in the delineation of its features is impossible. The error in the S.W. boundary line of the map facing page 476 Vol. II, is manifest, but I have no means of correcting it. Wilgebosch Spruit may be laid down too far north or the boundary too far south,—each is taken from the best maps in the possession of the Government.

The reader is requested to take note of the following errors:—

Vol. II, page 138, eleventh and twelfth lines of Mr. Hoffman's letter to Moshesh, for "maar het is onmogelijk dat dit, &c.," read "maar het is niet onmogelijk, &c."

On page 171, Vol. II, a letter from Mr. Boshof to Sir George Grey was inserted in error, owing to a copy in our Records being wrongly dated 27th February 1856. After it was printed I noticed from its contents that the date was certainly wrong, and upon tracing it I ascertained that it should have been 27th February 1857. I therefore inserted it again in its correct place (page 264 Vol. II).

Vol. III, page 201, third line from bottom, for "as they come to help me" read "as they don't come to help me."

Vol. III, page 219, second line from top, for "to our granted burghers" read "granted to our burghers."

## INTRODUCTION.

---

### 5.

#### FROM BEREÀ TO THE ABANDONMENT OF THE SOVEREIGNTY.

IMMEDIATELY after the battle of Berea Moshesh sent messengers to the chiefs of the tribes far and near, to inform them that he had gained a great victory and had driven the English forces from his country. This version of what had taken place was universally credited, for it seemed to be verified by General Cathcart's speedy return to the Colony. The reputation for power of the Basuto and their Chief was from this date greatly enhanced among the neighbouring tribes, though it was believed that their success was due less to prowess than to some magic substance employed against the white men.

Moshesh next requested the missionaries to appoint a day of thanksgiving to God for the restoration of peace, and required his people to observe it in a devout manner. But, before the services were held, all who had been present at Berea underwent the usual form of purification, by standing in battle array in a stream into which their diviners threw charms to prevent the ghosts of those they had killed working evil upon them. Thus too they believed that they pacified the shades of their ancestors, for these would be wroth if the ancient customs were not observed.

Moshesh, notwithstanding his patronage of the missionaries, had really lost none of his faith in the religion of the Bantu, and was as fearful of offending the spirits as the most ignorant of his followers could have been.\* He showed himself to every one in

---

\* Moshesh always maintained to his people that he was a favourite with the spirits of their dead ancestors, and under their special guidance. There was a long period of his life when the missionaries believed that the vigorous mind of the Basuto Chief rejected the Bantu faith in witchcraft, &c., and that he merely professed before his subjects to be a conservative in these matters, from diplomatic views. He was at this time fond of quoting passages from the Bible, of the historical portions of which he had acquired a very considerable knowledge. Like all other individuals of the Bantu race in South Africa, he had no difficulty in reconciling a firm belief in the existence of one Supreme Being with the existence of protecting ancestral shades, but this Great Deity was to him a material being, who acted pretty much as mortals do, only with illimitable power. In his old age Moshesh was completely under the influence of Bantu priests, and as he at no time discarded them, it is not likely that he was ever troubled with feelings of scepticism.

the most advantageous light: to General Cathcart as a vanquished man begging for peace and friendship, to his fellow chiefs as a conqueror who had delivered his country from an invader, to the missionaries as a hopeful pupil, and to his people as a strict observer of their national customs.

Towards his neighbours in the Sovereignty he acted with greater moderation than might have been expected from one born and bred a barbarian. The Boers on his border were subjected to many petty annoyances, but they were not driven from their farms, nor for many months were their herds molested. The Barolong under Moroko were permitted to retain possession of Thaba Nchu, and were left undisturbed except by occasional thefts of cattle. The half-breeds were treated with equal consideration. Across the Orange, Morosi was restrained from plundering the people of Albert, who had suffered uneasingly from his depredations ever since the engagement at Viervoet.

This politic conduct of Moshesh and his people enabled the Governor to affirm in his despatches that the settlement which he had effected was proving to be a most satisfactory one. Moroko rejected the small subsidy offered to him and claimed restitution of all he had lost, Carolus Baatje acted in a similar manner, the Boers who had obeyed Major Warden's call to arms spoke sullenly and bitterly of the consequences of their loyalty, while General Cathcart was writing that all claims upon the British Government had been sufficiently compensated and all wrongs had been redressed, that unless the colonists were the aggressors he anticipated such a degree of security and peace as had not been experienced since the assumption of the Sovereignty.

Henceforth no interference was attempted by the Government in matters solely affecting natives. Advice, indeed, was freely tendered to the different chiefs, but little or no notice was taken of it. The Basuto and all the petty clans were left to arrange their relationship to each other as they chose, or as best they were able. Patient endurance of annoyances that could not be checked was required of the Boers, who were warned that they would be obliged to protect themselves in case of any disturbance.

A few weeks after the battle of Berea the Koranna Captain Gert Taaibosch returned to the Lesuto border, bringing with him in addition to his own followers a party of vagrants whom he had collected beyond the Vaal. These vagabonds were all well mounted, and being expert cattle-lifters their neighbourhood necessarily became a scene of disorder. Sikonyela, who was still



brooding with all the bitterness of wounded pride over his defeat and humiliation by Moshesh in the preceding winter, at once joined his forces to those of Taaibosch, and together they commenced a series of raids upon the nearest Bataung and Basuto kraals.

Moshesh contented himself with remonstrances and appeals to his enemies to keep the peace. He was endeavouring to form a coalition of all the natives in and around the Lesuto under his own leadership, and was therefore doing whatever he could to prevent them wasting their strength against each other. But the views of Taaibosch and Sikonyela were too limited and their repugnance to control of any kind was too great to allow of their entering into such a plan.

There was a clan of the Bataung under a petty chief named Tulu, a near relative of Molitsane, living on a location in the district of Winburg granted by the Sovereignty Government. A generation earlier the tribe to which this clan belonged had possessed a large territory thereabouts, owing to which circumstance the remnants of the Bataung and their friends were particularly jealous of their rights in the location. Tulu was too weak to cause uneasiness to any one, and was living in fancied security when, in April 1853, he was attacked without warning by Sikonyela and Taaibosch aided by a few renegade whites. The Bataung could make no resistance. They were despoiled of everything they possessed, and were obliged to abandon the location and take refuge with their kinsmen under Molitsane in the Lesuto.

The marauders next made a raid upon a chief named Witsi, who occupied the tract of country still known as Witsi's Hoek, on the Natal border, north of the Lesuto. This chief and his people at an earlier date formed part of a coast tribe that had been dispersed in the convulsions caused by Tshaka, and they had only been living a short time on the inland side of the mountains. The district in which they resided, indeed, had been given out in farms by the Sovereignty Government only a few years earlier, but the European occupants had been obliged to withdraw from it. The people of Witsi bore an evil reputation among their neighbours, European and native; the chief was not a vassal of Moshesh, though living in friendship with him and to some extent under his influence. The Koranna and Batlokua raiders seized a large herd of cattle, but were pursued by the people they had plundered, who retook their stock and drove off the robbers.

Shortly after this event Sir George Clerk arrived from England

as Special Commissioner to carry out the arrangements for abandoning the Sovereignty. He found the Government there little better than nominal, for hardly any of the white inhabitants except a few land speculators were prepared to support it, and the natives, while professing a desire for continued peace with the Europeans, were indifferent as to whether their actions were friendly or hostile.

One of Sir George Clerk's earliest acts was an attempt to arrange a boundary of the Caledon River District satisfactory both to the Basuto and the Boers. But after a little experience he became convinced that this was impossible, and he then relinquished the effort. His chief aim was to withdraw the flag as soon as he possibly could from a country where physical force alone would ensure its being treated with respect. His position was a most humiliating one. Representing the Imperial Government, professing friendship for all with whom he came in contact, he saw his advice unheeded and his authority set at naught. Armed bands of natives rode over the country as they pleased; a son of Molitsane made a raid upon some Fingos who had taken refuge at Winburg, and there was no means of punishing him; the Korannas, Batlokua, Bataung, and others plundered and destroyed whenever and wherever their inclinations led them.

Out of confusion such as this, force alone could evolve order. And, in opposition to the advice and wishes of Sir George Clerk, in November, 1853, Moshesh in one short campaign put an end to the disturbances which had for so many years agitated the country. His patience being exhausted in the fruitless effort to induce the Batlokua and Korannas to become his vassals, he took the field in person, crossed the Caledon at the head of a great army, and fell suddenly upon Sikonyela's stronghold. That Chief was at the moment unprepared for defence, as he was not expecting to be attacked, and had only a few warriors with him. His mountain fastness also, though hitherto considered impregnable, was far from being such a formidable stronghold as Thaba Bosigo. There was but one narrow and steep path leading to its summit, but it was found possible to scale some of the precipices in the rear. The Basuto army attacked it in three divisions. While one division, under Masupha, stormed up the footpath, the others, under Moshesh and Letsie, scaled the precipices at different points, the warriors climbing over each other's shoulders.

On the tableland above, in a heavy storm of rain, a battle was fought which ended in complete victory for the Basuto. Sikonyela lost his eldest son and the bravest of his guard. Gert Taaibosch and the leading members of his band also fell in the engagement. The Batlokua Chief, when all was lost, managed to conceal himself, and he lay in hiding for several days, while Moshesh remained on the mountain. During this time the Basuto scoured the district and seized the cattle, waggons, and everything else of value belonging to the Batlokua and Taaibosch's Korannas. When at length they left, Sikonyela crept from his hiding place, and with only sixty warriors at his back fled to Winburg.

As a man of note, the name of the once formidable Batlokua Chief will henceforth disappear. The son of the terrible Ma Ntatisi, the ravager of the Lesuto, was now struck down never more to rise to power. Sir George Clerk sent him to Bloemfontein, where he was provided with rations for himself and a few followers until the abandonment of the Sovereignty. Moshesh frequently invited him to return to his old residence, but his haughty spirit would not allow him to become a retainer of his ancient enemy. When he left Bloemfontein after a stay there of some months, it was to retire to the Native Reserve in the present district of Hersehel, where he remained in obscurity until his death in 1856.

Mota, brother of Sikonyela, with those Batlokua who did not choose to follow their fallen chief, now submitted to Moshesh. The district occupied by the conquered tribe was divided among several clans, subjects or vassals of the Basuto, Molapo and Molitsane obtaining the best portions of it.

This event removed the principal difficulty in the way of the abandonment of the Sovereignty. It brought about a state of temporary peace and thus enabled the Special Commissioner to retire with a show of dignity. He seized the opportunity and lost no time in completing the arrangements. The cattle obtained at Berea had only produced at public auction sufficient to compensate the various claimants upon the Sovereignty Government at the rate of two shillings and three pence in the pound. It was necessary to pacify the loyal Boers, and to induce them to unite with the remainder of their countrymen in establishing a republican government. Sir George Clerk therefore drew upon the Imperial Treasury for £15,000, which he distributed as a bounty among them.



Some of the Europeans resident in the Sovereignty objected to abandonment on the ground of the danger they would be subject to from their powerful neighbour, now that he had lost his respect for white men. But the Special Commissioner was able to get together an assembly of delegates willing to take over the Government. To them he stated that Sir George Napier's treaty with Moshesh was cancelled by the war which had since taken place, and he agreed to insert a clause in the Convention that the British Government had no treaties with any chief north of the Orange River except Adam Kok. The new Republic was to be permitted to purchase munitions of war in the Colony, and these were not to be supplied to any natives.

Moshesh offered no objection to the change about to take place. Sir George Clerk, in an interview with him, spoke of a British officer being stationed on the border as a channel of communication between the Colonial Government and the heads of the communities north of the Orange. Moshesh desired that he might be placed in the Lesuto, but did not press the matter. He enquired if the Warden Line was still considered his boundary, and was requested by the Commissioner not to speak of it,—“it was a dead horse that had long been buried, to raise it would be offensive.” Thus the Basuto Chief was led to believe that the line was not considered binding by the Imperial Government, while the Boers had every reason to believe that it was.

On the 23rd of February 1854, a Convention was signed by which the Government was transferred to a body of delegates representing the European population of the territory, henceforth known as the Orange Free State.

Before the departure of the Special Commissioner from Bloemfontein Moshesh visited that town, and was received in the most friendly manner by the members of the Provisional Government. At a public dinner he made a speech that would have been creditable to an educated and Christian ruler. He was on the most friendly terms with Moroko, who accompanied him, and he made liberal offers, though without effect, to Sikonyela.

On the 11th of March the flag of England was hoisted for the last time over the Queen's fort, but only to be saluted. When it was lowered that of the new Republic took its place, and the Special Commissioner, the troops, and the British officials were leaving Bloemfontein. Moshesh and the other Chiefs accompanied them the first stage of the journey towards the Colony. Then in apparent friendship the Commissioner, the Chiefs, and the mem-

bers of the new Government bade each other adieu, and the Boers and Basuto were left to settle as they could the relation in which they were to stand to each other.

---

## 6.

## FROM THE ABANDONMENT OF THE SOVEREIGNTY TO THE WAR OF 1858.

SELDOM has a civilized community assumed independence under circumstances so unfavourable as those in which the new republic commenced its existence. Its territory looks large on a map, but it is in no part capable of supporting a dense population. Though covered at certain seasons with rich grass, the great plain is in times of drought a dreary waste. Its soil is shallow, and its rainfall is so uncertain that agriculture cannot be carried on unless water is conserved by artificial means. Adapted only for cattle and sheep runs, several thousand acres of ground are required by each stock breeder, for its capabilities must be reckoned when it is at its worst. In 1854 Adam Kok's Griquas were in possession of a large district in its south-western angle, Lepui's mixed following occupied Bethulie, and bands of Korannas were wandering along the Vaal. There were only five villages, Bloemfontein, Smithfield, Fauresmith, Winburg, and Harrismith, in the part owned by Europeans. Vast herds of springbucks and other antelopes grazed on its pastures, and their dried flesh formed no inconsiderable portion of the food of the inhabitants, white and coloured. Far removed from a seaport, the settlers had little intercourse with the outer world, and lived in general in a condition of rude simplicity. Few and scattered as they were, they were divided into parties and factions, and there was no individual among them so prominent by his abilities as to be an accepted leader.

Beside the infant State in its weakness was the Basuto tribe under the ablest chief in South Africa. For every Boer that could take the field he had at least twelve well armed warriors at his back, and an almost impregnable country to defend himself in. His people were also multiplying rapidly, by adoption from other tribes and by that amazing natural increase which distinguishes the Bantu race when in a state of comparative peace,\* to counter-

---

\* The Hottentots in the Cape Colony almost disappeared before the white man, partly through the ravages of small pox, partly through the effects of strong drink, but chiefly through the sterility in the male sex which followed the change

act which nature seems to have provided that their normal condition should be one of frequent and destructive intertribal war.

With a view to conciliate their powerful neighbour, the moderate parties in the Free State combined, and elected as the first President Mr. Josias Philip Hoffman, who was well known as having repeatedly and urgently advised Major Warden against

in their mode of living, and which seems only of recent years to be disappearing. Hottentot females, though frequently producing several children of mixed European or slave blood, seldom had a numerous offspring of their own race. It has been very different with the Bantu tribes in contact with Europeans. Our diseases have not had any perceptible effect upon them. Halfbreeds are rarely seen, but at an early age the females are married, and they usually have numerous healthy pure blooded children. What the effect may be of immoderate use of ardent spirits, to which of late years some of them have become addicted, it is as yet too soon to say with certainty.

The increase of the Bantu race in South Africa has been so great that whereas the country from the Limpopo southward was almost cleared of inhabitants only sixty years ago, it is now again thickly populated. The Fingo settlements under the Colonial Government are notable instances of rapid multiplication in the number of people. Every ten or twelve years each location becomes so crowded that a portion of its inhabitants swarm off to repeat the same thing elsewhere. The European farmers of South Africa have as a rule very large families, but statistical returns show that the natives are more than keeping pace with them in filling up the country. Native women have not so many children on an average as the wives of farmers; but with the natives there is absolutely no waste of producing power: every young female, without exception, is married, and when the husbands are polygamists, custom allows the wives without disgrace to take single men as lovers. The census of the Cape Colony of 1875 gives the number of females of each nationality over fifteen years old and the number of children of both sexes under that age. The proportions are:—

Kaffir and Bechuana,	100 women to 171 children,
European .. ..	100 „ to 170 „
Mixed breeds .. ..	100 „ to 170 „
Fingo .. ..	100 „ to 165 „
Hottentot .. ..	100 „ to 143 „
Malay .. ..	100 „ to 120 „

But owing to the difficulty of ascertaining the ages of natives, the census returns are not to be relied upon as absolutely correct, and as infants in arms were certainly omitted in a great number of instances, the proportion of children to women in the Fingo, Kaffir, and Bechuana sections should probably be much higher. Such statistics as I have at hand support this conclusion. A Return of my own to Government in 1878 shows that I found the proportion in a Gaika clan, counted by myself under circumstances where there could be no error, to be at the rate of 208 children to 100 women. Mr. Austen's Returns of Basuto Refugees in December 1865 and April 1866 (given in this volume) make the proportion 232 children to 100 women. In 1878 the Colonial Government found it necessary to remove from the frontier the families of the men then fighting against us. These people had been for many months suffering from the most dreadful famine, their chief means of subsistence having been the pith of the wild cabbage shrub and the roots of *minosas*. The death rate of children between twelve months and ten years of age, who were the first to succumb, had been so high that in some villages more than half are believed to have perished yet upon arrival at Cape Town the proportion was as 139 children to 100 women.



the fatal policy of endeavouring to rule the country by setting up a number of petty chiefs as rivals of Moshesh. Mr. Hoffman had not the advantage of more than a very limited school education, but he was naturally shrewd and clever. He was a cripple, whose power was of the mind, not of the body. For some years he had been living on a farm at Jammerberg Drift given to him by Moshesh, with whom he was on terms of intimacy and friendship, and in dealing with whom he maintained that nothing but moral force was needed. With many admirable qualities, the first President of the Free State had one great failing, want of candour towards others. He was, in short, a man whose ideas of diplomacy were those of the seventeenth, not of the nineteenth century.

At the commencement of his tenure of office the relationship between the Europeans and natives was apparently most satisfactory, for Moshesh, who had been watching the course of events with some degree of bewilderment, was keeping his people in tolerable order. But it was not long before difficulties began to crop up. In the Winburg District parties of Basuto under Molapo and other captains invaded and took possession of a tract of land purchased by the Boers from Rantsane, the chief of highest hereditary rank in the whole country; in the Caledon District cattle lifting was renewed; while in the north Witsi's followers assumed the character of organized robber bands.

The losses occasioned by the raids of these last named were very considerable. Mr. Joseph M. Orpen, Landdrost of Winburg, whose opinion of Moshesh coincided with that of the President, was employed as a Special Commissioner to endeavour to obtain redress. The Basuto Chief, who claimed no control over Witsi, sent his brother Moperi with Mr. Orpen to counsel the robber captain to give up his spoil. But the mission was fruitless. Witsi neither restored the cattle, nor would he allow Mr. Orpen and Moperi to inspect the herds in his country. The President then went upon the same errand himself, and met with a like rebuff.

In August Mr. Hoffman visited Moshesh, and held several conferences with him and his principal men. It was arranged to bring further moral pressure to bear upon Witsi, when if he should still remain obstinate the President was to send an armed force to punish him, and Moshesh promised in this event neither to assist him nor to give him shelter. One of Witsi's brothers with his following, against whom no charge was made, at his own

desire and with the President's approval was received as a vassal by Moshesh, and a tract of land in the Lesuto was given to him to live upon. A promise was made by the Basuto Chief to call in his people who were trespassing on the ground purchased from Rantsane, which he admitted was rightly the property of the Boers, though he ignored Major Warden's boundary between his country and the Free State in that direction as well as elsewhere.

The cattle lifting in the Caledon River District was a matter not so easily settled, for many elements of discord were present there. The Boers and the Basuto were in some parts intermingled, and neither were the best specimens of their class. The Boers were sometimes guilty of hasty and imprudent acts that drew upon them the hostility of their neighbours. The Basuto were mainly adherents of two of the most notorious robber captains in all South Africa, Poshuli and Knane or Jan Letele.

The first of these, Poshuli, was full brother of Moshesh, but was wanting in the higher qualities that distinguished the Great Chief. He was cunning in a way, but had not the power of assuming character at will which made Moshesh always appear to strangers in the best light. For the rest, he was a mere leader of a robber band, and had no abilities that would have raised him under any circumstances above that position, even in the state of society in which he moved.

The other, Kuane or Jan Letele, was the representative of the family of the last Paramount Chief in the country before the rise of Moshesh. He was a grandson of Motlomi, and in his pride of birth looked with anger and scorn upon the upstart, as he deemed him, who had usurped dignity and power that should have been his. Forgetting altogether that the tribe was now composed of other elements than those of forty years before, and that if hereditary right alone were to rule the succession to the chieftainship, Motlomi himself would never have been the head of the Basuto, he was in the habit of sneeringly asking such questions as, "To whose shade does our tribe sacrifice, and to whom does it pray? Is it not to Motlomi, and am I not his grandson? Who is the son of Mokachane, whom the white men as well as the Basuto regard as a Great Chief? Can any man trace his descent or connect him with the heads of our race?" This Jan Letele had grown up in the Colony, where for many years he had been in service. He was acquainted with the Dutch language, but had learnt in his exile nothing else that was useful. He had collected a band of disaffected characters about him, and

was continually disturbing the peace by his robberies and riotous acts. With Poshuli he was at variance, as a matter of course, and Moshesh, who had always tried to conciliate such persons rather than to reduce them by force, seemed afraid of proceeding to extremities against him.

Thus, though fair promises were made by the Basuto Chief and his Councillors, and spasmodic efforts to establish order were put forth occasionally, matters remained in a state of confusion between the Caledon and the Orange. At the end of the year Mr. Orpen visited Thaba Bosigo again as Special Commissioner, but obtained nothing more than a renewal of the promises made to the President.

Moshesh, at this time, gained much credit with the friends of the missionaries in South Africa and in Europe by an ordinance which he published prohibiting the introduction of spirituous liquors into the Lesuto. The form of this ordinance must be attributed to European influence, but there is no reason to doubt that its object met with the approval of the Great Chief personally.

The people composing the Basuto tribe were inheritors of a system of common law admirably adapted to the circumstances in which they lived. It had come down to them from a period so remote that its origin was lost in the mists of antiquity. Not only its salient points, but its minutest details, were transmitted from generation to generation by means of the care taken by certain individuals in every clan to make themselves acquainted with it, the custom of all trials being held in open court, the perfect freedom of speech which every individual enjoyed, the habit of always deciding cases according to precedent, and the conservatism of the people who would not permit a change from the customs of their ancestors.

This common law was adapted to people in a rude state of society. It held every one accused of crime guilty unless he could prove himself innocent, it made the head of a family responsible for the good conduct of all its branches, the village collectively in the same manner for each resident in it, and the clan for each of its villages. There was no such thing under it as a man professing not to know anything about his neighbour's doings; the law required him to know all about them, or it made him suffer for neglecting a duty which it held he owed to the community. Every individual was not only in theory but in practice a policeman.

In some respects it was cruel. The most serious offence under

it was dealing in witchcraft, and it allowed the use of torture to force confession from a person charged with the commission of this crime. Its punishments were, in rare cases (treason, acts involving the tribe in war, &c.) death; in ordinary cases (murder, theft, assault, &c.) fines, varying from a single head of cattle to everything a man possessed. Many offences that in a European code would be classed as criminal were by it regarded as civil only, and the comparative magnitude of crimes differed considerably from the standard we have adopted. In the case of chiefs the law was often impotent, for these privileged individuals acted as if they were above it, and were sometimes so regarded by the commonalty. The traditional laws meeting all the circumstances of barbarian life, it was only when something abnormal occurred through contact with civilization that new ones were needed.

Of late years Europeans had been introducing spirituous liquors into the Lesuto, and it needed not the teaching of the missionaries to convince Moshesh that brandy was hurtful to his subjects. From time immemorial they had used fermented liquors made of millet, a kind of weak beer, indeed, forming a large proportion of their food. But the distiller's art was unknown to them, and brandy came therefore as a new thing into the country. Few individuals in the condition of the Basuto can resist the temptation to use strong liquor when it is before their eyes. Seeing this, Moshesh, by the advice of the missionaries and with the concurrence of his councillors, issued, in November 1854, an ordinance under which all spirituous liquor brought among his people was to be poured upon the ground, without the owner having any claim for compensation. And that every one might be made acquainted with the law, it was drawn up in writing and published in Dutch and Sesuto. But it was never thoroughly carried out, though it had some little effect in diminishing the quantity of spirits brought into the country.

At a later date Moshesh, by the advice of the missionaries, issued ordinances against punishment on charges of witchcraft and against circumcision. The first of these has only been carried out where the belief in the power of men to use sorcery has been partially undermined. Circumcision has been abolished by some sections of the tribe, but is still practised by others, Moshesh himself at a later date having withdrawn his opposition to it. Of all the customs of the Basuto this is the most pernicious in its effects, the rites attending it being such as utterly to eradicate virtuous principles in both sexes.

During President Hoffman's visit to Moshesh in August 1854, he was received at all the principal stations with salutes of musketry fired in his honour. Ammunition seemed plentiful, yet Moshesh asked him for a present of gunpowder. The President promised him some, and upon his return to Bloemfontein sent him a keg containing fifty pounds. In the report of his journey laid before the Volksraad during its next sitting this circumstance was not mentioned, but soon after the close of the session it became known. At once there was a great outcry against Mr. Hoffman, raised by those who had all along accused him of lowering the dignity of the Europeans by dealing with the Basuto Chief as if the Free State was his vassal. They now openly spoke of him as guilty of high treason. In February 1855 the Volksraad met again, when it was found that the report in the records contained information concerning the gunpowder. The result was that Mr. Hoffman was compelled to tender his resignation, which was immediately accepted, and a committee of three members, with Mr. J. J. Venter as Chairman, was appointed to administer the Government until another President could be elected.

The intercourse between the Executive Committee and Moshesh was carried on in a friendly manner, each expressing a desire for the continuation of peace. But as the depredations upon the border farmers increased greatly after Mr. Hoffman's retirement, Mr. Venter wrote to the Chief that the only means of preserving peace would be for him to require his people to do no wrong to the burghers of the Free State. Robberies followed, however, on such an extensive scale that many farmers were compelled to remove, while Moshesh continued as usual to deprecate war. Mr. Venter then arranged for a meeting, which took place at Platberg in August 1855. It was there agreed that any one losing cattle by theft should be at liberty to search for them in Moshesh's country, provided he went unarmed and carried a pass from the head of the State. Nothing could show more plainly than this agreement the helplessness of the infant republic, or the desire of its Government to avoid a rupture with the Basuto. Mr. Venter was a man of common sense and knew that such an arrangement was worthless, yet he felt that under the circumstances nothing else could be done.

A few days later Mr. Jacobus Nicholas Boshof was installed as President of the Free State. He was a man of some education, and had received such a training in office work as enabled him to put the various departments of the public service into something



like order. With regard to Moshesh, he was disposed to adopt a firmer course of dealing than Mr. Hoffman had done, not because he was less anxious to preserve peace, but because he believed conciliation had been carried so far as to destroy the respect due to a civilized Government.

In the meantime Sir George Grey had arrived in South Africa as High Commissioner and Governor of the Cape Colony, and it was already apparent that he possessed greater ability than any of his predecessors in dealing with native questions. He saw at once that matters were fast drifting towards war between the Free State and the Basuto tribe, and that such a war must endanger the prestige of the Europeans throughout South Africa. To prevent it, if possible, while at the same time taking care not to involve the British Government in any responsibilities, he arranged for a meeting between Mr. Boshof and Moshesh at Aliwal North, at which he should be present as a friend of both and endeavour to bring about a good understanding between them, though without assuming the title of arbitrator. The President and the Chief entered into the plan with apparent cordiality, but on the appointed day Moshesh failed to appear. After waiting some time, the Governor and the President proceeded to Smithfield, and on the way met the Chief with a party of his people, who rode on with them.

On the 5th of October a formal meeting took place at Smithfield, but little good seemed likely to result from it, as Moshesh declared that he had not come on business but on a friendly visit. Next morning, however, Sir George Grey sent for him with his sons Letsie, Masupha, and Nehemiah, and a few of his principal councillors, when he pointed out the necessity of coming to some understanding. In fear of offending the Governor, Moshesh then consented to meet Mr. Boshof again, and an arrangement was entered into between them, which was drawn up in the form of a treaty, and which provided:—

That every Mosuto entering the Free State should be furnished with a pass signed by a Chief or Missionary ;

That hunting parties should obtain permission from the Landdrost of a district before entering it ;

That subjects of Moshesh disobeying these regulations should be liable to punishment by the Free State courts ;

That in case of the spoor of stolen cattle being traced to any Chief's location, information thereof should be given to such Chief, who should follow it up ;



That any further measures in connection with such cases should only take place between Moshesh, or the Chief to whom the spoor was given over, and the Landdrost of the district from which the cattle were stolen ;

That in the event of any Chief, to whose location thefts should be traced, restoring the stolen cattle and delivering up the thief to be punished according to the laws of the Free State, no further compensation should be demanded ; but if the thief should not be given up, the stolen property should be restored, together with a fine of four times its value ;

That every such case should be settled within two months of demand being made ;

That subjects of Moshesh trespassing on the farms of Free State burghers, and refusing to remove when desired to do so by a Fieldcornet, should be driven away by force ;

That in case of dispute about the ownership of land by any burgher of the Free State, the matter should be settled by the Chief and the President jointly, or by officers appointed to act for them ;

That burghers of the Free State trespassing on land in the territory of Moshesh, and refusing to remove when called upon to do so, should be driven away by force.

The above were the conditions of an agreement which, if faithfully observed, would have preserved peace and friendship between the Boers and the Basuto. No boundary line was referred to in them, but the clause respecting the ownership of ground met that difficulty. In one respect the agreement might be considered invalid : it did not meet the requirements of Basuto law by being consented to by the leading men of the tribe in pitso assembled. But if Moshesh had been so disposed, he could have obtained its formal ratification without the slightest difficulty, as the names of the most powerful men in the Lesuto were appended to it, as well as his own. It is doubtful in any case whether such ratification would have added to its value. Moshesh signed it, as he afterwards asserted, to avoid offending Sir George Grey ; but he took no trouble to observe it, and his great men would have assented to it in exactly the same spirit. There was no power to compel them to keep an agreement when once made, and without that any document would have been valueless.

During this visit of Sir George Grey to the country north of the Orange, he proposed to the French missionaries to establish a training school in the Lesuto, in which native schoolmasters and

evangelists could be educated, and young men be instructed in such handicrafts as those of the blacksmith, carpenter, and mason. The Governor had at his disposal a considerable sum of money supplied by the Imperial Treasury for the purpose of improving the natives of South Africa, and on this fund he spoke of drawing to meet the preliminary expenses. The institution he proposed should be under the direction of the French Mission.

The Basuto, when first encountered by Europeans, were acquainted with the use of iron, which they smelted for themselves, and of which they made implements of war and husbandry. The occupation of the worker in this metal was hereditary in certain families, and was carried on with a good deal of mystery, the common belief being that it was necessary to employ certain charms unknown to those not initiated. But the arts of the founder and blacksmith had not advanced with them beyond the most elementary stage. They made clumsy hoes for turning up the ground, but instead of an opening for a handle these were provided with a spike which was driven into a hole burnt through the knob of a heavy piece of wood. They made crescent-shaped battle-axes, which were fastened in the same manner. On these and the heads of assagais they bestowed all their skill, and really produced articles almost as neatly finished as a European workman could have made them. They worked the metal cold, and were unable to weld two pieces together. No knowledge that Europeans exhibited before them was more eagerly made use of than that of the smith, though they were satisfied to remain at a great distance behind an ordinary white workman.

In manufactures of wood they displayed about the same ability. Out of a single block they could carve, with the aid of fire, such an article as a spoon or a heavy knobbed stick, and by dint of time and patience could cut out on it fairly executed images of animals; but the construction of a box, or anything that would require more than one piece of wood, was entirely beyond them. The carpenter's art was something the value of which they instantly appreciated; but they were content with a very limited knowledge of it.

Of the use of stone they knew very little. They had never dressed a block, though their cattle folds were made of walls of round stones roughly laid together. The art of the mason was less appreciated than those of the smith and carpenter, for it did not meet any very pressing want.

They had great skill in dressing skins, and equalled, if they did

not excel, the neatest European furriers in making robes, which they stitched with sinews by the help of an awl. They manufactured strong earthenware pots, plain rush mats, and baskets, some of which last were of great size and were used to preserve their grain in. These were perfectly watertight, and were exposed to the air without damage to their contents. \*

Intercourse with Europeans during nearly a quarter of a century had greatly increased the knowledge of the Basuto in mechanical arts. Still the most expert workmen among them were satisfied with a very low standard of proficiency, and regarded the effects of superior skill in others as due to a knowledge of powerful charms with which they were unacquainted. They had rapidly adopted much from Europeans, but had then suddenly stopped in their career of improvement, just as their youth in schools keep pace with English children up to a certain age, and then, except in occasional instances, seem capable of making further progress only very gradually and slowly.

Sir George Grey's design of establishing an industrial and training school for their benefit was not, however, carried out. The French missionaries entered heartily into the plan, and took the preliminary step of securing a suitable site by means of transfer from Moshesh, but by the time the arrangements were completed the Governor found that the whole of the funds at his disposal would be required elsewhere, and the design therefore fell through.

Sir George Clerk had stationed Mr. John Burnet, an old Sovereignty civil servant, at Bloemfontein, with the title of British Agent, and had been in favour of placing a similar officer with Moshesh at Thaba Bosigo. But Sir George Grey looked unfavourably upon this plan, which, in his opinion, would only cause jealousy between the Boers and the Basuto; and in April 1855 he had removed Mr. Burnet to Aliwal North, where he gave him the appointment of Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate, while retaining his services as a medium for obtaining information upon all events occurring north of the Orange.

Witsi's people were still plundering their neighbours, and a large part of the Harrismith district, abandoned by the Boers, was overrun by them, when early in 1856 the Volksraad determined to send an expedition against the marauders. Moshesh informed the President that having used all his influence in vain to induce Witsi to restore the stolen cattle, he would give that Chief no

---

\* This method of preserving grain differs from that of the coast tribes, who bury their corn in granaries excavated beneath cattle folds.

assistance if he were attacked. This course of action was in accordance with his policy of bringing all the petty chiefs in the neighbourhood of the Lesuto to acknowledge him as their head. Witsi was acting in entire independence, and thus it suited Moshesh's purpose to see him chastised.

A burgher commando was with great difficulty got together, for there was hardly a district in the State that the occupants could leave without exposing their families to be attacked during their absence. In May the burgher force, under Commandant Botha, marched against Witsi. It was accompanied by a son of Moshesh and by the commander of his warriors, who were sent by the Great Chief to act as mediators in case Witsi should submit. A demand was made upon the robber captain of seventeen hundred head of cattle and three hundred horses, as compensation for his people's thefts, with the alternative of active hostilities within twenty-four hours. This demand not being complied with, the burghers entered his country, defeated small parties of his people in a couple of skirmishes, and seized about as much stock as he had been called upon to surrender. Thereupon the commando broke up, every man returning to his home.

The dispersion of the Free State forces, before adequate punishment had been inflicted on the robbers, left the district of Harrismith at Witsi's mercy. The President then entrusted the settlement of matters there to Mr. Joseph M. Orpen, Landdrost of Winburg, who managed to get together a small commando, with which he entered Witsi's country, drove out his retainers, and laid their villages waste. The refugees fled into the Lesuto, where they were received by Moshesh, who now became their advocate and pleaded with the Free State Government not to punish them further. Their cattle, however, were by order of the Great Chief allowed to fall into the hands of the Boers.

For a few weeks after the agreement made by Moshesh in presence of Sir George Grey, the number of thefts along the border greatly diminished, but cattle lifting was soon resumed on as extensive a scale as before. In March 1856 the Basuto Chief in writing to the President laid claim to the country as far as a line running from Commissie Drift by the southern side of the Koesberg to the Orange River. Between this line and that of Major Warden, which the Free State claimed, the district thereafter became the scene of unchecked lawlessness. Jan Letele, Lebenya, Poshuli, Seperi, and other petty captains, though quarrelling with each other, were one in plundering and

insulting the Boers. Most of these in despair abandoned their farms, went into lager, and became clamorous for open war as an evil less than that they were enduring. Moshesh as ever spoke constantly of the advantages of peace, but made no effort to suppress the hostile acts of his subjects.

While matters were in this condition, President Boshof sent a deputation to Thaba Bosigo to demand the stock stolen prior to the agreement and four times the quantity stolen after that date, or the surrender of the robbers. If this demand should not be complied with, he threatened to attack the offending clans, in which case he desired the Great Chief not to protect them. In reply Moshesh promised to hold an assembly of his leading men, when if they would not agree to punish the thieves and make compensation as demanded he would leave the marauding clans to their fate. But he did not keep his word, and Mr. Boshof thought it prudent not to carry out his threat.

The Basuto Chief was really making preparations for war, in case the Boers would not give up the disputed district. He did not fear the Free State in the least, but he was too astute to draw upon himself the enmity of the Colonial Government at the same time. He was therefore secretly intriguing with the coast tribes, with a view of keeping the attention of the colonists occupied nearer home, while he was endeavouring to make Sir George Grey believe that he was doing everything possible to preserve peace. So great was his power of deception that the missionary Arbousset, otherwise a very observant man, mistook a scheme of his to get the British Authorities to assist in keeping his warriors together, for the peaceable design of preventing trespass over the colonial frontier. And so great was his assurance that he actually applied to the Landdrost of Smithfield for a supply of guns and ammunition to enable him, as he said, to chastise the robbers.

Sir George Grey, however, was not the man to be so deceived. He had agents among the Kaffir tribes observing from widely separated points, who placed the fact of the Basuto Chief's intrigues beyond all question, though so secretly and carefully were they carried on that the details could not be ascertained. The Governor informed Moshesh that he was aware of the communications passing between him and the most powerful chief on the eastern frontier, who was then destroying his cattle and corn preparatory to attacking the Colony. Moshesh in reply asserted his loyalty and fidelity to the British Government, flatly denied that he had had any intercourse whatever with Kreli for more



than three years, and appealed to President Boshof to testify in his favour. The missionary Jousse, who acted as secretary on this occasion, was so deceived that Moshesh's statements appeared to him to be worthy of credence. But though the Chief managed to blind even such sensible men as Messrs. Arbousset and Jousse, who were apparently in a most favourable position for observation, but who really had no such sources of information as Sir George Grey had at command,\* the Governor's letter convinced him that he must act with still greater caution in future and endeavour to throw the whole blame of provocation upon the Boers, or he would not be left to deal with them alone.

The demand which the President had made was for 768 horses and 535 head of cattle, of which the Chief had restored only 6 horses and 141 head of cattle when in October 1857 the Volksraad met. As nothing better could be done, it was resolved to send another deputation to Thaba Bosigo. Messrs. Gert Visser and Jacobus Hoffman accordingly visited Moshesh and induced him to sign a document in which he undertook to deliver within one month the horses and cattle still due, and further promised to do his best to prevent robberies in future, so that the farmers might occupy their lands in safety without being disturbed by his people. It was necessary to do something now, so to meet the first part of his engagement Moshesh called for contributions in stock from each of his vassal chieftains. He did not attempt to punish the robber clans or even to compel them alone to make restitution. The result was that the thieving continued as before.

Early in 1857 the Basuto Chief delivered to the Landdrost of Smithfield 1359 of the most wretched cattle in his country, but only 36 horses, as the tribe refused to part with animals required in war. The Volksraad, however, declined to accept cattle in place of horses, and after deducting the number due, the remainder were sent back to Moshesh.

Just at this time the Free State Government was disturbed by the claims of Mr. M. W. Pretorius, who was endeavouring to

---

\* There are very few instances indeed in South African history of missionaries detecting preparations for war which were being made all around them. On nearly every occasion when an outbreak has occurred they have been taken completely by surprise. There are no uncivilized people in the world who can conceal their real designs more thoroughly than South African natives, by leading others to believe that they are aiming at something else. And in this respect Moshesh stood unrivalled among all the Chiefs that have come in contact with white men. Some curious instances of their having been led astray by appearances are given with the utmost candour by the French missionaries in their Journal.



unite the different republics, and who had numerous partisans south of the Vaal. He presented himself at Bloemfontein, and attempted to obtain from the Volksraad an acknowledgment of his right to the government of the State. He entered into negotiations with Moshesh also, but the Chief was careful not to commit himself, though he led Mr. Pretorius to believe that he favoured his cause.

While the republic was thus distracted with internal dissension, Moshesh was sparing no efforts to secure the friendship, or at least the neutrality, of the Colonial Government. He offered to submit the question of the ownership of the ground in dispute to Sir George Grey's arbitration, but under conditions that would have left him master of the situation no matter what the decision might be. In his reply the Governor declined to interfere until made acquainted with all that had transpired between him and Pretorius. This letter must have increased Moshesh's conviction that Sir George Grey was watching him closely. He now sent his son Nehemiah to reside at the Koesbergen, and gave him instructions to suppress stocklifting, which Nehemiah did pretty effectually for several months, thus showing that Moshesh had power to control his subjects, if he were but inclined to use it. The efforts of Nehemiah to preserve order relaxed, however, about the beginning of 1858.

To force the Boers to commence hostilities was the policy of the Basuto. In answer to the continued demands of the Free State Government for the horses which the Great Chief had bound himself to deliver (of which he had sent in only 45), letters of the most frivolous nature were written, indicating that Moshesh was treating the matter with contempt. Hunting parties of from three to five hundred armed and mounted men entered the Free State when and where they pleased, and trespassed upon farms in defiance of the owners. In the districts of Harrismith, Winburg, and Caledon River, farms held under English titles were taken possession of by petty Basuto captains, and when attempts were made to remove the intruders, Moshesh and Letsie claimed the right of interfering. Events had reached that condition which can only be remedied by war.

---

7.

## THE WAR OF 1858.

IN February 1858 the Volksraad, feeling the grave responsibility of the step, but convinced that further remonstrances would be

futile, authorized the President to prevent intrusion upon the territory of the State. They claimed the Warden Line as their boundary, which Moshesh did not cease to ignore. The President accordingly wrote to Moshesh requesting him to warn the marauding chiefs that "henceforth cattle stealing, and more particularly "the intruding upon any part of the State by armed bands for "whatever purpose or upon whatever pretence, without permission "previously obtained, would be regarded as acts of open hostility, "and that measures would be taken to punish such parties and "their chiefs in such a manner as to teach them to respect the rights "of the Burghers and the peace of the territory." The illusion was maintained throughout this letter that the Great Chief was personally inclined for peace, and that the hostile acts of the petty captains were committed in disobedience of his orders. It was therefore stated that the Raad had no intention of disturbing the good understanding between him and themselves, and trusted that he would not support the marauders. But that there might be no doubt as to what was really intended, a sentence was added that "no further warning would be given."

Five days after this letter was written, Moshesh's brother Poshuli, with his own followers and some retainers of the Baphuti Chief Morosi, took forcible possession of one of the best farms in the Caledon River District, which had previously been in the occupation of Mr. Jan de Winnaar, and to which the Mission Station of Hebron was subsequently removed. The petty chief Lebenya (who was a cousin of Jan Letele) had previously seized several other farms in that neighbourhood, and had destroyed the buildings and orchards upon them. It was known at the same time that Letsie had assembled a large party of warriors, and was ready to move in any direction. There could no longer be a possibility of staving off war, except by the abandonment of the country. The Landdrost of Smithfield therefore called out the burghers of his district, and as soon as the tidings reached Bloemfontein measures were taken to mobilize almost the entire force of the State. While this was taking place, Letsie and Moperi were writing to ask what all the excitement was about, and Nehemiah was protesting that Poshuli had made the inroad in ignorance that he was doing anything wrong.

There was some correspondence, and several meetings were held, but all was hollow on both sides. The Free State Government was trying to gain time to collect the forces of its western and northern districts, and Moshesh was trying to make it appear

that the Boers were the aggressors. The Basuto Chiefs all denied positively that they were assembling their warriors, but it is certain that they had already done so. Only four days after the raid, Morosi and those of his followers who had not previously joined Poshuli crossed the Orange to aid Letsie. At the same time that these events were taking place in the south, Molitsane and his Bataung were plundering the inhabitants of Winburg, where five robbers were shot dead and two others and a boer were wounded.

By the 10th of March a tolerably strong commando was encamped on the border of the disturbed district. The President was there with several members of the Volksraad, the Landdrost of Smithfield, and other influential men.

On that day came Jan Letele with a party of his followers to the Free State camp, and requested the President to receive him as a subject. He had been one of the most troublesome of all the petty captains on the border, and there was no affection wasted between him and the Boers; but in such straits did the Government of Mr. Boshof feel itself to be, that the Council which met to consider the matter resolved to accede to the request. In most cases of the kind the defection of a clan from the tribe to which it belongs is only feigned for strategic purposes. In this instance it was not so, and the Boers knew that the enmity between the grandson of Motlomi and the family of Moshesh was so bitter that they could depend upon his doing nothing to favour their foes. Yet the acceptance of Jan Letele as a subject, even in these exceptional circumstances, proved to be a great blunder. It carried with it the necessity of protecting him thereafter and the responsibility for his and his people's acts.

On the same afternoon a Council of War was held, with President Boshof as Chairman. It was decided to endeavour to get together further forces, and to commence hostilities after fourteen days, unless Moshesh in the mean time should acknowledge the Warden Line and agree to make compensation for all thefts traced to his people.

On the 11th the President sent to Moshesh an ultimatum, in which, after a recital of recent events, he demanded a reply to the following questions, to be sent to Bloemfontein before the meeting of the Executive Council on the 19th of the month; and informed the Chief that upon his answer would depend peace or war:—

1. "Are you willing to force and oblige Poshuli and Lebenya

“ within the period of one month to pay the damages caused by them or their people to the farms of our burghers as above stated, according to a fair valuation ? ”

2. “ Will you promise to take prompt measures to prevent cattle stealing in our territories, and to remove Poshuli and Lebenya far away from our boundaries ? ”

3. “ Will you engage, without any further delay, to pay up the arrears of compensation for horses stolen by Basutos, as already undertaken by you, and to cause compensation to be made, according to your agreement with me, for such thefts as can be shown to have been subsequently committed by your subjects ? ”

4. “ Will you engage to respect the boundary lines of our State, such as you agreed to with Major Warden, and which were confirmed by Her Majesty the Queen of England’s High Commissioner Sir Harry Smith, until such time as any alteration may be agreed to therein by the Paramount Chief of the Basuto nation and the Authorities of the Free State, either by mutual consent or by way of arbitration as proposed by you to His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony, to which this Government is inclined, upon fair and reasonable terms, to accede, —and prevent your people from entering our State armed on any pretence whatever, on pain of being treated as enemies, unless previous consent shall have been obtained from the Landdrost ? ”

Of the first three of these demands Moshesh took no notice whatever, though to the third he might in justice have replied that as a very large proportion of the thefts had been committed by adherents of Jan Letele, the acceptance of these people as Free State subjects absolved him from payment of the balance of the debt. To the fourth demand he only replied after the date named, in consequence of which war against the Basuto was proclaimed at Bloemfontein on the 19th of March.

There were among the Boers rash and thoughtless men who entered eagerly into this war, but the great majority of them felt that nothing but the direst necessity could justify their embarking in it. Few as they were, they had always been divided by factions, and only recently the most active party in the State had become violent opponents of Mr. Boshof’s Government. They had no soldiers, not even a body of police.

They would be obliged to take the field entirely at their own expense, while during their absence from home not only must their ordinary employments be suspended, but their families must be left without protection. Their enemy occupied a country which was one vast fortress, from any point of which he could send out parties of light horse to pillage the plains while they were engaged at a distance. He would fight only behind defences which they must attack, and his force was to theirs as fifteen or twelve to one. Lastly, it was then supposed that the Basuto were as well armed as the Boers. Some renegade whites had shown Moshesh's people how to make gunpowder, and they had prepared a supply, which, however, was found after the war commenced to be of inferior quality.

The events which led to hostilities have been traced in preceding pages, but it may make the subject clearer to summarise them here. Land was the chief factor in the quarrel. Each party claimed a considerable strip of territory, and each had good grounds for asserting a right to it. It had been acknowledged as Moshesh's in a formal treaty with an English Governor, and the Chief maintained that his subsequent cession of it, which Major Warden had only procured by force, had been cancelled by higher Imperial officers. It was partly occupied by his subjects, and had been so for more than twenty years. The Boers claimed it by right of possession taken when it was vacant, and of holding their farms under English titles issued by the Sovereignty Government. In their view it was part of a great district utterly waste before the simultaneous migration into it of themselves and the Basuto, between whom the Warden Line was a boundary which gave a fair proportion to each. That Line had been consented to by Moshesh in writing, had never to their knowledge been cancelled, and was the boundary recognized by the Government from which they had taken over the country.

Constant thefts of cattle by the Basuto, and the impossibility of obtaining redress, must next be considered. And here one is struck by the apparent anomaly of the Free State Government requiring Moshesh to keep order over people on ground claimed by itself. But this was consistent with the policy constantly pursued by the Dutch from the beginning of their colonization of South Africa, of interfering as little as possible with the internal affairs of native tribes, of bringing



them under subjection to European courts of law only in cases where Europeans were also concerned. In effect it was saying to Moshesh: these thieves are your people, you claim jurisdiction over them and we have no desire to interfere between them and you, we wish you to remove them from our country, but if you do not, then you must keep them in order; otherwise you must engage not to protect them, and we will punish them ourselves. This line of action was quite in accordance also with Basuto law. Every native tribe in South Africa, if plundered as the Border Boers had been, would regard such treatment as a declaration of war. Moshesh must have directed or at least connived at Poshuli's conduct, with a view of forcing the Boers to abandon the disputed territory. As for Jan Letele and Lebenya, the Great Chief did not choose to punish them for their depredations and violent conduct, for he had built up his power by conciliation, and he had too little regard for the Free State Government to dread its resentment.

Active hostilities commenced at Beersheba Mission Station on the 23rd of March. This station had been founded in 1836 by the Rev. Mr. Rolland, who had gathered together a mixed body of natives, with whom he still resided as pastor. Each of the clans there had its own government, but the missionary and such residents as were of the Basuto tribe acknowledged the supremacy of Moshesh. It was considered necessary, before the Free State forces should enter the Lesuto proper, to guard against the danger of leaving a body of the enemy behind, and therefore Mr. Sauer, Landdrost of Smithfield, was directed with the burghers of his district to disarm the natives there and drive out such as would not submit.

Having ascertained that some Basuto warriors from Elandsberg were on the way to join their friends at Beersheba, Mr. Sauer sent a company of his men forward to the ford of the Caledon to prevent their crossing, and with the remainder of the burghers he proceeded to the station. Moeletsi, the most powerful of the chiefs, had however received intimation of his approach, and during the preceding night had gone off with his followers capable of bearing arms, leaving the women, children, and feeble of his clan under the care of the missionary.

Early in the morning the Basuto from Elandsberg arrived at the ford where the burgher patrol was waiting for them, and the first skirmish of the war took place, in which about twenty natives were killed.



Mr. Sauer having called upon the men of the station to surrender their arms, one of the chiefs, a Morolong named Mooi, complied. Sufficient time having been allowed, and the other residents of the place having declined to give up their weapons, fire was opened upon them and about thirty were killed. The retainers of Mareka, a Basuto captain who had shown resistance, were driven from the station, and their property was confiscated. Mareka himself was made a prisoner and taken to Smithfield, and it was thought prudent to retain Mooi also as a hostage for the good behaviour of his people. The only casualties of the burghers during the day were two men slightly wounded.

Thus the war commenced by the destruction of a mission station, for Beersheba never recovered from the events of that day. The people who had been living there were comparatively inoffensive, and yet they were the first and most severe sufferers. Mr. Rolland saw the fruits of twenty-two years of labour scattered to the winds in a couple of hours. One does not need to answer the vexed question as to which does most towards the civilization of the natives, the farmer or the missionary; for no matter what reply is given, one must feel strong sympathy for a man in Mr. Rolland's position. Yet there was no other course open for the Free State Government than to do as it did. To have left the people of Moeletsi and Mareka armed in the rear of the commando entering Basutoland would have been an omission of egregious folly. There was no military or police force available to watch those chiefs and prevent them from executing hostile acts. It was thus necessary to disarm them, and to proceed to extremities against such as would not yield. The measure was carried out without any undue violence, and it was only after every reasonable effort to prevent bloodshed had failed that fire was opened. It was war, and war spares not those who hesitate to lay down their arms.

The plan of the campaign adopted by the Free State Government was to send two commandos into the Lesuto, one from the north, the other from the south, to meet before Thaba Bosigo and endeavour to carry that stronghold by storm. By this means it was hoped that the attention of the Basuto would be taken up with the defence of their villages and cattle, and that the field of operations might be limited to their country.

But in Moshesh the Free State had to deal with one whose early manhood had been passed in war, and who had risen to power by means of military ability displayed chiefly as a strate-

gist. He had forgotten nothing since the days of Matiwane and Mpangazita, but had learnt much. He sent his cattle into distant and almost inaccessible mountain ravines, and then gave orders to his captains to fight at every point of advantage, but when pressed close to fall back and draw the Boer commandos after them.

Commandant General Hendrik Weber with the burghers of the southern portion of the State and Jan Lctele's people marched first to Vechtkop, the headquarters of Poshuli. On the 28th of March Nehemiah and Poshuli were met with there, and after an engagement retreated, leaving the villages of the latter to their fate. On the following day they were fired, and the commando then proceeded northwards. On the 3rd of April it was at "the Heil," where in an ambush it lost sixteen men killed and wounded, but had the satisfaction of killing nearly four times as many Basuto as well as one renegade European, and of capturing a few hundred cattle. From "the Hell" the commando marched against Letsie, but its progress was impeded by the action of the Council of War, a debating society before which all questions of importance were required to be brought and to whose decisions the Commandant was obliged to conform. This Council resolved that it would be imprudent to attack Letsie, and the commando therefore fell back to Jammerberg Drift.

The column formed of the burghers of the northern part of the Free State was in two divisions, under Commandants F. Senekal and W. J. Pretorius. On the 25th of March Moperi and Molitsane were defeated at Korannaberg by Commandant Pretorius. On the 12th, 13th, and 14th of April, at Cathcart's Drift, this column had a series of engagements with the warriors of Molapo, Moperi, and Molitsane, who surrounded and threatened to annihilate it with their overwhelming numbers. But by this time it was known that the gunpowder manufactured by the Basuto was incapable of carrying a ball further than a hundred and fifty or two hundred yards, so that the difference of number was more than compensated. The column forced its way out of the dense ring of warriors, but not before it had lost seventeen men, killed and wounded.

On the 25th the two columns effected a junction. Three days later Mr. F. Senekal was elected Commandant General in place of Mr. H. Weber, and an attack was made upon Letsie, who was

posted with about four thousand warriors on the heights close to his village, the mission station of Morija. After some skirmishing Letsie gave way, and retreated to Thaba Bosigo. The commando then took possession of his village, when the burghers were horrified by finding portions of the corpses of some of their friends who had fallen at "the Hell." The Basuto sorcerers had brought these ghastly relics there for the purpose of using them as charms, and had concealed them from other eyes,—particularly from those of women,—in a laboratory of their own, which was discovered when the commando entered. Exasperated by this sight, the burghers condemned the village to the same fate as that to which they had devoted the kraals of the robber Poshuli, and spared only the church and the property of the missionary Maeder. V

The Rev. Mr. Arbousset with his family and six English traders and mechanics, who had been living at Morija, left the place before the commando entered it. It was fully believed by the burghers that they had fought on the Basuto side, but this has since been disproved. Mr. Arbousset removed his family to a cave in a neighbouring mountain, owing to the illness of one of his daughters, and his fear that if the place were attacked the excitement might prove fatal to her. Why the traders left Morija has never yet been satisfactorily explained, for as neutrals they had nothing to fear from the Free State forces. Mr. Maeder, who remained at his house, suffered no molestation, nor did any other peaceable individual encountered by the commando in the Lesuto. The property of those who fled, being left without protection, met V with the same treatment as that of the Basuto. This event caused a great deal of discussion in South Africa and among the Mission Societies of Europe. The French Consul at Cape Town requested the High Commissioner to protect his countrymen, and the British subjects whose property had been destroyed petitioned him to obtain compensation for them from the Free State Government. But all parties in the end, though regretting the event, came to see that the destruction of property under such circumstances was nothing very unusual in war. The Imperial Government declined to interfere in the matter, and the Volksraad of the Free State refused to recompense either the missionary or the traders, but voted £100 to the Paris Mission Society to make good the damage its buildings had sustained.

From Morija the Free State forces marched to Thaba Bosigo, where they arrived on the 6th of May. A body of Basuto encountered at the foot of the mountain made a show of resistance, but after skirmishing for four hours took to flight. The burghers had before their eyes at last the object of their expedition, and they recognized at once the hopelessness of securing it. The frowning precipices of the great citadel, hundreds of feet in height, were beyond the power of man to scale, and the few steep pathways to its summit were fortified in the strongest manner and defended by a garrison amply provided with munitions of war.

During the fortnight preceding the arrival of the burgher forces before Thaba Bosigo, various rumours had reached the camps that the Basuto had invaded the Free State and were spreading devastation far and wide. What was at first doubtful was by-and-by confirmed. It was known that on the 14th of April, while the northern column was fighting at Cathcart's Drift with one great swarm of natives, a body of light horsemen had spread over the District of Winburg, had swept off all the stock in its track, and had left behind nothing but smouldering ruins. It was known too that this was only the first of a series of raids in that direction. And now came intelligence that on the 26th of April the District of Caledon River had been pillaged and laid waste in a similar manner. With such tidings in their ears and with an impregnable stronghold before their eyes, there came but one thought to the burghers, that of returning to their families. A Council of War was speedily held, and a resolution to break up the commando was adopted. Without an hour's delay it was acted upon, and every man set off for his home as quickly as he could.

Even before this utter collapse President Boshof saw plainly that the Free State was unable to hold its own in war against the Basuto. He had asked the sister republic beyond the Vaal for help, and had ascertained that the union of the two States must precede the granting of assistance. The Governor of the Cape Colony had proclaimed a strict neutrality, and though a few individuals could not be prevented from going to aid their brethren, nor a few adventurers from crossing the river to take service as substitutes for burghers who could afford to pay them liberally, the whole succour thus obtained was probably less than

that which Moshesh was receiving from neighbouring native tribes. Moroko's Barolong, indeed, were in arms on the Free State side, but their weight was trifling in the scale against Moshesh.

On the 27th of April Mr. Boshof wrote to Sir George Grey, asking for his intercession as a humane and Christian act. The Cape Parliament was then sitting, and the Governor without any delay informed the Chambers of the President's application. Hereupon the Legislative Council unanimously resolved "that a respectful address be presented to His Excellency the Governor, thanking him for his message relative to the melancholy state of affairs in the Orange Free State, and expressing the cordial approval of this Council of a friendly mediation on the part of His Excellency, and their earnest hope that he may thus be enabled to restore peace and amicably to settle all differences between the President of the Free State and the Basuto Chief."

In the House of Assembly a resolution was passed "that His Excellency the Governor should be requested by this House to tender his services to mediate between the President of the Free State and the Chief of the Basutos, with the view of bringing about a termination of the disastrous war now raging in their territories, and of settling the disputes between them which have unfortunately led to the war; but it is the opinion of this House that in case of either party declining to accept His Excellency's mediation, His Excellency should not further interfere, or take any step which might, either directly or indirectly, involve or compromise this Colony in the differences existing between the Free State and the Basutos."

As soon as these resolutions were passed the Governor tendered his services as a mediator to Mr. Boshof and Moshesh. The President and Executive Council of the Free State gratefully accepted the offer, and the Volksraad, as soon as it met, approved of their having done so. Moshesh also agreed unconditionally to the Governor's mediation, for though he was apparently master of the situation, he was wise enough to see that if he pushed his advantages too far he would bring a new enemy into the field. The union of the two republics, which many people were then speaking of as necessary to the existence of the Free State, was a contingency that he had to take into consideration.

Before Sir George Grey's offer of mediation reached Bloem-



fontein the Free State forces had dissolved, and Mr. Boshof was compelled to make overtures to Moshesh for a suspension of hostilities. He wrote asking the Chief if he would receive a deputation, or if he would consent to President Pretorius of the Transvaal arranging an armistice. Moshesh replied in a haughty and sarcastic manner, threw the blame of the war upon the Free State, accused the burghers of acting as barbarians, and stated that he had not yet begun to fight; but he consented to receive a deputation to arrange a truce. Messrs. L. J. Papenfus and W. G. Every were then sent to Thaba Bosigo, and on the 1st of June an armistice was agreed upon and signed, under which all military operations on both sides were to be suspended until Sir George Grey should arrange the final terms of peace. There was, however, to be no intercourse other than by official messengers between the contracting parties during that interval.

It was not until towards the end of July that Sir George Grey was able to leave Cape Town. On the 20th of August he reached Bloemfontein and arranged with the President that the Commissioners appointed by the Volksraad should draw up their case concisely in writing, and have it, with any documents to support it, in readiness to lay before a meeting with Moshesh and his Councillors, which he proposed to hold at an early date.

At Bloemfontein the Governor received urgent despatches requiring him to send all the troops that could be spared immediately to India. To establish peace between the Free State and the Basuto thus became a matter of the first importance, for until that was accomplished not a soldier could be missed. Moshesh's success had caused a feeling of restlessness among the tribes on the colonial border, and if the war should be resumed it was to be feared that it might become general between whites and blacks throughout South Africa. And notwithstanding the truce of the 1st of June and a subsequent agreement of a similar nature, to which the South African Republic was also a party, there was the utmost danger of an immediate renewal of hostilities. Thieving along the whole border was as rife as ever, houses were still being burned down far within the limits of the Free State, and great armed hunting parties were traversing the country wherever they pleased. Nor was the provocation confined to Moshesh's people. To Jan Letele, subject of the Free State, times of truce as well as times of peace were times of plunder.



His retainers lost no opportunity of lifting the stock of other Basuto, and were especially delighted when they could rob Poshuli.

Even on the colonial border disturbances were threatening. The Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve (now the District of Herschel) had taken advantage of the presence there of a strong body of mounted police, and had required Morosi to remove his adherents to his own side of the Tees. The Baphuti Chief, who laid claim to a great tract of land on the colonial side, to which he had about as much right as Moshesh had to the Lower Caledon, in retaliation was plundering the Reserve and the adjoining districts.

Matters were in this condition when Sir George Grey rode from Bloemfontein to Thaba Bosigo, and met Moshesh. He desired the Chief to discuss his case thoroughly with his sons, councillors, and great vassals, and then to attend a meeting with the Free State Commissioners at Aliwal North, when both sides could bring forward their claims. Moshesh professed himself willing to do as desired, but requested that instead of Aliwal North, Beersheba should be the place of meeting, as more convenient to himself. To this Sir George Grey assented, and the 15th of September was fixed as the date of the conference.

After making these preliminary arrangements, the Governor galloped to King William's Town, put everything in order for moving the troops, and was back at Beersheba on the 14th of September. The Free State Commissioners, nine in number, were there, but Moshesh was not. A certain blind boy, who claimed to have communication with the spirit world, had a dream that evil would result from the Chief's going to the meeting. Probably this dream accorded with Moshesh's views; at any rate he professed to consider it as a warning, and stayed at home. And so, after all the trouble the Governor had taken, he found at Beersheba only a letter asking him to excuse the Chief, as he was old and subject to headache, and had therefore sent a number of men to represent him. But among these representatives there was not one of his sons of high rank,\* and it was evident to every one that Moshesh was trifling.

Peace, however, was so ardently desired by Sir George Grey that he did not feel inclined to abandon without further effort the attempt to secure it. He perused carefully all the documents

submitted to him by the Free State Commissioners, made himself thoroughly acquainted with their views, and then went a second time to visit Moshesh. He found the Chief at Morija, and obtained from him a statement of what he and his tribe desired as conditions of peace. Moshesh's pretensions were so extravagant that practically they amounted to the extinction of the Free State. On the other hand the commissioners of the republic were very unwilling to make any concessions, and even maintained that as the war had been brought on by the Basuto, they should be condemned to pay the cost of it. With such conflicting claims, it seemed almost impossible to reconcile the contending parties.

The Governor at length induced Moshesh to appoint commissioners with full power to act for him, and accompanied by these men he rode to Aliwal North. They were Makwai, the individual highest in hereditary rank of the house of Moshesh; Job, Moshesh's half brother; and David Raliye, a nephew of Molitsane. At Aliwal North the Governor framed a document containing such conditions as he considered just and reasonable, and the commissioners on both sides after long argument having agreed to the several clauses, it was formally signed on the 29th of September.

The treaty confirmed the Warden Line between the Europeans and natives on the north and west, but gave to Moshesh a large portion of the disputed district between the Caledon and Orange rivers. The new boundary as defined in it was to be marked out by the Governor or by commissioners chosen by him. Each party was to withdraw its subjects to its own side, without compensation from the other, a reasonable time being allowed for the removal of crops and buildings.

The district of Beersheba was recognized as belonging to the Free State, but six thousand acres of ground immediately surrounding the mission station, to be marked out by the Governor's commissioners, were reserved for the French mission in full property.

In the eleventh clause it was agreed that in case of robberies being committed by any chiefs under the paramount authority of Moshesh, or in case of incursions by armed bands into the territory of the Free State, Moshesh was either to punish the criminals himself, or to allow the Free State to do so without interference or

without a general war with the Basuto tribe being the consequence.

The remaining clauses provided for the opening of a public road between Hebron and Aliwal North, the mutual extradition of criminals, the restitution of stolen property, the punishment of thieves, the responsibility of every chief for cattle whose spoor should be traced to his territory, the prohibition of hunting parties in any district of the Free State without previous permission from the landdrost, and the protection of Jan Letele and Moroko from molestation by the Basuto on account of having aided the Free State in the war.

After the signing of the treaty, Sir George Grey proceeded in person to see the new line properly marked with beacons. The commissioners on both sides accompanied him, and as it was found that in some places the strict wording of the treaty could not well be followed, they consented to a few slight modifications. When this was completed Makwai was sent with the treaty to Moshesh for ratification, but the Great Chief returned it without his signature, though in a letter he stated that he agreed to it.

Mr. Burnet was therefore instructed to proceed to Thaba Bosigo with the treaty. He found Moshesh averse to several of the conditions, and evidently dissatisfied because he had not obtained all that he asked for. That as a conqueror in war he had received a cession of territory, that his unpaid debt to the Free State had been cancelled, that he had been required to surrender nothing except a nominal sovereignty over lands to which his claim was at best but shadowy,—were lost sight of in discontent that his people should be restrained from hunting in Free State territory without leave or license, and that he should be compelled to make restitution for thefts. It was at first very doubtful whether all the trouble taken by the Governor had not been in vain, but after long wavering on the 15th of October Moshesh affixed his seal and mark to the treaty, though with evident reluctance, and, as shown in the sequel, with no intention of adhering to it.

---

8.

FROM THE WAR OF 1858 TO THE YEAR 1862.

AMONG native chiefs of South Africa Moshesh stands out prominently as the most intelligent and the most humane. Like Tshaka he built up a great power by his own ability, but he did it without

that vast sacrifice of human life, those gigantic crimes which marked the career of the Zulu despot. Alone among barbarian leaders, he had risen by conciliating, not crushing his opponents. At the head of a mixed tribe, many members of which had once been cannibals, and many others refugees from robber hordes, he had favoured the introduction of the arts of civilization and had befriended and encouraged European missionaries. No other South African Chief was so capable as he of forming and carrying out elaborate plans for the advantage of his people, none could weigh opposing forces so carefully, none knew so well how to turn every opportunity to good account.

But with all this, Moshesh had not, and could not in reason be supposed to have, the higher virtues of our own race. Among the Bantu tribes of South Africa some qualities, such as power of deception and control of emotional display, are very highly developed, while others appear to be either dormant or still in the rudimentary stage. Among these last is a sense of shame. A Kaffir does not scruple to boast of having gained an advantage over a white man by means of falsehood, and his fellows esteem him none the less on that account. A native labourer will sit down the moment his employer leaves him, and will be ready upon his return with some trifling excuse for having done nothing. In neither case is there a feeling of shame or a sense of moral responsibility.

It was the same with Moshesh. He lost nothing, either in self-respect or in the regard of his fellows, by breaking faith with Europeans. He signed the treaty of 1858 to avoid the displeasure of Sir George Grey, but as there was no force at hand to compel him to observe it, he made no effort to carry out its provisions. The plundering of the border farmers went on as before. Hunting parties continued to traverse the Free State, without troubling themselves to ask permission from a landdrost, though Mr. Boshof offered to place every facility in their way if they would comply with a few simple and necessary regulations.

Sir George Grey had seen, when arranging the terms of the treaty, that Jan Letele's presence on the frontier was a formidable obstacle to the reconciliation of the Basuto with the Boers. He had therefore offered that chief a location in the district below the Drakensberg then called Nomansland and now known as Griqualand East, a tract of country almost uninhabited except by roving Bushmen. To this lonely land, since ascertained to be one

of the most fertile and valuable districts in South Africa, Sir George Grey proposed to remove Jan Letele and Lehana, the son of Sikonyela. The last named was the head of the Batlokua in the Wittebergen Native Reserve, where there was not sufficient room for him, and where his presence caused much jealousy.

But this plan of the Governor, though favourably received by Letele and Lehana, was frustrated by the action of Moshesh. It was only natural that the Great Chief should be averse to the establishment of a rival Basuto tribe beyond the mountains, which would draw from him disaffected subjects and seriously weaken his own power. For many years he had been in close communication with the Pondo Chief Faku, and it was recognized by both that their tribes would be greatly strengthened if the vacant land between them could be occupied by one or the other. As soon therefore as the rumour of Sir George Grey's plan reached Moshesh's ears, measures were taken to counteract it, but in such a manner that the Governor should have no suspicion that he was being thwarted.\*

To this end Nehemiah met Sir George Grey at Morija, and professing that he was not on good terms with his father, requested that he also might have a location in Nomansland. The Governor was not disposed either to grant or refuse the request without further consideration, and told Nehemiah to write to him after his return to Cape Town. As this would cause delay, however, Moshesh's son decided to move at once, and before the close of 1858 he was established with about seventy men on the western bank of the Umzimvubu, near the source of that river. A little later, when returning to the Lesuto for the purpose of inducing a larger number to emigrate with him, he wrote to the Governor that he "would be very thankful if His Excellency would inform others who might wish to press in that his child Nehemiah had already settled in the new country with his good will." Of course, with Nehemiah on the Umzimvubu, Jan Letele made no attempt to settle in Nomansland, and when in the following year Lehana went to inspect the district he was deterred from moving his people into it by the threats of some chiefs of the Mampondomsi.

---

\* There is no positive statement to this effect, by any competent authority, to be found in the records of Basutoland; but I think no other conclusion can be arrived at, if the conflicting evidence contained in the official papers of the next ten years be carefully weighed.



The Volksraad of the Free State, though considering that the treaty was all to the advantage of Moshesh, approved of the acts of their commissioners, and tendered their thanks to Sir George Grey for the great trouble he had taken. The farmers were not permitted to return to the Basuto side of the new boundary, and were compensated for their losses as far as possible by grants of land in the Beersheba district. The Mission Society petitioned for a larger area than the six thousand aeres secured to it in the treaty, but the Raad declined to comply with the request, and further resolved to protect the friendly headman Mooi there, and not permit him to be forced out by the pressure of Moelets's Basuto.

In February 1859 Mr. Boshof sent a deputation to Moshesh to represent to him that on account of the constant robberies and violence of the followers of Molitsane and Poshuli the farms along the Winburg and Caledon River borders were abandoned, and to urge him to act in conformity with the treaty. Messrs. Schne-hage and Meyer, the members of the deputation, met with a friendly reception at Thaba Bosigo and from the chiefs along the route, but obtained no satisfactory reply from Moshesh, who merely desired that a meeting of Poshuli, Letele, Mr. Boshof, and himself should take place. The Great Chief, in turn, sent a deputation of five members to Bloemfontein, but when they had an interview with the Volksraad they declared that they were without authority, having been merely instructed to listen.

In despair of being able to overcome the difficulties in which the State was now involved, Mr. Boshof tendered his resignation. The Volksraad (21st February 1859) earnestly requested him to continue in office, declaring their entire confidence in him, and expressing the opinion that his retirement would be most disastrous to the country. He, however, obtained six months leave of absence to visit Natal, and Mr. E. R. Snyman was appointed Acting President, which position he occupied until February 1860, as Mr. Boshof never returned.

It would be wearisome to enter minutely into events on the Basuto border during the time that Mr. Snyman was Acting President of the Free State. Sometimes there was a lull in the thefts, but there never was any security for property in cattle. Meetings were held between representatives of both sides,—one in May 1859, another in January 1860,—without any good result.

The position taken up by Moshesh was that the thefts of Letele's people from the Basuto exceeded those of the Basuto from the Boers, and he said plainly that he would redress no wrongs until Letele was compelled to give up the spoil or placed under his jurisdiction. The reception of this vagabond as a subject of the Free State was a very sore point with the Great Chief. But Mr. Snyman's Government could not in honour either surrender or abandon him, and it had no means of keeping him in order.

In February 1860 Mr. Marthinus Wessel Pretorius became President of the Free State. He had been elected, not with any view to union with the South African Republic, but because he was son of the famous Emigrant leader who had broken the Zulu power, and because he had the reputation of considerable ability in dealing with natives. His father, Commandant-General Andries Pretorius, had been on very friendly terms with Moshesh, and the Chief professed to have a warm regard for himself.

As soon as possible Mr. Pretorius arranged to have a personal conference with Moshesh. The meeting took place during the first five days of May, at Wonderkop, in the District of Winburg, and was made an occasion of festivity as well as of diplomatic intercourse. Moshesh came attended by his sons, vassals, and a body-guard of six thousand horsemen; Mr. Pretorius, to show his confidence in the Great Chief, would not permit more than twenty Boers to accompany him. Long speeches were made in the most friendly manner by the Chief and his leading vassals, who acknowledged that their existence as a powerful tribe was due to the Emigrants. Mr. Pretorius proposed to "Old Father Moshesh," as he termed him, to establish a combined European and native tribunal on the border for the trial of thieves, and to support it with a body of Basuto police. To this the Chief at once assented. It was agreed that the court should be stationed at Merumetsu, which place should thenceforth lose its old name and be called on this account "Ha-bo' Khotso," the Abode of Peace. A treaty to this effect was drawn up and signed on the 4th of May. Thereafter the principal men on both sides dined together, when complimentary toasts were drunk, and Moshesh's educated sons sang English songs. The following morning the President reviewed the Basuto cavalry, and witnessed a grand dance, in which Moshesh himself took part. The meeting

then broke up, and the Boers returned to their homes elated with hope that their troubles with the Basuto were at last at an end.

In a very few weeks that hope was lost. The aborigines of the district between the Lower Caledon and the Orange had never been wholly exterminated, though possession of the land was so fiercely disputed by Boers and Basuto. After the war of 1858, Poshuli constituted himself the patron of such Bushmen as remained, and furnished them with horses and guns, upon condition of receiving a portion of their plunder. He allowed them to live on his mountain, Vechtkop, where they served him also as spies and sentinels, giving notice of approaching danger. The depredations of these robbers were frequently brought to the notice of Moshesh, whose reply was always that the Bushmen were not his subjects, and that the Boers were at liberty to follow them up and punish them in his territories. In March 1860, a party of burghers accordingly pursued the Bushmen, but found that to attack them was to attack Poshuli also, and that there was no possibility of capturing them while under Basuto protection.

This was one of the questions brought forward at the Wonderkop conference, when Moshesh undertook to have the Bushmen removed from Vechtkop within ten days. He did not keep his engagement, however, and on the 20th of June those robbers, with some of Poshuli's own Basuto, attacked and plundered a farmhouse during the absence of the head of the family, murdered a boy, and severely wounded two women and three children, the only other occupants. Mr. Pretorius immediately mustered a patrol, and followed the robbers to Vechtkop, where six of them were shot, but the remainder escaped with the greater portion of the booty. The President then requested Moshesh to cause the stolen property to be restored and the murderers of the boy to be given up to the Free State Authorities for trial, and also to inflict upon Poshuli such punishment as his crimes deserved. When the Great Chief paid but little regard to this request, it was evident to the burghers that the prospect of tranquillity which the Wonderkop conference gave for a moment would not be realized.

In August 1860 His Royal Highness Prince Alfred, when on a tour through South Africa, was waited upon by Moshesh at Aliwal North. The Great Chief was accompanied by twenty-five of his captains and an escort of three hundred men. To the Prince he professed the most unbounded loyalty, and declared that in all

his troubles he had been faithful in his allegiance to the Queen. In somewhat vague language he asked that he might be restored to the position he occupied under the Napier treaty. This request, made by Moshesh to the Colonial Government, sometimes in one form sometimes in another, meant merely a desire on his part for such a relationship between the Governor and himself as existed between him and one of his great vassals; it meant that he should be countenanced and patronized, without being subjected to control in the administration of the affairs of his tribe. It was not then known exactly what Moshesh wished, but this much was ascertained a little later, after an application which he made to the High Commissioner towards the close of the following year.

At the beginning of April 1861 another conference took place between the President of the Free State and the Great Chief, which lasted three days, and was conducted in a very friendly manner. It was held in the Lesuto, at Maboleta, near Platberg. The establishment of a mixed court on the border was again referred to, when Moshesh professed once more to fall in with the President's views, but desired that some other place than Merumetsu should be selected. Mr. Pretorius made no objection to this, and the Chief and his Councillors promised to give effect to the late treaty.

The Basuto were then in occupation of a large portion of the District of Winburg, and ignored altogether the Boundary Line of the treaty of 1858. This matter was discussed at Maboleta, and Moshesh undertook to recall his people from farms belonging to burghers of the Free State, but he was careful not to admit that he had any knowledge of the line.

The boundary between the Free State and the Lesuto from Jammerberg Drift to Paul Smit's Berg was, however, arranged between the two parties, by a slight modification of the old line of Major Warden, in favour of Moshesh. But it was impossible to satisfy every one concerned in defining limits to territory. In this instance Moroko felt himself aggrieved, and complained that land equal to two full sized farms had been taken from him.

This Chief, Moroko, had always been held in great regard by the Boers, partly on account of the assistance he had given to the early Emigrants, but mainly owing to his inoffensive disposition. He was considered upright and honourable in his dealings, though intellectually inferior to Moshesh. Mr. Boshof

had placed such confidence in him that no restraint was put upon his obtaining as much ammunition as he pleased, but Mr. Pretorius, in his desire not to offend Moshesh, had seen fit to place some restrictions upon this trade. Thereupon Moroko felt doubly aggrieved. The Volksraad, however, as soon as these matters were brought before it, took steps to rectify them, for the members were anxious to keep on good terms with the Barolong.

The settlement of Nehemiah in Nomansland brought the Basuto into collision with the Mampoundosi, between whom and Faku, the ally of Moshesh, there was a long standing feud. In 1860 hostilities broke out between Nehemiah and Umbali, the Pondsosi Chief, but the operations were on a very petty scale. In June of the following year Masupha and Poshuli went to Nehemiah's assistance with a large body of warriors, but were drawn into an ambuscade, and lost nearly all their horses, many guns, and thirty or forty men. The extreme jealousy of his brothers which was felt by Letsie prevented further assistance being sent across the Drakensberg, and Nehemiah's influence there was consequently much weakened from this time forward. In February 1861 he had again requested Sir George Grey to "concur in his retention" of the district in which he had settled, but the Governor made no reply to his letter.

Since Messrs. Casalis, Arbousset, and Gosselin first made their appearance in the Lesuto, a generation had grown up, and the effects of the teaching of these missionaries and those who followed them were perceptible everywhere in the country. About one tenth of the tribe had been brought directly under their influence, though the proportion professing christianity was hardly so great. They had now eleven principal stations, with fifteen European clergymen and an equal number of native evangelists and schoolmasters. Indirectly nearly the whole mass of the population had been affected by their presence. Clothing, ironware, saddlery, &c., of English manufacture, had come largely into use, the value of such articles, first appreciated on mission stations, having soon been recognised by residents in kraals where the doctrines of christianity had found no entrance. A considerable trade was carried on in the Lesuto by colonists who exchanged goods imported from England for wool, hides, millet, and even wheat.

Unfortunately the French missionaries and English traders were not the only Europeans in the Lesuto. A number of renegades, deserters from the army, vagrants, and men of abandoned character, had taken up their abode in the country, and were teaching its



people the vices of their class. They were engaged in various kinds of fraud, carried on a contraband trade in guns and ammunition, manufactured gunpowder, trafficked in stolen horses, and generally set a wretched example of debauchery and crime. Along the Free State side of the border also there were numerous individuals who trafficked in stolen cattle, with hardly an attempt at concealment. The Free State Government was too weak to bring them under control, being without a police force or any other means for the maintenance of order.

In September 1861 Mr. Van Soelen, Landdrost of Bloemfontein, was sent to Thaba Bosigo as a Special Commissioner from the Free State Government to ascertain from Moshesh when he would keep his promise to remove the Basuto from the District of Winburg, and if he agreed to certain regulations drawn up by the Free State Attorney General for the establishment of the mixed court on the border.

Moshesh felt himself at that time in a position of security. Sir George Grey, of whose penetrating eye he had always stood in awe, had left South Africa. The Basuto were supplied by means of an extensive contraband trade with as many rifles and as much ammunition as they required, and though they had not succeeded in an attempt which they made to manufacture cannon, they had been able to procure several serviceable field-pieces. With all the neighbouring tribes of any consequence they were on terms of close friendship.

Under these circumstances Moshesh spoke what he meant without any reservation or deception. He would not acknowledge a boundary line, nor had he any intention of withdrawing his subjects from the Winburg farms. As for the treaty of Ha-bo' Khotso, he rejected it altogether. Mr. Pretorius, he said, was free to have a police force in his own country and among his own people if he wished. But no courts excepting those of their own chiefs were needed by the Basuto.

Here then was a plain issue. Moshesh's reply to Mr. Van Soelen signified not only that he set the Free State at defiance, but that he would keep neither treaties nor promises when it suited him to break them. So matters stood at the close of the year 1861.

G. M. T.

---



# CONTENTS.

Page.	Document.	Date.
	1833 to 1854.	
1—	Extracts from the Journal of the French Evangelical Missionary Society.	
	1833.	
97—	Disposal of Ground to the Wesleyan Missionary Society by the Chiefs Moshesh and Moseme .. ..	7th December.
	1848.	
98—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the Rev. Mr. Rolland, President of the Conference of French Missionaries in Basutoland .. ..	14th February.
103—	Memorandum.—Queries submitted by the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the Secretary to the High Commissioner for His Excellency's decision ..	September.
	1849.	
103—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	22nd April.
104—	Minutes of Meeting held at Riet Poort in Smithfield ..	24th September.
106—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident .. ..	11th October.
	1859.	
106—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North ..	10th September.
	1861.	
107—	Letter from George Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	24th March.
108—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	24th March.
109—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. ..	8th November.
110—	Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Rev. Mr. Pearce, Natal .. ..	12th November.
111—	Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	26th November.
112—	Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Chief Molapo .. ..	26th November.
	1862.	
112—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	3rd January.
112—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	4th January.
114—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	6th January.
115—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the Chairman and Members of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State ..	6th January.
115—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	9th January.

# CONTENTS.

Page.	Document.	Date
1862—Continued.		
116—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Maeder, for the Chief Letsie, to the President of the Orange Free State ..	10th January.
116—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Witte- bergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North ..	11th January.
117—	Extracts from a Letter of Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North ..	11th January.
118—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	13th January.
119—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State ..	15th January.
120—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.	
121—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Letsie ..	18th January.
122—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State ..	18th January.
122—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to C. S. Orpen, Esq. ..	20th January.
123—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	20th January.
124—	Tour of the President of the Orange Free State.	
126—	Extract from a Minute of Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse..	23rd January.
127—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State ..	24th January.
127—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh ..	27th January.
128—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State ..	27th January.
129—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	27th January.
130—	Instructions for the guidance of John Burnet and Joseph M. Orpen, Esquires, Commissioners appointed by His Excellency the Governor to proceed to the residence of the Basuto Chief Moshesh, for the purpose of ascertain- ing, by personal conference with him, what are his views and wishes in respect of his present and future relations with this Government ..	28th January.
131—	Minutes of the Free State Commission.	
132—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	1st February.
134—	Extracts from the Address of the President to the Volks- raad of the Orange Free State ..	3rd February.
134—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State ..	3rd February.
135—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner ..	17th February.
137—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State ..	21st February.
137—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner ..	21st February.
138—	Minutes of Conferences held at Thaba Bosigo, from the 11th February, 1862, to the 21st, between the Chief Moshesh on the one part, and Messieurs Burnet and Orpen, Com- missioners appointed by His Excellency, for the purpose of ascertaining the Chief's views and wishes in respect to his present and future relations with Government.	
150—	Report of the Commissioners appointed to confer with the Chief Moshesh, with the object of ascertaining his views and wishes in respect of his present and future relations with Government ..	22nd February.
152—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	3rd March.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1862— <i>Continued</i>		
152—	Extract from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	4th March.
152—	Instructions for the Commission sent by the Government of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	6th March.
153—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	15th March.
153—	Report of the Commission sent by the Government of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	21st March.
158—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	21st March.
159—	Moroko's Line.	
159—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	25th March.
160—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	2nd April.
161—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	April.
161—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	5th April.
162—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	19th April.
163—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	19th April.
164—	Extracts from the Speech of the Governor at the Opening of the Cape Parliament .. .. .	24th April.
165—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	13th May.
166—	Letter from the High Commissioner to Nehemiah Moshesh .. .. .	13th May.
166—	Instructions for the Commission sent from the Orange Free State to the Cape Government .. .. .	16th May.
167—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	17th May.
167—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	20th May.
168—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	25th May.
168—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	2nd June.
169—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	5th June.
169—	Extracts from a Report of Commandant Every to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. .. .	11th June.
170—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	16th June.
173—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	19th June.
173—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	14th July.
174—	Letter from the Orange Free State Commission to the High Commissioner .. .. .	17th July.
175—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	19th July.
175—	Letter from Mr. J. Raath to Mr. J. M. Orpen .. .. .	25th July.
175—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner.	
176—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	11th August.
177—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	26th August.
178—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	30th August.
178—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	1st September.
178—	Extract from a Letter of the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	10th September.



Page.	Document.	Date.
1862— <i>Continued.</i>		
179—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	12th September.
179—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	13th September.
179—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	15th September.
180—	Letters from Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.	
182—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	4th October.
182—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	9th October.
183—	Extracts from a Letter of the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. .. .	11th October.
184—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	20th October.
184—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	21st October.
184—	Unsatisfactory State of our Border Relations .. .. .	24th October.
185—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	27th October.
186—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	7th November.
186—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	9th November.
186—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	27th November.
187—	Letter from the Acting President of the Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	28th November.
187—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	1st December.
1863.		
188—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Landdrost of Winburg .. .. .	1st January.
188—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	4th January.
189—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	14th January.
190—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	26th January.
190—	Extracts from the Address of the President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	2nd February.
190—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	3rd February.
191—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	4th February.
193—	Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	11th February.
193—	Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	12th February.
193—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	16th February.
194—	Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Molitsane .. .. .	25th February.
194—	Letter from Captain Adam Kok to Commandant Currie .. .. .	25th February.
194—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	28th February.
195—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	5th March.
195—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the Rev. Mr. Hulley .. .. .	8th March.
196—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	23rd March.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1863— <i>Continued.</i>		
196—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	30th March.
197—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to Adam Kok .. ..	2nd April.
197—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. ..	9th April.
198—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	9th April.
199—	Inspection of the Boundary .. ..	16th April.
202—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	20th April.
203—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting President of the Orange Free State .. ..	25th April.
204—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	22nd May.
204—	Minutes of a Meeting held at Morija .. ..	28th May.
208—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Acting President of the Orange Free State .. ..	29th May.
209—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Acting President of the Orange Free State .. ..	29th May.
209—	Letter from Sergeant Gordon to the Landdrost of Winburg .. ..	31st May.
211—	Extracts from the Debates in the Legislative Council of the Cape Colony .. ..	1st June.
212—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. ..	8th June.
214—	Letter from Adam Kok to the High Commissioner .. ..	15th June.
214—	Extracts from the Address of the Acting President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	17th June.
215—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. ..	18th June.
215—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Rolland to the High Commissioner .. ..	20th June.
216—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Acting President of the Orange Free State .. ..	4th July.
216—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	4th July.
217—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	6th July.
218—	Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	6th July.
220—	Extract from a Letter of Mr. J. M. Orpen to the High Commissioner .. ..	8th July.
221—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	12th July.
222—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	13th July.
222—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	14th July.
222—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Mabile, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Acting President of the Orange Free State .. ..	17th July.
223—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Letsie .. ..	26th July.
224—	Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	20th July.
224—	Letter from Sergeant Gordon to Commandant Every, of the Free State Border Police .. ..	24th July.
225—	Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Molapo .. ..	30th July.
225—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	1st August.
226—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner .. ..	1st August.
227—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	3rd August.
227—	Letter from the High Commissioner to Nehemiah Moshesh .. ..	4th August.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1863— <i>Continued.</i>		
228—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chiefs Moshesh and Letsie .. ..	6th August.
229—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	7th August.
229—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Rev. E. S. Rolland .. ..	11th August.
229—	Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Molapo .. ..	12th August.
230—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North ..	15th August.
231—	Report of Commissioner Van Soelen to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.	
232—	Letter from Mr. A. P. J. Goosens to the Landdrost of Winburg .. ..	19th August.
233—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	20th August.
233—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Maitin, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	24th August.
234—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh ..	27th August.
234—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Acting President of the Orange Free State .. ..	27th August.
235—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting President of the Orange Free State .. ..	28th August.
235—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	5th September.
236—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	7th September.
236—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	16th September.
237—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	10th October.
237—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	12th October.
239—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	12th October.
239—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Acting President of the Orange Free State .. ..	23rd November.
239—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Acting President of the Orange Free State .. ..	25th November.
240—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	26th November.
240—	Report of the Interview between the Acting President of the Orange Free State and the Chiefs Moroko, Moshesh, and others, at Thaba Nchu and Platberg .. ..	28th November.
243—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	10th December.
245—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner's Clerk, Aliwal North, to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	14th December.
245—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	30th December.
1864.		
246—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting President of the Orange Free State .. ..	14th January.
247—	Extracts from the Address of the Acting President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	1st February.
248—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	3rd February.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1864— <i>Continued.</i>		
250—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	5th February.
252—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	10th February.
253—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	12th February.
254—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	12th February.
255—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	19th February.
255—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	22nd February.
256—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	24th February.
257—	Agreement by the Chief Moshesh to the Arbitration of Sir Philip Wodehouse .. .. .	24th February.
257—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	24th February.
258—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	26th February.
259—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	29th February.
260—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	29th February.
261—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	29th February.
262—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	29th February.
264—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	8th March.
266—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	12th March.
267—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	16th March.
268—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	16th March.
268—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	16th March.
269—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	16th March.
269—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	17th March.
271—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	17th March.
271—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	17th March.
272—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	17th March.
272—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	24th March.
273—	The Winburg Line .. .. .	25th March.
274—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	4th April.
275—	Extract from a Letter of the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. .. .	4th April.
275—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner .. .. .	21st April.
276—	Extract from the Speech of the Governor at the Opening of the Cape Parliament .. .. .	28th April.
277—	Our Border Relations .. .. .	29th April.
278—	Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. .. .	2nd May.
278—	Extracts from the Address of the President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	4th May.
279—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	5th May.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1864— <i>Continued.</i>		
281—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	6th May.
281—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	6th May.
282—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	6th May.
283—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moroko .. .. .	6th May.
283—	Letter from the Clerk to the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. .. .	10th May.
283—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	16th May.
284—	Letter from Commandant Fick to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. .. .	17th May.
284—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	20th May.
284—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	20th May.
286—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	27th May.
286—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	8th July.
287—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	11th July.
287—	Extracts from a Letter of the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	26th July.
288—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	29th July.
288—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. .. .	29th July.
289—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	30th July.
289—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. .. .	1st August.
289—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	5th August.
290—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	9th August.
292—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	12th August.
292—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	12th August.
292—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	13th August.
294—	Letter from the Clerk to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Governor's Private Secretary .. .. .	15th August.
294—	Extract from a Letter of the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. .. .	17th August.
294—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	22nd August.
295—	Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	26th August.
295—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	5th September.
296—	Letter from Commandant Fick to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	9th September.
296—	Letter from the Chief Molitsane to the High Commissioner .. .. .	1st October.
299—	Memorandum.	
303—	List of Refugee Chiefs in Basutoland as supplied by Moshesh to Sir Philip Wodehouse.	
304—	The Settlement of the Boundary Line .. .. .	14th October.
305—	Proclamation of Boundary Line .. .. .	28th October.
306—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	28th October.



Page.	Document.	Date.
1864— <i>Continued.</i>		
308—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	28th October.
309—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	29th October.
310—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	4th November.
311—	The Chief Moroko .. .. .	4th November.
311—	Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	4th November.
312—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	7th November.
312—	Letter from Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	14th November.
314—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	19th November.
314—	Border Affairs .. .. .	25th November.
315—	Letter from Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	25th November.
318—	Extract from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Rolland to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	26th November.
318—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	26th November.
321—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	27th November.
321—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	28th November.
322—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	8th December.
323—	Extract from a Letter of Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	8th December.
324—	Extracts from a Letter of Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	9th December.
325—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	12th December.
326—	Letter from Paulus Moperi to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	14th December.
327—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	19th December.
327—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	26th December.
328—	Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. .. .	29th December.

## 1865.

328—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	3rd January.
328—	Extracts from the Address of the President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	6th February.
332—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	7th February.
334—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	8th February.
334—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	9th February.
336—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	9th February.
340—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	20th February.
340—	Extract from a Letter of the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. .. .	21st February.
340—	Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	22nd February.

Page.	Document	Date.
1865—Continued.		
341—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	23rd February.
342—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	24th February.
342—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	3rd March.
342—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	6th March.
343—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	9th March.
343—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	13th March.
344—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	14th March.
344—	Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	20th March.
344—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	25th March.
345—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	10th April.
346—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Fieldcornet Brouwer .. .. .	13th April.
347—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	18th April.
347—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	26th April.
347—	Extract from the Governor's Speech at the Opening of the Cape Parliament .. .. .	27th April.
348—	Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. .. .	1st May.
348—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	8th May.
349—	Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	9th May.
349—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to Commandant Van Aswegen .. .. .	16th May.
350—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	18th May.
351—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	22nd May.
351—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	25th May.
352—	Extract from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Rolland to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	25th May.
352—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	29th May.
353—	Letter from the Chief Poshuli to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. .. .	29th May.
353—	Letter from the Magistrate of Klip River County to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. .. .	29th May.
353—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	1st June.
354—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	3rd June.
355—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	5th June.
355—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	5th June.
356—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Letsie .. .. .	6th June.
356—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	6th June.
357—	Proclamation by the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	9th June.
360—	Proclamation by the Chief Moshesh.	

Page.	Document.	Date.
1865—Continued.		
362—	Letter from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the Governor of the Cape Colony .. ..	9th June.
362—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	19th June.
363—	Letter from Commandant-General Fick to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	19th June.
364—	Letter from the Landdrost of Caledon River to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. ..	— June.
368—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	25th June.
369—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	26th June.
370—	Proclamation by the President of the South African Republic .. ..	26th June.
370—	Proclamation by the Governor of the Cape Colony .. ..	27th June.
371—	Telegram from the Governor, Cape Town, to the Civil Commissioner, Graham's Town .. ..	27th June.
372—	Letter from the Landdrost of Harrismith to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	29th June.
373—	Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Resident Magistrate of Weenen .. ..	29th June.
374—	Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	30th June.
376—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergeu Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	1st July.
377—	Telegram from Sir P. Douglas, Pietermaritzburg, to Sir P. E. Wodehouse, Cape Town .. ..	2nd July.
377—	Letter from General Sir Percy Douglas to the High Commissioner .. ..	1st July.
379—	Letter from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner .. ..	2nd July.
381—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. ..	3rd July.
382—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	4th July.
382—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	4th July.
383—	Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Resident Magistrate of Ladismith .. ..	5th July.
384—	Appeal of Commandant Wepener .. ..	5th July.
384—	Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Resident Magistrate of Ladismith .. ..	6th July.
384—	Letter from the Chief Poshuli to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. ..	7th July.
387—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	8th July.
388—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	10th July.
388—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	10th July.
389—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	10th July.
391—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. ..	11th July.
391—	Letter from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner .. ..	11th July.
392—	Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Chief Molapo .. ..	11th July.
394—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	12th July.
394—	Telegram from the Governor, Cape Town, to the Civil Commissioner, Graham's Town .. ..	12th July.

Page.	Document.	Date.
<i>1865—Continued.</i>		
395—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. .. .	13th July.
395—	Letter from Commandant Wepener to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	14th July.
396—	Account of the Massacre of a Party of Bastards by Basutos	
397—	Letter from the High Commissioner to Lieutenant-General Sir Percy Douglas .. .. .	15th July.
398—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	15th July.
400—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	17th July.
401—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Chief Morosi .. .. .	18th July.
402—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Chief Letsie .. .. .	19th July.
403—	Message of the Chief Molapo to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. .. .	20th July.
404—	Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs to the Colonial Secretary, Natal .. .. .	20th July.
405—	Account of the Murder of Messrs. Botes and Schwin by Basutos .. .. .	21st July.
406—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	22nd July.
407—	Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	23rd July.
409—	Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. .. .	24th July.
410—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	24th July.
410—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. .. .	25th July.
413—	Letter from Mr. S. Maritz to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	25th July.
413—	Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	26th July.
414—	Letter from the Administrator of the Government of Natal to the High Commissioner .. .. .	27th July.
419—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	28th July.
421—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	29th July.
421—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	31st July.
422—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner	31st July.
423—	Proclamation by Commandant Wepener .. .. .	31st July.
423—	Letter from Commandant Wepener to the Landdrost of Caledon River .. .. .	2nd August.
423—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	2nd August.
424—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. .. .	3rd August.
424—	Letter from the Administrator of the Government of Natal to the High Commissioner .. .. .	3rd August.
426—	Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs to the Colonial Secretary, Natal .. .. .	4th August.
430—	Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs to the Colonial Secretary, Natal .. .. .	4th August.
432—	Letter from Mr. J. M. Cockburn to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. .. .	5th August.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1865— <i>Continued.</i>		
434—	Proclamation by the President of the South African Republic .. ..	7th August.
434—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Officer Administering the Government of Natal .. ..	9th August.
438—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	12th August.
439—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. ..	14th August.
440—	Letter from the Administrator of the Government of Natal to the High Commissioner .. ..	14th August.
441—	Letter from the Administrator of the Government of Natal to the High Commissioner .. ..	14th August.
441—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	14th August.
441—	Letter from the Secretary of Native Affairs, Natal, to the Rev. Mr. Coillard .. ..	16th August.
442—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Officer administering the Government of Natal .. ..	17th August.
442—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. ..	17th August.
443—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	21st August.
443—	Petition of the Legislative Council of Natal to Her Majesty the Queen .. ..	23rd August.
444—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	23rd August.
444—	Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. ..	24th August.
445—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	25th August.
449—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	25th August.
450—	Account of the Attempt to storm Thaba Bosigo and the Death of Commandant Wepener, on the 15th of August 1865 .. ..	
455—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	26th August.
455—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Officer Administering the Government of Natal .. ..	26th August.
456—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.. ..	26th August.
457—	Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs to the Colonial Secretary, Natal .. ..	28th August.
457—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner. .. ..	29th August.
458—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	29th August.
459—	Letter from Adjutant General Lange to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	29th August.
459—	Letter from the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner .. ..	30th August.
460—	Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	30th August.
461—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	31st August.
461—	Letter from General Sir Percy Douglas to the High Commissioner .. ..	31st August.
462—	Letter from the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner .. ..	1st September.
465—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	4th September.
467—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	8th September.



Page.	Document.	Date.
1865— <i>Continued.</i>		
468—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	9th September.
468—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	11th September.
469—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	12th September.
469—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Officer Administering the Government of Natal .. ..	17th September.
473—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	17th September.
473—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	17th September.
473—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. ..	18th September.
474—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	18th September.
474—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	18th September.
474—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	18th September.
477—	Letter from George Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	22nd September.
477—	Letter from George Moshesh to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. ..	22nd September.
478—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	23rd September.
479—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	25th September.
480—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. ..	25th September.
480—	Letter from the Secretary of the Aborigines Protection Society to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	29th September.
481—	Statement of Mr. William Reed .. ..	30th September.
487—	Letter from Commandant Kruger to Commandant Fick .. ..	3rd October.
487—	Extracts from Correspondence between the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh .. ..	6th October.
489—	Extracts from a Letter of Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	6th October.
490—	Proclamation by Commandant-General Fick .. ..	9th October.
490—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	9th October.
490—	Letter from George Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	9th October.
491—	Extracts from the Address of the Governor to the Cape Parliament .. ..	10th October.
493—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	13th October.
494—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	13th October.
496—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. ..	14th October.
497—	Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Daniel to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	14th October.
497—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. ..	16th October.
497—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	16th October.
498—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	17th October.
498—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. ..	19th October.
499—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. ..	23rd October.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1865—Continued.		
500—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	24th October.
506—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. .. .	30th October.
506—	Letter from Commandant-General Fiek to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	31st October.
507—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	3rd November.
508—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	4th November.
508—	Letter from Commandant Wessels to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	4th November.
509—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to Commandant Wessels .. .. .	5th November.
510—	Letter from Commandant Wessels to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. .. .	5th November.
510—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	6th November
511—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Mabile to Mr. Burnet .. .. .	6th November.
511—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	7th November.
512—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. .. .	7th November.
513—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	8th November.
513—	Letter from Commandant-General Fiek to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	9th November.
514—	Letter from Adam Kok to the High Commissioner .. .. .	10th November.
515—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	11th November.
516—	Letter from the Chief Molapo to Mr. J. Burnet .. .. .	12th November.
517—	Letter from Mr. J. Burnet to the Chief Molapo .. .. .	14th November.
517—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	14th November.
518—	Letter from Commandant Roos to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	15th November.
518—	Letter from Commandant Roos to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	17th November.
520—	Letter from Mr. J. Burnet to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	18th November.
522—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	22nd November.
523—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Mr. J. Burnet .. .. .	22nd November.
523—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Chief Molapo .. .. .	23rd November.
524—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	25th November.
524—	Extract from a Letter of the Acting Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	27th November.
525—	Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	27th November.
525—	Letter from Mr. J. Burnet to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	27th November.
526—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Officer Administering the Government of Natal .. .. .	27th November.
526—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	27th November.
527—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	27th November.
527—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the High Commissioner .. .. .	27th November.
529—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Chief Molapo .. .. .	November.
530—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieut.-Governor of Natal .. .. .	28th November
530—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	28th November

Page.	Document.	Date.
1865— <i>Continued.</i>		
532—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. ..	28th November.
532—	Letter from Commandant General Fick to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	1st December.
535—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	2nd December.
536—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. ..	2nd December.
536—	Letter from Commandant De Villiers to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	2nd December.
538—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	3rd December.
539—	Letter from the Acting Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Governor's Secretary .. ..	4th December.
539—	Letter from the Acting Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the Governor .. ..	4th December.
541—	Letter from the Chief Molapo to the High Commissioner .. ..	4th December.
543—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	5th December.
543—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	5th December.
545—	Letter from Mr. Rolland, for the Chief Letsie, to the High Commissioner .. ..	6th December.
545—	Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. ..	7th December.
547—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	8th December.
547—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	8th December.
547—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	8th December.
549—	Extract from a Letter of Mr. J. Burnet to the High Commissioner .. ..	9th December.
550—	Letter from Mr. J. Burnet to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. ..	9th December.
551—	Letter from Adjutant Van den Bosch to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	9th December.
552—	Letter from Commandant Smit to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	10th December.
553—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. ..	12th December.
553—	Report of Mr. Burnet .. ..	
566—	Letter from Commandant Wessels to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	13th December.
567—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the High Commissioner .. ..	16th December.
568—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	16th December.
568—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. ..	17th December.
572—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. ..	18th December.
572—	Letter from Adjutant Van den Bosch to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	18th December.
573—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	19th December.
574—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	19th December.
574—	Letter from the Treasurer to the Colonial Secretary of Natal .. ..	20th December.

Pago.	Document.	Date.
1865— <i>Continued.</i>		
575—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	21st December.
576—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. ..	25th December.
576—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	25th December.
577—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	27th December.
578—	Letter from the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner .. ..	27th December.
579—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieut.-Governor of Natal .. ..	29th December.
579—	Letter from Commandant Webster to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	31st December.

## 1866.

581—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	2nd January.
582—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	3rd January.
584—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh..	8th January.
585—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Letsie ..	8th January.
586—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Molapo ..	8th January.
586—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. ..	8th January.
587—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. ..	8th January.
589—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	8th January.
590—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	8th January.
591—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. ..	11th January.
592—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	11th January.
594—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	12th January.
594—	Raid by Basutos on the Village of Winburg .. ..	
596—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	13th January.
598—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	13th January.
599—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	20th January.
599—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	20th January.
601—	Letter from Commandant De Villiers to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	20th January.
602—	Letter from Commandant De Villiers to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	24th January.
604—	Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	24th January.
605—	Letter from Commandant Webster to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	24th January.
606—	Letter from Commandant Wessels to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	24th January.
606—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	26th January.
607—	Letter from Commandant De Villiers to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	3rd February.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1866— <i>Continued.</i>		
607—	Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	4th February.
608—	Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	4th February.
609—	Extracts from the Speech of the President at the Opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.. .. .	5th February.
613—	Extract from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	5th February.
613—	Letter from Commandant De Villiers to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	6th February.
613—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	7th February.
615—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	7th February.
616—	The Free State Forces .. .. .	
616—	Letter from Commandant Wessels to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	10th February.
617—	Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. .. .	12th February.
617—	Letter from Commandant Do Villiers to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	17th February.
618—	Letter from the Secretary of the Croustadt Camp to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	21st February.
619—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	21st February.
621—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	23rd February.
623—	Letter from Commandant De Vries to the Landdrost of Caledon River .. .. .	23rd February.
624—	Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	24th February.
625—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	25th February.
625—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	26th February.
626—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Officer administering the Government of Natal .. .. .	26th February.
626—	Letter from Adjutant Van den Bosch to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	5th March.
631—	Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	7th March.
632—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	9th March.
633—	Petition of the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the High Commissioner.. .. .	
634—	Progress of the War .. .. .	
636—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	11th March.
636—	Letter from Mr. C. J. F. du Plooi to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	15th March.
636—	Progress of the War .. .. .	
637—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. .. .	17th March.
638—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. .. .	17th March.
638—	Armistice with Letsie .. .. .	
639—	Letter from Commandant Fick to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	22nd March.
640—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	25th March.
641—	Letter from Adjutant Beeton to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	25th March.



Page.	Document.	Date.
1868—Continued.		
642—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Officer administering the Governor of Natal ..	26th March.
642—	Letter from Commandant Wessels to the President of the Orange Free State ..	26th March.
643—	Treaty of Peace between the President of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Molapo ..	26th March.
645—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve ..	26th March.
645—	Death of Mr. H. O. Dreyer ..	30th March.
645—	Progress of the War.—Peace concluded with Molapo ..	
648—	Letter from Mr. W. C. Peeters to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State ..	31st March.
648—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North ..	1st April.
648—	Letter from Adjutant Van den Bosch to the President of the Orange Free State ..	2nd April.
649—	Treaty of Peace between the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh ..	3rd April.
652—	Letter from Rev. Mr. Mabile to the High Commissioner ..	5th April.
654—	Peace with Moshesh ..	
656—	Letter from the Rev. Messrs. Rolland, Mabile, and Cochet to the High Commissioner ..	6th April.
656—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner ..	11th April.
657—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North ..	14th April.
658—	Letter from the Rev. Messrs. Rolland and Mabile to the High Commissioner ..	16th April.
659—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve ..	17th April.
660—	The Termination of the War ..	
660—	Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the Rev. Messrs. Rolland, Cochet, and Mabile ..	21st April.
660—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State ..	21st April.
662—	Letter from the French Consul at Cape Town to the Governor of the Cape Colony ..	21st April.
663—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh ..	23rd April.
664—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Rev. Mr. Mabile ..	23rd April.
665—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner ..	24th April.
665—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner ..	24th April.
669—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Maitin to the President of the Orange Free State ..	25th April.
671—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the High Commissioner ..	26th April.
673—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North ..	26th April.
674—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve ..	26th April.
674—	Letter from the Directors of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society to the Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	26th April.
676—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve ..	27th April.
677—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner ..	29th April.
678—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State ..	30th April.
680—	Extract from the Speech of the President at the Opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State ..	7th May.
681—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State ..	7th May.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1866—Continued.		
681—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	9th May.
682—	Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner. . . .	9th May.
682—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	10th May.
683—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	10th May.
683—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the French Consul in Cape Town .. ..	10th May.
684—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the High Commissioner .. ..	11th May.
686—	Letter from the Rev. Messrs. Rolland and Mabille to the High Commissioner .. ..	11th May.
687—	Despatches (3) from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	12th May.
690—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Rev. Messrs. Rolland and Mabille .. ..	12th May.
691—	Extract from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	12th May.
691—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	16th May.
694—	Letter from the High Commissioner to Nehemiah Moshesh .. ..	17th May.
694—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	17th May.
695—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	19th May.
696—	Ordinance for the government of Molapo and his people as subjects of the Orange Free State .. ..	
699—	Letter from Mapeshuane to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. ..	25th May.
699—	Letter from the Chief Poshuli to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. ..	25th May.
699—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	28th May.
701—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	28th May.
701—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. ..	28th May.
701—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	30th May.
702—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	2nd June.
703—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	12th June.
704—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	12th June.
704—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	13th June.
705—	Pass Law for the Subjects of the Chief Moshesh .. ..	
706—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. ..	18th June.
707—	Letter from Members of the Paris Missionary Society to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	18th June.
710—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	26th June.
710—	Letter from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Rev. Mr. Casalis .. ..	26th June.
711—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	27th June.
711—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	27th June.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1866— <i>Continued</i>		
713—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. .. .	15th July.
714—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	18th July.
715—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	25th July.
716—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	25th July.
716—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	26th July.
717—	Letter from George Moshesh, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	
717—	Letter from Paulus Moperi to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	27th July.
717—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	28th July.
718—	Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Maitin to a Commission of Enquiry appointed by the Free State Government .. .. .	31st July.
719—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	6th August.
719—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	20th August.
720—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	3rd September.
721—	Memorandum by the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, on the Letter from Moshesh, dated 15th July, 1866 .. .. .	
723—	Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Colonial Secretary, Natal .. .. .	5th September.
724—	Extracts from the Speech of His Excellency the Governor at the Opening of the Cape Parliament .. .. .	6th September.
725—	Despatch from the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner .. .. .	8th September.
726—	Letter from the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	8th September.
726—	Report to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State of the Special Commission with reference to the claims and conduct of the French Missionaries .. .. .	17th September.
728—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. .. .	19th September.
728—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. .. .	19th September.
729—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. .. .	12th October.
730—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	20th October.
730—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	
731—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	22nd October.
732—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	29th October.
732—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	30th October.
732—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	31st October.
734—	Letter from Paulus Moperi to the Landdrost of Winburg .. .. .	1st November.
734—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	5th November.
734—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	13th November.
736—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Germond to the High Commissioner .. .. .	19th November.
738—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	19th November.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1866— <i>Continued.</i>		
733—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Commandant General Fick .. ..	22nd November.
739—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	30th November.
740—	Letter from the Committee of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society to the High Commissioner .. ..	3rd December.
741—	Extracts from Debates in the Cape Parliament .. ..	7th December.
743—	Letter from George Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	8th December.
743—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. ..	17th December.
1867.		
744—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	2nd January.
744—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	7th January.
745—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	9th January.
746—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. ..	28th January.
746—	Letter from Mr. D. D. Buchanan to the Colonial Secretary, Natal .. ..	15th February.
747—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	18th February.
748—	Telegram from the Civil Commissioner of Albany to His Excellency the Governor, Cape Town .. ..	20th February.
748—	Letter from ex-President Hoffman to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	20th February.
749—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	23rd February.
750—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. ..	24th February.
751—	Letter from Mr. D. D. Buchanan to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	4th March.
754—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	7th March.
754—	Extracts from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. ..	17th March.
755—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	18th March.
755—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. ..	18th March.
758—	Letter from Mr. D. D. Buchanan to the High Commissioner .. ..	27th March.
762—	Report of Commandant Kolbe to Commandant General Fick .. ..	29th March.
763—	Extracts from the Journal of Commandant General Fick's Expedition .. ..	
765—	Letter from Commandant Joubert to Commandant General Fick .. ..	4th April.
766—	Extract from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Mabile to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	4th April.
766—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	12th April.
767—	Letter from Commandant Pansegrouw to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	13th April.
767—	Letter from the High Commissioner to Mr. D. D. Buchanan .. ..	18th April.
768—	Letter from Commandant Pansegrouw to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	27th April.
769—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	3rd May.
770—	Extracts from the Speech of the President at the Opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	8th May.

Pages.	Document.	Date.
1867— <i>Continued.</i>		
771—	Letter from Commandant Pansegrouw to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	9th May.
772—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	13th May.
774—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. .. .	13th May.
776—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	15th May.
777—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. .. .	16th May.
778—	Declaration of the Chief Letsie .. .. .	21st May.
778—	Reception of the Chief Letsie as a Free State Subject .. .. .	22nd May.
781—	Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Colonial Secretary, Cape Town. . . . .	31st May.
781—	Letter from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	31st May.
782—	Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	31st May.
783—	Reception of Paulus Moperi and his followers as Subjects of the Orange Free State .. .. .	1st June.
784—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the High Commissioner. . . . .	10th June.
786—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	20th June.
786—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Rev. Mr. Cochet .. .. .	20th June.
787—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. .. .	26th June.
787—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	8th July.
788—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	9th July.
789—	Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to Paulus Moperi. . . . .	13th July.
790—	Proclamation by the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	16th July.
790—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Members of the Volksraad .. .. .	16th July.
791—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	20th July.
792—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	24th July.
793—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	29th July.
793—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	5th August.
794—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. .. .	7th August.
794—	Extracts from the Speech of the President at the Opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State. . . . .	8th August.
796—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	9th August.
797—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	12th August.
797—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	12th August.
798—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Rev. Mr. Daumas .. .. .	12th August.
798—	Letter from Paulus Moperi to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	17th August.
799—	Letter from A. B. Moperi to the Highest Authority of the Orange Free State Commando .. .. .	17th August.
799—	Statement of Makotoko, Confidential Messenger from the Chiefs Moshesh and Letsie to the Government of Natal .. .. .	19th August.



Page.	Document.	Date
1867— <i>Continued.</i>		
800—	Reply of the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the Message brought from Moshesh by the Confidential Messenger, Makotoko .. .. .	
802—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	22nd August.
803—	Memorandum of the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. .. .	26th August.
805—	Extracts from a Letter of the Officer commanding the Police to the Colonial Secretary, Natal .. .. .	29th August.
805—	Letter from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	31st August.
806—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	31st August.
807—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	4th September.
807—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. .. .	6th September.
808—	Letter from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner .. .. .	9th September.
812—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. .. .	16th September.
813—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	16th September.
813—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	17th September.
814—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. .. .	17th September.
814—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	17th September.
815—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	19th September.
815—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	19th September.
816—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	21st September.
817—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. .. .	24th September.
820—	Letter from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner .. .. .	25th September.
820—	Letter from Secretary Fricke to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	27th September.
822—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Legislative Council of Natal .. .. .	3rd October.
822—	Letter from Commandant Joubert to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	3rd October.
823—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	5th October.
824—	Despatch from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner .. .. .	8th October.
825—	Despatch from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner .. .. .	9th October.
825—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	10th October.
826—	Letter from Commandant Joubert to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	10th October.
827—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	15th October.
828—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	15th October.
829—	Telegram from the Civil Commissioner of Albany to His Excellency the Governor .. .. .	16th October.
829—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	19th October.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1867— <i>Continued.</i>		
829—	Letter from Commandant Joosten to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	19th October.
831—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	12th November.
831—	Letter from Commandant Joubert to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	25th November.
831—	Letter from Tsekelo Moshesh to Apollos Mopori .. .. .	1st December.
832—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	6th December.
833—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	7th December.
834—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	9th December.
834—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	9th December.
836—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. .. .	9th December.
836—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. .. .	9th December.
837—	Letter from Tsekelo Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	12th December.
837—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	20th December.
837—	Letter from Commandant Joosten to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	21st December.

## 1868.

839—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	13th January.
840—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh..	13th January.
841—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. .. .	13th January.
841—	Extracts from Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	13th January.
841—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	14th January.
842—	Letter from the Chief Letsio to the Commandant near Poshuli's Mountain .. .. .	15th January.
843—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner..	26th January.
844—	Letter from Commandant Joubert to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	26th January.
844—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	27th January.
845—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	26th January.
845—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	29th January.
846—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	29th January.
846—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Commandant of the Free State Forces near Boleka .. .. .	29th January.
847—	Letter from Mr. D. D. Buchanan to the Chief Moshesh ..	30th January.
848—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	31st January.
850—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	31st January.
851—	Letter from Commandant Pansegrouw to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	31st January.
853—	Letter from Lieutenant Howell to the High Commissioner.	31st January.

Page.	Document.	Date
1868— <i>Continued.</i>		
855—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	31st January.
855—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	2nd February.
857—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	3rd February.
858—	Memorandum on certain points connected with the Question of annexing Basutoland to Natal .. .. .	4th February.
861—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal .. .. .	4th February.
862—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	5th February.
862—	Letter from Sophonia Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	5th February.
863—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	5th February.
864—	Letter from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner .. .. .	8th February.
868—	Despatch from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	8th February.
869—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	11th February.
871—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh. .. .. .	11th February.
871—	Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to Lieut. Howell .. .. .	13th February.
872—	Telegram from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Governor .. .. .	14th February.
872—	Telegrams from the Governor to the Civil Commissioner of Graham's Town .. .. .	16th February.
872—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. .. .	18th February.
873—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	18th February.
875—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	18th February.
875—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	18th February.
876—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daniel to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	21st February.
877—	Letter from Commandant Pansegrouw to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	23rd February.
877—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	26th February.
878—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner. .. .. .	26th February.
880—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	26th February.
880—	Letter from Secretary Fricke to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	28th February.
881—	Extracts from a Letter of Mr. J. M. Howell to the High Commissioner .. .. .	28th February.
881—	Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Daniel to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	28th February.
883—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	3rd March.
889—	Letter from Mr. D. D. Buchanan to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal .. .. .	6th March.
890—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	10th March.
892—	Letter from the French Consul at Cape Town to the High Commissioner .. .. .	11th March.
894—	Proclamation by the High Commissioner .. .. .	12th March.

## BASUTOLAND RECORDS.

---

COPIES OF OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS OF VARIOUS KINDS,  
ACCOUNTS OF TRAVELLERS, &c.

---

*Extraits du Journal des Missions évangéliques, publié par la Société des  
Missions évangéliques de Paris.*

Philippolis, 31 Juillet, 1833.

A Messieurs les membres du Comité de la Société des Missions  
Évangéliques de Paris.

Messieurs et très-honorés frères,—

„ Avant de quitter Graaff-Reinet, je crus devoir vous exposer, dans mon journal du 29 Avril, les raisons qui nous déterminaient à continuer notre marche vers l'intérieur, et à poursuivre le projet d'une mission chez les Zoulas. Ces raisons, appuyées sur des faits positifs, avaient certainement assez de poids pour légitimer une résolution trop hardie en apparence ; mais des événements que nous n'avions pu prévoir, ont complètement changé nos plans . . . à la gloire de Dieu ! Tandis que nous cherchions à pénétrer chez un prince peu disposé à recevoir l'Évangile, une tribu tout entière s'est écriée : „ Passez de notre côté pour nous secourir. ”—Les Bassoutos, dont le pays est situé à l'Est de Philippolis, reconnaissent pour chef un homme intelligent, nommé Moshesh, fils de Mokhachane. Ce chef entendit parler, il y a quelques années, des stations de Philippolis et du Kuruman, et il comprit aussitôt que de pareils établissements fondés dans ses domaines, procureraient de grands avantages à ses sujets. Dès ce moment il résolut d'employer tous les moyens possibles pour attirer chez lui des missionnaires. Après de longues réflexions, il remit deux cents bœufs à quelques uns de ses serviteurs, et leur commanda d'aller trouver le grand-maître des blancs, afin d'obtenir de lui, à la place de ce troupeau, des hommes capables d'instruire les noirs. Ses serviteurs obéirent ; mais après cinq ou six jours de marche, ils rencontrèrent des Korannas qui leur enlevèrent les bestiaux. Ce revers ne découragera

pas Moshesh. Ayant appris qu'un certain Griqua, venu de Philippolis, chassait dans ses terres, il le fit appeler, le questionna sur les intentions et les travaux des missionnaires et le supplia de l'aider à parvenir au but de ses désirs. Ce Griqua, dès son retour, rapporta l'affaire à M. Kolbe, qui nous en a fait part lors de notre passage dans sa station, et nous a vivement engagés à visiter les Bassoutos. Nous aurions cru commettre une faute impardonnable en refusant de nous rendre à un appel aussi remarquable. Le doigt de l'Eternel était visible ; „il nous montrait le chemin par lequel nous devons passer.”

#### ARRIVÉE CHEZ LES BASSOUTOS.

„Le frère Arbousset vous rend compte de notre voyage. Je ne doute pas que son journal ne réjouisse vivement tous ceux qui s'intéressent à l'œuvre des Missions. Les Bassoutos nous ont reçus comme des bienfaiteurs ; Moshesh n'a rien négligé pour nous prouver la joie que lui causait notre arrivée. Je n'oublierai jamais avec quel enthousiasme les habitants de Bossiou m'accueillirent le 28 Juin. J'avais devancé les voitures afin d'aller saluer Moshesh au nom de mes frères. Lorsque je fus parvenu à un quart de lieue de la montagne sur laquelle la ville est située, j'aperçus une foule immense qui cherchait à découvrir l'étranger dans la plaine. Mon cœur tressaillit à la pensée que ces sauvages allaient entendre, pour la première fois, le nom du Sauveur ; je sentis l'immense responsabilité qui pesait sur moi, et je rendis grâce à Dieu de ce qu'il avait préparé la voie devant ses serviteurs. Une forte décharge de fusils réveilla bientôt mon attention ; j'avais atteint le pied du coteau, et il était temps de descendre de cheval pour gravir les rochers qui me séparaient encore du roi mossouto. Depuis ce moment les décharges se succédèrent sans interruption au milieu des acclamations de la multitude ; mais aussitôt que je fus arrivé près des premières huttes, un profond silence s'établit, et quelques indigènes s'avancèrent pour me conduire vers Moshesh. Je le trouvai assis sur une natte au milieu de ses conseillers, il me tendit la main d'un air affectueux, et m'invita à prendre place à son côté. Un de ses serviteurs m'apporta un pot de bière et quelques bâtons de canne à sucre. La conversation ne tarda pas à s'engager ; Moshesh prit d'abord la parole pour me remercier d'avoir franchi de si grandes distances, dans le but de venir instruire son peuple. Je tachai de lui faire comprendre que Dieu seul nous avait inspiré cette résolution ; „Très-bien, continua le prince ; si vous consentez à demeurer avec moi, vous m'apprendrez à connaître votre Dieu ; mon pays est à votre disposition ; bâtissez, cultivez comme vous le jugerez à propos ; je veux rassembler tous mes sujets et m'établir auprès de vous. Lorsque vous vous serez un peu reposé, nous partirons ensemble pour aller chercher un emplacement convenable.” Cela dit, Moshesh se lève, me place à sa droite et me conduit vers sa hutte ; le peuple nous suit à vingt pas de distance ; une femme récite à haute voix les louanges du fils de Mokhachane. Arrivé près de sa demeure royale, le chef fait appeler le serail et me présente à chacune de ses femmes. J'en vis une trentaine, outre



la reine légitime, qui jouit de grands privilèges et demeure à part dans une hutte particulière. Cette cérémonie termina la visite ; les voitures étaient arrivées au pied de la montagne, et je demandai la permission de rejoindre mes amis.

#### LA STATION DE MORIJA.

„ Moshesh a tenu sa promesse, et malgré un froid rigoureux de 6 à 7° au-dessous de zéro, il a passé toute une semaine avec nous dans le désert. Le Seigneur a béni nos recherches ; le 9 Juillet nous avons posé les premiers fondements d'une station qui sera consacrée à l'Eternel sous le nom de Morija. Admirez, Messieurs, les voies du Seigneur à notre égard ! A peine neuf mois se sont-ils écoulés depuis que nous avons quitté la France et déjà nous commençons à mettre la main à l'œuvre ; un peuple nombreux, avide d'instruction, se presse autour de nous. O Dieu ! tu as fait au-delà de tout ce que nous désirions et pensions ; qu'à toi seul soit la gloire et que ta bénédiction, repose toujours sur nos travaux !

„ La mission de Morija commence certainement au milieu de circonstances très-favorables ; toutefois, messieurs, nous aurons à lutter contre des difficultés qui suffiraient pour faire échouer nos projets, si le Seigneur n'intervenait en notre faveur. Les déprédations des Korannas maintiennent le pays dans un état de trouble et d'agitation très-fâcheux. Ces brigands du désert ont appris l'usage des armes à feu, et ils tuent sans pitié tous les Bassoutos qu'ils rencontrent, pour s'emparer de leurs troupeaux. Il est vrai que Moshesh leur a donné de terribles leçons ; plus d'une fois il les a forcés à prendre la fuite en laissant entre ses mains leurs fusils et leurs chevaux ; mais ils semblent incorrigibles et dernièrement encore ils ont fait un horrible carnage à Tabantsou, l'une des villes que nous avons visitées sur notre route. Les Bassoutos sont exaspérés, et Moshesh ne tardera pas à marcher contre Piet Witte-Foet, chef des Korannas ; „ Il veut, dit-il, exterminer tous ses ennemis, afin de pouvoir s'établir en paix à Morija, ” et profiter de nos instructions. Quoique cette résolution nous ait donné de grandes inquiétudes, nous nous sommes remis avec confiance entre les mains du Seigneur.

„ Notre premier plan en partant de Philippolis avait été de visiter seulement le pays des Bassoutos ; en conséquence, nous avons laissé une de nos voitures et la plus grande partie de nos bagages aux soins de M. Kolbe. Lorsqu'il fut arrêté que nous fonderions une station chez Moshesh, il nous sembla déraisonnable de revenir tous les trois à Philippolis, tandis qu'un seul suffisait pour aller chercher les effets. Nous décidâmes alors qu'Arbousset et Gosselin resteraient à Morija, et que je ferais le voyage. Je vais vous rendre compte maintenant de ma marche dans le désert, en vous soumettant mon journal.

#### VOYAGE DE MORIJA A PHILIPPOLIS.

18 Juillet.—Nous avons terminé dans la matinée la petite maison qu'Arbousset et Gosselin doivent habiter ; elle a quinze pieds de longueur sur dix de large, et sous le rapport de la solidité elle ne laisse rien à

désirer. Mes frères n'ayant plus besoin de mon aide, j'ai quitté Morija à trois heures de l'après-midi. Arbousset a voulu m'accompagner; nous nous sommes entretenus avec délices de la bonté du Seigneur. Pendant cette conversation nos cœurs ne pouvaient suffire à la joie que nous causait la fondation de notre station; il nous semblait que nous étions trop heureux; nous éprouvions quelque chose de semblable aux craintes de ce prince de l'antiquité qui se trouvant accablé de sa longue prospérité, cherchait à satisfaire la jalousie des destins par la perte d'un anneau précieux. Après trois heures de marche S.O. j'ai fait dételer dans le voisinage d'une source du Calédon.

19.—, (Marche : De 11 à 12 h  $\frac{1}{4}$ , S.O.; de 12 h  $\frac{1}{4}$  à 2=5, N.O.; de 2=5 à 3 h., O.N.O.; de 3 h. à 4= $\frac{1}{4}$ , O.; de  $\frac{1}{4}$ =4+5, N.O.) Arbousset m'a quitté pour retourner à Morija. Avant de nous séparer, nous nous sommes recommandés mutuellement à la grâce du Seigneur, par la prière et le chant d'un cantique. A 2 + 10, j'ai découvert une mine de charbon de terre; ce sera une grande richesse pour notre établissement. Le conducteur de mes bœufs assure que les Bassoutos exploitent la houille et s'en servent pour préparer le fer de leurs lances. Le soir ayant envoyé chercher de l'eau, tous mes gens se sont écriés qu'il était impossible d'en boire, vu que la source avait sans doute été corrompue par la carcasse de quelque animal. J'ai supposé d'abord qu'ils avaient puisé à une source sulfureuse. La dégustation m'en a bientôt convaincu. Un Mossouto, mieux instruit que les autres, a pris la parole pour prouver que cette eau, parfaitement pure, loin de nuire à la santé avait des propriétés médicales très-marquées. Je n'attendais pas cette observation d'un sauvage.

20.—Nous avions campé hier près de Popokuane, petit village de Bassoutos; je m'y suis rendu ce matin avec mon interprète. Le Chef Matchouse m'a comblé de caresses. „Je sais, m'a-t-il dit, que vous êtes venu pour nous instruire et nous rendre heureux. Dès que Moshesh aura fixé sa demeure auprès de vous, je descendrai de la montagne: pour le moment, je ne le puis pas; les Korannas sont si terribles, que je n'ose plus bouger; ils nous ont réduits au désespoir. Nous ne savons que faire pour leur échapper; nous ne pouvons pas monter au ciel, nous ne pouvons pas nous enfoncer dans la terre!! Qu'allons nous devenir?” En prononçant ces derniers mots, Matchouse a répandu des larmes. Je me suis efforcé de le rassurer, et il a été tellement sensible à cette marque d'intérêt, qu'il m'a fait présent de deux corbeilles de blé indigène (*Holcus Sorghum*). Après cette visite, nous sommes partis, et nous avons marché N.O. pendant cinq heures. A 1 + 20 j'ai passé près d'un lac d'eau douce assez considérable. Un Mossouto se promenait non loin du bord; dès qu'il nous a vus, il s'est couché à plat ventre; le malheureux nous prenait pour des Korannas. Campé sur le rivage du Calédon.

21.—, (Marche : De 10=10 à 10 +  $\frac{1}{4}$ , S.O.; de 10 +  $\frac{1}{4}$  à 11= $\frac{1}{4}$ , O.N.O.; de 11= $\frac{1}{4}$  à 11 + 20, O.; de 11 + 20 à 12, N.; de 12 à 3= $\frac{1}{4}$ , O.) Le Calédon n'étant plus guéable vis-à-vis le lieu du campe-

ment, nous avons dû longer la côte jusqu' à  $11 = \frac{1}{4}$ . J'ai traversé avec beaucoup de danger. La voiture a failli verser et me tomber sur la tête, tandis que je la soutenais avec une perche du côté où elle penchait. Mes gens m'ont cru écrasé ; mais, par la providence de Dieu, il ne m'est arrivé aucun mal. Le Calédon mérite de compter parmi les principales rivières du Sud de l'Afrique. D'après les rapports des Bassoutos, il prend sa source dans les monts Witteberg, près du pays des Mantœtis. Il coule O. et O.S.O., et se jette dans l'Orange, à deux ou trois heures de la station des Bushmen, c'est à dire à seize ou dix huit lieues S.E. de Philippolis. Il a soixante pieds de large sur quatre de profondeur à l'endroit où je l'ai traversé ; son lit est rocailleux, son cours rapide ; des dunes de sable le bordent de chaque côté. Des troupes d'autruches ont attiré mon attention pendant le reste de la journée. J'ai acquis de nouvelles preuves qu'elles couvent leurs œufs comme les autres oiseaux. Les Bassoutos garantissent le fait, et ils ajoutent cette particularité intéressante que la femelle couve pendant le jour et le mâle durant la nuit.

22.—, C'est le premier dimanche que je passe loin de mes frères. Je ne puis réfléchir sans émotion aux distances qui me séparent des objets de mon affection ; mais le Seigneur adoucit les pensées mélancoliques dont la vue du désert remplit mon âme. Le livre d'Esther me fournit d'abondants sujets de méditation ; malgré la différence du parallèle, j'aime à rapprocher Assuérus et Moshesh comme deux monuments de la puissance de Dieu qui tient les cœurs des rois en sa main.

23.—, Les bêtes féroces nous ont beaucoup inquiétés pendant la nuit dernière ; mon conducteur a été tellement effrayé, qu'il est venu se réfugier dans ma voiture. Les bords du Calédon sont infestés par de terribles lions, dont la férocité provient sans doute de ce que personne ne les a troublés jusqu'ici. Ils ont dévoré un de mes meilleurs bœufs. Vers deux heures de l'après-midi, nous sommes arrivés au bord d'un profond ravin qui nous barrait le passage. J'ai fait arrêter la voiture pour chercher une issue ; mais toutes mes perquisitions ont été vaines, et nous avons dû nous résigner à traverser le fossé. J'espérais que les bœufs, aidés par le contre-coup de la descente, pourraient remonter sans peine ; mais ces pauvres animaux déjà fatigués par une longue marche, ont refusé tout service, et même les deux timoniers se sont abattus sous leurs jougs. Que faire ? . . . . Nous n'avions pas un seul outil, car ils étaient tous restés entre les mains des frères. Mes gens ont dételé, et, quoique nous ne fussions que quatre hommes, nous avons commencé avec ardeur à pratiquer un chemin. Tantôt nous grattions la terre avec nos doigts, tantôt nous nous servions d'un caillou tranchant en guise de bêche. Au bout d'une heure et demie, nous avons jugé notre travail assez avancé pour atteler de nouveau, et par la grâce de Dieu, nous sommes sortis de ce mauvais pas. Un danger plus éminent encore nous attendait au-delà du ravin. Les sauvages ont l'habitude de mettre le feu à l'herbe, afin de

bonifier le terrain et d'obtenir ainsi de meilleurs pâturages ; le vent le plus léger suffit pour propager l'incendie à des distances considérables, et souvent le voyageur est obligé de marcher des journées entières sur un sol brûlé sans trouver la moindre nourriture pour son attelage. Ordinairement on évite les flammes sans beaucoup de peine ; mais aujourd'hui je me suis vu enveloppé de toutes parts. Nous ne pouvions pas rétrograder, car le fossé se trouvait derrière nous ; il fallait absolument nous frayer un passage à travers les flammes : c'est ce que nous avons fait ; remarquant un endroit où elles étaient moins intenses, nous nous sommes précipités, armés de bâtons, et à force de coups nous avons éteint un espace suffisant pour passer sans danger.

24 et 25.—(Marche 24. De 11 à 12., O. ; de 12 à 1 h N.O. ; de 1 à 3 h  $\frac{1}{2}$ , O. ; de 3 h  $\frac{1}{2}$  à 4 h N.N.O. ;—25. De 11 h  $\frac{1}{2}$  à 1, O.S.O. ; de 1 à 4 h, O.) Pendant ces deux journées, j'ai presque toujours voyagé au milieu de multitudes de zèbres et d'antilopes. Il est difficile pour ne pas dire impossible, de se représenter le nombre prodigieux de bêtes féroces qui vivent dans les déserts de l'Afrique tant qu'on n'en a pas jugé de ses propres yeux. Trois espèces d'antilopes ont attiré spécialement mon attention, le spring-bock, le riet-bock, et le hart-beest. Le spring-bock (antilope euchore) emporte le prix de la beauté : l'élégance de ses formes, la rapidité de sa course, la grâce de ses moindres mouvements le rendent l'ornement du désert : ses cornes, longues de six à huit pouces, varient entre le marron foncé et le noir ; il a le dos fauve et les parties inférieures blanches ; une longue raie brune s'étend le long de ses flancs. Le riet-bock (antilope *eleotragus*) tire son nom de ce qu'il vit communément dans les roseaux : son poil est laineux et d'une couleur cendrée : ses cornes se recourbent en avant en forme de croc. Une longue tête, des cornes fortement annelées et penchant en arrière, distingue le hart-beest (antilope *caama*). Les chasseurs africains font un grand cas de ces trois espèces d'antilopes ; mais ils préfèrent l'antilope blanche (antilope *leucoryx*), dont le cuir se vend assez cher, en raison de sa force. Cet animal est remarquable par ses dimensions, qui ne le cèdent guère à celles d'un bœuf. Les cornes sont longues, parfaitement droites, coniques et entourées vers la base d'anneaux en spirale : son poil est ras et presque blanc ; sa queue ressemble à celle de la girafe."

Recevez, Messieurs, etc.,

CASALIS.

#### QUELQUES DETAILS SUR LE CARACTERE DES BASSOUTOS

En attendant que M. Casalis nous fasse parvenir un travail important qu'il annonce avoir commencé sur les mœurs et la langue des Bassoutos, nos lecteurs liront avec intérêt le morceau suivant extrait de la correspondance de ce missionnaire avec un ami intime qu'il a à Paris.

„ La manière dont nous avons été reçus par Moshesh et ses sujets nous donne de grandes espérances ; toutefois nous nous rappelons

que le cœur humain est désespérément malin, et nous ne serions pas surpris de voir ceux qui nous ont accueillis avec le plus d'enthousiasme, se déclarer les premiers contre nous. En général, il faut se défier dans ces contrées des démonstrations d'amitié : ce n'est pas que les indigènes aient un caractère fourbe et naturellement porté à la mauvaise foi ; mais tout entiers aux impressions du moment, ils changent d'humeur à chaque moment comme des enfants et maudissent le soir ce qu'ils ont adoré dans la matinée. D'ailleurs, s'ils recherchent nos instructions, c'est purement par politique ; ils savent que la supériorité des Européens provient de leurs lumières, et ils en concluent avec raison que les missionnaires peuvent les mettre au-dessus de leurs ennemis. Les Béchuanas, n'ayant pas de forme de culte, sentent peu, ou plutôt ne sentent pas du tout le besoin de religion. Oublieux du passé, insoucians pour l'avenir, le présent absorbe leurs pensées. Pourvu que leur peau de zèbre soit pleine de lait et qu'ils puissent prendre part aux danses du kraal, ils ne demandent pas davantage. Si vous leur parlez de Dieu, ils sourient et répondent que Molimo, „demeurant dans les entrailles de la terre,” ne se soucie guère, de ce qui se passe sur sa tête. Si vous les entretenez de la mort, ils vous fuient comme un être sinistre, ou bien ils cherchent à prouver que le mieux est de manger beaucoup, afin de ne pas mourir ; car, selon eux, plus on devient gras, plus on s'éloigne du sépulcre.

„ Sous tout autre rapport, nous n'avons qu'à nous louer de la conduite des Bassoutos : ils sont obligeants, généreux et discrets. Moshesh se trouvant avec nous dans le désert, eut un jour besoin d'un mouton pour ses gens : il vint me prier de lui en *prêter* un, et quelques minutes après l'avoir reçu, il m'en envoya presque la moitié en présent. Chaque fois qu'il faisait cuire quelque chose, il avait soin de nous en donner une partie. Nous lui rendions honnêteté pour honnêteté, et presque tous les jours il recevait un bol de notre *Metsi a monate* (eau de bonté). C'est ainsi qu'il appelle le thé.”

---

#### JOURNAL DE M. ARBOUSSET.

(Ce journal porte la date de Morija, 17 Juillet, 1833. Il sert à expliquer la carte que nous publions aujourd'hui, et qui sans ce journal, perdrait une grande partie de son intérêt).—“*Rédacteurs.*”

#### VOYAGE DE PHILIPPOLIS A BOSSIOU.

5 Juin.—„ Nous sommes partis aujourd'hui, à onze heures et demie. Après avoir voyagé trois heures, moitié E., moitié E.S.E, nous avons campé près d'un kraal de Griquas ou Bâtards, appelé Dwars Rivier.

6.—„ Les chevaux s'étant égarés pendant la nuit, nos gens ont employé une partie de la journée à les chercher. C'est pourquoi nous sommes arrivés lentement à Rooi-Port-Fontein, qui n'est que trois heures et demie plus loin que le campement de la veille, direction S.E. et E.S.E. Cet endroit est un petit kraal abandonné.

7.—„ Nous avons attelé à neuf heures et demie et marché E.S.E.



jusqu'à onze heures, où nous sommes descendus un moment de nos waggons, pour visiter une source abondante appelée Komitjes-Fontein. Nous y avons trouvé quelques noirs, qui y étaient venus chercher du fourrage pour leurs bestiaux. . . . Après vingt minutes de repos à Komitjes-Fontein, nous avons repris notre route et marché E.S.E. jusqu'à midi. A midi nous avions à notre gauche, dans la direction N.N.E. une montagne haute et très-longue, que nos gens estimaient être à quatorze lieues de nous, non loin du Riet. Une heure plus tard nous avons passé Kopjes-Kraal, qui est habité par quelques Bushmen, et au pied duquel coule une petite fontaine dans la direction N. A une heure quarante deux minutes nous étions entre trois monts, dont deux en forme de dôme, et l'autre en forme de pain de sucre, remarquables par leur position respective : ils ont reçu le nom de *Trois Monts*. A deux heures, nous avons commencé à changer de direction pour chercher de l'eau et avons suivi la ligne S.E.E. jusqu'à deux heures trente-cinq minutes. Le pays commence à monter.

8.—„De neuf heures à 9 heures vingt-cinq minutes, direction S.S.E. De neuf heures trente-cinq à onze heures trente-cinq minutes E. De onze heures trente-cinq à douze heures trois quarts E.N.E. De douze heures trois quarts à deux heures quarante-cinq minutes E. De deux heures cinquante minutes à trois heures vingt-cinq minutes E. De trois heures vingt-cinq minutes à trois heures quarante six minutes N. Cette déviation de vingt-une minutes a encore été nécessitée par le manque d'eau.

A dix heures sept minutes, nous avons, à une demi-lieue de distance N., une chaîne de collines qu'Adam nomme Winter's Port Berg. En même temps on apercevait au S.E., dans un éloignement de six heures, une montagne qui se terminait en pain de sucre, appelée Hang-Lip. A onze-heures trente-cinq minutes, nous passâmes une source du Riet coulant N.; une demi-heure plus tard on distinguait dans le lointain du côté du N.E., une nouvelle chaîne de montagnes, dont l'une fut nommée par nos chasseurs Olijn-Fontein-Berg, et qui très-probablement n'est que la prolongation du Hang-Lip. A une heure et demie, cette même chaîne semblait s'étendre N. et N.N.O.; à une heure sept minutes nous passâmes une seconde source du Riet, coulant N.E.; et à deux heures vingt minutes plus loin, nous atteignîmes quelques collines assez élevées, qu'à cause de leur forme nous avons appelées *les Redoutes*. Le pays abonde en antilopes et en lièvres.

Dimanche 9.—„Selon notre coutume, nous n'avons point voyagé le jour du Seigneur.

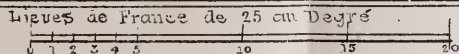
10.—„De huit heures à onze heures et douze minutes, E. De onze heures un quart à douze heures et demie, E.N.E. De une heure à quatre heures un quart, E.N.E.

„A onze heures vingt-cinq minutes nous avons trouvé une nouvelle source du Riet, coulant N. Trois heures plus tard, nous avons passé la cinquième, même courant. A trois heures six minutes, nous avons

AU SUD DE L'AFRIQUE  
 Dressée par  
 Le Missionnaire Casalis.

-1834.

- Limites du Pays des Bassoutos.  
— Routes des Missionnaires.  
• Campemens des Missionnaires  
O Kraals ou Villages Payens



Copy of a Map made by the Rev<sup>d</sup> M. Casalis in 1834 shewing the Boundaries of the Country of the Basuto marked .....



rencontré une fontaine fort belle en apparence, mais sans eau. Par une espèce de malédiction, nous avons tous été unanimes à l'appeler Droog-Fontein. A trois heures vingt minutes autre source du Riet. Le plus souvent ces sources sont si peu de chose que nous les laissons sans nom, quand elles n'en portent pas déjà un. A quatre heures un quart, nous avions sur notre gauche, s'étendant N.E., une petite chaîne de collines qui avait une fort belle apparence ; elle a été appelée Sokoa, à cause de sa ressemblance avec le fort de ce nom. Nous avons campé sur une source du Riet, la plus considérable que nous ayons encore rencontrée. Elle a même courant que les précédentes ; son lit est profond et argileux. Elle abonde en canards et en cailles. Nous lui avons donné le nom de Mooi-Spruit en français Belle-Source. J'y ai recueilli quelques *moules*, assez semblables à celles qu'on ramasse au bord de la mer. Le pays continue à monter.

11.—, Nos bœufs ont disparu pendant la nuit chacun assurant qu'ils avaient été enlevés par les Korannas, nous nous sommes mis à poursuivre l'ennemi, et après deux heures et demie de marche forcée, le bétail a été retrouvé.

„De deux heures à quatre heures quatre minutes E., campé près d'une source du Riet, coulant N.E. Nous l'avons nommée Gnou, à cause de la multitude de ces animaux que l'on trouve dans les environs. Ce jour-là, nous avons vu des montagnes dans toutes les directions, N. S.E. et O. A cinq heures du soir, orage avec éclats de foudre.

12.—, De sept heures quarante minutes à dix heures, N.E., et de onze heures trente-cinq minutes à trois heures trois quarts, nous avons voyagé entre l'E. et l'E.N.E. A midi, nous avons passé Schiet-Port, petite source du Riet ; tout près de là est un kraal de Bushmen. Quelques hommes et une dizaine de femmes, portant leurs enfants liés derrière le dos, sont venus nous voir à nos waggons. Ils avaient les traits entièrement défaits par la souffrance ; les Bushmen vivent dans une grande misère ; ils se nourrissent presque uniquement de sauterelles. Ils sont rabougris, laids de visage et ressemblent à des spectres ; et comme si ce n'était pas assez de tant de maux, ils se voient généralement méprisés par les autres indigènes du sud de l'Afrique. „Dieu, disent les Béchuanas, ayant voulu créer l'homme, fit d'abord un singe, puis un Bushmen, ensuite nous et enfin les blancs.” Ils parlent la vieille langue Hottentote ou Namaquoise, dure, imparfaite, et dans laquelle, je crois, chaque mot se prononce avec un claquement. Les Bushmen de Schiet-Port m'ont demandé de la graisse pour se frotter le corps, et du tabac dont ils sont généralement fort avides. Je leur ai donné l'un et l'autre, et en retour j'ai exigé d'eux une paire de flèches empoisonnées, excellentes, m'ont-ils dit, et que j'ai soigneusement enveloppées dans de la toile et un morceau de peau de gnou, pour les envoyer au musée missionnaire de Paris.

„A une heure neuf minutes, nous avons passé une dernière source du Riet coulant N. ; c'était la dixième que nous voyions. Elle porte le nom de Woensdag ou mercredi. A deux heures douze minutes, nous

avons sur notre gauche un beau lac d'eau douce, d'un quart de lieue de largeur sur une demi-lieue de longueur. En m'en approchant, j'ai fait lever un nombre considérable d'oiseaux. Dans les environs les gnous fourmillaient; l'envie me prit de les poursuivre à pied avec mon fusil; mais je me suis beaucoup fatigué en pure perte. Il faut être à cheval pour pouvoir leur faire la chasse. Comme toutes les espèces du genre antilope, ces animaux considèrent longtemps le chasseur, le laissent approcher, vont même à sa rencontre; mais à une certaine distance, ils se mettent à battre leur flanc avec leur queue, tournent cinq à six fois en rond, puis prennent la fuite à la file en faisant lever sous leurs pas un nuage de poussière; au bout d'un moment ils s'arrêtent de nouveau, vous regardent encore et n'attendent pas votre approche pour recommencer leur manège. Autre orage plus violent que celui de la veille, survenu à la même heure.

13.—, De dix heures vingt minutes à une heure cinquante minutes, E.N.E.; de deux heures vingt minutes à trois heures, E. Nous avons rencontré sur notre route un gnou qui venait d'être terrassé par un lion; l'animal n'était qu'à demi dévoré. Nos gens sont accourus et l'ont enlevé. Les aigles, les vautours et quelques corbeaux voltigeaient non loin de là; ils se posaient à terre, puis s'élevaient dans les airs et par mille vociférations ils semblaient nous dire: „Il n'est point à vous.”

Le pays abonde en gnous, en concous, en gazelles, et il est à remarquer que ces différentes espèces se suivent ordinairement: on rencontre aussi beaucoup de pincadets. A mesure que nous avançons la végétation devient plus forte; cependant nous ne trouvons encore que des arbustes; nous avons traversé un espace d'une lieue carrée qui avait été brûlé par les naturels pour prendre les sauterelles; et bientôt après à deux heures un quart, le premier kraal des Bassoutos s'est présenté à nous. Il consistait en une trentaine de huttes construites au pied d'un coteau en forme de terrasse. A notre approche les habitants ont pris la fuite, et nous les avons vus un moment après occuper le sommet de leur petite montagne, sur la pointe de laquelle ils s'étaient accroupis à la manière des singes. Il faut bien qu'ils n'eussent pas cru aux paroles de paix qui leur avaient été portées dès le bon matin par trois Béchuanas que nous avions envoyés au devant de nous pour les rassurer. Toutefois deux jeunes gens sont venus plus tard à notre rencontre armés de sagaies; nous les avons accueillis amicalement, et sans perdre de temps nous les avons renvoyés pour raffermir le courage des leurs. Puis nous nous sommes approchés et les sauvages ont aussitôt entouré nos waggons avec un air de confiance. Nous leur avons fait quelques présents, et en retour ils nous ont apporté du pain et de la bière faits avec du blé cafre. . . . . Leur chef Rampèse portait suspendu à son cou une tabatière divoire joliment travaillée et l'un de ses sujets en avait une pareille en peau de gnou; je les leur ai achetées. . . . . La rivière près de laquelle nous avons campé est une source supposée du Modder.



14.—, Marche : à quatre heures trente minutes direction E.N.E. Ce jour-là nous avons passé trois sources reconnues du Modder, coulant N.E. et sortant de quelques coteaux élevés que nous avons vus vers six heures, à une demi-lieue de nous seulement, dans la direction du S. et S.E. La première que nous avons traversée, à huit heures moins un quart a été appelée Dendroide-Boem-Spruit, à cause des nombreux cytises qui croissent sur l'un et l'autre de ses bords. La seconde, que nous avons rencontrée vingt minutes plus tard et qui est rocailleuse, a été nommée Steen-Spruit; et la troisième, que nous avons passée à neuf heures dix minutes, a reçu le nom de *Grasé-Spruit*, à cause de l'herbe qui y croit en abondance. A dix heures précises nous avons traversé le Modder même, dans un endroit rocailleux d'un grès dur, et bordé d'immenses rochers en forme d'amphithéâtre. Les eaux qui se précipitent d'abord de cascade en cascade, coulent ensuite lentement dans les fentes du terrain. La source primitive n'est qu'à deux heures de là, du côté S.E. Son véritable courant est N.O.

., A deux heures un quart nous avons passé un bas-fond planté de blé cafre, et vingt minutes plus tard environ s'est présenté à nos regards le kraal *Mouroutapoulimo* qui appartient au chef *Magoli*. Cet homme nous a dit que c'était la première fois qu'il voyait des blancs. Notre miroir et notre montre l'ont beaucoup amusé, ainsi que son peuple, et pour lui donner une idée de ce petit objet blanc qui les étonnait tant par son tic-tac répété, je l'ai appelé *létsatsi*, du nom du soleil, dans leur langue. Nos waggons ont avancé un peu plus loin, et là j'ai fait dételer, sur la rive d'une nouvelle source du Modder, Bushmen-Rivier, coulant N.O. et passant au pied de Mouroutapoulimo.

15.—, De huit heures trente-sept minutes à trois heures cinq minutes, voyagé entre le N.E. et le N.N.E. Dans l'espace d'une petite heure nous avons passé trois sources du Modder l'une à neuf heures trois quarts, l'autre à dix heures dix minutes, l'autre à dix heures et demie. Toutes trois coulent N.O. Quelques heures après notre départ, nous avons aperçu au N.N.O., N.E. et E.N.E., les montagnes de Tabantsou et de Tabapatsoa, deux kraals considérables de Bassoutos. Arrivés à la vue de ces monts à une heure dix minutes, nous distinguâmes très-clairement, dans le lointain, une chaîne de hautes montagnes s'étendant du S. au N., et que nous avons supposé être la continuation du Storm-Berg. Les natifs les font suivre jusque chez Mosélékatsi. A notre arrivée au pied de Tabantsou, deux messagers sont partis pour nous annoncer et là nous avons planté nos tentes pour y passer le dimanche.

Dimanche 16.—, De grand matin, plusieurs sujets de Mossemi, chef de Tabantsou, étaient à nos waggons. Les uns allaient et venaient; les autres restaient postés comme en sentinelles sur de petites éminences. Toute la matinée nous avons attendu le chef; il se faisait annoncer de cinq minutes en cinq minutes, et n'arrivait jamais. A midi la plus grande partie de son peuple se trouvant rassemblée, nous avons eu un service pour eux en séchuana, au moyen de notre in-

terprète. A peine le culte était-il terminé que Mossemi a paru : je l'ai introduit dans notre tente, et lui ai offert un couteau et deux onces de tabac qu'il a acceptés. Mais ni nos présents ni notre air amical ne lui ont inspiré de la confiance. Son front s'est ridé quand je lui ai exposé le but de notre voyage : il m'a paru n'y rien comprendre, ou douter de la sincérité de nos intentions. Je me suis tu alors sur ce sujet, et lui ai demandé de nous accompagner sur la montagne pour voir sa ville. Il y a consenti. Mais nous n'avons pas eu plutôt atteint la hutte du chef que toute sa suite a partagé ses craintes. "Kakala! Kakala! Loin, loin, les messagers de Makatchain," se sont écriés les sauvages dans le but de nous effrayer. Alors nous sommes redescendus, le cœur serré, adressant intérieurement notre plainte au Seigneur : Eh ! pourquoi, ô Dieu ! ces hommes tremblent-ils devant tes serviteurs ? Ils nous ont pris probablement pour des Korannas. Et il faut vous dire, messieurs, que les Korannas portent partout la dévastation et l'épouvante dans ces contrées. Brigands insatiables, ils dispersent, au nombre de huit à vingt individus seulement montés sur des chevaux et pourvus d'armes à feu, des peuplades entières ; ce sont eux qui ont enlevé à Tabantsou ses bestiaux ; Tabapatsoa en est privé aussi. Les quelques villages dont il a été question plus haut ont été également dépouillés, et tout cela est l'œuvre de quelques méchants hommes. Le premier Mossouto que j'ai vu avait passé Graaff-Reinet et poussait plus avant encore dans la colonie, pour y chercher sa sûreté et celle de sa famille avec quelques pièces de bétail qui étaient toute sa richesse. Plusieurs tribus paisibles sont ainsi refoulées loin de leurs terres par une poignée de scélérats. Le gouvernement a pris des mesures pour détruire ces coupables ; mais il y parviendra difficilement, car on ne sait où les prendre, tant ils aiment le vagabondage. Ceci pour le dire en passant, doit vous expliquer, messieurs, pourquoi toutes les peuplades que nous rencontrons sont perchées sur de hautes montagnes ; elles espèrent s'y défendre plus facilement contre ces cruels ennemis : et voilà peut-être la plus grande difficulté contre laquelle aient à lutter les missionnaires au sud de l'Afrique ; car au sommet de ces monts nus et arides, il est impossible de former des établissements. Tabantsou est élevé de huit cents pieds au moins au-dessus de sa base. Les environs sont peu fertiles, et l'eau y manque ; sans ces inconvénients graves on pourrait fonder une station dans cet endroit, car les habitants de Tabantsou et ceux de Tabapatsoa réunis formeraient à eux seuls un millier d'âmes, moitié dans le premier lieu, moitié dans le second.

17.—, Notre départ a tout-à-fait rassuré Mossémi. Dès qu'il a aperçu nos waggons dans la plaine, il a volé vers nous dans le but sans doute de nous voir tirer quelque pièce de gibier, et il n'a quitté les voitures qu'après que nous avons été partis.

„De huit heures et demie à douze, E. De douze heures à deux heures quarante minutes N.E. et N.

„Le pays que nous avons parcouru est presque tout brûlé et offre un

coup d'œil désagréable. Ce ne sont de tous côtés que de grandes collines noires, sans un ruisseau. A deux heures cependant nous avons rencontré une petite source, et tout près de là un kraal, appelé Lochoron, où il y avait une centaine d'âmes. Le chef est venu nous voir avec quelques-uns de ses gens et nous a apporté des citrouilles excellentes, que nous lui avons achetées. Il déplorait encore la perte de ses troupeaux que les Korannas lui ont enlevés et la destruction de plusieurs huttes auxquelles ces inhumains ont mis le feu en se retirant. Tout près du village nous avons vu des milliers de corbeaux, et leur nom est resté à la fontaine. Toutes les espèces de ce genre d'oiseaux vivent en grand nombre dans ce pays-ci, principalement les corbeaux proprement dits, ou corneilles, et parmi ceux-ci, les casse-noix, dont la voix sonore m'a surpris, les pies et d'autres encore.

18.—, De neuf heures trente-cinq minutes à douze heures sept minutes, E.N.E. ; de une heure et demie à deux heures trente-cinq minutes E.N.E.

„A neuf heures et demie, nous avons sur notre droite une rivière dont les eaux paraissaient et disparaissaient alternativement, et formaient en serpentant une foule de petits lacs de toutes les formes. Nous l'avons appelée le Zèbre, à cause de la quantité prodigieuse de ces animaux qui fréquentent ses bords. A vingt minutes de là s'élève sur un large plateau, du côté du S.E., un kraal de Bassoutos appelé Umpanané, chef Mossi. Nous campâmes à une demi-heure d'eux seulement. Aussi le soir, les avons-nous eus presque tous à nos waggon, au nombre d'une centaine d'hommes environ. J'ai donné une poignée de sel au chef ; il l'a aussitôt portée à sa bouche et m'a remercié avec beaucoup de reconnaissance.

19.—, Toute la nuit dernière, nous avons entendu les cris des jakals et des tigres, et à notre lever, le berger est venu nous apprendre qu'une brebis avait été mangée. Le soir, je l'ai observé ramassant quelques fagots de bois et se retirant à l'écart pour passer la nuit à côté de son troupeau. Qu'ils sont touchants les soins d'un berger pour ses brebis ! Comme la parole de l'Ecriture est vraie ! Le terrain est tellement crevassé dans ce pays-ci, qu'il ne nous a pas été possible d'avancer plus loin en wagon pour arriver à deux kraals de Zoulas ou Matébélés, situés N.E. ; de sorte qu'il nous a fallu aller les visiter à pied. L'un d'eux porte le nom de Kugnanane et est situé au sommet de la montagne ; son chef est Moussignanane. L'autre qui est situé plus bas et un peu sur la gauche, s'appelle *Mekuatlein* ; son chef se nomme Tapissa, c'est un vieillard remarquable par son maintien, sa taille haute et sa tête chauve. Il a écouté avec grande attention les quelques paroles de vérité que j'ai adressées à son peuple et m'a demandé, d'une voix douce et amicale, si j'étais dans l'intention de m'établir près de lui. Non loin de Mekuatlein est un autre kraal de Matébélés, nommé *Tabanakugnanane*. Ces trois endroits réunis peuvent renfermer environ trois cents hommes, qui furent chassés autre fois de leur pays par le cruel Chaka et vinrent s'établir dans ces contrées, où ils sont détestés.

Aussi feignent-ils de n'avoir aucun rapport avec le peuple de Zoulas ; mais tout les trahit, leurs mœurs, leurs traits, leur langage, qui sont les mêmes que ceux de ces derniers. Ils cultivent le blé cafre, le maïs, les citrouilles, les melons comme tous les Béchuanas que nous avons vus. Ainsi que les sujets de Mosélékatsi, ils portent pour vêtement une simple peau sur les épaules et à l'exception des femmes qui s'habillent plus décemment, ils me paraissent avoir bien mérités le nom de *Kal-caffers* ou Cafres nus que leur donnent leurs voisins. L'œil des Cafres nus est cruel et féroce ; leur physionomie a quelque chose de romanesque, mais de très-désagréable ; ils diffèrent, sous tous les rapports, des Bassoutos, qui sont doux et affables, quant au caractère, et dont le vêtement consiste en deux grandes peaux, dont l'une couvre leurs épaules, et l'autre retombe sur le devant du corps.

„A Mekuatléin, nous nous sommes arrêtés un moment à considérer la belle chaîne de montagnes que nous avons à peine aperçue le 15 et qui, ce jour-ci, était tout-à-fait en face de nous et se montrait couverte de neige. Elle court du S. au N. Ce n'est assurément que la continuation du Storm-Berg. Nos chasseurs l'appelaient sous ce nouveau point *Witte-Berg*, ou montagnes blanches. Il était facile de voir à la simple vue qu'elle est plus haute que le Sneeuw-Berg, qui pourtant est élevé de six mille pieds au-dessus du niveau de la mer. Jusqu'ici nous avons marché soixante heures, c'est-à-dire, parcouru environ deux degrés en ligne directe ; d'après cela, il est très-possible que M. le docteur Philip ait placé cette chaîne, qu'il ne faisait que supposer, un peu trop près de la mer, sur la carte qui accompagne son ouvrage de *Recherches sur le Sud de l'Afrique*. Mais je n'ai eu ni le temps ni les instruments nécessaires pour résoudre cette question aussi intéressante qu'utile, et qui déterminerait d'une manière positive la vraie position géographique de ces montagnes encore ignorées. Le lieu où nous avons campé semble tout-à-fait propre à l'établissement d'une station. Il n'y manque pas d'eau ; on y trouve aussi du bois ; le sol y est bon, et comme vous le voyez, un homme dévoué à la cause de l'Evangile aurait suffisamment à faire à visiter tous les kraals ci-dessus mentionnés, à supposer qu'il ne fût pas possible de les réunir en un seul.

20.—„De sept heures quarante-trois minutes à neuf heures trente-cinq minutes, S.O. ; de neuf heures trente-cinq minutes à dix heures trente-trois minutes S. ; de dix heures trente-trois minutes à une heure trente minutes, S.E. ; de une heure trente minutes à trois heures quarantes-cinq minutes, E.S.E.

„Au moment même de dételer, j'ai appris qu'à une demi-heure de nous, sur notre gauche, se trouvait un kraal considérable de Bassoutos, appelé *Moutsanane*. Je me suis dirigé vers l'endroit désigné pour le visiter ; mais la nuit m'a surpris avant que j'y arrivasse ; je suis donc revenu à nos waggon, et le lendemain, les frères Casalis et Gosselin ont été les voir. Ils y ont trouvé deux cents individus environ ; le chef Gogola leur a fait quelques objections contre la religion, auxquelles les frères ont répondu, et il a paru satisfait.

„Le bruit étant parvenu aux oreilles de Moshesh que des missionnaires venaient chez lui, il a envoyé deux messagers au-devant de nous, pour nous enseigner le chemin, et il nous a fait dire qu'il serait venu en personne à notre rencontre, s'il n'eût pas craint une attaque de la part des Korannas. Depuis quelques jours en effet, on ne parle que de l'ennemi commun.

„Nous avons marché, trois heures E.S.E ; mais en faisant mille détours ; et le soir il n'a été question que de Moshesh. Adam nous avait appris que des Mantætis habitaient à une journée de là à cheval, N.E. dans un pays extrêmement fertile, et en très-grand nombre, nous avons agité la question de savoir si nous ne devons pas aller les visiter avant de nous rendre chez le chef des Bassoutos ; mais ce parti nous a paru impolitique, d'autant plus qu'ils sont les ennemis ou plutôt les tributaires involontaires de ce dernier, depuis dix-huit mois qu'ils lui ont fait la guerre et perdu une bataille. Ce projet a donc été ajourné. Les Mantætis sont gouvernés dans ce moment par une régente appelée Mokuatsi.

22 et 23.—, Ces deux jours, nous avons marché de dix heures trente minutes à trois heures moins un quart S.E. : de trois heures à trois heures dix minutes S., et de trois heures dix sept à quatre heures.

„A deux heures dix minutes, nous avons rencontré une fontaine aux environs de laquelle le sol est d'une fertilité étonnante, et que nous avons appelée Vrugtbaar-Fontein, ou source fertile. Un kraal de Bassoutos nommé Massité, se trouve à une lieu de là seulement. Nous avons tâché d'y arriver, afin de pouvoir en évangéliser les habitants, le lendemain dimanche, ce qu'aussi nous avons fait. Ils habitent au pied d'un mont, du flanc duquel s'échappent quatre fontaines, dont deux sont très-abondantes ; par cette considération, il nous a paru mériter le nom de Water-Berg, ou Montagne-des-Eaux. L'une des fontaines tombe en cascade, ce qui n'est pas commun en Afrique. Nous ne devons pas perdre de vue ce bel endroit, habité jadis par des Zoulas ; car, plus qu'aucun autre que nous ayons encore rencontré, il me paraît propre à devenir une station importante, du moins pour ce qui a rapport aux avantages du sol ; nous y avons trouvé quatre ou cinq kraals déserts, et dans les champs il y avait épars çà et là quelques crânes humains.

24 et 25.—, De neuf heures vingt minutes à neuf heures trois quarts, marché E.S.E., de neuf heures trente-cinq minutes à dix heures dix-sept minutes, E.N.E., et de dix heures et demie à quatre heures dix sept minutes E.

„Ce matin avant dix heures, nous avons aperçu, du haut d'un plateau, le Caledon, l'une des principales sources de l'Orange. Je me suis approché de ses bords pour le considérer de près, et pendant une petite heure j'en ai suivi le courant. Le Caledon prend sa source dans les montagnes Blanches et coule lentement du S.O au N.E. dans un lit profond et sablonneux. La rivière est bordée de saules, qui y croissent naturellement ; et sur la rive droite se trouvent de petits bosquets que



fréquentent de nombreux oiseaux, parmi lesquels j'ai reconnu le flamant et l'hirondelle. Le passage des rivières d'Afrique est généralement pénible et difficile. Pour traverser l'Orange, nous avons dû nous jeter à la nage et saisir à deux la lanière des bœufs, afin de leur aider à traverser le fleuve : ici également, il nous a fallu prendre, l'un un pic, l'autre une pioche et nous ouvrir un chemin à travers des remparts de sable ; et malgré ces précautions, notre waggon est resté au milieu de l'eau jusqu'à ce qu'un attelage frais fut venu l'en tirer. Le timon de la voiture d'Adam s'est rompu au fort du travail.

„La journée du 25 a été employée à réparer les dommages soufferts la veille. Nous avons aussi fait des maillets, des manches d'outils, et recueilli dans les champs du quartz de toutes les espèces. Les pierres siliceuses sont très-communes dans ces contrées-ci. Vous recevrez, messieurs, l'hyalin, l'améthyste, la fausse topase et quelques fragments de grès dont se composent presque toutes les montagnes que nous avons visitées et quelques autres objets de géologie plus ou moins curieux.

26.—„Nous avons traversé deux sources du Caledon ; l'une coule E., et la seconde E.S.E. Celle-ci est restée sans nom ; l'autre plus considérable a été appelée *Stenie*, du hollandais *steen*, pierre, à cause des énormes rochers de grès sur lesquels elle roule ses eaux. Nous étions campés sur la gauche d'un kraal considérable de Bassoutos, dit *Litsonein*, chef Chatchane. Les habitants en foule vinrent à nos voitures, pleins de joie pour nous féliciter de notre arrivée. Je ne le dis pas sans confusion, mais véritablement notre voyage a l'air d'un triomphe.

27.—„Nous avons découvert de loin la montagne Tluan, sur laquelle Moshesh habite avec son peuple. La rivière, près de laquelle nous sommes campés, est une source considérable du Calédon, et comme celui-ci, elle est bordée de saules, c'est pourquoi nous l'avons nommée *Saule*. Son lit est profond et sablonneux et son courant est N.E.

„Le fils du roi des Bassoutos, envoyé le 24 en ambassade auprès de nous, s'est retiré ce soir, par la raison, nous a-t-il dit, qu'il craignait son père ; et quand nous lui avons demandé quel sujet il avait de le craindre, il nous a répondu, qu'en l'envoyant au devant de nous, il y a quatre jours, celui-ci lui avait dit : „Amène-moi ces hommes sains et saufs ; si non je te rends responsable de tout le mal qui leur arrivera.” Et voilà qu'une de nos voitures est cassée !

M. Arbousset rendant compte ensuite de leur première entrevue avec Moshesh, le 28 Juin, de la même manière à peu près que son compagnon d'œuvre Casalis, nous omettons cette partie de son journal pour passer à d'autres faits intéressants qui ne se trouvent pas dans la lettre de son ami.

#### BOSSIOU, MOSHESH, ET LES BASSOUTOS.

29.—„Le lendemain de notre arrivée, je fus visiter la ville de Bossiou. Elle est bâtie sur une montagne de grès, haute, escarpée, longue de six mille toises, sur cinq à six cents de largeur environ et faisant suite à la belle chaîne dont il a été souvent question. Cent-cinquante huttes

au centre, puis de nombreux kraals tout autour, voilà à peu près de quoi se compose cet endroit. A droite s'élève une pyramide naturelle de deux ou trois heures de circonférence, ce qui donne à ce lieu un aspect fort remarquable. Le nombre des habitants de Bossiou est de cinq cents au moins, ce qui passe au sud de l'Afrique pour une population immense; dans les montagnes environnantes, qui sont à des distances plus ou moins grandes, on compte une trentaine de villages, sans y comprendre ceux dont j'ai déjà fait mention dans mon journal, et qui, ainsi que ces derniers, sont tous sous la puissance de Moshesh.

„Moshesh est un homme de belle taille, il a une figure à la romaine, le visage ovale, le nez aquilin un peu applati, le menton long et le front proéminent: son œil est vif, sa parole animée et sa voix rauque. Il est gracieux dans toutes ses manières et son sourire a de la bienveillance. Il est maintenant dans la vigueur de l'âge, et paraît disposé à toute espèce de sacrifices pour l'amour de la civilisation, dont il est grand admirateur. Le Seigneur a vu que ses serviteurs étaient encore jeunes et d'avance il a mis la main à l'œuvre et préparé les choses de manière à les encourager et à leur faciliter leur travail.

„Les Bassoutos en général sont de beaux hommes; leurs mœurs sont douces et paisibles: ils ne sont pas comme les Cafres, disposés à la violence; mais en échange, ils sont un peu paresseux. Ils cultivent, comme vous l'avez déjà vu, le blé cafre, les courges, les melons, la canne à sucre, le blé de Turquie, presque tous le dacha, qu'ils prennent en poudre, et quelques-uns le tabac proprement dit; les femmes, réduisent le blé cafre en farine par la pression entre deux grès; puis elles le pétrissent grossièrement à l'eau froide, et le font ensuite bouillir dans une espèce de poterie de faïence indigène; ainsi apprêté, il est mangé sous forme de pain. Le même grain fermenté, cuit dans l'eau et tamisé dans un sac de jonc, offre une bière forte et très-rafraichissante. Les huttes des Bassoutos sont en forme de ruches d'abeilles; ils les construisent avec des roseaux et les recouvrent de nattes. Comme elles se trouvent trop petites pour contenir les provisions de leurs habitants, les naturels se façonnent des paillassons où ils mettent les récoltes. Ce peuple et tous les Béchuanas en général ne connaissent point l'art de tanner, tel qu'il est pratiqué en Europe; mais ils ont pour la préparation des cuirs, des procédés à eux, fort simples et qui leur réussissent très-bien. Sept à huit individus s'agenouillent à terre autour d'une peau, qu'ils ont préalablement laissé tremper dans l'eau froide, et chacun d'eux la saisissant fortement avec la main, la tire, la presse, la refoule en tous les sens, en poussant des cris aigus pour s'animer à l'ouvrage. Ils parviennent ainsi peu à peu à l'amolir et à la rendre propre à être portée sur les épaules en guise de manteau, ou à être façonnée en forme de sac.

„Les Bassoutos ignorent leur origine. Moshesh nous disait un jour à ce sujet: „J'ignore d'où nous sommes venus; ce que je sais, c'est que Dieu nous a mis depuis fort longtemps dans ce pays.” Puis, il ajoutait: „Nous sommes sortis des roseaux de la fontaine.”

## UN SOUPER OFFERT A MOSHESH.

„Après avoir soigneusement examiné Bossiou et ses environs, et nous être convaincus que cet endroit n'était nullement favorable à la fondation d'une station missionnaire, nous sommes redescendus à nos voitures, suivis de Moshesh, avec lequel nous avons eu plusieurs entretiens. Et le soir après avoir fait notre cuisine sous ses yeux, nous lui avons fait signe de venir, et sa joie a été visible. Adam aussi a été invité. La cruche servait de siège à l'un d'eux, et un petit tabouret à l'autre ; il n'en fallait pas davantage. Quant à nous trois, nous avions chacun une chaise. Je sers à manger au roi dans une cuvette, et à l'autre convive, dans le couvercle de la soupière. Que faire ? nous n'avions que trois assiettes en tout, et il faut bien croire que je n'étais pas fâché de cette pénurie ; au contraire elle me plaisait beaucoup ; car autrement nous aurions pu passer pour des richards dans l'esprit de ces bonnes gens. Le prince prend sobrement son repas, se fait servir le sucre dans la main et boit le thé seul, afin de mieux savourer le doux après l'amer. Il appelle ensuite son fils, lui fait part du bien qui tombe dans son vase ; le repas se termine par une prière et voilà Moshesh extraordinairement content. Deux heures après il était assis autour du feu, causant avec son monde. Nous nous approchons d'eux et selon notre habitude, nous tenons en nous chauffant, notre culte domestique ; puis je fais lire et chanter nos gens. Tout cela paraît fort beau au roi des Bassoutos. Il veut y prendre part ; je lui en fais connaître l'A, B, C, et n'oublie pas de lui faire battre la mesure. Il répète ensuite, tant bien que mal, un cantique de louange au Seigneur, en hollandais, que mes élèves savent déjà par cœur. Je me retire en disant au chef, les siens l'entendant : „Demain est un grand jour ; il vous faut venir à nos voitures avec votre peuple, vous entendrez la grande parole de Dieu.” J'entre dans mon waggon et à leur ordinaire, domestiques et étrangers passent une partie de la nuit à cuire de la viande et à la manger tous ensemble ; car les Bassoutos sont très-généreux. Ils causaient gaiement ; puis avant de s'endormir, ils chantaient en chœur la chanson guerrière des Zoulas. Quelques voix ; „Je veux faire la guerre ; je viendrai contre toi.” D'autres répondent : „Non, tu n'oseras pas ! approche ; je t'attends !” Refrain : „Mais tu n'oseras pas !”

## LE PREMIER DIMANCHE CHEZ LES BASSOUTOS.

„Le lendemain, dimanche, je tenais beaucoup à ce que le peuple de Bossiou descendit dans la plaine ; mais vu la quantité de neige qui était tombée la nuit, et le mauvais temps qu'il faisait encore, nous trouvâmes meilleur d'y monter nous mêmes et la chose plut à Moshesh. *Batala ! Bassari !* Hommes et femmes ; il fit appeler beaucoup de monde et je leur annonçai en termes clairs et aussi simples que possible la venue du Fils de Dieu au monde. Les cinq ou six cents auditeurs qui étaient rassemblés sous mes yeux, me firent l'effet de gens étonnés à l'ouïe de quelque merveille dont le bruit a frappé leurs oreilles, mais à laquelle ils ne comprennent pas grand'chose. Néanmoins, le roi,

plein de feu prit la parole après moi, et dit certainement beaucoup plus que je ne l'avais fait, en avertissant ses sujets qu'il était résolu à aller avec les missionnaires chercher un lieu convenable pour leur établissement, et qu'ensuite il s'y transporterait avec tous les siens. En même temps il fit de violents reproches à son faiseur de pluie de ce qu'il n'avait pas amené Mokhachane, son père ; non que la vieillesse soit fort honorée chez ces peuples, car ils ont une telle peur de la mort, qu'ils éloignent d'eux tout ce qui la rappelle, et chez eux un homme disparaît sans qu'on en sache rien ; ses proches l'enterrent en cachette ; il n'y a que ceux qui meurent sur le champ de bataille, dont le corps reste sans sépulture. Mais Moshesh est sincère, nous l'espérons et dans cette circonstance particulière, il aurait désiré que son père nous entendit.

„ Ce Rain-maker est le premier que nous ayons rencontré sur notre route, et nous devons dire que l'on ne croit guère à son art. Mais comme Bossiou est un endroit considérable, il y remplit les fonctions de héraut public et de commissaire de police. C'est lui qui est chargé d'entretenir la propreté dans la ville. Du reste, il est affublé de sept ou huit colliers graissés, et sur sa tête il porte un plumet fait avec des vessies, signe préservatif de tout mal. Au temps que la furie l'inspire il ne cesse de crier *umpa ! umpa !* en levant en l'air ses mains, qu'il ouvre et ferme alternativement.

„ Les Bassoutos portent tous de ces colliers, ou bien des colliers de verroterie, ou de cuir ; les plus riches sont de cuivre avec des bracelets de même métal ou de vessies, autant qu'ils peuvent s'en procurer. Cet usage ne se trouve pas chez les femmes ; mais en revanche elles se tatouent le visage et les bras, et se frottent le corps avec de la craie rouge ; celles qui ont le plus d'embonpoint sont regardées comme les plus belles.

#### RENCONTRE DE QUELQUES CAFRES.

2. Juillet.—, Il est tombé beaucoup de neige aujourd'hui, ce qui nous a empêché de partir, car à dessein, nous désirions beaucoup quitter au plus tôt ce lieu et faire voir par-là à Moshesh que nous n'aimions pas les tergiversations. Je suis monté sur la montagne, et j'y ai trouvé dix Cafres proprement dits, venus à Bossiou de dix journées de-là dans le but de faire des échanges. Ils se disaient sujets de *Tikani*, chef très-puissant, résidant dans une ville qu'ils appellent *Matlakein* ou *Mossignasse*. C'est-à-dire selon leur propre interprétation, *Grande Mer* à quatorze *sommeils* de Tluan E.N.E. Ce Tikani est le frère de Chaka et par parenthèse son meurtrier. Mossélékatsi n'est qu'un sujet revolté, qui après s'être fait un grand parti s'est retiré vers le nord. Nous tenons encore des voyageurs cafres qu'à trois journées de marche E.N.E. plus loin que Matlakein, on aperçoit la mer qui d'après ces renseignements serait encore à dix-sept journées de marche de Bossiou.

#### CHOIX D'UN EMPLACEMENT POUR LA MISSION.

3. Juillet.—, Dès le bon matin l'un de nous est monté sur la mon-

tagne pour presser Moshesh de nous suivre, et il s'est rendu à nos instances : „Je connais, a-t-il-dit, un lieu qui vous convient beaucoup ; je vais vous y conduire et nous l'examinerons ;” et nous sommes partis.

„De deux heures à deux heures cinquante-trois minutes, nous avons marché O., et de trois heures à cinq heures et demie S.O. A deux heures nous avons traversé une source du Calédon coulant S.O.

4. „De neuf heures et demie à une heure nous avons marché S.O. ; d'une heure à une heure vingt minutes S. et S.E. ; et de deux heures trente minutes à quatre heures et demie S.O. A une heure nous avions en vue au S.E. un beau mont bordé d'une large colline, au milieu de laquelle serpente une eau assez abondante, mais qui plus loin se perd dans les creux qu'elle rencontre sur son passage. Tout le monde a jugé que ce lieu était un fort bel emplacement, et nous nous y fussions peut être arrêtés, si le chef n'en eût pas eu un autre en vue. Ce dernier endroit pourtant ne réunissait pas à beaucoup près les avantages du premier : et Moshesh lui-même en est convenu une fois qu'il l'eût mieux examiné. Il a donc été question, après quatre heures de marche N.O.. de revenir au mont laissé à regret la veille. A cette pensée chacun de nous éprouvait une douce satisfaction. Mais pour faire plaisir à notre chef il fallait y retourner tout de suite et ne le plus quitter. Nous l'eussions bien voulu ainsi ; mais notre autre waggon et une grande partie de nos bagages étaient à Philippolis. On a proposé que deux d'entre nous resteraient ; mais aussi comment deux jeunes gens auraient-ils été assez hardis pour planter leur tente au milieu d'un désert. . . . Nous avons donc demandé au chef s'il serait disposé à nous donner une douzaine d'hommes pour rester avec nous. „Oui,” nous a-t-il répondu aussitôt : „mon fils aîné et toutes les productions du pays sont à votre disposition.” „Eh bien !” ai-je reparti, „à cette condition notre résolution est prise ; le frère Gosselin et moi nous restons.” Aussitôt cet homme comme s'il eut été poussé par l'Esprit du Seigneur, se lève et, avec un sentiment profond il s'écrie : „Maintenant je crois qu'il y a un Dieu ; car une trop grande bénédiction tombe sur moi : je ne croyais pas que ce fût sérieusement que vous voulussiez rester.”

17.—, Depuis quelques jours, Moshesh n'est plus avec nous ; mais il nous a envoyé des gens avec son fils, comme il nous l'avait promis, et quelques provisions. Un de ses frères, chef d'un grand peuple, comme lui, nous a envoyé dix hommes pour nous aider à construire une petite maison en roseau ; et quand le temps sera plus opportun, ils sont résolus tous deux à venir se fixer auprès de nous. Pour le moment ils en sont empêchés par les Korannas qui rôdent dans les environs. Dernièrement ceux-ci sont allés attaquer les Mantatis : mais ils ont perdu tous leurs chevaux dans cette expédition.

„Je suis avec respect, etc.

„THOMAS ARBOUSSET.”



ETAT DE LA STATION DE CALEDON, A L'ARRIVEE DE M. PELLISSIER.

Calédon, 19 Novembre, 1833.

„L'état dans lequel je trouvai cette station, écrit M. Pellissier, était déplorable. . . . La population de Calédon ne s'élevait pas à une cinquantaine de Bushmen, y compris les enfants. . . . Il est difficile de se faire une idée des obstacles que présente la mission parmi les Bushmen. Ils sont continuellement errants dans le désert, se nourrissant de racines et de pillage. Ils ne demeurent quelque temps dans un endroit qu'autant qu'on leur y donne à manger. Etes-vous parvenu à en réunir quelques-uns pour leur prêcher la Parole de Dieu, ils vous font entendre à l'issue du service qu'ils exigent une récompense pour la peine qu'ils ont prise de vous écouter; et si vous leur refusez ce qu'ils vous demandent, vous pouvez être assuré de ne plus les revoir. Depuis que je suis ici, (fin Avril 1833) ils m'ont déjà volé pendant la nuit plus de soixante moutons et chèvres. M. le docteur Philip convaincu qu'il n'y avait pour le moment aucune œuvre à entreprendre parmi ces sauvages, a cédé ce lieu à votre Société, pour y fonder un établissement de Béchuanas, à la condition toutefois que les directeurs de la Société des Missions de Londres ne s'y opposeraient pas.”

Voyons maintenant ce qu'est devenue en peu de temps cette station sous les soins de M. Pellissier, et de quelles bénédictions le Seigneur a couronné les efforts de son serviteur.

ETAT ACTUEL DE LA STATION DE CALEDON.

„Quelques temps après mon arrivée dans cet endroit, j'entrepris à deux reprises différentes un voyage ayant pour but d'engager les Béchuanas qui vivent aux environs de Philippolis, à venir s'établir près de Calédon. La première fois ils furent indécis; ce ne fut que la seconde fois que je parvins à les déterminer. Ayant chargé sur leurs bœufs leurs maisons ambulantes, ils se mirent en route. Mais à peine s'étaient-ils éloignés de leurs anciennes demeures à la distance de deux journées, qu'un grand nombre d'entre eux tombèrent malades, ce qui les retint un mois environ. Ajoutez à cela la longueur du voyage et la frayeur qu'ils ont des Korannas et vous comprendrez tous les obstacles qui s'opposaient à l'accomplissement de leurs vœux et des miens. Je fus donc obligé de me rendre une seconde fois auprès d'eux pour ranimer leur courage. Mes tentatives n'ont pas été vaines. Un chef qui avait plus de douze cents individus sous ses ordres, s'est décidé à me suivre et a exhorté ceux qui voulaient rester en arrière à imiter sa conduite. . . . , . . . \*

„La plupart d'entre eux appartiennent à la tribu des Batlapis. A l'époque de l'invasion des Mantætis ils avaient cherché un refuge dans le pays des Griquas; c'est ainsi qu'ils se sont trouvés dans les environs de Philippolis.

\* \* \* \* \*

„La station de Calédon est d'une grande importance non seulement à cause de la population actuelle, mais encore par rapport aux relations qu'elle pourra servir à faciliter avec les missionnaires de la Société, qui dirigeront leurs pas à l'Est pour répandre l'Evangile en Caferrie.

„Je suis bien réjoui de voir le principal chef de cette station si bien disposé pour l'Evangile. Il n'a pas beaucoup de pouvoir sur ses sujets ; mais il en acquiert tous les jours plus, au moyen de quelques lois dont j'ai donné la connaissance à son peuple. Il veille avec soin à ce qu'elles ne soient point violées. Il y a beaucoup à espérer de lui. Presque tous les jours il vient me voir : son nom est Lepui. Il a saisi le mois dernier cinq espions Korannas, et s'attend depuis longtemps à être attaqué par ces vagabonds. Il ignore quelle sera l'issue d'un engagement s'il a lieu ; cependant j'ai lieu d'espérer qu'avec l'assistance de Dieu, la population de la station aura le dessus. Comme ces malheureux tardent à venir nous attaquer, je suppose qu'ils ont peur, car peu de temps avant que les espions eussent été arrêtés, le gouvernement avait envoyé en ambassade le capitaine Armstrong pour faire savoir à tous les chefs qui résident près des frontières de la colonie que désormais ceux d'entre eux qui commettraient quelques dévastations seraient considérés comme ennemis du gouvernement et traités comme tels. L'intervention du gouvernement est en effet le seul moyen d'arrêter les torrents de sang que les Korannas et quelques Griques répandent tous les ans.”

\* \* \* \*

Morija, 4 Octobre, 1833.

„Messieurs et très-honorés frères,—

. . . . . Mon voyage de Philippolis à Morija a été périlleux sous plus d'un point ; les Korannas ont vivement menacé ma petite caravane, et si le Seigneur ne fut intervenu, nul doute que ces malheureux n'eussent exécuté leurs mauvais desseins.

\* \* \* \*

Je quittai Philippolis vers le milieu d'août, pour me rendre chez mon bien-aimé frère Pellissier, à la station de Calédon (Béthulie). . . .

„Un jour que nous concertions ensemble le plan de l'église en nous promenant dans le jardin, nous vîmes au loin une troupe de cavaliers qui s'avançaient rapidement. C'étaient des Korannas ! Ils revenaient d'une expédition criminelle et amenaient avec eux un millier de bêtes à cornes. Ils furent bientôt près de nous et comme pour montrer quel peu de cas ils faisaient de notre improbation, ils dessellèrent leurs chevaux et étalèrent à nos yeux le fruit ignoble de leur brigandage. Nous ne pûmes contenir notre indignation. „Malheureux ! nous, écriâmes-nous, où avez-vous pris ces bestiaux ?”—„Chez les Tamboukis,” répondit froidement le chef de la bande.—„Et vous avez sans doute trempé vos mains dans le sang innocent ?”—„Nous avons tué un grand nombre de Cafres.”—„Si vous ne redoutez pas leurs sagaies ne craignez-vous pas du moins la justice divine ? Ne savez-vous pas

que vous serez un jour appelés à comparaître devant Dieu ? ” —, Oui, nous le savons ; mais n'importe, il nous faut des bestiaux.” Alors un jeune homme s'avance vers moi en agitant sa cravache avec furie : „ Je ne changerai jamais de conduite,” s'écrie-t-il d'un air triomphant ; „ tant que je vivrai je tirerai sur les Cafres. Vous êtes le missionnaire de Moshesh ; allez lui dire qu'après avoir laissé reposer nos chevaux, nous reviendrons l'attaquer.” —, Je m'acquitterai de cette commission ; mais prenez garde à votre tête . . . ” . . . . .

„ Je quittai Pellissier le 27 août : nous nous séparâmes les larmes aux yeux et après nous être recommandés à la grâce du Seigneur. Cependant Adam ne dissimulait pas qu'il avait de vives inquiétudes. Il connaissait assez bien les Korannas pour les croire capables de nous attaquer ; il semblait même avoir eu vent de quelque plan formé pour arrêter notre marche. Je me décidai à prendre des hommes à ma solde, afin de veiller pendant la nuit à notre sûreté. . . . .

„ Notre route nous conduisit près d'une montagne où demeurait un Bastaard, émule de Piet-Witt-Foet, et non moins connu pour ses habitudes dévastatrices. Adam se rendit près de lui afin de sonder ses desseins. Il revint avec une nouvelle qui remplit nos cœurs de joie et de reconnaissance envers le Seigneur. Les Korannas dont j'ai parlé, avaient tué sur les frontières des Tamboukis le fils d'un feld-cornet hollandais, et le frère du jeune homme s'était mis à la poursuite des meurtriers avec un corps nombreux de fermiers. Il s'avancait dans ce moment même près du fleuve Orange, et les Korannas effrayés avaient pris la fuite vers le Riet. Je pouvais donc continuer mon voyage en paix, sans craindre d'être attaqué. J'en rendis grâce à Dieu, et renvoyai mon escorte avec une légère contribution.

\* \* \* \* \*

„ J'arrivai à Morija le 7 September. Les Bassoutos n'eurent pas plutôt aperçu ma voiture qu'ils accoururent à ma rencontre ; chacun d'eux voulut me toucher la main ; la joie la plus vive se peignait sur leur visage.

„ Moshesh n'eut pas plutôt appris mon retour qu'il vint nous rendre visite. „ Je vois maintenant dit-il, en s'assayant, que vous êtes mes vrais amis, et que vous songez sérieusement à instruire mon peuple.” „ Oui,” répondîmes-nous ; „ si vous voulez vous fixer dans cet endroit nous sommes à vous, à vivre et à mourir ; nous devenons Bassoutos ; à partir de ce jour les destinées de votre peuple nous sont communes.” Le lendemain nous proposâmes au roi de nous vendre le terrain de Morija. Les missionnaires ne doivent jamais négliger de s'assurer la possession du lieu qu'ils habitent. Par là ils acquièrent la liberté d'écarter les personnes d'un caractère dangereux, de s'opposer à l'importation des liqueurs fortes et de réaliser tous les plans qu'ils jugent favorables à l'avancement de leur œuvre. Cette démarche demande toutefois beaucoup de prudence. Les chefs ne comprennent pas toujours le but des missionnaires ; souvent même ils les soupçonnent d'avoir des vues ambitieuses. Moshesh n'a pas manqué de nous

sonder fort adroitement à ce sujet ; mais nos explications l'ont tellement satisfait, qu'il nous a remercié de notre sollicitude pour le bien de son peuple. Il a reçu en paiement un habillement Européen complet. . . . „Moshesh quittera-t-il la montagne pour se fixer à Morija ? Telle est, messieurs, la grande question qui nous occupe en ce moment. Si l'on doit ajouter foi à des promesses réitérées, à des protestations d'amitié, à des marques non équivoques de confiance, nous aurons bientôt des milliers d'âmes et le chef lui-même dans la station. Mais des considérations politiques, un attachement naturel à la ville natale, pourraient bien l'emporter dans l'esprit des Bassoutos sur le désir d'une réforme, dont peu d'entre eux sentent vivement le besoin. Vers la fin du mois dernier, je me suis rendu à Bossiou avec le frère Gosselin, pour annoncer l'Evangile aux habitants et interroger Moshesh sur ses projets. Il était à la chasse aux zèbres, et comme il y resta plusieurs jours, notre voyage fut à peu près inutile. Cependant il importait d'en venir à une explication décisive ; nous mandâmes au roi, peu de jours après, que nous désirions lui parler d'une affaire qui l'intéressait spécialement. Il ne tarda pas à nous rendre une visite, et voici, messieurs, le résultat de nos conférences.

„Moshesh assure que son plus ardent désir est de venir profiter de nos instructions. Toutes ses démarches tendent, dit-il, à l'accomplissement de ce vœu. Il reconnaît la nécessité d'une religion. La supériorité des Européens dans les arts et la civilisation, l'engage à abandonner les mœurs de ses ancêtres. Pour le prouver, il nous prie d'observer qu'il a déjà pris nos vêtements, et qu'il s'est défait de beaucoup de ses bestiaux pour acheter, de quelques chasseurs, ses ustensiles de ménage, des fusils, de la poudre, des chevaux, etc. „Mais," ajoute-t-il, „les Korannas me menacent d'une nouvelle attaque ; si je descends de la montagne avant de leur avoir donné une leçon dont ils se souviennent, ils m'inquiéteront sans cesse. De plus tous mes sujets ne sentent pas, comme ils le devraient, la valeur de vos instructions, et il me faudra du temps pour les déterminer à me suivre. Ne soyez donc pas trop pressés ; en attendant, pour vous montrer la sincérité de mes intentions, je vais vous envoyer tous mes enfants et une partie des habitants de Bossiou. Vous connaissez mon dernier fils qui n'a pas encore deux ans ; je veux qu'il grandisse auprès de vous ; et qu'il profite de vos leçons. Il faut qu'on me connaisse. *Mon cœur est plus gros que votre maison* ; il est plein de projets grands et généreux." Nous lui répondîmes que les Korannas seraient bien moins redoutables pour lui, dès qu'il aurait fixé sa demeure à Morija, parcequ'ils craignent l'influence des missionnaires et surtout leur correspondance. . . . Moshesh écouta ces raisons avec attention ; mais nous crûmes découvrir qu'il cherche une occasion de se venger.

„E. CASALIS."

„Quel peuple intéressant que ces Bassoutos ? Ils nous ont reçus

comme des hommes descendus du ciel. La joie est générale à Bossiou quand on peut nous voir ou nous entendre. Dieu a véritablement visité ce peuple, et sa main est puissante dans ce pays-ci ! Puissent nos espérances ne point être déçues et le double rempart de la montagne et de l'attachement au chez-soi crouler aux cris répétés de nos supplications !

„Les quelques jeunes gens que Moshesh a laissés en garnison à Morija, pendant l'absence de Casalis, m'ont donné beaucoup de satisfaction. Quoique fils du roi ou ses proches parents, ils se sont soumis à toutes sortes de travaux, et tout en ayant l'air de ne chercher qu'à les amuser, je me suis fait rendre par eux plus d'un petit service. Tantôt accompagné de deux ou trois d'entre eux, j'allais à la montagne à la recherche d'un grès à aiguiser ; tantôt nous montions à la fontaine, et là je les mettais à couper du bois, à le sortir de la forêt, puis à le dégrossir ; une autre fois ils m'aidaient à élever un parc en pierre, pour renfermer notre détail. En un mot, depuis le plus petit d'entre eux jusqu'à l'héritier de la couronne tous ont pris leur part dans les corvées communes et chaque fois ils se sont retirés contents. Il est vrai que je ne les retenais pas trop longtemps à l'ouvrage, car les Bassoutos sont un peuple enfant, et il faut les traiter comme tels. De temps en temps je leur accordais quelque petite faveur ; c'en était une par exemple que d'entrer le soir dans leur hutte et de les exercer un moment à lire et à chanter. Mais ici encore fallait-il savoir se modérer.

„Croiriez-vous que je n'ai pas encore vu ces braves gens se quereller une seule fois ? Ils ne savent que manger, chanter, rire et dormir. On a beaucoup vanté l'hospitalité des Arabes du désert mais je doute bien qu'elle soit plus grande que celle de ce peuple. Un étranger arrive-t-il ? Qu'il soit connu ou non, il a le droit de mettre la main au pot avec les autres, sans demander permission. Ce n'est que chez Moshesh que j'ai observé que l'on attendait pour se servir que l'on en eut reçu la permission. Ce caractère hospitalier explique les fréquents voyages des Béchouanas. Presque chaque jour il passe du monde chez nous. Il y a cinq semaines qu'un kraal tout entier arriva vers le soir. Aussitôt nos jeunes Bassoutos firent bouillir la marmite pour les nouveaux venus, et la seule hutte qu'ils possédassent, ils la cédèrent aux femmes ; quant à eux, ils couchèrent dehors, en plein air.

#### MORT VIOLENTE DE KNECHT, CHEF DES BASTAARDS.

Un autre événement, dont nous avons à entretenir nos lecteurs, est celui de la mort d'un chef de Bastaards, qui menaçait depuis longtemps d'une attaque la tribu des Bassoutos. Mr. Arbousset nous le raconte en ces termes (28 Janvier, 1834). . . . Un châtimement sévère de la justice divine vient de tomber sur Knecht, ce chef Bastard, dont le caractère vous est connu, et qui a si malheureusement tourné la grâce de Dieu en dissolution.

„Knecht avait reçu dans sa jeunesse les soins religieux du zélé missionnaire Read, et l'avait même assisté dans la fondation de la station du Kourouman. Mais plus tard il renia sa foi, se mit à la tête



d'une bande de brigands, et monstre d'infidélité aussi bien que de crimes, il porta l'impiété au point de proférer ce blasphème épouvantable : „qu'il ferait bien désister Dieu de ses prétentions à l'adoration." Ayant été engagé ce printemps dernier par Danster, à lui faire une visite d'amitié, il se rendit à cette invitation, sans rien soupçonner au dire des uns, et si l'on croit les autres, en dépit de ses appréhensions, comme aveuglé et poussé par une Providence vengeresse. Si j'ajoute foi au dernier de ces deux récits, avant de partir il prit congé de sa famille, en ajoutant : „ Je ne reviendrai plus ; " et en arrivant chez son hôte, il lui dit : „ Me voici, puisque vous voulez ma vie ; tuez-moi." Triste résignation ! Ce n'était pas chez lui courage et magnanimité ; l'heure du châtement avait sonné. Il ne peut résister à la puissance qui le poursuit, il ne recule pas devant la mort ; il ne songe point à se défendre ; il tombe après une vie de crimes sous le fer d'un sauvage. Ses adeptes présents périssent avec lui ; sa femme, ses enfants sont exterminés ou dispersés ; son bétail et tous ses biens sont enlevés. Un malheureux domestique de notre ami Pellissier, qui, malgré les charitables avertissements de son maître, avait quitté son service pour se joindre à ces brigands, est aussi laissé pour mort dans la mêlée.

„ Cette mort extraordinaire est une prédication très-puissante dans ces contrées ; ensuite elle tranquillise plusieurs chefs, et nous avec eux ; car Knecht avait juré de faire la guerre aux Cafres, aussi longtemps qu'il lui resterait une goutte de sang dans les veines."

#### EMIGRATION DES MISSIONNAIRES WESLEYENS DE PLAATBERG

##### A TABA-OUNCHOU.

„ Les missionnaires Wesleyens de Plaatberg, au nombre de trois, MM. Archbell, Edwards, Jenkins, et un aide-missionnaire, M. Sephton, obligés d'abandonner une station qui depuis une dizaine d'années n'offrait plus que de faibles ressources à la prospérité de leur bétail, viennent d'émigrer avec leurs paroissiens, en partie sur les terres de Moshesh, en partie sur celles des Mantætis, et se sont établis à Taba-Ounchou (Tabantsou) à vingt cinq lieues environ de Morija. L'un d'entre eux est allé chez les Mantatis, où il ne paraît pourtant pas définitivement fixé. Les chefs des deux nations n'ont mis aucun obstacle à l'établissement de ces nouveaux évangélistes dans le pays ; et pour nous nous en sommes réjouis, en rendant grâce à Dieu de leur arrivée et en reconnaissant dans cet événement que le temps est véritablement venu, où cette région inconnue et païenne doit être éclairée du glorieux flambeau de la croix.

„ Sur l'invitation des missionnaires anglais nous nous sommes rendus auprès d'eux pour nous serrer mutuellement la main d'association. Des liens de fraternité chrétienne ont été établis entre eux et nous, et nous avons tout lieu d'espérer que de part et d'autre nous travaillerons de concert à l'avancement du règne de notre commun Maître et Sauveur. Nos frères Wesleyens nous ont fait force amitiés ; leurs femmes aussi se sont montrées au-delà de toute expression, pleines de soins et d'obligeance à notre égard. Leurs maris

ayant obtenu d'eux quelques jours pour venir nous rendre la visite que nous leur avons faite, nous les attendons incessamment, avec les avant-goûts de la joie chrétienne que cette nouvelle entrevue doit nous procurer."

LETTRE DE M. CASALIS SUR L'ÉTAT ET LE PROGRES DE MORIJA.

Morija, 26 Mai 1834.

Messieurs, et très-honorés frères.

Depuis le départ du dernier journal de M. Arbousset, nos travaux ont avancé d'une manière encourageante. Morija présente déjà l'aspect d'une station. Au milieu d'une belle vallée, bornée au nord par la montagne de Massité et au sud par celle de Makuarane, s'offre un coteau qui s'élève en gradins, et près duquel serpente une fontaine. L'établissement naissant est situé sur ce coteau. Au pied nous avons tracé deux rues parallèles que doivent occuper les bâtiments de la station ; un peu plus haut et sur le premier gradin sont les huttes de Molapo, fils de Moshesh ; plus haut encore réside Létsié, frère aîné de Molapo, et futur roi des Bassoutos. On aperçoit à quelque distance vers la gorge de la vallée, le village de Taulani, chef subalterne. Tous les habitants de la station sont occupés à défricher de grandes pièces de terrain pour y semer du millet d'Inde, du maïs, et des légumes. De notre côté nous hâtons autant que possible les travaux matériels. . . . . Moshesh, *l'homme des nouvelles* (Motu oa litaba) comme ses sujets l'appellent dans une de leurs chansons nationales, paraît beaucoup apprécier la lecture et l'écriture : aussi l'école nous donne-t-elle quelque satisfaction ; nos élèves adultes font des progrès, trois ou quatre d'entre eux nous servent déjà de moniteurs pour la première classe. On réussit cependant avec peine à déterminer tous les parents à faire instruire leurs enfants. Ici, comme dans tous les pays non civilisés, l'enfance est presque méprisée, du moins s'en occupe-t-on peu. D'ailleurs dès qu'un petit garçon atteint sa sixième année, on lui confie le soin des troupeaux. . . . . Moshesh après avoir placé auprès de nous ses deux fils aînés et Taulani avec leurs sujets respectifs, repartit pour la montagne de Bossiou, afin de disposer toutes choses pour la translation complète de ses gens et de ses biens à Morija. Sur ces entrefaits, la reine (Mammohatu) tomba dangereusement malade et ne tarda pas à succomber. . . . . La station de Morija compte à peine une année d'existence ; au mois de janvier on n'y voyait encore que notre chaumière et nous sommes entourés aujourd'hui d'environ cinq cents âmes. . . . . La ville de Létsié est calquée sur un plan très-vaste.

\* \* \* \* \*

Dès que les travaux matériels de la station le permettront, nous nous proposons de dresser un plan général des nombreux villages qui nous avoisinent et d'en former une espèce de *district missionnaire* qui deviendra notre sphère d'activité." (Il existe autour de Morija plusieurs

villages considérables qui n'ont pas paru sur notre petite carte, parce que nous ne les avons pas visités.)

„E. CASALIS.”

### HISTOIRE.

Les Bassoutos ne sont pas les aborigènes du pays qu'ils occupent maintenant ; il paraît, d'après leurs propres récits qu'ils habitaient autrefois au-delà des Baharoutsi, dans la direction Est Nord Est. Ils ont détruit les légitimes possesseurs de ces contrées ; c'est du moins ce qui semblent prouver les villages dévastés qu'on rencontre fréquemment sur les terres de Moshesh. Il existe non loin de Bossiou un kraal de Matébélés soumis aux Bassoutos, fait assez étrange à l'aide duquel on peut raisonnablement supposer que les anciens habitants étaient Cafres. Il est plus difficile d'obtenir des lumières sur l'époque où cet événement a eu lieu. Le passé a peu d'intérêt pour le sauvage, aussi n'en garde-t-il que des souvenirs imparfaits. Quoiqu'il en soit, les Bassoutos jouissaient depuis longtemps de leurs conquêtes, lorsque les Mantætis vinrent en 1824 leur demander un asile le fer à la main. L'apparition de ces étrangers fut le signal d'une guerre opiniâtre et sanglante, qui n'a cessé définitivement qu'en 1830 ou 31. Moshesh sans rester décidément vainqueur a cependant remporté d'assez grands avantages pour affaiblir extrêmement ses ennemis. Aujourd'hui la paix règne entre les deux peuples. Les Mantætis sont gouvernés par une reine qui veille soigneusement à écarter toute cause de désordre, elle travaille même à lier ses sujets à ceux de Moshesh par des mariages, et tout dernièrement elle est venue en personne à la montagne de Bossiou chercher un époux pour sa fille. Les Bassoutos et les Mantætis ont des ennemis communs contre lesquels il leur importe de se liguier. Mossélékatsi et Dingaan, l'un au nord et l'autre à l'est, ont fait quelques tentatives pour s'emparer de leurs bestiaux ; grâce à l'escarpement extraordinaire de sa montagne, Moshesh a peu souffert de ces attaques. Les Matébélés en livrant l'assaut, se sont vus écrasés sous des masses de pierres et d'assagaies. Soit politique, soit nécessité, Dingaan a cessé les hostilités depuis quelque temps. Ses sujets circulent paisiblement dans le pays de Moshesh, où ils viennent échanger du tabac, des fers de houe et d'assagaie pour des peaux de panthères et de loutres, des œufs d'autruches et du menu bétail. Quant à Mossélékatsi, son orgueil s'oppose à tout arrangement ; Moshesh le fait observer avec soin par des espions.

### GOVERNEMENT ET INSTITUTIONS CIVILES.

Le gouvernement des Bassoutos tient le milieu entre le protectorat patriarcal des Batlapi et l'absolutisme des chefs Zoulas ; c'est dire assez qu'il règne moins de liberté à Bossiou qu'à Lattakou et que le Mossouto jouit cependant de privilèges inconnus à l'esclave de Dingaan.—Moshesh est le maître suprême du pays ; il assigne à ses sujets les lieux qu'ils doivent habiter et ils ne peuvent les quitter sans sa permission ; dans certains cas il dispose même de leurs personnes.

S'agit-il d'envoyer des espions, d'entreprendre un travail public, il désigne les individus dont il a fait choix, et nul n'a le droit de protester. Toutes les disputes, tous les différends sont jugés par lui en dernier ressort. La tribu est divisée en villages, et ces villages obéissent à des chefs qui relevent eux-mêmes de Moshesh. Dans les cas pressants celui-ci les réunit pour s'aider de leurs conseils. La liberté de pensée et de parole sert de fondement et de garantie aux droits nationaux des sujets. Il leur est permis d'exprimer sans détour leur opinion sur la conduite du roi : s'ils la désapprouvent, ils le disent avec une franchise mâle et éloquente dont le plus fougueux tribun de Rome se serait honoré. On en jugera par l'exemple suivant : Moshesh avait donné la jouissance de quelques pièces de bétail à un officier distingué par son courage. Il a voulu dernièrement reprendre ce bétail pour l'envoyer en présent à Lepui, chef des Batlapi de la station de M. Pellissier. L'officier extrêmement irrité, s'est présenté devant Moshesh et l'a interpellé en ma présence, de la manière suivante : „Est-ce ainsi qu'un homme juste doit se conduire ? Vous m'enlevez toute ma nourriture, toute la subsistance de mes femmes et de mes enfants pour l'envoyer à des étrangers. N'avez-vous pas d'autre bétail à donner, et faut-il que vous laissiez dans la misère ceux auxquels vous devez votre salut ? Regardez mon corps, il est couvert de blessures. J'ai combattu contre les Mantætis, les Zoulas, et les Korannas. Que l'ennemi vienne encore, on verra si Moshesh ira s'exposer aux assagaies. Non, il restera sur sa montagne auprès de ses femmes, il n'osera pas me suivre. C'est moi qui me battrai, qui souffrirai la faim, la soif, la fatigue, tandis que mon chef mangera, boira et dormira paisiblement.”

La loi du talion est presque le seul principe de jurisprudence que les chefs Béchouanas connaissent. Ils ont cependant quelque idée de l'art d'apprécier la gravité des fautes d'après les circonstances qui les ont accompagnées ou produites. L'homme qui dérobe un bœuf dans un besoin pressant, est moins coupable à leurs yeux que celui qui vole une chèvre pour satisfaire un penchant secret à la rapine. Ici, comme en Europe, la grandeur de l'offense croît en raison du rang et du caractère de l'offensé. Le rapt et le meurtre sont punis de mort ; le criminel est précipité du haut d'une montagne ; on lui lie les pieds et les mains, et l'exécuteur le pousse sur d'horribles rochers à deux ou trois cents pieds de profondeur.

Outre le bourreau, personnage important, deux hommes veillent particulièrement au maintien de l'ordre. L'un joint à la charge de crieur public celle de déblayeur général, il enlève de la ville les immondices de toute espèce. L'autre avise pendant la nuit à ce que personne ne se jette par accident en bas de la montagne, dans les cas de mort violente et subite, il fait la levée des cadavres.

#### RELIGION.

On voit par les détails précédents que si les missionnaires donnent quelque fois aux Béchouanas le nom de sauvages, cette qualification

doit s'entendre dans un sens restreint. Comparé à l'affreux cannibale de la Nouvelle Zélande, le Mossouto est un homme civilisé ; mais sa civilisation le cède infiniment à la nôtre ; toutefois c'est une espèce de civilisation qui ne laisse pas de surprendre agréablement, bien qu'incomplète et grossière. On s'attendrait à trouver chez ce peuple des notions religieuses du même intérêt. Mais, hélas ! les Bassoutos vivent sans Dieu et sans espérance au monde ; en vain voient-ils la puissance de Dieu dans ses ouvrages ; le spectacle imposant de la création n'a jamais touché leurs cœurs ; ils n'ont jamais senti ce besoin pressant de reconnaissance et d'adoration qui inspire l'hymne du chrétien, et jette le malheureux Indou sous le char de Juggernaut ; ils ont seulement conservé quelques traditions confuses d'un Etre suprême, mais elles n'exercent aucune influence sur les individus. Molimo est un *homme* éternel, tout puissant, infiniment sagace, et rusé, porté naturellement au mal, et d'autant plus terrible qu'il fait servir ses attributs à l'exécution des desseins les plus pernicioeux. Sous un autre nom, c'est l'Arimane des anciens Persans. Heureusement pour le bien de l'humanité, il est relégué dans les entrailles de la terre, et s'occupe peu des mortels ; aussi n'est-il pas nécessaire de chercher à le fléchir par de prières. Les faiseurs de pluie ont seuls droit de lui offrir une espèce de culte. Ils connaissent dans le désert des cavernes profondes où l'on peut voir Molimo et converser avec lui. Lorsqu'ils viennent en sa présence, ils ont soin d'enchaîner par des charmes secrets sa puissance malfaisante. Ces prétendus magiciens révèrent certains animaux que Molimo chérit et auxquels il a communiqué une partie de sa divinité. Tel est un certain clamydophore (*Dasypus sexcinctus*), qu'on ne peut tuer sans encourir une punition éclatante.

Nous avons observé chez les Bassoutos quelques traces de sacrifices. Lorsqu'une personne est dangereusement malade, ses amis immolent des agneaux, *pour la soulager* (c'est leur propre expression), si elle meurt, on égorge autant de bœufs sur sa tombe qu'elle a laissé d'enfants. Ces rites se terminent par une sorte de lustration. Les proches parents du décédé amènent un bœuf sur le tombeau, recueillent le sang et les ordures de l'animal dans un vase et y lave religieusement leurs mains. Pendant la cérémonie de l'enterrement, on rassemble autour du cadavre, autant de bestiaux que possible. Ne serait ce pas un reste de la métempsycose ?

Les amulettes n'ont pas autant de crédit dans ces contrées que dans les parties plus centrales de l'Afrique. Cependant il est rare de voir un Mossouto qui n'en porte sur son corps. Tantôt c'est une vessie de chacal ou l'aile d'un petit oiseau fixés au milieu des cheveux, tantôt un collier de suif et d'osselets. Quelques os du tarse d'un animal et deux petites lames d'ivoire offrant à leur surface des points noirs semblables à ceux des dez, forment une amulette divinatoire. Le Mossouto a-t-il perdu ses troupeaux, il prend cette amulette dans ses mains, la ressasse en prononçant une courte formule, et la jette par



terre ; puis examinant la disposition des os et des morceaux d'ivoire les uns par rapport aux autres, il vous dira de quel côté est le bétail perdu, s'il en manque quelque pièce, etc., etc.

Au reste, je le répète, les Bassoutos parlent de Molimo, consultent leurs faiseurs de pluie et leurs amulettes, immolent des victimes sans paraître y attacher la moindre idée religieuse. „ Nous avons appris cela de nos pères, mais nous n'en connaissons pas la raison.” Voilà la réponse qu'ils font aux questions qu'on leur adresse sur ces matières. Peut-être vaudrait-il mieux pour notre œuvre qu'ils n'eussent aucune notion de ce genre. Comment leur prouver la bonté de Dieu et la nécessité de la prière aussi longtemps que le nom de Dieu leur rappelle un être odieux et insensible aux misères humaines ? Le fils aîné de Moshesh nous entendant un jour prêcher sur la miséricorde divine, nous fit l'observation suivante : „ Si vous parlez d'un Dieu bon, donnez lui le nom de votre langue ; mais ne dites jamais que Molimo est bon.”

#### TRAITS PHYSIQUES ET CARACTERE.

Après avoir parlé des Bassoutos d'une manière générale, comme peuple, il me reste à les considérer comme individus. Je serai court sur cet article de peur d'être inexact. Une année d'observation ne suffit pas pour donner la connaissance complète des inclinations, des mœurs, des idées d'une nation. Le cœur de l'homme se dérobe à l'examen, de là les erreurs fréquentes des voyageurs qui prennent souvent l'apparence pour le fond réel des caractères.

Sous le rapport physique, les Bassoutos diffèrent assez des autres tribus béchouanas, et ressemblent davantage aux Cafres. Ils ont généralement la peau très-noire, le nez presque aquilin, les lèvres minces et la barbe touffue. Sauf leur couleur et leurs cheveux laineux, ils se rapprochent beaucoup plus de la race caucasique que de la race nègre.

Naturellement curieux, causeur, enjoué, le Mossouto chérit la vie sociale. Son plus grand plaisir est de s'asseoir avec ses amis autour d'un feu et de passer des heures entières à parler de diverses choses. La conversation est presque toujours entremêlée de bruyants éclats de rire. Souvent un membre du cercle se lève, s'agite dans tous les sens, déclame d'une voix perçante ; vous le croyez en furie . . . , pas du tout, il arrive au point le plus intéressant de sa narration ; il s'agit d'une chasse, d'un combat, d'une vieille chronique, transmise à l'orateur par ses ancêtres. Tels que sont les Bassoutos dans ces moments d'oisiveté, tels ils paraissent dans leurs rapports sociaux, simples, vifs, communicatifs. On voit au centre de Bossiou une vaste place entourée de roseaux ; c'est là qu'au milieu des cris de joie, des chants, des sifflements, des murmures confus, des conversations particulières, l'un coud un kubo, l'autre étend une peau verte sur le gazon, et la fixe avec des pointes de bois dur ; un troisième la décharne ; quelques-uns tressent des corbeilles. Pendant ce temps, les femmes préparent du bogobe, des haricots, du lait aigre. On les entend à l'entrée des huttes broyer le millet d'Inde entre deux grès.

Lorsque les aliments sont prêts, elles les apportent dans des vases de terre. Le repas est commun, chacun puise indifféremment au plat de son voisin, et si l'un des convives plus heureux que les autres, a pu se procurer à la chasse un antilope ou un zèbre, il en régale libéralement tous ses amis.

Tel est le spectacle ordinaire que ce peuple présente. Pourquoi faut-il pénétrer plus avant et percer l'écorce séduisante qui recouvre les vrais ressorts de son cœur ? . . . . Nos rapports fréquents avec les individus nous ont appris que cette générosité naïve, ce besoin de rapprochement et d'intimité, sont plutôt le fruit de l'habitude que le produit d'une disposition naturelle à la bienveillance. Les Bassoutos si aimables à l'extérieur, ne se font pas scrupule de tromper la confiance de leurs amis pour s'emparer de leurs biens. Ils sont d'ailleurs défiants à l'excès. La polygamie la plus outrée règne parmi eux, et cet indice d'un penchant prononcé à la dissolution, n'est pas le seul que nous ayons remarqué. J'ose à peine parler de leur gloutonnerie, tant elle est dégoûtante ; au pied de la lettre il font un dieu de leur ventre ; manger est pour eux une affaire capitale, qui semble absorber toutes leurs pensées.

Espérons que l'Evangile changera bientôt ces inclinations charnelles. Le mal est invétéré, mais il cédera à la toute-puissance du remède. Les Bassoutos ne sont pas apathiques, il y a chez eux une grande vigueur d'âme, et beaucoup de jugement ; s'ils reçoivent les vérités révélées, ils avanceront à grands pas dans la voie du salut.

(EUGENE CASALIS.)

---

#### RELATIONS AVEC LES MISSIONNAIRES WESLEYENS NOS VOISINS.

Nos frères comptent présentement trois stations dans ce pays-ci ; savoir une chez les Mantætis, celle de Taba-Ounchou, et une autre aux environs de Massité. La station chez les Mantætis, appelée Umpekuani, se compose de Korannas et de quelques indigènes ; Taba-Ounchou, de Baralongs ; Massité, qui n'est pas fondée et dont j'ignore encore le nom, est destinée aux Griquas. La population de toutes les stations se compose donc, comme on le voit, d'émigres, et non de naturels proprement dits, à l'exception de ceux pourtant qui se trouvent renfermés dans le district de ces stations. Les ouvriers de la même société projettent encore deux autres stations, dont l'une chez les Mantætis, pour les Mantætis proprement dits et l'autre entre Taba-Ounchou et Massité. Ainsi le pays commence à se peupler d'évangélistes.

Cependant, au milieu de tout ce mouvement nous restons à part. Les Bassoutos sont considérés par le Comité des Missions wesleyennes et par ses missionnaires dans ce pays-ci, comme appartenant à la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris ; en conséquence, il a été recommandé par les directeurs de la Société des Missions wesleyennes à leurs ouvriers nos voisins, de ne pas trop se rapprocher de nous, attendu qu'il était désirable que chaque Société eût son champ de

travail à part, et que les Bassoutos restassent ce qu'eux mêmes appellent *our people* (nos gens). Ces dispositions viennent de nous être indirectement données à connaître par une lettre particulière de M. Jenkins, datée d'Umpekuani, 1 septembre 1834. Cette communication nous est précieuse et nous a fait d'autant plus de plaisir que nous ne l'avions pas provoquée. Du reste il est à peine besoin de dire que nos relations avec nos frères wesleyens sont toujours bonnes et très-fraternelles, grâces à Dieu.

(ARBOUSSET.)

---

LETTRE DE M. CASALIS.

„Morijsa, 12 décembre 1834.

„Messieurs et très-honorés Frères,

\* \* \* \* \*

„Un événement qui a excité au plus haut point l'intérêt des Bassoutos, et n'aura pas peu contribué, je l'espère, à augmenter le respect et l'admiration de ce peuple pour les institutions européennes, c'est le passage de l'expédition du docteur Smith. Ce naturaliste distingué est chargé par le gouvernement, non seulement d'explorer le sud de l'Afrique, mais encore d'établir entre les chefs indigènes et la colonie des rapports d'amitié et de confiance. Il a fait présent à Moshesh, *au nom du roi d'Angleterre*, d'une superbe médaille et d'un manteau. J'ai été appelé à lui servir d'interprète pendant tout le temps qu'il a passé dans nos quartiers, et il m'est doux de pouvoir témoigner qu'il n'a négligé aucun moyen de faire sentir aux natifs le prix des instructions religieuses qu'ils reçoivent.

„Votre, etc.,

„E. CASALIS.”

---

LETTRE DE M. ROLLAND.

. . . . . Dans une lettre datée de Béerséba, 20 avril 1835, il nous fait lui-même le récit de son départ de Motito, de son voyage à travers le désert, de son arrivée au Calédon et de son établissement à Béerséba, en ces termes :—

„Tout étant prêt pour notre départ, nous primes congé de M. et Mme. Lemue et partîmes pour Calédon, le 5 février dernier. Comme le but principal de mon voyage était de trouver une fontaine assez forte pour subvenir aux besoins de quelques centaines de personnes, je me frayai, dans cette vue, une route au travers du désert. Chaque jour, je prenais les devants à cheval pour chercher de l'eau et un endroit pour y passer la nuit. Je découvris plusieurs petites fontaines durant les huit premiers jours, toutes insuffisantes pour un établissement, à l'exception d'une seule qui se trouve aux environs de Boutchaap. Mais comme elle est située dans un fond, elle n'aurait été d'aucune utilité pour les jardins, et point de jardins, point d'indigènes. En outre, presque toutes les eaux de ces quartiers-là étant saumâtres, le terrain en est extrêmement stérile. Je trouvai Boutchaap abandonné

et toutes les maisons brûlées ou démolies. L'église seule subsistait encore. Vous savez sans doute que les missionnaires wesleyens ont abandonné cet endroit à cause de ses pâturages mauvais. Ils sont maintenant sur les terres de Moshesh avec les gens de leurs stations.

„ Ce fut le 27 mars que nous eûmes la joie d'embrasser M. et Mme. Pellissier ainsi que M. Gosselin. Nous fûmes fort réjouis de le trouver en bonne santé et de voir cette station dans un état prospère.

„ Après nous être entretenus ensemble sur ce qu'il y avait de mieux à faire dans ces quartiers, nous nous décidâmes à partir à cheval la semaine après mon arrivée à Calédon, pour visiter un endroit auquel les fermiers ont donné le nom de Sept-Fontaines et où quatorze d'entre eux avaient séjourné pendant dix-huit mois que l'herbe manquait dans la colonie. Cet endroit nous plut extrêmement sous tous les rapports, et nous en prîmes aussitôt possession au nom de la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris. Il est situé sur la rive nord du Calédon entre la station du frère Pellissier et Morija, sur une même ligne N.E. environ à 18 lieues de la première de ces stations et à 20 lieues de la seconde. Comme le nom Seven-Fountains (Sept-Fontaines) est un nom très-commun dans la colonie, j'ai cru devoir le changer en celui de Béerséba. Après avoir trouvé un emplacement aussi convenable, il fallait chercher du monde pour y venir habiter; c'est de quoi nous nous occupâmes la semaine suivante. Nous fûmes, les frères et moi, visiter les chefs d'un village à 4 lieues de Calédon, d'environ 90 familles de Barolongs, et nous les invitâmes à venir se fixer à Béerséba. Après avoir appris quel était notre dessein et s'être enquis de l'endroit où nous voulions les mener, ils nous promirent de venir après avoir terminé les cérémonies de la circoncision qui devaient encore durer deux mois. En attendant, l'un des petits chefs de ce village nous dit qu'il désirait se rendre ici en même temps que nous, si nous pouvions lui aider à s'y transporter. En conséquence je partis le 7 avril pour l'aller chercher avec le waggon du frère Gosselin qui retournait à Morija. Moë, c'est le nom de ce chef, envoya avec moi sa femme, ses enfants et huit autres personnes, et le 9 suivant nous partîmes pour Béerséba où nous arrivâmes le 12 avril. Dès lors six autres familles sont arrivées. D'autres personnes sont venues pour voir l'endroit et m'ont promis de venir dans une quinzaine de jours. Mon waggon doit aussi partir pour chercher Moë et quelques autres. C'est ainsi que peu à peu ma station se peuplera. Le frère Pellissier m'écrivit que je n'ai pas besoin de me mettre en peine pour avoir du monde qu'il en viendra assez.

„ Votre, etc.,

„ S. ROLLAND.”

P.S.—Nous avons cru que le terrain n'appartenait à personne, mais Moshesh l'a réclamé et m'a fait dire qu'il est très-content que je sois venu ici et que je pourrais l'avertir des mauvais desseins que pour-

raient former contre lui Danster, chef cafre, et les Korannas qui demeurent de l'autre côté du Calédon, l'un à six et les autres à quatre lieues d'ici. Je viens d'apprendre par une note du frère Casalis que Moshesh est parti avec huit cents hommes pour aller dit-il, redemander une partie de son bétail qu'Hinza, chef cafre, lui a enlevée. Tous les hommes de Morija sont avec lui. J'espère qu'ils ne se battront pas et que la station n'en souffrira pas.

---

LETTRE DE M. CASALIS.

„ Morija, 20 mai 1835.

„ Messieurs et très-honorés frères.

„ Il a plu au Seigneur de faire succéder des jours d'épreuves, aux bénédictions qu'il avait répandues sur nos premiers travaux. . . . .”

*Alertes Vaines Occasionnées par le Voisinage des Korannas.*

„ Dès le commencement du mois de février j'ai été vivement inquiété par des rapports alarmants qui me venaient de tous côtés. Les Korannas, disait-on, ne tarderont pas à attaquer Moshesh ; on les a vus à Mabela près de Taba-Ounchou. Ces bruits me paraissaient, au fond peu dignes de foi et je commençais à les oublier, lorsqu'un envoyé de Moshesh vint m'annoncer que les Korannas étaient à une petite distance, et que les espions leur avaient même entendu dire qu'ils attaqueraient d'abord Morija. Ce message me parvint vers huit heures et quoiqu'il fut si tard, je crus devoir partir pour Bossiou, afin de m'assurer par moi-même de l'exactitude du rapport. J'arrivai chez Moshesh à deux heures du matin ; notre chef était consterné et s'occupait de préparatifs de défense. Mon arrivée lui fit plaisir ; je lui demandai des preuves de la bonne foi des espions, et après quelques recherches à ce sujet, il se trouva qu'ils ne pouvaient appuyer leurs assertions sur aucun fait positif. Je revins à Morija tout à fait rassuré. Deux jours après je suis éveillé en sursaut au milieu de la nuit par Matite, l'un des conseillers de Letsié. Ouvrez la porte, criait-il, allumez vite une chandelle, les Korannas sont sur nous ; pour cette fois nous sommes morts si nous ne nous défendons. J'ouvre et lui demande où l'on a vu les Korannas. On ne les a pas vus, mais les *Linohé* ont parlé, et tout ce qu'ils annoncent arrive infailliblement. —Que sont les linohe ?—Ce sont nos devins, deux d'entre eux ont déclaré hier, en versant des larmes, que nous allions être massacrés. —Si ce n'est que cela, nous pouvons nous coucher sans crainte, vos devins se trompent, ou ils cherchent à vous tromper.—Quoi ! vous ne croyez pas nos devins, et nous nous croyons tout ce que vous nous dites de Dieu ? Cette répartie me surprit, cependant il me fut facile de faire comprendre à mon interlocuteur que notre foi en Dieu avait des fondements valides, tandis que ses superstitions n'en avaient aucun. Il se retira moins surpris de mon incrédulité et me dit en s'en allant : „ Nous avons nous-mêmes remarqué que les devins se



trompent souvent, nous verrons ce qu'il en sera cette fois-ci, en attendant priez Jehova en notre faveur.

„Jusque-là, toutes ces alertes n'ont abouti à rien de sérieux; les faits précédents n'eussent pas même été mentionnés, s'ils ne m'avaient paru propres à faire connaître les Béchouanas sous certains rapports. Des épreuves réelles devaient suivre de près ces alarmes chimériques; les Bassoutos se préparaient à leur tour à porter la mort et la dévastation chez leurs ennemis.

„Les bestiaux sont le fondement de la puissance des chefs cafres et béchouanas. Le peuple vivant presque uniquement du lait des vaches de son chef, la population des villes croît en raison du nombre du bétail dont celui-ci peut disposer. Cette remarque suffit, Messieurs, pour expliquer les guerres dont la malheureuse Afrique est si souvent le théâtre. Les idées de gloire, de liberté, de patrie, qui font voler aux armes les nations européennes, sont, j'ose dire, entièrement étrangères au Mochouana, mais l'espoir de se rendre maître d'un nombreux troupeau, lui fera supporter la faim, la soif, la fatigue, et mépriser les plus grands périls.

*Expédition avortée des Deux Fils de Moshesh.*

„Les deux fils de Moshesh qui habitent Morija, peu contents d'avoir quelques centaines d'hommes sous leurs ordres, cherchent à s'agrandir. Moshesh leur a donné trois à quatre cents têtes de bétail pour leur premier établissement, mais ils n'en obtiendront pas davantage avant son décès. De là les deux expéditions dont je vais vous rendre compte.

„Le 10 mars dernier les habitants de la Station me dirent qu'ils partaient tous le lendemain, pour faire une *moritsuana* ou battue, et quelques-uns me demandèrent la permission d'aiguiser leurs assagaies sur notre meule, afin de percer un plus grand nombre de Quaggas. J'en vis d'autres préparer des souliers, et je remarquai qu'ils avaient bariolé leur visage, comme ils le font lorsqu'ils vont combattre. Le lendemain vers dix heures Moshesh arrive avec une troupe de cavaliers; il descend de cheval devant ma porte et sans se donner le temps de me saluer il me demande d'une voix altérée ce que j'ai fait de ses enfants. Je réponds froidement qu'ils sont allés à la chasse. Comment à la chasse!!!—Ils marchent contre les Korannas.—Mes enfants m'ont trompé; partons vite à cheval; j'espère que nous pourrions les arrêter. Venez avec moi, vous êtes leur père, ils vous obéiront et vous les ramènerez par la douceur. Il m'apprend en même temps qu'un corps de trois à quatre cents hommes arrive et que si Letsié et Molapo ne veulent pas se désister de leur projet, „il les y contraindra par la force.” Ces mots seuls me décident à partir, outre qu'il importait de prouver à Moshesh que je n'avais nullement trempé dans les desseins ambitieux de ses deux fils, je pensais que je pourrais remplir dans cette occasion le rôle de pacificateur. Après un jour et demi de marche, nous arrivâmes près d'une colline à dix ou douze lieues du village Korannas. Letsié, Molapo, et leur troupe

étaient campés derrière une masse de rochers qui couronnaient le coteau. Ils attendaient la nuit pour se remettre en marche. Leurs espions étaient revenus, tout était prêt, encore quelques heures et les Korannas se voyaient cernés de toute part. Dans ces occasions, les Béchouanas s'approchent doucement du village qu'ils veulent prendre, l'entourent complètement et vers deux heures du matin, lorsque le sommeil est le plus profond, ils se précipitent en avant, en poussant des hurlements affreux, massacrent tout ce qu'ils rencontrent, et remporte une victoire facile sur des malheureux réveillés en sursaut, glacés d'effroi, qui n'ont d'autre alternative que de se laisser brûler dans leurs huttes ou de venir tendre la gorge à l'assagaie. Après le carnage, les vainqueurs rassemblent le bétail et se retirent au pas de course. Dès que nous fûmes parvenus à deux portées de fusil de la troupe, nous mîmes pied à terre près d'un ruisseau. Deux hommes allèrent intimer à Letsié l'ordre de se rendre immédiatement auprès de nous. Dans le même instant arrivent des éclaireurs pour nous reconnaître. Ils s'asseient tranquillement à nos côtés avec cet air d'indifférence que le Mochouana sait si bien affecter dans les occasions les plus critiques. Moshesh se désaltérait au ruisseau; il vient aussi d'un air insouciant se reposer sur l'herbe, en demandant à Nau son premier officier ce que ces gens disaient. A peine lui laisse-t-il le temps de répondre, qu'il se lève les yeux enflammés, et lâche un coup de pistolet à bout portant sur l'un des espions. Heureusement l'arme rate, Nau se jette sur Moshesh, le retient dans ses bras en le suppliant de s'apaiser et donne aux espions le temps de s'évader. Moshesh demande les chevaux; ils étaient tous dessellés, à l'exception du mien que je tenais par précaution auprès de moi; il me prie de le lui prêter; je le lui refuse à moins qu'il ne laisse ses armes entre mes mains et qu'il ne me promette de ne faire aucun mal aux malheureux fuyards. J'obtins cette promesse, et pour cette fois la vengeance du chef se borna à quelques coups de cravache.—Sur ces entrefaites, Letsié s'était rendu aux sommations de son père; après de vives altercations, et de longues résistances, il fut obligé de se soumettre et d'aller donner à ses gens l'ordre de reprendre le chemin de la station. Ils descendirent de la colline, en ordre de bataille, formant une colonne de trois rangs tous armés d'assagaies, de massues, et de boucliers; l'épaule couverte d'une peau de panthère et la tête ornée d'un panache de plumes d'autruches.

*Expédition de Moshesh lui-même.*

„ La conduite de Moshesh dans cette circonstance me réjouit vivement, mais je ne tardai pas à découvrir qu'il avait moins désapprouvé l'expédition elle-même que la manière irrévérente pour lui, dont elle avait été entreprise. Ces événements se passaient au moment où la lutte des Cafres contre le gouvernement était la plus vive. „ Que penseriez-vous, me dit Moshesh (comme nous rentrions à Morija), si j'aidais le roi des blancs à réduire les Cafres; mes enfants désirent s'agrandir et je ne puis leur donner du bétail sans diminuer ma propre

force ; il me semble que les circonstances présentes me fournissent une excellente occasion de m'assurer l'amitié des blancs et de satisfaire mes fils." Je tâchai de le détourner de cette pensée, mais inutilement. Son parti était déjà pris. En arrivant à Bossiou il reçut une nouvelle qui le décida encore mieux. Mapethla, l'un de ses vassaux, qui habite au-delà du fleuve Orange avait fait une incursion contre les Amapondas et s'était rendu maître d'une grande quantité de bétail, mais les Amapondas l'ayant suivi de près, avaient repris leur bétail et enlevé en même temps une partie de celui de Moshesh. Dès lors je regardai la guerre comme inévitable, et en effet quelques semaines après, notre chef partit avec sept ou huit cents hommes, une centaine de bêtes de sommes chargées de provisions et autant de bœufs destinés à servir de nourriture. Il ne resta sur la station que les femmes, les enfants, et quatre ou cinq bergers. Pourrais-je vous dépeindre, Messieurs, ma douleur dans ces tristes circonstances ? Les voilà donc, me disais-je, ces Bassoutos qui naguère réduits au désespoir par leurs ennemis ne soupiraient qu'après la paix ; les voilà qui rallument le feu de la guerre. Les leçons du passé sont oubliées, deux années de prédications n'ont laissé aucune trace dans leurs cœurs. Plus coupables que dans le temps de leur ignorance ils vont s'exposer à la mort sans effroi et braver en quelque sorte la justice divine.

„ L'expédition est rentrée, il y a quinze jours. Moshesh a reçu un échec qui semble l'humilier. Il a été trahi et les Cafres l'attendaient. Ils l'ont laissé ravager six à huit villages et prendre trois à quatre mille têtes de bétail ; mais dès que les Bassoutos ont commencé à se retirer avec le butin, l'ennemi a fondu sur eux de toutes parts ; la mêlée a été furieuse. Moshesh lui-même a dû descendre de cheval et combattre à la tête de ses gens ; Ralessauane, son frère, a été tué. Les chevaux devenant embarrassants, Moshesh en a fait percer dix à coups d'assagaies de peur qu'ils ne tombassent entre les mains des Cafres. Il s'est vu également obligé d'abandonner la plus grande partie du bétail enlevé. Huit à neuf cents bêtes à cornes ont été le fruit de cette malheureuse entreprise.

„ Les Bassoutos donnent au chef qu'ils ont attaqué le nom de Chobo ou Kubo ; son pays est à 9 jours Sud-Est de Morija. L'état de l'atmosphère a fait juger à nos gens qu'ils n'étaient pas loin de la mer, le jour qu'ils ont combattu. Pour parvenir chez les Cafres ils ont dû traverser les Montagnes Blanches ; ils ont commencé à les gravir assez près de Morija, et n'en sont sortis qu'au bout de trois jours. Sauf les trois villages Mapethla situés sur le fleuve Orange, à deux jours Sud-Est de la station, ils n'ont rencontré sur leur route aucun lieu habité.

„ Voilà, Messieurs, les faits que j'avais à vous communiquer ; ils sont d'une nature affligeante. Toutefois si nous comparons nos épreuves à celles de nos frères de la Cafrerie, nous les trouverons bien légères. Wesleyville, Chumie, Mount-Coke, Butterworth, sont ruinés de fond en comble ; les travaux de plus de vingt années sont détruits, et Morija subsiste encore. L'Evangile y est prêché ; et tant que je

pourrai annoncer Christ aux Bassoutos égarés, je croirais blasphémer en me plaignant. Le découragement nous serait maintenant plus que jamais pernicieux.

„ Recevez, Messieurs, etc.,

„ Votre dévoué,

„ E. CASALIS.”

---

EMPRESSEMENT DE MOSHESH A ADOPTER TOUTES LES AMELIORATIONS QU'ON LUI PROPOSE.

Il n'est point d'idée sur la civilisation que nous lui exposons, qu'il ne comprenne, pas une de nos vues sur tel ou tel autre sujet d'une importance plus ou moins grande pour lui ou pour son peuple, qu'il n'approuve; aucune chose dans l'intérieur de sa maison qu'il ne veuille avoir comme nous. Le voilà amplement pourvu de chevaux, de selles, de fusils, d'habits européens, d'ustensiles de ménage et de quelques denrées coloniales. Il a compris l'utilité de l'argent comme moyen d'échange, et s'en procure en disant „ que nos écus sont des vaches.” Me trouvant dernièrement chez lui, dans une soirée obscure, il était tout glorieux de pouvoir éclairer sa hutte avec une chandelle faite dans sa maison et placée sur un joli chandelier de cuivre; et lorsque l'heure vint de me reposer, il enleva cette lumière et dit aux gens qu'il laissait dans l'obscurité „ Lona yuale, le tla yeoa ki lefifi; (pour vous maintenant, vous allez être dévorés par les ténèbres.”

„ En religion, le roi des Bassoutos manifeste le même empressement à recevoir tout ce qui lui vient des blancs; aussi peut-il mieux raisonner sur l'Evangile qu'aucun de ses sujets. Il paraît en avoir compris les principales doctrines, et c'est avec un intérêt très-soutenu qu'il continue à nous faire les questions sur le christianisme, et à fidèlement résumer à ses gens les prédications que nous faisons chez lui. Quelquefois même il enchérit sur nos discours, et lorsqu'il a bien compris une idée il l'exprime avec une originalité frappante, ou lui donne un tour que nous aurions eu de la peine à trouver nous mêmes. Ainsi par exemple, expliquant un jour ce que c'est que la régénération, à la suite d'un sermon de M. Casalis à ce sujet: „ Nous naissons deux fois, dit-il, *re tsuala habeli.*’ D'abord nous naissons; c'est pour quelques jours seulement, nous ne faisons que passer. Nous naissons encore et c'est pour une vie sans fin.”

*Projet d'une nouvelle mission.*

En conséquence, la Conférence (27 janvier 1836) propose au Comité que M. Daumas demeure dans le pays des Bassoutos, où un vaste champ d'évangélisation s'ouvre devant les missionnaires. Elle a entendu parler dernièrement d'une tribu inconnue (celle des Bagoyas ou Lihoyas) qui réside à quarante lieues environ au nord de Bossiou. Personne ne l'a encore visitée, et il paraît qu'il serait possible de fonder au milieu d'elle une station. M.M. Arbousset et Daumas ont été invités à faire de ce côté là un voyage d'exploration, pour déterminer le nombre d'indigènes composant cette tribu, visiter le

pays qu'elle habite et apprendre par eux-mêmes la nature du nouveau champ de travaux qui s'offre à notre Société.

(Pour tout ce qui a rapport à ce voyage d'exploration (mars à mai 1836) voir l'ouvrage publié à Paris en 1842, avec une carte et gravures sous le titre ; *Relations d'un voyage d'exploration*. Le même ouvrage a été publié en anglais sous le titre : *Narrative of an Exploratory Tour* by the Revs. T. Arbousset and F. Daumas.)

---

EXTRAITS D'UNE LETTRE DE M. ROLLAND.

Béerséba, 28 juin 1836.

„Un parti considérable de Cafres, refusant de se soumettre au traité de paix que leur avait accordé le gouvernement britannique de la colonie, évacua la Cafrerie, se dirigea vers le Nord, au commencement de cette année, et vint se fixer à deux lieues de Béerséba. De suite ils se joignirent aux Korannas qu'une légère distance sépare de nous. Ceux-ci se voyant puissamment renforcés, se mirent incontinent à piller du bétail, soit au loin soit aux environs de la station. Les habitants de Béerséba craignant pour leurs troupeaux furent saisis d'une grande frayeur, et ne tardèrent pas à se faire part les uns aux autres de la crainte qu'ils éprouvaient et des dangers qu'ils courraient en demeurant plus long temps si près de leurs ennemis. Dominés par la peur, plusieurs prirent la résolution d'abandonner la Station et de fuir la présence des Cafres. De ce nombre était le chef Mosibé et tout son peuple. J'eus plusieurs réunions avec eux, dans lesquelles j'employai tous les arguments possibles pour les rassurer et les retenir auprès de moi. Mes prédications du dimanche ne roulaient que sur la confiance que nous devons avoir en Dieu. Je tâchai de leur montrer par les grandes délivrances que Dieu avait opérées en faveur de ceux qui s'étaient confiés en lui, qu'il nous délivrerait aussi, si nous lui demandions cette grâce de tout notre cœur. Mais comme ces pauvres gens n'ont de confiance que dans les hommes, mes discours ne faisaient que les alarmer davantage et confirmer à leurs yeux le danger qu'ils voulaient éviter. Je les assurais cependant que s'ils restaient dans la station, il ne leur arriverait aucun mal ; mais qu'au contraire, s'ils s'éloignaient du missionnaire que Dieu leur avait donné pour les instruire dans la voie du salut, ils allaient devenir semblables à des brebis sans pasteurs que le loup dévore à son gré, parcequ'ayant abandonné Dieu et sa bonne parole, Dieu ne manquerait pas de les abandonner aussi et de les laisser tomber entre les mains de leurs ennemis. Ce qui les effrayait le plus, c'est l'idée des cruautés que les Cafres exercent d'ordinaire dans leurs attaques. Ils leur auraient peut-être sacrifié leur bétail, dans l'espérance que je travaillerais à le leur faire rendre ; mais ils ne pouvaient supporter la perspective d'une attaque nocturne, dans laquelle les Cafres ne se seraient pas contentés d'enlever le bétail, mais où ils auraient impitoyablement massacré tous es hommes qui seraient tombés en leur pouvoir.



*Fuite de Mosibé et de son peuple.*

„Après deux mois passés dans des alarmes continuelles, Mosibé et ses gens, dont le nombre s'élevait à cent cinquante, quittèrent la station, (c'était dans le courant du mois d'avril) pour retourner dans leur pays. Plusieurs autres indigènes, tant Béchouanas que Bastards, suivirent son exemple. Tout le monde était habile à trouver un prétexte pour s'enfuir. Les uns allaient voir leurs amis ; les autres allaient servir chez les Griquas des lieux environnants, pour gagner quelques pièces de bétail ; d'autres enfin voulaient seulement mettre leur famille en sûreté pour revenir ensuite. Je ne pourrais vous dépeindre, Messieurs, l'état d'abattement et de tristesse sombre dans lequel je tombai, en voyant ma station faiblir de jour en jour, et mes travaux d'une année rendus presque entièrement inutiles. Je regrettais d'autant plus Mosibé et les Bastards que c'étaient eux qui me donnaient le plus d'espérances. Ils étaient très assidus à l'église et à l'école ; plusieurs d'entre eux commençaient à lire, et les trois candidats dont je vous parlais dans ma dernière lettre continuaient à chercher le Seigneur. Ils vinrent chaque soir jusqu'au moment de leur départ, s'entretenir avec moi des choses qui appartiennent au salut de leurs âmes, et ils semblaient d'autant plus affamés de la parole de vie, qu'ils allaient en être privés. Avant de partir, ils me demandèrent des livres et me promirent d'aller à Griqua-Town, pour y continuer leur instruction religieuse et y recevoir le baptême. Ils auraient beaucoup désirer rester ici ; Mosibé également éprouvait le même désir, mais tout son peuple le menaça de l'abandonner s'il ne voulait pas partir. „Tu nous as conduits à la mort, lui disaient-ils ; si tu veux mourir ici tu le peux, pour nous nous allons mourir dans notre pays. Que si l'ennemi nous poursuit encore, nous mourrons avec nos amis, et nos os se mêleront avec ceux de nos pères !” Ces pauvres gens ont lieu maintenant de se repentir de leur conduite. Je viens d'apprendre avec peine que le Seigneur a permis qu'ils fussent punis de l'avoir abandonné et cherché leur salut dans les hommes. Arrivé près de la rivière Jaune, Mosibé fut dépouillé par les Korannas de tout ce qu'il possédait, six de ses gens furent tués et deux des principaux instigateurs de sa fuite furent blésés, l'un reçut une balle à la cuisse, et l'autre s'emporta lui-même la main d'un coup de pistolet.

*Le Missionnaire consolé par quelques Indigènes restés fidèles.*

„Après le départ de Mosibé, les Barolongs et les Baharoutsis, que j'avais d'abord amenés dans ce lieu et avec lesquels j'avais fondé Béerséba, vinrent me consoler du départ des Bastards et m'assurer qu'ils ne quitteraient la station que lorsque j'attellerais mon wagon pour partir. „Nous sommes décidés à rester jusqu'à la fin, me disaient-ils, si nous devons mourir, nous mourrons ensemble par le fer des Cafres, et celui qui vous tuera, nous tuera aussi.” Dans ce moment la population de Béerséba se trouvait réduite à une centaine de personnes, incapables pour la plupart, de combattre et de soutenir

la moindre attaque. Bien que notre confiance fût dans le Seigneur, nous avions souvent à lutter contre la crainte, et les nouvelles, plus ou moins mauvaises que nous recevions de nos ennemis, nous faisaient passer les jours et surtout les nuits dans une extrême anxiété.

*Visite du Commissaire Rynveld et conduite ferme et courageuse du Missionnaire.*

Cependant le bruit que les Cafres s'étaient dirigés de nos côtés pour se joindre aux Korannas, s'était répandu dans la Colonie, et sur la fin d'avril je reçus avec reconnaissance la visite de M. Rynveld, commissaire civil de Graaf-Reinet, qui venait s'informer de l'état des affaires dans ce pays. Il invita les chefs Cafres et Korannas à venir s'établir à Béerséba, mais les premiers ne voulurent pas se rendre à cet avis; ce qui convainquit M. Rynveld du danger que je courais si je restais plus longtemps dans la station. Il me promit alors d'écrire sans délai aux autorités de la Cafrerie, pour les solliciter de rappeler les Cafres dans leur pays, et peu de temps après il exécuta sa promesse. Ensuite il me conseilla de me retirer à Béthulie pour quelque temps. Mais je ne pouvais me résoudre à abandonner ma station aussi longtemps que j'avais quelques personnes décidées à y rester avec moi. D'ailleurs je n'ignorais pas la peine que j'aurais eue à ramener les Béchouanas dans un endroit que j'aurais dû abandonner. M. Rynveld m'offrit aussi la protection des bourgeois de son district, en cas de danger réel. Quelques jours s'étant écoulés, plusieurs Bastards qui ne demeuraient pas loin de ma station, vinrent me demander des munitions de guerre pour être en état de défendre leurs vies et celles de leurs femmes et de leurs enfants s'ils étaient attaqués par leurs ennemis. J'accédai à leur demande, à condition que dix hommes d'entre eux viendraient se fixer parmi nous pour protéger la station; ils y consentirent. Bientôt après ils furent obligés d'abandonner leur emplacement et de venir chercher un refuge à Béerséba. Pour les engager à demeurer, je dus leur distribuer des fusils, de la poudre, et des balles. Ces précautions leur suffirent pendant quelques jours, mais ensuite, pensant qu'ils étaient trop exposés parmi nous, ils résolurent secrètement d'aller s'établir dans un lieu plus éloigné de leurs ennemis. Si je les avais laissés accomplir leurs desseins, ce qui me restait encore de Béchouanas, ébranlés par leur départ, n'aurait pas manqué de les suivre. C'est pourquoi ayant découvert leur projet je les fis tous appeler, et, m'érigeant en quelque sorte un homme de guerre, je me mis à les haranguer. Je commençai à louer la bravoure des Bastards dans la guerre et à ravaler la valeur des Cafres. J'essayai de leur faire comprendre la supériorité de leurs fusils sur les lances de leurs adversaires, et leur indiquant une petite colline qui domine la station, je leur ordonnai d'établir là leur camp. Je ne négligeai pas non plus de faire ressortir les avantages qu'il y avait pour eux à ne pas abandonner ce pays. C'est le temps de semer, leur disais-je, si vous ne faites que fuir, vous serez obligés de manger des pierres cette année, au lieu que si vous acceptez les jardins que je vous offre, une

moisson abondante va vous dédommager amplement de la crainte que vous causent les Cafres. Après un moment de délibération, ils me dirent qu'ils ne me quitteraient pas pourvu que je les laissasse mettre leurs femmes et leurs enfants en sûreté. Je leur refusai cette dernière demande, leur disant que si je la leur accordais ils fuiraient à la première alerte. J'ajoutai que s'ils jugeaient insuffisants les moyens de défense qu'ils avaient entre leurs mains, j'allais leur distribuer du menu plomb en cas d'une attaque nocturne. Depuis cette époque, ils n'ont plus parlé de partir et ils sont ici, pour cette année, au nombre de soixante personnes.

*La délivrance.*

„Tel est, Messieurs, le récit abrégé de nos épreuves pendant les quatre premiers mois de cette année. Vous ne serez pas étonnés de mon silence, car, outre que je n'avais pas le courage de vous écrire dans des circonstances aussi critiques, je ne pouvais pas me résoudre à vous donner de si tristes nouvelles, sans les faire suivre de quelque chose d'encourageant pour adoucir la peine que vous alliez éprouver en les apprenant. Aujourd'hui grâces en soient rendues à Dieu, les prières de mes collaborateurs et de moi ont été exaucées, et Béerséba est délivré. Au commencement de mai les Cafres et les Béchouanas, craignant d'être poursuivis par le gouvernement se décidèrent à évacuer nos contrées. Un grand nombre de Cafres retournèrent dans leur pays ; d'autres se dirigèrent du côté de Morija et se mirent paisiblement sous le pouvoir de Moshesh, et le 20 mai nous eûmes la joie d'en voir une troisième bande accompagnée de tous les Korannas partir pour la rivière Reed. Témoins d'une délivrance aussi signalée, nous étions confus des bontés du Seigneur pour nous, ainsi que de notre peu de foi, et nous rendîmes grâces à Dieu publiquement pour le secours qu'il venait de nous accorder. Il ne reste plus dans ces environs qu'une centaine de Cafres, et ils sont trop peu nombreux pour nous causer quelque inquiétude sérieuse.

*Augmentation rapide de la Station.*

„Dès le moment de notre délivrance Béerséba est allé en prospérant, sous le rapport de la population. Aussitôt après le départ des Korannas et des Cafres, je vis arriver dans ma station plusieurs petits partis de Bassoutos qui jusqu'alors avaient vécu dispersés sur les bords de la rivière Orange et dans les environs de Béthulie. Leur nombre s'élevait à la fin de mai, à cent vingt personnes. Au commencement de ce mois, Molitsane, autrefois chef puissant de la tribu des Lighoyas, mais aujourd'hui très affaibli par Mossélékatsi et les Griquas, est venu se fixer à Béerséba à la sollicitation du frère Pellissier. Il a avec lui cent cinquante personnes, et ce n'est là encore qu'une partie de ces gens. Quelques familles de Barolongs sont aussi venues grossir le nombre des habitants de la station ; de sorte que nous évaluons aujourd'hui la population de Béerséba à cinq cents habitants. Le nombre des maisons est de cent quatre vingts. Ainsi le Seigneur après nous avoir éprouvés par le départ de nos gens, a plus que compensé

notre perte. Dans ma prochaine lettre, j'espère pouvoir vous envoyer une perspective de Béerséba.

*L'école et l'église.*

„Le frère Daumas, de retour du pays des Lighoyas est ici pour quelque temps. Nous avons rouvert ensemble l'école qui avait été interrompue depuis le départ des Bastards. Le nombre des enfants qui se présentèrent le premier jour était de cent vingt, tant Bastards que Béchouanas. Les jours suivants, il y en avait moins. Nous avons été obligés de fermer l'école pour quelques semaines, à cause du froid excessif que nous avons actuellement. Notre maison en roseaux, qui nous sert d'école et d'église, est très froide. Le service divin est grâce à Dieu très-bien suivi. Deux cents à deux cent cinquante Béchouanas y assistent chaque dimanche. Environ soixante Bastards sont assidus au service hollandais. Nous avons, le dimanche, quatre services; deux en séchuana et deux en hollandais. Lorsque le froid sera moins fort, nous aurons aussi des services pendant la semaine.

*Travaux matériels.*

„Quant à la partie matérielle de l'œuvre je vous dirai, Messieurs, que nous avons continué la bâtisse de notre maison. Sauf les portes et les fenêtres, elle sera, j'espère, finie au mois de septembre prochain. N'ayant pu avoir le secours de personne pour me procurer les matériaux nécessaires, je n'ai pas pu exécuter ce travail aussi promptement que je l'aurais désiré. J'espère, Messieurs, que vous ne perdrez pas de vue le projet que vous avez formé de nous envoyer des aide-missionnaires. Il y a encore tant de travaux à faire dans ma station, que je soupire après le jour où je verrai arriver un frère destiné à m'aider dans la partie matérielle aussi bien que dans la partie spirituelle de l'œuvre.

„Aussitôt que nous aurons reçu les caractères que vous nous avez annoncés, nous essayerons la presse, en imprimant des leçons pour l'école. Nous nous proposons d'imprimer ensuite un petit recueil de cantiques.

„Veuillez agréer, etc.,

„Votre dévoué serviteur,

„S. ROLLAND.”

VOYAGE DANS LE DISTRICT DE MEKUATLING.—EXTRAIT D'UNE  
LETTRE DE M. ARBOUSSET.

Morija, 20 février 1837.

„Nous avons heureusement accompli notre voyage aux sources du Kei-Kop. Le frère Daumas est chargé de vous en parler en détail; pour moi je vais seulement essayer d'en esquisser les principaux traits.

D'abord il convenait de reconnaître avec soin le quartier désigné par la Conférence pour devenir le champ de la nouvelle mission. A cet effet, nous avons dû le parcourir en tous sens, rechercher sa population, étudier sa topographie, déterminer ses limites; après quoi

mon collègue en a dressé le plan que nous vous envoyons. Nous lui avons donné le nom indigène de district de Mékuatling. . . . .

Le sol, dans toute son étendue, est fertile ; les pâturages sont riches et réputés pour leur qualité de demi-amers, demi-doux, qui les fait rechercher par les naturels. Le climat est bon, le bois de chauffage plus abondant que dans tout le reste de la contrée, la population nombreuse.

„Ce quartier est devenu, depuis quelques années, le refuge des opprimés et des malheureux, gens toujours mieux disposés à recevoir l'Evangile que ceux qui se trouvent dans une condition prospère. Les plus anciens habitants sont les Makaotas, ou de pauvres Bassoutos, dépouillés de leurs biens par les Corannas et par d'autres tribus mal-faisantes. Ils forment à peu près le quart de la population, qui peut s'élever à quatre milliers d'âmes. Le tiers au moins appartient à la nation cafre. Ceux-ci vinrent autrefois de l'est pour attaquer ces hordes. Leur parti fut pris et détruit ; quelques-uns seulement s'échappèrent et s'établirent dans le pays. Ils n'ont pas encore adopté la ceinture des Bassoutos ; mais ils commencent à parler la langue et à prendre les habitudes de ces derniers, cependant, leurs progrès à cet égard sont lents. Ils ont conservé le genre de maison particulier aux Matébélés ; leurs kraals sont petits, rapprochés les uns des autres ; ils construisent leurs huttes sous l'ombrage des arbres, dans l'enfoncement des montagnes. A ces deux sortes de gens se sont mêlés quelques Barolongs ; mais leur nombre est comparativement petit. La bonne moitié des habitants du district se réclament du nom de Lighoas. Les derniers ont, au nord, toutes sortes d'ennemis, qui les oppriment et les refoulent journellement, de sorte qu'ils s'estiment encore heureux, après avoir été pillés, saccagés, chassés loin de leur territoire, de trouver un coin où ils peuvent goûter quelque paix et quelque repos, et se préserver, par leur application à la culture des champs, de mourir de faim dans le désert.

„Vous le voyez, Messieurs, il y a une affluence de population dans ce district adopté par notre Mission, et ce n'est pas nous seuls qui sommes frappés de ce fait. Un des missionnaires anglais, nos collaborateurs dans ces contrées, nous disait, il n'y a pas longtemps, que nous aurions à Mekuatleng *an amazing population* (une population prodigieuse).

„Makuana, le chef principal de la tribu lighoyase, paraît lui-même désireux de venir habiter sur l'établissement naissant, ou comme il s'exprime, auprès de son missionnaire. Nous le fîmes prier de se rendre d'Entikoa, sa capitale, sur l'emplacement que nous avons choisi. Il arriva suivi de l'aîné de ses fils et de quelques chefs qui composaient son escorte. Sa vue nous fit plaisir, l'expression de sa physionomie étant agréable. De son côté il nous témoigna sa satisfaction de ce que nous avions tenu notre promesse ; car, ajouta-t-il lorsque vous passâtes à Entikoa, à l'époque de la lune de mai, et que vous m'assurâtes que l'un de vous avait le désir de nous instruire, moi et mon peuple, je



me dis : Les blancs peuvent mentir aussi bien que nous et je ne vous crus pas, surtout quand je vous vis repartir tôt après. Mais aujourd'hui, mon cœur pense autrement, cet endroit sera donc le mien. Laissez-moi m'en retourner que j'aïlle couper mes blés et chercher mes femmes et mes enfants ; ce lieu-ci est bon ; je veux m'y transporter avec mes gens."

„Ce discours nous plut beaucoup, quoique nous m'ajoutions pas une extrême foi aux belles paroles des Béchouanas. Nous y répondîmes comme suit !

„Makuana, notre cœur est aussi fort réjoui de vous voir, car nous vous sommes attachés ainsi qu'à vos sujets. Nous vous reconnaissons pour le fils aîné de Taoung, le feu roi de la tribu des Lighoas. . . .” Il nous interrompit en disant : „Tous les Lighoas savent bien que je suis le fils de Taoung ; seulement me voyant pauvre, ils ne se rallient plus autour de moi ; mais je les veux tous rassembler."

„Nous continuâmes ainsi : „Vous vivez à trois sommels d'ici, dans un pays fertile, il est vrai, couvert de gibier, mais exposé aux attaques de beaucoup d'ennemis. Lors de notre passage par votre ville, il y a onze lunes, vous nous dites : „Je veux aller bâtir sur la rivière Tikuane pour ma tranquillité.” Nous ne demandâmes pas ce qui vous faisait parler ainsi, mais nous vous crûmes ; et voici aujourd'hui nous sommes venus nous mêmes bâtir sur la rivière Tikuane. Ce lieu est déjà peuplé d'une foule de vos sujets qui y viennent journellement chercher un asile contre la zagaie et la faim. Voyez-vous leurs beaux champs de blé et les nombreux jardins qu'ils ont plantés ? C'est par ce qu'ils veulent nourrir leurs femmes et leurs enfants. Cette vallée n'est-elle pas spacieuse et fertile ? Ne nous assure-t-on pas que les deux petites fontaines qui l'arrosent ne tarissent point ? Regardez ces vastes creux qu'entretient la Tikuane ; ils sont toujours pleins d'une bonne eau pour le bétail. Dans ces montagnes le bois de chauffage se trouve en grande abondance. Enfin c'est ici un coin retiré, à l'abri des attaques imprévues qui servent à donner la mort aux hommes, lorsqu'ils sont profondément plongés dans le sommeil pendant la nuit. Que l'ennemi vienne du côté de l'est, nous serons avertis à temps de son approche par le blanc de Sékoniela ; s'il sort du nord, il fondra d'abord sur les habitants d'Oumpoukani, qui se réfugieront chez nous. Vers l'ouest est la ville de Taba-Ounchou, dont le blanc vous aime et s'empressera toujours de nous prévenir des rumeurs de guerre qui pourraient s'élever dans ce quartier-là ; et au sud, demeure le roi Moshesh sur les terres duquel nous sommes et qui veut du bien aux missionnaires.

„Makuana, ce blanc (en montrant M. Daumas) va bâtir à Mékuatling avec confiance. Il est protégé par le Seigneur du Ciel. Il ne vous prie pas de vous établir auprès de lui. Votre choix doit être libre. Nous ne voulons point influencer sur votre détermination. Nous n'avons même aucun conseil à vous donner à cet égard vu que vous êtes chef de tribu et que vos démarches ont toutes plus ou moins de grandes conséquences. Seulement, dans le cas où vous émigreriez d'Entikoa pour

vous fixer sur la Tikuane, comme c'était votre intention, il s'offre à vous instruire vous et vos sujets, dans les lois de Jéhovah. Il accueillera comme ses brebis tous les Lighoas qui se réfugieront dans ce quartier, et il se déclare leur missionnaire.

„ Nos hôtes restèrent quelques jours de plus avec nous. Ils assistaient le matin et le soir à notre culte domestique tenu en séchuana à cause d'eux.

„ Ils nous aidèrent dans les premiers travaux de la station. Nous fîmes tuer un bœuf pour les régaler. Leur chef reçut en présent un manteau de peau de vache et une génisse de trois ans, puis il partit. Il portait au cou en s'en retournant une bûchette. Sur cette bûchette étaient sept entailles, dont une plus large que les autres ; elle devait le faire ressouvenir du jour de repos des chrétiens ; il nous dit qu'il allait apprendre à sa tribu à l'observer.

#### EXTRAIT D'UNE LETTRE DE M. DAUMAS.

Nous avons promis de compléter les détails donnés par M. Arbousset, sur le voyage qu'il a fait avec M. Daumas dans le district de Mékuatling, en publiant aussi le récit de ce dernier ; voici sa lettre :

Béerséba, 15 février 1837.

„ D'après l'invitation de mes chers collaborateurs, présents à notre dernière Conference, tenue à Morija, m'étant rendu accompagné du frère Arbousset, dans les environs des sources du Kei-kop, dans le but d'y jeter au nom de notre Société, les fondements d'une station missionnaire, j'ai la joie de vous transmettre ci-après mon journal que j'ai tenu régulièrement jour par jour, pendant notre excursion.

„ Vous vous représenterez difficilement, Messieurs, la peine que nous eûmes à traverser un pays où il nous fallut tracer un chemin. Souvent nous dûmes franchir des montagnes fort escarpées et des ravins très profonds, qui venaient nous barrer le passage. Enfin nous arrivâmes sans accidents fâcheux, le 18 décembre au soir, à Platberg, où j'eus la joie de trouver mon cher compagnon de voyage, qui venait justement de descendre de cheval. M. et Mme. Jenkins me reçurent avec une bonté et une fraternité toutes chrétiennes.

27 décembre.—La montagne vers laquelle nous nous dirigeons, connue dans tout le pays sous le nom de Mékuatling, était devant nous ; nous remarquâmes sa forme, plate d'abord, puis conique et ses nombreux efflanquements situés de distance en distance, comme aussi la grande quantité d'arbres qui ombragent son versant septentrional. Cette montagne n'a pas moins de 7 à huit lieues de tour. A onze heures nous sommes arrivés au premier village de Mékuatling. Le chef en nous voyant est venu au devant de nous un peu effrayé, craignant que nous allions traverser ses blés. Nous l'avons rassuré en lui disant que nous étions des missionnaires, et que nous n'étions pas dans l'intention de lui faire du dommage.

„ Nous avons pris des enseignements sur le pays ; il paraît que quoiqu'il soit passablement arrosé, il n'est pas très-abondant en fontaines. Il y en a une à côté de notre campement ; mais la pluie qui venait de l'inonder nous a empêchés d'apprécier sa grosseur. Au dire des natifs, elle est extrêmement faible. Le village est situé sur le penchant de la montagne, et tellement caché entre les rochers et sous l'ombrage des arbres qu'on ne peut pas en découvrir les maisons à une petite distance. Nous y avons eu, devant la maison du chef un service religieux dans lequel le frère Arbousset a fait connaître le but de notre visite. Presque tous les habitants de l'endroit étaient présents. Ils ont écouté avec la plus grande attention. Ayant appris que non loin de là il y avait plusieurs villages, nous nous sommes de nouveau mis en route et après avoir marché une heure et demi dans la direction O. S. O. nous avons trouvé quelques natifs qui paraissaient extrêmement effrayés, et ne voyaient pas d'un bon œil que nous nous arrêussions auprès d'eux. Le chef, ayant appris cependant ce que nous étions, a été ensuite extrêmement bien disposé en notre faveur et nous a promis qu'il ferait prévenir de notre arrivée les villages voisins et que le lendemain de bonne heure, tous leurs habitants seraient autour de notre voiture pour entendre les nouvelles.

28 décembre. . . . Le chef a tenu parole ce matin, en nous levant, nous avons été extrêmement réjouis de voir autour de nous une foule de païens que nous avons eu la curiosité de compter et dont le nombre ne s'élevait pas à moins de cinq cents. Après nous être entretenus avec les chefs présents et nous être assurés de leurs bonnes dispositions, nous sommes montés sur le devant de notre voiture, qui nous a servi de chaire, et le frère Arbousset me tenant lieu d'interprète, j'ai annoncé à la nombreuse assemblée qui nous entourait le bon Evangile de Christ, et fait connaître le but de notre voyage : pendant mon discours, j'ai été plusieurs fois interrompu par un remerciement général. Cette scène avait quelque chose de bien touchant pour nous. Je me sentais attendri chaque fois que j'entendais ces pauvres sauvages me témoigner leur reconnaissance de ce que j'avais eu le désir de venir me fixer au milieu d'eux pour les instruire. Après le service on a voulu connaître mon nom. Nous avons satisfait avec joie leur juste curiosité. M. Arbousset, après avoir pris les noms des chefs (Tumotumo, Nianiane, Gopé, Ramatsebé, Maleleka, Tiba, Maghena, Sefuti, Niamane, Makhata, Mabona, Ramogogo, Maleru, Ramoluala), leur a dit que dès à présent j'étais leur missionnaire.

Ayant pensé qu'une entrevue avec le chef principal des Lighoas aurait d'heureux résultats, nous avons jugé à propos de lui envoyer aujourd'hui deux messagers pour le prévenir de notre arrivée dans ce pays, et pour lui témoigner le grand désir que nous avions de le voir et de nous entretenir avec lui. Cinq ou six chefs s'étant offerts pour nous servir de guides, et nous montrer les fontaines qu'ils connaissent, tandis que nos gens attelaient, nous partîmes à cheval.

. . . . . Après environ cinq heures de marche dans la direction E. S. E., nous sommes enfin arrivés à l'emplacement dont on nous avait parlé avec tant d'éloges. Quoique nous fussions bien fatigués et qu'il fût presque nuit, nous nous sommes transportés à une des fontaines, qui n'était qu'à une petite distance de notre campement. Un des natifs de l'endroit, qui était avec nous, s'est mis à la vanter, nous assurant qu'elle ne séchait jamais. . . .

29 décembre. Les natifs des environs n'ont pas eu plus tôt appris que des missionnaires étaient arrivés, qu'ils se sont rendus en foule autour de notre fourgon. Selon notre coutume nous avons eu un service religieux. . . . .

. . Douze chefs, (Moletsela, Rakoto, Raléchesa, Kibi-Kibi, Makhalapela, Motsiling, Mabéta, Takaru, Molefi, Nana, Khor, Tlayoe,) qui faisaient partie de l'assemblée, nous ont unanimement assurés que tout leur désir était d'avoir un missionnaire. Nous avons visité soigneusement l'emplacement et nous sommes demeuré convaincus, après avoir vu tous les avantages qu'il réunit, que ce serait-là que nous nous fixerions. Indépendamment de deux assez jolies fontaines, il y a un grand nombre de fosses naturelles en forme de bassins qu'on nous a assuré être pleines d'eau toute l'année, ce qui est indispensable pour abreuver le bétail. Le devant de l'emplacement, tout entrecoupé de collines, est très fertile, nous avons pu en juger par la beauté des jardins des indigènes où tout croît sans irrigation. Le bois de chauffage se trouve en abondance dans les environs. Quant au bois de charpente, on peut se le procurer très-aisément au Calédon, qui n'est qu'à six ou sept lieues d'ici. Toutes ces considérations jointes à celle de la nombreuse population qui se trouve dans un circuit de deux lieues, ont suffi pour nous prouver que cet endroit était convenable à la fondation d'une station missionnaire. En conséquence, nous avons déterminé le lieu où nous devons bâtir la maison, et ayant ensuite fléchi les genoux au pied d'un rocher, nous avons offert au Seigneur une première prière en faveur de ce lieu, qui lui a été consacré sous le nom de Mékuatling. Deux vallons, séparés par une montagne exposée au sud, à la pointe de laquelle sera bâti l'établissement; à droite une autre montagne du flanc de laquelle s'échappe une fontaine; à gauche un petit chaînon à forme irrégulière, au pied duquel serpente la fontaine qui passera à côté de la maison missionnaire; au nord-ouest la montagne de Mékuatling; au nord-est un petit groupe terminé par un pic en forme de pyramide naturelle; au nord une vaste porte par laquelle on peut étendre la vue à quatre ou cinq lieues et où commence à couler la rivière Tikuane, voilà ce que cet emplacement présente de plus remarquable.

3 janvier.——,, Ce matin, nous avons commencé à fixer en terre les lattes de la maison. Le chef des Lighoas se trouve dans les plus heureuses dispositions; il est arrivé avec une nombreuse suite ce qui m'a extrêmement réjoui.

4 janvier.——,, Nous avons encore travaillé à la maison. M. Arbousset a visité plusieurs endroits où on lui avait dit qu'il existait de belles fontaines; il a trouvé les unes extrêmement faibles les autres taries, ce qui nous a confirmé dans le choix que nous avons fait de notre emplacement. . . . . A son retour à la voiture nous avons pu plus sainement asseoir notre opinion sur le district que nous avons parcouru. La population est d'environ quatre mille âmes réparties dans une cinquantaine de petits villages très-rapprochés les uns des autres. La plupart des habitants sont des Lighoas, quelques uns des Makaotas ou pauvres Bassoutos, le reste des Maté-bélés. A Mékuatling, tout le monde parle le sessouto; on y a à peu près les mêmes mœurs et les mêmes coutumes que dans la tribu de Moshesh. . . . .

---

LETTRE DE M. ROLLAND.

Béerséba, 28 mars 1837.

„ Ce n'est pas sans peine que je me suis décidé à vous faire le récit des événements qui ont eu lieu sur ma station durant les trois derniers mois qui viennent de s'écouler. Je garderais encore le silence à cet égard, si le devoir ne m'imposait la loi de vous tenir au courant de mes travaux et de tout ce qui se passe de remarquable autour de moi. Dans ma dernière lettre je n'avais que des bénédictions à vous raconter; aujourd'hui je n'ai guère à vous faire que le triste récit des troubles qui ont agité ma station depuis le commencement de l'année jusqu'à présent.

„ Je vous annonçais dans une lettre datée du 28 juin 1836 que nous avions eu la joie de voir les Corannas accompagnés d'un certain nombre de Cafres évacuer nos quartiers et se retirer sur la rivière Reed. Environ deux mois après, ce même parti de Corannas et de Cafres fut attaqué par Moshesh et les Barolongs de Taba Ounchou, station wesleyenne, qui leur enlevèrent la plus grande partie de leur bétail. Les Corannas se voyant trop faibles pour rendre la pareille à Moshesh et aux Barolongs, et sachant de plus qu'ils étaient préparés à les recevoir, formèrent le projet de prendre leur revanche sur les habitants de Béerséba, qui ne s'attendaient à rien moins qu'à une attaque de leur part, vu qu'ils ne leur avaient fourni aucune occasion. Nous étions aux fêtes de Noël, et nous avions passé le dimanche suivant en prières et en grande édification. En voyant la joie peinte sur tous les visages, il me semblait que chacun avait reçu sa part des bénédictions



que le Seigneur avait répandues sur le petit nombre de Chrétiens qui en ce jour-là avaient participé à la sainte-cène. Le lundi, tout le monde avait repris ses occupations avec un nouveau courage, ne sachant rien de ce qui se passait au dehors, lorsque tout à coup nous vîmes arriver quelques femmes qui étaient allées sarcler dans les champs et qui nous apportaient la nouvelle que les Corannas venaient de les dépouiller de leurs ornements et d'enlever le bétail qui paissait derrière la montagne contre laquelle Béerséba est adossée. D'abord nous ne fîmes pas grand cas de ce rapport, étant accoutumés à recevoir des alarmes de ce genre de temps en temps. Cependant Aron et les Bastards qui étaient occupés à battre le grain, sellèrent une partie des chevaux qui étaient dans les aires et partirent pour aller à la découverte de l'ennemi. Les Béchouanas suivirent de loin avec leurs zagaies.

„ Bientôt ils aperçurent les Corannas dispersés dans la plaine avec les troupeaux qu'ils avaient enlevés. Les Bechouanas, effrayés par le nombre de l'ennemi, n'osèrent avancer; mais Aron et les Bastards, au nombre de douze, se mirent à les poursuivre à toute bride. Ils joignirent d'abord les Corannas, qui formaient l'arrière garde, et qui conduisaient les troupeaux de brebis et de chèvres qu'ils avaient volés. Ceux-ci prirent la fuite aux premiers coups de fusil que nos gens tirèrent de loin. Aron reprit une partie des troupeaux et cinq enfants de la station et les remit aux Béchouanas qui suivaient. Il est à remarquer que les Corannas prennent autant d'enfants qu'ils en peuvent attraper et les vendent aux Boers qui demeurent de ce côté des frontières, et qui leur donnent en échange une jument par tête. Aron et les Bastards se mirent ensuite à poursuivre le corps des Corannas qui conduisaient le reste du bétail enlevé. Aussitôt que les Corannas les aperçurent, ils divisèrent le bétail en plusieurs bandes et forcèrent ainsi les habitants de la station, trop peu nombreux pour se diviser, à se contenter d'un de ces troupeaux qu'ils leur abandonnèrent sans beaucoup de résistance. Aron les aurait poursuivis jusqu'au soir; mais outre que ses chevaux étaient essoufflés, une pluie soudaine, accompagnée d'éclairs et de tonnerre, l'obligea à discontinuer et à retourner à la station avec cent pièces de bétail qu'il venait de reprendre, laissant aller les Corannas avec deux cents pièces de bétail et vingt chevaux. Les Corannas étaient au nombre de cinquante, tous à cheval et armés de fusils. Ils avaient tué trois bergers outre les cinq qu'Aron reprit. Les Bastards tuèrent deux Corannas en les poursuivant, et prirent sur eux deux fusils et sept chevaux fatigués.

„ Vous concevrez facilement qu'une attaque de ce genre a dû avoir sous tous les rapports les plus fâcheuses conséquences pour la prospérité de Béerséba. Nous avons vécu depuis lors dans des alarmes journalières. Tout ce qu'on voyait aux environs de la station durant

les deux premiers mois, on le prenait pour des Corannas. Au moindre coup de fusil, tout le monde courait aux armes. Quand le soir arrivait chacun avait vu ou entendu quelque chose touchant l'ennemi, et quelquefois les nouvelles du jour paraissaient si positives qu'on montait la garde toute la nuit, et ceux qui allaient dormir se reveillaient le matin tout étonnés de se voir encore en vie. Lassé d'une pareille agitation et craignant de se voir enlever le bétail qu'il possédait encore, chacun parlait d'abandonner la station et de chercher refuge en d'autres lieux. Cependant le Seigneur n'a pas permis qu'il en soit ainsi. . . . .

*Première Expédition d'Aron.*

„ Pour ce dernier objet, les habitants de la station tinrent conseil entre eux, et résolurent de préparer une expédition pour aller chercher le bétail chez les Corannas et les forcer à le rendre de bon gré ou de force. Aron, qui avait perdu tout son bétail dans cette affaire, fut élu chef pour tout le temps que durerait la guerre. Il envoya aussitôt demander du secours à Moshesh, qui lui envoya sept chevaux. Lepui lui envoya aussi de Béthulie vingt cavaliers, ce qui le mit à même de partir pour le Reed avec cinquante hommes de guerre. Arrivé au Reed, il devait se joindre aux Griquas de Philippolis, qui lui avaient promis de se trouver là à un jour marqué, pour l'aider contre les Corannas. Mais les Griquas de Philippolis manquèrent au rendez-vous, et Aron se voyant trop faible pour reprendre son bétail, revint sur la station sans avoir rien fait. Ces choses se passèrent au mois de janvier.

*Deuxième Expédition d'Aron.*

„ Environ un mois après, Aron partit de nouveau avec quatre-vingts hommes de Béerséba. Quarante hommes de Lepui quittèrent Béthulie le même jour pour se joindre à lui après deux jours de marche. Pour empêcher cette coalition, quelques Griquas, amis des Corannas, répandirent le bruit que ces derniers étaient en route pour venir attaquer Béthulie. Lepui, alarmé de ce rapport, fit rappeler ses gens. Aron ne voulut pas retourner, et alla seul avec les gens de Béerséba pour attaquer les Corannas. Il les découvrit après six jours de marche sur la rivière Modder, et se prépara à les attaquer le lendemain. Il s'approcha de nuit d'un de leurs villages, et, selon la coutume du pays, il tomba sur les Corannas au point du jour. Ceux-ci furent réveillés par une décharge de fusils sur leurs maisons en roseau. Heureusement pour eux, ils avaient fait des trous dans leurs maisons et s'y étaient couchés, craignant une attaque de ce genre. Cependant quelques uns furent tués, les autres se sauvèrent et ne furent pas poursuivis. Aron demeura ainsi maître du village. Il fit aussitôt sortir le bétail des kraals et

ordonna de le conduire sur une petite colline qui se trouvait près de là et où il désirait déjeuner, avant d'aller plus loin.

„ Pendant qu'on préparait le repas, on aperçut dans le lointain les Corannas qui avaient fui, joints à ceux de quatre autres villages, qui venaient pour reprendre le bétail. Aron repoussa le bétail sur le village, et se retrancha pour combattre derrière des espèces d'abris en pierres qu'il avait fait élever à la hâte sur certains points de la colline qu'il occupait. Les Corannas étant arrivés au nombre de deux cents environ, entourèrent la colline et firent feu sur nos gens, depuis huit heures du matin jusqu'au coucher du soleil. Quand il fit nuit, les Corannas, accompagnés des Cafres qui demeurent avec eux, se préparèrent à prendre la colline d'assaut et à passer tous nos gens à l'assagaie. Nos Bassoutos voyant cela, prirent la fuite à la faveur des ténèbres, et Aron se trouva seul avec vingt deux hommes, tous résolus à vaincre ou à mourir. Ils chargèrent leurs fusils à menu plomb et se placèrent dans un bas-fond, pour voir venir les Cafres à quinze pas d'eux. Les plus braves des Cafres qui osèrent s'avancer, tombèrent sous la mitraille. Après que leurs compagnons en eurent vu tomber sept des plus vaillants, ils prirent la fuite avec tous les Corannas et laissèrent Aron maître du champ de bataille. Nos gens passèrent la nuit à une demi-lieue de là, et comme ils manquaient de munitions ils ne purent réitérer l'attaque le lendemain, et furent obligés de revenir sans bétail. De tout ce qu'ils avaient pris le jour précédent, ils n'avaient gardé que onze chevaux qu'ils ramenèrent avec les leurs. La perte du côté de l'ennemi fut de vingt cinq hommes environ ; du côté d'Aron il y eut un mort et trois légèrement blessés.

„ Je serais heureux de pouvoir vous annoncer que la guerre est terminée. Mais tout ce qui a été fait ne satisfait pas les habitants de Béerséba. Ils ont puni les Corannas de l'audace qu'ils ont eu d'attaquer la station ; mais leur bétail leur manque, et sans bétail ils ne peuvent vivre. Ils sont donc occupés à chercher de nouveaux moyens pour le recouvrer.

„ S. ROLLAND.”

---

#### RAPPORT DE M. CASALIS.

Morija, 24 juillet 1837.

Messieurs et très honorés frères,

„ . . . . . L'état politique de la tribu est peut-être l'un des plus grands obstacles aux succès de nos travaux. Le pouvoir du chef est absolu. A l'exception de quelques individus qui ont réussi à conserver dans les dernières guerres leur bétail, le peuple dépend entièrement de Moshesh et de ses fils pour les moyens de subsistance.

„ Il me reste, avant de terminer à vous apprendre que les premiers fondements de la station de Thaba-Bossiou (Thaba-Bossiou signifie *montagne de la nuit*) ont été jetés vers le commencement du mois de mars. Notre frère Gosselin s'occupe avec zèle de bâtir la maison missionnaire. Il a pour l'aider quelques Bassoutos qu'il forme au travail, et dont deux ou trois peuvent déjà passer pour d'excellents manœuvres. La maison est au pied de la montagne de Moshesh, à dix minutes de la rivière la Saule, et près de trois petites fontaines qui ne tarissent pas. L'endroit laisse beaucoup à désirer, sous le rapport des avantages locaux, si nécessaires aux progrès de la civilisation ; mais Thaba-Bossiou l'emporte sur toutes vos autres stations par l'importance de sa population. Notre frère Gosselin tout en faisant avancer les travaux matériels, ne néglige pas la prédication de l'Evangile. Il a d'excellentes congrégations. Moshesh ne manque jamais au service, et s'est fait dernièrement un devoir de prier en public, après le culte. Ses prières sont excellentes ; puissent-elles être dictées par son cœur ! Nous supplions toutes les personnes qui s'intéressent au salut de cette tribu, de se souvenir de Moshesh auprès du Seigneur.

„ Recevez, Messieurs etc. „ E. CASALIS.”

---

JOURNAL DE L'AIDE MISSIONNAIRE GOSSELIN.

Morija, 18 juillet 1837.

Messieurs, etc.

*Dimanche, 9 avril*.—J'ai eu le service sur la montagne ; après le service Moshesh a pris la parole et a repassé le discours que j'avais fait sur la lèpre de Naaman et la manière dont il avait été guéri en se lavant dans le Jourdain. J'avais comparé la lèpre de Naaman au péché, les douleurs de la lèpre aux souffrances éternelles, et je leur avais dit que comme Naaman avait été guéri en se lavant dans le Jourdain, ainsi le sang de Jesus-Christ seul purifie de tout péché. Moshesh disait à ses gens que la douleur du corps n'est rien en comparaison de la douleur que les méchants éprouvent dans l'enfer. Il a prié ensuite Jehovah de lui pardonner ses péchés, de le convertir à lui, de lui donner un cœur nouveau, et il a demandé la même chose pour ses femmes, ses enfants, sa mère, et ses gens. Tous étaient sérieux, et chacun écoutait avec attention.

Dimanche 23. „ Service sur la montagne, j'ai parlé sur la résurrection, la gloire des enfants de Dieu et les peines éternelles des réprouvés. Quand j'ai eu fini Moshesh s'est approché de moi et m'a dit qu'il désirait prier. Je lui ai répondu qu'il pouvait le faire, que je l'écouterais avec plaisir. Alors chacun s'est mis à genoux, et il a

demandé encore à Dieu, dans sa prière, de le convertir, répétant qu'il craignait le grand feu, et disant : „ Je suis un méchant ; j'ai tué beaucoup d'hommes ; j'ai commis adultère ; j'ai fait toute sorte de mal et point de bien." Il a demandé la même chose pour tout son monde, et il a prié Dieu de donner son Esprit à ses missionnaires pour qu'ils conduisent les hommes dans le chemin du ciel. Après lui, un de ses frères a prié aussi. Tout cela montre des consciences chargées et tourmentées. L'Evangile est annoncé et compris.

„ Recevez, Messieurs, etc. „ C. GOSSELIN."

#### EXTRAIT D'UNE LETTRE DE LA CONFERENCE DES MISSIONNAIRES.

Les frères de Morija vous envoient une carte du pays des Bassoutos compris entre le Calédon, les Maloutis, et l'Orange. Il se divise naturellement en trois districts ; celui de Morija, qui a été jusqu'ici sous le soin immédiat des missionnaires de cette station ; celui de Thaba-Bossiou, qui a été évangélisé aussi souvent que possible et où l'un des frères va s'établir ; et celui de l'Orange pour lequel peu a été fait. Ce dernier district offre l'avantage d'ouvrir une communication avec la colonie à laquelle il aboutit. La population présente s'élève à six mille âmes, et c'est là que les Bassoutos qui vont chercher du travail dans la colonie, se retirent après avoir gagné quelques pièces de bétail au service des fermiers. On y trouve de très-belles fontaines et une forêt considérable, qui pourrait fournir du bois de charpente à vos différentes stations. Les Bassoutos de ce district désirent ardemment d'être instruits ; l'un de leurs petits chefs a dernièrement envoyé son fils à Béthulie, pour demander un missionnaire. Deux stations pourraient à coup sûr être immédiatement fondées dans ce pays-là, si nous avions des ouvriers à notre disposition."

#### LETTRE DE M. ROLLAND.

Bécerséba, 12 décembre 1837.

„ Je voudrais pouvoir terminer ici ma lettre ; mais je dois ajouter quelques mots sur nos épreuves journalières. Si le Seigneur nous a richement bénis, s'il a réveillé quelques âmes de leur sommeil de mort, Satan n'a pas manqué de faire tous ses efforts pour nous détruire, et anéantir l'œuvre du Seigneur. D'abord il nous a suscité nombre d'ennemis au dehors ; mais Dieu nous a fait triompher de tous. Se voyant trompé dans ses desseins, Satan a essayé de nous perdre par nous-mêmes. Les ennemis qu'il nous a suscités au dedans, nous ont fait beaucoup plus de mal que ceux du dehors. Les



uns et les autres m'ont causé beaucoup de peines, de craintes, et d'anxiétés. J'ai vu plusieurs fois ma station sur le point d'être détruite ou désertée par ses habitants. Les Cafres se sont approchés plusieurs fois à une petite journée à cheval de la station. Des fermiers qui émigraient nous apportaient chaque jours de tristes nouvelles. Les uns avaient trouvé des Cafres qui leur avaient dit qu'ils se proposaient de détruire cette station et qu'ils n'attendaient qu'un renfort pour exécuter leurs desseins. Les autres nous assuraient qu'ils avaient compté les Cafres, il y en avait, disaient-ils, vers le fleuve Orange, d'abord trois cents, puis cinq cents, et puis deux mille. Nous passions les nuits dans les alarmes plus ou moins grandes, selon que les nouvelles du jour avaient été plus ou moins tristes. Mais enfin les ennemis passèrent l'Orange, et vinrent attaquer un village de Bassoutos à trois lieues de la station ; ils y tuèrent plusieurs personnes et enlevèrent le bétail. Les habitants de la station allèrent à la poursuite des Cafres, ils revinrent le cinquième jour sans avoir pu les atteindre.

„ Six semaines après, les mêmes Cafres étaient de nouveau près de la rivière. Tous les hommes en état de se défendre montaient la garde chaque nuit autour de la station, pour n'être pas surpris par les ennemis. Bientôt nous apprîmes qu'ils s'étaient portés sur Béthulie. N'étant pas attendus, ils tombèrent à l'improviste sur quelques villages de Bassoutos, aux environs de cette station, où ils tuèrent une dizaine de personnes, enlevèrent environ 300 bœufs et plusieurs milliers de brebis. Ils n'avaient pas été poursuivi ; aussi revinrent-ils un mois plus tard. Les chefs de la station dirent qu'ils ne pouvaient vivre plus long-temps dans un semblable état d'incertitude, et qu'il fallait, ou abandonner le lieu, ou aller à la rencontre des ennemis et se mesurer avec eux. Ils prirent ce dernier parti ; ils partirent aussitôt au nombre de cent cinquante, passèrent l'Orange, et cherchèrent les Cafres pendant six jours. Enfin ils en découvrirent un parti, le défirent, et après l'avoir mis en fuite, ils rentrèrent avec soixante têtes de bétail qu'ils avaient enlevées. Pendant leur absence nous eûmes une alerte terrible. Un soir, le bruit court que les Cafres sont près de la station ; les bergers le confirment. Bientôt des cris d'alarme se font entendre de toutes parts. Les femmes, presque seules dans un si grand danger, prennent la fuite et s'efforcent de se dérober aux coups de l'ennemi à la faveur des ténèbres. Quelques coups de fusil se font entendre ; on tirait sur les pauvres femmes qu'on prenait pour des Cafres. Ma maison devint un lieu de refuge, elle se remplit de femmes et d'enfants, au point que pour n'être pas suffoqué par cette foule, je suis obligé de monter sur la terrasse avec ma famille. Enfin la station est presque évacuée ; les cris cessent peu à peu. On rapporte que les ennemis ont détruit le village des Barolongs et s'en vont avec le bétail. Nous

passâmes le reste de la nuit dans l'incertitude, personne n'osant sortir de peur de recevoir quelques coups de fusil. Huit hommes firent la garde de la maison jusqu'au matin, où l'on reconnut que l'alarme était fausse. Les femmes rentrèrent peu à peu. Il était midi qu'il en revenait encore, tant elles avaient fui loin. Deux femmes perdirent deux enfants en bas âge ; l'une tua le sien en sautant du haut d'un rocher, l'autre fut forcée de l'abandonner dans les eaux du Calédon. Je vous cite seulement les événements de cette nuit-là entre plusieurs autres nuits de la même nature, pendant lesquelles j'ai été réveillé par des coups de fusils partant de tous les points de la station à la fois. Ces alarmes m'ont causé plusieurs crises de nerfs qui m'ont fait trembler involontairement pendant un quart d'heure chaque fois. A la dernière alerte, ma femme, qui semblait dans le commencement ne pas croire à la réalité de cette maladie, en a eu une semblable qui a duré une demi-heure. Pendant plusieurs nuits, au lieu de dormir, j'ai été obligé de fondre des balles et du menu plomb, à distribuer de la poudre et à mettre la station en état de défense.

J'ai dit plus haut que le Seigneur nous a fait triompher au dehors, de tous nos ennemis. En effet, il a entendu nos faibles prières ; pleins de reconnaissance nous avons pu nous écrier chaque jour, avec le psalmiste : „ La lamentation loge-t-elle le soir chez nous, le chant de triomphe y est le matin.” Ne pouvant rien de ce côté-là, Satan a pourtant tenté un autre moyen de nous nuire : il s'est formé, parmi nos jeunes gens, un parti tout prêt à faire sa volonté. Ils se sont dit entre eux : „ Secouons le joug du Seigneur et foulons aux pieds les lois de la station ; donnons essor à nos passions trop longtemps comprimées par une fausse-crainte.” Après ce discours, ils se sont rassemblés au nombre de huit et sont allés clandestinement attaquer un parti de Cafres placés sous la protection de Moshesh entre Morija et Béerséba. Ils ont enlevé trente têtes de bétail et ont failli nous mettre en guerre avec Moshesh. J'ai fait rassembler une vingtaine de vaches, c'est-à-dire tout ce que j'ai pu découvrir de ce bétail dérobé, et je les ai renvoyé à Moshesh. Cette affaire n'est pas encore terminée, et j'en ignore les derniers résultats.

---

#### RAPPORT DE LA CONFERENCE DES MISSIONNAIRES FRANCAIS.

Béthulie, février 1838.

. . . . . Moshesh paraît écouter les vérités chrétiennes avec attention et s'en occuper quelque fois très sérieusement. Il se fait un devoir d'assister au culte, décemment vêtu. Les progrès dans la civilisation n'ont pas été moins remarquables cette année que l'année dernière. Il vient d'acheter une autre voiture, et il était dernièrement en marché pour une troisième. Il a marqué une belle

pièce de terrain qui doit être, cette année, labourée et ensemencée de blé européen. Il a habillé proprement vingt à trente de ses domestiques et quelques unes de ses femmes. Sa conduite comme chef est digne d'éloges sous plus d'un rapport, ainsi que le prouve le fait suivant :

Il y a quelques années que dans un moment de confusion occasionnée par la guerre, Moshesh confia cinq cents têtes de bétail à l'un de ses sujets, nommé Moyakissane, et lui commanda de les conduire dans un lieu sûr vers les confins de la colonie. Séduit par l'apât du gain, Moyakissane s'appropriâ tout ce bétail, traversa l'Orange, et alla s'établir parmi les colons. On n'entendit plus parler de lui jusqu'à ce qu'obligé, il y a bientôt deux ans, de quitter les possessions anglaises, en vertu d'une loi du gouvernement, il se vit contraint de se rapprocher du fleuve qu'il avait autrefois franchi. Mais là, il fut en butte à des attaques qui le forcèrent de recourir à son ancien chef, et de s'abandonner corps et biens à sa clémence. Moshesh fit venir Moyakissane à Thaba-Bossiou, et, en présence d'une multitude de ses sujets rassemblés à cette occasion, il lui pardonna sa faute et déclara qu'il ne demanderait jamais rien de ce qui lui avait été enlevé. Tant de générosité de la part du roi des Bassoutos n'a pas plu à plusieurs personnes qui avaient quelques têtes de bétail dans le troupeau dérobé. Poushouli, frère de Moshesh, et Lesaoana, son neveu, sont partis clandestinement il y a trois semaines, pour aller détruire Moyakissane dans la retraite où il vit paisiblement sur la foi des promesses de son chef ; mais celui-ci n'a pas été plus tôt instruit de leurs intentions sanguinaires qu'il s'est mis à leur poursuite à la tête de trois ou quatre cents hommes, et quoique les premiers eussent un jour et demi d'avance sur lui, il a réussi à leur couper le chemin, et il les a ramenés chez eux. Peut-être nous est-il permis de demander après avoir raconté ce fait, si Moshesh se serait conduit d'une manière aussi louable à supposer qu'il n'eût pas été placé comme il l'a été pendant quatre ans sous l'influence de la prédication de l'Evangile.

---

#### LETTRE DE M. CASALIS.

Thaba-Bossiou, 3 septembre 1838.

C'est par ces degrés, Messieurs, que Morija était devenu pour moi comme un second lieu natal : je me trouvais heureux et chez moi au sein de ses habitants. Si quelque chose a pu contribuer à adoucir ma douleur en m'éloignant, c'est l'état prospère où je l'ai laissé. Quelle différence en effet entre l'aspect que cette station présente aujourd'hui et celui qu'elle offrait il n'y a qu'une année ! A cette époque il s'agissait encore de créer chez les natifs des besoins religieux, maintenant ces besoins se manifestent avec une telle force qu'il est presque impossible

d'y répondre. La maison missionnaire est comme assiégée du matin au soir par ceux qui y viennent chercher de l'instruction et des conseils. La chapelle a peine à contenir la moitié des personnes qui composent la congrégation d'un dimanche ordinaire. Qu'à Dieu seul soit la gloire, et que ce premier mouvement imprimé par son esprit aux ossements desséchés soit bientôt suivi des marques non équivoques d'une vie réelle!

Thaba-Bossiou vous est déjà connu, Messieurs, comme la capitale des Bassoutos et le centre d'une population nombreuse. Moshesh y établit sa résidence en 1824. Avant cette époque il avait habité avec sa tribu un peu plus au Nord dans les Maloutis. Les chants nationaux célèbrent encore les verts paturages de Boutaboute et les côteaux escarpés où le jeune Lepoko (Moshesh) s'exerçait avec ses compagnons à percer l'élan et le sanglier sauvage. Une guerre désastreuse mit fin à ces passe-temps favoris. Matuoana, un des vassaux les plus puissants de Chaka, se soustrait avec tous ses sujets à la cruauté de son maître. Il rencontre sur la route Pakarita, chef des Fengous, et après plusieurs combats, le force à fuir devant lui. Pakarita vivement poursuivi, traverse la chaîne des Maloutis et fond sur les Mantætis qu'il trouve sur les sources du Namagari. Ceux-ci favorisés par la connaissance qu'ils ont des localités, s'enfoncent dans les gorges des montagnes, s'avancent rapidement vers le Sud et portent la désolation au sein des paisibles vallées de Boutaboute. Dès lors le pays devient le théâtre de massacres continuels. Matuoana, se croyant assez éloigné de Chaka s'établit sur les rives du Calédon. Pakarita fixe également sa demeure dans ces quartiers. Les deux peuplades ne cessent de se harceler, et de faire sentir les terribles effets de leur voisinage aux Mantætis et aux Bassoutos qui sont toujours aux prises. Les champs restent incultes, et la famine vient ajouter aux horreurs de la guerre. Des villages entiers sont dépeuplés par ce double fléau, les liens du sang et de l'amitié sont méconnus; chacun se livre au meurtre et au pillage. Quelques uns des plus démoralisés s'oublient jusqu'à essayer de la chair humaine, et bientôt se forment, dans les cavernes des Maloutis, des associations de cannibales, qui, n'appartenant à aucun parti, vont chercher partout des victimes. Cependant Moshesh, longtemps assiégé, méditant le moyen de s'éloigner de ces scènes d'horreur. Pakarita venait de succomber dans la lutte contre Matuoana, et celui-ci était allé essayer ses armes contre les Tamboukis. Les Mantætis seuls, quoique souvent repoussés, revenaient continuellement à la charge. Moshesh appelle à son secours un chef Cafre qui surprend les Mantætis et les force à reculer. Pendant que l'ennemi est tenu en échec, l'émigration s'effectue; les vieillards jettent un dernier regard sur l'antique Boutaboute et s'en éloignent précipitamment avec les femmes et les enfants, tandis que tout ce qui est en état de porter les armes forme l'arrière-garde et repousse

l'affreux cannibale qui cherche à profiter du désordre pour saisir sa proie. Deux jours de marche amenèrent la peuplade entière à Thaba-Bossiou, dont le sommet fortifié par la nature, se couvre en peu de jours d'habitations nouvelles. Les affaires de Moshesh commencèrent dès-lors à se rétablir. Quelques bonnes moissons firent renaître l'abondance. Moussélékatsi et les Korannas furent repoussés avec perte, et l'arrivée des missionnaires rendit la confiance à tous les cœurs.

Cette courte esquisse de l'histoire des Bassoutos pendant les vingt dernières années expliquera suffisamment leur attachement pour Thaba-Bossiou et l'avantage qu'ils trouvent à l'avoir pour capitale. Cela n'empêche pas le plus grand nombre d'aller s'établir dans des endroits plus favorables à la culture. L'immense quantité de bétail qu'ils possèdent les oblige d'ailleurs à se subdiviser en petits villages. Mais telle est la facilité avec laquelle ils se meuvent qu'un ordre du chef suffit pour ramener en un seul jour auprès de lui 12 ou 15 mille de ses sujets répandus sur un espace d'une vingtaine de lieues.

Thaba-Bossiou est une montagne isolée, d'une forme pentagone, haute d'environ 400 pieds et offrant à son sommet un plateau de trois quarts de lieue de tour. L'abord de ce plateau est défendu par un couronnement de rochers perpendiculaires. On ne peut y avoir accès que par cinq interstices assez spacieux. Dans les cas d'attaque ces espèces de portes sont soigneusement bouchées avec d'énormes tas de pierres. Les villes de Moshesh et de son père Mokachane sont sur le plateau même; le pied de la montagne est également couvert d'habitations, au centre desquelles s'élève la maison missionnaire. En jetant les yeux sur les collines environnantes on découvre vingt-deux villages qui semblent autant de postes avancés destinés à prévenir toute surprise.

C'est au sein d'une population aussi importante qu'il a plu au Seigneur de me placer, et certes si jamais missionnaire a dû se sentir comme écrasé sous le poids de sa tâche, je crois pouvoir dire que c'est moi. Dieu m'a donné jusqu'ici de grands encouragements. Le chef et les habitants de l'endroit m'ont accueilli avec joie et se sont montrés empressés à profiter des moyens d'instruction mis à leur portée. „Allez,” disait dernièrement Moshesh à l'envoyé d'un chef voisin qui lui proposait une expédition guerrière, “allez dire à votre maître qu'il y a une maison de prière à Thaba-Bossiou. J'y apprendrai à faire consister le pouvoir dans la sagesse et non dans le nombre du bétail. Mes enfants à Morija m'ont dépassé, il est temps que je m'instruise.”

Recevez, Messieurs, etc.,

E. CASALIS.

---

JOURNAL DE M. CASALIS.

Thaba-Bossiou, 15 avril 1839.

Messieurs et très-honorés frères.

Les progrès remarquables que la cause de l'Evangile a fait dans



ces contrées et dont j'ai eu le plaisir de vous rendre compte, il y a quelques mois, paraissent n'avoir pas échappé à l'œil pénétrant du prince des ténèbres. Les Ngakas, ses agents les plus actifs, ont pris l'alarme et pour la première fois nous avons eu à lutter publiquement contre ces dépositaires des superstitions de la tribu. Un Ngaka cumule les emplois de devin, de faiseur de pluie, de sacrificateur et de médecin. Les charmes mystérieux qu'il porte sur sa personne, le mettent en rapport avec les morts, qu'il a la puissance d'évoquer. Il est l'allié naturel du prince, dont il consacre les actes arbitraires, le précepteur de la jeunesse qui passe plusieurs mois sous ses soins à se préparer à la circoncision. Sa science occulte fait l'espoir du malade obsédé de la pensée qu'il est victime d'un maléfice ; du cultivateur qui désire mettre ses blés à l'abri de la sécheresse, de la grêle ou de la voracité des oiseaux ; du berger désolé de voir les hyènes insulter à son bâton et à ses chiens. Les jeunes femmes auxquelles les douceurs de la maternité ont été refusées s'assemblent effarées et haletantes autour de la demeure de l'astucieux magicien qui ne prétend à rien moins qu'à la toute-puissance. On conçoit que des fonctions aussi importantes apportent quelque profit à ceux qui en sont revêtus ; nos oracles béchuanas quoique moins raffinés dans leurs appétits que ceux auxquels il fallait des trépieds d'or, peuvent se vauter d'une cupidité au moins égale à celle qui de tout temps a distingué leurs pareils.

Tant que la prédication de la vérité n'a porté aucune atteinte sensible à leur influence, les Ngakas n'ont eu garde d'élever la voix. Quelques uns d'entre eux ont même essayé de se concilier notre amitié par des flatteries et des petites manœuvres parfois assez adroites, mais une cruelle expérience leur a appris que Dagon doit tomber devant l'arche de l'Eternel. De cette découverte aux hostilités, il n'y avait qu'un pas, et il ne fallait qu'un prétexte pour qu'on se décidât à le faire.

Ce prétexte fut une coqueluche opiniâtre qui se déclara parmi les enfants de Thaba-Bossiou. Dans la matinée du 22 novembre dernier, Chapi, le Ngaka suprême de la tribu, passu devant ma porte d'un air menaçant. Il avait peint tout un côté de son corps avec de l'argile blanche, et augmenté la noirceur naturelle de l'autre moitié par une couche épaisse de charbon, délayé dans de la graisse. Il s'annonçait ainsi comme le messager des *Balimos*, dont les ombres redoutables sont à ce qu'on dit, à demi transparentes et à demi opaques. Il portait pour tout vêtement une peau de panthère jetée négligemment sur les épaules, et dans sa main brillait une sagaie extrêmement acérée. Le costume extraordinaire de Chapi attira bientôt l'attention, il gravit la montagne avec un nombreux cortège. Arrivé au centre des huttes de Moshesh, il somma le chef de paraître devant lui.

„Fils de Mokachane,” lui dit-il, „ton grand père Pété et la mère de Letsié me sont apparus, je les ai vus ce matin assis devant ma porte.

Je disais : ,Chapi, tes yeux mentent,' mais Pété pour dissiper mes doutes s'est jeté sur moi et m'a presque écrasé sous son poids. J'ai cherché inutilement à me débarrasser de lui, il n'a consenti à s'éloigner qu'après m'avoir donné un message pour toi. Pété dit : , Les enfants de Thaba-Bossiou meurent parceque Moshesh est souillé et parce que l'école du *Moruti* (le missionnaire) et les prières du soir offensent les *Balimos*. Le dimanche doit être observé, mais plus d'école, plus de prières particulières. Que Moshesh immole une génisse noire et se purifie avec la graisse et le sang de la victime.'” Cette apostrophe inattendue surprit le chef, il garda le silence et se retira sans doute pour aller réfléchir en particulier à la conduite qu'il tiendrait dans cette circonstance difficile. Cependant une vingtaine de jeunes gens célébraient ensemble leur culte domestique, non loin du lieu où l'imposteur était assis. Ils venaient de terminer le chant d'un cantique et l'un d'eux commençait à répéter quelques portions des Saintes Ecritures que lui fournissait sa mémoire, lorsque Chapi leur ordonna de se disperser. „ Prophète du mensonge,” repartit le jeune Matlaga, „ la Parole de Dieu ne se taira point devant toi. Tu veux nous instruire et tu viens la sagaie à la main ; descends la montagne, tu verras notre maître nous instruire avec amour ; son arme à lui, c'est un livre.”

Force fut cependant au petit troupeau d'interrompre ses dévotions et de venir chercher auprès de ma maison la tranquillité et la liberté qu'on lui refusait au village. J'appris vers le soir que la génisse noire avait été immolée. On avait choisi pour célébrer la cérémonie, la maison d'une des femmes de Pété qui a survécu à son mari. Ce sacrifice me donna au fond peu d'inquiétude, rien ne m'autorisait encore à regarder cet usage national comme aboli. L'arrêt prononcé contre l'école et les manifestations individuelles de religion m'inquiétaient bien davantage. Je fus rassuré à cet égard par Moshesh. Il vint de lui-même le lendemain m'assurer que l'école était à l'abri de toute attaque sérieuse, et que loin de s'opposer à la conversion de ses sujets, il souhaitait de tout son cœur voir nos efforts couronnés de succès. „ Quant au sacrifice,” dit il, „ il avait purement un but médical : nos pères ont eu recours à ces cérémonies de temps immémorial, pour dissiper les maladies dangereuses. Je sais bien que vous m'en avez démontré sa folie, mais j'ai encore des doutes sur ce point.”

Je demeure, etc.,

E CASALIS.

---

#### LETTRE DE M. ARBOUSSET.

Morija, 17 juillet 1839.

Messieurs et très-honorés frères.

Il n'y a pas longtemps qu'ayant fait un échange de prédication avec mon collègue de Thaba-Bossiou, le service du matin achevé, je m'assis dans un lieu à l'écart pour méditer mon texte de l'après-midi.

Moshesh vint me trouver et je lui montrai à épeler. „ Vos petits livres, ” me dit-il, „ sont très beaux, et je conserve soigneusement l'exemplaire que j'en ai reçu pour le temps où je saurai lire. ” „ En attendant, ” repartis-je, „ vous vous aidez du doigt pour suivre dans le livre de l'un de vos conseillers, lorsque nous chantons dans l'église. Ce n'est pas mal pensé, et j'espère que le temps viendra où vos yeux aussi verront dans nos cantiques, moyennant le secours de Dieu. ” A quoi le chef répondit : „ J'étudie avec application, quoique lentement ; je crois comme vous que le Seigneur m'aidera et que je réussirai. ” Puis il ajouta : „ Attendez patiemment, vous verrez que les Bassoutos se convertiront. Ils ont d'abord été beaucoup trop indifférents ; mais il y a bientôt deux étés qu'ils se remuent, et vont de bon cœur à la lecture. C'est une chose dont je n'ai pas été frappé le dernier. ”

TH. ARBOUSSET.

---

#### JOURNAL DE M. CASALIS.

Thaba-Bossiou, 5 septembre 1839.

On a longtemps cru, et j'ai moi-même partagé cette opinion, que les Béchuanas ne devaient pas être classés parmi les peuples idolâtres. Les pagodes de l'Indes et les maraes de la Polynésie nous ont trop accoutumés à l'idée que tout culte païen doit nécessairement se déceler par un autel et un fétiche. Il était difficile de connaître la pensée religieuse des habitants du sud de l'Afrique, parceque son influence ne s'exerce sur presque aucun des actes de leur vie ordinaire. On ne pouvait en découvrir la nature qu'en assistant à ces scènes émouvantes qui arrachent l'homme à des préoccupations habituelles et le forcent à croire en l'instruisant de sa dépendance. La tombe et le berceau, en présence desquels il est si difficile d'être athée, sont les autels où le Mochuana sacrifie, et c'est aux ombres redoutables de ses ancêtres qu'il demande un doux repos pour la froide dépouille d'un parent bien-aimé et des jours sereins pour l'enfant qui vient d'ouvrir ses yeux à la lumière. Ce culte n'a rien de vague et d'indéfini ; c'est plus qu'un simple hommage rendu aux générations passées, c'est une adoration réelle. L'homme de tous les pays craint les esprits plus qu'il ne les aime ; un profond sentiment de terreur accompagne généralement l'idée que les morts disposent du sort des vivants. Les anciens parlaient beaucoup d'ombres courroussées ; s'ils sacrifiaient aux mânes, c'était le plus souvent pour les apaiser. Ces idées répouvent parfaitement à celles des Béchuanas. Ils prient plus qu'ils ne rendent grâce, ils cherchent plutôt à détourner des châtimens qu'à s'attirer des faveurs, en un mot, ils n'adorent les Balimos que lorsqu'ils pensent qu'il y aurait du danger à ne pas le faire. Cette foi explicite à l'immortalité de l'âme et à l'existence du monde invisible nous a servis comme d'un puissant levier pour remuer la tribu des Bassoutos ; mais, d'un autre côté, le système idolâtre qu'on en a déduit, a été jus-

qu'ici l'un des plus grands obstacles aux succès de nos travaux. On comprendra à quel point il est subversif de tout progrès et de toute réforme salulaire, si l'on réfléchit que, d'après les notions des naturels, on ne saurait provoquer plus directement la colère des générations divinisées, qu'en se départissant des préceptes et des exemples qu'elles ont laissés après elles. Jaloux d'assurer à notre Dieu et Père l'adoration et l'obéissance qui n'appartiennent qu'à lui seul, nous avons dirigé nos principales attaques contre toute violation directe ou indirecte des premier et second commandements. Celui qui fit triompher sa cause sur le mont Carmel en présence des dix tribus égarées, a soutenu nos faibles bras et déjà nous avons à lui rendre grâces d'une victoire signalée dont l'influence est de nature à s'étendre sur toute la nation.

Tséniégi, sœur d'Entaloé, était atteinte d'une maladie qui d'après toute probabilité devait terminer ses jours. Son frère sincèrement converti à l'Evangile, la recueillit chez lui et s'opposa à ce que l'on eût recours aux cérémonies usitées pour obtenir la guérison des malades. Dieu seul, disait-il, a ouvert la porte de la vie à ma sœur, Dieu seul peut lui ouvrir celle de la mort ; c'est Dieu seul que nous prions. Ni les outrages du plus grand nombre, ni les flatteries et les caresses des gens adroits dans l'art de séduire, ne purent ébranler la résolution de ce fidèle chrétien. Assis jour et nuit près de sa sœur, il la pressait de recourir aux mérites du Sauveur, et le nom de Jésus fut le dernier son qui frappa l'oreille de Tséniégi expirante.

Dès qu'elle fut morte, Entaloe vint me dire qu'il désirait l'enterrer chrétiennement, ou plutôt suivant son expression, „la mettre en réserve pour le jour de la résurrection.” Ce n'était pas une petite entreprise ; nous n'avions aucun antécédent dont nous pussions nous prévaloir, et cependant il s'agissait d'attaquer de front l'idolâtrie du pays. Du moment qu'une personne a expiré, elle est censée avoir pris place parmi les dieux de la famille. On dépose ses restes dans le parc des bestiaux, afin que ces animaux sacrés la protègent contre les maléfices des sorciers auxquels on suppose la puissance d'évoquer les morts. Une génisse noire est immolée sur la tombe. C'est la première oblation faite à la nouvelle divinité en même temps qu'un acte d'intercession en sa faveur destiné à lui assurer une heureuse réception dans les régions souterraines qu'habitent les Balimos. Chacun des assistants aide à asperger la fosse et répète la prière suivante : „Repose en paix avec les dieux, donne nous des nuits tranquilles.”

E. CASALIS.

---

JOURNAL DE M. ARBOUSSET.

Morija, 5 novembre 1839.

. . . . Déjà, Messieurs, les Evangiles selon St. Marc et St.

Jean ont été imprimés dans l'idiome de la tribu, avec cinquante autres chapitres de la Bible, intitulés : *Seyo sa Lipelo*, ou nourriture du cœur. Les pages de ce dernier travail, on nous les arrachait des mains à mesure qu'elles étaient traduites. C'était le *pain frais* pour les lecteurs, selon leur propre expression, et lorsque le manuscrit fut complété et tiré au net, m'étant avisé de demander à un groupe de natifs ce qu'ils diraient, si je le donnais à l'un d'eux? „Nous le tuerions tous d'envie,” répondirent ils.

„TH. ARBOUSSET.”

---

LETTRE DE M. ARBOUSSET.

„Moriya, 17 décembre 1839.

„Je me suis rendu, à cinq lieues de la station, chez une pauvre hydropique très malade, pour la consoler. Dans ce voyage, j'ai traversé une colline d'où l'on extrait du fer. Elle a une vingtaine de toises d'élévation, et présente l'aspect d'un vaste plateau circulaire, que composent d'immenses bancs de pierres tendres, sablonneuses. Ces pierres contiennent beaucoup d'oxyde de fer. Les indigènes ont déjà exploité toutes celles qui se trouvaient à la surface, ou à une profondeur de quelques pieds seulement. Ils les fondent sur l'endroit même, dans des fonderies naturelles ou tout autre lieu creux, pour en obtenir le métal qu'elles renferment, et en fabriquer des hoes et des armes.

„TH. ARBOUSSET.”

---

JOURNAL DE M. CASALIS.

Thaba Bossiou, 20 mai 1841.

„Messieurs et très-honorés frères,

„Aux dernières fêtes de Pâques, sept personnes, dont trois appartenant au troupeau de Morija et quatre à celui de Thaba Bossiou reçurent le baptême. Cette cérémonie fit passer dans l'Eglise, Matété, homme influent, honoré de la confiance publique, allié par le sang à la famille régnante, et pendant plusieurs années le représentant de Moshesh à Morija. Avec lui fut admis Masoupa, le troisième fils de Mamohato, la défunte reine des Bassoutos. Ainsi, pour parler la langue du pays, „il se trouva au onze avril, que le bras du chef, sa bouche, et deux de ses branches, avaient été conquis par le glaive de Dieu.” Par ses expressions figurées les naturels désignaient Makoniane, leur vieux général, Matété, le conseiller ordinaire de leur souverain, et Molapo et Masoupa, deux des héritiers de son pouvoir.

---

IDEES RELIGIEUSES ET COUTUMES DES BECHUANAS.

Les Bassoutos appellent *Melimo* ou dieux leurs ancêtres sans distinction, et leur attribuent, dans le séjour des *liriti*, ou ombres, outre une puissance illimitée comme dieux, tant pour faire le bien que pour



faire le mal, la même dignité qu'ils possédaient sur la terre, de sorte qu'il n'y a que les chefs distingués, qui ont bien mérité de la patrie et de leurs sujets, qui reçoivent les honneurs divins. Molimo (singulier de Melimo) désigne le premier homme, ou, selon la tradition, le grand seigneur créateur de leurs diverses tribus. Ils fixent la demeure de leur molimo dans la terre, d'où il a fait sortir tous les Bechuanas. Le lieu d'où ils sont sortis est un certain endroit marécageux, recouvert de roseaux. Chaque tribu se dispute la prééminence de rang et d'ancienneté. Au sortir des roseaux, elles reçurent toutes pour armoiries un animal différent et qui devait en même temps leur servir de dieu protecteur. Aujourd'hui même ces tribus tirent leur *séboko*, ou nom propre de ces animaux. Ainsi les Bakuéna, tribu de Moshesh, tirent leur nom de kuéna (crocodile). A Béerséba nous avons des Bakoubou, de koubou (hippopotame), des Bataung, de tau (lion), des Batsuéneng, de tsuéné (singe) etc. Je ne connais que la tribu des Barolongs qui reçurent les métaux pour devise, et sont par conséquent appelés Batsipi, de tsipi (fer). Il paraît que ces divers objets ont été adorés, du moins vénérés, dans l'ancien temps par ces peuples. Leurs louanges sont consignées dans quelques unes de leurs annales traditionnelles, par l'enthousiasme de leurs poètes, aussi bien que par quelques coutumes que la superstition nous a conservées. Un Mochouana ne tuera ni ne mangera jamais son séboko (la chose qu'il loue) ou l'animal que sa tribu a reçu pour armes ou marque propre. (Il est à remarquer que tous les animaux, tant carnassiers qu'autres, se mangent dans ce pays.)

Ces animaux sont encore sacrés aujourd'hui parmi les Basoutos. Leur bétail en porte la marque en signe de protection. Ils la mettent sur leurs boucliers, la gravent sur divers ustensiles de ménage, sur leurs manteaux de peaux, ou, ils jurent par ces animaux et conjurent par eux les lithotsela, mauvais esprits. Si quelques-uns en ont mangé durant la famine, ils sont regardés comme des hérétiques dignes de la punition des dieux. De plus, si quelqu'un trouve mort dans les champs l'animal qui représente ses armes, il l'approche à reculons, lui ouvre le crâne, en prend la cervelle, et s'oint les yeux de cet onguent, dans la crainte de devenir aveugle s'il négligeait ce devoir. Souvent il en emporte un os en guise de relique, soit comme protection soit pour lui porter bonne chance. Cependant le mot de Melimo ne se prend aujourd'hui que pour les ancêtres. Quant au culte qu'ils leur rendaient, il n'était qu'occasionnel ; on le célébrait, par exemple, dans les funérailles, dans les temps de famine, et pour apaiser les mânes d'un mort qui leur apparaissait. Aujourd'hui même, chez ceux qui ne possèdent point de missionnaire, lorsqu'une personne meurt, il y a toujours un sacrifice d'un ou de plusieurs bœufs, selon la dignité de la personne décédée. Ce sacrifice a pour but d'apaiser la colère des dieux, qui, dans leur courroux, leur ont enlevé un

membre de la famille, et pourraient en enlever davantage. Il a aussi un but de purification pour les parents du mort et de ceux qui l'ont porté en terre. Ce sacrifice est accompagné de lamentations, de chants lugubres, et de courses de bœufs.

Ces lamentations et ces chants lugubres n'ont généralement lieu que plusieurs jours après le décès, et c'est, dit-on, pour consoler les morts. Le principal objet de la course des bœufs est de fouler la terre sur le mort enterré presque toujours dans le kraal ; quand on les fait courir c'est qu'on finit par demander la pluie, et alors tout le monde crie : poula ! poula ! (pluie).

Les prêtres rasant en même temps la tête aux proches du mort. Ce sont aussi les prêtres ou lingaka qui leur servent de docteurs et de devins, qui égorgent la victime. La viande est mangée par les assistants. Quant à la panse, on l'ouvre, on crache dans son contenu, puis on le répand sur la fosse en disant : „ O dieux, donnez-nous du repos ! ”

Lorsqu'un homme de qualité ou un chef a vu en songe un de ses ancêtres, ou peut-être une de ses femmes décédées, qu'il en est effrayé, qu'il en devient malade, le bruit s'en répand de suite, et l'on répète partout : „ Un tel a rêvé des ombres, nous allons tous mourir. ” Alors on se rend en procession sur le lieu où le mort est enterré, et l'on offre un sacrifice comme aux funérailles. En répandant le contenu de la panse sur le tombeau, le prêtre dit : „ O dieux, laissez-nous dormir ! Ne nous visitez plus. ”

Au temps de la famine mentionnée plus haut, les cérémonies religieuses étaient plus fréquentes, parce que les besoins étaient plus grands. Les Makaotas (les maigres, de ka ota je maigris) avaient creusé des fosses en quantité dans la plaine pour y prendre le gibier. Je faillis un jour me précipiter dans une de ces trappes, en voyageant à cheval dans les environs de Mosika. J'avais été détourné de ma course, par une haie d'épines (acacia girafa) qui s'étendait à perte de vue, et qui n'offrait que d'étroits passages à des distances assez longues les unes des autres. Comme mon cheval se refusait à passer, je mis pied à terre pour examiner ce passage, et je vis que c'était une énorme fosse recouverte d'herbe sèche, soutenue par des pieux pointus fichés en terre d'une manière perpendiculaire et destinés à enfler le gibier qui vient à tomber dedans. Ces fosses sont évasées, très étroites au fond, et peuvent contenir plusieurs pièces de gros gibier. Les Makaotas se rassemblaient souvent pour invoquer leurs ancêtres et les supplier d'amener le gibier dans leurs pièges. Mais hélas quel culte ! quelles prières ! si l'on peut ainsi nommer des cérémonies toutes païennes, sans dévotion, où le cœur et l'âme immortelle n'entrent pour rien, où cette dernière est entièrement oubliée ! C'étaient les bardes qui composaient ces prières dans une espèce de vers alexandrins qui se chantaient dans ces circonstances. Ces chants étaient accompagnés de lamentations et de danses religieuses qui commen-

çaient le matin, duraient tout le jour, et se prolongeaient durant toute la nuit. Vous recevrez peut-être avec plaisir une ou deux de ces compositions ; vous pourrez juger vous mêmes et de la prière et de la poésie :—

Mclimo o mocha rapela oa khale.	O Dieu nouveau, prie les dieux anciens.
Ntaté ! ga u mponé ha ke otile ?	O mon père ! ne vois-tu pas comme je suis maigre ?
Ki otile, ki le molala o thapo.	Je suis un squelette au cou allongé comme une corde.
Nka ré ki na lé beng ka ba yualo ?	Dans cet état, puis-je dire que j'ai des maîtres ?
Ka ré ki le nguan'a Molimo ka ota.	J'ai dit : Je suis la race des dieux et je suis décharné !
Mphé ! mphé ! ra lapisa mabitla.	Exauce, Exauce ! ils ne présentent plus que la faim, les sépulcres,
Mabitla a masia lifahlahna.	Les sépulcres à piège et à bouche évasée.
Nguana ga o lle, oa batla linama.	Entends l'enfant qui pleure, il demande de la viande.
Na motu o khounou ki sa 'ntlu a gaé.	Est ce que l'homme n'est plus digne des biens de sa maison.
Matloli a linama Korokoro ntalopané.	Korokoro ne décelle plus que des gnous pèris de faim :
Ramorungoané lekhuékhué.	Des gnous maigres à peau galeuse (pelée).
Lefatse le bokoa ha mong le bolaé.	Nous louons le Maître de la terre, qu'il nous tue du gibier.
Le bokoa ka nguana mong lé.	Nous louons le fils du Maître, qu'il remplisse nos pièges.
Le bokoa ki Tséoli a Moropané.	Vous êtes loués même par Tséoli, fille de Moropané (chef décédé dont le fille vivait encore).
Ga go uélé kéré a cholang linama.	Le taureau des gnous ne fait plus remplir nos sépulcres.
Ga go uélé pitsé a thola mafura.	Le couagga mâle n'y conduit plus toute la bande.
Litsèphé go sètsé go ré pehé ! tu-teng,	Hé ! . . . Voyez les chevreuils dans la plaine,
Tsa tlala, tsa tlala gotlégotlé nageng.	Ils sautent, ils bondissent, tout en est plein.
Eka nka eya mpa e a setota.	Il semble que j'en pourrais remplir un ventre à glouton.
Ekanka e ya sèbété le phio.	J'avalerais jusqu'au foie et aux rognons.

Après ces chants et ces danses, les Makaota se prosternaient devant leur dieu en disant : „ O dieux, donnez-nous de la viande.” Espérant qu'ils étaient exaucés, ils se répandaient dans la plaine et allaient visiter leurs pièges. Souvent ils étaient déçus dans leur attente et recommençaient leurs chants et leurs danses, en ajoutant : „ Quel est le dieu qui dédaigne nos prières ? Serait-ce mon père ou ma mère ? — Je suis un orphelin ; serait-ce Motlomi ? O dieux nouveaux ! priez les anciens. Intercédez pour nous auprès de Motlomi-Matsié ! ” Motlomi était un ancien chef de la tribu des Bakuénas, qui ramassait les veuves et les orphelins, et avait bien mérité de ses sujets. Il était considéré comme Dieu principal.

En voici un autre des Batsipi ou Barolongs, beaucoup plus modeste, et dont la poésie lyrique est plus légère et mieux cadencée. C'est une prière du soir.

Polopolo tsé nchué ac !

Morimo Mochosae,

Bonau lo lungué.

Morimo bontate,

Ki létsé ki sa ya,

Ki létsé le tlala.

Ba bangué ba yélé,

Ba létsé ba khotsé.

Léha é lé Mosha,

Le sekumenyana,

Nka étumela.

Ka lala ka goä,

Ki bitsa Morimo.

Barara Mogolou,

Bosego bo e se,

Ki chogé ki five.

Hé, le gibier noir !

Dieu relevé des cieux,

A la jambe boiteuse.

Dieu de mes pères,

J'ai couché avec la faim,

J'ai dormi sans manger.

D'autres ont bien diné,

Ont dormi rassasié.

Ne serait-ce qu'un putois,

Qu'un sauteur de rochers,

Je m'en réjouirais.

Je crie à plein gosier,

Je t'invoque, ô mon Dieu.

Dieu de mes ancêtres,

Quand le jour fera place à la nuit,

Que je me lève exaucé.

Il semble ici que l'on chante Vulcain, présomption que l'on peut appuyer des faits suivants. D'abord le seboko, ou armes des Barolongs, est le fer, et sont appelés Batsipi, ceux qui chantent le fer, de *tsipi*, fer. Ensuite leur dieu est boiteux, son nom Mochosi, signifie relevé. En troisième lieu ils fixent la demeure de Mochosi dans une caverne de montagne, et, dans quelques vers, il est célébré comme président au-dessus des nues. Enfin, dans quelques vers qui semblent appartenir à un poème épique et dont je n'ai pu recueillir que l'invocation, Mochosi est invoqué sous l'image de la foudre, déifié et supplié d'assister le héros de la multitude de ses tonnerres pour terrasser l'ennemi qu'il va combattre. Tous ces attributs conviennent parfaitement à Vulcain.

On reconnaît chez les Béchuanas, comme dans la mythologie, des dieux supérieurs et inférieurs, des bons et des mauvais. Les Bâhâ-

rutsi appellent les inférieurs mélimo e mésésané (dieux minces ou petits); ils disent qu'ils ont été rejetés des grands dieux, et qu'ils viennent rôder sur la terre pour tourmenter les hommes, ce qui, après un malheur ou un rêve de spectres, a donné lieu à cette prière: „O grands dieux! précipitez ces dieux minces dans l'enfer.” Les Bas-soutos les redoutent sous le nom de lithotséla, fantômes, ou populairement parlant les lithotséla sont des revenants. Les Liriti (ombres) s'entendent des bons et des mauvais esprits. Enfin, le logaga (citerne dans le roc) contient le nectar des dieux, dont il n'est pas permis à un mortel de boire impunément. Les bœufs sans cornes habitent la demeure des dieux. Les supérieurs ne mangent que ceux à couleur blanche, tandis que les noirs sont le partage des mauvais esprits.

S. ROLLAND.

---

#### LETTRE DE M. SCHRUMPF.

Béthesda, 11 décembre, 1843.

. . . . Le lundi, 2 octobre, nous arrivâmes près de la ville de Morosi et nous fûmes reçus assez cordialement par plusieurs de ses sujets, surtout par une troupe de femmes qui venaient faire la connaissance de leur mère ('Me), c'est ainsi qu'elles appelaient ma chère compagne, et pour bercer dans leurs bras, peints en rouge et ornés d'anneaux en cuivre, notre pauvre petit enfant.

Nous employâmes avec nos amis, les journées du 2 et du 3 à l'exploration du terrain. Nous courûmes à pied, à cheval, à droite, à gauche, dans tous les sens pour trouver un emplacement convenable à la fondation de notre Béthesda. Enfin nous nous arrêtâmes sur une petite hauteur qui fait face à la montagne du chef. . . . Ce lieu nous paraissait réunir plusieurs avantages importants. Il se trouve au centre de la vallée, à une distance convenable de la montagne du chef Morosi, non loin de notre jolie petite rivière, et en face d'une sorte de bas-fond, où nous pensions pouvoir faire le jardin missionnaire, projet qui devra probablement être abandonné à cause des fortes gelées qu'on remarque surtout dans les bas-fonds, le long de la rivière, et qui font périr en grande partie les blés et les légumes: nous en avons vu la preuve cette année. . . . . Après un entretien à ce sujet avec Morosi et les envoyés de Moshesh, qui étaient présents et approuvaient notre choix, nous cherchâmes nos wagons et nous plantâmes notre tente à côté d'un rocher solitaire, qui devait nous servir d'abri, et nous consacrámes avec nos amis la nouvelle Béthesda, par une prière présentée à Dieu dans la langue française et dans la langue sessouto, mêlant ainsi la voix de la patrie à celle de l'habitant malheureux du désert.

„Recevez, etc.,

„CH. SCHRUMPF.”



## EXTRAITS D'UNE LETTRE DE M. MAITIN.

... „Nous avons employé les derniers jours de novembre à visiter le quartier de Khoabané. Le 29, M.M. Casalis, Arbousset, Daumas, et Dyke, eurent la bonté de répondre à l'invitation que je leurs avais faite de venir me prêter le secours de leurs lumières dans le choix du nouvel emplacement. Nous étions accompagnés de Moshesh et d'une trentaine de chrétiens de Morija, Thaba Bossiou, et Mékuatling. Eux aussi, ils désiraient implorer sur cette nouvelle station les bénédictions du Seigneur. Le soir, au clair de la lune, frère Arbousset fit une prédication aux habitants du village de Khoabané.

„Le lendemain, après avoir encore examiné l'endroit, nous trouvâmes une position des plus convenables pour la station. Le village de Khoabané en est éloigné de quinze à vingt minutes; tout près se trouvent trois petits villages. Un petit ruisseau qui descend des montagnes et passe sur la station peut aisément, avec quelques travaux, être conduit sur une grande partie de la vallée; celle-ci bien arrosée fournirait des moyens de subsistance à une grande population. Trois petites fontaines, peu éloignées les unes des autres, font espérer que cet endroit ne souffrira pas de la sécheresse. L'une de ces sources, quoique peu forte, est considérée comme la meilleure de la contrée, parce qu'elle conserve toujours le même volume d'eau. Lorsque nous eûmes choisi l'emplacement pour les bâtiments et les jardins de la mission, nous le montrâmes au chef qui approuva tout à fait notre choix. J'ai été bien réjoui de l'intérêt qu'il a pris à la fondation de cette station. Dès que notre choix lui fut connu, il envoya des messagers à cheval dans les villages voisins pour inviter les chefs et les habitants à se transporter auprès de nous; huit à dix chefs avec plusieurs de leurs sujets se rendirent à l'appel de leur roi.

... „Moshesh ayant terminé son discours, un petit chef, dont le village se trouve à cinq minutes de la station, se leva, remercia le roi des Bassoutos, et prononça ensuite ces paroles: „Comment pourrions-nous ne pas recevoir la Parole du Sauveur?“ M. Casalis prit ensuite la parole, et adressa à l'assemblée un discours approprié à la circonstance. Enfin M. Arbousset implora la bénédiction céleste sur la station, sur le missionnaire qui doit y annoncer les gratuités de son Dieu et sur les habitants de la contrée. C'est ainsi qu'a été fondée, au nom du Seigneur, la station de Bérée.

„Recevez, etc., J. MAITIN.“

---

 LETTRE DE M. CASALIS.

Thaba Bossiou, 4 mars, 1844.

„Connaissant la nature humaine comme vous la connaissez,

Messieurs, vous ne serez pas surpris qu'un refroidissement ait en lieu dans un temps de prospérité nationale.

Le Mossouto naguère pauvre et humilié par de longs malheurs, voit maintenant les collines de sa patrie couvertes de troupeaux. Partout s'élèvent de nouveaux villages. Les Dingaan et les Moussé-lékatsi ne sont plus et leurs terribles phalanges ont cessé de semer l'effroi parmi les timides Béchuanas. De riches moissons comblent les vœux de l'agriculteur et lui permettent de satisfaire sa passion pour une liqueur fermentée particulière aux hordes africaines, mais, comme toutes les boissons de ce genre, destructive de l'ordre et des mœurs.

Enorgueilli par tant de bonheur, c'est à peine si le sensuel Mossouto se souvient que sa délivrance date de l'époque où les missionnaires vinrent lui offrir leur secours, et s'il en fait de temps en temps l'aveu, sa conscience se satisfait de cet hommage stérile rendu à l'Evangile. Les coutumes nationales les plus hostiles au christianisme, et dont l'abandon répugne le plus à ce peuple, sont le culte de Balimos, le rite de la circoncision, et la polygamie. A la première se rattache l'idée de la conservation personnelle, tout Mossouto attribuant la prolongation de ses jours au soin qu'il a de s'assurer la faveur de ses ancêtres. A la seconde se rattache l'idée de la conservation nationale. La circoncision fait de l'enfant un homme. Quiconque n'a pas passé par ce rite, est inhabile aux combats, impropre aux affaires, inadmissible en société. En un mot il n'est pas Mossouto, il lui manque la marque distinctive de sa race; son père et sa mère le désavouent; ses égaux l'insultent et le fuient. La polygamie a son fondement dans l'intérêt tout autant que dans la sensualité. La femme acquise au moyen de quelques têtes de bétail, est une servante fidèle et inaliénable. C'est un esclavage pallié, productif d'un effrayant débordement de dissolution. L'adultère est universellement toléré comme ne portant aucune atteinte au droit de propriété déjà assuré, tandis que la séduction d'une personne non mariée est sévèrement punie, parce que cet acte enlève aux parents l'espérance d'obtenir un prix avantageux de leur fille.

---

#### LETTRE DE M. ARBOUSSET.

9 décembre 1846.

„ Dans le courant de la semaine, Moshesh, qui avait bien voulu nous accompagner, convoqua deux assemblées pour exposer aux habitants de Cana et des environs, le but de l'arrivée des missionnaires au milieu d'eux, et les motifs de l'émigration de Jérémie Molapo, son fils, ce que l'on parut bien comprendre et accueillir avec faveur. Il exhorta en même temps à la paix, à la piété, et à l'industrie, répétant comme il l'a si souvent fait que „ l'Evangile seul peut sauver

les peuples." Il invita ensuite les assistants à prendre chacun une scie ou une hache et à aller couper du bois dans la montagne ou à la rivière, pour bâtir une maisonnette à M. et Mme. Keck. Puis il se rendit lui-même à cheval dans les villages voisins pour y chercher des roseaux, et des tresses de joncs, nécessaires à cette construction. Enfin, il régala son monde en faisant tuer trois bœufs, dont les peaux furent coupées en lanières, employés en guise de chevilles pour attacher ensemble les différentes pièces de la charpente. C'est ainsi qu'en quelques jours une petite maison temporaire a été élevée à Cana. Si parler engage, travailler engage sans doute aussi. Or, tout le monde a mis la main à l'œuvre naissante, ce fait en soi m'encourage et me réjouit autant que l'œuvre elle-même.

„ Moshesh a donné au missionnaire l'usage des eaux de cet endroit, ainsi qu'une partie de la vallée qu'elles fertilisent, et la petite colline choisie pour l'emplacement des bâtiments de la mission. Les eaux consistent en trois fontaines que M. Keck se propose de réunir, en les renfermant dans un bassin commun, d'où il pourra au moyen d'un simple canal peu profond, les amener tout près de sa demeure et le long du jardin qu'il plantera plus tard. Ce missionnaire a offert au chef un cheval et quelques autres présents. Celui-ci a prêté une de ses voitures et son fils Jérémie a fourni trois hommes pour aller gratuitement chercher les roseaux de marais dont notre frère se trouve avoir encore besoin. Il est encourageant de voir les choses commencer sous d'aussi heureux auspices. Les chefs et leur peuple paraissent évidemment contents, et de la localité et des plans du missionnaire. Depuis longtemps il avait projeté cette émigration, qui sert merveilleusement bien leurs vues politiques et leurs goûts nomades.

„ Recevez, etc.,

„ TH. ARBOUSSET."

---

#### VOYAGE A CANA.

. . . . „ Nous arrivâmes bientôt au sein même de cette population qui occupe une vingtaine de villages, soumis à Rakoutsouané, vassal de Moshesh. Ces villages sont circonscrits dans un espace d'environ quinze à vingt lieues de circonférence, et construits pour la plupart sous d'effroyables rochers entre Bossiou et Kuéning. Les huttes sont comme celles des Bassoutos, faites en roseaux de marais, et rien ni dans les traits, ni dans les habitudes actuelles de ces hommes, ne les distingue du reste de la nation. Comme les Bassoutos, ils ont des troupeaux de bœufs, de chèvres, et de brebis; ils cultivent le millet, le maïs, les citrouilles, deux ou trois espèces de haricots noirs, et depuis l'arrivée des missionnaires dans le pays, la pomme de terre et le froment. Ce sont de vrais Bassoutos en tout; seulement,

tous les Bassoutos n'ont pas été anthropophages. Mais cette habitude a été fort générale il y a quinze ou seize ans, et du point de jonction du Lékoua avec le Fal, jusqu'aux sources du Calédon, et de là jusqu'à son embouchure dans le fleuve Orange, il n'est pas, pour nous renfermer dans les latitudes et dans les chiffres bien connus des missionnaires, un seul quartier un peu considérable où, de 1823 à 1833, le cannibalisme n'ait exercé de grands ravages.

„Les gens de Rakoutsouané se réunirent en foule autour de nous dans le kraal de Mossokotsoané. On nous montra les principaux chefs. On nous désigna aussi celui d'entre les naturels qui, le premier, avait osé se jeter sur son semblable, le déchirer et en manger la chair. C'est un homme fort, robuste, d'une taille énorme, et laissant à peine entrevoir, quand on le regarde, ses deux yeux de tigres, profondément cachés sous de noirs sourcils. Tout nous parut sombre dans ces hommes. Ils ne disaient mot et jetaient de tous côtés des regards distraits ou agités et parfois soupçonneux. Les enfants seuls étaient gais et confiants auprès de leurs mères, qui, je dois le dire, nous parurent beaucoup moins farouches et plus heureuses que les pères.

„Rien n'est beau comme un champ de blé ou de millet aux pieds du repaire où se tenaient des hommes naguère cannibales ; rien ne plaît à l'âme comme de voir ces hommes conduisant leurs troupeaux au pâturage. C'est le spectacle qu'offrent aujourd'hui Rakoutsouané et son peuple. Moshesh les protège et les exhorte lui-même à l'industrie. Il leur a déjà fait beaucoup de bien en leur donnant à garder des brebis et des bœufs qui servent en partie à leur subsistance. Soit dit à sa gloire, il a beaucoup travaillé par plusieurs moyens à l'amélioration de leur condition morale et temporelle, et la religion étant depuis douze ans venue à son secours, on peut dire qu'il a noblement réussi et qu'il a sauvé ainsi bien des existences. On est très-étonné, en parcourant les sombres retraites des anthropophages, de trouver au milieu d'ossements humains épars dans les champs, un nombre considérable d'enfants de tout âge, aussi vigoureux, aussi forts que ceux qui vivent dans les plaines, au sein des établissements de notre mission et autres semblables. Moshesh, du reste, croit que les cannibales recevront bientôt l'Evangile ; jamais on ne l'aime tant, dit-il, que durant ou après les temps de grands malheurs, et certes, cette observation ne paraît pas dénuée de fondement. L'Eglise de Béerséba compte déjà un ou deux anciens anthropophages, celle de Mékuatling trois ou quatre ; il en est de même des autres. Ainsi la parole du Sauveur a tout vaincu, l'homo homini lupus (l'homme qui était un loup pour son semblable) est devenu agneau. Il en sera de même et toujours davantage à mesure que couleront dans ce pays les eaux de la grâce.

„Jusqu'ici la mission française était restée trop éloignée des lieux habités par les cannibales pour qu'ils n'aient pas plus ou moins échappé à son influence directe. Mais elle s'en rapproche de jour en jour, et la commission espère que l'émigration du chef Molapo et la fondation d'une station sur la Poutiatsana remédieront à ce mal. C'est pour atteindre ce but qu'elle a cru devoir fixer son choix sur Mechotlogo, lieu situé à huit ou neuf lieues plus haut que Bossiou dans la direction du nord-est. C'est une vallée fertile, spacieuse, arrosée d'une eau vive, abondante, et que trois ou quatre mille seulement séparent de la Poutiatsana. De deux côtés, au sud et à l'ouest, s'élèvent de beaux plateaux prêts à recevoir une population nombreuse. A l'est l'œil domine au loin les hauts Maloutis, et dans un horizon plus reculé, en tirant vers le nord, une imposante ceinture de riches montagnes, en forme de table, borne la vue sans la circonscrire. Ces montagnes ne manquent pas d'habitants non plus que la vallée elle-même et les lieux qui l'avoisinent immédiatement. Le pays est bien découvert, l'air très-sain, les pacages bons et surtout abondants.

„Mechotlogo a reçu le nouveau nom de Cana qu'a choisi notre cher frère Keck, comme pour exprimer son désir que le Seigneur veuille bien venir lui-même dans ce lieu, pour y présider à l'œuvre et pour y manifester sa gloire, afin qu'un grand nombre la voyant, croient en lui, et trouvent ainsi leur bonheur présent et à venir.

„Le rapporteur de la Commission,

TH. ARBOUSSET.

---

#### RAPPORT SUR LA FONDATION D'HEBRON.

„Morijsa, 30 mars, 1847.

„Messieurs et très-honorés frères,

„Par des motifs que nous vous avons dernièrement exposés, en les soumettant à votre examen, la Conférence, dans sa séance du 4 février passé, résolut de fonder, moyennant votre approbation, une nouvelle station à Koesberg, près de Béerséba et une autre à mi-chemin de Koesberg et de Mékuatling. Les missionnaires se formèrent en même temps en deux commissions chargées de visiter les localités et préparer cette double œuvre. Il était convenu entre eux qu'ils s'associeraient Moshesh pour leur aider dans le choix d'un emplacement, aussi bien que pour tout ce qui devait tenir aux transactions entre les commissions et les indigènes. Le chef acquiesça à nos vœux avec autant d'empressement que de bonne volonté; et voici quels ont été les résultats de nos efforts, comme aussi du voyage que nous avons été obligés d'entreprendre à cet effet.



„ Le 4 du mois courant, arrivée de M.M. Casalis, Dyke, et Lautré de Bossiou à Morija, accompagnés de Moshesh.

„ Le lendemain, ils assistent et prennent part à la cérémonie du placement de la première pierre d'un temple qui va être érigé dans cette station. Ensuite le frère Arbousset se joignant à eux, ils se rendent à cheval dans le village de Ramaigo, dont ils évangélisent les habitants réunis au nombre d'environ cent cinquante autour d'un grand feu.

„ Le 6 arrivée à Bethesda où nos amis M. et Mme. Schrupf et leur compagnon d'œuvre Gosselin, nous accueillent avec amour et reconnaissance ; notre sœur missionnaire paraît évidemment heureuse de pouvoir loger des serviteurs de son maître, et témoigner de sa foi en Lui par les soins qu'elle prend d'eux.

„ De plus longs détails sur notre visite à Béthesda ralentiraient trop la marche de ce rapport. Notre collègue de cette station vous les présentera sans doute, Messieurs, dans sa correspondance officielle. Ce cher frère s'unissant à nous, le 10 du courant, nous nous avançâmes du côté de Koesberg, et vinmes coucher à Mayapouli, où se tint un court service pour les habitants de l'endroit. Ce sont des Bassouts encore très-grossiers, et mal disposés pour l'Evangile. Ils obéissent au frère cadet de Moshesh, bien connu dans le pays sous le nom de Pouchouli. C'est un homme accoutumé au pillage, insubordonné, sans prudence, de fort mauvaise réputation, et dont la seule présence sur la frontière est faite pour donner de l'inquiétude à tout un peuple. Espérons que l'établissement d'une mission dans son voisinage servira de contrepoids à l'influence qu'il exerce.

„ Partis le 11 au matin de Mayapouli, nous arrivâmes en moins de deux heures à Matlakeng, lieu fertile, bien situé, riche en eaux courantes et en pâturages, très-propre à la fondation d'une station missionnaire, présentement occupé par deux boers hollandais que Moshesh y a établis depuis longtemps. Cet endroit est dominé par une imposante montagne, dont les flancs abruptes présentent du côté du couchant l'aspect d'une terrasse aérienne sur laquelle habite toute une tribu de vautours, qui lui ont donné leur nom. C'est en dessous de ce point que s'élève l'humble kraal de Monahin, fils ignoré, tranquille, pauvre, du célèbre Motlomi, dont la mémoire est révérencée parmi les Bassouts.

„ Du côté du nord on aperçoit un village de trente à quarante-cinq huttes construites en rond sur un plateau irrégulier, mais bien découvert. A ses pieds se déroulent de vastes collines tapissées d'herbes ou des bas fonds couverts de plantations de millet et de maïs. Cet endroit est également bien situé et gouverné par Lébenya, petit-fils de Motlomi. Ce chef à l'air doux, affable, intéressant.

C'est chez lui que les membres de la commission s'étaient donné rendez-vous, et qu'ils se trouvèrent au complet, lorsque les frères Cochet, Rolland, et Pellissier se furent joints à nous.

„ Les habitants de ce kraal connaissaient le but de notre venue ; ils nous accueillirent favorablement, et l'Evangile leur fut annoncé par le plus grand nombre des missionnaires présents. M.M. Rolland et Ludorf de Béerséba les ont occasionnellement visités depuis plusieurs années, et ont ordinairement été bien reçus par eux. A entendre leur jeune chef, il y a ici un certain désir de la vérité, et depuis longtemps déjà, les habitants de ce pays avaient exprimé le souhait de voir quelque messenger du salut diriger ses pas vers Koesberg (c'est le nom de ce lieu), et y commencer son œuvre de dévouement et de grâce.

„ La journée du 12 fut consacrée à visiter la montagne, et à faire le compte de toutes les ressources qu'elle offre pour un établissement missionnaire. Cette montagne a trois ou quatre lieues de tour, sur une élévation d'environ sept cents pieds. Son sommet est couronné par un plateau qui a plus d'une fois servi de refuge aux indigènes en temps de danger. Il y a quelques cavernes dans ses enfoncements et des bosquets d'oliviers sauvages ou autres arbres de basse futaie dans plusieurs de ses ravins. Son versant méridional est peut-être le plus fertile ; il est, dans tous les cas, le plus peuplé. Outre le village de Lébénja qui s'y élève, se trouve, une lieue plus loin à l'ouest, un autre village qui reconnaît pour chef un nommé Létélé, oncle dévoué de Lébénja, mais moins bien disposé que lui pour l'Evangile. C'est vers ce point là que les eaux de sources sont le plus communes. Outre une source permanente qui surgit au pied même du village, il y en a un peu plus bas trois ou quatre autres qui, si l'on désirait s'établir là, mériteraient d'être examinées avec soin, et débarrassées d'un immense poids de tourbe qui pèse sur elles.

„ Pour les indigènes, la montagne de Koesberg laisse peu de choses à désirer, sous le rapport des avantages du terrain. Riches pâturages dans toutes les directions, abondantes eaux pour les troupeaux, grand nombre de bas fonds fertiles pour les champs de millet et de froment, enfin plusieurs fontaines, petites sans doute, mais suffisant pleinement aux besoins de ce peuple ; ajoutez à cela qu'en cas d'alerte les habitants peuvent se réfugier sur le haut du plateau, et y défier leurs adversaires. Voilà bien des conditions qui peuvent nous faire penser que la population de cet endroit ne s'en éloignera pas facilement.

„ Cependant la localité de Matlakeng, mentionnée plus haut, nous paraît préférable encore à celle de Koesberg, et nous la choiserions, si les Boers qui l'occupent maintenant voulaient la céder, et qu'on réussit à y amener Lébénja avec une partie de son peuple. L'exposition de ce lieu est très jolie, la source d'eau abondante et perma-

nante ; le terrain labourable ne manque pas ; les pâturages ne sont ni rares ni de mauvaise nature. Un établissement missionnaire s'y élèverait avec moins de frais et moins de peine qu'au Koesberg. Ce pays est pour le moment peuplé d'émigrés hollandais qui s'y sont établis, après en avoir averti Moshesh : mais il n'est pas impossible qu'ils le quittent un jour, et dans ce cas-là, il n'y a pas de doute qu'il ne se peuple de Bassoutos, quand ce ne serait qu'à cause de la bonté des pâturages qui s'y trouvent. Ils arrivent tous les jours, par petites bandes, de la colonie du Cap, et paraissent disposés à s'établir dans un lieu convenable, tel que serait Matlakeng, et à y former avec la bénédiction d'en haut une station de la nature de celles de Béerséba et de Mékuatling, qui, tout en jouissant de la protection du chef du pays, conservent un degré de liberté que les autres n'ont pas.

„ Après avoir pesé toutes ces considérations, la commission les exposa aux chefs Moshesh, Lébénia et Létélé. Le premier, tout en déclarant qu'il n'est lié par aucun traité avec les Boers hollandais, dit qu'il est enclin à suivre les conseils du gouvernement anglais, qui l'engage à attendre avec patience, qu'il prenne des mesures à leur égard. Il pense dès lors qu'il faut renoncer momentanément à s'établir à Matlakeng ; le déplacement de Lébénia, proposé par les missionnaires, paraît n'être pas non plus sans difficulté à ses yeux ; il craint que son peuple ne le suive pas, et ne veuille pas renoncer à ses avantages présents pour d'autres inconnus. Il conseille dès lors à la commission d'établir M. Cochet au Koesberg, et il ne doute pas qu'une fois qu'il aura aussi laissé le temps au gouvernement anglais de s'occuper de l'affaire des Boers, il n'arrive facilement à amener du Koesberg à Matlakeng une grande partie de la population.

„ Ce plan, proposé par Moshesh, fut adopté par la commission. Elle a arrêté que M. Cochet se fixerait provisoirement à Koesberg, qu'il y élèverait dans le village même du chef Lébénia une petite maison en roseaux, instruirait les naturels et examinerait encore mieux que nous n'avons pu le faire qu'elles sont les ressources de la localité en attendant que les affaires entre Moshesh et les émigrés hollandais dans le district de Matlakeng s'arrangent, ce qui devra influer sur le choix définitif du site de la nouvelle station.

„ Si cette mission peut réussir, elle aura de grands avantages ; outre son but premier et essentiel, la conversion des pêcheurs, elle assure aux Bassoutos, en les engageant à se fixer dans cet endroit, la possession du Koesberg, qui est certainement une des plus belles parties de leurs terres. Elle rapproche les deux branches principales de la famille qui gouverne sur la tribu, entre lesquelles règne depuis longtemps une animosité défavorable à la cause de l'Évangile. Elle ferme aux naturels mal disposés pour la vérité, l'espérance d'éviter son

influence directe en émigrant de nos districts missionnaires dans celui-là qu'ils avaient considéré jusqu'à présent comme un excellent refuge. Enfin cette mission peut encore servir à tenir les Boers émigrés en échec. Puisse-t-elle remplir tous les buts auxquels elle est destinée et surtout devenir l'occasion de la conversion d'un grand nombre d'indigènes.

„ M. Cochet, en acceptant les fonctions de missionnaire au Koesberg, a désiré lui donner le nouveau nom d'Hébron.

„ Agréez, Messieurs, &c.,

„ Au nom de la Conférence,

T. ARBOUSSET,

„ Secrétaire de la Commission.”

---

#### RAPPORT SUR LA FONDATION D'HERMON.

„ Morija, 21 avril, 1847.

„ Messieurs et très-honorés frères,

„ Du Koesberg, M. Schrupf retourna à sa station. Les autres missionnaires se rendirent avec le chef Moshesh et sa troupe, à Béerséba, pour y passer le second dimanche de mars, 14 du mois.

„ Le mardi suivant malgré la pluie qui tombait depuis la veille, M. Pellissier retourna à Béthulie, et les frères Rolland, Casalis, Dyke, et Arbusset, se dirigèrent avec Moshesh et les siens, vers le kraal du chef Letanta, en deça duquel ils eurent le plaisir de rencontrer M. Daumas le 17 au matin. Le soir même de ce jour, frère Daumas s'adressa aux habitants de ce village, rassemblés autour d'un grand feu, et il lui fut donné de leur parler avec simplicité, force et amour. Le lendemain, frère Casalis fit encore une prédication bénie sur la nécessité d'un Sauveur; puis, montant à cheval nous allâmes visiter les environs du village. Ils sont hérissés de petites montagnes rapprochées les unes des autres, et fertiles, qu'égaient et animent les troupeaux des naturels. Les pâturages y sont partout abondants, les eaux de source arrosent ces riches côteaux; de tous côtés des bas-fonds cultivables sont en grande partie cultivés; vers les hauteurs et dans les cols des montagnes, se trouvent quelques oliviers sauvages et d'autres bois de chauffage; enfin, la rivière Calédon, qui coule dans les environs, a sur ses bords une assez grande quantité de saules pour suffire aux constructions en usage dans ce pays. La population déjà considérable, et qui, grâce à la situation favorable qu'elle habite, le deviendra de jour en jour davantage, reconnaît pour chef principal, après Moshesh, Letanta, qui nous accompagna et nous dirigea dans nos recherches. Ce chef a un caractère mûr, traitable, joint à un certain air de bonhomie qui nous frappa agréablement. Il désire beaucoup voir un missionnaire se diriger dans son

pays, et promet de s'établir auprès de lui. Il nous a montré, au haut d'une colline spacieuse autant que fertile, deux petits filets de très-bonne eau auprès desquels la commission a décidé de jeter les fondements d'une station.

„ Elle ne sera qu'à deux milles de distance de Bâle, station de la Société des Missions de Londres, fondée il y a quelques années par le Rev. M. Schreiner, mais abandonnée depuis six mois, et recommandée par M. le Dr. Philip, à l'attention de notre Société. Il s'y trouve une soixantaine d'habitants dont un tiers sont membres de l'Eglise; de sorte que nous trouverons là une annexe toute formée. Le district compte environ quinze à vingt villages qui y vivent paisiblement du produit de leurs troupeaux, ou des fruits de leurs champs. La Mission, placée à moitié chemin de Mékuatling à Béerséba, servira merveilleusement à compléter notre ligne d'établissements de ce côté-là; elle sera en même temps le chemin le plus direct de Bossiou, Bérée et Cana, à la station de M. Rolland. D'un autre côté elle n'est qu'à cinq ou six lieues de Morija, la station la plus prochaine.

„ Quand, après avoir tout bien considéré la Commission annonça à Letanta et à ses sujets, le 18 mars, que notre Société se proposait, moyennant la sanction du Comité directeur, de placer un missionnaire au milieu d'eux pour les instruire, ils parurent réjouis de ce projet. Moshesh, après avoir approuvé ce plan, se chargea lui-même d'introduire le missionnaire auprès de son futur troupeau, en annonçant que c'était aux missionnaires qu'ils devaient la paix, la prospérité dont ils jouissent.

. . . . M. Dyke devant faire sans délai un voyage à la ville du Cap, reçut la promesse que ses deux compagnons d'œuvre de Morija viendraient occasionnellement, en son absence, évangéliser les habitants de cette nouvelle station à laquelle il a désiré donner le nom d'Hermon, espérant que la rosée de la grâce descendra du ciel sur toute la congrégation. Dieu le veuille!

„ Nous demeurons, etc.,

„ Au nom de la Conférence,

„ TH. ARBOUSSET,

„ Secrétaire de la Commission.”

#### LETTRE DE M. SCHRUMPF.

„ Béthesda, 1er juin, 1851.

„ Messieurs et chers frères en notre Seigneur,

1er mars, 1851.—Ce n'est pas sans émotion que nous venons d'apprendre que le feu de la guerre est allumé dans nos quartiers. Morosi s'est battu à Tolomané, le 22 du mois passé, contre un



détachement d'Anglais conduit par le magistrat du district d'Albert. Cette troupe était venue châtier les cafres Batepus, établis chez Morosi depuis la dernière guerre cafre, et qui sont accusés (à tort ou à raison) d'avoir commis des déprédations dans la colonie. Le chef Moputi a pris fait et cause pour eux. Voici en deux mots l'histoire et les résultats de cette première journée de combat. Environ quatre-vingt-dix Anglais et Boers, montés à cheval et armés de fusils, se présentent dans la matinée du 22 février en face de Tolomané. Les Baputis, dont les rangs sont grossis par les Cafres et un certain nombre de Bassoutos (j'estime qu'ils étaient au nombre de 480 à 500) les attaquent et les repoussent après leur avoir fait essuyer une perte de dix hommes. Ils les poursuivent avec acharnement jusqu'à l'entrée de leur camp. Là, les gens de Morosi sont culbutés à leur tour et complètement mis en déroute. Il y a un *sauve qui peut* parmi eux. On les poursuit, on les crible de balles. Cependant, le lendemain dimanche matin, le camp des Anglais sur la Lekhaleng est levé brusquement, et le commando se retire du côté de Buffelfley. Les Anglais ont laissé dix morts sur la place. Leurs cadavres, auxquels on avait refusé l'honneur de la sépulture, ont été dévorés par les vautours. La perte de Morosi est à peu près égale à celle des blancs. On compte dix morts et autant de blessés. Ce sont pour la plupart de jeunes fils de chefs qui ont été atteints. Le reste qui a pu se sauver s'écrie aujourd'hui : „ La médecine de Molageni est puissante ; c'est elle seule qui nous a préservés de la mort.” Il est vrai que tous ceux qui ont péri avaient pris part à la purification qui devait les rendre invulnérables au combat. Mais ce n'est rien pour les gens aveuglés. „ Probablement, dit-on, on avait oublié quelque chose dans la cérémonie.” On reviendra à la charge pour refaire de point en point ce *phéku*\* merveilleux, avec toutes ses prescriptions, et puis, allez. . . . on n'aura pas peur des balles. . . .

„ 30 Mars. Voici le résumé des événements des derniers jours. Depuis quelques semaines, Morosi envoie des maraudeurs de tous les côtés pour voler du bétail dans le district d'Albert, dans la Sovereignty, et parmi les Fingoes.

„ Dans la nuit du 27, le chef Moputi est parti avec Nkhatle, fils aîné de Mogalé, Seperé, et Moraganye, pour s'emparer des troupeaux des Fingoes de la Mission de Kamastown. Quelques uns de nos gens ont accompagné cette expédition à mon grand regret. Ils disent que le parti de Morosi se composait de quelques centaines de cavaliers bien armés et d'un grand nombre de piétons. On arriva avant le jour à Bokhiba. Les Fingoes de la Mission wesleyenne, pris au dépourvu et dispersés çà et là s'enfuirent. *Likhomo tsa yea, tsa yea*, dit mon

\* Purification.

rapporteur indigène. *Les bœufs sont mangés, ils sont mangés !* On chasse des milliers de têtes de gros bétail ravi. La plaine en est couverte. Les premiers arrivés s'en retournent déjà avec leur proie. Mais dans ce moment, un détachement de deux cent Anglais accourt au secours des Fingoes. Ceux-ci se rallient autour de leurs protecteurs et fondent sur les ravisseurs. Morosi avec ses quatre cents cavaliers prend la fuite. Ses piétons arrêtés par le bétail, qu'ils tâchent en vain de faire avancer au pas de course, sont enveloppés de toutes parts et fusillés jusqu'au dernier. Résultats de la journée : Morosi avec ses alliés a réussi à enlever aux Fingoes environ six cent têtes de gros bétail qu'il entraîne avec lui dans sa fuite. Par contre, les Anglais lui ont tué quatre-vingts à cent de ses gens. Cela fait que les deux partis s'attribuent la victoire.

“Avril et Mai.—Tout le pays est livré à l'anarchie la plus complète. Toutes les têtes sont à la guerre. Les Baputis vont continuellement de nuit, par petites bandes, enlever des troupeaux dans la colonie. Ils rentrent jour par jour chargés de butin. Ces pauvres gens sont extrêmement rusés, ils ont un génie pour le vol et y réussissent à merveille. Ah ! s'ils étaient aussi intelligents pour ravir le royaume des cieux ! . . . . Aujourd'hui nos Baputis ne se contentent pas de dépouiller les fermiers, ils vont même dévaliser les autres Bassoutos. Il y a quelques jours un rénégat de notre petite Eglise a été saisi en flagrant délit par un homme de Beerséba, dont il venait enlever le troupeau. Par contre, les Anglais sont venus brûler la ville de Morosi avec ses provisions de blé, et les Fingoes nous livrent continuellement des attaques nocturnes, entrent dans les kraals de nos alentours, enlèvent les troupeaux et tuent leurs propriétaires. Nous passons chaque nuit à Béthesda dans des inquiétudes pénibles. Dès lors tous les Baputis se sont réfugiés précipitamment dans les Maloutis. Tous les villages dans le voisinage de Béthesda sont abandonnés, et nous demeurons absolument seuls avec les quelques chrétiens de notre Eglise qui sont pour la paix.

„ Agréez, etc.,

„ CH. SHRUMPF.’

#### LETTRE DE M. ARBOUSSET.

„ Morija, 2 mars 1852.

„ Monsieur le Président et Messieurs,

„ Vous savez déjà que, dans ces temps de troubles, Moshesh, fort de ses droits, s'est constamment tenu sur la défensive, et qu'il a provoqué une enquête. Cette ligne de conduite ne lui a pas mal réussi-

L'enquête vient justement d'avoir lieu ; et comme ses résultats promettent un changement considérable dans la marche des affaires de ce pays, il importe que j'entre dans quelques détails à ce sujet.

„ Le 27 novembre dernier, deux haut-commissaires du Gouvernement étant arrivés avec des pleins pouvoirs au chef-lieu de la Souveraineté, Moshesh fut invité par eux à les y aller trouver. Mais le Moréna, avant de se décider, demanda à consulter son peuple.

„ Le 14 décembre suivant, ces Messieurs, voyant que le chef tardait à prendre un parti, rapprochent le lieu de la conférence, et l'invitent à se rendre à Vinburg. Moshesh leur propose Mékuatling ; il envoie en même temps copie de sa correspondance officielle avec le Gouvernement, un exposé des affaires du pays depuis 1833 jusqu'au 30 juin, 1851, et une députation chargée de sonder les vues des deux délégués.

„ L'un de ceux-ci, M. Owen, arrive bientôt à Bossiou et offre d'emmener le Moréna en toute sûreté à Vinburg. Moshesh refuse encore ; mais il députe trois plénipotentiaires, auxquels se joint Molitsané, et l'on entre avec eux dans un arrangement que le second commissaire, major Hogge, apporte lui-même à Bossiou, le 12 février.

„ Le 22 du même mois, une dernière conférence a lieu entre M. Hogge et Moshesh à Bolokuane, en-deça du fleuve Orange, en présence d'un millier de Bassoutos ou de Tamboukis.

„ Le major avoue franchement qu'après avoir, avec son collègue, entendu tous les partis, lu les divers documents qui leur ont été soumis, et le tout mûrement médité et bien pesé, ils trouvent que le Gouvernement a commis de grandes fautes envers les Bassoutos et les Bataoungs.

„ Il assure que, par cette considération, les Anglais cesseront dès ce moment toute hostilité ;

Que le résident britannique de Bloem-Fountain (major Warden) vient d'être révoqué de ses fonctions ;

„ Que le capitaine Bailie, dont la conduite dans le district du Calédon a été si inhumaine, va immédiatement être mis en état d'arrestation ;

„ Que les enfants tamboukis, au nombre d'une soixantaine, que les Boers ont réduits en esclavage, seront rendus à leurs parents ;

„ Que la limite de la province du Calédon, si préjudiciable aux intérêts des Bassoutos, sera revue et changée ;

„ Qu'il n'y aura plus de limites entre les diverses tribus ;

„ Que le Gouvernement cessera d'intervenir dans leurs querelles ;

„ Que le chef Poushouli, frère puiné de Moshesh, sera dorénavant considéré comme sujet de celui-ci ;

„ Qu'il en sera de même du chef Morosi et des Tamboukis établis dans son voisinage, et se réclamant du roi des Bassoutos ;

„ D'autre part, Son Excellence le commissaire demande que le bétail et les chevaux pris par les Bassoutos et les Bataoungs sur les Boers restés fidèles au Gouvernement, soient rendus en quatorze jours;

„ Qu'une limite soit tracée entre les fermiers et les Bassoutos;

„ Qu'une compensation soit faite au chef barolong de Thaba-Ounchou, pour les pertes qu'il a essuyées de la part des Baramokhèles et des Bataoungs, avant l'affaire de Kononyana, mais en faisant entrer en ligne de compte ce qu'il a obtenu depuis par voie de représailles. M. Owen restera pour un temps à Vinburg, avec mission, entre autres choses, de veiller à ce que tout se passe convenablement et soit dûment terminé.

„ Les chefs consentent à l'arrangement proposé.

„ Voilà les faits en gros.

„ TH. ARBOUSSET."

---

LETTRE DE M. CASALIS.

„ Thaba Bossiou, 27 décembre, 1852.

„ Messieurs et très-honorés frères,

„ Je me hâte de vous informer des graves événements qui ont eu lieu dans ce pays pendant les trois dernières semaines. Jamais l'existence de la Mission n'avait été menacée au même degré; mais jamais non plus le bras de Dieu ne s'était déployé en notre faveur d'une manière aussi remarquable.

„ Nous vous avons, dans le temps, donné connaissance de l'arrangement fait avec Moshesh par les commissaires de sa Majesté britannique. Il fut convenu alors que les Bassoutos rendraient aux colons le bétail et les chevaux que ces derniers avaient perdus pendant les désordres subséquents au combat de Kononyana. Cette condition de paix n'a été que très-imparfaitement remplie, et ce qui est plus condamnable encore, les actes de spoliation n'ont point discontinué sur les frontières. Moshesh n'a pas su vaincre la répugnance naturelle qu'il a pour les voies de rigueur. Au lieu de frapper quelques coups salutaires, il s'en est tenu aux remontrances et aux menaces. Il est vrai qu'il avait à redouter des dissensions civiles. Son autorité a été fort compromise par la fâcheuse issue de ses rapports avec le Gouvernement anglais. Une grande partie de son peuple et même des membres de sa famille, l'accusent de favoriser les empiètements des blancs et de ne se point montrer suffisamment jaloux des droits et des intérêts nationaux. Il faut ajouter de plus que si les hostilités ont cessé du côté du Gouvernement colonial, les alliés dont ce Gouvernement s'était précédemment aidé, les ont

continué pour leur propre compte, sans qu'on les en ait empêchés, et qu'ils ont, par leurs fréquentes déprédations, perpétué dans la tribu des Bassoutos un état d'irritation et de désordre difficile à décrire.

„ Le 1<sup>er</sup> décembre, il fut notifié à Moshesh que le gouverneur allait dans peu de jours traverser l'Orange avec 2,500 soldats et quelques pièces de canon. Par une proclamation, imprimée à Graham's Town et datée du 14 décembre, l'honorable G. Cathcart déclarait que son dessein était de rétablir l'ordre par des moyens pacifiques, si la chose était possible; mais qu'il punirait sévèrement quiconque méconnaîtrait son autorité. Trois jours après, le chef fut averti que le gouverneur se proposait d'établir son camp à Platberg, sur la rive droite du Calédon, à 24 kilomètres de Thaba-Bossiou. Moshesh était invité à se rendre au camp le 13. Une crue considérable de la rivière empêcha le chef de s'y rendre au jour fixé, mais il députa deux de ses fils, excellents nageurs, auprès de son Excellence. Ils revinrent le lendemain, accompagnés de M. Owen, l'un des commissaires royaux. Ce délégué venait encourager Moshesh à se rendre à Platberg, lui offrir un sauf-conduit. Il était d'ailleurs muni de l'ultimatum du gouverneur, portant que le chef eût à livrer dans trois jours dix mille têtes de bétail et mille chevaux, ou qu'il se préparât à subir les conséquences d'une guerre. M. Owen nous invita, mon collègue et moi, de la part de son Excellence, à accompagner Moshesh. Cette requête ne nous fut rien moins qu'agréable, vu l'état presque désespéré des affaires. Cependant il devint bientôt évident qu'un refus de notre part ferait manquer l'entrevue. Les Bassoutos étaient unanimes à penser que leur souverain serait retenu prisonnier, et ce ne fut que lorsqu'ils nous virent disposés à laisser nos familles au milieu d'eux comme otages, qu'ils crurent que nous étions convaincus de la bonne foi du gouverneur. Nous partîmes pour le camp, dans la matinée du 15. Le chef, désirant éviter tout ce qui pourrait donner de l'ombrage, ne prit avec lui qu'une très-faible escorte; mais à peine fut-il en route que des centaines de ses sujets accoururent de toutes parts, déclarant qu'ils ne le laisseraient pas aller sans eux. Il fut inflexible, et finit par s'échauffer au point de chasser cette foule à coups de cravache. Nous trouvâmes M. Owen sur les rives du Calédon, où il était venu à notre rencontre. Une demi-heure après, nous entrions dans le camp. Trois tentes avaient été préparées pour le chef et sa suite. J'allai desseller, avec M. Dyke, devant la porte du missionnaire de Platberg. Bientôt après, un aide de camp vint nous chercher de la part du gouverneur. Son Excellence nous reçut avec aménité, nous adressa la parole en français, s'informa de l'époque de notre arrivée dans le pays, et nous demanda si les désordres, dont il avait à se



plaindre, dataient de longtemps. Cela nous donna l'occasion de toucher quelque chose des causes de nos malheurs, et lorsqu'en terminant nous déclarâmes que pendant de longues années les Basoutos avaient été le peuple le plus probe et le plus inoffensif, son Excellence ajouta : „ C'est ce que tout le monde me dit. ” Dans ce moment, M. Owen introduisit le chef et sa suite. La tente du gouverneur offrit à l'instant l'aspect d'une salle de conseil. Les aides de camp (parmi lesquels on remarquait Lord Russell, frère du célèbre ministre de ce nom), le général de brigade Eyre, les colonels Cloete et Bruce, les commissaires royaux M.M. Owen et Ebdon, et divers autres personnages importants firent cercle autour du gouverneur et de Moshesh ; on me pria d'interpréter, et la conversation suivante commença.

*( Voir page 618 vol. I. )*

Au moment où nous allions partir du camp, le gouverneur nous fit savoir que les trois jours commenceraient à partir du lendemain. Rentré chez lui, le chef rassembla ceux de ses sujets qui vivent dans son voisinage le plus immédiat et les conjura de venir à son aide pour satisfaire aux demandes du gouverneur. Ils ne s'y prêtèrent que de fort mauvaise humeur, protestant qu'il était injuste de leur imposer une amende, à eux qui n'avaient rien volé ; tandis que les vrais coupables, épars sur les frontières, allaient échapper à tout châtiment.

Le samedi 18, Néhémie Sekonyana, fils de Moshesh, alla remettre au gouverneur 3,500 têtes de bétail. Le lendemain, les troupes vinrent s'établir sur le Calédon, vis-à-vis de la station de Bérée. Voyant ce mouvement significatif, Paul Mopéri, frère de Moshesh se rendit en toute hâte au camp avec M. Maitin, pour supplier le gouverneur de suspendre encore les hostilités, vu que le chef travaillait encore de toutes ses forces à rassembler du bétail. Son Excellence parut d'abord fléchir, mais dans la nuit l'ordre fut donné de traverser la rivière au point du jour. Si vous jetez les yeux sur la carte de M. Dyke, vous observerez, Messieurs, une longue montagne en plateau entre la station de Bérée et celle de Thaba-Bossiou. Les Anglais avaient fait le plan de s'emparer de tout le bétail qui était sur cette montagne et de venir en même temps se présenter devant la demeure de Moshesh. A cet effet onze cents hommes (fantassins, lanciers, canonniers, et carabiniers) furent divisés en trois colonnes. L'une, commandée par le Colonel Napier, gravit la montagne par une gorge à 2 kilomètres à l'est de Bérée ; la seconde escalada à l'ouest, en vue de la station même. Ce corps était sous les ordres du général de brigade Eyre. La troisième colonne, commandée par le gouverneur, se mit en marche pour Thaba-Bossiou, en tournant la montagne. Le premier corps, ne trouvant d'abord aucun obstacle, balaya rapidement

la partie du plateau qui lui avait été assignée. Son avant-garde vint se montrer, vers neuf heures, à l'extrémité de la montagne qui regarde ma maison. Nous pouvions voir distinctement les lanciers décharger leurs carabines sur les fuyards. Ces soldats n'avaient qu'à descendre pour être au milieu de nous, mais ils tournèrent bride pour conduire au camp le butin qu'ils venaient de faire. Ils ne purent en garder qu'une partie. Avant qu'ils fussent arrivés aux descentes, du côté de Bérée, Molapo, fils de Moshesh, avec ses gens et les fils de Molitsané, à la tête des leurs, fondirent sur eux. Il s'en suivit une mêlée affreuse d'abord sur la montagne, et puis dans la station de notre frère Maitin. Le Colonel Napier perdit 27 hommes, la plupart lanciers. Les soldats qui échappèrent ne durent leur salut qu'à des prodiges de valeur et à l'excellence de leurs chevaux. Ils parvinrent cependant à emmener 4,000 têtes de bétail. Dans cette rencontre, quatre Bassoutos seulement furent tués.

La colonne du général Eyre, presque entièrement composée d'infanterie mit moins de rapidité dans ses opérations. Elle s'empara d'abord de plusieurs milliers de bestiaux ; mais se vit bientôt obligée d'abandonner à peu près toute cette prise pour faire face aux Bassoutos. Il se donna plusieurs petits combats dans cette partie du plateau. Les Anglais y perdirent un capitaine et sept soldats ; les Bassoutos eurent onze des leurs tués. Pendant ces affaires de détail, la colonne commandée par le gouverneur et le colonel Cloete s'approchait de Thaba-Bossiou. Vers deux heures de l'après-midi, nous la vîmes déboucher vis-à-vis la station, à cinq ou six kilomètres de distance. Aussitôt quelques milliers d'hommes, que Moshesh avait retenus près de lui, se mirent en mouvement ; ils étaient tous montés et avaient pour armes des mousquets, deux ou trois javelines fixées dans un carquois porté en bandoulière et de petites haches ou massues à l'arçon de la selle. Au moment où le combat allait commencer, le corps du général Eyre descendit et opéra sa jonction avec celui du gouverneur. Alors commença l'une des actions les plus régulières qui ait peut-être eu lieu dans l'Afrique du sud depuis la fondation de la colonie. Tout se passait sous nos yeux. Les coups de canon, les fusées à la congève, les feux de file et de bataillon se succédèrent pendant plusieurs heures avec une incroyable rapidité. Les Bassoutos étaient cinq à six fois plus nombreux que leurs adversaires, mais l'artillerie de ces derniers, leur tactique, et leur discipline réparaient leur infériorité numérique. Vers le coucher du soleil, les troupes opérèrent un léger mouvement de retraite pour gagner une hauteur protégée par des rochers. Elles y trouvèrent les huttes et les parcs d'un village abandonné la veille, et s'y établir pour passer la nuit. L'obscurité mit fin au combat. A en juger par la quantité pro-

digieuse de poudre qui s'était brûlée, nous pensions que le carnage devait avoir été fort grand. Quelle ne fut pas notre surprise et notre reconnaissance envers Dieu, lorsque nous apprîmes qu'il n'y avait du côté des Bassoutos que cinq morts et vingt blessés ! Ce résultat est d'autant plus extraordinaire qu'on s'est battu de fort près. Un des fils de Moshesh a eu le genou légèrement blessé par une balle, un autre (Néhémie Sekonyana) a eu son cheval tué sous lui. D'après un compte rendu publié par le gouverneur lui-même, les pertes des Anglais, pendant la journée, se sont montées à 38 morts et 15 blessés. Parmi ces derniers se trouvent le capitaine Wellesley, neveu du duc de Wellington, et l'honorable H. Annesley. Les Bassoutos ont eu une vingtaine de blessés et autant de morts. Il faut malheureusement ajouter à cette dernière catégorie, un plus grand nombre de femmes et d'enfants tués par les soldats. Le butin fait par les troupes se monte à 4,500 têtes de bétail.

„ Pendant la nuit qui suivit le combat, le sommeil ne visita point la couche de Moshesh. Il réfléchissait à la gravité de sa position. L'intelligence dont il est doué ne lui permettait pas de se faire illusion sur les succès partiels que ses guerriers avaient obtenus. Déjà son peuple parlait hautement de se réfugier dans les hauts Maloutis. Une désorganisation complète devait inmanquablement s'en suivre. Les cavernes et les étroits défilés, dont cette chaîne de montagnes abonde, allaient devenir le refuge de milliers d'hommes désespérés qui répandraient tout autour d'eux la dévastation et la mort. Encore deux jours au plus, et cette épouvantable ruine devenait inévitable. Il était temps de chercher à pacifier le gouverneur. Le chef ne désespérait point d'y réussir. Il soupçonnait que l'honorable G. Cathcart ne s'était point attendu à une résistance si sérieuse, et qu'il serait loin de repousser des avantages qui lui permettraient de se retirer d'une manière honorable et d'épargner au pays les horreurs d'une lutte prolongée. A minuit Moshesh m'envoya deux de ses affidés pour me communiquer ses pensées, et son fils Néhémie Sekonyana écrivit sous mes yeux la lettre suivante.

*( Voir page 627 vol. I. )*

„ Le lendemain matin, aux premières lueurs de l'aurore, nous vîmes les troupes repartir pour le camp sur le Calédon. Quelques centaines de Bassoutos marchaient parallèlement avec elles pour observer leurs mouvements. Moshesh se hâta de dépêcher un messenger avec sa lettre. Le soir du même jour il reçut la réponse qui suit.

*( Voir page 627 vol. I. )*

La lecture de cette lettre fut pour nous comme un retour à la vie. Un moment avant, tout était confusion. La chapelle et notre maison étaient encombrées de femmes, d'enfants, de vieillards, paralysés par

la terreur. Toutes les personnes valides faisaient leurs préparatifs pour s'enfuir aux montagnes. La Mission nous paraissait perdue, et nous répétions tristement le cri des Apôtres: „Maître, ne te soucies-tu point que nous périssions?“ Le maître s'est réveillé, et d'un mot il a fait succéder le calme à la tempête. Au moment où j'écris, le gouverneur et les troupes ont repris le chemin de la colonie.

„Avant leur départ, M. Owen est venu faire une visite d'amitié à Moshesh. Parlant au nom du gouverneur et au sien propre, il a exprimé les plus vifs regrets de ce que des femmes et des enfants ont été tués. Son Excellence l'avait aussi chargé de dire au chef que le pays ne sera pas mis en état de siège, et qu'on va se borner à augmenter les pouvoirs des commandants et des maires pour la protection des colons. M. Owen ayant exprimé le désir d'enterrer les restes de son ami le capitaine Faunce, les fils de Moshesh et M.M. Dyke et Maitin sont allés l'aider à remplir ce douloureux devoir.

„Vous trouverez, Messieurs, que cette lettre ressemble bien peu à un rapport de missionnaire. Je vous devais comme aux directeurs de l'œuvre, les détails dans lesquels je suis entré en laissant à votre jugement de décider sous quelle forme et avec quelle étendue la connaissance de ces événements doit parvenir aux Eglises de notre patrie. Dieu veuille bientôt nous rendre les temps où des larmes de reconnaissance et d'adoration mouillaient le papier sur lequel nous tracions le récit de la conversion des Moussetsé et des Libé!

„Je demeure, etc.,

„E. CASALIS.”

#### EXTRAITS D'UNE LETTRE DE M. MAITIN.

Bérée, 28 décembre 1852.

„Grâces en soient rendues à Dieu, dit M. Maitin, j'ai encore le privilège de pouvoir vous écrire de Bérée. Il y a huit jours, pendant que les armes à feu répandaient autour de nous la désolation et la mort, je suppliais le Seigneur déparagner notre station et celle de nos chers collaborateurs, mais, hélas! sans oser presque espérer que ces établissements pussent échapper aux ravages de la guerre. Néanmoins, la main du Seigneur s'est encore une fois déployée en notre faveur, et il a éloigné de nous la destruction dont nous étions menacés.” . . . .

Après cette expression d'une bien juste et bien naturelle reconnaissance, M. Maitin retrace les causes de la guerre, l'arrivée du général Cathcart, son entrevue avec Moshesh, et les premiers mouvements des troupes anglaises. „Le dimanche matin, 19 (veille de la bataille), dit-il ensuite, l'agitation était grande chez nous. Nous voyions les soldats

et les waggons du gouvernement se diriger vers le gué du Calédon, qui se trouve en face de notre station. Quand j'eus remarqué qu'ils ne passaient pas la rivière, et que les soldats s'occupaient seulement à dresser leur camp, je sonnai la cloche pour appeler nos gens au culte. Peu d'entre eux se rendirent à cette invitation, mais il n'y en eut pas moins quelque chose de bien solennel dans cette réunion, tenue dans un pareil moment de trouble et d'anxiété." . . . . .

Le soir de ce même jour, Paul Mopéri, frère de Moshesh, ayant résolu de se rendre auprès du gouverneur pour essayer de conjurer l'orage, vint prier M. Maitin de l'y accompagner et de lui servir d'interprète ; le missionnaire accéda à ce désir, mais on sait déjà que cette démarche n'aboutit à aucun résultat. Ce fut le lendemain qu'eut lieu la bataille, et voici ce qu'en a vu M. Maitin.

„ Le lundi 20 à six heures du matin, j'aperçus, en sortant de ma chambre, les troupes anglaises, qui avaient déjà passé le Calédon, se diriger vers la station. Malgré l'agitation que me causa ce spectacle, j'appelai nos gens pour le culte du matin. En sortant de la prière nous vîmes les troupes auprès du village d'Abraham Khoabane (à 15 minutes environ de la station), et cherchant à gravir la montagne. En même temps un détachement de cavalerie se dirigea de notre côté, probablement pour découvrir un passage favorable pour arriver au même but. Presque au même instant deux coups de fusil tirés par les Bassoutos, l'un dans la gorge qui s'ouvre derrière notre maison, l'autre en avant du village de Khoabane, annoncèrent que le combat allait commencer. Cependant les anglais parvinrent à gagner le sommet de la montagne, et pendant des heures entières, nous entendîmes, à notre grande douleur, le bruit sinistre de la mousqueterie. De temps en temps un frémissement difficile à décrire s'emparait de nous, en voyant sur les bords de la montagne des femmes fuyant devant les troupes, avec des paquets sur la tête et des enfants sur le dos. A midi, la cavalerie, qui avait réussi à s'emparer de quelques milliers de têtes de bétail, passa non loin de nous, en retournant au camp ; mais elle fut bientôt vivement poursuivie par les Bassoutos, qui dans ce moment tuèrent vingt deux lanciers. Notre position devenait de plus en plus pénible. A une heure de l'après-midi environ, un autre détachement pressé par l'ennemi, s'engagea pour descendre de la montagne, dans un passage affreux derrière notre station ; tandis qu'un grand nombre de Bassoutos se précipitent après ces soldats, d'autres viennent les attendre au pied de la montagne, et bientôt notre demeure est entourée par des centaines de guerriers qui tirent sur les Anglais, tandis que les balles de ces derniers viennent, en sifflant, frapper les bâtiments de la Mission. Dans ces moments d'inexprimable angoisse, j'implorais la protection du Seigneur, tout en cherchant



à calmer nos enfants et à les placer dans l'endroit le moins exposé aux balles. Quelle scène ! De notre fenêtre, nous voyions tomber de pauvres soldats frappés à mort. Trois furent tués tout près de notre maison et cinq autres à quelques pas plus loin.

„ Pendant que ces choses se passaient sous nos yeux ou bientôt après nous entendîmes les décharges d'artillerie et une fusillade du côté de Thaba-Bossiou ; ce bruit, qui nous glaçait d'effroi, ne cessa que tard dans la soirée. Nous nous sentions sans forces ; mais bientôt l'arrivée d'un grand nombre de femmes et d'enfants qui venaient chercher chez nous un refuge et de la nourriture, nous communiqua une nouvelle énergie, en nous faisant oublier un peu nos peines pour songer davantage à celles des pauvres gens qui nous entouraient. Des femmes blessées nous furent apportées ; ma chère femme les pansa et leur donna des soins tout particuliers. D'autre pleurant la perte de leurs enfants, de leurs sœurs ou de leurs parents, réclamaient aussi les soins de mon ministère. Après avoir soigné ces pauvres gens aussi bien que nos ressources nous le permettaient, je les rassemblai, et au milieu de leurs gémissements je lus la Parole de Dieu et suppliai le Seigneur de mettre un terme aux horreurs de la guerre. La nuit se passa dans l'anxiété la plus grande. Notre chapelle, notre cuisine, et notre chambre à manger, étaient pleines de vieillards, de femmes, et d'enfants. Quant à nous, bien qu'accablés de fatigue et de sommeil, nous ne pûmes goûter un moment de repos. Sans parler de nos craintes pour l'avenir, les scènes de la journée se retraçaient toujours devant nos yeux.”

Les avantages évidemment remportés par les Bassoutos dans cette journée faisaient craindre à M. Maitin qu'aucun arrangement ne fût possible. On sait que ces craintes ne se réalisèrent pas. Le missionnaire raconte, comme son collègue de Thaba Bossiou, l'heureux résultat des négociations entamées le lendemain. Il a été dit aussi que plusieurs femmes et des jeunes filles avaient été tuées près de Bérée. M. Maitin crut devoir informer le gouverneur de ces faits. En conséquence, il se rendit le 23 avec M. Dyke, auprès du général Cathcart, et en fut bien reçu. “ C'est pour moi, raconte-t-il, une véritable satisfaction de pouvoir dire que le gouverneur écouta avec bonté tout ce que nous avions à lui communiquer, et que je fus chargé par lui de dire au chef et aux Bassoutos combien il était peiné d'apprendre que des femmes avaient été massacrées, sans doute par quelques soldats, loin des yeux de leurs officiers.”

Un capitaine anglais, nommé M. Faunce, était, dans la journée du 20, tombé entre les mains des Bassoutos dans les environs de Bérée. Sur l'invitation du général, M. Maitin, M. Dyke, M. Lautré, qui était venu soigner les blessés, et un fils de Moshesh, se mirent à la

recherche de cet officier ; mais ils ne trouvèrent que son cadavre. Il paraît, d'après ce qu'ils purent apprendre, que sa vie aurait été épargnée, si au moment où on l'emmenait il n'était survenu quelques parents des femmes tuées par les soldats anglais. Emportés par la colère, ces gens s'étaient emparés du prisonnier et avaient mis un terme à ses jours. Informé de ce fait, le gouverneur pria M. Maitin de faire ses efforts pour retrouver le corps et lui rendre les devoirs de la sépulture. Ce pieux devoir fut rempli le même jour par le missionnaire, auquel se joignirent M. Dyke, deux fils de Moshesh, et M. Owen, la commissaire de la Reine. „ Bien avant dans la soirée, dit M. Maitin, nous étions encore à l'ouvrage, éclairés par les rayons de la lune qui brillait au-dessus de nos têtes. J'admirai beaucoup l'humanité de M. Owen dans le soin qu'il prit d'enterrer avec nous, non-seulement les restes du capitaine Faunce, mais encore ceux des autres soldats tombés sur le champ de bataille. Malgré son rang et la fatigue qu'il devait éprouver, il mania la bêche comme nous pendant des heures entières, puis, après quelques instants de repos sous notre toit, il retourna à Platberg, où son escorte l'attendait.”

J. MAITIN.

---

EXTRAIT D'UNE LETTRE DE M. MAEDER, AIDE MISSIONNAIRE.

„ Morija, 10 janvier 1853.

„ Le chef Letsié prit la parole, et reconnut publiquement que ce n'était pas à leurs armes, mais au bras du Seigneur que les Bassoutos devaient cette délivrance. „ Nous avons péché, disait-il ; nous nous sommes retirés du Seigneur et il nous a punis.” Il me coute d'avoir à ajouter que cette confession n'empêcha pas Letsié et ses gens de célébrer ensuite les rites ordinaires de la purification païenne et de renouveler les charmes médicaux en usage dans les pays. . . .”

F. MAEDER.

---

EXTRAITS D'UNE LETTRE DE M. DYKE.

Thaba Bossiou, 15 janvier 1853.

Dès que la paix a été conclue et que les troupes britanniques ont eu repris le chemin de la colonie, Moshesh nous a priés de célébrer un jour solennel de prières et d'actions de grâces pour remercier le Tout Puissant, de sa miséricordieuse protection. Nous nous sommes,

comme bien l'on peut penser, empressés d'accéder à ce désir du chef, et nous avons fixé ce jour de fête au dimanche 9 janvier.

A Thaba Bossiou et à Bérée, la solennité du 9 janvier avait réuni un grand nombre de personnes. Moshesh et plusieurs membres de sa famille y assistaient. Avant de reprendre le chemin de sa montagne le chef a fait remercier M. Casalis des exhortations qu'il venait d'adresser à lui et à son peuple.

H. MOORE DYKE.

---

EXTRAITS D'UNE LETTRE DE M. MAITIN.

Bérée, 15 mai 1854.

„ Bien des changements ont eu lieu dans le pays depuis l'année dernière. Un nouveau Gouvernement a remplacé près de nous celui de Sa Majesté britannique. A l'occasion du déplacement de ce dernier et l'établissement du premier, j'ai été appelé à faire un voyage, sur lequel je vais donner quelques détails. Moshesh ayant appris par une lettre du commissaire spécial de la Reine, qu'il allait se retirer avec le Gouvernement, désira aller faire une visite d'adieu à sir George Clerk, et en même temps arranger quelques affaires relatives au pays. C'était dans le temps où Mme. Casalis était dangereusement malade. Notre frère de Thaba Bossiou ne pouvant pas accompagner le chef, celui-ci me fit instamment prier de le faire. Ce voyage ne me souriait guère, surtout dans les circonstances où je me trouvais; mais ne voyant pas comment refuser au chef, et frère Gosselin ayant consenti de rester seul à Bérée, je cédaï au désir de Moshesh. Le 7 mars, à dix heures du soir, deux messagers du chef m'annoncent que ce dernier s'est mis en route, en les chargeant de venir me prendre et m'accompagner jusqu'à ce que je le rencontre. Le lendemain, au point du jour, j'étais à cheval me dirigeant vers Platberg. J'y trouvai le chef avec une centaine de ses gens, prêts à mettre le pied à l'étrier. Mon cheval étant déjà fatigué, Moshesh ordonne qu'on me donne pour monture un cheval aisé qu'il venait de recevoir en présent du commissaire de la reine Victoria. Chemin faisant, j'entre en conversation avec les fils du chef, et les préviens contre les dangers des boissons fortes: je savais que l'un d'eux s'était laissé entraîner à boire de l'eau-de-vie la dernière fois qu'il avait été à Bloemfontein, et je redoutais la tentation à laquelle tous ces Bassoutos allaient être exposés, dans une ville où tout les inviterait à céder à un penchant que les hommes de ma race ont malheureusement fait naître chez plusieurs des indigènes. Le jeune homme que j'avais particulièrement en vue fait franchement la confession de sa faute et dit, en présence de ses compagnons de voyage, que l'ivresse rend l'homme semblable à la

hesh à se rendre chez lui. Le chef demanda comme une faveur que Moroko et les membres du nouveau Gouvernement fussent présents à la conférence. Le commissaire de sa Majesté répondit qu'il désirait d'abord avoir un entretien particulier avec Moshesh, qu'ensuite il accorderait au chef deux séances, une avec Moroko et une avec le nouveau Gouvernement. L'entrevue avec Sir George fut longue et amicale. Son Excellence dit à Moshesh qu'il avait été reconnu pour un ami fidèle, et que c'était à cause des injustices dont il avait été l'objet que le Gouvernement anglais se retirait; qu'il devait être bien assuré du grand intérêt que le Gouvernement lui porte; qu'au reste, on a toujours besoin de sa co-opération pour conserver la paix dans le pays; que les frontières de la colonie touchent encore d'un côté à celles des Bassoutos, et que ce qui donne de la confiance pour l'avenir, c'est d'avoir pour voisin un chef éclairé et sage comme Moshesh. Le chef toucha ensuite la question délicate des limites. Sir George dit que tout était arrangé, que les fermiers désiraient la paix; qu'ils s'entendraient à l'amiable avec le chef, comme ils le faisaient avant que le Gouvernement anglais prît possession du pays, etc., etc. Moshesh lui ayant exprimé quelques craintes, Sir George lui rappela tout ce que lui et le Gouverneur Cathcart avaient fait en sa faveur, depuis qu'ils avaient eu connaissance des affaires. Moshesh demanda enfin qu'il fût bien entendu par le nouveau Gouvernement qu'en recevant la Souveraineté des mains du Gouvernement anglais, les limites du Gouvernement anglais, les limites du côté des Bassoutos n'étaient pas déterminées. Mais cette question devait être débattue dans la séance qui devait avoir lieu à quatre heures avec le nouveau Gouvernement. Le soir arriva sans que l'entrevue eût eu lieu. Moshesh me fit écrire à Son Excellence pour demander qu'elle eût lieu le lendemain. Sir George répondit que ses nombreuses occupations ne lui avaient pas permis d'avoir cette séance, mais que le lendemain, à sept heures, il aurait le plaisir de voir Moshesh avec les membres du nouveau Gouvernement. A l'heure indiquée, Sir George était prêt à partir pour la colonie. En venant saluer le chef, il me remit une lettre dans laquelle se trouvait un document pour lui, portant que des fermes données par les agents du Gouvernement anglais sur le terrain de Moshesh, seraient payées par le Gouvernement anglais aux occupants, qui devraient les abandonner. Sir George me demanda d'expliquer le document et le contenu de la lettre à Moshesh, ajoutant qu'il espérait qu'il serait satisfait; que, dans tous les cas, il serait toujours prêt à satisfaire Moshesh dans ses justes demandes. Enfin l'heure du départ étant arrivée, Moshesh, ses fils, et moi accompagnâmes Son Excellence."

J. MAITIN.

*Disposal of ground to the Wesleyan Missionary Society by the Chiefs  
Moshesh and Moseme.*

This Indenture, made the seventh day of December in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred and thirty-three, between Mosheshue, Chief of the Bashutos, Mount Moriah, and Moseme, one of his subordinate chiefs, resident at Thabanchu, on the first part, and the Reverend James Archbell, the Reverend John Edwards and the Reverend Thomas Jenkins, all Preachers of the Gospel, on the second part.

Whereas the said Mosheshue and Moseme have agreed with the said Reverend James Archbell, Reverend John Edwards and Reverend Thomas Jenkins, for the absolute sale to them of the country hereafter particularly mentioned at or for the price of seven young oxen, one heifer, two sheep, and one goat.

And whereas the said country hath been so purchased as aforesaid for the purpose of establishing therein a mission station for the use of the preachers who are and may be members of the Methodist Conference as established by the late Reverend John Wesley, and of the Society of Methodists in connection with them, and the said purchase cattle hath been raised by voluntary contributions from individuals belonging to the said Society, and it hath been agreed that the country so purchased shall be conveyed upon trusts hereafter declared.

Now this indenture witnesseth that, in pursuance of the said agreement, and in consideration of the payment of seven young oxen, one heifer, two sheep, and one goat, aforesaid, to them the said Mosheshue and Moseme in hand paid by the said James Archbell and the several other persons, parties hereto of the second part at or before the sealing or delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof they the said Mosheshue and Moseme doth hereby admit and acknowledge. They the said Mosheshue and Moseme hath granted, bargained, and sold, and by these presents doth grant, bargain, and sell, unto the said Reverend James Archbell, Reverend John Edwards and Reverend Thomas Jenkins, their heirs and assigns, all that spacious country designated Thaba Unchu, with all that extensive range of hills on the north, south, east and west, with all their plains, extending on the north to the ford called Farmer's Ford or Boere Drift, on the west to the summit of the mountains on the west side of the Modder River or River Khaba, on the south to the half of the distance betwixt Mount Moriah and Thaba Unchu, and forming a circle to join the western limit, and on the east to the river passing through the mountains near to Mekuatleng and called —, and passing along the hills in a circular direction to Boere Drift, the northern limit; and all and singular the rights, members and appurtenances to the said country belonging or in any wise appertaining, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders, rents, profits, and issues, thereof, and all the estate, right, title, interest, use, trust, property, possession,



claim, and demand, whatsoever, both at law and equity, of them the said Mosheshue and Moseme, of, in, to, or out of, the same, to have and to hold the same country hereby bargained, or sold, or intended so to be, with the appurtenances, unto and to the use of the said Reverend James Archbell, Reverend John Edwards, and Reverend Thomas Jenkins, their heirs or assigns for ever.

And this indenture further witnesseth that they the several persons and parties hereto of the second part do hereby jointly and severally, for their joint and several heirs, executors, and administrators, covenant, declare, and agree, with, and to the members of the Methodist Conference aforesaid, and their successors for the time being, in the manner following; that is to say:—That they the said Reverend James Archbell, Reverend John Edwards, and Reverend Thomas Jenkins, parties hereto of the second part, and survivor and survivors of them, and their heirs and assigns of such survivors or such survivor, shall and will stand seized and interested in the said country hereinbefore bargained, and sold, or intended so to be, upon and for the trusts, intents, and purposes of, and subject to the direction of the aforesaid Methodist Conference and their successors for the time being.

And it is hereby further agreed that nothing herein contained is to be understood and construed so as to exclude the tribe of Bashutos under the Chief Moseme from residence in the country aforesaid, provided they are willing to submit to the rules and regulations to be hereafter adopted.

As witness our hands and seals this seventh day of December in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three.

On the first part :

MOSHESHUE, his X mark.

MOSEME, his X mark.

On the second part :

(Signed)

JAMES ARCHBELL,

JOHN EDWARDS,

THOMAS JENKINS.

Witnesses :

KAROLUS BATJE, his X mark.

HANS DE VREES, his X mark.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the Rev. Mr. Rolland, President of the Conference of French Missionaries in Basutoland.*

Thaba Bosigo, 14th February, 1848.

DEAR BROTHER,—Moshesh begs me to communicate to you the result of his interview with the Governor. It is not necessary that I should tell you that I was going to fulfil this duty of my own accord, but you will also be pleased to see that the Chief remembers you.

Starting from here we went and slept in the fields on a one hour's ride from Thaba Nchu, having been unable to reach the village. At three o'clock in the morning we were about to put foot to stirrup when two dragoons appeared and told us that they were ordered to conduct us to Winburg, for it was there that His Excellency Sir Harry Smith wished to meet Moshesh. Ten hours of forced marching brought us to our destination. The Governor had not yet arrived.

The following morning the people of Winburg received an invitation from him to go and meet him. We followed them soon after on horseback, and met him about half an hour's ride from Winburg. He was on horseback, without an escort, not even a Hottentot. Warden was not with him, and all his suite consisted of G. Joubert, Southey, and His Excellency's nephew. I saw already by this that the Governor was not going to propose any measures unfavourable to the Boers, for how would he thus expose himself if he did not know beforehand that he would be pretty well listened to?

His Excellency was very gracious, spoke to me in French (very well); recalled the Pyrenees and the battle of Orthez, at which he had been present; complimented Moshesh on his skill in horsemanship; told him that he knew him well, had often heard him spoken of; made him a present of two new saddles of the latest make, of a marquee tent, a gold watch (all this whilst cantering for half an hour); asked him if the country of Winburg belonged to the Basutos, to which Moshesh replied in the affirmative. When he arrived at the height from which the village is visible, the Governor raised his hat and saluted, saying "I salute you, gentlemen of Winburg." His salute was returned. We entered the village under a fire of musketry. "Moshesh," said Smith, "that is the sound which war generally makes, but to-day it is a sign of peace. I bring peace. I have fought much, but I declare that there is not a man in the world who has as great a horror of war as I have. It is a horrible thing." Moshesh said that "Peace is the mother of nations."

We offsaddled, and an hour afterwards the Conference began. As the Emigrant Boers were to be received by the Governor directly after his conference with Moshesh, they were desired to remain near the spot, as His Excellency would leave at daybreak on the following day. Besides His Excellency, those present were Mr. Southey, Moshesh, his sons, his brothers, and two or three of his councillors. I was called to act as interpreter.

The Governor opened the proceedings by thanking Moshesh in the name of the Queen for the kind and wise conduct he had exercised towards Her Majesty's subjects who had emigrated from the Colony without her permission. He said that in all these matters Moshesh had shown himself a Chief, a man at the height of his social position. His Excellency then announced that he was expressly sent by the Queen to place everything on a solid footing. That the great object

they sought to obtain was a durable peace between the natives themselves, and between the natives and the Colony and all British subjects. Further, that after having minutely examined the subject in all its aspects, he could not see how it was possible to displace the Boers; it would provoke war, and what good could result? Wherever they might be placed, it would be on somebody's land. That provided the Boers confined themselves to what they had obtained till now, were prevented from making further encroachments, and were governed where they now were, it seemed to him (Sir H. Smith) the ill done might be repaired, at least as far as reparation was possible.

Therefore with the view of, *first*, assuring a durable peace between all parties; *secondly*, in order to preserve intact the hereditary rights of the Chiefs; and *thirdly*, to oblige the Boers to remain within the locations at present occupied by them,—he would at once proclaim the Sovereignty of the Queen of England over all lands now held by the Boers. II. He would establish Magistrates to govern the Emigrant Boers, probably one at Potgieter's, one at Winburg, and one on some part of the country on the Caledon River. III. He would send up a Commission to determine the Boer Locations. IV. He would issue orders for the erection of Churches and Schools to prevent the spread of infidelity and immorality among the Emigrant Farmers, seeing that some were fallen nearly to a level with the natives. V. The quitrents of the farms would be entirely employed to defray expenses, not a shilling of that money would pass to the Colony, therefore the plan proposed of dividing such rents with the different Chiefs could not be entertained, seeing that the sum raised would be insufficient to meet expenses: but that whatever sum the Chiefs might demand would be made up for them. VI. That the Proclamation of the Sovereignty of Her Majesty had nothing whatever to do with the interior government of the Natives, who would preserve their independence and govern themselves according to their laws and customs. That such was his (Sir Harry Smith's) arrangement, and he saw no other way of coming out of the dilemma in which he found the country.

The above summary of proposals was handed to Moshesh in writing. His Excellency then asked Moshesh if he quite understood his intentions. The Chief replied that he had *heard well*. The question was submitted to His Excellency as to how the case would stand where a Boer was living in or near a native town. He replied that they must just live together, but that he could not enter into details, these would be discussed later, when the Commissioners entered fully upon the question: that he (Sir H. Smith) was in haste to reach Natal where matters were going on badly, and he must be quick in going to extinguish the fire: therefore it was sufficient for him to lay before them his general plan.

Moshesh then brought forward the disputes existing between Sikonyela, Moroko, and himself with regard to the land. His Excellency replied these would be discussed later on, the Commission would take the matter in hand, if necessary. "But for my part," he added, "I believe you are quite right, and I would beg of you "not to be uneasy about it. In proclaiming the Sovereignty of the "Queen, it is as much to protect Moshesh against his internal as "his external enemies. Trust to me, and no one will dare to raise "his hand against the Great Chief of the Basutos." Then raising his right hand about a foot above the desk, His Excellency added, "Moshesh is like this;" then raising his left hand another foot above the right he said, "but Her Majesty is as this."

Moshesh put forward no objection, but merely said his desire was that all should live together, that no limits should be made, and thus no one should say to him "this land is no longer yours;" what he required was that the Boers should be brought to order and governed. As for the money, he had not come there to speak about money, but to discuss affairs. Governor Sir H. Smith then said that each year there would be sent from Cape Town a valuable present of English manufactures for Moshesh, as a pledge of good understanding and friendship.

His Excellency then with a stentorian voice called for a Councillor of Makomo to come in, that he might relate to Moshesh the circumstances concluding the Kaffir war. The poor fellow gave his account with a pretty good grace, Moshesh speaking to him in Kaffir, which agreeably surprised Sir Harry, who joined in the conversation speaking Kaffir rightly or wrongly mattered not. At the conclusion of the history of the close of the war, the Governor leant his head upon his hand and began to snore with all his might, then said to Moshesh "every one is to sleep in that way now." He then cried out in a loud voice, which might have been heard half a mile off, "come here, come near Sir!" The poor Councillor, half bewildered, hardly knew what he was doing. "Come here, shake hands with the Great Inkosi of the land." In coming out of the meeting he followed me, and said "do not be in trouble about your Stations, I will attend to them and protect them."

Shortly after he called a meeting with the Boers and presented Moshesh to them. Holding him by the hand, he said to them it was to this man they were indebted for the peace they had enjoyed. He then explained to them his *plan*, adding, let no man move from his place on which he is, and let no man presume to encroach upon Moshesh, but if they (the farmers) still spoke of revolt and were determined to go and recommence their oppressions in other lands, he, the Governor, would follow them up, even though it were to the gates of the infernal regions! That a man must be at once found to go and call Pretorius, as he wished to speak personally with

they sought to obtain was a durable peace between the natives themselves, and between the natives and the Colony and all British subjects. Further, that after having minutely examined the subject in all its aspects, he could not see how it was possible to displace the Boers; it would provoke war, and what good could result? Wherever they might be placed, it would be on somebody's land. That provided the Boers confined themselves to what they had obtained till now, were prevented from making further encroachments, and were governed where they now were, it seemed to him (Sir H. Smith) the ill done might be repaired, at least as far as reparation was possible.

Therefore with the view of, *first*, assuring a durable peace between all parties; *secondly*, in order to preserve intact the hereditary rights of the Chiefs; and *thirdly*, to oblige the Boers to remain within the locations at present occupied by them,—he would at once proclaim the Sovereignty of the Queen of England over all lands now held by the Boers. II. He would establish Magistrates to govern the Emigrant Boers, probably one at Potgieter's, one at Winburg, and one on some part of the country on the Caledon River. III. He would send up a Commission to determine the Boer Locations. IV. He would issue orders for the erection of Churches and Schools to prevent the spread of infidelity and immorality among the Emigrant Farmers, seeing that some were fallen nearly to a level with the natives. V. The quitrents of the farms would be entirely employed to defray expenses, not a shilling of that money would pass to the Colony, therefore the plan proposed of dividing such rents with the different Chiefs could not be entertained, seeing that the sum raised would be insufficient to meet expenses; but that whatever sum the Chiefs might demand would be made up for them. VI. That the Proclamation of the Sovereignty of Her Majesty had nothing whatever to do with the interior government of the Natives, who would preserve their independence and govern themselves according to their laws and customs. That such was his (Sir Harry Smith's) arrangement, and he saw no other way of coming out of the dilemma in which he found the country.

The above summary of proposals was handed to Moshesh in writing. His Excellency then asked Moshesh if he quite understood his intentions. The Chief replied that he had *heard well*. The question was submitted to His Excellency as to how the case would stand where a Boer was living in or near a native town. He replied that they must just live together, but that he could not enter into details, these would be discussed later, when the Commissioners entered fully upon the question; that he (Sir H. Smith) was in haste to reach Natal where matters were going on badly, and he must be quick in going to extinguish the fire; therefore it was sufficient for him to lay before them his general plan.



Moshesh then brought forward the disputes existing between Sikonyela, Moroko, and himself with regard to the land. His Excellency replied these would be discussed later on, the Commission would take the matter in hand, if necessary. "But for my part," he added, "I believe you are quite right, and I would beg of you "not to be uneasy about it. In proclaiming the Sovereignty of the "Queen, it is as much to protect Moshesh against his internal as "his external enemies. Trust to me, and no one will dare to raise "his hand against the Great Chief of the Basutos." Then raising his right hand about a foot above the desk, His Excellency added, "Moshesh is like this;" then raising his left hand another foot above the right he said, "but Her Majesty is as this."

Moshesh put forward no objection, but merely said his desire was that all should live together, that no limits should be made, and thus no one should say to him "this land is no longer yours;" what he required was that the Boers should be brought to order and governed. As for the money, he had not come there to speak about money, but to discuss affairs. Governor Sir H. Smith then said that each year there would be sent from Cape Town a valuable present of English manufactures for Moshesh, as a pledge of good understanding and friendship.

His Excellency then with a stentorian voice called for a Councillor of Makomo to come in, that he might relate to Moshesh the circumstances concluding the Kaffir war. The poor fellow gave his account with a pretty good grace, Moshesh speaking to him in Kaffir, which agreeably surprised Sir Harry, who joined in the conversation speaking Kaffir rightly or wrongly mattered not. At the conclusion of the history of the close of the war, the Governor leant his head upon his hand and began to snore with all his might, then said to Moshesh "every one is to sleep in that way now." He then cried out in a loud voice, which might have been heard half a mile off, "come here, come near Sir!" The poor Councillor, half bewildered, hardly knew what he was doing. "Come here, shake hands with the Great Inkosi of the land." In coming out of the meeting he followed me, and said "do not be in trouble about your Stations, I will attend to them and protect them."

Shortly after he called a meeting with the Boers and presented Moshesh to them. Holding him by the hand, he said to them it was to this man they were indebted for the peace they had enjoyed. He then explained to them his *plan*, adding, let no man move from his place on which he is, and let no man presume to encroach upon Moshesh, but if they (the farmers) still spoke of revolt and were determined to go and recommence their oppressions in other lands, he, the Governor, would follow them up, even though it were to the gates of the infernal regions! That a man must be at once found to go and call Pretorius, as he wished to speak personally with

him, and adding he found Governor Pottinger was wrong in not having spoken with him. A messenger was immediately promised, and despatched to Pretorius with letters.

The Governor proceeded to say, "we must set to work at once "and begin to build a church. There is £25 for my share. You "are living without divine worship, without schools. What a state "of degradation!" He then invited me to offer prayer over the stone. On my concluding, His Excellency came forward and knelt reverently upon the stone. Then rising he took me by the arm, saying "let us go." To my great surprise the tears were flowing down his cheeks. He tried to speak with me, but was unable to do so. Upon reaching the house he said to me, "I never felt so "much in all my life." I could hardly trust my ears. What a man! I never met with one having such a diversity of character, —an iron will joined to a surprising simplicity.

His Excellency insisted that I should remain with him to have a little conversation; he seated me by his side, therefore I could not do otherwise than accept. "When business is done," he said, "I "am no more the Governor." I had been referring to the difficulties of the situation. "Sir," he exclaimed, "it is useless to speak "of difficulties, they are to be met with wherever you go, perhaps "Moshesh and I will both be dead to-morrow. Between two evils "we must just choose the least." He spoke of Moshesh, asking me if he was converted; many other questions were also brought forward. He strongly advised our doing our utmost to introduce trades and useful occupations among the natives.

At four o'clock the next morning he was already on the road towards Natal. Commandant Joubert complains that he allows no one to sleep. Believe me, &c.,

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

P.S.—Nkatu, a Motaung of Molitsane's people, living between Mekuatleng and Cana, took advantage of the absence of Moshesh, of Molitsane, and of Sikonyela, to capture from the Batlokua 36 head of cattle and a few horses. In former years his father had been captured by the Mantatis, his friends were on the way to redeem him, but in the meanwhile a relative of Sikonyela made an attack on the Bataung and was himself killed, in consequence of which the father of Nkatu and his friends who had gone to redeem him were massacred, and the cattle they had were eaten up. Now, after a lapse of 20 years, Nkatu is requiring "his father's head." Moshesh and Molitsane order the cattle to be restored.

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

A correct translation from the original French.

(Signed) H. MOORE DYKE.

*Memorandum.—Queries submitted by the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the Secretary to the High Commissioner for His Excellency's decision.*

Query: A line to be drawn between the Emigrants and Moshesh's people, with the consent of that Chief, who should be requested to recall all his people who are not in service to within his side of the line, by a given time to be agreed upon. Lepui likewise, should that Chief's station not be considered as a Missionary Station.

Answer: This must be so arranged.

Query: All natives, persons of colour, and others of every denomination residing within the Emigrants' side of the line, to be punished by the British Laws or Laws of the Sovereignty.

Answer: Yes, after the settlement of the Boundary Line.

Query: Any Emigrants residing within the boundary line of the Chief Moshesh with his permission to be punished according to that Chief's laws, except in cases of Capital Crimes when they shall be handed over to the British Authority.

Answer: None to be allowed to settle there.

Smithfield, September, 1848.

(Signed) T. W. VOWE.

The foregoing queries (and 29 others on various subjects) were submitted to me at Smithfield in September 1848, by T. W. Vowe, Esqre., at that time Civil Commissioner of the Caledon River District. And the answers opposite each query are those given by me in my capacity of Secretary to Her Majesty's High Commissioner, at the time on special service beyond the Orange River and authorized to deal with such matters by His Excellency Sir H. Smith, then Governor of the Colony and High Commissioner.

Cape Town, 12th April, 1859.

(Signed) R. SOUTHEY.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 22nd April, 1849.

I have to acquaint you for the information of His Excellency that on the 20th instant I met the Chief Moroko, his brother, and all the leading men of the Barolong tribe, and provisionally settled a Boundary Line. It is the same I submitted to His Excellency some weeks ago. By this arrangement Moroko binds himself to remove at once all his kraals to within said Boundary, some of them being many miles on this side the Modder River, others as low down on the opposite side as Doorn Spruit. The removal of only four farmers, including Commandant Erasmus and Mr. Sephton, is required from Moroko's side, —in fact Mr. Erasmus was so convinced that the farm he occupied was too near Thaba Nehu that he removed some weeks ago to a vacant place higher up the river, and Mr. Sephton, who was present at the

meeting on the 20th instant, expressed his willingness to remove and give up his two farms to the Barolong for two others on this side the Modder River. A Mr. Stein has also agreed to a like arrangement.

There is now no impediment whatever to the giving Moroko that addition to his Country which a large Tribe (about 14,000) really requires, and without which it would have been impossible for the Chief to restrain his people from trespassing on the lands of the Farmers. The Boundary line is a well defined one, and should His Excellency be pleased to sanction the same the Chief Moroko is prepared to sign the agreement.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

---

*Minutes of Meeting held at Riet Poort in Smithfield on the 24th of September, 1849.*

Arrive Letsie, elder son of the Chief Moshesh, accompanied by one of Moshesh's Chief Counsellors and the Revd. S. Rolland, Missionary.

Letsie says he represents his father, the Chief Moshesh, and hopes that he may be able to answer any questions which may be put by the British Resident.

B. Resident: I have two points of importance to lay before you, viz.:—1st. The throwing down of Beacons erected by the Land Commission in the Caledon District; 2nd, ordering the Farmers in the Caledon District to trek. Of both these Moshesh is accused.

Letsie: Moshesh is not guilty of either charge. To the 1st I reply, How could Moshesh order Beacons to be thrown over, when he did not know that such were being erected? To the 2nd I reply, If Moshesh had had the slightest intention that the Boers should trek, he would not communicate with *them* upon that subject, but with *you*.

A statement made by Mr. Vowe, and corroborated by Messrs. Snyman, Smit, Erasmus, Hugo, and Halse, proves that in their presence a Beacon which they put up was thrown over by certain Basutos subject to Moshesh, and a native named Jan, who acted as interpreter, said that it was Moshesh's orders so to do, and thereby to insult the British Government.

Mafutu, a Basuto who assisted in throwing down the above-mentioned Beacon, is called upon by Letsie to say whether or not Moshesh had issued such orders.

Mafutu denies their having said that they were acting under Moshesh's orders, or that they did so with a view of insulting Government; he Mafutu further states: "We had not been informed by our Chief that Beacons were to be erected, consequently we threw the one in question down, we meant no insult to Government, but merely to shew our disapprobation."

The evidence of Messrs. Wessels, Groenjie, and Smit proves that a petty Chief under Moshesh, named Mareka, did order them in the name of Moshesh to "trek beyond the Orange River."

The B. Resident calls upon Mareka to explain himself.

Mareka denies the above charge.

Letsie is satisfied that a Beacon had been thrown down, and that Mareka had ordered to "trek," the farmers residing in Caledon District.

Letsie promises to represent this case truly and faithfully to Moshesh, who he is certain will punish the guilty party.

British Resident: I say they must be punished *publicly*, the disturbers of the peace and quiet of this country must be punished to the satisfaction of His Excellency and to meet the ends of justice.

B. Resident: We have now to talk about Boundary lines, but what hopes have you that they will be adhered to by Moshesh? A Boundary between Moshesh and Sikonyela has been decided and confirmed by His Excellency. Has Moshesh observed this line? I say he has not, he has been encroaching continually. Had he observed this Boundary, wars would have ceased. There is *now* war in the land, how has it originated? I reply, Moshesh not having respected the Boundary line, and bad faith on the part of Molitsane. You all know that Molitsane captured some four thousand head of cattle from Sikonyela. He promised to restore them. Did he keep his promise? He did not; instead of bringing in four thousand he only brought *four hundred*.

Letsie: Moshesh has never been opposed to Boundaries.

B. Resident: The line to which I have just alluded was duly made known to Moshesh some 12 months ago. Moshesh ought then to have withdrawn his people from Sikonyela's country.

Letsie: The wars prevented him from doing so.

B. Resident: No! No! we all know to the contrary. Now Letsie, I must tell you that His Excellency is determined to have Boundary lines between *each* tribe as well as between the Natives and Boers; Moroko, Sikonyela, Gert Taaibosch, Adam Kok, and Lepui are all satisfied with their Boundaries. Moshesh is the only one who opposes Government, and thereby prevents the country being settled. Boundaries must be defined. I have in my hand a sketch of this part of the country, a copy of which I have forwarded to Moshesh. On this sketch the line is clearly marked out. In making this line I have allowed as much land as possible to the Natives. Beyond my own knowledge of this part of the country, I have made every enquiry, and with the assistance of the Land Surveyor, Mr. Rex, I must confess that in justice to the farmers no other line can be made. It will not even admit of alteration.

The Line is as follows, viz.:—From the mouth of Cornet Spruit to the east end of Vecht Kop, *i.e.*, Bolokwa, from thence to Lœuwkop, *i.e.*, Ratsego, from thence to Jammerberg Drift, from thence (along a ridge from said drift) crossing Bok Poort to a ridge



west of it, thence along said ridge to the mountain above the farm of Paul Smit at the source of Modder River. Moroko's line commences from the source of Modder River.

Letsie understands the Boundary as here defined, but says Moshesh authorised him to propose another, and requests Major Warden to bear in mind that the Basutos, although of black skin, are as much the children of Government as the Boers. Moshesh's proposed Boundary is as follows, viz.:—From the Cornet Spruit to the west end of Koesberg, so as to include the towns of Letele, Lebenya, and Mohnaheng. The school lands of Beersheba he leaves for discussion.

B. Resident: The proposed line would deprive about fifty farmers of their places, and which they have long occupied; I therefore cannot entertain it.

Rev. S. Rolland requests outlet to be given to Beersheba, so as to connect it with the Territory of Moshesh; he says it can be done without removing more than *two* farmers.

The British Resident agrees to an outlet being given to the Mission Station Beersheba, to accomplish which the vacated farm "Rokzak Fontein" (and any other which may be found most convenient in the direction of East by South, say nearly East, so as to connect the lands of Beersheba with the Territory of Moshesh) fall to the Natives, together with as much waste land as can be given without injury to the Boers.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

(Signed) J. ALLISON, Sec. to the Meeting.

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.*

Government House, Cape Town, 11th October, 1849.

SIR,—I am directed by the High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of 29th ultimo, and to acquaint you that he entirely approves of your proceedings as therein detailed.

(Signed) R. SOUTHBY.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Alival North.*

Wittebergen, 10th September, 1859.

\* \* On Saturday evening I received a letter from Mr. Arbousset, informing me that Moshesh was there, and that they would all much like to see me. \* \* I did not like to lose the chance of seeing the Great Chief. \* \* I had however taken the precaution to inform Moshesh and Mr. Arbousset that my visit was strictly private, and that I could answer no official questions then, nor represent the Government in any way.

I could not ascertain the purport of Moshesh's visit to Bethesda, but from what I saw and heard he had come to enquire into some

dispute about land between Morosi and Poshuli. The latter had complained that the former had taken possession of his gardens, and that he, Morosi, had now no gardens to cultivate, as he had also been expelled from the Reserve. This question was brought forward by Moshesh, but of course I reminded him of the condition upon which I had come, and declined entering upon it at all. I was, however, compelled to hear what they had to say on that subject, and Moshesh said that he was never officially acquainted with the Reserve boundary, which *we* say extended to the Tees, and he considered the country to the Kraai River as his, although he did not say much about that, but thought that Morosi had not forfeited his right in the Reserve.

I explained to him Morosi's position, and said that whatever claim Morosi may have had some time or other, he had none now, and that as for the boundary it was part and parcel of the Cape Colony, and that even the Governor himself could not alter it. I pointed out to them in what way they were wrong and the impossibility of any alteration now being made. I found, however, that they have decided upon petitioning the Governor upon that subject.

I also ascertained that Adam Kok was then at Nehemiah's kraal, and that he had sent to Moshesh a messenger to ask his permission to settle in the country between the Tsomo and the Umzimvubu rivers, the whole of which territory Moshesh claims for himself. This was told to some of my men who were with me by David, Moshesh's son, and also that Moshesh had said that Lehana and his people were not to go into that country, that it is his, but that they had better return to the Lesuto.

From all I could see and hear there appears to be a great federation movement going on between Moshesh and the Native Tribes on the east of the Drakensberg. \* \* \* My opinion of Moshesh is not a bit improved. I hope no permanent good from that administration. \* \* It is evident to me that Moshesh does not wish to see war in his days, but that he at the same time does not like to punish thieves any more than he can help, for fear he will be called a bad chief and his people desert him.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from George Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Aliwal North, 24th March, 1861.

SIR,—At your desire I commit to writing, for the information of His Excellency the Governor, the message I have brought from my father Moshesh. It is to this effect:—

“I have heard with great pain that my son Tsekelo, whose own misconduct has caused him to leave my country, has reported in the Native Reserve that I am leaguings with various native tribes with

the object of a general rise against the Government, and that when I went to visit the Prince and His Excellency at Aliwal North I only tried to deceive them. I can only say that this is all false, that no designs against the Government ever entered my head, and that I am greatly grieved to hear of such an accusation.

"It is true that some messengers have lately come to me from Moselekatse, Secheli, Manguato, and Panda, but they have only come to offer me presents and ask horses in exchange, and their presence at Thaba Bosigo has nothing to do with any project of war or any alliance.

"It is *not* true that, as Tsekelo has given out, he has been threatened with death by his brothers. They would not allow him to take the wife of his late brother Mayara, which is not lawful for him, and upon this he ran away.

"Notwithstanding his repeated misconduct, which has caused me much pain, Tsekelo is still my son whom I love, and I beg Mr. Burnet to deal with him gently, and neither to send him back or put him in prison, but rather to leave him alone, free to do as he likes and go where he pleases, as long as he does not break the laws of the Colony. I could not bear to hear that any evil should happen to him. I send Mr. Burnet much greeting." I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Chief Moshesh.*  
Aliwal North, 24th March, 1861.

GREAT CHIEF,—I am very sorry to receive to-day your message by George, that your son Tsekelo has caused you great pain by his misconduct in your own country, and by his further spreading evil reports regarding you since he has left it.

I have to inform you that upon Tsekelo flying from his home and entering the Colony at the Native Reserve, Wittebergen, Mr. Superintendent Austen immediately reported his arrival to me, which was duly forwarded for the information of His Excellency the Governor.

His Excellency has been pleased to direct me to make suitable arrangements for conducting Tsekelo to King William's Town, there to be placed with His Honour Colonel Maclean, Lieutenant Governor of British Kaffraria, provided that it was perfectly agreeable to Tsekelo to go there. Tsekelo has expressed his willingness to proceed at once to Colonel Maclean, and all fitting and necessary arrangements have been already made for his transport and escort, and he will start about Tuesday or Wednesday next for King William's Town. I hope this step will relieve your mind of all further anxiety on account of your son, who will thus be at once placed under the more immediate and kind care of His Excellency the Governor.

With my best thanks for your greeting by your son George, and earnest wish for your welfare, believe me to be ever, Chief Moshesh, your faithful friend

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

Thaba Bosigo, 8th November, 1861.

SIR,—I send my son George unto you, that he might speak with you on the account of accusation lately brought against me among the Colonist of South Africa. It is said I am the head of a vast conspiracy whose end should be the destruction of all the whites by the Blacks.

When I first heard of it I felt very sorry and I then said, "Who is the instigator of such falsehood and what is the foundation on which it lays?" From what I have heard it appears that people got suspicious on seeing strangers ambassadors sent by their Chiefs unto me, and also of my messengers I used to send to the Chief of the Zulu, and from that people have said, the Blacks conspire to kill the Whites, I should like to know if among the Whites it is a sin to send such messengers? And now what should I do? Should I tell to the Chiefs which whom I am on good terms with, that they must send no more messengers unto me and that I shall send no more to them? I cannot deny that people come unto me from nearly all the Tribes living in South Africa, and that is one way of communicating one with another. Do these is any evil in that? Do the whites should prefer to see the blacks always at war and destroying each other. According to my views I say such communications between the other Chief and me are of a peaceful character.

As regard to the suspected alliance of the Basutos with the Zulu, I should have much to say on this point. This alliance is not a new one. I was still very young when Chaka did choose me as his servant to procure him Ostrich's feathers, skins, and others ornaments used among the Zulu, and so I did since that time, and as a compensation the Chief of the Zulu is wont to send me Cattle.

If people would only think a little of my faithfulness to the English Government and of my sincere attachment to the English people, they should have find at once that such reports deserve no credit at all.

You have heard I suppose of the visit of Mr. Van Soelen to Thaba Bosigo; he was deputed by the President of the Orange Free State, I received him in a very friendly manner, and when he part from me he thanked me for that. Nevertheless it is the contrary which was said to have occurred; but Mr. Van Soelen is the very witness to whom I apply to contradict such a statement. It is true that we did not agree on the matters he was sent to speak about,

but who is to be blamed, Mr. Van Soelen or me? I dare say the blame rest upon he that has sent him. You can judge of the veracity of what I say now.

In the letter brought unto me by Mr. Van Soelen, the President of the Orange Free State says Basutos are living on Boers' farms, and when we asked to Mr. Van Soelen if he knows some of those farms, he said No! When he spoke of the boundary line in the District of Winburg, according his instruction, I said to him, I don't know that line, do you know it? he said No, and so was his answer in allmost all the matters for which we desired to have more information, and yet it is said Basutos desire to fight against the Boers.

Our war to-day is to dig our garden, and if any war take place between the Boers and my people it will be evident to every one that that war comes from the Boers' side and not from ours. I remain, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Rev. Mr. Pearse, Natal.*

Leribe, 12th November, 1861.

HONOURABLE SIR,—I have taken the liberty, Sir, of sending you this letter and hope that you will listen to my prayer. The bearer of this is my brother-in-law Mahluli, the same who was present when I conversed with you at Mr. Hiscock's. My request to you is to help me to purchase such goods as I find necessary for me, in Natal, but the way is not clear, and to go from here to Bloemfontein, Smithfield, or Fauresmith is too far and too dangerous, as you yourself sufficiently know the Boers.

I can assure you that it goes worse every day with the last mentioned, they do their best to make contention, for the purpose of taking more land and stock from the Basuto. I know that the English Government is the greatest, the most just, and the strongest Government, therefore I send you this letter, with the prayer that you will do your best for me, because I know that your advocacy is of great value, so that I may be enabled to send to the Natal District which is so near as well as the Boer, and purchase my goods free and unmolested and bring them to my Country, because I think I have the same right as any other, and my prayer has for its object to be friendly with the English, and to have friends of mine in Natal who can furnish me with good advice and help.

I make these desires known, not alone on account of myself personally, but also on account of my father, brothers, and in general for my whole people, each one of whom is either my child or my brother. It is my thought and I think it will be best for me and my people to cut off all trade and friendship with the Boers, and to confine it to the English Colonies and the English Government.



As everything which I have found necessary has been hitherto purchased in the Free State, and so all cattle and money is gone there, which I hope to be enabled to send to Natal District, and I trust you will take such steps as you may consider necessary to fulfil my request according as I have made my thought known to you. I think you should take this man Mahluli, my brother-in-law, to the Magistrate, and arrange this matter for me, for which I shall be very thankful to you. In the hope that you will send me back a favourable answer, I remain, &c ,

(Signed) MOLAPO, Chief of the Basutos.

---

*Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Chief Moshesh.*  
Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 26th November, 1861.

SIR,—Your letter of the 8th instant was duly delivered to me by your son George, and I have laid it before His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor of Natal.

The Lieutenant Governor has desired me to convey to you his thanks for the assurances of attachment and good faith which you profess throughout your letter to the British Government and the British people, and he believes you are too well aware of the feelings which animate them towards all Native Tribes to render any assurance from him necessary to convince you that such sentiments are appreciated and participated in by them.

From the geographical position of Natal, all serious political rumours among the various Native Tribes speedily become known to the Lieutenant Governor, and among others the one you allude to also came to his knowledge: false reports frequently create temporary uneasiness, but as a rule the evidence of circumstances soon contradicts them and leads to their being disbelieved. In cases where circumstances seem to favour such reports, explanations remove doubt and restore confidence; in the present instance the Lieutenant Governor is glad to have received the explanations and assurances which you have furnished, and he trusts that your relations with all your neighbours may continue on so friendly a footing as that your people may continually improve in civilization and prosperity.

Your son will inform you that I presented him to the Lieutenant Governor, and that His Excellency was pleased to express himself as much gratified with his visit and anxious that he should convey to you his high appreciation of the proper feeling which induced you to send him.

It only remains for me to express to you the sentiments of friendship and good will which the Lieutenant Governor entertains towards you and your people, and the hope that your old age may be comforted by witnessing the peace and happiness of those over whom you are placed. With every consideration, I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE.

*Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Chief Molapo.*  
Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 26th November, 1861.

SIR,—The Revd. Mr. Pearse has handed me your letter of the 12th instant, which you had addressed to him, and in reply I have the honour to convey to you the satisfaction which your expressions of attachment and regard to the British Government and people have afforded, and I have great pleasure in informing you that the Lieutenant Governor of Natal will be glad to encourage any legitimate trade between the people of this Colony and the Basuto.

Your brother George and your brother-in-law Mahluli will be able to explain to you what they have observed in regard to the advantages likely to be secured by a direct trade with this Colony. I have &c.,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Smithfield, 3den Januarij, 1862.

HOOG ED. HEER,—Ik gevoel mij verpligt U.H.Ed. met den meesten spoed te berigten dat op heden bij mij zijn ingekomen twee brieven, zijnde van den Veldkornet van Boven Caledon Rivier, en van Vrederegtter Greyling. Uit de brieven is optemaken dat Kaffers van Moshesh dezen nacht de grenzen zijn overgetrokken, en hebben geschoten op het volk van Ramojappo, van wien zij groot en klein vee hebben genomen tevens een getal van 750 schapen behoorende aan den heer S. Aldum.

Ik moet hier nog bijvoegen dat J. Olivier vervolgens ingekomen zijnde mij heeft berigt dat Jan Moletsie met al zijn volk tegen Moshesh is opgetrokken, en de vijandelijkheden tusschen de Kaffers van dezen Staat en de Basutos dus stellig een aanvang schijnen te hebben genomen.

Ik neem mij voor op morgen op de grenzen persoonlijk een onderzoek in te stellen, en zal daarna nader van het gebeurde rapport aan U.H.Ed. doen.—Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. E. VAN DER HOVEN.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 4th January, 1862.

On the 30th ultimo I proceeded to the Morija Mission Station in search of those of the horses not yet recovered, and sent a messenger to the Chief Letsie to inform him of my arrival, and to know at what time it would be convenient to see him. The morning of the 31st was fixed by the Chief, and by appointment we had a very satisfactory interview with the Chief, who, I regret to say, I found very unwell, still suffering from a severe injury he sustained in his hand from the

bursting of a gun. I stated the cause of my sudden visit; the Chief expressed himself pleased to see me, and said that the prisoners had been to his village with the horses in question, and had offered them to him for sale, but that he had refused to buy them. The Chief Letsie spoke very reasonably, and I was quite satisfied with the truthfulness of his intentions and good feelings towards the Government, and willingness to co-operate in the suppression of thefts and recovery of stolen property.

As I was so near the residence of the Paramount Chief Moshesh, we proceeded to Thaba Bosigo on the evening of the same day, arriving too late to pay my respects to the old Chief that evening. I sent a message that I was at the Mission House, and to know at what time I could see him the next morning. The Chief fixed 10 o'clock a.m., and upon that appointment I went up the mountain and met the old Chief, who appeared pleased to see me, and had a long conversation with me, stating to me all his present troubles with the Free State Authorities in connection with the late murder case of Philip Venter, and would have me hear from the son of his late brother Mohali who was in charge of the men who killed Venter. From the statement made to me by Mohali's son, and one of the men who killed Venter, I feel satisfied that if the case was tried in our Circuit Courts, no other verdict would be given but that of justifiable homicide and not murder, and the acquittal of the prisoners.

The Chief Moshesh says that he has decided not to give up to the Free State the accused Basutos on the 16th inst., which date is fixed, when a deputation would be at Thaba Bosigo to receive them; and gives for his reasons that he has had nine subjects shot down by Free State Boers upon various occasions, and which cases he had duly reported to the Free State, but no redress awarded, and all of which charges he will be prepared to prove on the spot by witnesses who will be present at the meeting the day the deputation meets.

The Chief appears much depressed in spirits, and fears that all his efforts to satisfy the Free State will be futile.

The Chief Moshesh, in his usual bland manner, expressed his loyalty to the British Government, and to cultivate the most friendly feelings.

On the morning of the 2nd instant we started on our way home, and found on the road armed mounted Basutos, riding in the direction of the Free State border, and on arriving at the village of Potsani, a younger son of the late Chief Mohali, we found that Chief with a considerable body of men assembled with him, and that he had been called up by Poshuli, who had been up to Moshesh and had got permission to make a night attack upon Jan Letelle, and that the attack was to take place that night. We slept at this Chief's village, and saw him move off with his men, and at sunrise the next morning he

returned, stating that the Basuto commando under Poshuli had assembled at Vechtkop, about 800 strong, that night; but that their spies returned and reported that Jan Letelle had got information of their movements, and had driven all his cattle down the Caledon into the Free State, and as there were no cattle the commando had been dispersed.

This attack was intended to revenge the seizure of some cattle and death of one of Poshuli's principal men, killed by Jan Letelle, as reported by me to you a short time ago, and which case is said to have been reported by Moshesh to the Free State authorities, but without success.

I consider that the peace of the Free State Border is in a very critical position, and that war may break out at any moment. The fact of Jan Letelle driving his cattle into the Free State, and no notice having been taken in the case of the death of Poshuli's headman, must satisfy the Basutos that Letelle's conduct is approved of by the State authorities, and must eventually result in a war.

I have the honour also to state that while at Moshesh's Mountain I saw six Zulus there. I spoke to them, and they told me they had been sent by the Chief Panda to Moshesh, and I ascertained that they had brought cattle to Moshesh from their Chief in exchange for guns and horses.

At Letsie's village I also saw four Zulus, who said they had been sent by Cetywayo, and I heard that they had also brought cattle to the Chief for the same purpose. I saw one of Moshesh's nephews, Stephanus, with a man who had a spare horse and gun, which upon enquiry I discovered he was taking to Letsie to give to the Zulus.

Not long since some of my special detectives were in Basutoland, and saw a Graaff-Reinet trader's waggon selling good double rifles to the Basutos, and I have every reason to believe that this kind of illicit trade is increasing daily.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 6th January, 1862.

I have already communicated with Mr. J. M. Orpen on the subject of the special mission to the Chief, and I shall lose no time in making His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor acquainted with his reply. Mr. Orpen being at present absent on a surveying tour in the Orange Free State, may occasion a few days' delay in receiving his answer.

I have the honour to enclose herewith, for the information of His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor, a letter this day received from Mr. Superintendent Austen, containing an interesting account of a

visit to the Chief Moshesh and Letsie, his eldest son, occasioned by his tracing of a theft of a number of horses from Kat River into Basutoland.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Chief Moroko to the Chairman and Members of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Nchu, 6den Januarij, 1862.

ZEER GEEERDE HEEREN,—Vergunt mij met eerbied eenige zaken aan uwe voorzigtige overweging voor te leggen.

In den loop des jaars heeft de onderteekende zich genoodzaakt gevonden eenen protest in te dienen bij den Hoog Edelen den Staatspresident over onwettige inbreuk en baken oprigten binnen onze welbepaalde grondgebied. Zijn Hoog Edele de Staatspresident heeft als antwoord daarop geschreven dat het onwetende gebeurd was, en er eene Commissie zou benoemd worden verder onderzoek te doen. Tot nu toe is de Commissie nooit aan den dag gekomen, en wat meer is, de Proclamatie aangaande deze zaak bestaat nog in kracht en werd nooit herroepen, en dus een stuk grond aan ons behoorende als Vrijstaats gebied afgekondigd, waartegen wij ernstig protesteeren moeten.

Ten tweeden, Hoog Edelo Heeren, vergunt mij met eerbied te vragen wat er ongetrouwheid Moroko aan de Vrijstaat bewezen heeft, dat hem nu al van de tijd af dat de Heer J. Boshof de Presidentschap bedankt verweigerd wordt zijne noodige ammunitie in de Vrijstaat te koopen? Is het dewijl hij durende de laatste oorlog van zoo menig een Basuto dief de beesten afgenomen en aan de Vrijstaat terug gestuurd heeft? Of zoude hij den Hoog Ed. den Staatspresident aanstoot gegeven hebben omdat hij de zeker gestolen kanon bij geloopen en naar Bloemfontein terug geleverd heeft? Of kon mogelijk-erwijs een voordeel aan het Vrijstaats Gouvernement komen om ammunitie smokkelen te laten? Als Moroko zich onwaardig getoont heeft, gelieve het hem te zeggen; als niet, dan is het niet regt en niet Christelijk zijne vriendschap van ouds aan de burgers getoond met zoo veel koudheid terug te stooten of te vergeten.

Excuseert, Hoog Edele Heeren, deze mijne vrijheid. Met hoog-achting blijf ik, etc.,

(Geteekend) MOROKO, Opperhoofd der Barolong.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Smithfield, 9den Januarij, 1862.

HOOG ED. HEER,—Heden heb ik een brief ontvangen van den Veldkornet Klopper, waarin hij rapport doet als dat de Basutos Jan Letele aangevallen hebben en al zijn vee weggenomen, en hij vraagt



om assistencie; zoo heb ik de Veldkornetten aangezegd om heden 25 man op te roepen om dadelijk zonder verzuim voorts te trekken tot naar Veldkornet Klopper, en daar nader order te ontvangen van de onderscheidene plaatsen alwaar ze de wacht moet houden. Verder moet ik U.H.Ed. mededeelen dat hij in zijn rapport zegt van twee Kaffers gewond en in de vorige zijn vijf doodgeschoten.

(Geteekend) J. E. VAN DER HOVEN.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Maeder, for the Chief Letsie, to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Morija, 10den Januarij, 1862.

HOOG ED. HEER,—Letsie heeft mij verzocht u te schrijven dat hij met leedwezen gezien heeft dat twistigheden tusschen Poshuli en Letele ontstaan zijn. Hij heeft vooruit gezien dat Poshuli en Kuane, zoo nabij elkander wonende, niet zullen in vrede leven kunnen, en ook in de toekomst niet in vrede leven zullen, daarom bidt hij u de zaken toch zoo te schikken dat Letele met al het volk dat de Vrijstaat als zijne regering herkent, van de grenslijn, maar vooral degenen die op den grond van Moshesh wonen, weg te nemen. Letsie ziet geen kans dat de vrede op deze kant van het Lesuto kan onderhouden worden zoo lang Letele blijft wonen waar hij tegenwoordig is, namelijk in het grondgebied van Moshesh, want hij plaagt te veel met zijne stelerijen. Letsie en Moshesh ook waren van mening dat Letele eerder of later de Opperhoofdschap van Moshesh zou herkennen en op deze manier als een Mosuto weder kon aangezien worden, maar daar dit het geval niet is, zoo bidt hij u Kuane (of Letele) van zijnen tegenwoordigen woonplaats weg te nemen, en hem verder binnenkant van den Vrijstaat te plaatsen. Letsie wenscht dat tusschen de inwoners van den Vrijstaat en degenen van het Lesuto eene aanzienlijke ruimte moge gehouden worden, en dat zich de verscheidene inwoners niet vermengen. Met groetenis van Letsie.

(Geteekend) FR. MAEDER.

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 11th January, 1862.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—In my report of the 4th instant, I mentioned that the Basuto Commando against Jan Letelle had dispersed without anything being done. It now appears that a division under some other Chief who was acting in concert with Poshuli near the Elandsberg did carry off some cattle belonging to some of Letelle's outside people, and that Poshuli had returned again with his party, and that several reprisals have been made during the week, and some flocks of cattle taken and three or four men killed and wounded on

both sides. Up to the present it appears that the Basutos have strictly respected the Free State rights, and I am informed that in one or two instances stock belonging to the Free State had got mixed up with those of Letelle's people, and the owners have been allowed by the Basutos to go and turn out their own.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Smithfield, 11th January, 1862.

Yesterday evening the reports becoming alarming, I started for Beersheba, travelling in the night. I reached it just after sunrise, and found the people of the station all running away for fear of an attack from the Boers and Letelle, as they are connected with some of those in the Lesuto who have been fighting with him. There had also been some spies about the place, and some groundless reports completed the panic. They had been packing and trekking all night, and there was still a stream running on. Old women and children hobbling and crying under their bundles, sheep, goats, oxen, horses, waggons, armed and mounted men in a file for miles along the road to the Lesuto.

Old Mooi's people have also chosen the Lesuto for their refuge for this time. He himself is still at the station, and a few old men and women, but he has sent his property into the Lesuto. The crops are standing uncut or half cut, or on the threshing floor.

Much the same sort of a panic is extending itself among the Boers on this part of the Frontier. The majority, the great majority, wish matters to be settled peaceably, and say Letelle brought it on himself by his attack on Mpalinyane and his marauding practices, but a few who support and profit by his robberies declare that the Basutos intend a general attack on the Free State, and keep up the panic.

Letelle continues to destroy the deserted cornfields of the other party, and I am afraid reprisals may continue until the Governments on both sides become involved. The Chiefs concerned in the attacks on the Free State people under Letelle are Poshuli, Mohameledi (or Jan Moshesh), and Philemon. Moshesh and Letsie are believed to have known nothing of it. I think though, from what I have heard, that Letsie some time ago determined on such an attack, but put it off, and Poshuli took an opportunity without leave to give the word to those who were already prepared. He and Philemon and Mohameledi were to have made a simultaneous attack at different points, but Poshuli was told by the Griquas that Jan Letelle was prepared (they having themselves, it appeared, warned him), and that his cattle were sent away.

Poshuli then tried to stop the other two, but was too late, and afterwards, two days ago, with some seven hundred men, in open day passed by a number of Free State farms and attacked Letelle, carrying off a large number of his cattle. They say some Boers joined Letelle and fired on them. Their Chief whistled the retreat, and withdrew his men. The Boers advanced and made signs. Some of them met, and the Boers said some of their cattle which were running with Letelle's were carried off. They were allowed to take all they claimed. Aldum recovered 600 out of 720 sheep, but could not wait to get the rest, but they were promised to him and were being collected.

(Signed) J. M. ORPEN.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 13th January, 1862.

SIR,—I have the honour to state for the information of His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor administering the Government, in connection with the information conveyed in Mr. Austen's letter transmitted by last post, relative to the critical and unsettled aspect of the relations between the Boers of the Free State and the Basutos, that on the night of Thursday the 2nd of January, a foray was made by the Chiefs of the Koesberg, Poshuli and others, into the Free State territory near to Elandsberg, and a great quantity of cattle carried off, the property of native allies of the Orange Free State; also about 700 sheep, the property of a Mr. Aldum of Smithfield, who has a farm stocked in the locality in question. It appears plainly enough that the foray was only intended against the Chief Letelle and other natives who are attached to the Boers, and not against the Boers themselves.

It appears that a Kaffir of some note, named Menote, a retainer of this notorious Chief Jan Letelle, was employed by Aldum to take charge of this farm of his, and look after the stock. This Menote had been the leader in a foray made by Letelle into the Basuto country some weeks ago, and had killed a near relative of Poshuli, the brother of Moshesh, and was doomed to be eaten up. Everything found in his possession on Thursday night was taken, including Aldum's sheep. It does not seem to be certain that anybody was either killed or wounded. Mr. Aldum went to Letsie, the eldest son of Moshesh, who communicated with his father, and the end of it was, all the sheep which could be found were given up, some 600 odd, and the remainder are to be compensated if not found. The whole affair appears to have been a plundering foray with no intention of bloodshed.

In this way, however, a war may commence at any moment. It is only wonderful that Jan Letelle, being an ally of the Free State ever

since the war of 1858,—living under Boer protection on the Border, continually plundering his own countrymen, without any sort of supervision being exercised over him by his present patrons,—but on the contrary being encouraged to steal all he possibly could lay hands upon from the Basutos, as well as from the Boers, by a set of bad white men, traders and others, who purchase all he can steal and send it off, all these things considered, it is really surprising that some of the powerful Basuto Chiefs have not long ago combined and annihilated him! He is allowed by the Free State Government to get as much ammunition as he can purchase, and no notice is taken of it.

The only way in which it is at all possible to explain this egregious folly, which is certain at no very distant day to lead to the most calamitous results, is that the Border Boers find it much cheaper and more convenient to get Jan Letelle to go in and steal horses, for which they pay him very low prices, than to go into Basutoland themselves, in terms of the treaty, and try to find what they pretend to have lost. This course of conduct warrants Poshuli and others in making such reprisals as the present upon Letelle, following them up far within the Free State territory. These Boers fear the exposure of this most iniquitous system, and cry aloud, if Letelle be moved from this frontier, we must all trek and abandon our farms. Whereas so long as this vagabond is upon this border, there will be no end of disturbances and misunderstandings with the Basutos.

It is by no means certain that this very affair is at an end. During the past week, and up to Saturday morning, the latest news we have, the whole of the Caledon district border was in commotion, Boers and natives. Several skirmishes had taken place between Poshuli's followers and Letelle's, and there had been about half a dozen men killed. The Boer fieldcornets, fearing an attack, had called up a strong party on commando, and were in many places going into lagers; and it is reported that a gun has been sent out from Smithfield to Koesberg.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 15th January, 1862.

SIR,—I send my son Tsekelo and Letsie's nephew Abel to stay with you, say for one month, if Your Honour will accept them as hostages from a friendly chief, who wishes to show by these means that there is not a hostile act or thought in his heart, and that he engages to restrain his people from further hostilities with Jan Letelle until Your Honour and I can arrange all matters peaceably with regard to the late attacks and reprisals, on account of which I am much grieved. I beg Your Honour to promise me to restrain Jan Letelle in the mean-

while. Then arrangements may easily be made, but at present it is difficult, for Letelle's people continue hostilities, and made another attack on Sunday last. Poshuli is here, and binds himself to me to stay quiet if Your Honour keeps Jan Letelle quiet, so that Your Honour and I can communicate together undisturbed by further troubles. Poshuli mistrusts much that Jan Letelle will remain quiet, and says he broke the peace before. Therefore I beg that Your Honour may give your word with very strong assurance, and I will trust your word implicitly.

(Signed) MOSHESII.

Witnesses : (Signed) POSHULI,  
TSEKELO,  
GEORGE MOSHESII,  
JOSHUA.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

CHIEF,—I was much pleased to receive your letter of the 15th sent by Tsekelo and Abel. Your unasked sending them as hostages was good and friendly. I accept your assurances of peace in the same spirit in which they were offered. These were necessary, for Poshuli's message was insulting and hostile. Now we can speak of these matters as friends whose servants had nearly involved them in war with each other by conduct of which they both disapprove. We can speak of arrangements, and not of war.

I will not go to war with you on account of Jan Letelle's and Poshuli's affair, for I have commenced an investigation and find too much filth on the side of my servant. I will not stoop to pick an assagai out of the dung to throw at you. I would not like to enter into a war but with clean hands and when to keep peace was utterly impossible. But though I see filth on my servants I do not see that they have washed the filth from your servants or that these were at all clean in this matter either in its beginning or its ending. I do not see why they should be rewarded for their misconduct, for their rebellion against you, for their trespass against me, for their nearly involving us both in war, or why they should now sit down enriched by doing evil.

I claim the cattle they seized. I desire the matter to be investigated and discussed publicly, and the whole to be printed in the sight of all our neighbours, that the world may see how *each* of us forces our servants to cleanse themselves and punishes and makes them ashamed when they have done wrong.

I have placed Jan Letelle under the superintendence of an officer of mine at his village, who will keep him and the other Free State native subjects in his neighbourhood in strict order. None of his people



shall cross the boundary without permission, or live beyond it. No hostile act of these people need be feared. Any misconduct of theirs must be reported to me, and I will punish it.

I shall keep Tsekelo and Abel until the Commission of Enquiry has settled the question between you and myself, and that you will restrain your people from war, but their being with me assists in restoring confidence on the frontier.

I will shortly send you a Commission consisting of Messrs. C. Orpen, Finlay, Olivier, and Wessels, instructed to speak with you and arrange the whole of these affairs. I have, &c.,

(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS, State President.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Letsie.*

Smithfield, 18th January, 1862.

CHIEF,—Your letter of the 10th January last on my return to the Caledon River is come to hand. Your remarks in your letter might be true, but I must ask you why not act according to our agreement to let me know, so that my officers could put the inhabitants at ease so as to enable them to guard over their cattle. Now my people is fled from their farms, all their grains, fruits, and gardens are neglected and lost. Why not (have) given notice, then all that loss would not have taken place. Therefore I must request the still remaining cattle of my people in your possession to send them back, you must not expect that I will send to fetch the cattle back. I expect it here.

Letsie, show for once that you are for peace and to preserve it, and that you will prevent robberies. I have duly received a letter from your father. Two hostages I have received, which I accepted. Therefore I have resolved when I was over the Caledon to appoint a Commission to enquire if Letelle is still stealing, and I have just received the report of the Commission, and I am very anxious to receive the report of your Commission of Enquiry on your side regarding stealing.

Further I wish to bring under your notice that I have appointed a white man by Letelle to live on his station and to make an account of all his dealings, and to whom you and your people must look for justice in all cases of robberies, and wish you (and) Poshuli will look strictly to prevent further stealing.

Further I request you would return part of Ramayapa and others their cattle, otherwise they have to starve of hunger or must steal again.

Mr. Daniel Foley is appointed Superintendent by Letelle (Kuane) and Messrs. Charles Sirr Orpen, Robert Finlay, Piet Wessels, and Jan

Olivier are appointed as members of the Commission on the side of the Orange Free State. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS, State President.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 18th January, 1862.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter of 9th instant, sent by Mr. Van Brandis, and beg to state that I wish to hear from yourself in a letter if everything what accord here in the time when your first commission, consisting of Mr. Heyermans, Philip Meyer, and Van Brandis, came to your and the Council's knowledge, and considerations, as also wished I to know your opinion if the men who are accused are guilty or not, and if there is nothing in your report from the both named three gentlemen, to make you believe the men where more or less to excuse in some of their ways. Or if guilty of the crime of murder, if there is nothing to make their punishment, according to your laws, less severe, although Mr. Van Brandis state that everything which I now ask came to your and executive councils knowledge and consideration and that in consequence thereof he was sent again to demand the murders. I see nothing in your letter and considered all Mr. Van Brandis read the report, which was delivered to you by the first commission; such cases as this before as now occurred many times before and I wish to know if it is the law always that such criminals must get deliver up, I say so, because a ease is that in question is not a new one, I therefore sent a few of my men to you and beg you will send by them an answer as soon as possible, I ask this, because I am inclined for peace and wish that we may keep peace; at the same time, I have to state that Mr. Brandis most solemnly protested against my sending this men to speak about the ease of P. Venter with you, saying it is useless without the murders, it is useless after I have had four weeks time to do so and useless after I had given the promise to give a decided answer, yes or no, Mr. Van Brandis demanded nothing else, yes or no, but I hope you well understand it better and send an reasonable answer.

About stolen cattle, horses or sheep of Smithfield, I have to tell you that Mr. Aldum has been here and have given to Mr. Schoon who came here, a messenger to Poshuli to recover all the stolen goods, but to this time I had no tidings, whether they have recovered all or not.

(Signed) MOSHESH.

[Written by George Moshesh.]

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to C. S. Orpen, Esq.*

Smithfield, 20sten Januarij, 1862.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ik heb het noodzakelijk geoordeeld eene Com-

missie aan te stellen om te handelen in de zaken van de onlusten en diefstallen tusschen Basutoland en de Oranje Vrij Staat, en heb verder goed gevonden de navolgende heeren aan te stellen, Olivier, Wessels, Finlay, en C. S. Orpen, met magtiging om alle zaken betrekking hebbende tot de Oranje Vrij Staat en Basutoland te behandelen, en met Moshesh schikkingen te treffen welke plaats er voor zal gekozen worden.

De Commissie zal zoo spoedig mogelijk twee afvaardigen naar Moshesh met de lijsten van het geroofde vee, en zoo veel mogelijk aandringen op de uitlevering, en verder aan mij van tijd tot tijd rapporteeren.

(Geteekend) M. W. PRETORIUS, President.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 20th January, 1862.

It would appear that all immediate danger of a war is for the present averted, until the Free State Government and Moshesh can have further communication.

During the past week, and up to Saturday night, the utmost excitement prevailed among the Boers all along the Basuto Frontier of the Caledon District, all of them being under order to proceed upon commando at the shortest notice, whilst a large body of them have been actually in camp expecting an irruption of the Basutos into the State, from the vague rumours flying about the country.

It becomes more plain every day that Jan Letelle is the root of all this mischief, in connection with a few Boers in the locality in question, and unless some very decided and effectual step can be taken either to remove him to another part of the country or to place him (as it appears the President now proposes to do) under some surveillance, no permanent good understanding is to be expected between the Free State and the Chief Moshesh.

Jan Letelle is said to be of a high caste, if not of the highest family of the Basuto people, and looks down upon the reigning dynasty, the family of Moshesh, which belongs to an inferior tribe. He considers them usurpers, and he will ever exert himself to raise his tribe to its ancient consideration, and consequently himself to the rank of a powerful chief. It is all very well for Moshesh to persist in calling Letelle "my child," and to wish to bring him under allegiance rather than destroy him—which last he might possibly easily do; but Letelle has always declared that he never will as a Bamonageng Chief submit to Moshesh as his paramount, and all his actions prove this to be his determination.

Under all these circumstances, Letelle is a most troublesome and

dangerous ally of the Free State Government in any arrangement with Moshesh. It is very doubtful whether they will be able either to restrain or remove him; and if forced to leave their alliance or protection, he would in all probability become a most revengeful enemy, and go far to render this frontier of the Free State uninhabitable, his character being unprincipled, reckless, and desperate.

I have heard that all the European traders had left Basutoland, considering an outbreak inevitable.

The Boers in camp, on the visit of the President on Friday last, have been directed to keep up the two posts at present occupied for the protection of the locality until the matter can be brought before the Volksraad in February next.

This is all the information the President has thought fit to communicate to the Burghers there assembled.

Poshuli and Letelle are quiet for the present.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Tour of the President of the Orange Free State.*

(From a Correspondent of the *Friend of the Free State*, 20th January, 1862.)

The President slept the first night at Eenzaamheid, where a patrol was stationed; and from thence proceeded the next morning to the next post, Blaauwboschfontein. The majority of frontier men desired at once to be led to the attack, but their views were fortunately for the country overruled. His Honour, after hearing the various reports that were in circulation, called the people together, and read a letter from the Colonial Secretary, which informed our Government that it had come to the knowledge of the Governor that some of our Burghers are engaged in the purchase of stolen cattle, and that he requested that the Free State Government would inquire into the matter, and do what was necessary to check the practice. The President then called upon the various officials present to state what they knew on the subject.

A very short conversation convinced His Honour of the necessity of an immediate and general investigation, and he at once nominated a commission of four to take evidence on oath. The following day he again addressed the assembled Burghers, and pointed out to them the causes which had led to the present disturbances, and the necessity of the establishment of a Police Force to check the irregularities which had been carried on, and to preserve peace, and proposed that the inhabitants generally should address the Volksraad on the subject. All present fully concurred in the views expressed, and promised to act upon the advice.

The following day His Honour visited Jan Letelle, and the patrol at Frans Cronje's, on the Caledon, and went on to Beersheba. On Friday

he returned to Smithfield, and found that Tsekelo, Moshesh's son, had arrived with a letter from the Basuto Chief, informing him that he sent Tsekelo and Abel (a nephew of Letsie's) as hostages, in proof of his desire to maintain peace, and till he and the Free State Government could correspond further on the subject of the recent disturbances. The President accepted the hostages at a public meeting, at which Tsekelo attended, and the general alarm was allayed. This step of Moshesh was caused by the intervention of Mr. Joseph Orpen, who was residing at Beersheba, and who saw that in consequence of the effect of false reports on both sides war would be inevitable unless active steps were taken to preserve peace. He accordingly hurried off to Moshesh, and proposed that he should give satisfactory proof to the Free State of his desire to maintain peace by placing hostages in their hands. Tsekelo reported that Mr. Orpen had, in consequence of over exertion and exposure, been taken ill on his return at Morija, and that he would follow with Abel as soon as he was better.

On Saturday Abel arrived, and placed himself in our hands; and towards evening Mr. Orpen reached town in a weak state, and had an interview with the President, who duly acknowledged the service he had rendered the State. This day His Honour called another meeting, at which the report of the Special Commission was read, fully proving that a most dangerous and unrighteous trade in stolen stock has for a long time been carried on in part of this district and Basutoland; and in which our Burghers as well as colonial traders and traders residing in Basutoland have participated, and that our native subjects under Jan Letelle and others have, with Basutos, been the original depredators on both the Basutos and the Free State. The Commission further stated that very numerous cases had come to their knowledge, which, owing to the shortness of the time given them, they had not had time to investigate. The President then addressed the meeting, and very properly informed the Burghers that by their highly reprehensible conduct in encouraging thefts by purchasing stolen property they had brought the present troubles upon themselves; and that he was determined to continue the special Commission, and investigate the charges against them to the dregs. It is only to be wondered at that the state of incipient war in which Jan Letelle and others have kept us for a considerable time, did not throw us into open hostilities with our neighbours long since.

The President returned to Bloemfontein to-day, taking with him Tsekelo and Abel. It is supposed he will soon release them, and send them home, as their presence here could be of no use further than to reassure the frontier farmers, and confidence seems to be already restored.

We have to thank the President that before leaving Smithfield he



appointed an officer to reside with Jan Letelle, and keep his band of ruffians in order; and that he stirred up a movement towards the establishment of a police force which has every likelihood of success.

---

*Extract from a Minute of Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse.*

23rd January, 1862.

Turning now to the immediate object of the proposed mission, the Council will perceive from a letter which Moshesh sent down to be delivered to me on my arrival, that the Chief has, as Sir George Grey in some degree anticipated, made a distinct application to be recognised as Her Majesty's subject, and that the Basutos may, on account of and through his chieftainship, be Her subjects too. It seems very doubtful, however, whether the Chief is quite alive to, or is really willing to abide by, all the consequences of such a change in his position. It is manifest that if it should be the determination of Her Majesty's Government to assent to this request, they would take upon themselves, in a greater or less degree, the responsibility of his administration, more particularly his relations with other States. The intervention of British authorities would necessarily follow, and it is difficult to believe that an independent chief would willingly consent to such an abandonment of his own power, or that the tribe over which he rules would be content to sink into so completely a subordinate position. On the other hand, it is clear, from the Chief's letter, that he is exceedingly anxious for the removal of all doubts as to his being in alliance with the British Government, and tries to prove that the old treaties with him have not been destroyed by any later occurrences. He may, therefore, prefer, and be quite satisfied with, our entering into a new arrangement recognising the friendly relation subsisting between us. I do not conceive that there is any stipulation in the Convention with the Orange Free State which can be construed to debar us from taking such a step. We have covenanted not to enter into any treaty injurious to their interests, but we are certainly not bound to consider any treaty that has for its object the preservation of the peace of the country as being injurious to their legitimate interests. I am clearly of opinion that the gentlemen to be employed on this mission should be enjoined to act with the greatest caution; to avoid saying anything calculated to commit this Government to any particular line of action; to make Moshesh aware that the subject is now under the consideration of Her Majesty's Government, whose approval will be indispensable in every stage of the proceedings; and, above all, to point out very distinctly to the Chief the inevitable results of a compliance with his application, if in the end assented to, and to ascertain if he be really desirous

of a change in his position, and is inclined to believe that it would be acceptable to his subjects in general.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 24th January, 1862.

MY DEAR SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of the 20th instant, which caused me to rejoice very much, because it brought me a word of peace. I am much thankful for the good reception you have given to Tsekelo and Abel; but what rejoiced me exceedingly is what you say: "Let peace be with us all, and let matters be settled by mouth and not by war." I wish all matters to be settled in such a fair manner that we might have peace for ever. I am also very glad to hear you acknowledging the evil which is on your servants' side. Now all matters can be settled. If you had said evil lies only on Poshuli's side we could have not arrived to a good understanding, but you have seen also the filthiness of your servants' hands, and all will become clean.

I was very happy to hear from you that the farmers are going back to their farms, and I will tell my subjects to do the same, that a mutual confidence might arise as soon as possible between your people and mine, for the good of both.

I shall receive with much pleasure the Commission you have appointed to come here with your special instructions.

With my best wishes for your prosperity, Your friend,

Seal of Moshesh.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 27th January, 1862.

GREAT CHIEF,—Upon my arrival in this Colony on the 15th instant, I received your letter of the 6th ultimo, and found that the Lieutenant-Governor administering the Government had informed you of Her Majesty the Queen having been pleased to accede to a recommendation of Sir George Grey that a Commission should be sent to Thaba Bosigo, with a view to obtain from you by personal conference distinctly what your views and wishes are respecting the present and future position of yourself and people in relation to this Colony.

I now beg to acquaint you that Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner and Magistrate of Aliwal North, and Mr. J. M. Orpen, both of whom I understand are personally known to you, have been selected to form the Commission, and they have been requested to enter upon the duty without delay. I will therefore not now discuss any of the points raised in your letter to me, but await the report of the Commission.

It must be clearly understood that neither the Commissioners nor

the Government possess any authority to change the existing relations, but if I obtain a full knowledge of your views and wants, and if they appear to me to be such as are calculated to ensure peace, and to promote the prosperity of Basutoland as well as of the Colony for the future, I shall have much pleasure in submitting them for the favourable consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

It is with much concern that I find that border affairs between your people and those of the Orange Free State are in a disturbed and very unsatisfactory state, and I trust that no pains will be spared on your part to restrain your people, and prevent the commission of offences by them, as well as to punish those who disobey your injunctions to that effect.

I shall address the Free State Government on this subject, and urge upon President Pretorius the adoption of measures within his territory for the preservation of tranquillity upon his borders.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 27th January, 1862.

SIR,—I avail myself of this early opportunity after my arrival and assumption of the Government of this Colony, to acquaint Your Honour therewith, and to express a hope that the amicable relations hitherto subsisting between this Government and the Free State may continue uninterruptedly.

It is indeed with a desire to promote this good understanding that I have judged it right, without loss of time, to make you aware of the fact that my attention has already been drawn to the existing disturbed state of affairs between the Orange Free State and the Basutos and other natives upon your Southern Borders, which, if not soon checked, are calculated to involve hostilities between you and those people, and to entail serious consequences upon all the natives in South Africa, as well as ourselves.

From information that has reached this Government from time to time, there appears no reason to doubt but that one great source, if not the chief source of the evil referred to, is the freebooting propensities and other malpractices of the petty tribe of natives acknowledging Jan Letelle as their head. These people, now domiciled within the Free State and subject to its laws, besides being the medium for illicit traffic in stolen cattle, &c., make frequent forays into the Basuto country, and plunder and kill its inhabitants without, so far as I have heard, being interfered with or punished for their misdeeds by Your Honour's Government.

I would urge upon Your Honour the necessity for making strict

inquiry into these matters, and for the adoption of stringent measures for repressing the thieving propensities of Jan Letelle and his people, and if need be to remove them from their present position to some place away from the Basuto borders.

It is right that I should distinctly state that if war ensues between the Free State and the Basuto people in consequence of depredations committed upon the latter by Jan Letelle, and the non-interference of the Free State Government to repress him or to redress wrongs resulting therefrom, I should be unable to view the conduct of your Government in any other light than one unfriendly to us. I shall avail myself of every opportunity to discountenance and discourage acts wherever occurring that appear to me to be likely to disturb the peace of the country, and hinder the prosperity of Her Majesty's possessions in South Africa. And if owing to a want of energy and decision in repressing aggression, war should be the result of continued armed inroads by your people on the inhabitants of the neighbouring territories, your Government can have no just ground of complaint if the British Authorities in this Colony should lay to their charge the evil which they will deplore, and should feel bound, however reluctantly, to set aside existing treaties and enter upon new arrangements for the preservation of the peace of the country.

I would also take this occasion of acquainting you that, with the sanction of Her Majesty's Government, and at the earnest solicitation of the Chief Moshesh, a Commission, consisting of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North and Mr. J. M. Orpen, is about to visit the Chief for the purpose of ascertaining, by personal conference with him, in what manner his relations with this Government can be placed on a footing more satisfactory to himself than they have apparently been for some time past; and it will give us great satisfaction if we should be enabled, while keeping fully in view our just obligations to Your Honour's Government, to obtain better securities for the permanent peace of the country. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODENHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 27th January, 1862.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose, for the information of His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner, a note from Mr. J. M. Orpen, with copies of the later correspondence between the Free State and Basuto authorities, from which it appears that all fears of an immediate rupture have been averted, until the whole of the circumstances in connexion with these troubles can be duly considered, and, if possible, peaceably arranged between the respec-

tive parties. The Free State Government continues to maintain patrols within their frontier, but all is at present quiet. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Instructions for the guidance of John Burnet and Joseph M. Orpen, Esquires, Commissioners appointed by His Excellency the Governor to proceed to the residence of the Basuto Chief Moshesh, for the purpose of ascertaining, by personal conference with him, what are his views and wishes in respect of his present and future relations with this Government.*

28th January, 1862.

1. The Commissioners will be good enough to understand that they have no power or authority to treat with Moshesh in any way, but that the object of their mission is simply to confer with that Chief, to endeavour to ascertain distinctly his views and wishes in regard to his relations with this Colony present and future, and to report thereon for the information of Government.

2. Moshesh has frequently addressed letters to the Governor of this Colony upon the above subject, but generally in such vague and undefined terms (arising, probably, from his not quite understanding his own wants, his ignorance of our customs, and his habit of using figurative language), as to render it impossible that any practical result can be arrived at from them. It is not unlikely that his communications with the Commissioners will be in like terms, and, if so, they will point out to him the impossibility of any action being taken unless he clearly and distinctly expresses his feelings and opens his mind freely and without reservation.

3. A copy of the last letter from Moshesh, dated 6th December, 1861, is annexed for the information of the Commissioners. In this communication, Moshesh alludes to his treaties with Sir George Napier, Sir P. Maitland, Sir Harry Smith, and Sir George Clerk's arrangements with the Free State Government on the Queen's Sovereignty over the country north of the Orange River being withdrawn. All these documents, except that with Sir P. Maitland, will be found in a Bluebook herewith forwarded. No treaty was completed between Sir P. Maitland and Moshesh, in consequence, it is believed, of the undefined state of the boundary lines. But hereto are annexed papers showing what was agreed upon between Sir P. Maitland and the Chief in regard to certain points of policy.

It is by no means clear which of the above recited treaties or agreements is the one preferred by Moshesh, or whether he is desirous of reverting under the altered circumstances which now exist to the position in which he was placed by either of them; but should it appear to the Commissioners that he is desirous of again



placing himself and people under the sovereignty of Her Majesty the Queen, they will take care to make him fully acquainted with what, in the event of Her Majesty assenting to such a proposition, would be his own and people's position, a position which he appears never to have contemplated, viz., that neither he nor any of his subordinate chiefs could thereafter be permitted to exercise unrestricted jurisdiction, and would be bound to act both within their own limits and beyond them, in strict conformity with such rules and regulations as would be from time to time promulgated for that purpose, and they would also be required to submit to the jurisdiction of European Magistrates, should it be found expedient to appoint such officers.

In Moshesh's letter to the Governor, referred to in paragraph 3, he alludes to the country occupied by his son Nehemiah, south of the Drakensberg, as part of his territory. His Excellency, in his reply, has not touched upon this subject, or any other question of boundary, but the Commissioners are requested to state to him that, without further information than that at present possessed by His Excellency, he is not prepared to form a definite opinion upon that claim or in any way admit it.

---

*Minutes of the Free State Commission.*

Among the Records is a copy of the Minutes of the Commission appointed by the Free State Government to examine into the disturbances of January, 1862. It consists principally of a mass of evidence given by Boers and Natives to the Commission during its sittings from the 16th January to the 1st February, and is in the Dutch language. It was forwarded to Sir P. E. Wodehouse, with a declaration by the Government Secretary of the Free State of its being a true copy.

The substance of the whole is that cattle lifting prevailed on the border to an alarming extent, and that Mokhameledi and Moletsi, partisans of Poshuli and adherents of Moshesh, had just made a raid upon Jan Letele, Ramiapago, and Monaheng, who were living on Free State ground, killed some of their people, fired their huts, and swept off 2049 head of horned cattle, 159 horses, and 3430 sheep and goats. (Lists of the various owners of these are given).

The Commission warned Jan Letele "tegen eenige geweldadige stappen en dieverij tegen de Basutos, en hem gezegd dat het Gouvernement van den Oranje Vrijstaat niet kan toestaan dat hij of eenig ander onderdaan zal het regt in hunne eigene handen nemen of dat zij vijandelijke stappen tegen de naburige hoofden aanvoeren zonder de toestemming van het Gouvernement te hebben verkregen."

"De Commissie is van opinie dat de grootste waakzaamheid oore het volk van Jan Letelle noodzakelijk is, omdat zij schijnen een

groote wraak te koesteren tegen de Basutos en dat zij wenschen zichzelven daarin te verdedigen. De Commissie wenscht verder op te merken dat de locatien voor het volk van Letelle en Ramjapago veel te klein zijn voor hen en hun vee, en dat zij dus verplicht zijn zichzelve te verspreiden over private eigendom."

The Minutes are signed by Charles Sirr Orpen, Chairman, and A. Swanepoel, R. Finlay, and Job Harvey, Members.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 1st February, 1862.

MY LORD DUKE,—I beg to take this opportunity of making Your Grace aware of the position at which, on my arrival in this Colony, I found that the relations between this Government, the Chief Moshesh, and the Orange Free State had arrived, and of the steps which, after consulting the Executive Council, I have thought it my duty to take, in the hope that I may at an early date be informed if you approve of what has been already done, and be made acquainted with your views in respect to our future policy.

At the time of my landing, the Government had just received from the gentlemen selected for the special mission sanctioned by Your Grace's despatch of the 17th October last, an intimation of their readiness to undertake the service. There was also awaiting my arrival a very long letter from Moshesh himself, describing to me the past transactions between him and this Government, and expressing his great anxiety to be placed on terms of more intimate union with us. And lastly, reports had just been received from officers on our frontier, in the neighbourhood of the Basutos and the Orange Free State, representing that the relations between those two States were in a most unsatisfactory condition, affording ground for apprehension that hostilities might soon break out.

I was informed by the Lieutenant-Governor and the gentlemen of the Executive Council that the persons from whom these reports had been received were fully worthy of confidence, and that confirmatory statements had been received from other quarters. The members of the Council were likewise of opinion that no serious hostilities would occur between Moshesh and the Boer State without our being in a short time compelled to take some part in them.

It appeared to me, therefore, absolutely indispensable that any influence which this Government might possess over the two parties should be energetically exerted for the preservation of peace, and also, as the cause of offence had evidently arisen out of the conduct of the Boers, that our language to that State should be that of urgent remonstrance. This was the more justifiable, as the Presi-

dent had returned no answer to a representation made to him on the same subject a few months since.

I therefore took the earliest opportunity of laying before the Executive Council the Minute of which a copy is enclosed. Your Grace will observe that, at the outset, I have pointed briefly to the actual position of the Government of this Colony with the Imperial Government, and to the necessity for a self-dependent line of policy on our part. And I hope you will concur with me in thinking that it will day by day become more incumbent on me, not alone in my capacity of Governor, but almost equally in that of High Commissioner, to associate the Executive Council in the general administration of affairs, to obtain from them united and corporate assistance in all our dealings with the Parliament, and thus to accustom that Body to regard all British transactions in South Africa as matters of deep interest to themselves, and as such possessing just claims upon the finances of the Cape Colony.

It will be seen that the letter to President Pretorius is couched in terms of strong remonstrance and emphatic warning. Some members of the Council were at first inclined to doubt if it did not go too far, but I felt no disposition to yield to such representations.

It is beyond question that we are the Paramount Government in this part of the world, that we have a vital interest in the maintenance of general peace, that there is nothing at present in existence from which immediate danger is to be apprehended saving the quarrels of these two parties. I cannot, under such circumstances, see any impropriety in our setting forth without reserve the view which we take of these marauding transactions, or of claiming for ourselves in the plainest terms the right of adopting for our own protection any measures which the misconduct of our neighbours may force upon us.

Before quitting this part of the subject I may add that reports have since been received from the Frontier, stating that the immediate dispute has passed over, but dwelling upon the extreme risk of war which for some days existed, and urging the Government to send up such a warning as had already been determined upon.

Turning to the question of the Special Mission to the Chief Moshesh, Your Grace will find that in his letter to me he has, as Sir George Grey had anticipated, distinctly requested that he may be recognised as a subject of Her Majesty, and that through him his subjects may likewise be regarded as the subjects of the Queen. This question involves considerations of great importance, and I have no desire, with my present imperfect acquaintance with native affairs, to offer any opinion as to the propriety of acceding to his wishes, more particularly as the members of the Executive Council

were far from being prepared to advocate any decided course, and I hope Your Grace will therefore approve of the very cautious tenor of the instructions which have been issued to the Commissioners, warning them to abstain from committing the Government to any positive course of action, to make the Chief thoroughly aware of the consequences of a compliance with his request, and to endeavour to ascertain positively whether, after that explanation, he was still desirous of becoming *bonâ fide* a subject of the Queen. Some time must elapse before we learn the result of the mission, and it would give me much satisfaction if, before advancing further in our negotiations with Moshesh, I could be made acquainted with Your Grace's views on all that I have now put before you. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Extracts from the Address of the President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

3den Februarij, 1862.

Met de ons omringende naturellen stammen leven wij in vrede, ofschoon op de grenzen van Basutoland vrij uitgebreide diefstallen plaats vinden, waardoor onze grensbewoners dikwijls worden veront-rust. In November 11. is in de Wittebergen, in het district Winburg, zelfs eene gruwelijke moord gepleegd door twee Basutos op eenen burger van onzen Staat, en het schijnt als of Moshesh niet genegen is die moordenaars uit te leveren, zoo als blijkt uit de rapporten der Commissie die ik naar dat Opperhoofd heb gezonden om de moor-denaars op te eischen ingevolge Art. 6 van het Tractaat van 15 October 1858. Die rapporten en de correspondentie daaromtrent zal ik onder uwe aandacht en consideratie brengen.

De grenspolice is niet tot stand gekomen, daar Moshesh nu weigert aan zijne beloften daaromtrent gedaan gevolg te geven.

In April heb ik eene bijeenkomst gehad met Moshesh aan Lapberg of Maboela, en overeengekomen met hem omtrent de bepaling der grenslijn van af Jammerbergdrift tot naar Paul Smitsberg. De bakens langs die lijn zijn opgerigt en eene kaart daarvan vervaar-digd, en de beschrijving dier lijn geproclameerd. Moroko echter heeft tegen die lijn geprotesteerd, beweerende dat men inbreuk heeft gemaakt op zijn grond. De kaart en beschrijving dier lijn zal ter tafel worden gebragt.

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

3den Februarij, 1862.

De Raad bekrachtigt de grenslijn vastgesteld tusschen Z.H.E. den Staatspresident en Moshesh, opperhoofd der Basutos, zoo als dezelve geproclameerd is door Z.H.E. den Staatspresident in de *Gouvernements*

*Courant* No. 214, d.d. 23 April, 1861, met uitsluiting der bepaling aangaande de scheidinglijn tusschen den Oranje Vrijstaat en het Opperhoofd Moroko. Aangenomen.

De Raad magtigt Z.H.E. den Staatspresident om met het Barolong Opperhoofd Moroko te onderhandelen aangaande de grenslijn tusschen gemeld Opperhoofd en den Oranje Vrijstaat, waartegen door Moroko op 15 Mei, 1861, geprotesteerd is. Aangenomen.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 17th February, 1862.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Despatch of the 27th ultimo, informing me of your arrival and assumption of the Government of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and I beg leave to congratulate Your Excellency on your safe arrival at the seat of your Government, and most sincerely reciprocate the hope expressed by Your Excellency that the amicable relation hitherto existing between our respective Governments may continue uninterrupted.

I have to thank Your Excellency for the candid manner in which you have expressed your sentiments with regard to the alleged existing disturbed state of affairs between this State and the native tribes on our southern borders. At the same time, I cannot but regret that Your Excellency should have adopted so threatening a tone in this, your first Despatch, before becoming acquainted with both sides of the question, and I regret it the more as, ever since the abandonment of this country by Her Majesty's Government in 1854, there has been a small party who have never ceased endeavouring, by every kind of misrepresentations, especially regarding our relations with the native tribes, to cause a breach between the Government of the Colony and this State. It has been always the policy of this Government to preserve peace with the adjoining native tribes, and every exertion has been made on our part since the war of 1858 to prevent another outbreak; and I beg to assure Your Excellency that at present there is no probability of war.

In regard to the charge made against the Chief Letelle and his tribe, who fled from Moshesh in the war of 1858, and have since lived under this Government, I have to inform Your Excellency that I have already, in January last, appointed a Commission of Inquiry into his conduct, and on the 5th instant I received a preliminary report, from which I see that in the month of January last a large number of sheep, cattle, and horses were taken, according to the enclosed copy of list, being a part of the said Commission Report, and also four men murdered, belonging to the inferior captains of Letelle, by the Chief Poshuli and his people, being subjects of Moshesh.

The forays by Letelle and his people have been made as reprisals



upon Poshuli and his people on account of the unceasing robberies by the latter from the former since 1858, and only one case against the people of Letelle has ever been reported to our Authorities in terms of the treaty, when the thieves were immediately arrested, and after trial and conviction have undergone terms of punishment which expired on the 25th January last. I may here add that even Moshesh himself admits that Poshuli is as much to blame as Letelle for the continued acts of theft, as Your Excellency will see from the enclosed copy of a letter from Moshesh. I have also to inform Your Excellency that in the course of last year the State Attorney had directed the Landdrost of Smithfield to act in conjunction with the resident agent in the Wittebergen, J. Austen, Esq., in the investigation of certain charges brought by the latter gentleman against some parties residing on this side of the Orange River, suspected of carrying on a trade in stolen cattle, as also of smuggling arms and ammunition into the Basuto territory; but that, through circumstances over which they had no control, such inquiry had not been made at the time of my appointing the Commission above alluded to. The said Commission have, however, reported to me that, in the course of their investigations, they have found that certain persons, British subjects living in the Basuto territory, are implicated in the charges above referred to, as are also two or three of our own burghers; and the State Attorney had, previous to the receipt of your despatch, specially appointed a competent person to collect the evidence against said parties on the spot.

It has been always the desire on the part of the Free State Government to preserve peace with the native tribes. We have spared no trouble or expense in frequently visiting the principal Basuto Chiefs ourselves, and also in sending commissions from time to time, for the purpose of obtaining restitution of the immense number of cattle, sheep, and horses which have been stolen from our Burghers by the Basutos since this country became an independent Government, but all without avail, excepting in a few trifling instances.

With regard to the threat contained in Your Excellency's despatch of setting aside the existing treaty with this Government, I feel bound to say, that should such a course be adopted, notwithstanding the information contained in the enclosed documents, I shall feel it my duty to appeal to Her Majesty on the subject.

In conclusion, I have to request that Your Excellency will not finally enter into any arrangements with the Chief Moshesh before allowing me an opportunity of expressing my opinion on the terms of such agreement and offering suggestions thereon. Should Your Excellency feel at any time desirous of receiving information regarding the position of matters between our State and the Basutos, I shall be at all times ready to furnish Your Excellency therewith. I have, &c.,

(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS, President Orange Free State.

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

21sten Februarij, 1862.

De Raad gezien hebbende uit de correspondentie door den Uitvoeren Raad met het Basuto Opperhoofd Moshesh gevoerd, aangaande het uitleveren der moordenaren van P. Venter, alsmede de rapporten der Commissies tot dat einde naar Basutoland gezonden, bevindt tot zijn leedwezen dat Moshesh hetzij op de eene of andere wijze steeds geweigerd heeft die misdadigers uitleveren. Zoo besluit de Raad dat van Moshesh andernaal de uitlevering van die personen zal geëischt worden, ten einde voor de behoorlijke Regtsbanken van dezen Staat teregtgesteld te worden, zijnde deze eisch niet alleen op billijkheid gegrond, maar tevens op Art. 6 van het Tractaat van 15 October 1858. Aangenomen.

De Raad gehoord hebbende al de documenten en correspondentie in betrekking tot de door Z. H. Ed. den Staatspresident benoemde Commissie ter onderzoek en opteekening der diefstallen van vee gepleegd, hetzij van den kant der Basutos of der naturellen onderdanen van dezen Staat, om daarna restitutie van zulk vee te eischen, hecht hy deze aan de benoeming dier Commissie volkomen zyne goedkeuring. Aangenomen.

Voorstel van den heer Cloete, ondersteund door den heer Serfontein, De Raad bekrachtigt de benoeming van den heer D. Foley als superintendent over de naturellen onderdanen van dezen Staat aan den kant der Basuto grenzen in het Caledonrivier District, onder zoodanige instructien als hem van tijd tot tijd zullen gegeven worden. Aangenomen.

Voorstel van den heer Serfontein, ondersteund door den heer Du Plooi, De Raad draagt aan Z.H.Ed. den Staatspresident en den Uitvoerende Raad op om eene Commissie af te vaardigen naar het Opperhoofd Moshesh, alsmede aan de andere Basuto opperhoofden, ten einde hen mede te deelen welke maatregelen de Raad genoodzaakt was te nemen ten einde de Burghers op de grenzen tegen de strooperijen, welke zoe dikwijls plaats vinden, te beschermen, en tevens die opperhoofden aan te sporen aan hunne zijde ook daartoe mede werkzaam te zijn. Aangenomen.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 21st February, 1862.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th January. I have to thank Your Excellency for having sent Messrs. Burnet and Orpen to me. I have endeavoured to explain to them distinctly my desire with regard to my relations with Her Majesty's Government. I shall be grateful to know whether Your Excellency considers them such as you can recommend Her Majesty to grant.

I am obliged for the interest Your Excellency takes in my country.

With regard to the late disturbances, they grieve me also much. The matter is, as I trust, in train now to be justly arranged, and I hope such an affair may not occur again. I have, I am glad to say, been able to restrain my people from any offensive act since His Honour the President of the Orange Free State and I agreed upon arranging these matters peaceably, although Jan Letele, who is a great trouble to both the Free State and me, has continued his hostile acts in destroying the neighbouring cornfields and villages of my people, and preventing them from returning to their homes. I hope these acts will not be continued any longer. I have, &c.,

(Signed) MOSHESH.

Witness: (Signed) GEORGE MOSHESH.

---

*Minutes of Conferences held at Thaba Bosigo, from the 11th February, 1862, to the 21st, between the Chief Moshesh on the one part, and Messieurs Burnet and Orpen, Commissioners appointed by His Excellency, for the purpose of ascertaining the Chief's views and wishes in respect to his present and future relations with Government.*

The Commissioners presented to the Chief His Excellency's letter, dated the 27th January, 1862, which was interpreted to him by the Rev. Mr. T. Jousse, Missionary resident at Thaba Bosigo.

The Commissioners intimated to Moshesh their readiness to proceed with the Conference, if he felt prepared.

The Chief observed that he was an old man, and that it was expedient his principal chiefs should be present at the Conference and know what was done, as they would live after him. He continued, "It is long we have been crying to our mother (the Queen), now we must tell everyone that our prayer has received an answer. Now it is the second time the Queen has sent to speak to us. First Messieurs Hogge and Owen were sent to investigate disturbances. Now these gentlemen are sent to speak to us the words of peace. We have prayed the Queen to look upon Her children. Adam Kok has already had this privilege, and now she looks on us. My sons, Letsie, Molapo, &c., are but children. So are Moperi and Molitsane. Still as they have people under them, it is right that I should call them and consult with them!"

The Commissioners stated that they had no wish to hurry Moshesh, and asked him what time it would take to call the chiefs together.

Moshesh requests two days' adjournment of the Conference, and in the presence of the Commissioners prepared and expedited letters sent by special messengers, summoning the chiefs to attend.

Moshesh requested that he might be furnished in the meantime with a memorandum of the chief points which would form the subject of the Conference, in order that he might give them due consideration.

The Commissioners acceded to Moshesh's requests, and after adjourning the Conference for two days, sent him a Sesuto translation of the following Memorandum:—

MEMORANDUM for the guidance and consideration of the Chief Moshesh, during the Conference to be held between the Chief and Messrs. Burnet and Orpen, appointed by the authority of His Excellency the Governor, dated 28th January, 1862, for the purpose of ascertaining the Chief's views and wishes in respect of his present and future relations with the Colonial Government.

The Commissioners have no power or authority to treat with Moshesh in any way,—the object of their mission is simply to confer with the Chief, and to endeavour to ascertain distinctly his views and wishes on the above subject.

The letters at different times addressed to Government by Moshesh have not been sufficiently definite to enable the Government to arrive at any practical result from them. The Commissioners are therefore to point out the impossibility of any action being taken upon them unless Moshesh clearly and distinctly expresses his feelings, and opens his mind freely and without reservation.

It is by no means clear from Moshesh's letter of the 6th December, 1861, which of the treaties or agreements recited therein is the one preferred by Moshesh, whether that made by him with Sir George Napier, Sir Peregrine Maitland, or Sir Harry Smith.

Should Moshesh be desirous of again placing himself and his people under the Sovereignty of the Queen, and should Her Majesty assent to such a proposition, Moshesh's position would then be this:—

Neither he nor any of his subordinate chiefs could thereafter be permitted to exercise unrestricted jurisdiction, but they would be bound to act both within and beyond their own limits in strict conformity with such rules and regulations as would be from time to time promulgated for that purpose by Her Majesty's Government; and the Basuto chiefs and people would also be required to submit to the jurisdiction of European magistrates should it be found expedient to appoint such officers. His Excellency the Governor, without further information than he at present possesses, is not prepared to form a definite opinion upon the claim of Moshesh to the country occupied by Nehemiah, south of the Drakensberg, as a part of his territory, or in any way to admit it.

From the 11th February to the 18th the chiefs were assembling.

Thaba Bosigo, 18th February, 1862.—The Chief Moshesh having yesterday intimated to the Commission that he was now ready to confer with them on the subject of His Excellency's letter, they proceeded to the Chief's residence on Thaba Bosigo mountain at noon this day.

The following members of Moshesh's family and of his council were present:—

David Moshesh,	}	Sons of Moshesh.
George Moshesh,		
Tsekelo Moshesh,		
Johannes Moshesh,		
Sophonia Moshesh,		
Stephen Moshesh,		
Kalingawe Moshesh,		

Joseph Katsiou, Chief Councillor of Letsie, eldest son of Moshesh.

Moathili, Chief Councillor of Molapo, son of Moshesh.

Job, brother of Moshesh and a Chief Councillor.

Joshua, a Councillor and Generalissimo.

Abraham, a Councillor.

Paulus Matete, a Councilior.

Mila, Nephew of Moshesh.

Jan Lebenya, a Chief.

Kamaborigwe, a Chief.

Abel, a Chief.

Legwe, son of Poshuli, brother of Moshesh.

Sempe, a Chief.

Several ambassadors from the Chief Panda, and about 150 of Moshesh's chief subjects, also a messenger from the Chief Faku.

The Commissioners again state the object of their Commission, to hear the answer of Moshesh to the message of the Governor, every word of which will be written down as it comes from his mouth, and will be sent to the Queen; not one word will be lost. The Commission now request that Moshesh will open his heart, as the Queen has sent far and he may not have such another opportunity. The last letter of the 6th December, although full, is not full enough to enable the Government to understand precisely his wishes. Above all Moshesh must not forget that the Commissioners are only ears, and have no power to treat. The letters of instruction are what we must now confer upon. The Commissioners are now listening to Moshesh for his words.

The Councillor Abraham wishes to know whether the letter of Moshesh to the Governor cannot be read, so that the people assembled may know what Moshesh has said and what he has asked from the Queen.

The letter of the Chief Moshesh to His Excellency the Governor, dated 6th December, 1861, is now read by Mr. Orpen and interpreted by the son of the Chief, George, no other interpreter being available.

Councillor Abraham asks if this is the last letter sent to the Governor by Moshesh. Answer—Yes.

Abraham :—What part of all these words is it that the Governor does not understand?

The Commission commenced to explain the different treaties and



agreements heretofore made between the Government and Moshesh, when at the request of Councillor Abraham the treaty with Sir George Napier is now translated by George.

Moshesh says the whole of the treaties and agreements must now be read.

The Minute of Sir Peregrine Maitland, dated Touwfontein, 30th June, 1845, is read and translated by George.

Moshesh, addressing his people, says:—You must now listen that you may know what I have done for you when I was young and strong; how I have watched over your interests. Now I am old and about to become blind like an old goat. What you have been listening to were only temporary arrangements, but now as I am an old man I am going to make arrangements which will last for ever. (Addressing the ambassadors of Panda):—I tell you Zulus who are present here, that I have got plenty of horses and guns to defend myself, and all I have got are obtained by the good understanding I have always maintained with Government. The chiefs of many other tribes have fallen out with Government, and have disappeared in consequence. I am now making you presents of horses and other things, but if you ever be such fools as to use them against Government you will forfeit my friendship.

The agreement made with Sir Harry Smith at Winburg on the 27th January, 1848, was now read.

Councillor Abraham asks:—Is this what Smith wrote to his own Government?

Answer:—Yes.

Councillor Abraham says:—Have these beautiful words (the treaties) been all well understood by the Queen's Government?

Commissioners answer:—That these treaties and agreements have all been published and known both here and in England for many years.

Moshesh says that when he now hears them read he remembers every word as if it were but yesterday. Proceeds: We all understand what has been read, and I am now going to give an explanation of them to my children and people who were young when these things were done, and did not know of them. It is now evening, and I request the Commission to adjourn till to-morrow.

The Conference is adjourned till to-morrow, the 19th February. The Chief is to notify to the Commissioners when he is ready.

19th February, 1862.—The forenoon of this day has been passed in consultation by Moshesh and his council alone, and at four o'clock p.m., George and Tsekelo, sons of the Chief, Job, a brother of the Chief, and Lebenya, bring the following memorandum to the Commissioners at their residence at the mission station:—

“I, Moshesh, the chief of the Basutos, as the ambassadors of the Queen have come to ask me, I say my desire is that I should be taken

care of by the Government of the Queen as all people are taken care of by it. The bond by which I wish to be bound to it is that of the commencement; that is that I should be the soldier of the Queen as I was before. I still say, I and my children after me, and my people, we will die her soldiers.

"I have acted long ago towards the children of the Queen in such a manner as to show that I am indeed her servant, and to this day I am standing in the same position.

"2nd.—I beg that I may be allowed arms and ammunition as all who are placed under the feet of Government are permitted, that the barter and commerce in arms may be allowed as at first, for this matter, the prohibition of the trade in arms and ammunition makes me ashamed. It makes a thief of me (for it causes illicit trade). Because of your grace and mercy to me, because you asked it from me, I gave a piece of land to the Boers. Now when I have bought a gun and paid for it the Boers may pursue and come to take it from me. You asked the land for the Boers and I cannot prevent them, because they are on the place you asked for them. I also am your servant, and I wonder only and say, perhaps this matter comes from you.

"3rd.—You asked me through Maitland for a piece of my land to keep the Boers on, and I acceded.

"4th.—You asked me through Clerk, who was together with Hoffman, and I agreed.

"5th.—You asked me through Sir George Grey, after the war with the Free State, for land, and I agreed.

"I agreed to all these things on account of my respect for the Queen's name, therefore I ask now: Are not these things which I have done on account of Her Majesty's Chieftainship, and especially my taking from my children the little bit of land of a poor man to give to her. I say are these not things which may be taken into consideration?"

The above memorandum, written in the Sesuto language, having been translated by the assistance of George and Tsekelo, the sons of Moshesh, the Commissioners stated their anxiety to proceed with the personal conference which is the express object of their visit, and requested to be informed whether it was now too late in the day to proceed to the mountain to the Chief. George said Moshesh will now be busy with the Zulu ambassadors, and it will be better to send up and enquire whether the Commissioners can come this evening. Eventually it is agreed that Moshesh be requested to commence the sitting to-morrow about ten o'clock, or earlier if possible,—the Commissioners to send word an hour before they come.

20th February.—The Commissioners, in commencing the sitting, state to Moshesh, that in addressing his people on Tuesday, he said, "What you have been listening to were temporary arrangements, but

now I am an old man, I am going to make arrangements which will last for ever. We all understand the treaties which have been read, and I am now going to give an explanation of them to my children and people, who were young when these things were done, and did not know of them." Moshesh has done so yesterday, and sent to the Commissioners a memorandum, which has been translated by George and Tsekelo. It is good so far, and we now come to confer with Moshesh on all the different points of his letter and memorandum personally, mouth to mouth, as the Governor has directed.

Moshesh wishes to consult with his council for a short time, after which, by his desire, the points to be conferred upon, as laid down in His Excellency's instructions, are first read in English by Mr. Orpen, and orally interpreted to Moshesh and his council by George Moshesh, after which the Reverend Mr. Jousse's Sesuto translation of the memorandum of the Commissioners of the 11th February is also read.

There appearing a good deal of hesitation on the part of Moshesh to proceed with the personal conference, the Commissioners repeat what they had previously on more than one occasion stated to Moshesh, that he need have no fear to enter upon the conference. He has again heard and seen the Governor's word in the letter and instructions. His Excellency wants a simple and faithful exposition of the views and wishes of Moshesh upon points of his application, which are not sufficiently clear to him. If Moshesh do not give this, how will His Excellency be able to assist him in the way he requests?

(This was done through George privately).

Sophonia, the son of Moshesh, asks what are a Magistrate's duties?

Answer:—To try and punish criminals, and decide disputes between parties, in short a judge.

Moshesh:—If the Government send Magistrates the Basutos will not understand. It will be like a stone which is too heavy for them to carry. What I desire is this, that the Queen should send a man to live with me, who will be her ear and eye, and also her hand to work with me in political matters. He will practice the Basutos and gradually teach them to hear Magistrates, while he is helping me in political matters. He will show them how these things are done in the Colony. He should be a man who would be fully trusted by everybody, and he must know our ignorance and our ways. I fear to put my people under something which they cannot understand; they are like little children who must first be taught the A B C.

The Commissioners point out to Moshesh that in his letter he had asked to be received by the Queen as a *subject*, and one of the conditions to his being so received was that the Government should have the power of appointing Magistrates in his country, and that neither he nor his subordinate chiefs could hereafter exercise unrestricted jurisdiction; but that he would be bound to act in strict conformity

with such rules and regulations as might be laid down from time to time by Government.

Moshesh says :—I want something like the agreement I made with Maitland; there was no treaty framed upon that agreement, but I want one to be framed like it. It made me the soldier of the Queen, and bound me to furnish three hundred men. It spoke of giving me a share of some quit-rents, and of paying a protective force with the other portion, but these are old things and done away with, as everything is altered.

The Commissioners :—What does Moshesh mean by the portion of his letter of the 6th December, 1861, where he says: I now ask to be recognised as Her Majesty's subject, and that my subjects, the Basutos, may on account of and through my chieftainship be Her Majesty's too? Does Moshesh mean to govern his subjects by native law; and in connection with this, what does Moshesh mean in his memorandum of yesterday when he says, "I want to be taken care of by the Queen as other people are taken care of?"

Moshesh :—If I obtain an agent, I will be under the Queen as her subject, and my people will be her subjects also, but under me. I am like a man who has a house, the man rules the house and all that is in it, and the Government rules him. My "house" is Basutoland. So that the Queen rules my people only through me. The man whom I ask from the Queen to live with me will guide and direct me, and communicate between me and the Government. I shall then consider myself to be under the Queen's authority. I shall be like a blind man, but when he directs me I shall be considered wise; when the agent and I agree as to what is right, I shall carry it out, and he will report it to Government. I wish to govern my own people by native law, by our own laws, but if the Queen wish after this to introduce other laws into my country, I would be willing, but I should wish such laws to be submitted to the council of the Basutos, and when they are accepted by my council, I will send to the Queen and inform her that they have become law.

The Commissioners :—Under such an agreement as you now propose, would you consider that you retained the right to inflict capital punishment?

Moshesh :—In a case of any serious crime which would be capital by our laws, if I found the man guilty, I would not cause him to be executed without consulting the Queen's Government. The Queen has God above her, and does not kill her subjects contrary to His law. I have the Queen above me, and I would not kill any man without her consent. I alone in Basutoland have a right to cause a man to be executed. None of my subordinate chiefs can do so. By my being taken care of by the Queen as other people are taken care of, I mean simply my having an agent or officer placed with me as explained already, to guide and direct me. If I had always

had such a man to advise me, so many things would not have gone wrong.

Commissioners:—What does Moshesh mean when he says, “I am the soldier of the Queen, or should become the soldier of the Queen,” in his memorandum of yesterday?

Moshesh:—I do not mean that I would cross the seas as a soldier, but I would be her soldier in all the country round about me, as is promised by me in Napier’s Treaty, where I promised to protect the peace of the Colony on my frontier. I could not yet promise to go for this purpose down the Drakensberg, towards Natal; this must come by degrees. When the Queen has duty for me to perform I will do it.

Commissioners:—When you say you would be the Queen’s soldier, do you mean that you would be exclusively her soldier? Or would you suppose yourself to retain a right to make war on your own account or assist anybody else to make war?

Moshesh:—If anything offensive were done against me by any other tribe or people, I would ask the Queen to arrange the matter and not go to war myself without her consent. Even if Government did not, or could not help me, I would ask again, and even if a hostile act were committed against me I would avoid as long as possible going to war without her consent. I would not bring the Government into wars; even if I were attacked by other tribes or people, I would not ask the Government for help unless the danger were so great as to threaten my destruction. I would in every case first ask the Queen to arrange for me peaceably. I beg that I may be allowed to purchase such quantities of gunpowder and other ammunition as our conduct shews we deserve. I tell my people that they must behave well, that the Queen may have confidence in them and allow them ammunition. It is their food, and they will be very grateful for it as a starving man is grateful for food.

Commissioners:—Are these arrangements which you propose the full extent to which you wish to go in acknowledging the Queen’s authority over you and your people?

Moshesh:—I do not want anything further at present from the Government in relation to my being received as the Queen’s subject, for, as I have already explained, I cannot fulfil the conditions attached by the Governor to my being received in the way I requested in my letter. My people are not ready for it. I said in my letter that if I were received by the Queen, nobody would ever think of attacking me, and I think if what I now ask were acceded to, the affairs of my country would become satisfactory to Government.

Conference adjourns to the 21st February, 1862.

21st February, 1862.—The Commissioners meet Moshesh and his council at 9 a.m., when the whole of the proceedings are read over



from the commencement on the 11th instant, being interpreted clause for clause by George Moshesh.

Moshesh and Councillor Abraham, and others, say that all is correctly stated on the Minutes which have been read.

The Commissioners ask Moshesh how he explains the parts of his letter of 6th December, 1861, in which he maintains his original treaties to be still in existence, and not destroyed, in connection with his speech to his people of Tuesday, the 18th instant, in which he says: "All these treaties were only temporary arrangements." Which part of them does he suppose to exist in his present relations with the Queen's Government? Which does he consider in force, and which not? Moshesh has detailed them all in his memorandum of the 19th, but without any remarks upon them.

Moshesh answers by placing a desk upon the table, a letter on top of the desk, and a hat on the letter, and says, "The table itself is the foundation of all, my original Napier treaty. The tablecloth is the minute of Sir Peregrine Maitland. The bottom of the desk is the minute of Smith, the upper part of the desk is what Sir George Clerk told me. The letter lying on the desk is that of Sir George Grey, in which he promises that my relations with Government will be recommended for consideration, and the hat upon the top is the arrangement I have now been proposing for the consideration of the Queen. I cannot acknowledge that the old foundations are removed, otherwise there would be nothing to build upon. My connection with Government has been growing from the beginning. It began on the ground and grew up like a tree, and were I to acknowledge that my original treaties were void and broken, the arrangement which I now propose would be like the hat, which is now on the top, thrown to the ground, alone, a very little thing. If a child has not got a grandfather or a grandmother, where does the child come from? Suppose the treaties are said to be dead, they are like grandparents in their graves, but their descendants are alive still.

Commissioners:—Does Moshesh perceive that there is a difference between what he asks in his letter of the 6th December, 1861, to be received as "the child of the Queen," "the subject of the Queen," clinging to her, feeling pain when she feels pain, and what he now asks, a political agency only to assist him with advice to rule his people, an arrangement by which, were it granted, her Government could, in fact, exercise nothing beyond a moral control?

Moshesh answers:—I do not see any difference between what I asked in my letter and what I now ask; I put this hat under the handkerchief and both of them are under the house, but the handkerchief does not prevent the hat from being still under the house. I ask for an agency because I am the subject of the Queen, and this agent will be the Queen's eyes and ears to me to see and hear whether I am doing my duty to Her Majesty and not deceiving her. I have

already said I will consult this man in all that I do, so that I may be able to please Her Majesty.

Commissioners:—In the Chief Moshesh's letter of the 6th December, 1861, he refers to a piece of country occupied by his son Nehemiah, south of the Drakensberg, as a part of his territory, and promises to describe the boundaries of it in writing. Would Moshesh wish to do so now, or make any statement concerning it for the information of Government?

Moshesh answers:—Many years ago I made an alliance with Faku. He placed himself under me as his superior in this alliance: each of us kept his own people under him. He said, "there is no boundary between us;" but he told me I must send one of my family to occupy a portion of the country below the Drakensberg, that we might be near together. Some time afterwards Shepstone sent eighty head of cattle to Faku to buy a country from him: Faku sent twenty head of these to me, saying, "I give you these because you have a right to some portion of the country I have sold to Shepstone, and because you are my superior." Faku sent lately to say that Adam Kok was coming down to that country, and wished to know whether it was by my permission. My son Sophonia was sent by me to Faku lately; he has now returned with an ambassador from Faku—*Jonas*. They will describe the line to you, for I do not know it well enough.

Sophonia and Jonas describe the boundaries of the country in question as follows:—

Moshesh's line runs from the summit of the Drakensberg down to the source of the Umzinklava river, and down that river to opposite the mountain range Nzizwa. Thence along the summit of that mountain range lying between the Umzinklava and Umzimvubu rivers to its end, thence along the plain Troude to the mountain Umkimane between the Tinaira and Umzimvubu rivers, from thence to the mountain range Ungano; thence along the summit of that mountain range to the river Tina; thence along a flat country to the Tsitsa; thence to the mountain called Umbolombe at the source of the Untata river where Faku's country terminates; from thence direct to the summit of the Drakensberg, where it joins Moshesh's boundary line as formerly described.

This line was made in the month called by the Kaffirs Umbara, and by the Basutos Meza.

Moshesh says:—I have nothing to add further respecting my claim to this country.

The Commissioners ask Moshesh whether he knows anything about Adam Kòk going to occupy a country below the Drakensberg near to Faku, and if so does Moshesh desire to inform His Excellency the Governor of anything he knows about the matter?

Moshesh answers:—Adam Kok wrote a letter to me about two years ago before he went first down to that country. He said he was

going to hunt, and if he could find a place for a cattle post he would ask the owner for it. Kok went down, and when he came there he visited my son Nehemiah, who wrote to me by desire of Adam Kok. Kok had ploughed some land and made a dam for him, and wished to know whether I would let him have a post there, and on his return he would explain everything to me; that some of the natives considered him as an enemy and some not. When Adam Kok came back he was longing to go home, and he did not come to me himself, but sent his brother to speak to me, who told me that Adam Kok would come to me and explain all his troubles afterwards. A short time after this Prince Alfred and the Governor Sir George Grey came to Aliwal North. I went to Aliwal North and expected to meet Adam Kok there, but we did not meet. I heard afterwards that he had gone to meet the Prince and the Governor at Bloemfontein, but that there was no time to speak, but that the Governor had told Adam Kok to go to Cape Town. I have heard that Adam Kok went to Cape Town, but I do not know what took place there. Adam Kok came to me lately here to visit me and said, "I have seen the country below the mountain, and I am in a hurry to go there, as I am called there to a meeting of white men who wish me to be there. I want a place or a post, as I am wandering about and do not know what to do." I told Adam Kok he had better go to that meeting, but that he must take care and create no disturbance in the country. I told him that I had wished to speak particularly with him, but that I should not speak to him till his return. I told him I wished him to return as soon as possible, and tell me all about the meeting. This is all I know about the matter.

The Commissioners ask:—Is not the country you claim close to the Queen's colony of Natal and bordering on populous countries of other chiefs? If so, how is it Moshesh would not feel himself bound as much, if accepted by the Queen, to fulfil the duties of a soldier in the country he has described below the Drakensberg, as in the country above the Drakensberg?

Moshesh:—You ask me a right question. You have already heard what I said to the messengers of Panda, and have now heard how I stand with Faku relative to the country I claim below the Drakensberg. So I said to Faku, if any one be an enemy to the Queen I cannot make an alliance with him, he cannot be near me. This was long ago, when I made the alliance with Faku. I told him he must be careful not to offend the Government, for if he did he would be drawing me into difficulties in my own relations with Government. My son Nehemiah is down there, and the object of his being there is to be near to Faku. If anything happens Nehemiah will tell Faku of it for me, and will ask Faku to help me, and any men I may send down there to do any service which may be required by Government will be assisted by Faku. I will not let Faku remain ignorant of

what I am now doing with Government. Faku is my ally, and I will order my men to go when the Government requires my service in that country. When I said I could not do service beyond the Drakensberg towards Natal, I meant this, that it was difficult for me to go far beyond Natal. I do not say I could not do service for the Queen in the country beyond the Drakensberg near me, and I have allies who would help me do it.

Commissioners :—Moshesh, you speak of your *doing* something with Government *now*. We must remind you again you are only expressing your views and wishes regarding your relations to Government.

Moshesh :—I know.

The Commissioners having read over the minutes of this day, which were interpreted to Moshesh, ask him, has he anything further to say ?

Moshesh :—I have nothing further to add.

Moshesh now stands up and says :—To you, Mr. Burnet and Mr. Orpen, the ambassadors of the Queen, and to you, George, who have been the translator between us, I must express my thanks for the trouble you have taken. My words which were spoken to-day, yesterday, and throughout the conference, and which have been read over and again translated to me, have been put down on paper as they came from my mouth. I have now opened my heart to the Queen. I have kept nothing back. I pray to God for His blessing on what we have been doing ; that the Queen may understand me and receive me as I have asked. With my whole heart I pray this.

The conference closes.

Signed by us at the residence of the Chief Moshesh, on Thaba Bosigo, this 22nd day of February, 1862.

JOHN BURNET,	}	Commissioners,
JOSEPH M. ORPEN,		
MOSHESH, × his mark,		
LETSIE, × his mark,		
JOB (brother of Moshesh),		
SAMUEL MOSHESH,		
JACOBUS,		
KOKWANA, representing Molapo,		
Moshesh's second son.		

As witnesses :

GEORGE MOSHESH,  
TSEKELO MOSHESH,  
DAVID MOSHESH,  
TLADINYANE,  
ABRAHAM TEELE,  
LEKOA, Poshuli's son,  
ABEL,  
PAULUS MATETE.

*Report of the Commissioners appointed to confer with the Chief Moshesh, with the object of ascertaining his views and wishes in respect of his present and future relations with Government.*

The undersigned, as Commissioners appointed for the above purpose under the authority of the Government letter dated the 28th of January, 1862, and in accordance with the instructions accompanying it, proceeded to Thaba Bosigo, the residence of the chief, where they arrived on the 10th of February.

On the 11th they presented to Moshesh His Excellency the Governor's letter addressed to him, dated the 27th of January, 1862.

The Commissioners, with a view to invite that candour and openness on the part of Moshesh which they considered essential to the successful fulfilment of this mission, and to afford him ample time and opportunity to consider and consult with his chiefs on the important matters to be conferred upon, explained at his request, in a memorandum, the object of His Excellency the Governor in deputing them, and further the position which the chief and his people would hold, should they desire to be received as British subjects, and should they be accepted as such by Her Majesty.

The course of the subsequent proceedings has fully satisfied the Commissioners that such a mode of introduction was the best they could have adopted with Moshesh.

A week elapsed before the conference commenced. During this time Moshesh was engaged in calling together and consulting his chiefs and principal men.

The Commissioners consider the Minute being the original to be essentially their report. It shews the views and wishes of Moshesh as written down at the moment from his lips during the conferences which lasted from the 18th to the 22nd of February inclusive. As extending over four days the proceedings may appear meagre. The length of time occupied arises from the circumstances of Moshesh explaining and enlarging to his assembled chiefs and people on every point brought under consideration, and consulting with them at great length upon many of them; sometimes in the presence of the Commissioners and sometimes apart. While the substantial expression to the Commissioners of his views and wishes alone appears in the minutes, to have given all he said would have been impossible.

The Commissioners from the commencement to the close of the proceedings kept in view the great importance of avoiding all hurry with the chief, allowing him from first to last his own time to weigh well the important matters under his consideration.

The Commissioners found it necessary on more than one occasion during the conference to state to the chief that the object of their mission was simply to confer and report for the information of His Excellency the Governor, and not to treat with him. This he fully understands.



The views and wishes of the chief with regard to his relations with Her Majesty's Government, as clearly as they appear to the Commissioners to present themselves to his own mind, may be summed up as follows:—

Moshesh considers himself to have been from the commencement of his relationship with Government, Her Majesty's subject, and that more especially so since the arrangement made by him with Sir Peregrine Maitland in 1845 placed him under Her authority as a "soldier."

He does not and will not acknowledge that this connection has ever been severed, but he maintains that it has been strengthened by the subsequent arrangements with Sir Harry Smith in 1848.

He considers that the establishment by Her Majesty's Government of an agency in his country, as desired by him, would confirm him as Her subject, and be the means of establishing and the medium of exercising Her authority over himself and his people under him.

While thus maintaining his right to be considered a British subject, he does not see any other mode of governing his people at present except by native law administered by himself (as a feudal chief.)

The establishment of European magistrates he thinks could not at present be effected in his country, as his people are too ignorant to understand such a measure.

The establishment of an agent to whom he would bind himself to listen on all important matters would, he considers, pave the way gradually for the introduction of British magistrates and British law.

Moshesh would be willing to support the introduction of British laws by the Queen's Government, provided these were submitted to his council for approval.

Were a Government Agent appointed, and his own views of his relations as a British subject thus recognised, he would at once relinquish his right to inflict capital punishment without the sanction of Government, and also the right of making war without the Queen's consent.

Under such an arrangement Moshesh would consider himself entitled to acquire supplies of ammunition in such measure as Government might think the conduct of his people showed them to deserve.

As far as the Commissioners could incidentally ascertain, the most influential of Moshesh's sons and chiefs, and the great majority of his people, coincide with him in these views and wishes.

(Signed)	JOHN BURNET,	} Commissioners.
	JOSEPH M. ORPEN,	

Thaba Bosigo, 22nd February, 1862.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 3rd March, 1862.

MY DEAR SIR,—To-day I transmit the Minutes of Conference with Moshesh to the Hon. Colonial Secretary. We have thought it best to forward the rough original Minutes as most satisfactory. Nobody who has not come in contact with Moshesh can have any idea of the trouble in working with him. I fairly wearied him out by patiently waiting till he was ready to speak. I am sure our mission was at first misunderstood, or doubted by him. He thought we came to pump him, and that some Government plan was behind it.

I trust His Excellency will make all possible allowance for the roughness of the Minutes, for the sake of their faithfulness. They were written under the most disadvantageous circumstances, amidst a humming hive of natives and other disabilities.

I beg you will be so good as to acquaint His Excellency that on parting from Moshesh the Chief placed in my charge a very handsome and large tiger-skin kaross, to be presented as a recognition of fealty to him as the Queen's Representative. I have no letter, but simply this verbal message. The kaross is now in my possession, and shall be despatched to His Excellency by the first suitable opportunity.

The country is quiet, with the exception of the locality occupied by Poshuli and Jan Letele, who are still, notwithstanding the arrangements between the President and Moshesh, plaguing each other by destroying the crops and gardens of such as have fled out of the troublous times to a distance from the scene of strife and danger.

\* \* \*

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Extract from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*  
4den Maart, 1862.

Aangezien Moroko klaagt dat van zijn grond door het Vrijstaats Gouvernement zoude zijn afgenomen, zoo moet de Raad bij deze aan Moroko kennis geven, dat zij in het geheel niet van plan zijn om van zijn grond te nemen, maar de Raad alreede aan Z.H.Ed. den Staatspresident heeft opgedragen om die lijn met Moroko regt te maken, en dat de Raad vernomen heeft door Z.H.Ed. den Staatspresident dat aan Moroko nog nimmer ammunitie geweigerd is, maar dat hij een gelijk regt met de Burgers van den Vrijstaat genoten heeft, hetwelk de Raad meent genoegzaam te zijn voor zijne gedurige bewijzen van vriendschap aan den Staat bewezen. Aangenomen.

---

*Instructions for the Commission sent by the Government of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 6den Maart, 1862.

De Commissie zal bestaan uit de heeren Leden van den Volksraad,

Jacs. Venter, Johs. Klopper, en Jan Schutte. Een dezer leden zal als Voorzitter gekozen worden, en iemand zal ook gekozen worden als Secretaris. De Commissie zal bijeenkomen te Thaba Bosigo op den 10den Maart 1862.

De Commissie zal met het Opperhoofd Moshesh, zijn Raad, en Kapiteins spreken naar aanleiding van het besluit van den H. Ed. Volksraad van 21sten Februarij ll., copij van welke besluit hier is aangehecht.

De Commissie zal, overeenkomstig aangehecht besluit van den Volksraad, weder de uitlevering eischen van de moordenaars van wijlen Philip Venter.

De Commissie zal trachten van Moshesh te verkrijgen dat de grenslijn van af Jammerberg Drift naar Cornet Spruit regt uit zal worden gemaakt, om daardoor de Vrijstaat eenige gronden toe te kennen, in volle en vrije eigendom, in compensatie van paarden, beesten, enz., door de Basutos gestolen van de Burgers van dezen Staat.

De Commissie zal van Moshesh vragen met hen eene Commissie van zijn kant zamen te sturen om de lijn en bakens aan te toonen in de Wittebergen. De heer Schutte als een lid der gewezen Britsche Commissie zal nog die bakens kunnen aanwijzen.

Ten slotte wordt aan de Commissie opgedragen met Moshesh alle zaken te bespreken die tot een voordeel voor den Vrijstaat zullen kunnen strekken, en daar de Commissie bestaat uit Leden van den Volksraad bekend met de staat van zaken en de geest van den Raad, wordt verdere bepaling van Instructien onnoodig geacht, ten einde de Commissie meer vrij en onbelemmerd te laten in hare handelingen.

(Geteekend) M. W. PRETORIUS, Staatspresident.

*Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 15th March, 1862.

It has recently been ascertained that agreements have been entered into between Faku and Moshesh for the transfer from the former to the latter of land which very possibly forms part of that claimed by Natal under the previous cession by Faku. It by no means follows that we should recognize this transaction between the two chiefs; but I should wish Your Grace not to lose sight of the evident effect of the series of measures now in progress.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Report of the Commission sent by the Government of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Thaba Bosigo, 21sten Maart, 1862.

Bovengenoemde Commissie bestaat uit de heeren Venter, Klopper, en Schutte. De heeren kwamen overeen dat zij ieder voor zich zelve

zorgen zoude dat zij op den dag door Z.H.Ed. bepaald te Thaba Bosigo zouden zijn. Op den 7den dag van Maart 1862, kwam een der leden, de heer Venter, te Bloemfontein, had nog een onderhoud met Z.H.Ed. den Staatspresident, ontving de Instructien, en vertrok met zijnen Secretaris naar zijne bestemming. Op den weg ontmoette hij een Kaffer die hem een brief van Moshesh gaf, waarin hij, Moshesh, zegt dat hij op den 10den Maart niet te huis zal zijn, en dat hij de Commissie zoude zien op den 17den dezer maand. Des middags van den zelfden dag kwam de heer Venter te Platberg aan, waar hij den heer Schutte alreeds vond. Beiden zetteden hun reis voort. en arriveerden te Thaba Bosigo op den 9den. Op den avond van denzelfden dag arriveerde de heer Klopper.

Op den avond van denzelfden dag besloot de Commissie om de heer Venter als Voorzitter te nemen. Dewijl Moshesh op den bepaalden dag niet op Thaba Bosigo was, vertrok de Commissie naar Letsie, en besprak met hem over vele punten. Letsie kwam overeen met alles wat de heer Venter gezegd heeft.

Op den 14den Maart vernam de Commissie dat Moshesh aangekomen was, en de volgende morgen begaf zij zich op den berg, de woonplaats van het Opperhoofd. Hij ontving de Commissie op vriendelijke wijze; de voorzitter vroeg hem of hij een brief van Z.H.Ed. den Staatspresident ontvangen had, hetwelk hij bevestigend beantwoorde. Nadat een wijle de Commissie met het Opperhoofd gesproken had, vroeg de Voorzitter wanneer het aan het Opperhoofd gelegen zoude komen dat de Commissie hare werkzaamheden met hem zoude aanvangen, en de haar opgedragen last voltooijen. Het Opperhoofd betuigde zijn leedwezen dat hij nu niet aan het verlangen der Commissie kon voldoen, met haar te hooren, in aanmerking nemende de vermoeijtheid der reize die hem, nu reeds oud zijnde, niet geschikt maakt om over belangrijke zaken te spreken, en hij verzocht nederlijk aan de heeren Commissie de zamenkomst te willen verdaagen tot den 17den.

De Commissie erkende de gegrondheid van het verlangen des Opperhoofds, stond dit toe, maar verzocht Moshesh te zorgen dat op Maandag al zijne Kapteins aanwezig waren. Men sprak nog een wijle met Moshesh over het een en ander, hoofdzakelijk handelde over de geneigdheid van den O. V. Staat Gouvernement om bij voorduring in goede vriendschap met het Opperhoofd te zijn, en dat zij nu gekomen waren om aan die vriendschap band vastheid te geven, en indien het mogelijk ware voor altoos, waarna de Commissie vertrok om Maandag den 17den te vergaderen.

Te 9 ure des morgens 17de, begaf zich de Commissie naar Moshesh op den Berg, zij liet het Opperhoofd weten dat zij nu gereed was, en verzocht gehoord te worden. Moshesh liet weten dat hij eerst zijn koffij wilde drinken; de Commissie stond dit toe. In dien tusschen tijd, liet hij de Commissie buiten staan. Moshesh liet niets van zich

hooren, dit verdroot de Commissie, zij liet weten dat zulk een handel-  
ling haar niet belieft, dat zij gekomen was tot heil der Basuto Natie,  
dat hun handelwijze kon leiden tot welzijn van Moshesh en zijn volk,  
en indien deze Commissie naar huis keerde zonder iets met Moshesh  
gedaan te hebben, dat tot groote schade konde zijn voor hem en zijn  
volk. Alle deze redenen baatten niets, Moshesh liet niets van zich  
zelf hooren. De Commissie begon dit gedrag van Moshesh kwalijk te  
nemen, zij liet het Opperhoofd weten dat zij den berg ging verlaten,  
en indien nu Moshesh wilde met de Commissie spreken, hij, Moshesh,  
dan naar haar beneden den berg moest komen, en indien hij niet  
kwam de Commissie stellig besloten was morgen den 18den te ver-  
trekken, latende aan Moshesh ter verantwoordelijkheid aan zijn  
gedrag omtrent eene Commissie uitgezonden door het O. V. Staat  
Gouvernement tot heil van hem en zijne natie

De Commissie den Berg afgaande ontmoette halfpad David, zoon  
van Moshesh, met eenige van zijn volk te paard. David vroeg of  
de Commissie hare werkzaamheden reeds verrigt had, waarop ant-  
woordde de Commissie dat zij ontkend was. De Commissie tevens  
beklagende over de handelingen van Moshesh, sprak lang met hem  
over de noodzakelijkheid van hare zending. David volkomen inzien-  
de het nut en de noodzakelijkheid dat de Commissie niet onverrigte  
zaken vertrok, verzocht de Commissie met hem terug te keeren naar  
den Berg, 'tgeen zij eerst weigerde, maar na verdere discussien met  
hem daarover geroerd te hebben, besloot de Commissie dat indien  
Moshesh haar wenschte te spreken, hij zijn bode kon zenden, en  
zij dan weder den Berg zoude opgaan.

De Commissie in haar logies terug komende, en een wijle gerust  
hebbende, kwam daar een afgezant van Moshesh, verzoekende de  
Commissie weder te komen, verontschuldigende dat Moshesh de Com-  
missie niet ontmoet had. De Commissie willende alles doen om de  
pligten die haar waren opgelegd te vervullen, zeide den afgezant ten  
2 ure op den Berg te zullen komen.

De Commissie vergaderde des middags ten 2 ure, tegenwoordig  
was, Moshesh, Molapo, David, Johannes, Tsekelo, George, Sophonia,  
en vele andere zonen en Kapiteins, naderhand voegde zich daarbij  
Paulus Moperi.

De voorzitter der Commissie vroeg aan Moshesh, of het hem toe-  
gestaan was aan de zonen en Kapiteinen en het omsingelde volk  
te openbaren wat het doel der zending was. Dit werd door het Op-  
perhoofd toegestaan. De voorzitter deedt zijn rede, welke vertolkt  
werdt; deze rede hieldt in dat hare zending alleen tot doel had de  
vrede vroeger gesloten, en nu wankelend door de diefstallen en andere  
misdaden, vast te stellen, en die maatregelen te nemen welke nuttig  
en heilzaam konden zijn voor Moshesh en zijn volk. Na eenige dis-  
cussien met Moshesh, vroeg de laatste om de Instructien te hooren  
door het Oranje Vrijstaat Gouvernement aan de Commissie gegeven.



Zij werden voorgelezen; de voorzitter zeide dat hare hoofd inhoud deze was, bevestiging van vrede, uitlevering der moordenaars van P. Venter, over gestolen vee, en bepaling der lijn. De Commissie besprak met het Opperhoofd vele zaken; de geheele zitting werd doorgebracht om Moshesh op de hoogte te brengen van alles wat betrekking had op hare zending, aan het Opperhoofd voor oogen stellende dat ook hij zijne klagten kon inbrengen, voorstellen doen, tot nut enz., van beide Staten. En dat de Commissie in last had die te hooren en te behandelen. De vergadering adjourneerde tot morgen 9 ure.

In den avond van 17den Maart kwam de heer Charles Sirr Orpen, voorzitter eener Commissie van onderzoek in de omlasten en diefstallen tusschen de Basutos en den Oranje Vrijstaat aangesteld door Z.H.Ed. de Staatspresident, te Thaba Bosigo aan, die Commissie had eene conversatie op 18den Maart in den morgen met de Commissie, waarvan voorzitter was de heer Venter, en aangezien beide Commissien werkzaam waren voor één Gouvernement, zoo kwamen beide Commissien overeen dat elke Commissie de hun gegevene Instructien malkander zoude voorlezen.

De Commissie afgezonden door den Volksraad, ziende dat Art. 6 van hare Instructien gelijklopend was met die van eerstgenoemde Commissie, achtte het noodzakelijk Art. 6 niet voor te brengen bij Moshesh, in aanmerking nemende dat wanneer bovengenoemd Art. ter sprake wierd gebragt men als dan de Commissie waarvan C. Sirr Orpen voorzitter is hinderlijk zoude zijn in hare werkzaamheden.

Het was in de zitting van 17den Maart bepaald met Moshesh dat hij de Commissie op den volgenden morgen (18 Maart) zoude doen roepen, wanneer hij gereed zoude zijn haar te ontvangen; dien dag echter liet Moshesh haar niet roepen, maar deedt dit op den volgenden dag (19 Maart).

De vergadering opende zich ten 12 ure. De voorzitter zegt dat hij Maandag aan de vergadering de punten op had gegeven van zijne Instructien, bestaande uit vier, maar thans een Artikel terug trok. Moshesh vroeg of de heer Orpen daarvan kennis droeg, hetwelk bevestigd werd beantwoord. De overige twee Art. werden nogmaals aan het volk opgenoemd. De voorzitter zegt aan Moshesh dat tot bevestiging en vaststelling des vredes, zoo noodzakelijk voor beide Staten, de Commissie nog eenige artikelen noodzakelijk acht toe te voegen aan het vredesbesluit van 1858. De voorzitter noemt eenige punten op. Moshesh vraagt of deze punten voldoen zijn tot versterking des vredes, waarop door de Commissie bevestigend wordt beantwoord. De voorzitter stelt de vergadering voor te adjourneeren tot morgen, en de voornoemde punten in hun logies gereed te maken, om die morgen aan Moshesh voor te stellen; hij vraagt ook of de Commissie voorstellen wil maken over de twee overige punten der Instructie. De Commissie en Moshesh keurde dit goed. Moshesh

achtte het noodzakelijk tot het keeren van leugenachtige berigten aangaande de handelingen van den H. Ed. Volksraad en die van den Raad van Moshesh, dat in beide raadzittingen een Commissie zat van beide Natien, voor die van den Oranje Vrijstaat een Commissie van Moshesh, voor die van den laatsten eene Commissie van den Oranje Vrijstaat; dat beide Commissien de beraadslagingen aangaande de aangelegenheden van hun land konden volgen, en die aan hunne gouvernementen mededeelen.

Op 20-sten Maart opende zich de vergadering ten 2 ure, tegenwoordig Moshesh en zijne zonen. De voorzitter geeft ter vrage aan George, zoon van Moshesh, het ontwerp aanhangsel van het vredes tractaat van 1858, waarvan gesproken was in de vorige vergadering, alsook de overige punten der Instructien. Moshesh houdt een rede van ruim twee uren, welke wat duister is en waardoor men weinig vordert. De voorzitter vraagt het woord, hij spreekt over de moord aan P. Venter gepleegd, die rede houdt in den eisch tot nitlevering van de moordenaars van Venter, die eisch is niet om weervraak te nemen maar opdat het regt zijn loop hebbe, hij zegt dat het Gouvernement van den Oranje Vrijstaat niet op zich wilde laden de straf van den Opperrechter, opgelegd aan diegenen die een doodslag niet gestraft laat. Moshesh zegt daarop.—daar was een man geweest die geruchten van oorlog verspreidde, om de juistheid van die berigten te erlangen en het volk te zeggen dat het op zijne hoede moet zijn, zondt bij twee mannen af, deze mannen waren tegen zich zelven de aanleiding van de moord, en Moshesh achtte het als of daardoor de moord op zijn gansche volk ruste, en stelde vóór daarvoor compensatie te geven. Dit werd door de Commissie geweigerd, lange discussies hadden daarover plaats, de Commissie zeide eindelijk dat aan deze zaak niets te doen was, liet die raad over aan Moshesh, hem betuigende dat ook deze weigering geen rede van oorlog zoude geven, en al wilde Moshesh de weduwe vergoeden zij hem dat niet weigeren konde, maar hunne handen waschten van de misdaad door de Basutos gepleegd.

De Commissie vraagt nog wie de verspreider van die geruchten van oorlog was? Moshesh geeft de naam niet op. De voorzitter staat op, verzoekt Moshesh om in kort te antwoorden op de twee punten, namelijk het voorstel in het aanhangsel van het vredes verdrag, en die om de Basutos van de plaatsen aan de kant van de Witte Bergen weg te nemen, hem bij verhaling kennis gevende dat de Commissie niet langer hier kon blijven. Waarop Moshesh vraagt door wien die lijn gemaakt is, en wie de magt had om daar een lijn te maken? Moshesh zegt dat hij kwelachtige Basutos zal wegnemen, en meer vredzame daar plaatsen, waarop de voorzitter aan Moshesh duidelijk te verstaan geeft dat het onmogelijk is om de vrede te bewaren bijaldien de Basutos niet de wetten van den Oranje Vrijstaat eerbiedigen, wanneer zij zich bevinden binnen deszelfs lijnen, en weerkeering de

inwoners van den Vrijstaat de wetten van de Basuto Natie eerbiedigen wanneer die zich bevinden in het grondbezit van Moshesh; waarop Moshesh weigerde de Basutos uit voormelde plaatsen weg te nemen, en blijft persisteren om de kwellende Basutos aldaar weg te nemen en andere daar te plaatsen, ten gevolge waarvan de Commissie verplicht was te besluiten om hare werkzaamheden te sluiten en naar hunne huizen terugtekeeren, met gevoel van diep leedwezen dat zij van hare zoo gewigtige opgedragen taak tot geen voldoende resultaat had kunnen komen.

De Commissie acht het noodig de bijlagen 2 en 3, bij het Rapport te voegen, als behoorende tot hare werkzaamheden. De Commissie in haar logies gekomen zijnde, kwam een wijle daarna eene Commissie van Moshesh, verzoekende haar om morgen nog eens op den berg te komen. Na lange discussien daarover, besloot de Commissie den heer Venter daarheen te vaardigen. De heer Venter op den Berg gekomen zijnde, begon Moshesh te zeggen dat hij met groote blijdschap was aangedaan over het vooruitzicht dat daar over hem en zijn volk bestaat tot een duurzame vrede met het Gouvernement van den Oranje Vrijstaat, door de maatregelen hem voorgesteld door de Commissie, en dat het hem zeer spijt dat de tijd niet wil toelaten voor de Commissie om langer bij hem te vertoeven, maar dat hij nu verzoekt om de voorgestelde punten nog een weinig met zijne Kapiteins te bespreken; waarop de heer Venter aan Moshesh overlevert een Engelsche vertaling van bijlage 2 en 3, en aan Moshesh voorstelde dat indien hij die stukken teekende en opzondt, de Uitvoerende Raad alsdan, van de kant van het Gouvernement van den Oranje Vrijstaat, een Commissie zal benoemen om gezamenlijk met een Commissie van Moshesh naar de kant van de Witte Bergen te gaan en aldaar de lijn aan te wijzen, en andere vereischte noodzakelijkheden te verrigten.

Aan Art. 7 der instructie is in zoo verre niet aan voldaan, om rede dat de voorgestelde bijlagen nog niet geteekend waren, waarna Moshesh beloofde ze te teekenen en met een zijner zonen te zenden; hij beloofde ook dadelijk order te geven aan de Kapiteinen aan de kant van Wittebergen om het gestolen vee uit te leveren en de kwellende Basutos aldaar weg te ruimen. Hierop verliet de heer Venter ten 9 ure den Berg, en keerde huiswaarts.

Namens de Commissie voornoemd,

(Geteekend) J. J. VENTER.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 21st March, 1862.

MY LORD DUKE,—With reference to the Despatches which I have lately had occasion to address to Your Grace, relative to the state of our relations with the Basuto Chief Moshesh, to the location of Adam

Kok's Tribe in Nomansland, and to the annexation of that tract to Natal, I think it right to acquaint you that we have lately ascertained that in April last the Chief Faku acknowledged in some degree the claim to feudal superiority over him, and ceded to him a tract of land (very possibly part of that held to have been ceded to Natal), of which Nehemiah, a son of Moshesh, has taken possession.

That Adam Kok is very much under the influence of Moshesh, and being of a timid disposition would be unlikely to become a party to any transaction which would be displeasing to that Chief.

That we have just heard privately from Sir W. Currie that it will be difficult to locate Adam Kok without displacing Nehemiah. And that we learn that the Zulu Chiefs Panda and Cetewayo are acting in concert with Moshesh, from the fact that messengers from them were present at a long conference which Moshesh held with our Commissioners when explaining his wish to become a subject of the British Crown.

I lose no time in bringing these important circumstances under Your Grace's notice, as it is impossible not to perceive that with a view to the preservation of peace, they may render the reconsideration of the instruction for the annexation of Nomansland to Natal a matter of imperative necessity. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

### *Moroko's Line.*

[From the *Friend of the Free State* of 21st March, 1862.]

We have much pleasure in stating that this disputed line has at length been satisfactorily settled. The President and Mr. Allison returned home last week after going over the ground in dispute with the Chief Moroko, and having planted permanent beacons along the whole line. It is now, we understand, clearly proved that instead of President Pretorius planting beacons within Moroko's ground, as alleged by that Chief in his letter to the Volksraad in February last, the last beacon planted by him (the President) is 250 yards within the Free State boundary as laid down by Major Warden in the name of the British Government, and tacitly agreed to by the Barolong Chief on the 25th May, 1850. Mr. Allison having been present and having acted as the Secretary to the Major at the time, was fortunately able to point out the line, and thus to settle the matter beyond a doubt.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 25th March, 1862.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Honour's letter of the 17th ultimo, expressing your desire for the

continuance of the friendly relations which have hitherto subsisted between the Government of the Orange Free State and that of this Colony.

I beg at the same time to assure you that my previous letter to which you allude was in no degree intended to convey any threat, but simply to bring under your notice what it appeared to me must be the inevitable consequences of serious hostilities between your State and the Basutos, and it has afforded this Government sincere satisfaction to find that before the receipt of my letter Your Honour had taken the course best calculated to preserve the peace of the country.

You may safely rely on my assurance that in any negotiations to be entered into with the Chief Moshesh, this Government will not be unmindful of its treaty obligations with the Orange Free State. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 2nd April, 1862.

SIR,—I suppose Your Excellency has already received the account of what has been done here by Messrs. Burnet and J. Orpen, whom you have sent unto me in the month of February last. I wish and hope that my request shall be taken into consideration for the good of my people.

As regard to the country in which resides my son Nehemiah, and of which I have already spoken thereof unto you, I must tell you how much my heart is grieved about it.

I have heard not long ago that Sir Walter Currie was going to Faku's country to make there a boundary line to the tract of land granted by Faku to the English Government. I have nothing to do or to look at in that business; but what grieves me is this: I have been informed by Faku that the very land he has given to me, and which lies on this side of the Mosifobo, has been taken by Sir Walter Currie in the name of his Government. Faku do protest against such doings, and I cannot do otherwise than protest also, and bring the case before Your Excellency. Being accustomed to deal with the English Government since long a while, it is rather hard for me to believe that Sir Walter Currie was ordered to do what he has done. The country in question is mine. Faku gave it to me, and why should I be deprived of it? Am I not a child to the Queen of England? Yes, I am; and as such I pray humbly Your Excellency to have compassion of the poor and of the weak. Besides, being a faithful subject of the Queen, I must speak to you as freely as a child do to his father. I shall, therefore, wait anxiously for the answer of Your Excellency upon the subject in question, being assured beforehand that you will do me justice. I remain, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.



*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Not dated, but about April, 1862.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—May God bless you in the important situation in which you are placed as Governor of the Cape Colony.

I have been in correspondence with your predecessor, Sir George Grey, relative to the country I now occupy, and I think it will be well to send you the copy of two letters of it for your information.

It is now about four years that I live on a tract of country called Matatiele, which has been given to my father Moshesh by the Chief Faku. I was, therefore, rather surprised to hear from Sir Walter Currie that he intended to place me under the chieftainship of Adam Kok, which I never could accept. Considering the spot of land in which I am, as belonging to my father, I had from the very beginning much difficulties to combat against, arising from the wild state of the country, as savage Bushmen, wild beasts, &c. I also have sustained heavy losses on this account. I trust, therefore, that this part of the country will be acknowledged to my father as his rightful possession.

Please Your Excellency to accept my high esteem and friendly salutations. Yours very truly,

(Signed) NEHEMIAH, Son of Moshesh, Morena of the Basutos.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 5th April, 1862.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 1st February reporting the position in which, on your arrival at the Cape of Good Hope, you had found the relations existing between the Colonial Government, the Chief Moshesh, and the Orange Free State, and the steps which you had taken in consequence, and I have to signify to you my entire approval of all your proceedings in this matter.

In stating that the course which you pursued was taken after consulting the Executive Council, you notify your intention, not only in your capacity of Governor, but likewise as High Commissioner, of associating the Executive Council in the general administration of affairs. I quite concur in this view, and in the reasons which you give for adopting it.

The instructions which you issued to the Commissioners to be sent to the Chief Moshesh, to ascertain his real wishes in respect to his future relations with the Colonial Government, are drawn up with great discretion, and leave the Government free to act as they may deem most expedient.

It will be necessary that you should continue to act with the same caution, and avoid committing Her Majesty's Government in any way

with respect to the proposal of the Chief, that he and his people should become subjects of the Queen; but if the sentiments which he expresses are sincere, which I see no reason to question, there can be less doubt of its being desirable, if possible, to improve the relations existing between him and the Colonial Government.

It is impossible not to condemn the conduct of the Orange Free State in allowing the Chief Jan Letelle, who appears to be domiciled within its boundaries, and for whose conduct its Government is responsible, to make indiscriminate forays on the Basutos without any attempt to check proceedings which might involve the two countries in war at any moment.

Although therefore the letter which you have addressed to the President of the Orange Free State on the subject is written in terms of strong remonstrance, I do not think those terms are stronger than the occasion required or than the position of the British Government in South Africa warrants it in assuming, and they may probably induce the Government of the Free State to be more circumspect in their future conduct towards the Basutos. I have, &c.,

(Signed) NEWCASTLE.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 19th April, 1862.

Sir Walter Currie shows that in his opinion sufficient land may be found for Adam Kok without depriving the Natal Government of what it can in reason claim, if in the first instance we insist on the removal of Nehemiah, one of the sons of Moshesh, who has established himself with a small body of followers in a part of the country intended for Adam Kok. I am not myself prepared, however, nor do the Executive Council advise me to take such a step. It appears that in 1858 Sir George Grey, before he entertained the idea of placing Adam Kok in Nomansland, suggested to Nehemiah (whose position in his father's territory was then unsatisfactory) that he should move into the land he now occupies. It is true that Nehemiah did not then think fit to act upon the advice, and that when in the course of 1859 he reported his having gone into the country, he was told by Sir G. Grey that the arrangement was no longer acceptable to him, and could not therefore be recognized. But Nehemiah has now been there three years unmolested; and his father Moshesh evidently attaches much importance to his remaining there, inasmuch as by so doing he gives strength to a claim he has himself set up to the land in question.

It is not our intention to recognize this claim on the part of Moshesh, but we consider that it would be impolitic and dangerous

to attempt the expulsion of Nehemiah against the will of the Tribe, and that we ought rather to yield to his staying where he is with a possibility that his position there may some day induce him like Adam Kok to submit himself to our rule.

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 19th April, 1862.

MY LORD DUKE,—With reference to my despatch of the 1st February last, I have the honour to forward for Your Grace's consideration the report of the Commissioners appointed to hold a conference with Moshesh, the Chief of the Basutos, with a view to ascertaining what were his real wishes in respect to becoming a subject of Her Majesty, and also a minute recorded by the Executive Council on these papers.

Your Grace will find that, as might be supposed, the Chief is not desirous of becoming substantially a British subject, and thereby submitting himself to the control of our laws, but that some faith may be placed in his professions of anxiety for the appointment by this Government of an agent to reside with him, to be his general adviser, and to assist him in the settlement of disputes arising between his tribe and the Boers on his frontier. He expresses his readiness in such case to agree to make no war without our sanction, and to abstain from putting any individual to death without our approval. But he hopes to obtain in exchange the removal of the restrictions on the purchase from us of arms and ammunition, to which last it is sufficient to reply that we are precluded by the terms of the treaty with the Orange Free State from entertaining any such proposal.

I also forward a copy of the reply received from the President of that State to the warning which I had conveyed to him as to the probable effect upon our relations of any serious conflict between his people and the Basutos, and which appears to have had the effect of awakening him to the necessity for a real effort to preserve peace.

The Government here are much disposed to believe that the selection of a judicious Agent to be stationed at the residence of Moshesh might be in many respects advantageous. As has been already stated, the chief risk of the disturbance of the public peace is to be found in the chronic state of ill-feeling between the Basutos and the Boers, and there can be little doubt that the presence of an impartial mediator in the person of a British Agent might operate powerfully for the preservation of peace. With a view to the future likewise there is much to recommend such an appointment. While Moshesh lives and retains in his own hands the con-

trol of the whole tribe, we may expect them to be guided by a peaceful policy. But he is old, and at his death it is probable there will be struggles for pre-eminence between two or three of his sons, involving a state of war, and unsettling all the Native tribes. Some of these sons and leading people appear from the intelligence that has reached us to have professed a more positive desire for the introduction of British authority than Moshesh himself is inclined to, and are alive to the perils before them when he may die. And without putting entire faith in these professions, we may reasonably calculate that the influence of an Agent, to whose presence and advice they had become accustomed, might go far to bring about a peaceable arrangement of their respective claims.

We also gather that there is much confidential communication between Moshesh and the neighbouring tribes, including the Zulus; and that he possesses much influence over their actions. An Agent resident with him might therefore furnish us at times with useful information for the conduct of affairs.

For all these reasons we are at present much disposed to yield to his wishes, and if it should be possible to obtain the services of a trustworthy and judicious person, to station him in the territory of the Basutos, simply in the character of a corresponding and advising Agent. In doing so, care would of course be taken to explain clearly to the President of the Orange Free State the object of the proceeding, and to endeavour to induce him to have recourse to the good offices of our agent in all cases of disputes between the people of the two States.

Hoping to receive Your Grace's approval of what is here proposed, I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Extracts from the Speech of the Governor at the Opening of the Cape Parliament.*

24th April, 1862.

At the opening of the present year serious apprehensions were entertained of the outbreak of hostilities between the Orange Free State and the Basutos; and I judged it right, immediately after my arrival, to address both to the President and to the Chief Moshesh communications expressing the great anxiety of this Government for the preservation of peace, and setting before them the probability that hostilities might lead to the abrogation of all treaties now subsisting between us and the States on the frontier.

From both of them very satisfactory assurances of their desire to remain at peace have been received; and in consequence of the wish expressed by Moshesh to be brought into much closer relation

with us, a commission was recently directed to visit him, and to ascertain, if possible, by personal conference, the exact nature of his views.

Their report and the intelligence received from other quarters have gone far to satisfy the Government that the state of feeling subsisting between the Orange Free State and the Basutos is such as to warrant the apprehension of a serious dispute between them at any moment.

Upon full consideration of these circumstances, the Government is inclined to believe that real benefits might be derived by the colony from acceding to the wish of Moshesh for the appointment of a British officer to reside constantly with him as the representative of this Government. It is believed that such an agent, if judiciously selected, might render good service in time of trouble, and might be in a position to furnish us with information of real value for the conduct of affairs. And the Government contemplates applying a portion of the funds placed at its disposal under Schedule D of the Constitution Ordinance for a salary, if it should be ultimately satisfied of the propriety of the appointment.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

King William's Town, 13th May, 1862.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have received your letter of the 2nd April last. I have still under consideration the report made by Mr. Burnet and Mr. Orpen of their conference with you, and am much gratified by the representation of the friendly feelings entertained by you towards the British Government. I cannot at this moment give a decisive answer in respect to the appointment of an officer to reside with you as representative of this Government, but hope that the difficulties which stand in the way may be in some manner overcome.

I was not prepared to receive from you the representation you have made respecting the land alleged to have been given to you by Faku; I cannot find that your claim to any territory on the south side of the Quathlamba Mountain has ever been discussed, much less recognized, by the British Government, nor can I admit that Faku had the right to cede to you the portion you now claim, which is, as I understand you, the tract on which your son Nehemiah is now residing.

I am in possession of a letter written to Sir George Grey by your son when he first went into the territory, in which he describes the land as unoccupied, points out that he had gone there at the suggestion of Sir George Grey, and begs for his approval and support in the step he had taken.

At the same time it will give me pleasure to meet your wishes as far as I can with propriety do so, and at the same time to give



effect to an arrangement which appears to have originated with the late High Commissioner.

So long therefore as, under your influence, your son Nehemiah conducts himself as a faithful friend of the British Government, I am willing to leave him undisturbed in the land he now occupies on the west bank of the Umzimvubu, and to make arrangements for locating the Griquas under Captain Kok on the other side of the river. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to Nehemiah Moshesh.*

King William's Town, 13th May, 1862.

CHIEF NEHEMIAH MOSHESH,—I have received the letter you have written to me respecting your position in the land you now occupy.

I cannot admit that Faku had any right to cede the land to your father, or that you yourself entered upon it in the belief that it belonged to the latter. I have your letter, written on the 3rd March, 1859, stating that you had gone there under an arrangement previously made between Sir G. Grey and yourself.

There is no intention on the part of this Government of placing you under the orders of Captain Adam Kok. The Griquas, of which he is the chief, will be located on the eastern bank of the Umzimvubu River, and I have informed your father that I will consent to your continuing to occupy the land in which you are now residing, in the confidence that, under his friendly influence, your conduct will be such as to give satisfaction to the British Government.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Instructions for the Commission sent from the Orange Free State to the Cape Government.*

16th May, 1862.

Art. 3. In het bijzonder wordt aan Z. H. Ed. den Staatspresident opgedragen om met de Commissie aan Z. Ex. den Gouverneur der Kaap Kolonie te verzoeken redenen te willen geven wat Z. Ex. doet vermoeden hetgeen door hem in zijne aanspraak bij de opening van het Parlement mogt hebben bewogen om over de daden van ons Gouvernement met betrekking tot onze handelingen ten opzichte der Basutos zulke ongunstige gevolgtrekkingen te maken, alsmede de grond waarop Z. Ex. vermeent dat ingeval van ongewenschte onlusten met de naturellen de bestaande tractaten met de Staten aan deze zijde der Grootrivier, met het Britsche Gouvernement gesloten, zoude kunnen of moeten vervallen.

Art. 4. Aan de Commissie wordt opgedragen om ter informatie van Z. Ex. den Gouverneur uitvoerig voor te leggen het gedrag

van Moshesh tegenover dit Gouvernement, zoowel als tegenover het voormaligo Britscho Gouvernement aan deze zijde van de Oranje Rivier, en tot staving daarvan zich te voorzien met geschrevene zoowel als gedrukte documenten dien aangaande.

Art 5. Aangezien de grenslijn tusschen het gebied van Moshesh en dit Gouvernement door het genoemde opperhoofd betwist wordt, zoo wordt de Commissie opgedragen van Zijn Ex. den Gouverneur eene Commissie to verzoeken om de lijn te doen aanwijzen volgens het tractaat gemaakt onder het mediateurschap van Sir George Grey tusschen dit Gouvernement en de Basutos voor zoo ver Moshesh die lijn niet erkent.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 17th May, 1862.

MY FRIEND,—I have received your letter which was handed to me by my son Tsekelo, he has repeated to me all what you have said about the murder of P. Venter, and that shows me how anxious you are to have the case investigated according to your laws; but I have found much opposition in my council to deliver up the two men accused to have perpetrated the crime. Our sending cattle does not infer that those two men have been judged and found guilty, but according to our laws such a sad accident leads us to give a compensation to help the widow and the orphans.

According to the desire expressed in your last letter, I have sent Moperi and George to Winburg, to be present at the putting up of the beacons. As what concerns J. Letele, I confess that I know nothing about it. My son Tsekelo wishing to go under the Free State, I have no objection whatever, I only wish his going among the whites might be for his good, and the increasing of our good understanding.

I have also heard that you were about to go to Cape Town; if it is so, I wish you to be so kind as to present my best respects to His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony. I send my son Joanne to Bloemfontein; if there is anything you wish to tell me through him, you can do so, he deserves all confidence.

Seal of MOSHESH.

*Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 20th May, 1862.

I transmit for Your Grace's information copies of letters which I have written to Lieutenant Governor Scott, to Moshesh, to Adam Kok, and to Nehemiah Moshesh, stating the terms on which it has been determined that all the questions relating to them respectively

shall be adjusted, and it will give me much satisfaction to receive an expression of Your Grace's approval of arrangements adopted on the most careful consideration.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 25th May, 1862.

I fear that all the difficulties which have arisen in Nomansland have been caused by Nehemiah, prompted by Moshesh; and I believe that if Kok is to possess that country he will have to be backed by a force from the Colony, or he will have, in order to do so, to join Moshesh and Faku and ask it of them, and thus recognize them. I had a hint a day or two ago from one of Kok's influential men, who said that he believed that if Sir George Grey had never entered upon the matter it would have been better for them, that they would have fared much better. I think what this man said implied as much as to say that had they gone direct to Moshesh and Faku there would have been no difficulty. This was my inference drawn from this man's conversation. And I think the great anxiety which Moshesh appeared to have at New Year, when I was on his mountain, about an expected visit of Adam Kok to him bears me out in this conclusion.

I also feel pretty certain that Nehemiah's hurried visit to his father after he had seen Sir Walter was to get his father's advice and instructions how to advise and direct Faku, to whom I hear messengers were despatched on his return, and Faku's subsequent movements are no doubt the result.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 2nd June, 1862.

(Reporting that numbers of Adam Kok's people were in Basutoland and were plundering the border farmers of cattle. Fears they will soon become more mischievous as thieves than the Basutos. Has information from a traveller):—

In travelling through that country messengers (ambassadors) coming and going between Moshesh and the Chiefs below the mountain are continually being met with. The most intimate intercourse exists between Moshesh and the whole of them, beyond question.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 5th June, 1862.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 19th of April transmitting a copy of the Report of the Commissioners appointed to confer with the Chief Moshesh for the purpose of ascertaining his views and wishes in respect of his present and future relations with Government. I have read this Report with much interest, and I entirely approve of your intention to appoint an Agent to reside in the Territory of the Basutos, if you can obtain the services of a trustworthy and judicious person for the office. I have, &c.,

(Signed) FREDERICK ROGERS,  
(In the absence of the Secretary of State).

---

*Extracts from a Report of Commandant Every to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

11th June, 1862.

Upon the 30th and 31st I made patrols in the neighbourhood of the camp. The farm Brakfontein, where Bouwer's detachment is now stationed, is about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours ride on the Free State side of the line known as Major Warden's line. All the farms between the Station and the Border are now occupied by Basutos. Kaffir Kraal, a farm of a Mr. Peterson within half an hour's ride of the camp, is in possession of between two and three hundred Kaffirs. They would not permit the owner to pluck oranges from his own trees this season, and threatened him with violence if he attempted to do so. I rode over to the place with a patrol of 4 men; on our approach we saw the Kaffirs escaping into the koppies. We helped ourselves to the fruit without molestation. It is a melancholy sight to see the fine gardens on the various farms in this vicinity becoming utterly destroyed by the Kaffirs and their cattle, the latter being allowed to graze everywhere. I enclose a list of farms which are in possession of Kaffirs in this neighbourhood:—

(List of 27 farms given).

The Kaffirs have not lately disturbed the farmers with their hunting parties. Shortly before the arrival of the Police at Brakfontein, the Basutos were in the habit of pouring by hundreds into the plains, on the farms belonging to the Boers, for the purpose of hunting, frequently their incursions inflicting severe loss to their flocks by driving the game through them. It was of little use that the Boers remonstrated; the Kaffirs invariably replied in an insolent manner, often threatening their lives, and expressing a determination to murder Senekal and also the President. From all that I have seen I am firmly impressed with the conviction that the state of things now

existing cannot last long, and should no alteration for the better soon take place, I am afraid that war with the Basutos will ere long become a necessity, or that this part of the country must be abandoned by us.

Not wishing for a moment to dictate to His Honour the President with reference to any of his duties, I would nevertheless respectfully submit that in my opinion according to Article No. 2 of the Treaty of the 29th September, 1858, the Boundary Line from the Drakensberg to Jammerberg Drift on the Caledon River must be decided by His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony, or by a Commission appointed by him. I would strongly recommend that the President take the opportunity offered by his being in Cape Town by seeing the Governor personally upon this matter, and endeavour to induce His Excellency to arrange the line.

(Signed) WILLIAM GEO. EVERY, J.P.,  
Commandant O. F. S. Border Police.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 16th June, 1862.

MY LORD DUKE,—I beg to acquaint Your Grace, in reference to my despatch of the 3rd June last respecting the location of Adam Kok and the annexation of Nomansland to Natal, that I have received a letter from the Lieutenant Governor, dated 30th May last (of which he has sent Your Grace a copy by this mail), explaining his objections to the decisions at which I have arrived on the whole question. And as I trust that it will now be in your power to close finally this protracted correspondence, I will take the opportunity of reviewing briefly all that has occurred, and thus, I trust, satisfy you that in the course I have taken due regard has been had to the many complications with which we have had to deal.

The tract of land in question is bounded on the north by the Quathlamba or Drakensberg Range of Mountains, on the East by the Umzimkulu River (the boundary of Natal), on the South by the Sea, and on the West by the Umtamfuna River, in the vicinity of which Faku and his Tribe are dwelling. As regards the Northern boundary it must be remembered that in none of the treaties formerly made between this Government and Moshesh, the Chief of the Basutos, has it ever been admitted that that Chief had any claim to land lying on the South side of the Drakensberg. The land on that side, Nomansland, was to a considerable distance unoccupied, and was (according to the different views taken by different parties) either held to be totally unclaimed, or to have formed part of that ceded by Faku to Natal. Some years ago Sir George Grey, acting on the former



view, proposed to Nehemiah, one of the sons of Moshesh, who then was, or pretended to be, on indifferent terms with his father, that he should remove with a few followers from Basutoland to the south side of the Drakensberg. This proposal was not immediately acted upon; but in March 1859 Nehemiah wrote to Sir George Grey that he had entered into this, as he termed it "unoccupied land," that the nearest neighbouring tribes, with whom he was on very friendly terms, said neither they nor any others had any claim to it, and that he would be very thankful if Sir George Grey would inform any others who might wish to pass in and trouble him that his child Nehemiah had settled in the new country with his good will. Sir George Grey having apparently changed his plans, told him in reply he feared complications might arise from his having made this move without authority from himself. But Nehemiah remained undisturbed.

These transactions were followed by Sir George Grey's proposal to Adam Kok that he should dispose of all his possessions in what was called Griqualand, where he was exposed to much annoyance from his proximity to the Boer State, and make arrangements for removing with his tribe into Nomansland. Adam Kok accepted the advice, visited the place proposed for his future residence, being satisfied with it, and as agreed upon, sold all his lands and moved with all his people into the Territory of Moshesh, where he has since remained in a most irksome and unsettled position, waiting for orders to move into his new home, and where there was much risk of his tribe being absorbed as a permanent addition to the power of Moshesh.

After Adam Kok had been led by Sir George Grey to take these irretrievable steps, the Government of Natal put forth a claim to the very tract into which he was to have been moved, on the plea of an alleged cession by the Chief Faku. And Your Grace, after a most careful consideration of the several statements, informed me by your despatch No. 380 of the 5th December 1861 (which accompanied me from England) that you held Natal to have proved the cession by Faku, and directed the Territory to be annexed to that Colony, always with a careful observance of any pledges or agreements made with Adam Kok.

When I reached the Cape, I found that the Acting High Commissioner had arranged with the Lieutenant Governor of Natal for the employment of Commissioners to determine the boundary of the tract to be taken by Natal, and was proposing to employ the Commission appointed by himself to locate Adam Kok in the land to be assigned to him. I therefore directed the Lieutenant Governor to postpone taking any steps towards annexation, until those arrangements had been completed, which direction Your Grace has already approved.

The Cape Commissioner, Sir W. Currie, speedily reported that he found it impracticable to come to an agreement with the Natal Commissioner, that if the boundary claimed by Natal were conceded, Adam Kok would be deprived of the best of the land he had been led to expect, and that even if the boundary were fixed as he himself suggested, there would not be room for Adam Kok's people, unless Nehemiah Moshesh were forced out of his location, a step which Sir W. Currie was disposed to advocate.

Simultaneously with this report I received letters from Adam Kok, from Moshesh, and from Nehemiah Moshesh, all of which I have forwarded to Your Grace.

The first protested against the site chosen for him by Sir W. Currie. The second alleged that the land on which his son was living had been ceded to himself by Faku; and the third, in open disregard of his application to Sir George Grey, also asserted that the land had been given to his father by Faku.

Such was the position to which matters were brought. We had received Your Grace's instructions to keep faith with Adam Kok, we were by no means prepared to risk a general outbreak by putting on Moshesh the affront of insisting on the removal of his son, especially as he had in the first instance been urged to go there by Sir George Grey.

There was therefore no alternative but to make room for Adam Kok, at the expense, so to speak, of the Colony of Natal, and I therefore proposed to the Executive Council that the arrangement which has been carried out should be determined on. The Council fully concurred, and subsequently, after conferring personally with Sir W. Currie in British Kaffraria, I sent the necessary communication to Mr. Scott and the other parties interested.

Mr. Scott's main objections now appear to be that he was not invited to assign land to Adam Kok, and that I have not paid due respect to the claims and feelings of the Chief Faku. I have explained both to him and to Your Grace my opinion that it would have been very imprudent to have exposed any part of the negotiations respecting Adam Kok to the risk of being overruled by the Legislature of Natal, and I confess I can see nothing in the relations between Mr. Scott and that body, as reported in the public papers, to induce me to change that opinion.

With regard to Faku, Mr. Scott's objections afford a proof of the dangers and complications to which a divided authority may give rise in our dealings with these chiefs. He is evidently ignorant of the fact that Moshesh and Faku have taken advantage of the long delay created by the difference between Sir George Grey and himself, to intrigue together, with the view of counteracting both of them.

Moshesh was desirous of getting a footing on the South side of the Drakensberg, and Faku was disposed to meet his views for the general consolidation of Native power, by conceding, or pretending to concede, the tract occupied by Nehemiah Moshesh, a concession to which is especially to be attributed the step I have been forced to take, of transferring land from Natal to Adam Kok.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 19th June, 1862.

SIR,—Last month you have given me a notice of your sending people to Winburg to stand up beacons on the frontier of that district, and at the same time you invited me to appoint also a commission for the same purpose. According to your wish I have sent Moperi and Tlali, who reached there at the time appointed, but they were unable to do anything, some members of the commission you have appointed being absent, so after having waited four days without seeing them, Tlali and Moperi were allowed by the Landdrost to go back again.

On sending two people to Winburg I did not expect that they will be able to help the commission appointed by you, since we know not that line which was made by Major Warden, we being not present; but I sent them as my eyes, to see that line and tell me afterwards how it runs, that I may approve or disapprove it, and pray for other arrangements, being anxious to settle the matter in a friendly manner. Having yet heard nothing what have prevented the commission to do his business, I pray to you to be so kind as to write me on the subject.

Seal of MOSHESH.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 14th July, 1862.

The Free State and Moshesh can never see the way to do their work together. A Commission on both sides was to meet lately at Winburg, and to settle the line there. Moshesh's party went, the Free State Plenipotentiaries did not appear. All this is bad; it excites a degree of jealousy in the minds of the Kaffirs that they are held in no estimation by their white neighbours.

A report has been in circulation for several weeks that Nehemiah Moshesh has had a fearful thrashing down below from some of the natives, his neighbours; but no credit is attached to it further than that there has been possibly a little cattle lifting, etc., etc.

I am glad to see that some stir is being made to try and make the gunpowder law better respected. It does not signify a bit that

some few magistrates do it, whilst the great majority are lax about it. We see here that arms are attempted to be smuggled into Kaffirland *more and more daily*. I have just last week made a seizure of a waggon and a span of mules from a trader *without trading licence*, upon whose waggon Mr. Austen had previously seized some very expensive new arms and a quantity of ammunition.

This fellow, a German, thought he was passing along all snug under a Cradock District Shop Licence when first Austen took the arms, and although the waggon, &c., were *de facto* forfeited to the Queen, allowed them to go. I have taken the decided step of afterwards seizing them in the Free State under a warrant endorsed by the Free State Authorities, and the matter is now in the hands of the Clerk of the Peace.

It is really wonderful not only the quantity but the quality of arms at present being introduced into the country of Moshesh. A short time ago Mr. Austen saw a beautiful breech loading rifle, such as are sold here for £35 or £40, at a Chief's kraal on the Basuto side of the Orange River. They told him it came from Cradock, whence they could procure as many as they could pay for. The Basutos won't look at a good but common musket; and with the possession of such good guns will of course come expertness of practice, and some day a fearful reckoning of it.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Orange Free State Commission to the High Commissioner.*  
Cape Town, 17th July, 1862.

SIR,—Subsequent to our last interview with Your Excellency the accompanying documents have been received from the Commandant of the Free State Border Police, and which we enclose for Your Excellency's perusal. It must be evident from the facts set forth in the Commandant's Report, that peace cannot long be maintained between the Free State and the Basutos. We would therefore venture to suggest the desirability of a Commission being appointed by Your Excellency for the purpose of pointing out to the Chief Moshesh the Winburg and Harrismith boundary lines as defined by Sir Harry Smith during British supremacy, and that such members of the British Land Commission as were present at the planting of the beacons along those lines should attend for the purpose of giving Your Excellency's Commission the necessary information. We have, &c.,

(Signed)

M. W. PRETORIUS, President O. F. State.  
J. ALLISON, Member of the Commission,

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 19th July, 1862.

MY LORD DUKE,—With reference to Your Grace's despatch of 5th June last, conveying your approval of the appointment of an Agent to reside with the Chief Moshesh, provided that a suitable person can be found, I beg to inform Your Grace that the President and Secretary to the Government of the Orange Free State, who have arrived here in the capacity of Commissioners from that State, have confidentially informed me that the probability of such a step being taken by this Government has caused much anxiety in the Free State, where the apprehension exists that we shall experience great difficulty in procuring the services of a thoroughly impartial and competent person.

I have assured Mr. Pretorius that we shall act very cautiously in this matter, and take care not to make any appointment likely to give his Government any reasonable cause for alarm. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from Mr. J. Raath to Mr. J. M. Orpen.*

Bloemhof, 25th July, 1862.

WORTHY FRIEND,—I have received your letter of the 30th May, and I shall follow your advice to try and get back my cattle through the Chief Molapo.

With regard to the border of the Harrismith District, Witsi's Hoek is full of Kaffirs, Zulus placed there by Molapo, son of Moshesh, and Bastards, said to be the people of Jan Pienaar, brought there by Lesaoana or Ramanela, nephew of Moshesh, who has been living out here nearly for two years past ostensibly as a subject of the Free State, but really, as soon appeared, as a spy. The old Kaffir Chief Kali has come to reside upon Green's old farm. (Some twelve miles within the Free State line.—J. B.)

There will never be any peace until the line be made and a border force established. As regards thieving, it is not very bad. It is tolerably safe at the present time.

(Signed) J. RAATH.

---

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Matatiele, 1862.

GREAT MASTER,—Your letter of the 13th May reached me, and I was greatly delighted to receive it. I knew that I should lose nothing by trusting the Government of the Queen.

But one thing has grieved me: I have seen the newspapers mix me up with those who do not love the Queen. How could I possibly have had the thought of killing the Queen's ambassador? However,



though I do not here say a great deal to exculpate myself, the truth will be found. And regarding the other chiefs: there is not one of them with whom I have any friendship, with the exception of Faku, and I am his friend and he mine, because he loves the Government that I love.

I was present at the meeting when the children of Faku spoke with Sir Walter Currie, but I was there on no affair of my own, but on account of a letter of Adam Kok's in which he said I must go with his people and listen to the words which would be spoken at the meeting. If this report with which my name is mixed up were enquired into, to its very roots, it would bring shame upon those who circulate it. I spoke with Sir Walter Currie last year about my friendship with the Government. I told him last year and this year that I did not believe what these chiefs tell me. I also informed him that guns and lead were much bought, that he might inform the people of Port Natal of it. For if so very many people are receiving these things, we are in great fear who are the friends of the Queen.

And now, great master, allow me to weary you by informing you of a fact which causes me misgivings. The people of Natal try to prevent these things, but they are unable to do so, for one reason alone. It is because there is a little tribe between the Umzimkulu and the Umtamvuna belonging to Mage, which on account of its wealth in cattle has become the meeting point of all the Kaffir tribes, where they meet when guns are to be bought. The Amakosa, the Amahala, the Amampondosi, and other little tribes, all have placed their trust there, with the exception of Faku and his allies. White people also live there, for they are greatly attracted by the cattle, and some black people from the Colony also are there.

The one course that I see is that Faku should be allowed to remove them, without the Government interfering in the matter. For even if Faku took all their cattle, he would thereby have cut off the strength of those who sell guns to them. I know that the Queen has great strength and could conquer them, even though they have already a great many guns, but they would be conquered after having spilled much blood. For the Amakosa were weakened on account of their own stupidity, but now they are revived by buying guns from Mage's.

When black people fight amongst themselves alone it is right, but when they love each other they hate the Government. I am your slave.

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 11th August, 1862.

MY DEAR SIR,—This evening late I have received a note from Mr.

Orpen, enclosing a letter (from Nehemiah Moshesh) for His Excellency in answer to the despatch of the 13th of May, with a translation made at his request by Mrs. Orpen. I also enclose a translation of a note by a Mr. Jan Raath, a very good well-disposed man living on the frontier of the Harrismith district. It shews that Moshesh's people and adherents are taking very great liberties within what has been *recognised Sovereignty and Free State Territory* for many years past.

I have to-day received letters from Mr. Superintendent Austen relative to the good conduct of the Chief Moshesh and his eldest son, the Chief Letsie, who have given up two Basutos who, being under contract of service in the Colony, deserted from their masters, stealing four horses. These men have been given up for trial in the Colony as "thieves under British law, so long as they had not finished the time "for which they had engaged themselves in the Colony."

The Chief Moshesh fully concurs in the delivery of these men, and Letsie adds: "I am intent upon putting an end to stealing." This case will be fully reported to the Hon. the Colonial Secretary by next post, in connection with a representation having in view the obtaining of more efficient aid to enable Mr. Austen to follow up such thefts direct to Moshesh or Letsie, instead of being, as hitherto, subject to all the shuffling practices and the hiding away of the thieves and the stolen property by the petty Border Chiefs and their people.

The fact is that Moshesh is very anxious at this present time to stand well with the Government, in event of anything going wrong between him and the Free State. He looks with great suspicion upon the good reception the President has met with in Cape Town. This no doubt accounts in some degree for his promptitude in sanctioning the giving up of these thieves for trial in the Colony in this instance. Believe me, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 26th August, 1862.

GREAT CHIEF,—I take this opportunity of informing you that I have received a communication from the Government of the Orange Free State, expressing their anxiety that steps should be taken, without loss of time, and with a view to the preservation of peace, for determining precisely the boundary between that State and your country in the neighbourhood of Harrismith and Winburg, and of the lands formerly held by Sikonyela and Taaibosch, and of those now held by Molitsane.

The Government of the Free State have suggested that this can best be done by Commissioners to be appointed by me, and if you should be prepared, as I hope will be the case, to assent to

such an arrangement, I shall endeavour to select for the duty gentlemen who can be depended upon to act with perfect impartiality towards all parties interested. From your friend,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE, High Commissioner.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 30th August, 1862.

\* \* \* During the week I had a very friendly message from the Chief Letsie, informing me that he has resigned his Chieftainship for various reasons, the principal of which are that he complains of his father for the want of decision, and says that there are no spoors of stolen cattle traced to any of his people from the Free State or the Colony, neither has he seen any spoors traced from Basutoland to the Free State or the Colony, but all go past him in one direction, that is to say to Moshesh's sons who live near and beyond him, and that it has been his (Letsie's) word, and still is, that all thieves must be put to death. This is not satisfactory to the views of his father and the minor Chiefs, who encourage their subjects to steal, and that the fact of his father differing with him is a proof that he still considers him a child, and that thus he (Letsie) prays me when I have any claims upon the Basutos not to send to him, but direct to Moshesh. Letsie also says that in former times, when the Basutos fought with their neighbours, it was for land, but never about thieves. \* \* \*

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 1st September, 1862.

Letsie's abdication is a mysterious affair on the ground he alleges; but if he throws up the reins merely because he feels he is a *drunken fool*, and also because he is sickly and now quite helpless from an injury to his hand by the bursting of a gun, I could understand it.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 10th September, 1862.

His Honour the President expresses his desire that the Commission to be appointed by Your Excellency to go over the Winburg and Harrismith lines may commence the work as soon as possible. I enclose for Your Excellency's information the Government Notice

referred to by His Honour the President and myself at the interview we had with Your Excellency on the subject of native boundary lines.

(Signed) J. ALLISON, Sec. to Govt.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 12th September, 1862.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 19th July stating that the President and Secretary to the Government of the Orange Free State had privately informed you that the intention to appoint an Agent to reside with the Chief Moshesh had caused much anxiety in the Free State, lest there should not be the means of procuring the services of an impartial and competent person. I have to inform you in reply that I have full reliance on the exercise of your discretion in the selection of a proper person to fill the proposed office. I have, &c.,

(Signed) NEWCASTLE.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 13th September, 1862.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—The man upon whom I have been depending for information from Basutoland about the prophet has just returned. He brings nothing very definite, but confirms all former reports and says that everything is kept very secret, especially when strangers are present, but that there is very great excitement in the Lesuto about the sayings of these prophets, and that their prophecies are very generally believed by the people, and that one feature, which I think of considerable importance, is that they will not admit any natives connected with mission stations at their meetings, and they say such people are lost and are the enemies of their country. \* \* \*

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 15th September, 1862.

MY DEAR SIR,—For a very long time past it has been no secret that Moshesh is not so well disposed as in earlier days to the missionaries. He has been gradually encouraging all sorts of heathen customs and rites, to the great grief of the missionaries. \* \* \*

I have heard from another quarter that Jan Letelle refuses to come out with his people from the country of Moshesh into the Free State. The Landdrost of Smithfield has during last week been to him again.

Letelle says: "The Free State has given me no protection, and I will join myself to Moshesh or to the Government."

A violent quarrel had occurred between Moshesh and Letsie, which possibly led the latter to send the message to Austen that he resigned his chieftainship. Letsie wanted to kill and "eat up" the party who killed the rascal Solomon Letsie lately. Moshesh would not allow it, as Solomon had left Letsie long before and was at his death Adam Kok's man, and also because he had been such a thief that Moshesh was of opinion he deserved his fate, his last exploit being robbery and murder in killing one of the people of a high Chief, Makwai, according to the rule of chieftainship of even higher blood than Moshesh himself.

The different characters of the old Chief Moshesh,—lenient perhaps, as in this case, to a fault, and his son Letsie,—strict and just, but brutal, severe, and selfish in "eating up" those in his power, shine prominently forth. \* \* \*

(Signed)

JOHN BURNET.

*Letters from Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—My brother-in-law returned last week from Moshesh's, having arranged satisfactorily with him about the new site for Beersheba. The old man (Moshesh) will come down himself when required, and arrange the settlement with due formality.

There has been a considerable meeting of Chiefs convened by Moshesh at David's village. It was held some weeks ago, and several of the missionaries were invited and present. It was called for the purpose of taking into consideration the state of their N. W. frontier towards Winburg and Harrismith. There was a great gathering of the Chiefs or their representatives. Molapo's representative brought in a report from him that for a considerable time now he had been able altogether to suppress theft, so that no new cases had been reported to him for months, and that with regard to land matters were also satisfactory, the boers having retreated from the disputed country!

It was hereupon decided that for the maintenance of this satisfactory state of affairs, it was desirable that David should remove with his division of the tribe to a spot somewhere opposite Molapo, but about five hours westward (as it was explained to my brother-in-law by the missionaries who had been present).

British intervention does not appear to have been alluded to, nor did my brother-in-law hear of any communication having been received by Moshesh from Government with regard to the proposed mediation. I am afraid that the location proposed for David lies to the Free State side of Warden's line, but it may be only the



late residence of Sikonyela, or somewhere about there. I have not heard the name of the spot.

The facts with regard to the prophesying appear to be these:—Mantshupa, the celebrated woman, and Katsi, the man who dreamt the dream which prevented Moshesh's coming to meet the Governor here in September 1858, (he is a man born blind and still young I hear), have fallen out. Each claims to be inspired, and has followers. Both declare that they preach the God of the missionaries, with this difference, that the missionaries have their inspiration at second hand and out of a book, whereas they receive direct inspiration and are thus enabled to point out where the missionaries are in error. Some of their sayings rather tell with the Basuto, for instance, that polygamy is *not* forbidden, but lawful and practised by God himself, Jesus being his child by one wife and the Holy Spirit by another!—that the way to heaven is not a *narrow* road, that the missionaries are ridiculously mistaken in saying so, but that God is really the Supreme Chief, and that of course the road to his town is very broad indeed and constantly full of crowds of people going to court.

I believe *both* of them (borrowing their text from Pretorius's visit to Cape Town and some differences with the Zulus about some people who have joined Moshesh) prophesy a great war this year, in which the Basuto will be attacked from four sides at once, and can only be saved by being doctored, by the *prophet* says the one, by the *prophetess* says the other.

My brother-in-law heard at Thaba Bosigo of all the *women* nearly in the country coming in great bands to Mantshupa to be doctored to render them invulnerable. Each brought a portion of corn, so that she has amassed a sufficient store for the next year or two, and is independent of the drought which appears likely to delay the sowing season so seriously as to render a bad harvest probable. She had been trying rainmaking a little, but has discontinued it, finding the other dodge the more profitable. She won't doctor anyone who has been to her rival. I heard from a young chief here that one or other of these imposters was doctoring *guns* to a great extent. \* \* \* \*

Smithfield, 30th September, 1862.

I have a few more words to add to my last letter, which I left unfinished. *Another* prophet made his appearance at Makwai's, who has also been in the spirit to see *Modimo* (God), but whereas Mantshupa went *up* to heaven and found him *there*, this man has been *down* into the heart of the earth and found him and all the other ancients of the Basutos rejoicing themselves on beer and beef, and marrying many wives, and doing everything the missionaries say is wrong; and he told the prophet that all the missionaries' stories are lies, and that there are no inhabitants of the skies at all. \* \* \* \*

I hear that the Griquas are trekking over to Austen, and that it is on account of depredations committed by Poshuli, which Moshesh has failed to check. He never will or can be brought to order till the Basuto Government is given some stability by the exertion of Government influence. If Moshesh himself were to try severe measures against Poshuli, their effect would be to cause him to trek over to Nomansland and cause new and worse complications there. If Moshesh were on the other hand to give him over to Letsie to punish (and he would have difficulty in carrying out the measure except through Letsie) he would run the risk of giving Letsie such power and influence by doing so as to put him in a position to supersede *him*, Moshesh. A weak Government is always a bad one. \* \* \* \*

(Signed) JOSEPH M. ORPEN.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 4th October, 1862.

\* \* \* I have just had a note from Captain A. Kok, who tells me that he has just lost 20 horses and 15 head of cattle; the spoors have been traced into the Lesuto. And from all I have been able to see and hear, it would appear that a general scramble has commenced amongst the Basutos to see of how much stock they can deprive the Griquas before they get over the mountains. And I have it from very good authority that Moshesh sent over to Faku to tell him that he must join him in the spirit of opposition against the Griqua occupation of Nomansland on the other side, but as to what kind of opposition Faku is to show I have not heard, but Moshesh's policy is clear, that of causing a general system of plundering to be carried on against them.

I have also heard that Moshesh is now in very high spirits, having at last succeeded in getting a cannon. A three pounder has been produced by his founders, who have been engaged at Korokoro, as we have heard some time ago. A gun of the above dimensions has been cast and proved, and found to succeed. And the old Chief has ordered five more to be cast, and he thinks that when he has six cannon mounted on his mountain, he will be impregnable to his enemies.

\* \* \* \* \*

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 9th October, 1862.

SIR,—At the last session of the Honourable the Volksraad of the

Orange Free State, an anxious desire was expressed by that body for the arrival of the Commission which Your Excellency promised to appoint for the purpose of adjusting the Winburg and Harrismith boundary lines, and which expression the President was requested to convey to Your Excellency.

The present state of affairs on the Winburg Border is most unsatisfactory, and must ere long end in an appeal to arms. Many of our people, whose farms are far within the limits of that district as defined by Sir H. Smith's Notice dated 18th December 1849, and a copy of which has been forwarded to Your Excellency, have been forcibly and violently ejected by the Basutos. I anticipate the worst consequences from such conduct on the part of the Natives, and am therefore the more desirous to learn what time the Commission may be expected to arrive in the Free State, so that I may be enabled to communicate to the injured parties the probability of a speedy settlement of the lines in question. I shall be most happy to hear from Your Excellency upon this important subject. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. ALLISON, Acting President.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government  
Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Winburg, 11th October, 1862.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that a great number of complaints regarding the insolent encroachments of the Basutos are being continually made to me, as well by the Inspector of Police as by the inhabitants of the Wittebergen, without my being able to render any assistance.

The Basutos are again occupying the farms of our burghers, alleging that Paulus Moperi has sent them there, as it is his land and property. \* \* \* It is truly distressing for me to witness, as I have repeatedly done with my own eyes, the disgraceful way in which the Basutos domineer and do as they like on these farms, without my being in a position effectually to interfere for the protection of the owners.

By reason of this state of matters, I had been induced even *before* the receipt of the late Circular for getting in the arrear Quitrents, to grant the Wittebergen farmers an extension of time with their payments, as the Basutos will neither let them build nor occupy their farms, and I feel confident that were His Honour the President present and saw the state of affairs here, he would not blame me for such indulgence.

(Signed) C. VON BRANDIS.

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 20th October, 1862.

SIR,—In my last communication to Your Excellency, I referred to the gloomy state of affairs on the Winburg Border, and recent reports from that quarter would seem to bear out the opinion I then ventured to express, of matters soon coming to a crisis. I enclose for Your Excellency's perusal translation of letter I last week received from the Landdrost of Winburg.

On Wednesday last I had some conversation with one of the sons of Moshesh, from whom I learn that a prophet had arisen in Basutoland, who predicts that the Free State and the Basutos will come to blows before the next three months have passed over our heads. All previous Kaffir wars have hitherto been preceded by prophets and prophecy. Prophets are the mouthpieces of their Chief, and faithfully do his bidding.

(Signed) J. ALLISON, Acting President.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 21st October, 1862.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th instant, and I beg to acquaint you that I some time since communicated to Moshesh the desire of this Government to bring about an arrangement respecting the part of this boundary to which you refer. This communication certainly reached him, but I have received no reply. Should he assent, no time shall be lost in appointing the Commission. I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

P.S.—I have this instant received Moshesh's reply, in which he states that before Mr. Pretorius visited the Cape he sent his brother Moperi and his son George to meet a Commission from the Free State, that after waiting some days only two Members made their appearance without the President, that he wrote to represent this to the President and hoped he should have received an answer when Mr. Pretorius returned from Cape Town, but he has heard nothing. He still insists to have the Boundary settled by direct negotiation with your Government, but if that should not lead to any good results he would assent to the appointment of a Commission by me. I must therefore await a further communication from you.

*Unsatisfactory State of our Border Relations.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of 24th October, 1862.)

We have intelligence from the Wittebergen that matters in that

quarter between the Boers and Basutos, far from mending, are daily becoming more unsatisfactory. Our correspondent is most decided in his opinion that unless something be done, and done speedily, to arrange the limits of the Border line in the Winburg District, and to put a stop to Basutos hunting on Free State ground, we shall be drifted into a war with Moshesh before we are many weeks older. He says, the Kaffirs are again becoming unbearably impertinent, and the Boers will not remain passive much longer. Hitherto buoyed up with the hope that the line would be soon definitely settled, and that the handful of police in their midst would be strengthened, they have quietly borne with the repeated acts of wanton insolence and aggression on the part of their black neighbours. In neither respect have their hopes been realised.

A rumour exists that Governor Wodehouse is to appoint a Commission for the final adjustment of the Frontier Boundary, but he appears to be in no particular hurry to do so, and as for augmenting the strength of the detachment of police now in the Wittebergen, that seems entirely out of the question, seeing that they cannot be spared from elsewhere, and there are no funds available for a further enrolment of men for the force.

Last week the Basutos, to the number of some thousands, made a grand hunt in the Free State Territory, in this neighbourhood. In passing the various farms they behaved in the most reckless and audacious manner, giving no heed whatever to the remonstrances of the farmers, that they should respect the carefully husbanded dams of water. The Kaffirs drove their horses, dogs, &c., into the water, rendering it undrinkable for the next 24 hours, and in some instances leaving none behind them. This state of things cannot last long. The Boers will either have to trek or fight. The Government should look into this matter without a moment's delay. In place of 13 or 14 police in the Wittebergen there should be 60 or 70 more.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 27th October, 1862.

Mantshupa, the female rainmaker, after having been propitiated with large offerings of corn and cattle, was eventually forced to name a day when the rain would pour down. The day came, the rain not. Mantshupa lost credit, and Letsie, the son of Moshesh, has eaten her up as punishment for obtaining property under false pretences. She is now a beggar.

(Signed)

JOHN BURNET.



*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 7th November, 1862.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 21st ultimo. I very much regret that Moshesh should have thrown any obstacles in the way of a speedy and final adjustment of the Winburg and Harrismith boundary lines.

The Free State Government will now appoint a second Commission to meet that of Moshesh at Winburg, and arrangements will be made to secure the attendance of the members on our side; and when they have accomplished their work I shall acquaint Your Excellency with the result.

In Winburg blood has been shed. The other day a Boer shot a Basuto, and the next day they murdered the farmer's son. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. ALLISON.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.*

Knysna, 9th November, 1862.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th October last, and to express my regret that you should entertain such grave doubts as to the continuance of peaceful relations between the Free State and the Basutos. But I wish you at the same time to be aware that I have of late received frequent reports of the proceedings of the Basuto Prophets from the Agents of this Government in the neighbourhood of Basutoland, and that they do not lead me to apprehend serious disturbances at present. I will also call the attention of these officers to your representation respecting the position of Adam Kok. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

P.S.—Allow me to add that I shall feel grateful for any further intelligence you may be good enough to transmit to me bearing in any manner on your relations with the neighbouring Tribes.

---

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

27th November, 1862.

PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,—To allow me to acknowledge the receipt of your kind letter, dated King William's Town, 13th May, 1862. I received it not very long ago, as I was with my father Moshesh at Thaba Bosigo, to whom I read it. I am thankful that Your Excellency consents to my occupying the land on which I am residing at present.

I intend to try in every way to live peaceably and please the English Government, which I respect and love.

This is the principle I have adopted, and therefore it is easy to be understood that Sir Walter Currie stating of my joining with the Mathebele against him must be, and is, without foundation.

Your Excellency would very much oblige me in sending me a map or chart in which should be marked the boundaries of the tract of country which I am allowed to occupy. This might be necessary for preventing disputes hereafter.

I also repeat to Your Excellency the request I made formerly, to allow me permission to buy some ammunition in order to be enabled to defend myself and people against wild beasts, which are still here in considerable numbers. I am, &c.,

(Signed)

NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

*Letter from the Acting President of the Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 28th November, 1862.

FRIEND MOSHESH,—The Government of the Orange Free State deem it desirable that the question of boundary lines in the Winburg and Harrismith districts should be settled without any further delay, and a commission consisting of C. von Brandis, Landdrost of Winburg, W. G. Every, Commander of the Border Police, Jan Schutte, and R. du Toit, have been appointed to co-operate with such commission as you may be pleased and which you are invited to name for that purpose.

To prevent any misunderstanding in the matter, the Landdrost of Winburg has been authorized to communicate to you the time and place of meeting, and provision has likewise been made to secure the attendance of our members; but should any of them be prevented from attending, then in that case the Landdrost will have the power to nominate another or others in their stead, and to at once proceed with all the work.

(Signed)

J. ALLISON, Acting President.

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Morija, 1st December, 1862.

SIR,—It is about 4 or 5 weeks that the people in Job's (Moshesh's brother) village were roused up in the middle of the night by hearing the coming of a troop of horsemen, who, as soon as they were discovered, turned about and fled away as quick as their horses could carry them. My father some days afterwards sent some of his people after them to trace the spoors, and they reported that the spoors went direct to Bloemfontein. A report was spread in the Lesuto at this time that the night party was no other than Tsekelo with a party of white and perhaps also black men come to put Moshesh's cannon out of use by spiking it. My father is too grieved by the conduct of his own son Tsekelo to be able to write about him

and hear him accused, therefore I have been obliged to take this matter in hand, having regard firstly to the welfare of the country over which I govern.

Many after sayings which came to my hearing lead me to ask Your Honour by what authority such a Party of the Police of the Free State could come, without leave of Moshesh, without Passes, without reporting themselves to any Chief in Basutoland, but going through the night. Though I will not say that you sent him, yet I have much reason to believe that some one in your Government gave Tsekelo and the party which came with him leave, if not order, to come and try and spike my father's gun. You have often told and written, as well as your agents, that a good understanding would go far to help and preserve peace among the two nations, and as I ask you quite openly to tell me the truth about Tsekelo, I hope also that you will tell me all as openly as I ask for it. As for Tsekelo, I do not insist to-day that he should be given up, though he is properly a subject of my father, and went into your service quite of his own will and against his father's consent; it may be the time will come when I shall see it proper to ask for his removal out of the Free State to his own country.

Again I say Your Honour ought to give special orders that none of your Policemen should travel in Basutoland during the night, unless they are allowed by a special order of my father or of mine. Again we have helped you already several times by returning to you stolen guns and other things, and helped you to catch people who had fled into the Lesuto, and now is it fair that we should get such returns as by Tsekelo's night party and others who have come and hired horses and run away with them? I trust you will not take my letter amiss, but still believe that I want very much to live in peace and good understanding with Your Honour and people.

(Signed) LETSIE.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Thaba Bosigo, 1st January, 1863.

SIR,—I am requested by the Chief Moshesh to inform you that he has duly received your last letter. As regards the meeting of the Land Commission, he says the Basutos are very much busy in their gardens and they have no time to spare to do anything else for the moment. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) T. JOUSSE.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 4th January, 1863.

Messengers from Adam Kok to some of his people left behind

report that the Chief Lehana had arrived at the banks of the Umzimvubu. From these people Mr. Austen has also heard that Nehemiah Moshesh was trying hard to get Lehana to fraternize with him; but that the latter did not seem disposed to do so.

Old Moshesh is getting more and more heathenish in his practices, and the late (so called) conversion of several of his favourite wives is irritating him very much. The French missionaries avoid writing for him as much as possible.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 14th January, 1863.

SIR,—At the time the Chief Moshesh was endeavouring to impress Your Excellency with his desire for a speedy and amicable settlement of the Winburg and Harrismith boundary lines, those who knew him predicted that he would do no such thing. He did not, neither does he wish for the intervention of the British Government,—not because he intended to come to terms with the Free State Government, but for the very reason that he wishes for no nearer approach to a settlement of the question than a vague promise to do so. There is a want of sincerity in all Moshesh's dealings, and no reliance whatever is to be placed in his professions of friendship and his love for peace. Properly defined boundaries do not suit the thieving propensities of the Basutos, hence Moshesh's desire that it should remain an open question for ever. With us it cannot remain much longer so; and it was only in deference to Your Excellency and your Government that we were at all induced to revive the question with the Basuto Chieftain.

From the several communications that have already passed between Your Excellency and the Authorities of this State, about the Winburg and Harrismith boundary lines, you are aware of our desire to have this matter finally and for ever set at rest. Your Excellency's expressed readiness and willingness to aid us in bringing about this desirable object leads me to believe that when you have compared Moshesh's conduct with what are his real intentions, you will at once be convinced of the utter hopelessness of placing any dependence whatever in his professions, however plausible, and the necessity of at once appointing a Commission for the purpose of pointing out to Moshesh the boundaries of the Orange Free State as defined by Sir Harry Smith. Enclosed is copy of a letter from Moshesh's missionary to Ianddrost Von Brandis, and which has led to this communication. I have, &c.,

(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS, State President.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 26th January, 1863.

The Secretary to Government (O. F. State) has gone to Winburg, as I suppose to try his hand at tinkering up matters in that mischievous quarter, for it was our old Sovereignty proverb, "mischief always begins at Winburg."

I have not yet found a suitable opportunity of forwarding the gunpowder to the Chief Moshesh, on account of the stoppage of all transport for months back on account of the drought. Now that rains have fallen opportunity will present itself. I have apprised the Chief of His Excellency's present.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Extracts from the Address of the President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

2nd February, 1863.

De toestand der grenzen laat veel te wenschen over. Eenige Basutos hebben op den eersten der maand November j.l. weder een zoon van een onzer burgers vermoord, te weten, den jongeling Fouché, die in de Wittebergen woonachtig was. Moshesh heeft tot nog toe de misdadigers niet uitgeleverd, en de correspondentie welke met betrekking tot die zaak tusschen het Opperhoofd der Basutos en den waarnemenden President gehouden zijn, zal U.H.Ed. voorgelegd worden, kunnende de H. Ed. Volksraad alsdan naar bevind van zaken bevelen hoe best zal gehandeld worden.

Met betrekking tot dat gedeelte der grenslijn tusschen het grondgebied van Moroko en den Oranje Vrijstaat, en waartegen hij in Mei 1861 geprotesteerd heeft, kan ik de H. Ed. Raad bekend maken dat de Lijn vastgesteld is geworden bij gelegenheid van eene Conferentie tusschen dat Opperhoofd en mijzelven.

Er is wederom eene poging aangewend om de lijn tusschen het grondgebied van Moshesh en de districten Winburg en Harrismith vast te stellen, tot welk einde van onze zijde eene Commissie is aangesteld. Ik betreur echter dat Moshesh daartoe niet genegen schijnt, daar hij hieromtrent dikwijls beloften gedaan heeft die nimmer vervuld zijn geworden.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 3rd February, 1863.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have to inform you that I have received a letter from the President of the Orange Free State communicating to me his serious disappointment at your having communicated to him, by means of a letter addressed by a Rev. Missionary to the Land-



drost of Winburg, that the Basutos were too busily engaged with their gardens to admit of their attending the proposed commission for the settlement of the boundary. The President urges me at once to appoint a British Commissioner for the determination of the dispute, but although I am most anxious for the removal of all causes of strife between your people and the Orange Free State, I should much prefer that the arrangement should be the result of friendly negotiations between yourself and that Government, and I therefore hope to receive from you, in reply to this letter, the communication of your having proposed to the President a time and place for the meeting of the respective Commissioners. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

4th February, 1863.

De Volksraad van den Oranje Vrijstaat bepaalt en besluit dat de scheidinglijn tusschen den Oranje Vrijstaat en het grondgebied van het Opperhoofd Moroko zal zijn die welke op 25sten Maart 1849 door den Britschen Resident Majoor Warden is vastgesteld, welke door Z.H.Ed. den Staatspresident met Moroko is vastgesteld, en door laatstgenoemden is erkend, blijkens brief aan den Staatspresident gerigt, d.d. 12den Maart 1862. Aangenomen.

De Raad draagt aan Z.H.Ed. den Staatspresident op, om van vorenstaand besluit het Opperhoofd Moroko kennis te doen dragen.

Aan de orde is de verdere behandeling van het laatste gedeelte der voorrede van de aanspraak, en alsmede het vermoorden van den zoon van Fouche door Basutos.

De Heer Snyman wenscht van den Gouvernements Secretaris te weten, of van Gouvernements wege omtrent het vermoorden van Fouche's zoon door Basutos geene mededeeling aan de Basuto Opperhoofden is gedaan.

De Gouvernements Secretaris zegt dat de Landdrost van Winburg naar Moperi gezonden is aangaande het doodschieten van een Basuto, en hij geen oogenblik twijfelde of hij die zaak ook zoude mededeelen, en dat de toestand des lands ten dien tijde niet zeer gunstig was, en het moeilijk was de zaak zeer ernstig aan te tasten.

Wordt gelezen het Rapport van de heeren Von Brandis en Every aangaande hunne reis naar Mobalele.

Voorstel van den heer Van Iddekinge,

Ondersteund door den heer Pelser,

De Raad hecht zijne goedkeuring aan de handelingen van den Fung. Staatspresident met betrekking tot het doodschieten van een Kaffer door Fouche, doch geeft zijne afkeuring en ontevredenheid

te kennen, dat door Z.H.Ed. niets gedaan is met betrekking tot het vermoorden van den jongen Fouche. Aangenomen.

De heer De Villiers zegt, dat het eene moeilijke zaak is om nu Fouche en diens zoon wegens het doodschieten van een Basuto teregt te stellen, terwijl de moord door Basutos op een onzer onderdanen binnen onze grenzen ongestraft zal gaan.

Breedvoerige discussien vinden over dit onderwerp plaats.

6den Febrnarij, 1863.

Voorstel van den heer Schickerling,

Ondersteund door den heer Van Iddekinge,

De Raad hecht zijne goedkeuring aan de handelingen der Commissie in Februarij 1862 naar Moshesh, en betuigt haar zijnen dank voor de gedane moeite en opoffering. Het doet de Raad echter leed dat de lijn niet bepaald is geworden, te meer daar de redenen daarvan aan onze zijde waren, daar een onzer leden om persoonlijke redenen het algemeen belang uit het oog verloor.

Voorstel van den heer Harvey,

Onderstennd door den heer F. Cloete,

De Raad hecht zijne goedkeuring aan de verrigtingen der op 21sten Februarij 1862 naar Moshesh afgevaardigde Commissie, en betnigt haar zijn dank voor gedane moeite.

De heer Venter geeft nadere inlichtingen aangaande het door hem bevondene bij Moshesh, en zegt dat de rede hij niet gegaan is als lid der Commissie om de lijn met de Basutos te bepalen, is dat het Uitvoerende Gezag later weder over de moordenaren van Venter met Moshesh in correspondentie is getreden.

Wordt gelezen brief aan Moshesh d.d. 3den Mei 1862.

Voorstel van den heer Collins,

Ondersteund door den heer Van Niekerk,

De Raad het Rapport van de Commissie die in Maart 1862 naar Moshesh door den Volksraad afgezonden is om over zekere aangelegenheden des lands te onderhandelen, gehoord hebbende, hecht deszelfs goedkenring daaraan, doch de Raad kan niet nalaten om zijn leed te kennen te geven dat de Commissie van de zijde van dit Gonvernement niet bijeen gekomen is met de Commissie van Moshesh in Mei 1862 afgevaardigd, ten gevolge van de bedanking van een der leden van de Commissie van onze zijde.

Verdere discussien vinden over dit onderwerp plaats.

Voorstel van den heer E. R. Snyman,

Onderstennd door den heer Holtshuizen,

De Raad keurt goed hetgeen de Commissie in Maart 1862 met Moshesh heeft verhandeld, en dankt die Commissie voor hare werkzaamheden dienaangaande verrigt, doch betreurt het dat de finale vaststelling der lijn nog hangende is gebleven ter oorzake van de

weigerachtigheid van Moshesh om volgens zijne belofte de hem door de Commissie ter hand gestelde stukken van overeenkomst voor de bepaling der lijn te teekenen, doch vertrouwt dat Moshesh zijne belofte dienaangaande zal volbrengen.

De voorstellen der heeren Schickerling, Harvey, Collins, en Snyman ter stemming gebragt zijnde, wordt dat van den heer Harvey aangenomen, waardoor de andere vervallen.

---

*Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 11th February, 1863.

FRIEND MOSHESH.—I have to inform you that the original Commission under the Presidentship of Mr. J. J. Venter, for the settlement of the Winburg and Harrismith boundary line between you and the Free State, has been revived and again appointed to confer with you upon that subject at Thaba Bosigo on the 2nd day of March next, and I do sincerely trust that an amicable adjustment of the line in question will be arrived at. The following gentlemen form the Commission:—J. J. Venter, Chairman, Commandant De Villiers, J. Schutte, and P. Nande.

The Free State Government is most desirous to see this long pending question finally and for ever set at rest, and with the least possible delay. I hope therefore you will have your councillors assembled at Thaba Bosigo on the 2nd proximo. There are various other matters which Mr. Venter has been instructed to bring to your notice.

(Signed) J. ALLISON.

---

*Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 12th February, 1863.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I am directed by His Honour the President to inform you that Mr. P. J. Botha, of the Caledon River district, has this day made certain declarations to losses sustained by him through your people in 1857 and 1858. The poor man appears to have lost his all, and the President is therefore most desirous that you should see justice done him. Hoping you will do so, I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. ALLISON.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 16th February, 1863.

I wrote to the old Chief (Moshesh) that I should send His Excellency's present of powder by a safe chance. I have not yet heard from him, but I hear through his Missionary that he is *very greatly pleased*.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Molitsane.*

Bloemfontein, 25th February, 1863.

CHIEF MOLITSANE,—I am directed by His Honour the President to convey to you his thanks for the trouble you have taken in causing the 5 stolen horses referred to in the letter of Mr. Daumas of the 23rd instant to be restored, and which have been duly handed over to us by Raboroka. The President requests you to cause the thieves to be apprehended and delivered to the Landdrost of Winburg.

(Signed) J. ALLISON.

---

*Letter from Captain Adam Kok to Commandant Currie.*

Karigha, 25th February, 1863.

SIR,—I have to request you will be pleased to acquaint His Excellency the Governor with the contents of this letter as soon as possible. My humble request is that His Excellency will speedily appoint a Commission to proceed to Nomansland before mischief is committed, as there is one who styles himself Chief and who seems to be so turbulent that I consider myself in danger by him and his instigators day and night. I will acquaint you with the following circumstances :—

1st. Nehemiah Moshesh has accepted seven horses which were stolen by a son of Poshuli, to whom he has given some land upon which he now resides.

2nd. Eight horses which were stolen from my people are also with Nehemiah. I called upon him through Commandant Read to deliver up those horses, which he refused, but after reconsideration he has given up some of the horses, but unwillingly; he has still three of the horses with him.

Sir, in consequence of my having demanded from him the stolen horses, he has excited all the natives and Chiefs of this country by telling them untruths. He sends messages to the natives that I have taken away from him his property, which is an untruth; I have only asked from him the horses which belong to my people and nothing more. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) ADAM KOK, Captain.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 28th February, 1863.

I now hear that Poshuli does not intend to move over the mountains, and it is also reported here that he has sent and called his son back who had gone over to Nehemiah, and that he, Poshuli, intends to trek towards the Vaal River. Capt. Kok's messenger tells me that the Basutos, with whom they find their stolen cattle and horses, say

they have got them from Poshuli. I, for my own part, have no faith in Nehemiah; I believe him as big a rogue as Poshuli, the only difference is he does it not so openly as the latter.

(Signed)

JOHN AUSTEN.

*Extract from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

5th March, 1863.

Voorstel van den heer Snyman,

Ondersteund door den heer Fourie,

Aangezien bij besluit van den Raad, heden morgen, de Grenspoliceie is opgeheven, en het dus noodig is eene andere maatregel te nemen om de dieverij tegen te gaan en de grenzen te beveiligen, zoo draagt de Raad bij deze aan Z.H.Ed. den Staatspresident op, om met het Basuto Opperhoofd Moshesh eene overeenkomst te treffen, en voorloopig in werking te brengen, waarbij de Staatspresident de Kaffer-Kapiteins die in de nabijheid der grenzen wonen, zoo als Paulus Moperi, Molitsane, en anderen, kan emploijeren tegen eene billijke jaarlijksche betaling, om acht te geven op de vee en paardendieverijen, en alle dieven te arresteren en in handen te leveren van het Gouvernement van den Vrijstaat. De President zal ook bij eene dergelijke overeenkomst kunnen bepalen, dat voor iederen dief die gevangen en overgeleverd wordt, zoo wel als voor elk gestolen paard of stuk hoornvee dat door de bedoelde Kapiteins wordt nagespeurd en terug bezorgd, van den eigenaar eene afzonderlijke premie zal betaald worden, buiten de gewone jaarlijksche toelage. De Staatspresident wordt vrijgelaten zoodanig voorstel aan Moshesh te doen, op zulke termen als Z.H.Ed. zal billijk en nodig oordeelen; zullende die overeenkomst onderworpen blijven aan de finale goedkeuring van den Volksraad. Aangenomen.

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the Rev. Mr. Hulley.*

Matatiele, 8th March, 1863.

DEAR SIR,—It is with painful regret that I am forced to address you this day, especially after such a long term of friendship as has subsisted between us. But at the same time I feel it my bounden duty, in justice to myself and other surrounding tribes, to caution and inform you that unless certain evil, false, and malicious reports now going round the country, and emanating from you, be immediately suppressed, I shall in duty feel called upon to report your conduct and proceedings to the Government, as tending to injure my name, and prevent good understanding with the Government and adjoining tribes; and cause such investigations to be made as will clear me from such malicious falsehoods.

For proof of my assertions, I can bring many witnesses, principally from amongst your Bacas.



Trusting that you will at once make such necessary reparation as the case requires, I remain, &c.,

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 23rd March, 1863.

When I was in the Reserve, a very intelligent Native arrived from Thaba Bosigo; he had been at the sitting of Council on the arrival of the Free State Boundary line deputation, he describes the appearance of matters as having been most unsatisfactory. Moshesh seems to treat the whole affair with contempt. Letsie, his great son, rode off home early, saying, "nothing will come of it," and all the other Chiefs were apparently of the same opinion. It appears that the Basutos have got an idea that the line of Winburg must be so contrived that a free passage shall be left to the Basutos to communicate with the Zulus and the Maawas beyond the Vaal. If such were conceded it would cut off the whole of the eastern side of the Harrismith district, and of course the highway to Natal. The deputation had gone out when this man left Thaba Bosigo.

A party of the Chief Paulus Moperi has just arrived at Aliwal en route for Port Elizabeth to bring home young Appollos from school. They tell me that the Line Commission had not returned when they left. None of the really great men seem to be on it, as Paulus Moperi sent his uncle, and Molapo one of his headmen. Old Jobo, Moshesh's brother and one of his sagest councillors, who was at the making of the Treaty of Aliwal North, and who is really one of the very best of the Basutos,—flatly refused to go, and a young man was sent by Moshesh instead.

These men bring me a note from the missionary Jousse, which simply says: "The Chief Moshesh sends you his compliments, and "informs you that he will very soon send you his son George, he still "waits for the return of the Commission charged with the inspection "of the Winburg line, after which he will write the result to His "Excellency the Governor."

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 30th March, 1863.

FRIEND MOSHESH,—I am glad to find that Mr. Venter and the other members of the Commission met with so kind a reception from you at Thaba Bosigo, and I am still more pleased to find that you are willing to come to a final adjustment of the Winburg and Harrismith boundary

line. Mr. Venter, who has just returned, says that he went on the ground with your Commission and pointed out every beacon as defined by the British Government, and he moreover states that you appeared prepared to agree to the same so soon as your Commission should have reported to you the result of their investigation.

I have therefore to request that you will be good enough at your earliest convenience, after having received the report of your Commission, to furnish me with your ultimate decision, in order to enable me to lay the same before the Council of the Free State. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. ALLISON, Acting President.

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to Adam Kok.*

Matatiele, 2nd April, 1863.

DEAR SIR,—I have already sent several messengers to you, requesting you to have your people's posts removed from the veld adjoining my town and corn lands, and you have entirely disregarded them. I beg now to request of you, as a friend of myself, of my father, and of the Colonial Government, to order your people to remove their posts, as I have daily complaints from my people of gardens being robbed, besides cattle and horses trespassing and doing serious damage to my people's gardens.

There are so many reports now going about, that I would like to hear from you what your views and intentions are. When are you going to remove from the veld you are now occupying? As I am answerable to higher authorities for what happens in this country, I shall feel obliged to you for an answer. I should like to receive a written answer from you, as verbal messages are so apt to be wrongly delivered. I am preparing for a journey to the Lesuto, and before leaving I should like to see you settled, as I can hardly leave now, not understanding your intentions. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 9th April, 1863.

SIR,—I have received your letter by which you did inform me that His Honour the President of the Free State had written to you, asking you to interfere in the question of the limits between this and the Free State. In the same letter you did encourage me to settle that long pending question, and to send to that effect a Commission empowered to determine a limit. I must frankly say that I am very astonished that the Government of the Free State should have considered and declared that my delaying to do so was a refusal. I sent

myself a letter of explanation to the said Government stating that all my people were very busy at digging their gardens, the more so as most of them had the prospect of starving before them, unless they could make extraordinary exertions. This day I can say that the mixed Commission has been to work on the place, and that since then I have heard nothing from the Free State, and on my own account I hasten to let you know what is my opinion about what has been done.

I have already submitted to you that the line proposed had been made by petty chiefs, as Sikonyela and Gert Taaibosch; and that line I speak truly when I say that I don't know it. However, the Commission sent by me having reported itself, I understand that at several places the line has been made in such a way that I cannot complain at all. But, at other places, it cuts off a considerable number of villages inhabited by Basutos, and according to the proposed limit they are all living within the limits of the Free State. In this respect I cannot but feel very much hurt and grieved. As the Government of the Free State has not yet made any communication to me upon the subject, since the return of the Commission, I trust that that said Government will not insist upon the admission of the proposed line, which would be on my part a self murder.

At all events I have thought it of my duty to write to you as much about the work of the mixed Commission, and besides to beg your advice in this very important business. In case I should be written to by the Government of the Free State about this question, I shall let you know all. I shall be most happy and thankful to have your advice and opinion, as I am still trusting that the Government of Her Majesty will help me in such matters as these, that the peace may not be destroyed. I subscribe myself to be your very true friend.

(Signed) MOSHESH.

Seal of Moshesh.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Berea, 9th April, 1863.

DEAR SIR,—The Chief Moshesh requests me to inform you that he sends his son George Tlali, also two men belonging to Molapo who formed part of the Commission which has been sent to examine the Line in the District of Winburg. They will give you all the necessary details of the work of the Commission, which I beg you will transmit immediately to His Excellency the Governor.

Further, Moshesh requests you will testify his gratitude to the Governor for the powder which he has been pleased to give him. The Chief is happy to be able to send you the tiger skin kaross which he promised you, which he purposes doing by Tlali. \* \* \*

(Signed) T. JOUSSE.

*Inspection of the Boundary.*

At the Civil Commissioner's Office, Aliwal North, and in furtherance of the wishes of the Great Chief Moshesh conveyed through the Revd. Mr. Jousse in a note dated Berea, 9th April, 1863:—

Makotoko (son of Ralesaoana the brother of Moshesh) himself a Councillor of Molapo, and Pamootsi (Hezekias) also a Councillor of Molapo, two members of a Commission sent by the Great Chief Moshesh in the month of March, 1863, to meet a Commission deputed by the Free State Government relative to the settlement of the Boundary Line between the Free State and Basutoland, along the frontiers of the Winburg and Harrismith districts, make the following joint report at the request of Moshesh before John Burnet, Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, for the information of His Excellency Sir Philip Edmund Wodehouse, K.C.B., Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and Her Majesty's High Commissioner:—

We met the Free State Commission, consisting of J. J. Venter (President of Commission), C. de Villiers, P. Naude, Jan H. Schutte, and Roelof van Rooijen, on the 8th of March 1863, at the drift of the stream running from Korannaberg, at a place called Koranna Police Station, and proceeded westwards to the brook at Bushman's Kop, a point about forty miles from the point on the Modder River to which point President Pretorius and Moshesh had formerly personally agreed as to the extension of Sir George Grey's line from the Orange River.

This space, which we estimate at a day's journey on horseback, the Commission did not inspect. We did not speak anything about this portion of the line being left uninspected, but proceeded on to the North Eastward to a point where two roads coming from the North Eastward meet. Our course was nearly straight. We saw a beacon on the Free State side, which the Commission told us was a beacon on the Line made by Gert Taaibosch. This beacon is about a mile on the Free State side of the Line now pointed out by the Free State Commission as the Line required by that Government.

When we reached the point where the two roads meet we left both on our left or Free State side, and went on to the North Eastward to a spot known to Basutos as "Old Man's Place." It was now late. The Free State Commission went forward and slept at a drift on the stream proceeding from Korannaberg. We slept at the Police Station close at hand. Next day we met the Free State Commission at a beacon about two miles to the Eastward, upon which is cut with a chisel "Awake Sleeper." There is no farm house except one to be seen in all this distance and it is near to the spruit that we have mentioned, and is more than a mile on the Free State side of what their Commission showed as the Line; and there are no Basutos on the Basuto side. The country is waste.

When we got to the stone "Awake Sleeper," it was taken as the line. The Free State Commission proposed to take a little hill about

500 paces on the Basuto side, and wished to move the stone; but we were not willing to assist. It was left as the Line they showed. We ought to say that from Bushman's Kop, where we began, to this stone the Line pointed out by the Free State Commission was nearly straight, but here we could see it began to get crooked. It went more into Basutoland, and nearly at a right angle to the South Eastward. We then, about sixteen miles from "Awake Sleeper," came upon numerous Basuto villages. If we had gone along the course first taken we should have gone outside of all these Basuto villages, although we think we should have been very near them; but after turning to the South Eastward we saw no more Basuto villages for about three hours on horseback or 16 or 18 miles. This is a flat country and not fit for gardens, but the straight line being through a mountainous tract the villages near it are numerous. There is Mokhele, who has very many people, Umtutubatsane, and many other chiefs and villages, of which we do not know the names, but which have been long there. They are now far outside the Basuto Line by the turn made at the stone "Awake Sleeper." There are boers living not far off.

These villages are on a high ridge, and the farmers are on the flat below. The boers have been long there. We do not know them all. One is Frederick Senekal, another Christiaan (van der Hever?). If the straight course had been kept we think Senekal's place would still be on the Basuto side, but not far. It is at Doorn Kop, and we think it would be in the Basuto Line on the straight course.

About fifteen miles after we had turned to the South Eastward at "Awake Sleeper," we reached "Mokomohatu," where there are many villages and much people. The line shown by the Free State Commission goes through the middle of them. These villages have been there to our knowledge at least seven years. When Tlali went to Cape Town (1856) they were there. (They are the family and people of the Chief Rantsane of the family of Moshesh, who was eaten up by Sikonyela about fourteen years ago, and the country given up by that Chief to the Sovereignty Government.—J. B.)

When we had got into the middle of these villages at a little brook called Tuke, the Free State Commission turned slightly to the North Eastward by a mountain called Minijakomele (two doors), showing us the Line on the Basuto side. This part is thickly studded by Basuto villages full of people, to a mountain called Letuting about half an hour apart from Minijakomele, upon the top of which Mr. Commissioner Schutte said there was a beacon of a farm, and which they said was the Free State Line. We think this mountain must be about ten miles from Doorn Kop, and about direct South. (No, it is nearly East.—J. B.)

From Letuting the Free State Commission gradually turned to the



North Eastward, to Mosonane, a hill about half a mile distant, thence to the Lipodome mountain about a mile farther.

We should have said that Nkotsi, a Councillor of Paulus Moperi, turned back at Mosonane. He said it was of no use going farther, seeing he knew all the mountains which the Free State Commission had described as the farther course of the line. "It will be a crooked work. This line will throw the country into confusion. It is not good." Mr. Venter tried to persuade Nkotsi to go on, but he declined and went back. Mr. Venter then said, "let us go to Sikonyela's Hoed, and look at Letsela's mountain. We cannot go to the mountain, because we do not know the line. We will look at it from Sikonyela's Hoed as a man shoots with a gun, to-morrow, as we have nobody to show us the line how it goes from Sikonyela's Hoed to the Letsela mountain." We agreed and parted for the night. The Free State Commission went to a Boer's place at some distance, named Khopoe; the Boer is called by Basutos Mamuru, but we do not know him.

Next morning we met at Louis Fourie's farm, when Mr. Venter proposed that we should go to Letsela's mountain *first*. We said, "No! for last night you wanted to go to Sikonyela's Hoed first, and said that we would only go there to look, as nobody knew the line any further; and now you have made up a different story, and want to go to Letsela's mountain. How do you know better to-day than yesterday? If you had said yesterday that you would go straight to Letsela's mountain we would go, but now we will not go, for we see it is not right." Mr. Venter: "There is Mr. De Villiers who knows the line." We said, Why did he not say so yesterday when you said we don't know the line further than Sikonyela's Hoed? "We do not believe he knows the line. When Mr. Venter spoke yesterday, De Villiers could have said I know it, but he did not speak."

After this conversation we agreed to go to Sikonyela's Hoed, and we started, but De Villiers was angry and went away home, and Van Rooijen had left the Commission previously, so that now there were only three Free State members, viz., Venter, Jan Schutte, and Naude. Notwithstanding, we started; and when we were on our way to the mountain (Sikonyela's Hoed) Mr. Venter called us to dismount, sit down, and have a talk. We did so.

Mr. Venter said, "I am sorry, Basutos, my heart is grieved. On the occasion of our coming to do this work I wished the farmers round to join us and look at the line, but they have not come. Where are they? I am alone, and am an old man and grey headed, and have come far; and I see the Boers don't agree to what I do, as they come to help me. It is of no use for us to climb Sikonyela's Hoed, that high mountain, unless the Boers were here to see what we do. But now you see from where you stand Sikonyela's Hoed

“and Letsela’s mountain, and we can do nothing more. Letsela’s mountain is in the Great Drakensberg, and we can do nothing more. You must tell your Chief Moshesh all we have done, and we will now part. I am sorry the farmers have not come to meet us. I have been very much surprised to see so much of all sorts of stock, cattle, horses, and sheep. The Boers have told me that when any stock is lost Molapo readily assists in the recovery of it, and perhaps this is the reason why they don’t come to see this line pointed out, that they do not wish any change.”

We then separated.

The Free State Commission was accompanied by a Secretary. He wrote down our names when the Commission met together, and we observed him write down the inscription of the stone at the “Awake Sleeper,” but at no other place did he write.

We ought to have stated that on the day Nkotsi parted from us we were at Mosonane. He went away when we were close to Piet Fourie’s.

If the straight line had been continued at the stone “Awake Sleeper,” the farm Moolman’s Hoek and all the farms behind the front mountain would belong to Moshesh; and the country which would be included in Basutoland by continuing the Line in this North Easterly direction at the stone “Awake Sleeper” contains many farms which were farms in the time of the British Government. The old Chief Rantsane, who was destroyed by Sikonyela, lived in that country, and his sons are still living there. There are boers and natives living mixed together.

Names of children of Rantsane residing in the last mentioned part of the country: Jan, Morolong, Koloi, and Tlebere, all Chiefs, with their families and their people.

Read over and signed in the presence of George Moshesh.

Mark X of MAKOTOKO,

Before me :

Mark X of PAMOOTSI.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET, C.C.

Aliwal North, 16th April, 1863.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 20th April, 1863.

SIR,—I have the honour herewith to transmit a letter addressed to His Excellency the Governor by the Chief Moshesh, together with a statement made before me at the special request of Moshesh to accompany it, by Makotoko and Pamootsi jointly, two members of a Commission deputed by the Chief to meet a Commission of the Orange Free State lately charged with pointing out the boundary line between their respective two territories.

I have endeavoured with the assistance of George Moshesh, sent

to me by his father for the purpose, to obtain as accurate and intelligible an account of the proceedings of this Commission as possible. I regretted much to find the Commission and George to be almost equally ignorant of the greater part of the principal local features, names of the rivers, farms, hills, &c., &c., of the part of the country through which the Commission had passed; and singular enough they scarcely gave me up a single name appearing on the old Missionary Map of Arbousset and Daumas.

From my own local knowledge and memory, after an interval of twelve years, I have managed to extract the chief part of the information comprised in paragraphs 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 17, 18, 19, 20, and I am satisfied that the line now claimed by Moshesh will cut off from the District of Winburg about forty farms, if not more. This tract is a portion of country formerly occupied by the old Chief Rantsane, a near relation of Moshesh, who was harried or burnt out by Sikonyela in 1848-9, and the country given to the Sovereignty Government by that warlike Chief.

It appears that Moshesh having subsequently subdued and destroyed Sikonyela, and his son Molapo being now the Lord of his country, he considers the conquest to have a retrospective effect, forgetting that in the interim that portion of it now in dispute had been formally ceded to the Sovereignty, and has been granted by His Excellency the High Commissioner to the farmers in perpetuity on the usual terms.

In support of his right Moshesh makes out Sikonyela to have been *only a petty Chief*, which is indeed the sole ground upon which he can set up the slightest claim to this piece of country. At the present time it seems to be occupied promiscuously by Boers and Basutos, and hence the numerous collisions we hear of between them, ending in some instances in loss of life. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 25th April, 1863.

SIR,—I do myself the honour of acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 2nd instant, and assuring you that it would afford the Government much satisfaction to be enabled to render that of the Free State any assistance in arresting the evil effects of the proceedings of Jan Letele, but I fear that I cannot with prudence assent to his removal into the Reserved Territory, as you have suggested.

Indeed I am not at present prepared to name any tract of country which could conveniently be assigned to him; but if any opening should present itself for meeting your wishes, I shall not fail to communicate with you on the subject. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 22nd May, 1863.

FRIEND MOSHESH,—I am very glad to learn from Mr. Commandant Every that you have ordered all your great men to meet you at Morija on Monday next for the purpose of talking to them about the Winburg and Harrismith boundary line, and also that you are desirous to do all in your power to put down cattle lifting and other annoyances on the border. I assure you, my old friend Moshesh, that nothing will be more pleasing to me and the Government of this State than a speedy and amicable settlement of all disputes, for it is the desire of the Free State to be on the best terms of friendship with Moshesh.

Mr. Every tells me you wish some one from our side to meet you at Morija, and I have therefore requested the Landdrost of Smithfield, Mr. Harvey, and some of the members of the Volksraad to be present. I shall write to Mr. Venter to attend the meeting, but owing to the short notice I am afraid he will not be able to attend the meeting. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. ALLISON, Acting President.

---

*Minutes of a Meeting held at Morija on the 28th May, 1863.*

Present on the side of the Free State:—Job Harvey, Landdrost of Smithfield, and Messrs. W. G. Every, Paul Greyling, and Jan Olivier.

On the side of Moshesh:—The Paramount Chief Moshesh, Letsie, Paulus Moperi, Jobo, Masupha, Nehemiah, Sophonia, George, Ntsane, David, Sephalia, Mofuka, Mokotoko, Ramalizani, Samuel Moshesh, etc., etc.

The Chief opened the meeting by telling Mr. Every that he had assembled his Chiefs for the purpose of discussing the subject referred to in the letter from the Acting President of the Free State, which he had recently received at Thaba Bosigo.

Mr. Every here informed Moshesh that he had brought another letter from the Acting President, and at the same time handed over the document in question.

The letter was then translated aloud by George Moshesh into the Sesuto language, after which the following conversation took place:—

Moshesh: I have caused the letter now received from Mr. Allison to be read for the information of my Chiefs and people. They are also aware of the contents of the letter brought by Commandant Every to Thaba Bosigo a short time since.

Mr. Harvey: Moshesh, I have only a few words to say. Mr. Every has been sent more particularly to confer with you respecting the Boundary question, and he had better first of all let you know what he has to say on that subject, and afterwards I will speak.

Moshesh: Let Mr. Every speak.

Mr. Every : Moshesh, you are aware that I visited you a short time since at Thaba Bosigo, and that I was the bearer of a letter to you from Mr. Allison, Acting President of the Free State. I told you then that I was commissioned to obtain from you a decisive answer to that letter, which had reference, as you know, to the Boundary line pointed out by Mr. Jacobus Venter to your Commission about two months ago. Your reply was that you were unable then to give a final answer upon the subject, but that you agreed to hold a conference with your Chiefs at this place on Monday last, requesting me also to meet you and them for the purpose of speaking over the matter; and you further desired me to write to Mr. Allison, asking him to send some person from the Free State to attend this meeting, in order to confer with you and your Chiefs regarding other matters likely to promote the welfare of both the Free State and Basutoland. I am here to receive your answer about the Boundary line, and Mr. Harvey and the other two gentlemen will be happy to speak with you about other things.

Moshesh : Mr. Every, have you anything more to say ?

Mr. Every : Not at present.

Mr. Harvey : I sit here to-day to listen to Moshesh's word regarding the line. Other people have talked much about the Boundary, but I wish to hear Moshesh's decision.

Moshesh : I have called all my people together to hear you speak about the line. The boundary pointed out by Mr. Venter does not suit us all. I and my Chiefs would like to propose another line.

Mr. Every : Moshesh, I have no instructions to negotiate with you respecting any other Boundary than that shown your Commission by Mr. Venter. I want you to confirm this line, which is referred to in Art. No. 1 of the Treaty of Peace of 29th September, 1858, as defined by Major Warden. You signed that treaty, and agreed therein to recognise Major Warden's definition of the Boundary of the Winburg and Harrismith Districts. The beacons shown to your Commission by Venter are one and the same as those described by the late British Resident, and they were pointed out to you because you had expressed your ignorance of their situation.

Moshesh : I never sanctioned the line as shown by Mr. Venter. Does any one live who can say that it was ever shown to me before Venter's council ?

Mr. Every : I have no authority to enter into the history of the Boundary question prior to the date of the Treaty of Peace signed on 29th September, 1858, in presence of Sir George Grey. Now, I hope you, Moshesh, will decide upon confirming this line at once, and then remove all your subjects who are at present living on the Free State side of the Border.

Moshesh : We wish to propose another line which would be agreeable to all. Will you receive my proposal ?

Mr. Every : First of all, I must have an answer to the letter which



I took to Thaba Bosigo. Our Government require a final decision upon this subject, in order to know how to act, and will no doubt be guided by Art. No. 2 of the Treaty of Peace in case the line now shown to you, and indicated in Art. No. 1 of said Treaty, does not meet with your approval. This question has long been pending, and we want it settled at once, so that the conditions comprised in Art. No. 3 of the Treaty be strictly enforced.

Moshesh: You are sent to take my opinion about the line, not to force me to consent to it against my wish. It is my desire to propose a new line.

Mr. Every: I have not been sent to force you to confirm the Boundary line known as Major Warden's. But at the same time our Government consider it your duty to do so, as you have bound yourself by Art. No. 1 of the Treaty to recognise it. Why did you sign that Treaty, if, as you state, you were ignorant of the line, and intended, as appears from the continued occupation by Basutos of farms beyond the limits, not to observe it?

Moshesh: I do not approve of the line pointed out as Major Warden's line, it is crooked. Let us make another limit, to which we can both agree.

Mr. Every: I was sent by Mr. Allison to receive the final decision of Moshesh about the line shown by Mr. Venter. I have now got it. Having no instructions regarding a new Boundary line, I cannot, until ordered to do so, accompany anyone whom you may appoint to show your proposed limit; besides, the time is too short, and I must make my report to my Government at once.

Moshesh: I only signed about the line as far as from the Orange River to Jammerberg Drift, as agreed by Sir George Grey; and then afterwards with Mr. Pretorius from the Drift to Paul Smit's Berg.

Mr. Every: You have signed the Treaty, and in it you recognise the entire line as defined. I very much regret that to-day you have not complied with the earnest wish of Mr. Allison. You will be good enough to give me your answer in writing to the President's letters.

Moshesh: Now, Mr. Harvey, we have finished talking about the line; let us now speak about other matters. Sometime ago I met Pretorius at Wonderkop, where we discussed the advisability of organizing a Police Force in my Government. I wish now to propose something of the kind, and hope the Free State will assist me. Let me know what you think about this matter.

Mr. Harvey: When I arrived in the Cape Colony I was a little boy. The Fish River was then the Boundary between the Whites and the Amakosa; the Keiskama, the Buffalo, and the Kei were all at that time within the Kaffir Territory; to-day they are all within the boundary of the Englishman. What has been the reason of this?

Thieving has been the cause. I exhort and entreat you and your Chiefs to exert yourselves to put down stealing, so that peace between the Free State and your country may be preserved. On the other hand, I warn you that unless you and your great men stand up and exert yourselves to put a stop to this evil, a nasty fate will await your country. I feel grateful to you, Moshesh, for the word you have spoken regarding a remedy for this continual thieving, and I shall be glad to hear from you what proposition you have to make in order to check it.

Moshesh: Mr. Harvey, I have spoken with all my Chiefs who reside upon the border, respecting the establishment of a Police Force. They have agreed to do so. I hope you will not be offended at what I am going to say now. I see great difficulty in punishing thieves, even when detected, because they will flee to the Free State, and the Free State will receive them and protect them. You behave very strangely; you see a wolf, and you know this wolf has devoured your own flock, as well as your neighbour's, but still you remain friends with him, and by your conduct seem to say, "Yes, my wolf, I will take care of you and protect you."

Mr. Harvey: If all was true that Moshesh has now said, I should feel very much grieved. That a portion of it is true I admit, but Moshesh speaks more than he is justified in stating. I know that you refer to Jan Letele. I acknowledge that he is a wolf, but on the other hand there are also many worse on this side of the Boundary. Look at Poshuli, how long he has harassed our Border by the continual thefts of his people, and not he alone, but we constantly hear of robberies in the Winburg district.

Moshesh: It is with this object that we have agreed to establish a Police Force on the Border, but the Free State Government must help us.

Mr. Harvey: I think, Moshesh, that in order to prevent so many robberies as are now daily being perpetrated, a stringent surveillance should be held over the shops in your country. It is a great inducement to a thief to steal, to know that as soon as he crosses over the boundary he can sell the stolen horses or cattle. If every Mosuto, or other of your subjects, were required to produce a certificate from his Chief or Missionary that the animal he was offering for sale at these shops was *bona fide* his property, one-half of the stealing would be prevented; and no shopkeepers should be allowed to purchase unless such a certificate were produced.

Moshesh: I will cause the letters to be written to the President, and answer to his communication regarding the Boundary, and the other will be given to Mr. Harvey about the Police and other matters.

The foregoing conversation formed the principal part in the proceedings of the Meeting.

Other discussions took place, calculated to promote a better state of

things between the Free State and Moshesh, but it is not deemed necessary to commit them to paper.

(Signed)      JOB HARVEY.  
W. GEO. EVERY.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.*

Moriija, 29th May, 1863.

SIR,—I write to you this day to let you know that we have had a meeting of my people with the gentlemen, Harvey, etc., you sent as representatives of the Government of the Free State. And now I shall state to you the proceedings of our meeting, and the results thereof.

One of the matters spoken of was of the Police. You may remember that some time ago I went to meet His Honour Mr. Pretorius at the Wittebergen, and we decided to establish a police force on both sides, but hitherto I have been unable to do anything, as I was still reverting in my own mind what was the best way to do it and for the best. Well, to-day, I am decided upon what I shall do, but I beg help from you. Now I shall touch one point only, by which you may help us very much, namely that when I have chastised thieves, they may not be received in the Free State, as has been done. If you consent to help me sincerely in that respect, as well as by any other means in your power, I trust that stealing will soon be done away. I would ask now that as soon as my intentions are ripe and I am ready to put them in execution, you may again send representatives of your Government, that I may set the whole before them, and that we may then begin in earnest to act for the suppression of stealing.

This is the message I send you and your Government about the matters relating to the Police question. Mr. Harvey will be able to give you the details.

I have also heard with pleasure that you wish to see me; indeed it is a long time since I have not seen you, and I also shall have pleasure at meeting with you some time.

Receive my best salutations and believe me your best friend.

(Signed)      MOSHESH.

Witnesses: (Signed)      MOLAPO,  
PAULUS MOPERI,  
NEHEMIAH MOSHESH,  
DAVID MOSHESH,  
LEROETHODI,  
YOANE MOSHESH.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Acting President of the Orange  
- Free State.*

Moriya, 29th May, 1863.

SIR,—I write to say that I have received and read your letter of the 6th March, and also the one dated the 17th of May, which was brought to me by Mr. Every. My answer to these letters of yours is that I *do* consent to a limit being made in the Winburg and Harrismith districts. This answer has been agreed to by my headmen at a meeting we had yesterday here at Morija. Yes, we wish really that a limit be set down, but we say, let it be convenient and agreeable to both nations.

I had written to you that I wanted some of your people to come and point out to us where passes the line called by the late Major Warden. You sent Mr. Venter, who indeed pointed out where he said the line had been set down, but I must say that we were all extremely surprised at its general direction. Now we beg of you to take notice of our surprise. As for myself, I must say that when I signed Major Warden's line, I consented to that part I knew, whilst the other part towards Harrismith, I never knew until now where it was set down, nor did my people know.

Now I would propose to your Government that you should send, at any time you like, some of your people, that we may go with them and point out to them where we should wish the line to pass; for we think it but right that our feelings should be consulted as well as your people's.

I sincerely trust that you and your Government shall accept my proposal, and that we shall soon be able to have a line to set down which shall be agreeable both to the Free State as well as the Basuto people, and that in so doing peace will be strengthened. I shall let you choose your own time and the place of meeting.

(Signed) MOSHESH.

Witnesses: (Signed) MOLAPO,  
PAULUS MOPERI,  
NEHEMIAH MOSHESH,  
LEROETHODI,  
YOANE MOSHESH.

*Letter from Sergeant Gordon to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Brakfontein, 31st May, 1863.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that I returned yesterday from an inspection of the Winburg boundary. The Kaffirs have occupied the Free State Territory two to three hours on horseback on this side of the limit along my former station at Korannaberg till Leeuwenkop. They have built kraals and daily they erect new ones, telling that it is their ground and that Moshesh is the legal proprietor. Since the time that Fouche shot to death that Kaffir all the uninhabited farms are occupied by Kaffirs, who suffer their cattle

to destroy the gardens and who make firewood of the fruit trees. Except four (two of them intend to depart in a few days) all the boers are drawn away from their farms in this fieldcornetship.

Certain farmer called Jordaan was forced to leave his place under the following circumstances: the Kaffirs all armed with assagais entered into his house and required a heifer; in order to get rid of them he was constrained to give a he-goat. The following day he abandoned his farm accompanied by two other boers, Grunsling and Tesmer.

Doornkop, the farm of Senekal, is occupied by the Kaffirs, who are now building three cottages. A great many of Kaffirs came last Sunday to this police station Brakfontein peremptory testifying that this was Moshesh's farm, and that we ought to be content when they suffered our staying there any longer.

All the Boers complain of the Kaffirs that they take from them their cattle, driving it with great troops into the Boers' gardens, destroying them, and building kraals upon their farms. Philip Olivier lost during the night of the 20th 2 horses. Cornelis Schalkwijk not yet long ago 26 sheep, but he got 3 horses from Kaffirs who were engaged with stealing in his kraal. Not less than 4 Kaffir kraals are upon his farm.

Van Deventer's farm is crowded by Kaffirs, who caused thereabove lung sickness. Certain Rensburg told me he was absolutely forced to gratify in all means their inclination lest being ruined by the Kaffirs. His farm full with Kaffir cattle, just like that of Chr. de Jager who has nearly no more room for his own cattle to graze. Moolmanshoek can be called a perfect Kaffir town being there already at least 70 cottages, and daily the Kaffirs adding to them. The Moolmans themselves have only a small spot for their own cattle. W. Venter lost some time ago a heifer and an ox. The man told me he intended to abandon his farm the 1st June prox. Two days ago Nicolaas Krick lost also a heifer and an ox. The Kaffirs are so audacious that they cut firewood in the front of the owners. The farm of Philip Fourie is occupied by the Kaffirs as also that of Piet Fouche who lost since last month September 9 oxen and a riding horse by the Kaffirs. The Kaffirs have built their cottages upon the farm and make use of the garden and fountain for their cattle. Upon my question to them, by whose or by what order they were there, they simply answered me, it was their own ground, Moshesh was the proper master of it, and it was a favour of him to suffer the Boers longer upon that ground. Yea, even some of them asked me, "Whether there were another Government?"

The Kaffirs augment daily upon these farms, and they compel the Boers to abandon their farms gradually. They completely behave themselves as proprietors there. Armed with guns and assagais they go about the whole district and offend farmers and travellers. Almost



all the farmers have told me that when not a speedy providing is made in their situations they surely intend to depart altogether.

Being here at this moment with only 5 men (2 of them without horses, both natives) it is evident that it is impossible as such for me to execute anything with merely three armed men, so much the more since I can not get neither meat, nor corn or mielies at present. Whereas all the boers are drawn from the vicinity, and the Kaffirs unwilling to provide us with necessary food, of course the result for us is the impossibility to stay any longer in this situation. I obediently beg you to inform the Government of these contents. I have, &c.,

(Signed) A. GORDON, Sergeant Border Police.

---

*Extracts from the Debates in the Legislative Council of the Cape Colony.*  
(From the *Cape Argus*.)

1st June, 1863.

Mr. Godlonton moved: "That a respectful address be presented to His Excellency the Governor, requesting that he will be pleased to cause to be laid before the Council any official correspondence that may be in possession of the Government relative to the annexation of the Basuto Territory to this Colony, or to the adhesion of the Basuto Chief Moshesh to the British Crown."

The honourable member said he had been induced to put this motion upon the paper in order that they might obtain some explanation with regard to our relations with the Basuto Chief Moshesh. They all knew that Moshesh was the most powerful Chief they had on the Border. He (the hon. member) believed that Moshesh could at the present moment bring into the field an armed force of 20,000 men, one-half of whom were well armed with guns; that he had a large quantity of ammunition obtained from various sources, and that he could at this moment, from his influence over the Kaffirs and other Natives, jeopardise the peace of the Colony. Under these circumstances he thought it desirable that Parliament should have all the information that could be furnished with regard to that Chief. He believed there was the best disposition manifested by that Chief at that moment to come within or under the control of the British Government, and he trusted that any overtures made by Moshesh in that direction would meet with the fullest consideration from the Government of the Colony. The hon. member went on to criticize at some length the past policy with regard to the Natives, and ended by saying that he had put the question, because he had reason to believe that there had recently been some communication between the Government and Moshesh upon the subject referred to in his motion.

Mr. Pote seconded the motion.

The Colonial Secretary said he did not propose to deal with the sketch which the hon. member had given of past transactions.

He was, however, prepared to state that Moshesh had addressed a letter to the Government upon the subject of his relations with the British Crown, but nothing had come of it; and it was the opinion of His Excellency that it was inexpedient that the information should be given,—at all events for the present. He hoped, therefore, that as it related to foreign relations the hon. member would be satisfied with having made his statement, and would not press his motion. He (the Colonial Secretary) might add that our relations with Moshesh were such as had been represented. Moshesh appeared to be very desirous of cultivating friendly relations with this Government, and he hoped the influence of the Government with him would be sufficient to preserve the peace of South Africa.

Mr. Godlonton said that after the explanation just given he should not press the motion.

The motion was accordingly withdrawn.

---

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Bethesda, Basutoland, 8th June, 1863.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—In a former letter which I addressed to Your Excellency I requested that I might be furnished with a map or chart of the territory which I have been authorised by Her Majesty's Government to occupy. I now take this opportunity of renewing my request, and pressing upon the favourable attention of Your Excellency the importance to me of a document which will clearly define the limits of my territory, and so enable me to settle the many and constant disputes which arise between my people and the adjacent tribes on the subject of boundary lines. I take the liberty of suggesting a correction in the map which states the number of Basutos under me as fifty or sixty, whereas the number actually amounts to 250 or 260.

I forward to Your Excellency the copy of a letter I addressed to the Chief Adam Kok, dated the 2nd of April, 1863, on the subject of encroachments made by his people on lands belonging to mine. There have also been cases of trespass on the part of his people, which have caused serious loss and damage to my people. And further, when Adam Kok and his people passed through my country to occupy the territory allotted to him, divers thefts and depredations were committed by some of his subjects. The persons guilty of these I have brought before Adam Kok, with clear proofs of their misdeeds, and yet I have had no redress or satisfaction, nor even an answer to the accompanying letter.

I also enclose a copy of a letter I addressed to Mr. Richard Hulley, Wesleyan teacher at Chengwana among the Amabacas, on the subject of a number of evil and malicious slanders affecting myself and my character, put in circulation by him. I have indubitable proofs, and can produce witnesses who are trustworthy and in no mean position, to

prove that Mr. Hulley is the author of these calumnies. In particular he has accused me of joining in a plot to assassinate Sir Walter Currie. This I can prove to be a pure invention maliciously made by Mr. Hulley. I have also been accused by him of inciting the Bacas to attack Adam Kok. This I can also prove to be a calumny. My intentions are and always have been to live in peace and harmony with my neighbours as a loyal subject of Her Majesty's Government.

The case of the Amabacas is as follows: There was formerly war between some Hottentot refugees from the Colony and the Amabacas. Upon Adam Kok's first visit to the country these Hottentots placed themselves under his chieftainship. Subsequently when Adam Kok came with his tribe, the Amabacas feared that, being now reinforced, the Hottentots would retaliate upon them for former injuries. This caused a panic among them, and gave rise to rumours of war. I was in no way to blame for this, nor was I at all mixed up in this affair. It has, however, been attributed to my agency, on the supposition that I have an interest to vex Adam Kok and drive him from the country he occupies. On the contrary, I think there is far more jealousy on the part of the Griquas and the Amabacas with regard to the fine country I occupy.

I may here observe that the Amabacas in particular, not having been recognised by Government as an independent tribe, their limits having been included in those of Faku's country, would willingly remove from the direct influence of that chief to place themselves in a more independent position. If by any means they could, by prejudicing Her Majesty's Government against me, occasion my removal from the country I occupy, they might then hope that they would be allowed to settle there. I state this not to impute evil motive to the Amabacas and their Chief, but as my own explanation of the hostility which has been shown me by some individuals among the Amabacas, and in particular by Mr. Richard Hulley. I have received no reply from Mr. Hulley to the enclosed letter, nor has he justified any of the slanders against me.

I have just returned from a visit to my father at Thaba Bosigo, and I have had an opportunity of conversing with him on the subject of the request he made to Your Excellency, that the country I occupy should be recognised as part of Basutoland, on the ground of a former cession of it to him by Faku. The Chief Moshesh stated to me that he had made that request to Your Excellency in ignorance of the fact that the territory in question had already been formally ceded to me by Her Majesty's Government, and that he had only made the request in view of my settlement in that territory. He added that on my assuring him that I had been authorised by the Government to occupy that country, he withdrew his petition, at the same time that he expresses his hearty satisfaction with regard to the conduct of Her Majesty's Government.

I have the honour, with every good wish and the expression of my constant loyalty, to remain Yours, &c.,

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

*Letter from Adam Kok to the High Commissioner.*

Nomansland, 15th June, 1863.

HIS EXCELLENCY the Governor Sir Philip Wodehouse,—I wish to bring to the notice of His Excellency that since I have arrived in this Country it has come to my knowledge through the several Native Chiefs that Nehemiah, the son of Moshesh, has been endeavouring to stir up the several Chiefs to a war with me. He first tried it with the Chiefs Solojana, Ludidi, Jojo, and Theba, and not succeeding he proceeded to Basutoland, and his father-in-law Poshuli came from there with a commando. On hearing this, I sent out four men to ascertain the truth. These men were seized by the commando, their arms and horses were taken from them, and they were nearly beaten to death. I have also seen several horses, stolen from me at Hanglip, with Nehemiah. Poshuli's son also is with Nehemiah, where also several stolen horses have been seen. I wish to bring this under His Excellency's favourable notice. I have, &c.,

(Signed) ADAM KOK, Captain.

*Extracts from the Address of the Acting President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

17den Junij, 1863.

Hoe ongaarne ik ook eenige zaak, niet in verband met het doel van deze buitengewone vergadering aanstippe, gevoel ik mij echter verplicht onder den drang van omstandigheden om aan het Hoogedelligchaam voor te leggen eene correspondentie betrekkelijk de scheidingslijn van Winburg en Harrismith districten, tusschen Moshesh en dit Gouvernement, te zamen met eenige brieven van onze gedeputeerden, waaruit {U. H. Ed. zult ontwaren dat het Opperhoofd der Basutos weigert om de lijn zooals door den heer Venter aangewezen te erkennen, maar zich genegen verklaart om in vereeniging met dit Gouvernement stappen te nemen om de dieverijen op de grenzen tegen te gaan. Het zal den Raad ook blijken uit brieven van den Landdrost van Winburg ontrangen, dat er groote ongeregeldheden en overschredingen door de Kaffers in dat district worden gepleegd, zoodanig dat de meesten der grensbewoners het noodig hebben geacht hunne plaatsen te verlaten. Van dit gedrag der Basutos heb ik het Opperhoofd Moshesh per brief kennis gegeven, en hem op het gemoed gedrukt de noodzakelijkheid om aan dusdanige overschredingen een einde te maken.

2. Dit is niet al,—want er is ook eene belangrijke mededeeling van Moroko, in dewelke hij ook klaagt dat hem geen volkomen regt is wedervaren met betrekking tot de scheidingslijn bij den oorsprong

van de Modderivier, en andermaal aandringt op zijn verzoek aan den Uitvoerenden Raad gedateerd 26den Maart, 1862. Hij betwist ook een gedeelte van de lijn aan de grenzen van het district Winburg. Om deze en andere redenen heb ik goed gedacht hem in gezelschap van den heer Steijn, voor omtrent eene maand geleden, een bezoek te brengen, den uitslag waarvan ik aan den H. Ed. Volksraad zal mededeelen.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 18th June, 1863.

GOOD AND RESPECTED FRIEND,—I have not received a reply to my last letter in which I spoke of the boundary line between my territory and that of the Free State. I hope soon to have a reply, and have further to inform you that on the 29th May last I had an interview with Mr. Every, who was deputed by the Free State Government, after which I sent a letter to the Free State Government requesting them to fix a time and place to discuss and if possible settle the disputed boundary line. To this letter I have received an answer from the Acting President, stating that my proposition would be laid before the Volksraad, which I believe is now sitting. As soon as the determination of the Volksraad has been communicated to me I shall write to you again.

In consequence of the many thefts on the border, I have proposed to the Free State that their Government will in unison with me establish a border police. To this proposal I have received a favourable reply, and hope such a force will soon be in existence. Your true friend the Paramount Chief,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Rolland to the High Commissioner.*

Beersheba, Basutoland, 20th June, 1863.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—This day a confidential message from Nehemiah Moshesh has reached me with a request that I would communicate with Your Excellency, on the part of Nehemiah, the disturbed state of things at Matatiele. On his return thither some days ago from Basutoland, Nehemiah found that his people were in great alarm on account of some hostile demonstrations made by Adam Kok. A Griqua commando had been assembled, and several new thefts of cattle, besides those alluded to in a recent letter of Nehemiah to Your Excellency, had taken place. These thefts seem chiefly, if not entirely, to have been committed by Basuto subjects of Adam Kok, who are protected by him. The messengers sent to claim the stolen cattle were harshly treated, and bound with thongs by the Griqua Chief, who deprived them of their horses and arms. Another circumstance which has tended to increase the feeling of animosity which had arisen between the Grikwas and Basutos has been the visit to that part of the country of a notorious Basuto Chief called Poshuli. This man,



having been obliged to leave Basutoland for a while, went to hunt with some fifty followers in Nehemiah's country. Adam Kok, fearing some treachery on the part of Poshuli, with whom he is on bad terms, assembled a small force, under cover of which most of Poshuli's horses were stolen from him, and he returned, it is said, on foot.

Nehemiah requests me to mention these circumstances to Your Excellency and to state his firm persuasion that matters have come to such a crisis that a settlement has become impossible, and that serious disturbances may ensue unless Her Majesty's Government interferes.

He does not hesitate to charge the Griquas with disloyal intentions towards Her Majesty's Government. A former rebel from Kat River (Smith by name), has, he says, been appointed a Councillor by Adam Kok. Under these circumstances Nehemiah earnestly begs Your Excellency to appoint a person without delay to visit his country and inquire into these affairs with a view to their settlement.

This, he says, is the only hope for him that the present disturbances will go no further, and he therefore begs Your Excellency to take his request into your favourable consideration. I have, &c.,

(Signed) EMILE S. ROLLAND, V.D.M.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 4th July, 1863.

MY FRIEND,—I have duly received your letter of the 26th June last, by which you informed me that the Honourable Volksraad have appointed you as Acting President of the Free State. I am very happy that you have been chosen to fulfil the duties belonging to that important office. But what makes me more glad is what you say about your desire to keep friendship between us, to be able to live in peace and mutual confidence. For my part it is my one wish that it should be so.

As regarding the Conference you spoke of, I do agree to it. If you had not gone to Smithfield on business which can prevent you to come, I would have liked to fix the 15th of July for a meeting with you at Platberg. But now I leave it with you to choose the term which may be convenient to you. I greatly desire an opportunity of meeting you. Be so kind as to let me know soon the day you may appoint.

(Signed) MOSHESH.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 4th July, 1863.

There are various rumours from Capt. A. Kok's side of the mountain. I hear matters are very unsettled, and that they are on the eve of a war with Nehemiah, who has been making a compact with his uncle Poshuli against Kok and the minor Chiefs who are

friendly with Kok. Poshuli, it is said, has just returned from a sea cow hunt on the sources of the Umzimvubu River, and while there his intention was to make a reprisal upon Kok's horses and to have sent them across to Faku, for the purpose of securing that Chief's coöperation and assistance in an attack upon the Griquas and Amabaca. Kok, hearing of this compact, sent out spies to watch their movements.

The spies, it is said, were not contented to watch them only, but seized a number of Poshuli's horses, they say 30 or 40, with which they made off to Captain Kok's camp.

Poshuli sent some men with a brother of his own to ask for the horses; they were made prisoners, as a report had reached Kok that some of his Basuto subjects had also been caught by Nehemiah, who had stripped them of everything they had. I have not been able to hear for certain yet what has been the result.

I fear from all I hear that matters are very unsettled in the Lesuto, that thefts are very numerous, and that the natives are in a great panic, fearing an attack upon them by the Boers. There have been several large meetings at Thaba Bosigo, but I have not heard for what object; it is reported for the purpose of sending some responsible men to take charge of the Border, to whom matters of dispute may be referred. This is what I have several times recommended to the Basuto Chiefs, and if report be true, this is a very desirable arrangement.

I regret to find that the Basutos have assumed a very overbearing attitude, and it has been with much difficulty that I have been able to get justice for our people at the hands of the Basuto Chiefs.

I told Mohali's son Potsani that they had been informed by our Government that their people or any other Native Foreigners were not to enter the Colony without passes, and that if they, the Basuto Chiefs, were to make the same law in their country we would be bound to observe it, and that I would do my best to enforce the observance of that law by our people.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 6th July, 1863.

MY DEAR SIR,—I beg to enclose you a letter from Mr. Austen, Superintendent of the Native Reserve, dated 4th instant. It would appear that some collision between Adam Kok and portions of the Basutos is not at all improbable. From other quarters I have picked up during the last few days the following particulars as to the state of matters :—

Ever since Kok was in the Koesberg in the neighbourhood of Poshuli, when the latter stole many of his horses, there has been no

good feeling between Griquas and Basutos. Letsie, the eldest son of Moshesh, sent a force to punish Poshuli, but did not find him; and it was supposed by many to be a sham. Adam Kok is said to have effected a reprisal upon Poshuli, who came near him to avoid being eaten up by his nephew Letsie, and seized all his horses, when he and his people had to return home on foot.

In addition to this, Kok and Nehemiah are said to be on very bad terms, and as both are strong, and Nehemiah likely to be supported from Basutoland, there is a feeling all along the Border that it is very likely war between them may be the result, and that Kok may find it difficult to hold his own.

A few weeks ago, a Basuto Chief on the Border, near to the Koesberg, made an attack upon a kraal of Tambookies living within Free State Territory, who claim to be Adam Kok's followers but were unable to proceed on with him, carrying off about 1,500 sheep and 200 cattle. Jan Letelle, ever ready for a row, was on the eve (as a Free State ally) of proceeding to revenge this outrage; however the Fieldcornet wisely reported to the Authorities, the Landdrost of Smithfield hastened to the scene of action, and nearly the whole of the property was recovered. It appears the Basutos were acting without orders, although it also came out that this Tambookie kraal had been the aggressors and stolen some cattle in the first instance. The whole affair is to undergo investigation, but it shews a rotten state of things.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 6th July, 1863.

SIR,—Your Excellency will recollect that one of the objects we had in view in sending a deputation to Cape Town last year was to request the intervention of the British Government between ourselves and the Chief Moshesh with regard to the Winburg and Harrismith boundary question.

Your Excellency did then both verbally and in writing express a willingness to coöperate with our Government to bring about an amicable and final settlement of that vexed question, but at the same time stating that you would not interfere before we, between ourselves, had endeavoured to come to an understanding. Everything has been done by the Free State Government to bring Moshesh to reason, but without effect. This being the case, we have no other alternative but that of renewing our solicitations of Your Excellency's interference.

Your Excellency is aware that this country was handed over to the inhabitants by Her Majesty's Special Commissioner Sir G. Clerk, with the boundaries now claimed guaranteed to us by the Convention; that

all the farms along the Winburg and Harrismith boundary were to our granted burghers by the British Government and for which they hold British titles, and that further on the 29th day of September 1858, he (Moshesh) in the presence of the then High Commissioner Sir George Grey did, in a Treaty of Peace entered into with us on that day, agree to and recognize the Winburg and Harrismith boundary line as defined by the late British Resident Major Warden.

But instead of the Basuto Chieftain adhering to that solemn Treaty, his subjects have on the contrary never ceased to encroach upon our grounds, and at this present moment the whole of our border farmers have been forcibly ejected by the people of Moshesh under his petty Captains Molitsane and Paulus Moperi. The enclosed official communications from Winburg will convince Your Excellency of the outrageous conduct of the Basutos, indulged in not only in violation of the Treaty of Peace but in defiance of British Authority; and it is a duty we owe to our subjects to give them every protection in our power, even should an appeal to arms be necessary. This we do not entertain a momentary doubt Your Excellency's interference would avoid, and while rendering us the so much desired assistance show Moshesh that it is the desire of the British Government to see justice done to all parties.

Perhaps it would be as well to bring to Your Excellency's notice the following facts:—

Shortly after British interference on this side the Orange River in 1846, the British Resident Major Warden found all the Native Chiefs disputing their boundaries, and to put an end to the strife summoned them to meet him at a Wesleyan Mission Station called Platberg, some three hours from Thaba Bosigo, the residence of Moshesh. The boundary question was fully discussed, which discussion ended in a written application to the British Government, signed by all the Chiefs, for a Commission to settle their disputes.

The British Government did not immediately respond to the request of the Native Chiefs, but allowed it to stand over till after Her Majesty's sovereignty over the whole of the country (including all the subscribing Chiefs) had been proclaimed, *vide* Proclamation of Sir H. Smith dated at Tugela, 3rd February, 1848. To the British Resident was then entrusted the settlement of all disputes between not only the Native Chiefs but likewise that portion of the Sovereignty allotted to the white inhabitants, by which arrangement the Chiefs Moroko, Molitsane, Gert Taaibosch, and Sikonyela were recognised as independent Chiefs and boundaries declared between them and Moshesh, and on reference to Arrowsmith's Map of the Sovereignty Your Excellency will see at a glance that Moshesh was entirely cut off from Winburg and Harrismith; and had Sikonyela and Taaibosch not been driven out by Moshesh, we should in all probability have had no cause of complaint, for

these four Chiefs behaved in a most praiseworthy manner to their white neighbours.

The only cause of dispute between the British Government and subsequently the Free State and Moshesh about boundary lines had reference only to the Caledon River district, and as herein stated was settled by the aforesaid Treaty in presence of Sir George Grey.

From Moshesh's last letter Your Excellency will perceive that he ignores the line as defined by Major Warden, and proposes another which we cannot for a moment entertain, and we now request Your Excellency (in terms of the Treaty of Peace with Moshesh and the Convention with Her Majesty's Government, by the former of which in Article 2 Her Majesty's High Commissioner Sir George Grey bound himself to appoint a Commission to mark out the line in question) to step in and by your intervention to prevent a war, which when once commenced may not only prove fatal to the parties more immediately concerned, but have a tendency materially to imperil Her Majesty's possessions in South Africa.

Owing to the sudden and unexpected departure of the Acting President to the frontier, I trust that Your Excellency will pardon the liberty I take in forwarding to Your Excellency this communication under my signature, but the urgency of the case is such that it will admit of no longer delay. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. C. NIELEN MARAIS, Sec. to Govt. O. F. State.

---

*Extract from a Letter of Mr. J. M. Orpen to the High Commissioner.*

Smithfield, 8th July, 1863.

Government may also, it appears to me, be deterred from accepting Moshesh's proposals by the supposition that his real desire is only to obtain ammunition. I wish to submit to Your Excellency my conviction, derived from intimate and long acquaintance with him, that his principal desire is most certainly and in the first place to obtain peace and security. Long before the war, and since it too, I have often heard him express to his people his longing and *expectation* that the day would come when they would again be *safe* and *at peace* under Her Majesty's protection, and it was his explicit professions of *feudal allegiance* on these occasions that at last induced me to consider that the relation would be feasible and valuable to all, and to recommend him to try to obtain its recognition. Afterwards at times *when* and *because* he was told that subjectship necessarily implied submission to magistrates, and since this caused some opposition in the tribe, *therefore* he began in order to overcome this to couple the advocacy of the relationship with that of the removal of the powder grievance, which is a serious one even irrespective of its *hostile* effect. Secondly he hopes the connection would consolidate his authority. These are the principal causes of the desire



of the Basutos for the relationship. It is *sincere*, but it must not be concealed that *doubt* and *mistrust* sometimes cause *wavering*.

(Signed) JOSEPH M. ORPEN.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 12th July, 1863.

SIR,—While at the Tees, I met two messengers sent to me by the Chief Poshuli to report that their Chief had gone with a large party to hunt on the sources of the Umzimvubu and Umzimhlavu Rivers, and that on their way to the kraal of Nehemiah Moshesh, and while encamped for the night near the Umzimvubu, fifty-two of their horses were swept off by some of Captain Kok's subjects, and that Poshuli had traced the spoor of his horses to Captain Kok and had applied to that Chief without success.

The messengers also state they had fallen in with four of Kok's Basuto subjects, who had three horses in their possession which they had stolen from their Chief's son Mapitsheni, who has joined Nehemiah. They captured the men and took from them seven horses, including the three stolen ones, and four guns, which their Chief still retains.

They also report that Letuka, Morosi's son, who has joined the Griquas and Bacas, has also caught Ramathlala, one of Poshuli's principal Councillors, who was returning from Pondoland with ten head of cattle, which he had purchased there, and that the man and cattle were still held in ward.

Poshuli wishes me to know the trouble he is in, and assures me that he had no other intention than to hunt sea cows and elands, and not any hostile intention as supposed by Captain A. Kok against himself or any other tribes on that side of the mountain.

There are also various rumours from Basutoland, and the Natives appear to be in constant panics. I hear that since the above occurrence several of the Chief Kok's straggling followers living on the Free State and Basuto border have been plundered or otherwise molested by the Basutos.

It is quite possible that Poshuli was on his way to assist Nehemiah in an attack upon some of Kok's Basuto subjects or allies. I believe his object was to spy out the country on the eastern base of the Drakensbergen, stretching from where Nehemiah now occupies to the Umzimkulu, whither Poshuli wishes to remove. And that it is Moshesh's policy to check the Griquas and the Natal Government in the occupation of that country, and to form a link with the Pondos and Zulus on the north-east. There is very little doubt of this, as Poshuli's messengers told me that Moshesh still claims the country in question.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 13th July, 1863.

When we take into account what came out of the Commission to Moshesh in February, 1862, relative to the old Fox's claims to the Territory between him and Faku (which was only pressed out of him after he thought he had done with us), I have not a doubt that he and his children mean to try if possible and keep Kok in hot water; and every one else out of the country, save his own subjects.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 14th July, 1863.

FRIEND MOSHESH,—Nothing affords me more pleasure than to find by your last letter that your desire is peace. I have no doubt that a personal conference will tend greatly to strengthen the good understanding between us, and only regret that domestic and other matters debar me for the present from appointing the day of meeting. This, however, I shall not fail to do as soon as these obstacles are removed, and in the mean time wish you to inform Letsie of my wish that he too should be present when we meet. Trusting that our friendship may continue unshaken. I am, &c.,

(Signed) J. J. VENTER.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Mabile, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 17th July, 1863.

SIR,—I have received the letters and the messages which you sent by Mr. Van Soelen, and I hasten to tell you an answer, according to your request. I am sorry that in your letter you did not name the people of Moperi and Molapo that have gone and established themselves on some farms of your own people, so as to enable me to know at once who they are. Neither do I understand very clearly the position of those farms, therefore after having talked the matter over with Mr. Van Soelen, I write now to you to ask you to name a day and place where I might meet you and Mr. Van Soelen, that I may see the farms which you speak of, and also such of my people that live on them; then we shall be able to see what can be done towards a settlement of that matter. If I cannot go myself, I shall send some one in my place. Let the day be fixed as soon as possible. I can assure you that I am as great a friend of peace as any, and that I shall be extremely sorry and grieved if it came to be broken.

At first when I was expecting your coming, I thought at least you would write through Mr. Every and Mr. Harvey, as I did, in which

letter I requested you to send some one to whom I might have pointed out the line which I should wish as the limit between the Free State and Basutoland. I shall still wait for an answer from your Government to that letter. I must add that I have been sorry to read in your letter that you had written to the Governor of Cape Colony before having let me know your acceptance of, or your refusal to my proposition.

As to the matter of making it a rule in my country that no traders should be allowed to go to the Free State, without some authorization stating the number of horses and cattle which they may want from time to time to sell in the Free State, such has been the rule hitherto. Only the traders generally elude it. They ought to submit to it. Now hoping that you will favour me with a prompt answer, I beg you to receive my best salutations.

MOSHESH. (Signed) qq. A. Mabile, V.D.M.

---

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the  
Chief Letsie.*

Bloemfontein, 20th July, 1863.

CHIEF LETSIE,—I avail myself of this opportunity to inform you that it becomes impossible for me any longer to submit to the violent conduct of the people of Paulus Moperi and Molitsane on the Winburg and Harrismith borders. Much as I endeavour to benefit both the Basuto nation and the white people, my plans are frustrated daily by acts of violence on the part of the Basutos. They drive the farmers from their places, which they then occupy, and take possession of the cattle, thereafter to kill them. Friend Letsie, can I under such circumstances preserve peace? Am I not a man, and at the head of a Government?

I am very desirous to see you, as also your father and your brother Masupha, in order to deliberate with you on the subject in your midst. I write to you because the future Chieftainship belongs to you and not to those mischief makers, and it consequently is your duty to watch over your nation, and to put a stop to proceedings which are calculated unnecessarily to involve them. I write you this in true friendship to yourself, your father, and your nation. I hope to meet you with your father at some future period to be hereafter fixed, and regret that domestic circumstances prevent me from immediately carrying the plan into execution.

Chief, I trust that you will in the mean time put a stop to these irregularities until we shall come to an understanding. I sincerely regret that I am obliged to write you in such terms, but I cannot do otherwise, and I feel convinced that if you and your father were acquainted with the extent of the evils complained of, you would exert yourself to put a stop to them, and either force your people to obey you, or leave them to themselves. Chief, I beg that you would

investigate the proceedings in that quarter, and try to do to another as you would be done by. I know and am convinced that both yourself and your father are for peace, but this is not the case with the others, whose expressions of peaceful inclinations are mere words, as their deeds justify me in asserting. I therefore lay hold of yourself and your father to help me to preserve sweet serenity and peace.

(Signed) J. J. VENTER, Acting President.

---

*Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 20th July, 1863.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—I am directed by the Acting President to enclose to you copy of a letter which has this day been transmitted to your son Letsie. His Honour kindly requests that you would use your authority to suppress the violation of the peaceful relations between the respective nations. As soon as circumstances permit, His Honour will communicate with you on the subject of the so much desired personal conference.

(Signed) J. C. N. MARAIS, Gov. Sec.

---

*Letter from Sergeant Gordon to Commandant Every, of the Free State Border Police.*

Brakfontein, 24th July. 1863.

SIR.—The state of affairs here in the Wittebergen appears to become daily more serious, and the consequence must be a war in a very short time or a disgrace to the whole Free State.

Last week I recovered two horses for Mr. Cilliers, stolen some time ago by Moperi's people.

During my absence to Taaibosch Spruit about a fortnight ago, when I was requested to go by Landdrost Von Brandis to arrest a certain Johnston for resisting the execution of the law, the Kaffirs stole from Mr. Lins 4 head of cattle, but no spoor could be traced, the Kaffirs having burnt the grass the same night from Sand River as far as Moperi's kraal.

On the 20 instant some thousands of Moperi's people passed by here on a hunting expedition. About the same time the Raad was sitting at Platberg, after the end of which Moperi's youngest son, lately returned from Cape Town, is to settle here at Brakfontein, at the top of the mountain, where are arrived already some of his new clan, partly consisting of Letsie's people, with waggons, lots of cattle, etc. The Kaffirs are getting here every day more troublesome, and are determined to have no other boundary line than the Sand River. I am told that when they cannot agree about the line, they will make one day a large hunting expedition, in which they will fall back

suddenly on the Boers, and kill them before they are able to assemble in lagers. Of course this is only a rumour, but told by a Kaffir.

This son of Moperi's who is to settle here will be sent here for the purpose of watching the Police, and as he understands both Dutch and English, a permanent communication will be established with his father Moperi, on whose place Tsekelo is at present residing.

This evening, 24th July, a patrol sent to Moolman's Hoek returned, and reported that they had been arrested by some 50 Kaffirs, all armed with guns, assagais, and battle axes, with a trumpeter in front, who brought by the sound of his bugle some 50 more Kaffirs instantly to the place, all singing the war song. The patrol was examined, and ordered to go no further, that they had nothing to do there, as it was Moshesh's country, who had ordered them to occupy the ground as far as Sand River. The Kaffirs are trekking into the Free State by hundreds every day, with waggons, &c. The farmers are all leaving their farms, being afraid of the Kaffirs.

The name of the Chief who arrested the patrol is Sopella, one of Molapo's petty Chiefs.

I hear that a certain McDonald is making a cannon at Molapo's.

(Signed) A. GORDON, Serg. B. Police.

*Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Molapo.*

Bloemfontein, 30th July, 1863.

FRIEND MOLAPO,—I am directed by His Honour the Acting President to forward to you the enclosed copy of a report made to the Landdrost of Winburg by Sergeant Gordon of the border police, and to request that you would investigate the matter, and endeavour to remove the cause of complaint. His Honour has made arrangements to have a personal interview with Moshesh and Letsie shortly, in order to make renewed efforts to promote a continuance of friendly relations with the Chiefs on the border, and shall then also endeavour to pay you a visit.

(Signed) J. C. NIELEN MARAIS, Gov. Sec.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 1st August, 1863.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—I think I sent you a note a week or two ago which I received from Captain Adam Kok, in which he related to me his troubles with Poshuli and Nehemiah Moshesh, also requesting me to give shelter to any of his people still lingering on the track.

Since the receipt of that note, one of the Captain's Fieldcornets, named L. Pretorius, moved across from Basutoland, at the Hanglip



Drift on the Orange River, and applied for permission to remain for a short time at the drift on this side, to await the arrival of some others of their party near the Koesbergen joining him.

Yesterday this man came to report to me that the night after he had crossed into the Reserve and encamped on the main road to Nomansland, some Basuto thieves followed him up and drove off eight of his cattle and three horses. He reported his loss to one of the nearest native chiefs of the Reserve, who with some men followed the spoor of the stolen animals, in company with the owner, to a village of Basutos belonging to the chief Poshuli. In the absence of that chief, they handed it over to the nearest kraal and reported the matter to a son of Poshuli, named Tyopa. This young chief acted very promptly in having the spoor followed up, which was carried on and handed over to a village of his father's near his own residence; and promised to make the matter right. In the mean time his father returned home, and took the matter over, promising to make all right, but nothing but fair promises were sent; the rain and snow falling, and want of food compelled the party to return without the stolen property.

I sent a written message to the Chief Poshuli yesterday, informing him that our Government had given the Chief A. Kok a passage through the colony, and that this man had my permission to encamp in the Reserve until the weather permits him to proceed, and that therefore he was under our protection, and that the present offence was not against the Griquas but the Colonial Government, and that under the circumstances I hoped the chief Poshuli would find no difficulty in returning the stolen property with the thieves or ample compensation.

The men will proceed to the chief to-day, and I will report to you the result on their return, which I hope to do during the coming week.

I have also heard from the chief A. Kok up to the 20th ultimo. He has no particular news. The natives from there say all is quiet at the present, but that Nehemiah and Poshuli are stealing all the Griqua horses they can. Also that Nehemiah had sent to the chief Faku to say that Faku and Moshesh are the two great chiefs, and that all the minor chiefs are wizards (Abatakati), and that the Great Chiefs must join against those chiefs and destroy them!

To this message no reply was sent, except that Mqikela, Faku's son, said, "My father is sick, I have no mouth." I am, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Nchu, 1st August, 1863.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I beg to inform you that my things are allways stol by the Basutos, horses and cattle. I

lost 236 horses and cattle. I wrote to the police C.M. about them, and I found some of stoling cattle from the Basutos, and I wrote to the poleee inceptor to spak about them, and he say that he can do anything yet, he will writ to the Governor to spak about them, and what shall I do now about my stoling things. Answer requer. Your obd. servant the Chief,

(Signed) MOROKO.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 3rd August, 1863.

MY DEAR SIR,—I enclose a letter this morning received from Mr. Austen, Superintendent Native Reserve. It shows very plainly, in connection with other matters which have from time to time been reported, that a row may easily be set afoot in or around Basutoland, and the consequences may be felt by all the surrounding country, north, south, east, and west.

With respect to the moving of Lehana, I trust His Excellency will not see any objection. He has got too great in numbers (whose ingress it was impossible to check), and I shall be glad if he fall into a sort of trap which we set for him, by punishing his brother and one of his father's old councillors for a breach of the peace, in encouraging witchcraft; and rid us of himself and his people for once and for good.

You will recollect that, in 1858 and 1859, Sir George gave a sort of semi-advice, semi-sanction to his co-occupying a portion of the country on the Umzimvubu; but he and his people were too cowardly to risk it. I think they will now go and join Captain Adam Kok, who appears to require support; and if the followers of Lehana, led by himself, do not prove efficient allies, they will disgrace the name of their old Chief, the fighting Sikonyela. Faithfully yours,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to Nehemiah Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 4th August, 1863.

CHIEF NEHEMIAH,—I have received your letter of the 8th June, in which you ask for a map of the territory you have been authorised to occupy, and which you allude to as having been formally ceded to you by Her Majesty's Government.

It is not in my power to furnish you with a map of this tract of country, which has never been ceded to you by Her Majesty's Government, but into which you entered under circumstances which have been very distinctly set forth in the correspondence that has already passed. You have only to remain quiet on the western bank of the Umzimvubu River, as before explained, and I will convey to

Adam Kok the expression of my desire that he will endeavour to maintain amicable relations between his followers and your own.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE, High Commissioner.

---

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chiefs Moshesh and Letsie.*

Bloemfontein, 6th August, 1863.

CHIEFS MOSHESH AND LETSIE,—I greet you both with sincerity as your old and true friend. I am obliged to complain to you, Moshesh and Letsie, about Paul Moperi and Molapo. Old friend Moshesh, when I was with you at your mountain last, you said to Cornelis de Villiers: "The white people should not complain to Moperi and Molapo, for they are not Chiefs, they are mischief-makers." I now find it is so. You did not lie. I and Moshesh try to preserve peace, and the others to stir up war. This I regret. I ask you, Moshesh, is not Letsie your eldest son? Why do the petty Chiefs brew mischief to get us to fight and shed innocent blood? Letsie punishes the miscreants, and Moperi winks at the crimes. The criminals flee to Moperi, and he gives them ground in the Free State, as likewise does Molapo.

If the Free State rebukes them they do not show them our teeth, but those of Moshesh. If Moshesh calls them to account, they show him the teeth of the Free State, and say we shall take refuge with the Government of the Free State. I assure you, Moshesh, we shall not receive them or help them. How can we think of punishing the peaceful and the good, and protect the wicked? If Moperi and Molapo would behave like Moshesh and Letsie, our friendship would continue to grow like young grass. What shall we do? I ask Moshesh and Letsie for advice. They increase their strength with rogues in order to wrench the kingdom from Letsie after Moshesh's death, and the Free State must give their men ground. I can eat them up, but I do not like to break the peace between us. I fear them. Molapo and Moperi, as much as a vulture does the carcase of a horse. I only dislike to see innocent blood flow, and no more.

Now, Moshesh, I ask you and Letsie, how must our Government look upon you, as friends, or as enemies? I am really your friend, and perhaps Moshesh and Letsie will say the same to me, but our acts must prove our words true. Children also speak good words, and still they take each other's things, and so it is now with Moperi and Molapo. I send you a report of the Inspector of Police, from which you can see how matters are going on. Now, I ask you, Moshesh and Letsie, lay your hands on your hearts, and consider that He who gives us rain and is Great also loves Justice. I call upon you to do Justice, and help me to do the same, and God will bless us, and we and our children shall enjoy sweet peace.

I have, some days ago, called on the Governor of the Cape Colony to come and fulfil the promises of the English Government, and give those people who hold their farms from them peaceful possession of their own. I am, &c.,

(Signed) J. J. VENTER, Acting President.

---

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 7th August, 1863.

SIR,—Allow me the liberty once more to encroach upon Your Excellency's time and patience, and to submit to Your Excellency for perusal the herewith enclosed copy of a communication received from the Inspector of Police relative to the state of affairs upon our border. I begin to entertain fear that unless British intervention settles the boundary line question soon, war will be inevitable.

Trusting that the urgency of the case will plead with Your Excellency to pardon my seeming importunity. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. J. VENTER, Acting President O. F. State.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Rev. E. S. Rolland.*

Cape Town, 11th August, 1863.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 20th June last, containing a representation relative to the present position of Nehemiah Moshesh, from whom I have also received a letter on the same subject. It is right that I should point out to you that Nehemiah Moshesh entered upon the Territory in which he now resides of his own free-will, and indeed in opposition to the views entertained by Sir George Grey at the time when the move took place. Any inconveniences to which he may now be subject result, therefore, entirely from his own act.

I entirely disbelieve the existence in the mind of Adam Kok of any feelings hostile to the British Government, and I shall now express to him my hope that he will endeavour to maintain amicable relations between his own people and those of Nehemiah Moshesh, and I feel sure that I may rely on your assistance in exerting any influence you may possess over the latter, for the maintenance of peace in that quarter. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Molapo.*

Bloemfontein, 12th August, 1863.

CHIEF MOLAPO,—I am directed by His Honour the Acting President to inform you that the Landdrost of Winburg has transmitted to this office your answer to his letter, giving cover to our communication of

the 22nd July on the report of Sergeant Gordon, of the Border Police, and to convey to you His Honour's thanks for the promises made by you. The complaints from that quarter are many and bitter, and should matters continue unredressed His Honour fears that they might ultimately lead to disastrous consequences. His Honour therefore trusts that you will act up to your promise, and assist him in his endeavours to preserve peace with your people.

(Signed) J. C. NIELEN MARAIS, Gov. Sec.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 15th August, 1863.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—For some time past the Chief Lehana, son of the late Sikonyela, who was temporarily located in the Reserve with the permission of Sir George Grey, has manifested a good deal of anxiety in respect to the future provision for those of his tribe whose tenures of servitude in the Colony were expiring, or who have accumulated too much stock and are being discharged in consequence, and for whom there is no shelter in the Reserve.

Being sensible of this difficulty, and witnessing its daily increase, I advised Lehana to make application for land to the Chief Adam Kok for these people. Lehana sent at my suggestion a deputation to the Chief Adam Kok, who returned last week, and have brought a very favourable report of the country and their interview with Adam Kok.

Lehana now comes to tell me formally of the result, and says that his people are all much pleased with the prospects held out to them by the Chief Adam Kok, who is willing to receive Lehana with all his people or any portion, as Griqua subjects.

Lehana does not wish to remove personally just now, but would send off all his surplus people, who have not sufficient accommodation in the Colony, and he requests me to inform you of this his wish, with a view that you would be good enough to inform His Excellency the Governor thereof, and to ask His Excellency's permission for him to do so.

I have given Lehana distinctly to understand that what steps he has taken in this matter are entirely upon his own responsibility, and I viewed it as a private arrangement between him and Captain Adam Kok, and that the Government had no part in the matter. I think that if Lehana will act upon this plan, that it will become a great relief to the Reserve, as it is quite impossible to prevent these Natives following their hereditary Chiefs. If they will provide for themselves in this way, I think it would relieve us from much anxiety and responsibility. I am not aware what might be the views of the Government in regard to the increase or decrease of



the Native population in the Colony. I hope, however, that this plan will not clash with the Government view, and that you will give it your support.

I have just heard that Shao, one of Jan Letelle's petty Chiefs, wishes to remove over the mountains. He has sent to ask me permission to move his stock through the Reserve. I have sent him word to say that I cannot grant him such permission, that he must apply to the Government through the Free State Government, if he be a subject of that State.

I have not seen Jan Letelle yet; he promised me on Saturday last that he would come over to see me on Tuesday, but he has not come, neither do I know at this moment whether he is still at the Mission Station. I believe that he is very unsettled, having heard that the Free State Government have talked of moving him from the Koesberg border to some place inland. It is a great pity this was not done at the close of the late war, it would have saved the State much trouble. I am, &c.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

*Report of Commissioner Van Soelen to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.*

Rapport der mij opgedragene zending door Z. H. E. den Fung. Staats President, overeenkomstig last mij toevertrouwd in den brief van dato 6den Augustus 1863.

Kort na den ontvangst des bovengemelden brief ben ik van Bloemfontein vertrokken, en arriveerde op Maandag den 10den op Morija. Ik liet dadelijk aan Kapitein Letsie weten dat ik aangekomen was, en wenschte te weten of het Opperhoofd Moshesh reeds gekomen was. Ik kreeg tot antwoord dat Moshesh een man gezonden had om te zien of de heer Venter alhier was, en zoodra hij kwam hem te laten weten. Ik liet daarop weten dat ik in plaats van den heer Venter was gezonden, en men Moshesh daarvan berigt moet zenden.

Den volgenden morgen zond Letsie mij eene boodschap, dat iemand naar Moshesh terug gegaan was en dat ik niet noodig had naar hem te komen voor er een antwoord van Moshesh terug was, doch zoo ik wilde konde ik toch komen om hem te zien. Mijn antwoord was dat ik dan zoude wachten tot tijd en wijlen er berigt van Moshesh kwam, dewijl ik zelf zoowel als mijne paarden zeer vermoeid was.

Toen Moshesh aankwam, ging ik in gezelschap van den Eerw. Mabille naar hem; hij onthaalde ons zeer vriendelijk, en nadat Letsie en George gekomen waren overhandigde ik de brief aan Letsie en Moshesh, die voorgelezen werd door den Eerw. Mabille. Daarna sprak ik en zeide, "Wel Moshesh en Letsie, ik ben nu gekomen om van u beiden raad te vragen hoe te handelen om de vrede te

behouden en dat gij mij een antwoord mede geeft aan den heer Venter onzen tegenwoordigen Staats President.” Daarna sprak Moshesh al naar zijne gewoonte lang tegen diegene die hem omringden, en bij de eerste gelegenheid herhaalde ik mijne reeds gedane vraag, doch hij antwoorde, ik moest nu maar rusten en moest met den zendeling maar uitgaan, hij zoude mij weer roepen laten, want hij wilde met zijne groote mannen alleen spreken.

Ik riep toen George Moshesh, en liet zijn vader weten dat dit de laatste maal zoude zijn dat de Gouvernement over die zaken die ik in den brief gebragt had zoude klagen. Moshesh had na het lezen van den brief gezegd, “die brief van Venter is waar, maar mijne zoons willen het plan van hun vader niet opvolgen.” Ik hoorde ook dat Moshesh uit den brief goed verstond dat het eene bepaalde zaak was, en dat de zaken in Winburg district moeten veranderd worden of dat oorlog het gevolg zoude wezen.

Na een paar uur verzuim kwamen wij weder binnen. Moshesh vroeg mij of ik de namen der plaatsen alle konde genoemen die gezegd worden door Kaffers te zijn bewoond, en of ik de regte namen der kleine Kapiteins konde geven, dewijl zij de namen die in Gordons brief staan niet kennen? Ik antwoorde dat ik namen niet anders kende alsdat zij opgegeven worden, en dacht dat de daadzaken echter dezelfde bleven al ware de namen verkeerd verstaan. Ik vroeg Moshesh ons maar eenvoudig verlof te geven om de overtreders weg te jagen zonder daartoe oorlog met de Basutos te maken, dit zoude de gemakkelijkste weg zijn.

Letsie zeide hierop in zijne taal, “O, zeker, laten zij weggedreven worden;” doch Moshesh antwoorde hem, “neen, dat niet, ik zal het zelf doen.” Dit echter werd mij niet door den tolk overgebragt. Moshesh liet mij antwoorden op mijne vraag, “Ik wil eerst het volle weten, en dan zal ik het zelf gaan regt maken.”

Toen bepaalden wij een plaats dat wij bij elkander zouden komen om de bakens en de lijn bekend te maken aan de grens bewoners. Verder heb ik een brief van Moshesh gekregen naar President Venter, en toen keerde ik huiswaarts.

(Geteekend)

VAN SOELEN.

---

*Letter from Mr. A. P. J. Goosens to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Rietfontein, aan Vet Rivier, 19den Augustus, 1863.

WEL ED. HEER,—De heer Andries Visagie, bewoner en eigenaar der plaats Rietfontein, heeft mij verzocht u te berigten dat op 14den Augustus ll. circa *duizend* Basutos staande onder de bevelen van Kapitein Sophonia, zoon van Moshesh, op zijne plaats kwamen met eene menigte paarden, en pakossen, en verscheidene wagens.

Dat hij hun verbod in zijn veld te schieten, maar dat zij desniet-tegenstaande tot op de werf het wild vervolgden, en ongevraagd in zijn veld uitspanden, en daar den nacht overbleven.

Op andere plaatsen dergelijks; zoo hebben zij bij Jan van Rooyen het wild tusschen doorgeiaagd, en kort bij de tent en wagen gedood. Ik ben, enz.,

(Geteekend)

A. P. J. GOOSENS.

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 20th August, 1863.

FRIEND MOSHESH.—I am very glad to learn from your letter dated 14th instant, and likewise from Mr. Van Soelen's report, that you are willing to coöperate with me in removing the just cause of complaint on the part of the farmers on the line, and I hasten to tell you that I shall be happy to meet you at the Border Station on Saturday the 29th instant. Let Moshesh, however, come in person, and bring Letsie with him, for I cannot consent to treat with any other person. The subject is of importance, and so much depends on the issue of this meeting that I do not wish to hear the word from any but Moshesh, who I know is as great a lover of peace as I am, and I have every reason to expect that our personal conference will lead to happy results. The messenger by whom this letter is sent will also bring the answer.

(Signed)

J. J. VENTER, Acting President.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Maitin, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 24th August, 1863.

MY DEAR SIR,—The Chief Moshesh desires me to say that he has received your letter of the 10th of this month. He looks for the letter which you announce on the part of His Excellency the Governor; but he does not delay to ask you a favour, that is to express to His Excellency the sincere thanks of the Chief for the present of gunpowder which he has received, which he considers a pledge of the interest which the Governor of the Colony feels in him. The present arrived in perfect safety at Thaba Bosigo.

I am at the same time commanded by the Chief to tell Mr. Burnet that nothing interests Moshesh so much as to hear of the well-being of the different nations of the country.

He would be glad if he could announce to you that there exist no more difficulties between the Free State and the Basutos; but although the peace has not yet been broken, there are some subjects

upon which it is difficult for them to understand each other. These are relative to the boundary of a portion of the two countries. Some letters have been exchanged, and some conferences have been held, without any decisive results.

The Chief complains that when he proposes anything relative to the establishment of a Police, or to come to any understanding as to a boundary line which, as he thinks, ought to satisfy both parties interested, no direct answer is made to his propositions. With best respects.

For the Chief.

(Signed)

J. MAITIN.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 27th August, 1863.

GREAT CHIEF,--I have been prevented by the pressure of other business from replying to the important letter which you wrote to me on the 9th of April last, and also to the Report made to Mr. Burnet by your son George relative to the transactions between your Commissioners and those of the Orange Free State for the arrangement of the mutual boundary.

I regret to find that the result of those proceedings was very unsatisfactory and afforded little prospect of that settlement of the dispute between the two countries which I was so desirous of witnessing.

I am still willing to offer the assistance of this Government in this matter, and, in conformity with the 2nd Article of the Treaty made between yourself and the Free State on the 29th September, 1858, to appoint an impartial Commission for the purpose of marking out so much of the Boundary Line described in the First Article of that Treaty as lies to the northward of the Jammerberg Drift.

But before taking that step I should wish to receive your assurance that the appointment of a Commission whose functions would be strictly limited as I have stated, and who would have no authority to enter into any other questions, would be acceptable to you, and that you, on your part, would be prepared to carry out their award.

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 27th August, 1863.

SIR,—I have received a few days ago your letter in which you desire me to meet you at Koranna mountain, together with my son Letsie. I have delayed some days in answering your letter, because I had to send it to Letsie, that I might know whether he could go. I am sorry that I cannot go myself, as I feel very tired, and Letsie can neither go,

as he is suffering from pains in his side. But I hope that this will not prevent you either from going yourself to the appointed place, or to send some of your trustworthy councillors, to meet such as I may send, to report to me the farms which have been occupied by my people and the occupants thereof, so as to enable me to decide over the matter justly. But I would beg of you to alter the day, and to allow me to fix Wednesday, 2nd September, that both your envoys and mine may have time to reach early the place of meeting.

I see again by your letter that you refuse to give me any answer to the proposition I sent by Messrs. Harvey & Every, and which I again mentioned in the letter I wrote to you by Mr. Van Soelen. I am sorry for it, as it would have gone a great deal towards the settlement of the question. Your Honour's Great Friend.

(Signed) MOSHESH.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 28th August, 1863.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 6th ultimo and the 7th instant, and to enclose the copy of a communication which I have addressed to Moshesh. On receiving his reply to my proposals, I shall not fail to address you again on the subject. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 5th September, 1863.

In my last report I mentioned to you that 12 horses had been stolen during that week from the Reserve Natives, and that the spoor had been traced over the boundary. I have since received the report of the parties who followed up the trail, who report the spoor has been fairly traced into Basutoland, and handed over to the Chief Poshuli and some of Morosi's people living north of the Orange River, joining Poshuli's Location.

I regret however that my messengers received very little assistance from the Chief Poshuli, whose son and people assumed a very arrogant position, and used very threatening and insulting language to them, and sent them home without any reply.

I have sent my messengers back to-day to the Chief Poshuli, and have sent also to report the case to Morosi, and applied to him for men to accompany my messengers over the River to the kraal where the horses have been traced to, and have directed my men not to return



without a reply from the above Chief, and which I expect to receive in a few days.

I also regret to report that, exclusive of the theft of horses and cattle taken from L. Pretorius, the Griqua subject, which I lately reported, 31 horses have been stolen from the Reserve people within the last three months, all of which have been traced into Poshuli's ward, and have not been settled yet.

My messengers also report that while they were at Poshuli's, they heard of several lots of horses and cattle being brought there, stolen from the Free State.

I purpose sending a report of these thefts to the Chief Moshesh, and shall at the same time inform that Chief that upon the commission of the next theft I shall take up the spoor in person, to see who are the real thieves, whether Poshuli's or Morosi's subjects, as the former says the thieves belong to the latter, who denies the charge.

From all I see and hear, there appears to be something going on in Basutoland, and notwithstanding all Moshesh's blandness with Mr. Landdrost Van Soelen the other day, there is an under current at work, and that all was done to blind the Free State Authorities, and that he does not intend to fulfil a single promise he has made them.

I am told by Natives who have been visiting their friends in that country, that the common people make no secret, but say openly that they are determined to steal from the Boers, thereby to compel them to abandon that part of the country in dispute, and that their Chiefs never intend to respect the Boundary claimed by the Free State, and that nothing but a war shall decide the question. The only check they have is the fear of the British Government siding with the Boers.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 7th September, 1863.

Moshesh will not, I apprehend, at once agree to arbitration; his people will try and force on a rupture, I fear. It may all evaporate in big talk, as in January and February 1862; but it may also turn a wrong corner and eventuate in war. Moshesh well knows the present divided state of the politics of Boerdom.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 16th September, 1863.

To the North-east, the Government of the Orange Free State is in extreme weakness and confusion, unable apparently to ward off the disorderly incursions of the followers of Moshesh, and appealing to

me for support in their dealings with that Chief. He, for his part, seems to have no desire to precipitate hostilities, but looks with much indifference on the annoyances to which the Boers are subjected. If fighting in earnest does begin there, in spite of our friendly mediation, our borderers will certainly join, and there is every reason to suppose that the mass of the Native Tribes would be tempted to take advantage of our embarrassment.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 10th October, 1863.

On Wednesday last a Fingo of the Reserve, who had been up to Poshuli and Mohali's son at Thabana Morena, gives me almost word for word the same version which appeared in the *Friend* about the Beer-drinking, which he heard commonly talked among the Basutos in their own country. This was told me unsolicited by this man. He also said that Moshesh had sent one of his sons to go and meet the Commission with a very large Commando. I do not wonder that old Venter ran away. I expect the Free State Commission did make some slight blunder, which Moshesh has taken advantage of; but I feel pretty sure, from what I hear the Natives talk, that a new appointment will end with the same results. I am, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 12th October, 1863.

MY DEAR SIR,—Referring to your letter of the 29th August, relative to the vacancies likely to be caused in the Native Reserve by the proposed movement of the Chief Lehana Sikonyela, I have delayed writing fully until I could ascertain more exactly the probable extent of the projected exodus, and other particulars regarding it.

The Chief Lehana has this last week paid me a special visit, with the view of explaining personally for the information of His Excellency the Governor, his plans.

He states that previously to Adam Kok's crossing the Drakensberg, they came to an understanding that Lehana should endeavour to join him as early as possible,—and since then Lehana has sent one of his principal men to ascertain Kok's position and the prospect likely to be open for himself and people in that country.

He says that Kok is very anxious he should at once join him, but Lehana is cautious, and purposes first to proceed with about fifteen of his picked men, for the purpose of spying out, and if advisable forming the nucleus of a settlement.

In the meantime his people in the Reserve are busy putting in their crops, so as to secure a supply of food for their great trek.

Several Fingo families, finding the Reserve getting overcrowded, are also preparing to move across the mountain.

Lehana believes that nearly the whole of the followers of his late father will move with him, but Mr. Austen has doubts of this, as there is a sort of split in the tribe, the son of David, the oldest son of Sikonyela, being recognised by a portion as the actual Chief, and Lehana only as a sort of Regent, and no very cordial feeling prevails between the different parties, so that possibly only the younger branches of Sikonyela's family, with their dependents, will ultimately emigrate.

However this may eventually be, there will be no general move, beyond the small party accompanying Lehana, until after the ensuing harvest, possibly about March or April 1864.

Lehana is to return in about three months, and will then report the result of his journey and his further plans, for the information of His Excellency, and with the view of obtaining such continuance of assistance as His Excellency may be pleased to afford him.

As regards the space which would be left open by the most extensive trek likely to take place, Mr. Austen agrees with me that thickly populated as the Native Reserve is, and taking into consideration the rapidity with which the population is increasing, there will be no room for any material addition from without. Many of the kraals, or settlements, are actually at present inadequately supplied with pasture lands for their stock; while natives now and again, who have been away for years at service in the Colony, and steadily looking forward to the day when they can return with their earnings, always in stock, to this, their "city of refuge," will progressively fill up every vacant nook at the disposal of the Superintendent.

Indeed, when the Chief Sikonyela, with the broken remnant of his tribe, driven from his country by the Basutos, threw himself on the charity of Her Majesty's Special Commissioner at Bloemfontein in November 1853, and was allowed a retreat in the Reserve, it appears to have been permitted almost with injustice to the inhabitants of the Reserve. This was represented to His Excellency Sir George Grey at the time, but under the peculiar circumstances in which the Chief lost his own country, arising as was allowed in a great measure from Sovereignty complications, the best was done for him which could be done, and although his location was remonstrated against by the original inhabitants, it was, to their credit, gradually acquiesced in, under the great emergency of the case, it being the only spot at that time available.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 12th October, 1863.

Mr. Joseph Orpen passed through Aliwal North a day or two ago, he accompanied Bishop Twells to Moshesh, and after the Bishop had left for Bloemfontein, he had a long talk with Moshesh about the line. Moshesh had received the letter of His Excellency (the last), and Mr. Orpen says, may answer it by next post. He has, however, sent again to Bloemfontein to ask the Free State Government to send another Commission.

From what Austen has heard, I am very much disposed to believe that Moshesh is at present procrastinating, pending the Presidential election, as he never misses a chance in diplomacy.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.*

Mekuatling, 23rd November, 1863.

SIR,—It is I Moshesh who must inform you that the sons of the Captain of Platberg Ramagajoi arrived here to inform me that Your Honour is at Platberg to meet me. I am glad. You should wait for me. I am close by. I am ready to ride. I was detained a few days at Mekuatling by rain. I went to visit my son Molapo, who was sick. I hope to meet Your Honour to-day. Your Honour must prepare that we speak together. May the Lord bless the country when we meet, and all we may say tend to strengthen the peace between Basutoland and the Free State. Believe me, Honourable Sir, Your Friend.

In the name of the Chief Moshesh, (Signed) GEORGE MOSHESH.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.*

Platberg, 25th November, 1863.

SIR,—I beg to inform you that as I have said before that I also wish to show the Free State Government where I wish the line to be made between the two nations of the Basuto and that of the Orange Free State. The line proposed by the Basuto Chief and his people, captains, and councillors, is this: I and my people say the line must begin from a mount Tololi straight to Kolo, and from there to Monkhoaneng, and from there towards Quetsule, and from there it runs towards Matlaking, and from there it runs and crosses the river Namahali, and from there to the high mountains which separate my country from that of Sekhales.

It was impossible for me to agree to the thing which I have not made, and that was made without my knowledge, and the knowledge of my people. I therefore hope that we will agree together to what I have this day appointed as the best line between the Free State and the Basuto Nation. I beg you will, if not knowing these mountains which are said in this letter, you will point out a day and the time in which we can go together and show you which are the said places.

(Signed) MOSHESH, Chief of the Basuto.

[On the copy of the above letter furnished to the High Commissioner by the Free State Government there is the following memorandum :—]

This line would cut off from the Free State and annex to the Basuto country about 250 farms of which the owners hold Land Certificates from the British Government.

(Signed) J. C. NIELEN MARAIS, Govt. Sec. O. F. State.

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Platberg, 26sten November, 1863.

GROOT OPPERHOOFD MOSHESH.—Na uw vertrek van hier is mij door uwen zoon George eene beschrijving van de lijn na de begeerte der Basutos overhandigd, welke beschrijving voor mij onmogelijk is goed te keuren of aan te nemen, om reden dat gezegde lijn bevat verscheidene boeren plaatsen waarvan tijdens de Britsche regering Land certificaten uitgereikt zijn aan de eigenaren.

De kwestie in dit geval is inderdaad meer eene kwestie die bij het Engelsche Gouvernement te huis behoort, en wat ik u daarin zou raden is dat gij met uwe Kapiteins de geheele vroegere gebeurtenissen waardoor uw vermeende grond veroverd is duidelijk en verstaanbaar voor Hare Majesteits Gouvernement bij wijze van klagt laat leggen. Ik beloof u zulks ook te zullen doen van de kant der blanke bevolking, verwachtende dat H.M. Gouvernement zich verplicht zal gevoelen om een der beide partijen voor den verlies schadeloos te stellen, om reden dat voornoemde mislevering onder haar gezag en autoriteit is gedaan, zoodat niemand anders voor deze handelwijze aansprakelijk kan gehouden worden dan voornoemd Gouvernement.

(Geteekend) J. J. VENTER, Fung. Staats President.

*Report of the Interview between the Acting President of the Orange Free State and the Chiefs Moroko, Moshesh, and others, at Thaba Nchu and Platberg.*

In consequence of continual complaints of the Burghers on the frontier that the Chief Moshesh did not acknowledge the boundary line laid down by the Commission of which I had the honour to be a member, and which was acknowledged by the Chief Moshesh as



proved by his own signature to the treaty of 29th September 1858, I considered the only alternative left to be a personal interview with the paramount and other Chiefs, in order to give your honourable body sufficient proof whether peace can be maintained or war must be the dreadful alternative.

A glance at the internal condition of the country which I neither can nor may expose caused me to induce the Chief to appoint a place of conference, and I proceeded to Platberg on the 22nd November last, in accordance with that appointment, although equally important matters had to be postponed, as I perceived from different reports and from other causes that events of a serious nature might ensue.

I thought proper to instruct the Landdrost's clerk of Bloemfontein to accompany me on that journey, being more acquainted with my manner of treating with the Natives. I proceeded to the place of meeting, and arrived on the 22nd of November at the location of the Chief Moroko of Thaba Nchu, who exhibited the most friendly feeling, as he proved by calling together his council.

I immediately discovered from the expressions of the natives that my fear for a misunderstanding was correct, because they afterwards assured me that my arrival was considered to have for its object a termination of all peaceful relations. I succeeded however with their council (after hearing their complaints) to give them the assurance of the good will of our Government to maintain peace, and of our efforts to strengthen the same. I declared my wish to give evidence of this, if I were to remain in the position I only temporarily occupied, but that I was compelled to leave the completion of these plans to my elected successor.

After having spoken about the horses in dispute, which case is in the hands of the State Attorney, the several members of the council showed their satisfaction, and the Chief and his sons accompanied me to my vehicle and gave me the assurance that all ill feeling was at an end, or, as they expressed themselves, that their hearts were not sore any more.

About noon the following day we arrived at Platberg, where we found some of the people of Moshesh.

The conduct of the natives convinced me that even more here than at Moroko's hostile feelings were fostered towards us. The warlike manner in which the natives appeared and the suspicious silence which followed a few simple questions convinced me that a single imprudent expression or word would suffice to create unpleasant events. The same uneasiness and excitement was exhibited by the several Chiefs who arrived with Moshesh (a few hours after the receipt of a letter from him) at Platberg, amid the discharge of fire-arms and the of the natives present.

The same evening I spoke about different affairs with Moshesh, and he appointed the next day for a conference about the boundary questions.

In the course of the night I perceived by different signs such an excitement amongst the people and the of the council that the Chief Moshesh was placed in difficult circumstances, which idea was confirmed by the sudden change in our plans for meeting the following day, for which the Chief gave as excuse the growth of the Caledon River, in consequence of which he would be obliged to give his decision on the line question in writing, he having left the discussion about that question to his different chiefs then present. I failed to induce him to stay. He took leave of me and departed and left me to speak about the matter with Paulus Moperi, David Masupha, Tsekelo, George, Job, David Raliye, Cita, Stephanus, and others.

Shortly afterwards I received a letter from Moshesh by his son George, giving the line proposed by him, which letter Paulus Moperi more fully explained. The proposition of a line made in that letter caused me plainly to tell the Chiefs present that such a line could never be entertained by me.

Paulus Moperi related the circumstances under which he was sent by Moshesh to Platberg to settle a line between Gert Taaibosch and others, but to which Moshesh never agreed. I reminded him that this might be brought as proof against the British Government, before which we could each bring our complaints. He then made mention of a line proposed at Winburg by Hogge and Owen, to which place Moshesh had sent him (Paulus Moperi), David Masupha, and Molapo, as the representatives of the chiefs, when they heard that the line would remain as it formerly had been, and that the Basutos and Boers had to live together. He said further, Moshesh could prove this. He then said that Sir George Clerk came, and he, when Moshesh wished to speak about the line, laid his finger on his mouth, saying "it is a dead horse, Moshesh, and already buried; if it is raised it will smell."

Job also gave evidence about Sir George Grey's manner of treating the line question. He gave as witnesses Gustavus Koetsee and Olivier, who had been present at the laying down of the line across the mountains, which facts were more particularly elucidated by Paulus Moperi, about the line where the Wilge River joins the Caledon River. This caused me to ask, "how I must understand the treaty which Moshesh has personally signed?" The interpreter told me they would carry the question to Moshesh, because they were unable to answer it.

In the meantime I could perceive the agreeable change in the Chiefs caused by the interview, inasmuch that they gave me the assurance that the difficulties existing on both sides had best be brought before

the British Government (the same not having arisen with our Government), by which the Basutos or the Burghers mentioned in the list made up by the Landdrost of Winburg would be enabled to claim compensation, if they could give proof of unjust treatment at the hands of the British Government.

During these and similar propositions, which were received with acclamation, Moshesh again sent an express to the purport that he did not acknowledge a line made by the Basutos above Platberg and this Government; the man that was sent said Venter also knew. Moshesh wanted Paulus Moperi to write a letter, and he would then answer it.

David Masupha in the name of the Chiefs intimated that Mr. Venter had spoken well to bring the matter before the English Government; it was their opinion also, and Mr. Venter must write to Moshesh.

The Chief Cita again brought the excuses of Moshesh for his sudden departure from Platberg, saying that Moshesh had not run away, but only left on account of the river.

From these and other proofs of their interest in this matter, I considered a great improvement might be effected in the condition of our oppressed frontier burghers, the more so by giving the natives an idea of the suffering of these innocent persons.

To this Paulus Moperi gave me the following answer: he had perfectly understood me; "the President thinks I am the cause of this quarrel, such is not the case, it is a dispute along the whole line, the farmers tell the Basutos 'you must remove, this is my ground,' and the Basutos do the same."

In answer to a remark made by me that the white people had planted trees, built houses, and invested capital, and that now they have no protection for their flocks, and such a state of affairs could no longer be endured, and that I regretted the departure of Moshesh, which deprived me of an opportunity to obtain a decisive answer,—they all advised me to give my ideas on paper, for which they would wait, and get it delivered to Moshesh by his son George that same evening, and the answer to which would be sent to Bloemfontein.

I then wrote a letter, had the same translated into English and the native language through George Moshesh, in order to enable Moshesh to judge the matter clearly. In expectation of the answer to be sent by Moshesh to Bloemfontein, I left Platberg with the most sanguine hopes for the maintenance of peace.

Bloemfontein, 28th November, 1863.

The Acting President of the Free State,  
(Signed) J. J. VENTER.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 10th December, 1863.

MY DEAR SIR,—The question of the boundary line between the Basutoland and the Free State is already known to you. I shall not

dwell on it, but lest my intention and my acts may not be misrepresented to you and to Her Majesty's Government, I have the honour to lay before you the proceedings of the conference which took place at Platberg between Mr. Venter, the Acting President of the Free State, and myself surrounded with my councillors and the captains of my people, on the 26th November last, which meeting I had right to expect it should satisfy the Government of the Free State, but which unhappily was broken out without the intended result.

It was after the invitation of His Excellency the Governor of Cape Town, and at request of the President of the Free State, that the conference referred to took place; and in order that we may come soon to a good understanding between the two nations, I had sent many times my sons to Bloemfontein, and in those preliminary conferences it was agreed by the President of the Free State that the boundary line I should point out should be admitted by him in the name of his Government.

Upon that I assembled my people, and they said, let the line be as follows: we begin at a place called Awake Sleeper, and from there to a mount called Monkhoaneng, and from there straight way to Quetsule and Quetsulane, then from there it should go straight to Mount Khole, and from there it should go to a mount called Matlaking, and from there it should go straight way across the river Namahari, and then it should run on a flat country to the high mountain which separates my country from that of Amasisi. This document having been drawn up, I deliver into the President's hands.

Here I have annexed a copy of the letter of the President, in answer to my document, in which he refuses to agree upon the boundary line I had proposed.

Upon the perusing of the letter of the President, allow me to make the following remarks:—

1. After having been requested by the Acting President to assemble all Basutos and to ask of them where they wish the line to be, promising himself to stand by the line I should point out with my people, how is it that Mr. Venter would no more hear of what he had promised?

2. The Acting President in his letter says that the Dutch owners of some few farms which are cut off from the Free State by the line I have pointed out would apply to the English Government for obtaining compensation, because he says the English Government had made a misleading concerning those farms referred to. I do not understand and I cannot admit that either the Dutch farmers or the Basuto have been misled by the English Government.

3. In drawing up the boundary line as it is laid down in the document presented to the Acting President, I beg you will pay attention to this: the line I have pointed out cuts from the Basuto a

tract of country by far greater in extent than that occupied by some of the Dutch farmers alluded to.

4. It is not myself who should apply to the English Government for redress, but if by the present letter I take the liberty to write to His Excellency the Governor of Cape Town through your honourable intermedium, it is solely to prevent my acts should be misrepresented, and it should not be said that the English Government has sold to the boers a part of my land without my consent, as some one could infer from the letter of the President.

Having thus stated how the boundary line question stands now, my dear Mr. Burnet, I seize this occasion to tell you how glad I am to express the sentiments of affection I entertain towards your person. I shall be glad every time you will write to me, and always ready to render you any service which lies in my power. I have, &c.,

(Signed) MOSHESH, The Paramount Chief of all Basutos.

Seal of Moshesh.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner's Clerk, Aliwal North, to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 14th December, 1863.

On Thursday last Jeremiah, a son of Moshesh, was here with a despatch reporting the result of a conference at Platberg between the Acting President of the Free State and Moshesh, having for its object the settlement of the vexed question of the Winburg boundary line. I enclose the letter herewith, together with its annexure, a communication from the Acting President declining to accept Moshesh's proposed line.

Jeremiah told me that Moshesh's patience is exhausted, and that he intends forthwith placing a police upon the line pointed out by him as the boundary to stop thieving!

(Signed) HENRY S. LEE.

---

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 30th December, 1863.

SIR,—With reference to my letter of the 6th July last, I have the honour to transmit to Your Excellency the enclosed Report of a Meeting held by me with the Chief Moshesh and his Captains on the subject of the disputed line between this State and Basutoland along the Winburg and Harrismith districts, from which Your Excellency will perceive that the wily Chief now throws all the blame on the British Government, and indeed avers that at a certain time he sent a special deputation to warn the British Resident not to enter into any negotiations with the petty chiefs along the line, as they had no right whatever to agree to a boundary, he (Moshesh) being the Paramount Chief; but that no notice having been taken of that warning, he sub-



sequently represented the fact to the Special Commissioners Hogge and Owen, who promised to annul the line and destroy the beacons. The confirmation of this promise by Sir George Clerk is given at full length in the Report, and likewise a description of the line as claimed by Moshesh, which would pass almost through the middle of the Winburg and Harrismith districts, and include in the Basuto territory about 250 farms the owners of which hold their titles from the British Government.

Under all these circumstances I feel myself reluctantly compelled once more to trouble Your Excellency with the matter, and to beg that measures may be adopted to bring this vexed question to a speedy termination and secure to this State the rights guaranteed to us by the Convention with the British Government; and as the Volksraad meets on the 1st February I take the liberty to add that I shall deem it an obligation if Your Excellency would favour me with an answer at your earliest convenience, in order to enable me to lay the whole before that body. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. J. VENTER, Acting President O. F. State.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 14th January, 1864.

SIR,—I have had the honour to receive your letter of the 30th December last, by which you have made me acquainted with the unsatisfactory result of your interview with Moshesh and his Councillors, and again urge me to bring the question in dispute between you to a speedy termination.

I am still perfectly ready, as I have already stated, to render to the Government of the Free State all the assistance in my power for adjusting the Boundary Line between the two Countries; but in order to render my intervention of any use, it is most essential that we should in the first instance clearly understand upon what points, and upon what points alone, the friendly arbitration of this Government can be afforded to both parties.

In your letter now under acknowledgment you beg that I will secure to the Free State the rights guaranteed to you by the Convention with the British Government. On reference to the Convention of the 23rd February 1854, I find Her Majesty's Government guaranteed the independence of the Orange River Territory, without at the time entering into any definition of its boundaries, and I am entitled to assume that your Government has accordingly been in possession of that Territory from the date of its surrender, and that your subjects have from that time held under the authority of your Government the lands now alleged to have been intruded on by the Basutos.

Subsequently, on the 29th September 1858, after the Free State had been engaged in hostilities with the Basutos, the two parties were induced, through the mediation of Sir George Grey, to conclude a Treaty of Peace, in which the future Boundary Line between the two States was distinctly described and admitted by both, and it was declared that that Boundary Line should be marked out by the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, or by a Commission to be appointed by him.

A part of the Line has been so marked out; the present disputes have arisen in that left undone; and I am willing to fulfil the obligation imposed upon me in respect to its completion, in concert with both parties. It would, I conceive, be in the highest degree inexpedient for me at this juncture to enter upon any arbitration tending to cast doubts on the arrangement deliberately made by the two contending parties in 1858. And it is my duty to state, without reserve, that I have no disposition, nor even authority, to discuss arguments, by whichever party adduced, implying the slightest obligation on Her Majesty's Government to afford compensation to subjects of the Free State for the loss of lands which its own Government may find itself unable to protect from external attacks.

I shall abstain from making any further proposal to Moshesh until I am favoured with your reply to this letter. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Extracts from the Address of the Acting President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

1st February, 1864.

3. De lijnkwesie met de Basutos blijft tot mijn leedwezen in een even ongunstigen staat. Uit het verslag van mijne verrichtingen met het Opperhoofd Moshesh en zijne onder-kapiteins, zal het UHed. blijken dat de zaak eene andere wending heeft genomen, en dat dat opperhoofd de blaam nu werpt op het Britsche Gouvernement, met hetwelk ik dan ook over het onderwerp heb gecorrespondeerd, en welke correspondentie ook voor UHed. zal gelegd worden.

6. Met het Opperhoofd Moroko verkeerden wij weder in goede verstandhouding. \* \* \* Ik zou tevens aanbevelen dat met dat opperhoofd een tractaat gesloten worde, waartoe hij zeer genegen schijnt te zijn.

7. Voor het overige is alles op de grenzen zeer rustig. Veeldieverigen zijn verminderd, of liever bijna geheel opgehouden, en er vertoont zich eene meer gereede medewerking aan de zijde der opperhoofden om, welke staatkundige geschillen ook mogen bestaan, middelen te bewerkstelligen, om misdaad aan den dag te brengen en behoorlijk te straffen.

8. Ofschoon Jan Letelle en zijn volk geweigerd hebben om naar Harrismith te vertrekken, zijn wij nogthans van zijne bende ontslagen. Ik zal aan UEd. doen voorleggen rapport daaromtrent door Commissaris Every gedaan.

---

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

3rd February, 1864.

Voorstel van den heer H. O. Dreyer,  
Ondersteund door den heer H. Cloete,

“De Raad hecht zijne goedkeuring aan de handelingen van ZHed. den fungerenden Staatspresident, met betrekking tot Kapitein Jan Letelle, en heeft met genoegen vernomen dat het grootste deel van diens volk dezen Staat heeft verlaten. De Raad draagt verder aan ZHed. den Staatspresident en den Uitvoerenden Raad op, het reeds vroeger genomen besluit aangaande Jan Letelle en zijn volk ten uitvoer te brengen.” Aangenomen.

Voorstel van den heer Van Iddekinge,  
Ondersteund door den heer Linde,

“De Raad draagt aan ZHed. den Staatspresident op, om Z. Ex. den Gouverneur der Kaapkolonie uit te noodigen de lijn tusschen dezen Staat en Basutoland aan te wijzen of te doen aanwijzen, overeenkomstig Art. 1 en 2 van het vredesverdrag, dd. 29 September, 1858, hetwelk gesloten is door bemiddeling van Z. Exc. Sir George Grey, en te beslissen over de verschillen tusschen dezen Staat en de Basutos, met betrekking tot de grenslijn.” Algemeen aangenomen.

4den Februarij, 1864.

Voorstel van den heer F. Cloete,  
Ondersteund door den heer Pelser,

“De Raad hecht zijne goedkeuring aan de handelwijze van ZHed. den fungerenden Staatspresident ten opzichte van het Opperhoofd Moroko, en draagt aan ZHed. den Staatspresident op planen te beramen, waarbij een traktaat gesloten zoude worden met gemeld opperhoofd, welk traktaat aan de goedkeuring van den Volksraad onderhevig zal zijn.”

Voorstel van den heer A. P. G. Goosen,  
Ondersteund door den heer H. O. Dreyer,

“De Raad draagt aan ZHed. den Staatspresident op, om een traktaat te sluiten met het Opperhoofd Moroko, met inachtneming van Art. 38 der Constitutie.”

Het voorstel van den heer F. Cloete wordt aangenomen, waardoor dat van den heer Goosen vervalt.

Aan de orde is Art. 7 der aanspraak van ZHed. den fungerenden Staatspresident.

Verscheidene leden zeggen dat de diefstallen op de grenzen nog bij

voortdurend plaats vinden, doch niet zoo erg als vroeger het geval was.

De heer Hamelberg is van oordeel, dat alvorens overgegaan wordt om de diefstallen door en de indringing van de Basutos op de grenzen door nieuwe maatregelen tegen te gaan, gewacht moet worden tot dat door bemiddeling van Z. Exc. den Gouverneur onze grenslijn aan den kant van Basutoland zal geschikt zijn.

Wordt gelezen, brief van G. Voeseë, Veldkornet, klagende over de aanhoudende diefstallen van vee in zijne wijk, en verzoekende hulp van het Gouvernement.

Voorstel van den heer Coetsee,

Ondersteund door den heer Fourie,

“Het doet den Raad genoeg uit Art. 7 der aanspraak van ZHed. den fungerenden Staatspresident te zien, dat de veedieverrijen op de grenzen veel verminderd zijn, hoopt dat dezelve geheel zullen ophouden, en dat Z. Exc. de Gouverneur der Kaapkolonie gehoor wil geven aan het verzoek op gisteren gedaan, om de lijn aan te wijzen tusschen dezen Staat en Basutoland.”

Voorstel van den heer H. O. Dreyer,

Ondersteund door den heer De Villiers,

“De Raad kan in het gevoelen van ZHed. den fungerenden Staatspresident, vervat in Art. 7 der aanspraak, niet deelen, daar de Raad de overtuiging heeft dat de grenzen nog in eenen treurigen toestand verkeerden. De Raad erkent echter, dat ZHed. de fungerende Staatspresident geen ander verslag daarvan heeft kunnen geven, daar hem de ware staat der grenzen niet behoorlijk is medegedeeld. Verder doet het den Raad genoeg te vernemen dat de naturellen-opperhoofden hun best doen om de veerooverrijen zoo veel mogelijk tegen te gaan.”

Voorstel van den heer Hamelberg,

Ondersteund door den heer F. Cloete,

“Ofschoon het uit de mededeelingen van verschillende leden blijkt dat de toestand der grenzen niet zoo gunstig is als de fungerende Staatspresident in overeenstemming en op grond van de bij het Gouvernement ingekomene rapporten heeft te kennen gegeven, verheugt het echter den Raad te vernemen dat de opperhoofden zich meer gezind betoonen om veediefstallen te ontdekken, tegen te gaan, en te straffen, en vertrouwt de Raad dat die goede gezindheid der opperhoofden en de duidelijkste aanwijzing der grenslijn, welke er gegronde hoop is dat binnen kort door Z. Exc. den Gouverneur der Kaapkolonie zal plaats vinden, gunstige gevolgen zal hebben ten aanzien van eene gewenschte rust op de grenzen.”

De voorstellen ter stemming gebragt zijnde, wordt dat van den heer Hamelberg aangenomen, waardoor die van de heeren Coetsee en Dreyer vervallen.

De heer Hamelberg wenscht te weten of aan het rapport ingezonden door de Commissie bestaande uit de heeren Orpen, Olivier, en Wessels, om den toestand der grenzen te onderzoeken, gevolg is gegeven, in zoo verre daarin vermeld is, dat onderdanen van dezen Staat zich schuldig gemaakt hebben aan het stelen van vee van naturellen.

Voorstel van den heer Van Iddekinge,

Ondersteund door den heer Serfontein,

“De Raad draagt aan den Secretaris van den Volksraad op, om den Staatsprocureur kennis te geven op aanstaanden Maandag, 8 Februarij, een schriftelijk rapport aan den Raad in te dienen van al hetgeen door hem in zijne betrekking als Staatsprocureur gedaan is omtrent klagten door de Basutos voorgebragt tegen onderdanen van onzen Staat bij de Commissie onder voorzitterschap van den heer Orpen.” Aangenomen.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 5th February, 1864.

SIR,—It is with very great pleasure that I have the honour of addressing Your Excellency. The kind and considerate manner in which it pleased Your Excellency to speak of me at the examination of the South African College, when I was on the eve of my departure from the colony, calls for my grateful acknowledgment, and has sincerely attached me to Your Excellency, whose sympathizing heart, humane feeling, and high principles I greatly appreciate and admire. Whilst it is now my pleasing duty to communicate to Your Excellency that I have on the 2nd February taken the oath of office and assumed the reins of government as President of the Orange Free State, it is highly gratifying to know that I may fully rely upon Your Excellency's powerful support and cordial co-operation in everything that may tend to promote peace and goodwill amongst the inhabitants of South Africa.

Your Excellency is no doubt fully aware that through the mediation of His Excellency Sir George Grey, the then Governor of the Colony, a treaty of peace was made between the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh, on the 29th September, 1858, and ratified, by the signature and seal of the said Chief, on the 15th October, 1858. By Article 1 of the said treaty, it is enacted that “the boundary line between the districts of Harrismith, Winburg, Bloemfontein, and Caledon River, down to Jammerberg Drift and Basutoland, is recognized to be that defined by the late British Resident, Major Warden,” &c.

During the last few years, however, Moshesh, it would appear, has



been unwilling to recognize Major Warden's line, upon the plea that certain suggestions in respect of the boundary line made by him, and submitted to Major Warden, Sir George Clerk, and Major Hogge and Mr. Owen, were not embodied in the treaty. But upon the great and sound principle that the solemn written document to which Moshesh has deliberately affixed his mark and seal must be held to embrace all the terms of agreement, clearly understood and made after full consideration by the contracting parties, I would respectfully submit to Your Excellency that the view taken by the Volksraad in this matter is correct, and that the boundary line fixed by the treaty must be adhered to as the just and proper line.

Article 2 of the treaty provides as follows: "The abovenamed boundary line shall be marked out by His Excellency the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, or by a commissioner or commissioners to be appointed by His Excellency, and the decision of His Excellency, or of such commissioner or commissioners, upon all matters in dispute between the said parties in respect of the said line, shall be final.

Desirous of obtaining an amicable settlement of the controversy between this State and the Basutos in respect of this boundary line; anxious to avert the calamities and horrors of the *ultima ratio*, as long as it can possibly be avoided consistently with honour and justice; and convinced that Your Excellency's well-known feelings of humanity will prompt Your Excellency gladly to aid and promote such a laudable intention, the Volksraad have, by their unanimous resolution of the 3rd February, entrusted me with the pleasing task of respectfully requesting Your Excellency that Your Excellency may be pleased to take upon Your Excellency the decision of the disputes between this State and Basutoland with reference to the boundary line, and that Your Excellency will further have the goodness to point out the said boundary line, or otherwise cause it to be pointed out, in accordance with Articles 1 and 2 of the said treaty.

In accordance with the said resolution of the Honourable the Volksraad, I now take the liberty to request that Your Excellency may be graciously pleased to accept this burden; for by favourably entertaining this request, Your Excellency would confer a lasting benefit on, and earn the sincere gratitude of, both States. By employing the high prestige of Your Excellency's powerful name, and the moral influence which Your Excellency so preëminently possesses, in bringing about an amicable adjustment of this long-pending and vexed question of the boundary line, Your Excellency would put the relation between this State and the Basutos upon a satisfactory basis, and firmly establish a lasting peace by removing the great cause of dissension. For it has been clearly demonstrated that the

Basutos have always respected, and still do respect, the line so far as the beacons were planted under the personal supervision and by the direction of His Excellency Sir George Grey. If Your Excellency would therefore be graciously pleased to accede to the request of the Honourable the Volksraad, and would kindly consent to decide the disputes at present existing between the Orange Free State and the Basutos in reference to the boundary line, the same favourable and satisfactory result may be confidently anticipated. If Your Excellency would allow yourself to be induced to visit the spot, and, in the presence of myself and Moshesh, to point out the boundary line between the Free State and Basutoland, from beacon to beacon, harmony would be restored, and both parties would, I am sure, be fully satisfied with, and entirely acquiesce in, Your Excellency's decision.

I assured the Volksraad that Your Excellency's well-known kind disposition towards this State and the surrounding tribes inspired me with the confident hope that Your Excellency would not hesitate to lend Your Excellency's powerful aid in this great and important cause. Allow me, then, to entreat Your Excellency to grant our request. I know Your Excellency's valuable time is fully occupied by other important matters; I am fully sensible of the inconvenience and sacrifices with which a visit to the ground in dispute will necessarily be attended, but these, I feel assured, do not weigh with Your Excellency where so much good may be effected, and such great and lasting benefits may be conferred, by Your Excellency's gracious consent.

The Raad will probably continue its sitting till the end of this month. I am anxious to communicate Your Excellency's answer to them before their adjournment. May I therefore request an answer at Your Excellency's earliest convenience. I sincerely hope and trust that Your Excellency may be pleased to send a favourable reply, which I most earnestly implore.

Wishing that God may grant Your Excellency a long, prosperous, and happy reign, and every blessing. I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, President O. F. State.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 10th February, 1864.

GREAT CHIEF,—It is with pleasure I have to inform you that on the 2nd of this month I was elected State President, and that I have taken the oath of office and commenced the administration of the Government.

It is also with pleasure that I give you my assurance, that it is my heart's desire to live with you and your people upon a friendly footing; and that on my part all that is possible shall be done which will

preserve and promote a good understanding between us. I am convinced that you are thoroughly of the same wishes, and that you will use your powerful influence to awaken and confirm the same feelings amongst your people.

The good ministers of God's word whom you have gathered around you have ever testified that you evince a disposition to adhere to the good principles which religion teaches us. As my great aim shall be to promote justice and equity, and as I shall always be ready and willing to see that right and justice are observed towards your subjects, I think I may cherish a firm hope that you on your side will not tolerate by any of your people an act of injustice committed against any of the inhabitants of the Orange Free State.

If we and our people are faithful to this principle, we may then hope and expect that the Almighty will bless and prosper us. Should it ever occur, which, however, I trust will not happen, that any of your subjects have just reason of complaint against any of the inhabitants of the Free State, be good enough in that case to inform me immediately thereof, and I will see that the complaint is properly investigated, and that justice is done in the matter.

On my part I repose such confidence in your good disposition and willingness to do all you can for the promotion of friendly relations between your country and mine, that I am satisfied you will not permit any of your people to go unpunished who commit an act of injustice towards a subject of this country, but that such a case has only to be brought to your knowledge to ensure a proper investigation, satisfaction to the injured party, and the due punishment of the offender.

By so doing, peace will dwell upon our borders, and our people will be satisfied, happy, and prosperous. With the assurance of my best wishes for your health and welfare, and with the hope that we shall long continue to preserve a good understanding between the countries over which we are placed, I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, President O. F. State.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Graham's Town, 12th February, 1864.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th instant, communicating your own wish and that of the Volksraad that I should personally undertake the settlement of that part of the Boundary between the Free State and the territory of the Basutos described in the Treaty of the 29th September 1858, which was not so settled by Sir George Grey in that year.

I have every disposition to afford the Free State the benefit of

any services which it may be in my power to render it, with the view of extricating it from its present painful and embarrassing position and of preserving amicable relations between its inhabitants and the Basutos. At the same time I consider it to be essential that my mediation between the two parties should be distinctly accepted by both, that the scope of it should be clearly defined beforehand, and that both parties should plainly understand that I shall not be prepared to enter into discussions tending to disturb arrangements that have already been formally concluded.

I propose, therefore, to make Moshesh aware of the application you have now made to me, and inform him that I am ready, upon the understanding above mentioned, to visit the territory in dispute, for the purpose of pointing out and fixing on the spot the Boundary to which he gave his assent by the Treaty of the 29th September 1858. And I shall at the same time acquaint him that if he will accept this mediation on the terms proposed, I shall expect him to meet me at such time and place most convenient to all parties as may be fixed by Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, to whom I shall entrust the duty of keeping you informed on all that passes between himself and Moshesh. I propose to be at Aliwal on or about the 9th proximo, and shall be guided by the information I may receive there as to my further movements. But I must, under any circumstances, return to Graham's Town before the end of next month. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Graham's Town, 12th February, 1864.

GREAT CHIEF,—I take this occasion of acquainting you that I have just received from the President of the Orange Free State a communication of the earnest desire of that Government that I should personally undertake the settlement of that part of the Boundary between the Basutos and the Free State described in the Treaty of the 29th September 1858, which was not marked out by Sir George Grey.

I have informed the President that I shall be happy to assist in the arrangement of the existing disputes and in the preservation of peace between the two nations, provided my mediation be accepted by both parties, and that the object of it be clearly defined. I have, therefore, to acquaint you that I am prepared to visit the disputed territory for the purpose of marking out in person, according to the Article of the Treaty of the 29th September 1858, so much of the Boundary Line as may be still in dispute, if you are willing to accept my mediation for that purpose.

I have informed Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal, that

I shall be at that place on the 9th March next, and have requested him to fix and to communicate to you, the time and place at which, in the event of your accepting the present proposal, it will be necessary for you to meet me, and to proceed with the negotiation. I therefore hope you will forward your answer, stating if you accept or decline my proposal, in time for it to reach Aliwal before the 9th March next, at the latest. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 19th February, 1864.

SIR,—I return you my warmest and most sincere thanks for the kind and prompt manner in which Your Excellency has responded to the call of the Hon. Volksraad in respect of the boundary line between the Free State and Basutoland. When I communicated the glad tidings to the Volksraad, a glow of satisfaction was to be seen on the countenance of each member, and the reading of Your Excellency's letter has convinced every one that Your Excellency takes a very lively interest in and is a sincere wellwisher of the Free State. We all highly appreciate Your Excellency's kind feeling, and shall be most happy to supply Your Excellency with transport to expedite your journey, and do everything in our power to make it as pleasant as possible.

I received a letter from Mr. Burnet intimating that he intended leaving for Thaba Bosigo on the 16th or 17th (Wednesday), and that he will inform me of the result of his visit by express, if he should be prevented from doing so in person. It has been raining hard for the last two days, and perhaps this may cause some delay. I shall however communicate the result by the very first opportunity to Your Excellency. With the best wishes, I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 22nd February, 1864.

HONOURABLE SIR,—It is with much pleasure that I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th instant, which was brought by Mr. Every yesterday. It gives me great satisfaction to learn that you have been elected President of the Orange Free State, as I judge from your letter, and from what I have heard concerning you, that you are desirous of doing justice to all. I shall let my chiefs know of your appointment to the Presidentship.

I am happy to learn that you will do all in your power to preserve a friendly understanding between us and our people, and that you



entertain so high an opinion of my good intentions and disposition for peace and justice. Your letter is so full of good precepts that I should like to bring it under the notice of all my Chiefs, after which I will write you more fully, and will send deputations to convey my letter and best salutations. In meanwhile Mr. Every will explain the further sentiments which I have expressed towards you, which your letter called forth. Mr. Every was good enough to translate your letter into English, otherwise I should not have understood it well, as the Dutch language is not much known here.

With my best wishes for your health and happiness, I beg to remain, &c.,

(Signed) MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 24th February, 1864.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 12th instant, dated at Grahamstown, offering your mediation about a line to be made between the Basutoland and the Free State in the districts of Winburg and Harrismith.

I must say, and you have already heard of it, that I have hitherto very much hesitated about the subject; and it is only by the tenor of your letter, whereby I see that you will allow me to tell you all my hesitations about the line as the Free State Government wishes it to be settled, that I can bring myself to accept of your mediation as you have kindly offered it, and I sincerely trust that after having heard me you will easily understand why I have been obliged hitherto to defer the settling of the question. Therefore I again say that I accept of your mediation, trusting to the justice of my rights, and also to your own sense of justice; and I do the more so that you are to come personally.

I have therefore agreed with Mr. Burnet that I would meet you near the disputed ground, on the Station of Mekuatleng, on the 14th of March. Your Friend,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witnesses :—

(Signed) GEORGE MOSHESH,  
TSEKELO MOSHESH,  
NTSANE,  
SEKANYA,  
RAMABELE,  
JOHN BURNET, C. C. of Aliwal North.

Seal of MOSHESH.

*Agreement by the Chief Moshesh to the arbitration of Sir Philip Wodehouse.*

With the view of preserving peace and for ever putting an end to the disputes existing between the Government of the Orange Free State and Basutoland, respecting the locality or true position of certain parts of the Boundary line between their respective countries; also in conformity with the provisions of the Treaty of Peace now existing between them, made at Aliwal North on the 29th day of September one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight, and confirmed and ratified by myself at Thaba Bosigo on the 15th day of October following;

I Moshesh, Paramount Chief of the Basuto Nation, do by this act under my hand and seal, consent and agree that His Excellency Sir Philip Edmund Wodehouse, K.C.B., Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and Her Majesty's High Commissioner, shall *personally* as a mediator mark out upon the ground such portions of the said Boundary Line as are in dispute, and that he shall decide in all matters in respect thereof, as provided for by the Articles Nos. 1 and 2 of the Treaty aforesaid between the Free State and Basuto Governments; and I shall myself personally, or by my Commissioners duly authorised thereto, meet His Excellency and the Commissioners duly authorized by the Orange Free State Government, at the Mission Station Mekuatleng, on Monday the 14th day of March 1864, for the purpose of proceeding with the negotiations aforesaid.

Given under my hand and seal at Thaba Bosigo, this twenty-fourth day of February, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-four.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Seal of MOSHESH.

Witnesses :

(Signed) GEORGE MOSHESH,  
TSEKELO MOSHESH,  
NTSANE,  
SEKANYA,  
RAMABELE,  
JOHN BURNET, C.C. of Aliwal North.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 24th February, 1864.

SIR,—I have the honour of acknowledging the receipt of your letter dated 10th instant, which was brought to me by Mr. Every. I accept your salutations and your kind wishes about myself and my people, and like you I do sincerely hope that all our relations will be of a friendly and satisfactory nature. Accept therefore also my best salutations and wishes about yourself and the people which God has trusted to your charge.

I have just received from His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony a letter, stating that you had already written to him about the disputed boundary between this State and the Free State, and asking his mediation. I am sorry that you did not let me know of that matter, and that your letter of the 10th instant did not make any mention of it. As for me, I do let you know by the present that His Excellency has offered me his mediation, and that I have accepted it. Hoping to have soon the opportunity of seeing you personally, and wishing you prosperity and peace, I have, &c.,

(Signed) MOSHESH.

In his name, (Signed) A. MABILLE, V.D.M.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Graham's Town, 26th February, 1864.

SIR,—I regret having to inform you that in consequence of the stoppage of the communications by the late rains, I have been prevented from making certain arrangements in respect to the public business of the colony, which it is most essential that I should carry out before proceeding on my journey to Aliwal, and that I have therefore been compelled to delay my departure from this town for one week, in the expectation of reaching that place on the 16th March.

I think it right to take this opportunity of explaining, for the information of yourself and the Volksraad, the view which I have taken of the nature and object of the application you have now made for my intervention between the Free State and the Basutos, in order that, in the event of my having in any manner misapprehended your meaning, you may be enabled to correct me before any steps are taken in the matter calculated to commit any of the parties concerned.

It appears that on the 18th December, 1849, the High Commissioner published a notice confirming a boundary line between the Free State and certain native Chiefs, as it had been arranged by the British Resident; that subsequently, by a treaty signed at Aliwal on the 29th September 1858, the above-mentioned boundary was again accepted for so much of the line as lay between Harrismith and Jammerberg Drift, while the southern portion of it was modified in the manner described in the treaty. The treaty further stipulated that the boundary line named in the first article should be marked out by, or by authority of, the Governor of the Cape, whose decision on all matters in dispute between the parties respecting it should be final.

At that time the disputes pending between the Free State and the Basutos had reference altogether to the part of the line running south from Jammerberg Drift, and Sir George Grey, in consequence, personally undertook to mark that out, by placing beacons, not on the exact spots mentioned in the first article of the treaty, but on such places as the two parties were induced by him to accept, with a view to their mutual convenience and the establishment of a good understanding between them.

Looking to the nature of those transactions and to the present position of affairs, I understand it to be the desire of the Government of the Free State that we should now have recourse to a similar mode of proceeding, and that they will be prepared, in the event of Moshesh signifying his assent to the same terms, to consent to such modifications of the strict description of the line to the northward of Jammerberg Drift, as I may consider just and reasonable, and calculated to ensure the maintenance of peaceful relations; and that they will consider my decision as final.

It is on this view of the subject, and indeed on this alone, that I have been led to hope that my presence in the disputed territory might be of some service to the Free State and to the Basutos. It did not appear probable that you could wish me to undertake the journey for the mere purpose of pointing out certain landmarks of whose identity there could be no doubt, and at which the necessary beacons could be erected under the directions of any professional surveyor. But I am sure you will see the necessity of at once removing any misapprehension on this point, if it should exist, and I shall hope, on arriving at Aliwal, to receive a communication from you calculated to remove all doubts respecting it. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 29th February, 1864.

SIR,—I have much pleasure in informing Your Excellency that I received this morning a letter from Mr. Burnet, informing me that Moshesh had consented and agreed to accept the offer of Your Excellency's kind mediation in respect of the disputed boundary line between the Free State and Basutoland, in terms of the 1st and 2nd Articles of the Treaty of the 29th September, 1858, and ratified by Moshesh on the 15th October, 1858. Immediately upon the receipt of Mr. Burnet's letter, I submitted it—together with a letter of Moshesh dated 24th February, 1864, of which I enclose a copy—to the Hon. the Volksraad. The Raad then resolved to appoint me and two members of the Raad to represent the Raad on the occasion of Your Excellency's mediation

between the Free State and Basutoland in reference to the boundary line, and nominated and appointed Messrs. C. J. de Villiers and H. A. L. Hamelberg to act with me in the matter.

I intend to leave Bloemfontein for Smithfield in a day or two, in order to be ready to meet Your Excellency on this side of the Orange River. I hope Your Excellency will proceed *via* Smithfield to Mekuatliling. I shall take care that Your Excellency is furnished with relays of horses. Wishing Your Excellency health and happiness, and praying that God may preserve and bless you for the good work you are about to accomplish. I am, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Bloemfontein, 29th February, 1864.

MY DEAR SIR,—This morning I had the pleasure of receiving your letter of the 25th instant, informing me of the result of your visit to Moshesh, and that he has consented to submit the disputed line to His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse's decision. Moshesh has also written to me, under date the 24th February, that he has accepted the offer of His Excellency the Governor's mediation. I have this moment communicated the contents of your official letter and the copy of Moshesh's consent to His Excellency's mediation to the Hon. the Volksraad, who were much pleased with it, and have immediately proceeded to appoint a commission of two of its members in order with the President to represent this State on the occasion of His Excellency's mediation between the Free State and Basutoland in reference to the boundary line, and have nominated and appointed Messrs. C. J. de Villiers and H. A. L. Hamelberg for that purpose.

I am making preparations to meet His Excellency at this side of the Orange River, and to accompany His Excellency from there *via* Smithfield to the Missionary Station of Mekuatliling, where the labour will commence on the 14th March.

I enclose a letter to His Excellency the Governor, as His Excellency is very likely now on his way to Aliwal I do not think I shall gain time by sending an express to Grahamstown, and as you have already, I dare say, apprised His Excellency of the result, I have deemed it best to send my letter to His Excellency to your care, so that it may reach Sir Philip as soon as possible.

Wishing you every blessing, and thanking you for your kind wishes, I remain, in the hope of hearing from you soon by the Smithfield post, Yours, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

P.S.—I hope to be at Smithfield by the 3rd or 4th of March. I shall take care that relays are ready for His Excellency, Sir Philip, to expedite His Excellency's journey. If you would kindly let me know



at your earliest convenience what number of horses His Excellency would require I shall feel obliged. Were you not present at the pointing out of the line of Treaty of September, 1858? If so, your evidence would, I think, be essential.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Aliwal North, 29th February, 1864.

HON. SIR,— \* \* I have now the honour to state for your guidance that on Saturday the 27th, when journeying homewards, an express met me from His Excellency dated Grahamstown, February 23rd, intimating that owing to the very heavy rains everything had been brought to a standstill, and that therefore His Excellency had postponed his departure. His Excellency will leave Grahamstown on Tuesday the 8th March, and reach Aliwal North, if possible, on the 16th instead of the 9th as first intended. This imperative alteration in the arrangements will require greater expedition than ever, from the time at His Excellency's disposal being so limited.

In conformity with His Excellency's instructions, I have already sent off a special express to the Chief Moshesh, informing him of the change, and fixing the day for the meeting at Mekuatleng for Monday the 21st March instead of Monday the 14th, as first decided.

I trust Your Honour has still ample time to alter any arrangements already made, in terms of my former letter, for the 14th.

I am directed by the Colonial Aide-de-Camp, who accompanies His Excellency, to inform you that in the present state of the roads it will be almost impossible for the teams to do more than reach Aliwal North, and that fresh horses will be required for transport, also some good saddle horses. No waggons or saddles are required, but Mr. Rivers trusts that sufficient horses will be in readiness on the north bank of the Orange River at Aliwal North, not later than the 16th of March (Wednesday). Mr. Rivers does not mention the number of waggons, but I would suggest that at least five good spans and four or five saddle horses be in waiting as aforesaid. His Excellency wishes that no delay should take place at Aliwal North, but that he should be able to go onward at once.

I am directed by His Excellency to request that Your Honour will provide a sketch of the country corresponding with the Warden Line, for his use. I may mention in respect of this, that a sketch of this line upon a small scale, by the late Mr. F. Rex, was on the file of the public office, Winburg, during Sovereignty occupation, and ought to be still there; and possibly a duplicate or copy may be found at Bloemfontein. Mr. Allison may possibly furnish some information upon this matter.

To facilitate arrangements, I have apprised the Landdrost of Smith field of the application made to Your Honour for fresh horses.

Same day, 10 a.m.

I have delayed closing till after the arrival of the Colonial mail. I am glad to find that His Excellency will start from Grahamstown on the 8th March, and may be looked for at Aliwal North on the 10th. I earnestly request that I may receive by return of this post information as to the supply of horses for transport from Aliwal northwards. Mr. Rivers suggests that should it be absolutely necessary bullocks might be substituted, but we hope that every exertion will be made to furnish horses. In any case it is very essential that I have intimation of the arrangement by Friday's post. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 29th February, 1864.

\* \* \* I am happy to say that I have succeeded beyond expectation with the Chief Moshesh, and I enclose herewith copies of the following documents:—(the preceding letters). In case of accident by flood or otherwise, I have retained the originals here for delivery on your arrival. These documents will put Your Excellency in possession of all the arrangements I have made.

On Saturday at noon I fortunately met the express postponing your journey for a week, at the last mission station in the Basuto country, on my return, so that without delay I was able to despatch a special express back to Moshesh, explaining the matter, and altering the day of meeting to the 21st of March. I did not despatch any express to Bloemfontein yesterday, as the post this morning answered every purpose. I have endeavoured to make all the arrangements as clear as possible, and I trust they will prove to be satisfactory.

I heard a whisper that the Free State Burghers were to furnish transport for Your Excellency from Aliwal North throughout the Free State, so I have boldly asked for five spans of horses and five good saddle horses. Should there be any difficulty I can get transport here, in whole or part, but I think the Free State ought to be saddled with it. I have a margin of ten days after next post from Bloemfontein, should there be any obstacle to their furnishing horses.

I found Moshesh at first quite wild, as if he had never heard of either the Warden Line or the Treaty of Aliwal North, ignoring both, and refusing to listen to a word about either. After fully explaining the real state of the matter, very nearly as Your Excellency has done to the President, I left him very much to a contest with himself. He talked with his children and missionaries from Monday till Wednesday evening, then he came to the conclusion,—lame as it is,—embodied in his letter. Of course it was worth nothing, leaving him as

it did free to do what he liked, provided he was not satisfied. I told him so plainly, and he acknowledged such to be his intention. I said I should not make a single arrangement for the mediation upon any such loose vague document, as I felt assured the Governor would not stir a step in the matter unless the existence of the Warden Line and the Treaty of Aliwal North were admitted as the foundation of the mediation.

I had drafted out the act of acceptance as it now stands, which was fully and clearly translated to him by the missionaries, Messrs. Maitin and Mabile; and after much wild rambling talk Moshesh arrived at the conclusion: "I am the Queen's child. What shall I do? I have never been disobedient, and I never will be, I must trust the Governor, and accept of his mediation as it is offered." And at 11 o'clock at night he signed his acceptance. It is only the fear of the British Government which has induced Moshesh to agree to this mediation. His own missionaries say so, and his sons who reside with him say openly that Moshesh personally or for his own interest cares nothing about the strip of ground in dispute, but Paulus Moperi, his brother, and Molapo, his son, whose positions in Basutoland lie adjacent to it, and whose people by their adverse possession of it have driven the Boers from their farms, now claim the country.

This is the real difficulty. If the mediator give the land to the farmers, what will he do for the people of Moperi and Molapo, who have been gradually creeping into it since the abandonment, and besides with a large number of Panda's people who have been allowed to settle in Witsi's Hoek near to Harrismith, also within what has been all along considered Sovereignty Territory?

It will be wise policy on the part of the Free State to be very accommodating in the whole matter, to go upon the give and take principle wherever possible. If they show a disposition to do so, the adjustment of the whole line may not be so difficult, but otherwise it is very doubtful whether Moshesh could clear his people out of it without actual bloodshed.

I thought it to be advisable, in reporting the success of my mission so far to the President from Thaba Bosigo, to tell him something like the above in a private note. Whether he and his advisers will listen remains to be seen.

I am delighted with the view Your Excellency takes of the principles which ought to guide this mediation. I am persuaded it is sound and just. It will be unpalatable to both parties from its perfect fairness, and yet from that very circumstance it is possibly the more likely to succeed. I think Your Excellency will be supported in it by all reasonable and unprejudiced men in the Free State, and by

the missionary influence—waning though it now be—in the heart of the old Chief.

The weather has been something fearful. I did not see the sun for a week in Basutoland, and the horses were over the hoofs at every step.

It is very strange that the President had despatched Mr. Every with a simple complimentary letter, announcing his assumption of the government, to Moshesh, containing not one word about the proposed mediation. My arrival shortly after Every puzzled Moshesh not a little, and caused me much trouble. It had raised a suspicion in the semi-savage heart that there was a game playing against him, two to one, by the Governor and the President, and that he was to be the victim. By openness and candour, telling him all I knew about Every, I think I eventually managed to allay his suspicions, although he repeatedly returned to the subject. It was an unfortunate coincidence.

It may cost Your Excellency a few days longer, but I have promised Moshesh that you will hear all he has to offer about this line question; and I think when the old Chief is talked out, the work is more than half accomplished. Believe me, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 8th March, 1864.

SIR,—From Your Excellency's favour of the 26th last, I learnt that Your Excellency has, in consequence of the late rains, been compelled to delay your departure from Graham's Town for one week. I hope, however, that this may not prevent Your Excellency from accomplishing the good work which you have so kindly undertaken, and that Your Excellency may soon be able satisfactorily to settle the long-pending dispute between the Free State and the Basutos concerning the boundary line; and that, by removing the cause of dissension, Your Excellency may succeed in placing the amicable relations between them upon a permanent footing.

It has been well and properly said, in Your Excellency's letter of the 12th last, that "Your Excellency will not be prepared to enter into discussions tending to disturb arrangements that have already been formally concluded," and that Your Excellency has informed Moshesh that you are ready, upon that understanding, to visit the territory in dispute, for the purpose of pointing out and fixing, on the spot, the boundary line to which he gave his assent by the treaty of 29th September, 1858. In the justice of this principle the Volksraad fully acquiesces, since the Free State and Basutos are both bound

by, and must strictly adhere to, the boundary line fixed by the above-mentioned treaty. This was also the principle upon which Sir George Grey acted when he personally pointed out and fixed the beacons in accordance with the said treaty. In one or two instances, indeed, Sir George Grey suggested a slight deviation from the line prescribed by the treaty, and, where it clearly appeared to the Commissioners of the Free State and the Basutos that such deviation would, in that particular instance, be to the mutual interest and benefit of both parties, they consented and agreed to Sir George Grey's suggestion, which alteration was then made by Sir George Grey after obtaining the consent of both Commissions to that particular alteration. This took place in respect of the beacon at Hanglip, where it clearly appeared that by strictly adhering to the spot where the beacon ought to be placed, the access to a piece of land falling to the Basutos would be almost entirely stopped by a high ridge, and to obviate this, Sir George Grey suggested a slight deviation at that particular spot. As this suggestion met with the approval of both parties, His Excellency placed the beacon at such a spot as would give the piece of land to the Free State, and compensated the Basutos for it by another piece of land more conveniently situated. But whenever the parties hesitated to adopt the alterations suggested by him, His Excellency Sir George Grey rigidly adhered to the line prescribed by the treaty, and His Excellency only deviated from it where he had the consent of both parties.

The Volksraad entirely coincides with the principle laid down by Your Excellency, that the boundary line to which Moshesh gave his solemn assent by the treaty of September, 1858, must be the boundary line between the Free State and the Basutos. And Moshesh tacitly admits the justice of the view taken by Your Excellency, by his reference in the deed of submission to the treaty of September, 1858. The Volksraad remain as desirous as before of availing themselves of Your Excellency's kind and powerful mediation, by which the long-pending dispute concerning the boundary line may be amicably adjusted, and the peaceable relations between the Free State and the Basutos permanently established. They have, therefore, in compliance with the wish expressed in Your Excellency's letter of the 26th last, taken a resolution on the 3rd instant, by which they declare their intention to be that Your Excellency should, in accordance with Article 2 of the treaty of 29th September, 1858, finally decide and point out the direction and position of such portions of the boundary line mentioned in Article 1 of the said treaty as are in dispute between the Free State and the Chief Moshesh, whilst, in respect of such portions of the said boundary line as to which no dispute exists, but in respect of which some slight modification might, perhaps,



appear advisable, the Volksraad are willing that Your Excellency shall make such alterations as may be proposed and be adopted and approved of by the representatives of the Free State and the Basutos. I trust this will fully explain the meaning of the Volksraad and be in accordance with Your Excellency's wish. Your Excellency's presence on the spot, and the decision by a gentleman of such high standing and position, and well-known impartiality, that the line prescribed by the treaty of September, 1858, must be the boundary line, will remove all further doubt upon the point; and this having been settled, the line will, I have every reason to believe, be respected by the Basutos, if Your Excellency will kindly consent personally to point out the beacons, and cause them to be fixed under Your Excellency's superintendence. I have been creditably informed that the Basutos have always respected that portion of the line where the beacons were pointed out and placed by Sir George Grey, and I have not the slightest doubt that the same beneficial results will follow if Your Excellency will consent to undertake the task of pointing out and fixing on the spot that portion of the line which was not pointed out by Sir George Grey. By so doing Your Excellency will earn the gratitude of both States, and enjoy the pleasing conviction of having performed a great and lasting work.

As Your Excellency most probably would already have left Graham's Town before the arrival of last Monday's post, I deferred writing until now, but I shall take care that this letter is forwarded in time so as to reach Aliwal before Your Excellency's arrival. \* \* \*

Trusting that I may soon have the honour and happiness of meeting Your Excellency in good health, and wishing Your Excellency prosperity and success, I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 12th March, 1864.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I am very much annoyed, as I hear just now by a messenger sent by my son Letsie that a letter addressed to Your Excellency in answer to a communication made to me by Mr. Burnet, C.C., has been lost in the Orange River, as the messenger was endeavouring to cross it. On that account I hasten to send Your Excellency the copy of the aforesaid letter:—

“Thaba Bosigo, 7th March, 1864.

“I am informed per J. Burnet, Esqre., that you desire we should meet at Mekuatleng on the 21st instant instead of the 14th. I have no objection to a delay. I must even ask Your Excellency to have the kindness to postpone our meeting till a time less unfavourable than the present one. The rains since several weeks are continuous and

exceedingly abundant. The Caledon River and several other streams in this country are very full, and may continue in the same state for a long time yet. They could prevent us to accomplish our design. Therefore if Your Excellency will be pleased to appoint another more suitable time, on account of the present impediments, I will be much pleased and will meet Your Excellency when you see it proper at Mekuatleng, the place already appointed." I am, &c.,

Seal of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Aliwal North, 16th March, 1864.

SIR,—On my arrival at this place I had the honour to receive your letter of the 8th instant, in reply to my letter of the 26th ultimo, and much regret that I should find myself compelled to ask at your hands further explanation of the precise intentions with which the Government of the Orange Free State invited my mediation for the adjustment of their differences with the Basutos.

To make my meaning more distinct, I will refer again to what took place on the occasion of Sir George Grey's intervention. The treaty signed the 29th of September, 1858, gave a detailed description of the boundary from Jammerberg Drift southwards. It was at once, apparently, ascertained that those boundaries were inconvenient, and, under the mediation of Sir George Grey, they were greatly altered, concessions were made on both sides, and a boundary differing materially from that described in the treaty has practically been established.

In like manner it has been now ascertained that the boundary termed Warden's line has not mutually been observed, and my mediation has been proposed as the means of averting public calamities. If it be intended that, as in the case of Sir George Grey, such modifications as I may require, after careful discussion with both parties, shall be finally accepted as the new line, I am willing to render any assistance in my power. But if, on the other hand, it is expected by the Government of the Orange Free State that I should merely point out the features of the country (forming Warden's line), described in the Government Notice of the 18th December, 1849, under the supposition that the Basutos must unconditionally accept them, then, I think, it would be my duty to withdraw from any further participation in the transaction, and leave it to the two principal parties to the treaty of 1858 to adjust their own boundaries with such professional assistance as they might think fit to employ.

I shall be happy to be favoured with an early reply to this letter, as my movements must, of course, depend on the tenor of it. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Orange River, 16th March, 1864.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of this day's date, and I exceedingly regret that I should not have expressed myself with sufficient clearness as to the intention of this Government in inviting Your Excellency's mediation with respect to the disputed boundary line between the Free State and the Basutos.

From the resolution of the Volksraad, which I copied in my letter of the 8th, Your Excellency will perceive that the Volksraad request Your Excellency to point out and decide, in accordance with Article 2 of the treaty of 29th September, 1858, as to such portions of the boundary line as are in dispute between the Free State and the Basutos,—and that, in respect of such portions as are not in dispute, but with regard to which certain modifications might be expedient, Your Excellency shall be empowered to make such alterations as may be agreed and consented to by the two Commissions of the Free State and Basutos. This will, I think, be further explained by the instructions which the Commission of the Free State have received on this subject. It is to the following effect: "The Volksraad instruct the Commission to submit to His Excellency the Governor the line known as Major Warden's line, according to a sketch made by Mr. Rex and the magistrate, Mr. Biddulph, and which has been defined by printed proclamation of 18th December, 1849, with the explanation of Mr. Biddulph,—and empowering the Commission, in case they think it advisable, to depart from that line, as in the modification made in that line by Mr. Biddulph in his handwriting in a copy of the aforesaid printed proclamation."

Trusting that this may meet Your Excellency's view, I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Aliwal North, 16th March, 1864.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of this day's date, and lose no time in communicating to you, what I most sincerely regret, that there appears to be no prospect of my

being able to render that assistance to your Government, and to the Basutos, with a view to which I have, at the cost of some public inconvenience, travelled to this place.

I am compelled to observe that I cannot find in your letter any distinct reply to the question which I put respecting the real intentions of the Government of the Orange Free State when they applied for my mediation. This in itself would have tended greatly to deter me from proceeding further in the matter. But the explanation which you have given me of the instructions issued by the Volksraad to the Commission removes all doubt as to the course which I ought to pursue. They are directed to submit to me Warden's line, and empowered only, if advisable, to consent to a modification which seems to have been at some time suggested by a Mr. Biddulph, of which I have no knowledge.

I can anticipate no good result from my attempting to mediate with a Commission whose powers are thus restricted, and I must therefore inform Moshesh of my having withdrawn from it, and of the circumstances which have led to that decision. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Orange River, 9 o'clock, 16th March, 1864.

SIR,—I have just received Your Excellency's letter. Every preparation has been made to expedite Your Excellency's journey, and I would exceedingly regret if all our efforts to preserve peace and bring matters to a satisfactory result should prove futile. Will Your Excellency, before coming to a final result, allow me to have a personal interview? I thought I had, from the commencement, explicitly stated the view we took of the matter. Perhaps, if we have an interview, I may succeed in prevailing upon Your Excellency not to abandon the good cause which we were in hopes you would have undertaken.

With feelings of respect, I remain Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Aliwal North, 17th March, 1864.

SIR,—I have now the honour to inform you that I have very carefully considered the arguments adduced by you at the interview with which you honoured me this morning with reference both to

the general question of the proposed mediation between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, and to the wish expressed by yourself that I should, at least, proceed to Mekuatleng, where your joint Commissioners and Moshesh are expected to be present. I considered them with every desire to avoid embarrassing your Government, but with a conviction that my first object must be to maintain the general peace, and to satisfy all parties of the determination of the British Government to act with justice and impartiality in all transactions in which it may take part.

On reverting to my letter to you of the 26th February last, I find that after describing, by way of illustration, the part taken by Sir George Grey in reference to the treaty of 1858, I made use of the following language: "Looking to the nature of those transactions and to the present position of affairs, I understand it to be the desire of the Government of the Free State that we should now have recourse to a similar mode of proceeding; and that they will be prepared, in the event of Moshesh signifying his assent to the same terms, to consent to such modifications of the strict description of the line to the northward of Jammerberg Drift as I may consider just and reasonable, and calculated to ensure the maintenance of peaceful relations, and that they will consider my decision as final. It is on this view of the subject, and indeed on this alone, that I have been led to hope that my presence in the disputed territory might be of some service to the Free State and to the Basutos."

I cannot charge myself with any ambiguity in thus putting the question before your Government, and I am compelled to repeat that I cannot find in the subsequent correspondence any affirmative reply on the part of the Free State sufficiently distinct to render it either prudent or proper for me to enter into so complicated and delicate a negotiation, one in which it is most essential that I should thoroughly comprehend my own position and powers. Indeed I feel myself perfectly warranted in stating that the instructions and authority given by the Volksraad to your Commission prove that the Volksraad are not prepared to grant me that authority for the settlement of the question without which I am unwilling to undertake the task of mediation.

Such being the general state of the question, I believe that no good could result from my now extending my journey to Mekuatleng. The limitation of the powers of the Commissioners is before me. I have already stated that they fall short of what I hold to be essential, and I cannot but foresee that very grave inconveniences might arise if, after the several parties had assembled for conference at Mekuatleng, we should find ourselves compelled to bring our proceedings to an abrupt termination.



I think it my duty, therefore, to adhere to the decision already communicated to you, to proceed no further with the present negotiation, and to leave it to your Government and the Volksraad whether it will be for their advantage to have recourse, on some future occasion, to my mediation on the terms on which alone I believe it can be advantageously employed.

In conclusion, I have to acquaint you that, before returning to Graham's Town, I shall take an opportunity of explaining personally to Moshesh the position of affairs, and impressing upon him the necessity for abstaining from all acts calculated to give offence, or cause injury to the people of the Free State, pending the final settlement of this question. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Orange River, 17th March, 1864.

SIR,—Allow me once more to address Your Excellency on the subject of the boundary line; for it would be a very great pity if the affair, which seemed in such a fair way of settlement, should miscarry by any misunderstanding. If the Warden line, as defined by the treaty of September, 1858, is taken as the basis, the Commission is empowered to consent to such modifications in that line as they may think expedient. The Warden line being taken as the basis, such alterations can be made in that line as the two Commissions agree to. What I stated about the instructions of the Committee is only to serve as their guide, and does not override the resolution of the Volksraad. The modifications alluded to are in favour of the Basutos. I understood Your Excellency to say that you wished to have the power to pass by the Warden line if Your Excellency should think it expedient so to do. If I am wrong, please put me right. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Aliwal North, 17th March, 1864.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of this day's date, and can only again refer to my letter of the 26th of February last, in which I plainly asked if the Free State would engage to consent to such modifications of the Warden line as I might consider just and reasonable. You now inform me that the Commission is empowered to consent to such modifications of the line

“as they may think expedient.” You cannot fail to appreciate the difference, and I must adhere to my decision, of which I have already dispatched information to Moshesh. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Orange River, 3 o'clock p.m., 17th March, 1864.

SIR,—Before I return to Bloemfontein I take the liberty of expressing a hope that should Your Excellency, on your intended visit to Moshesh, find that Your Excellency can accede to our wishes, kindly to inform me of it. I would still fain hope that an amicable arrangement may be possible, for it would be really a pity if after all the trouble and inconvenience which Your Excellency has undergone, and after the arrangements made by our Government for a meeting at Mekuatleng, the affair should miscarry.

May I also request Your Excellency to favour me with a word in reply to mine of the 8th, with reference to the Campbell lands, viz.: whether it would not be possible for Your Excellency, at some time after the prorogation of Parliament, to visit the spot, and, after hearing the evidence, decide on the merits of the case. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Morija, 24th March, 1864.

SIR,—I beg to acquaint you that I have had an opportunity, during my visit to Thaba Bosigo, of explaining clearly to the Chief Moshesh the circumstances which, as stated in our previous correspondence, induced me to withdraw from the proposed negotiation respecting the boundary between the Free State and the Basutos; and I am happy to state that I received from him, and his principal followers, the most satisfactory assurances of their wish to abstain from any acts calculated to cause annoyance to the people of the Free State; together with an expression of their readiness to accept, unconditionally, such a decision respecting the boundary as I might think fair, after a proper hearing and examination.

I regret that I cannot, with a due regard to my public duties, hold out any hope of my being enabled to visit Waterboer's territory with a view to arranging the dispute between the Free State and that Chief. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*The Winburg Line.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of 25th March, 1864).

Again this State has been bitterly disappointed. The entire country fostered the hope that Governor Wodehouse would, ere the date on which we now write, have settled to the satisfaction of all parties the long disputed Winburg Line. His Excellency, however, has done no such thing; indeed, by this time, he is on his way back to Graham's Town, without having proceeded further than Moshesh's mountain.

From what we can gather, this sudden change of policy on the part of His Excellency is attributable to certain "instructions" of the Volksraad. Governor Wodehouse stipulated that he should be entirely unrestricted in his course of action, and this was, we believe, agreed to both by Moshesh and the Government of this State. Upon this understanding, the Governor came to Aliwal North, and was there met by President Brand, with whom he had a short conference, and to his unbounded surprise learnt the purport of the aforesaid "instructions," which His Excellency considered did not leave him sufficiently free to arbitrate in the matter. By the "instructions" with which the Commissioners appointed to co-operate with His Excellency were furnished, it is provided that the Warden Line should be maintained in its entirety, that is, the boundary agreed to in the year 1849, between Major Warden, the then British Resident, and the Chiefs Moshesh and Sikonyela. Here it may not be out of place to remark, that a considerable portion of the line now in dispute was at this time the boundary line between the territory of the Chief Sikonyela and this State, or rather, as it was then called, the Sovereignty.

With the making of this portion of the line Moshesh had nothing whatever to do, but having since conquered Sikonyela, driven away his people, and appropriated their land, he would now arrogate to himself the right of making a new line, and of further annexing to his dominions ground which has been in the occupation of our border farmers for some 20 years past. The Volksraad, moreover, determined that should disputes arise as to any particular portions of the Warden line, the same should be definitely fixed and decided by His Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse, with the consent of both parties. These are the "instructions" which decided His Excellency not to arbitrate.

Sir Philip, however, has been on a visit to the Basuto Chieftain, and has, we understand, promised His Honour the President to use his good offices to bring about an amicable settlement of the question in dispute, and if he sees a chance of doing any good, will, on some future occasion, come up and act as arbitrator between this State and

the Basutos. We trust yet that all will end well, and that war may be avoided.

The President, since his return last Saturday, has summoned a full attendance of the Executive Council, but no particulars have transpired as to its deliberations.

We trust, however, that nothing will be done hastily. A few people, who do not comprehend the "situation," talk a great deal of bombast about bringing Moshesh to his senses by means of commandos. We, for our part, are no advocates for peace at any price, but we certainly do not wish to see the scenes of 1858 enacted over again. It would almost appear as if a special providence watched over the Basuto Chieftain. We all thought the hour of his humiliation had come, when Sir George Cathcart encamped on the Caledon River with 2,500 veteran British Troops; and our astonishment was extreme when we heard that Moshesh, after thrashing the General, asked and obtained peace.

When our gallant burghers, during the last war, penetrated into the enemy's country as far as Thaba Bosigo, the universal opinion was that that redoubtable natural fortress would be carried, and Moshesh and his tribe scattered to the four winds of Heaven. Here, again, the Chieftain's guardian angel came to his rescue, for a miraculous consternation seized upon our valiant host, and every man strove his best to distance his neighbour in the headlong flight homewards.

And now, again, when the Governor of the Cape Colony, Sir Philip Wodehouse, was known to be on his road up here on purpose to settle that interminable Winburg and Harrismith boundary dispute, no one doubted but that at last the day had arrived when Moshesh, by fair means or foul, would be obliged to remove his subjects from those Wittebergen farms, about which so much has been written. The result, however, of His Excellency's journey hitherward has disappointed the expectations of the least sanguine of our Burghers, for, alas! the Winburg line is as far from settled as it ever was. The question now is: "Will war mend matters?"

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 4th April, 1864.

SIR,—When Mr. Every brought to me your friendly letter, I wrote you by him, stating my intention to send one of my sons to Bloemfontein with my salutations and my best wishes for you. Mr. Burnet arrived here shortly after the departure of Mr. Every, and on account of my agreement to the proposition made by His Excellency the Governor to meet him with the Commissioners of the Free State

Government at Mekuatleng, I wrote you again and told you that now I would have the pleasure of meeting you at the time appointed by Mr. Burnet.

As the aforesaid meeting has been prevented, or at least has been postponed, I desire to fulfil my promise by sending my son George, that you might speak with him. He will be able to bring me any communication you may have for me. With my best compliments, I am your friend.

Seal of MOSHESH.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Winburg, 4den April, 1864.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ik heb de eer UWEd. te berigten, tot informatie van ZHEd. den Staats President, dat de staat der grenzen nu waarlijk niet beschrijfbaar wordt, de Basntos zijn zoo onbeschaamd als zij nooit waren, en de laatste boer welke tot nu gebleven is staat op de plek te vertrekken, of is vertrokken. Commandant Fick zal zijn beste doen om de menschen ten minste bij Sandrivier staand te maken; het vee wordt gestolen en geroofd op een sterke manier langs de geheele lijn. Ik heb alles mogelijk nu met de nachtmaal gedaan om de menschen gerust te maken tot den 4den Mei e.k., te wachten wat dan gebeuren of besloten zal worden, en op ZHEd. den Staatspresident te vertrouwen.

(Geteekend)

C. VON BRANDIS.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Nehn, 21st April, 1864.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,—From the swollen state of the rivers and the continued bad weather it was impossible for me to meet Your Excellency at Jammerberg Drift, for which I am very sorry. Several matters of a somewhat painful nature had occurred between me and the Orange Free State Government, which I desired to lay before Your Excellency and beg for advice.

To-day I am placed in a serious dilemma. The President of the Orange Free State, in a meeting we had last week on the Modder River, tried hard to persuade me to enter into an offensive and defensive alliance with the Free State, and wanted me then and there to sign a treaty to that effect.

I replied that I knew what *Friendship* was, and had proved it to them many times. I asked what I had done to be suspected now? As to embarking in a business for life or death, and perhaps against other friends, I could do no such thing. I was a man of peace.

On the other side the Chief of the Basntos sent to ask me to join



them, in case of an outbreak with the Free State. I cannot entertain the idea for a moment. But I know should one party or other gain the day, and even during the struggle, being between two fires my people shall have to suffer grievously.

His Excellency Sir George Grey told me in all cases of this nature to apply to Her Majesty's High Commissioner for advice.

I therefore take the liberty of laying this matter before Your Excellency, earnestly begging for such counsels and advice as may seem fit to Your Excellency's judgment. I earnestly desire to avoid being implicated in a quarrel that does not immediately concern me. I therefore intend sending a declaration of neutrality to the Free State Government as well as to the Basuto Chief, praying that, whilst we are enemies to none, they would abstain from sending armed forces or droves of cattle through my country, or otherwise implicating me.

I should also feel much obliged to Your Excellency if, should Your Excellency approve of this line of policy, Your Excellency would kindly give me countenance and assistance in this matter, by writing to the respective parties in support of my declaration of neutrality. Anxiously awaiting Your Excellency's reply, I am, with much respect, &c.,

(Signed) MOROKO, Chief of the Barolong.

---

*Extract from the Speech of the Governor at the Opening of the Cape Parliament.*

28th April, 1864.

I received from the President of the Orange Free State, very soon after his assumption of the government, a most earnest request that I would personally act as the arbiter between that State and the Basutos for the adjustment of the long-pending disputes respecting their mutual boundary. The terms of the application were so pressing that I did not consider myself at liberty to decline meeting his wishes, and proceeded to Aliwal for that purpose. Further communication, however, satisfied me that it was not the intention of the authorities of the Free State to accord me the full powers essential to the due discharge of the office of arbiter, and without which, in the position I have the honour to hold, it would have been highly inexpedient for me to proceed further in the negotiation. I therefore withdrew; and having personally explained to the Chief Moshesh all that had occurred, I had the satisfaction of receiving from him and from his subordinate chiefs the most distinct assurances of their intention to abstain from all acts of hostility towards the Free State, and of their readiness to accept unreservedly any boundary I might think fit to point out, after first hearing and seeing the evidence they might have

to adduce in their own favour. This has been made known to the President, who is about to hold an extraordinary session of the Volksraad on the 4th of May next; and I sincerely trust that their deliberations may result in the establishment of peaceful relations between the two parties.

---

*Our Border Relations.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of 29th April, 1864.)

As expounders of public opinion, and recorders of current events, we deem it our duty, especially at this juncture, to conceal nothing that bears upon the relations at present existing between this State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh. Without further prelude, therefore, we shall proceed to give the details of a disturbance that has occurred on the Winburg border during the past week, and which has been so exaggerated in some quarters as to induce the inhabitants to believe that war has actually broken out. They are as follows:—

A herd of cattle belonging to Molapo, which were being tended in the veldt somewhere on the Winburg Border, disappeared one night. It was supposed that Bushmen had stolen them, and an alarm to that effect was sounded from village to village. The report gained magnitude, and was distorted in transmission until it reached the kraal of a certain chief in this form: "That the Boers had attacked a "kraal, and seized cattle." This chief, on his own authority, immediately pounced upon the nearest farm, where several farmers were engaged thrashing corn. These made their escape on seeing an armed force coming, and the chief swept off 30 horses and 30 head of cattle.

Molapo, on hearing of it, was in great rage, and sent to take the cattle, in order to have them sent back. He also called up the chief, fined him severely, and intends to forward a part of the fine to the farmer whose cattle were seized. It is said that in consequence of this movement several farmers have trekked from the Frontier.

The foregoing are the particulars of the late "gross outrage," as communicated to us from a trustworthy source. From the perusal of the same it will be apparent that, although war has not yet virtually commenced, such a catastrophe might at any moment be precipitated. The belief in Basutoland is that the Free State is about to declare war on the boundary question, and Letsie (Moshesh's eldest son) has held a meeting in the lower Basutoland, at which the signs of the times were discussed. We understand that it was then and there decided, that immediately upon seeing any bellicose symptoms, such as a frontier "trek," &c., all the chiefs were simultaneously to drive their cattle to the Malutis, and make a rush into the Free State.

Such being the critical state of the times, nothing but the exercise

of great tact and judgment on the part of our authorities can possibly stave off a Basuto war many months longer; and taking into consideration our state of unpreparedness, it would be madness to think of settling our border differences by the arbitrament of the sword.

---

*Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Winburg, 2den Mei, 1864.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ik heb de eer UWEd. tot informatie van ZHED. den Staats President te berigten dat het stelen en rooven der Basutos zonder ophouden op de grenzen is, en de menschen trekken geheel weg of zenden zij hunne vee weg. Ik heb aan Moshesh geschreven, en zoo een bode van Moshesh mij zeide zal hij Tsekelo naar hier sturen heden of morgen.

Mag ik UWEd. verzoeken zoo spoedig mogelijk kruid te zenden. Ik heb nabij niets meer, en de menschen komen alle dagen om kruid te halen. Ik heb den heer Fick gezegd bij UWEd. te vragen of het kruid gekomen is, en dan te brengen.

(Geteekend) C. VON BRANDIS, Landdrost.

---

*Extracts from the Address of the President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

4th May, 1864.

Toen de aangename taak door u aan mij werd opgedragen, om ZExc. Sir Philip Wodehouse te verzoeken de grenslijn tusschen onzen Staat en Basutoland, volgens traktaat van 29sten September, 1858, aan te wijzen, had ik de beste verwachting dat deze lang hangende kwestie door bemiddeling van ZExc. spoedig op eene minzame wijze zoude worden vereffend. In die hoop werd ik versterkt toen wij het antwoord van den Gouverneur, gedateerd 12den Februarij, ontvingen. En hoewel ZExc. later in zijnen brief van 26sten Februarij nader wenschte toegelicht te worden omtrent de ware meening van het verzoek door mij namens u aan hem gerigt, koesterde ik de blijde hoop dat het antwoord en de opheldering, door mij op uwen last gegeven, het genoegen van ZExc. volkomen zoude wegdragen, en dat de beide Commissies, van ons en de Basutos, ZExc. weldra te Mekuatl-ling zouden ontmoeten.

Met dat aangename vooruitzigt begaf ik mij dan ook naar Groot-rivier op weg, om de noodige maatregelen te nemen ter bespoediging van ZExc.'s reis door dezen Staat naar de plaats der bijeenkomst. Nadat de Gouverneur te Aliwal was aangekomen, ontving ik eenen brief, waarin ZExc. nadere opheldering verlangde omtrent de uitgestrektheid der magt door u aan hem in deze zaak verleend. In

antwoord daarop heb ik aan ZExc. andermaal eene kopij van het Raadsbesluit van den 3den Maart en tevens de instructien der Commissie toegezonden. Groot was mijne teleurstelling toen ZExc. mij na de ontvangst daarvan berigtte, dat hij met de zaak niet verder konde voortgaan, daar de Raad niet had goedgevonden de verlangde magt aan hem te geven.

In een mondgesprek hetwelk mij door ZExc. op eene zeer minzame en goedgunstige wijze werd toegestaan, heb ik getracht of het mij niet misschien zou mogen gelukken om ZExc. van zijn besnit terng te brengen. Toen ik echter bespeurde dat ik ZExc. hiertoe niet kon overreden, heb ik hem dringend verzocht om dan toch ten minste de beide Commissien op den bepaalden dag te Mekuatleng te ontmoeten, wanneer ik hoopte dat hij overtuigd zou zijn dat het Raadsbesluit hem genoegzame magt gegeven had om aan het bestaande verschil tusschen ons en de Basutos een spoedig en goed einde te maken.

Dit verzoek wenschte ZExc. nog wat in beraad te nemen om mij naderhand zijn besluit hierover toe te zenden. Dit besnit ontving ik een paar uren later. Tot mijn leedwezen berigtte ZExc. mij dat hij na al het door mij geopperde wel overwogen te hebben, bij zijn vroeger genomen besluit volhardde, en Moshesh daarvan verwittigen zou.

Toen al mijne pogingen om in het doel mijner reis te slagen mislukt waren, ben ik naar de residentie ternggekeerd. En na rijpe overweging en met overleg van den Uitvoerenden Raad heb ik het mijnen gebiedenden pligt beschouwd u in deze buitengewone zitting op te roepen, ten einde de correspondentie tusschen den Gouverneur en mij over de grenslijn in ernstige overweging te nemen. Terwijl het belang van het onderwerp zoo als ik vertrouw mij genoegzaam zal regtvaardigen in de stap die ik genomen had, om niettegenstaande de kosten eener buitengewone zitting mij zoo spoedig mogelijk door uwe rijpe ondervinding en grondig oordeel in deze moeilijke zaak te laten leiden en inlichten, durf ik van uwe welbekende vaderlandsche liefde gernst verwachten dat gij u de moeilijkheden die aan eene reis herwaarts en het afwezen van uwe woningen verbonden zijn, blijmoedig zult getroosten.

Moge dan de Alwijze Beschikker van ons lot uwe harten en stemmen leiden tot het nemen van zoodanig besnit als vereischt wordt door het wezenlijke belang van den Staat, en dat het meest bevorderlijk zal zijn tot het welzijn en het geluk van Land en Volk.

---

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

5th May, 1864.

Proposed by Mr. Goossens,

Seconded by Mr. Van Tonder,

“The Volksraad have learnt with regret from the correspondence

between His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony and His Honour the President that the Resolution of the 3rd March last has raised difficulties which in His Excellency's judgment prevent His Excellency from pointing out the line between the Orange Free State and Basutoland, according to Article 2 of the Treaty of 29th September 1858, and from deciding the disputes at present existing with reference to the line.

"This regret is increased by the circumstance that the Basutos seem to have availed themselves of the interval, in which the decision of the dispute has been deferred, to encroach daily on the boundary line to the north of Jammerberg Drift, which was in 1858 accepted by both parties in the presence of Sir George Grey, and so to annoy our frontier farmers on the farms possessed by them during a series of years by virtue of British land certificates, that they have been necessitated to leave their farms for a time and to betake themselves further inland.

"It is clear that such conduct of the Basutos cannot be tolerated by our burghers for ever, and must necessarily ere long produce hostile collision. The Volksraad wishes, however, as long as it can possibly be done consistently with the honour of the Orange Free State, to avoid a war with all its calamities to all parties therein concerned, and to preserve, if possible, the Treaty of Peace of 29th September, 1858.

"The Volksraad therefore, placing full reliance in the good cause of the Orange Free State and in the justice and impartiality of His Excellency the Governor, has after mature deliberation resolved again to call in the mediation of His Excellency, in virtue of Article 2 of the said Treaty, for the purpose of pointing out the boundary line and deciding the disputes at present existing in respect thereof, and to empower His Excellency to make such modifications in the strict description of the line of Major Warden to the north of Jammerberg Drift, mentioned in Article 1 of the said Treaty of 1858, as His Excellency may consider just and reasonable and calculated to ensure the maintenance of peaceful relations, and that His Excellency's decision will be considered as final.

"The Volksraad directs the President to acquaint His Excellency with this resolution, and expresses the wish that His Excellency will, as soon as circumstances may at all permit, grant the requested mediation, in the hope that it may be productive of a good understanding between the Orange Free State and Basutoland, and that our burghers may then be enabled to devote themselves without hindrance to the pursuit of their social interests."

Adopted.



*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 6th May, 1864.

SIR,—I have very great pleasure in informing Your Excellency that the Volksraad, at its meeting which I convened for the purpose of considering the correspondence between Your Excellency and myself in reference to the boundary line between the Free State and Basutoland, have resolved to grant to Your Excellency the power which Your Excellency wished to have to make such modifications of the strict description of the line to the northward of Jammerberg Drift as Your Excellency may consider just and reasonable and calculated to ensure the maintenance of peaceful relations, and that they will consider Your Excellency's decision final, as will appear from a translation of the resolution which I have the honour to enclose for Your Excellency's information.

I sincerely hope and trust that Your Excellency will now be willing to proceed with the good work, which will be productive of lasting benefits. It is of great importance that the decision of this question should take place as soon as possible, since the natives are daily encroaching more and more on our territory, and our farmers, aware of the pending negotiation and desirous of avoiding everything that may in the mean time lead to collision, have temporarily come further inward. Thefts are of daily occurrence, and it is not expedient or desirable to take stringent measures at this very moment. But as soon as the vexed question has been satisfactorily settled by Your Excellency's mediation, we shall be able to inaugurate such measures as may tend to secure the peaceable enjoyment of their property by our frontier farmers.

Trusting that Your Excellency may soon be enabled to begin the good work, I remain with feelings of the very highest respect, Your Excellency's most obedient and humble servant,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, President.

P.S.—I sincerely hope Your Excellency will now respond to our call, and to avoid any possible miscarriage the Raad have invested me with power to remove anything that may hinder the peaceful adjustment of the question. I have informed Moshesh that the Volksraad has agreed to abide by Your Excellency's decision, to which the whole question has been referred.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Graham's Town, 6th May, 1864.

SIR,—I think it right to acquaint you that I have received from the Chief Moroko a very earnest representation of the uneasiness

which he now feels, in consequence of applications having been made to him both by yourself and by Moshesh, that he should enter into an offensive and defensive alliance with one against the other party.

The chief apprehends a speedy outbreak of hostilities between your Government and the Basutos, which he would regard as a great misfortune, and in which he is extremely desirous to avoid taking any part. I have acquainted him that this Government entirely participates in his desire for the maintenance of peace throughout the country, and would convey both to you and to the Chief of the Basutos their earnest hope that you will yet be able to avoid hostilities, and to arrive at an amicable settlement of the existing grounds of dispute.

I certainly trust that through the wisdom of yourself and the Volksraad your country may yet be saved from a miserable war, which, whatever may be its ultimate result, cannot fail to involve the people of the Free State in great calamities for some time to come. I am looking with some anxiety for the decision of the existing session of the Volksraad on these questions, but I feel sure that under any circumstances you will see the justice of protecting the Chief Moroko from injury at the hands of your subjects, so long as he adheres faithfully to his professions of neutrality. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Graham's Town, 6th May, 1864.

GREAT CHIEF,—I wish to acquaint you that I have received from the Chief Moroko a statement of the uneasiness he feels in consequence of his having been requested by yourself and by the President of the Free State to join one party in an offensive and defensive alliance against the other in expectation of the outbreak of war. The Chief is most desirous of remaining at peace, and of maintaining friendly relations with both. I have informed him that I entirely participate in his desire to preserve the general peace of the country, and that I would use any influence I might possess with yourself or with the President for that purpose.

I do not forget the assurances which I received at Thaba Bosigo, of the desire of yourself and your followers to remain at peace, as well as of your confidence in the British Government. I cannot think that you will lightly break these pledges. And I am sure you will see the justice of permitting the Chief Moroko to remain in peace, so long as he faithfully abstains from any act injurious to yourself or your people. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moroko.*

Graham's Town, 6th May, 1864.

CHIEF MOROKO,—I have received your letter of the 21st April expressing the apprehension excited in your mind by the proposals of the President of the Free State, and of Moshesh, as well as your extreme anxiety to avoid being made in any manner a party to any hostilities which may break out between them.

I most fully participate in your desire for the preservation of peace throughout the country, and I have addressed both to the President and to Moshesh communications urging them not only to avoid acts of hostility to each other, but more particularly to avoid exposing to injury one who like yourself is actuated by friendly feeling towards both parties. You may rest assured that I shall at all times use any influence I possess to the same end.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the Clerk to the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Winburg, 10den Mei, 1864.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ik moet UEd. hiermede berigten, ter informatie van ZHEd. den Staats President, dat Zondag avond 11. de Kaffers bijna al het vee van zekeren heer Wessels nabij Winburg weggenomen hebben. Toen de heer Wessels zulks ontdekte, is hij er achterna gegaan, en daar hij zag dat er omtrent 50 Kaffers in getal waren en hij slechts alleen, heeft hij zich weggestoken, en bij gelegenheid schoot hij een Kaffer dood, en de Kaffers hebben hevig terug geschoten en zijn naderhand op de vlugt gegaan.

De Landdrost Von Brandis op dit rapport Maandag morgen dadelijk met vrijwilligers uitgereden is, en tegen namiddag ten 1 ure zond hij mij een bericht om manschappen op te commanderen en naar die plaats alwaar hij zich bevindt te zenden, hetwelk geschied is. Heden nacht hebben wij wacht gehouden in dit dorp, en ik heb nog niets van den Landdrost vernomen. De weinige boeren die nog in dit streek zijn waar gemelde zaak voorgevallen is hebben in lagers getrokken. Volgens rapport hebben de Kaffers in dit streek veel vee gestolen.

(Goteekend) C. BREDELL.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Graham's Town, 16th May, 1864.

SIR,—I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 6th instant, and to assure you of the satisfaction with which I have

learned that the Volksraad have adopted a resolution which, it may be reasonably hoped, will be the means of averting the calamities of war from the people of the Free State and from the neighbouring tribes, and of placing the relations between the State and the Basutos on a permanent and secure basis.

I cannot at this moment state precisely when it will be in my power to undertake the negotiation you have entrusted to me, but I hope that I shall be enabled to reach the disputed territory before the close of the month of October. On this point I shall of course communicate further with you. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from Commandant Fick to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Wolvekraal, 17den Mei, 1864.

MIJNHEER,—Met deze neem ik de vrijheid UEd. te informeerden dat ik de 17de van Kafferland te huis gekomen is en dat de Kapiteins verblijd was mijn in hun midden te zien, en verder dat Molappo werkend is om de gestole goederen van de menschen uit te zoek en belooft ook verder zijn uiterste te doen om de roof af te keeren en alle geroofde goederen terug te zenden. Paulus Moperi heeft van Moletzani 29 beesten afgenomen, die van een zekere Viljoen gestolen waren, en aan mij terug gegeven.

(Geteekend) J. FICK, Commandant.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Graham's Town, 20th May, 1864.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have much pleasure in sending you copies of a letter and a resolution of the Volksraad received from the President of the Free State, from which you will learn that the Free State have fully consented to be bound by such an adjustment of the Boundary between your territory and their own as I may consider fair and beneficial to both parties.

I shall therefore endeavour to visit the boundary in the month of October next, and I feel sure that in the mean time you will use your best efforts to preserve peace, and to assure your people that there is no foundation for the fears which have been excited among them of an attack being made upon them by the people of the Free State.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 20th May, 1864.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your

Excellency's letter of the 6th last, which came to hand by Wednesday's post.

With reference to the interview which I had with the Chief Moroko, I may mention that he has been of great service during the last war between the Free State and the Basutos. In order to cement this good feeling between the Barolongs and ourselves, the Volksraad deputed me to discuss with the Chief Moroko the terms of a treaty. And although he declined to enter into an alliance, he assured me that he still was, as he always had been, inclined to cultivate friendly feelings between us.

With respect to the Chief's apprehension of an outbreak of hostilities between us and Moshesh, I can only say that my people have at my particular request exercised the greatest forbearance and done everything in their power to avoid collision pending the decision of the boundary question, although they have been very sorely tried. For it required great self-control on their part to bear with the numerous thefts which, in spite of the assurances given to Your Excellency, have been committed in different directions and more particularly in the Winburg district, and with the continual encroachments on the boundary line.

As soon as the Volksraad adopted the resolution to give Your Excellency full power in respect of the line question, I communicated the result to Moshesh and the other Chiefs, and endeavoured to impress upon them the necessity of checking the thefts committed by their subjects. From Moshesh and some of the Chiefs I have received an answer promising to do so. But since the date of the Volksraad resolution thefts have been committed, and on the night of the 8th the kraal of Mr. Wessels, residing 3 hours from Winburg, was attacked by some 50 or 60 Basutos under one of Molitsane's captains, the cattle was driven out, and shots fired at the house, when Wessels, not being able to stand this any longer, although alone, came out, returned the fire, and wounded one man, upon which the party of Basutos decamped with part of the cattle.

I have communicated this to Moshesh and Molitsane, but there has not been sufficient time to receive an answer, although I received a letter from Moshesh about 2 days ago in which he promised to endeavour to get back all the stolen cattle and horses, and in which he said that about 60 of the stolen cattle and horses which had been found in the different villages would be returned, and that he would endeavour to find the rest and then punish the thieves.

I can assure Your Excellency that I shall exert my utmost endeavours to avert the calamities of a war, as long as it can possibly be avoided consistently with honour and justice, and I hope and trust that Your Excellency will comply with the request conveyed by the resolution of the Volksraad, and that Your Excellency will thus be the means of averting a war, which we all must deplore,



but which we, putting our trust in God, must boldly face if it should be inevitable.

I sincerely hope that Your Excellency's multifarious and important public duties may soon permit Your Excellency to comply with the Volksraad's and my request, and that by Your Excellency's mediation the question may soon be amicably settled and peace be secured. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 27th May, 1864.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 16th last, from which I learn with very great pleasure that Your Excellency has consented to grant the request conveyed in the resolution of the Volksraad of the 5th last. I sincerely hope that by Your Excellency's mediation the differences now existing between the Free State and the Basutos may soon be satisfactorily settled and peace be permanently secured, and that Your Excellency may be enabled to visit the disputed territory at a very early period, as the decision of the pending question will put an end to the present unsatisfactory state of things on our frontier.

I trust that the Basutos will in the meantime evince the sincerity of their professed desire for peace, by restoring the several head of cattle and the numerous horses which have lately been stolen by them from our Burghers, and by abstaining in future from thefts and other acts which may imperil the peace.

To my last letters which I addressed to Moshesh and Molitsane I have not yet received a reply, although I have been informed that a very small proportion of the stolen cattle and horses have been sent to Winburg. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 8th July, 1864.

SIR,—My messengers have returned from Thaba Bosigo on the 5th instant, with the thanks of the Chief Moshesh to me, and informing me that the Chief would send his son George as soon as he possibly can to meet me on the banks of the Orange River, and confer about the state of matters here, and devise means calculated to check cattle thefts.

My principal object in sending to the Chief Moshesh was to get

him to send his son to enable me to explain to him all the difficulties I have to contend with in tracing the spoor of stolen cattle into the Basuto territory, there being no responsible Chief on our immediate Border to whom I can report thefts when they occur, and claim redress from, there being no reliance upon the Chief Poshuli.

I have much pleasure in being able to say that the Chief Moshesh received my messengers very kindly, and has expressed himself willing to do all he can to check thefts.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 11th July, 1864.

I enclose a letter this morning received from Mr. Superintendent Austen relative to some thefts. I do so chiefly that Your Excellency may see that Moshesh professes to do his best to stop such doings, and I really fully believe it to be his wish and aim to do so. I have not as yet received any answer from Thaba Bosigo relative to Kreli's movements. It is very possible Moshesh may not be in a hurry to respond.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 26th July, 1864.

DEAR SIR,—Some days ago I had the honour to receive your letter of the 6th instant, in which you again tell me that you have not yet received all the cattle and horses which have been stolen from your people. I beg to state that since the month of May till this month of July I have taken much trouble to look after the stolen property of your people, and that I have sent according to your request at Winburg all what I have succeeded to discover. I cannot say that everything which has been taken from the farmers has been returned to the owners, but after what I have done I may be allowed to say that no stolen horse or cattle does yet remain in my country. Perhaps some of the thieves did not bring home all what they had stolen, but I cannot ascertain it.

You know, Dear Sir, how anxious I was of removing cause of complaints between us. I was in earnest when I wrote you to send the owners of the stolen cattle to help me in my endeavours to find out all what belonged to them, and the more so because you had kindly offered to me the assistance I could require if it was possible to you to afford it. I am sorry that you did not agree to my request. However, I have tried to find out the thieves, and I took from them

what they had stolen and make them pay for what they had killed, though the farmers say that the oxen which have been replaced are not so good as those they have lost.

As to what you say that you are still disposed to help me to find out the stolen property of the farmers, I repeat what I have told you, that I would be glad if the owners of those cattle which it is said have not been returned would come and look out themselves in my country. I promise to assist them if anything belonging to them can be found. I allow them with pleasure to send in all my country.

Seal of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Graham's Town, 29th July, 1864.

SIR,—As the Session of Parliament has terminated, and the time is approaching at which the preliminary arrangements should be agreed upon for the adjustment of the Boundary between the Free State and the Basutos, I take the earliest occasion of consulting you on the subject.

1. I would propose, if that time should be acceptable, and if you think the weather would admit of our then proceeding with the task, to be at Aliwal by the 30th September.

2. I should hope it would be in your power to provide me with transport from Aliwal and back to that place, or, if I should find it necessary to travel westward, as far as Colesberg on my return journey.

3. It will no doubt be necessary to employ a surveyor to take the bearings of and to fix the points which may be agreed upon for the boundary, and I conclude you will be prepared to pay any gentleman whom I may bring with me for that purpose.

4. I enclose a list of plans and papers, which will probably be found of use; and I shall be obliged if you will inform me to what extent you will be enabled to furnish them.

5. I have forwarded a copy of this letter to Mr. Burnet, and I shall be obliged if you will transmit to him a copy of your answer, in order that he may be enabled to communicate without loss of time with Moshesh. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Thaba Bosigo, 29th July, 1864.

SIR,—According to your request and as I have already told you that I would send one of my sons to meet you on the banks of

the Orange River, I now send my son Johannes Ntsane, that he may meet you to investigate the case your letter speaks of. The day of the meeting will be the 6th of August, as you are already informed.

I hope you will be able to settle the matter in a satisfactory manner. I have not yet received an answer to the letter I wrote you about some of your people who came from Port Natal, and whose cattle were stopped. Johannes Ntsane I hope will bring me an answer. With my best salutations.

Seal of MOSHESH.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 30th July, 1864.

SIR,—I have the honour to state for your information that I have just received a very friendly note from the Chief Moshesh, informing me that he has fixed the 6th August for his son to meet me on the banks of the Orange River, to arrange about the various thefts committed on this border.

While I was on the border, I saw some Boers returning from Morosi, whither they had been after stolen horses; the parties were from the Free State, and had traced their horses as far as Poshuli's, where they found some of them, and eleven at Morosi's.

I also heard that a great deal of thieving was going on in Basutoland among the people themselves.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Morija, 1st August, 1864.

I write to you, Mr. Austen, to pray you to reconsider your judgment about the cattle belonging to Ramotloakoana, the son of Lepheana, whose cattle your policemen have seized, though they did not find at his place the cattle they were in pursuit of. You know as well as I do that Ramotloakoana is not the thief, and I trust that you will restore his cattle, thereby showing that you deal justly. I greet you sincerely and remain your friend.

(Signed) The Chief LETSIE.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*  
Bloemfontein, 5th August, 1864.

SIR,—In reply to Your Excellency's letter of the 29th ultimo I have the honour to state:—

1. As to the time at which Your Excellency proposes to be at

Aliwal, viz., the 30th September. From what I can learn this is likely to be propitious to the good task which Your Excellency has undertaken, and will suit our Commission and myself.

2. As to the transport. On behalf of our Government I shall take care that Your Excellency is provided with transport from Aliwal and back, or, if Your Excellency wishes to travel westward, as far as Colesberg, on Your Excellency's return journey. I would beg to request to be informed by Your Excellency what number of horses and waggons Your Excellency would require.

3. On behalf of our Government I shall be prepared to pay any gentleman Your Excellency may consider it necessary to employ as a surveyor, for the purpose of taking the bearings and fixing the points that may be agreed upon for the boundary between the Free State and the Basutos. But as Messrs. Ford and Orpen have shown themselves to be bitter enemies of the Free State, I hope Your Excellency will excuse my objecting to these two gentlemen. But we shall be most happy to see any other gentleman Your Excellency may wish to bring for the purpose of affording his professional assistance.

4. As to the list of papers which Your Excellency has enclosed, I shall make most diligent search, and by the next post acquaint Your Excellency with the result of my endeavour.

5. Agreeably to Your Excellency's request, I shall furnish Mr. Burnet with a copy of this letter. At the same time I have very much pleasure in informing Your Excellency that I availed myself of the presence of Moshesh's son Sophonia, who brought me an answer to a letter I had written about stolen cattle and horses, to send a letter in reply, in which I took occasion to state that I had received a letter from Your Excellency by that morning's post, informing me that Your Excellency proposed to be at Aliwal on the 30th September for the purpose of settling the disputed boundary line between the Free State and the Basutos.

Assuring Your Excellency of my appreciation of the readiness with which Your Excellency has commenced such a good work, I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 9th August, 1864.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I beg to be excused for not having acknowledged sooner the many communications you sent to me. I feel it was my duty to give an answer to your letters before this. But I have had great troubles and I was anxious to try to make everything right, that I might tell you the result of my endeavours to put down the difficulties in which I was.



I have received with pleasure the two copies of the correspondence which took place between Your Excellency and the President of the Free State, and I have to thank you for the kindness you had in sending them to me. After having had the honour of meeting Your Excellency, I was very glad and felt assured of the interest you are taking in me and my people's welfare. Your letters since then are proofs of your confidence in me and of your desire to do justice to all.

I cannot express to Your Excellency how sorry I have been on account of what has happened shortly after your visit at Thaba Bosigo. The Basutos and the farmers were bound to be quiet and keep peace, having been advised to do so by Your Excellency. I do not approve what has been done by some of my subjects, but I cannot forget the causes which have disturbed us and produced great evils. Soon after Your Excellency's return to the Colony, the country was full of rumours of war. Many things written in the Bloemfontein paper were not of a nature to reassure us. Systems of attacking and even of conquering us were proposed and discussed. At the same time some farmers were leaving their places near the frontiers, and that following the refusal of Your Excellency's mediation by the Free State, the general opinion was that the farmers were preparing to make war against us.

The consequence of all that was that I heard from Bloemfontein complaints about cattle and horses stolen from the farmers by some of my people. I wrote immediately to the President that I had already given orders to stop thieving and to look everywhere after the stolen property, and that everything found would be returned to the owners. As the President had offered me assistance, I begged of him to send the owners of the stolen property to help me in recovering it. But I was anxious to do my best to discover quickly what has been driven away from the farmers, and accordingly I gave orders to search everywhere in my country and to collect all the stolen cattle and make the thieves pay for what they had eaten. A part of the cattle has been returned to the owners and a part has been sent to Winburg, as asked for by the President.

As far as I know 350 head of cattle and horses have been returned to the farmers. I will take the liberty to enclose an extract of the last letter I wrote to the President on this subject. I am happy to tell Your Excellency that we hear no more of rumours of war, and that we are now living peacefully with our neighbours.

I thank Your Excellency for the confidence you showed me by informing me of reports you have heard about Kreli's messengers having been sent to all the Kaffir Chiefs, and also to me. I feel confident that Your Excellency will believe me if I say that I have too much knowledge of Her Majesty's Government, and that I am too

much indebted to it to be induced to give assistance to any one in a war against it. But I am happy to add that no messenger from Kreli has come to me. It is now more than seven years that I have no communication with that Chief or his tribe. I am on good terms with Faku and Mpali and exchange messages with them, but it is all. I like the British Government, and what I wish for is to be always considered as a friend of it and a servant of Her Majesty the Queen. With my respects and good wishes for Your Excellency, I remain your thankful friend.

Seal of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 12th August, 1864.

SIR,—I have much pleasure in informing Your Excellency that I have succeeded in finding the following plans and documents mentioned in Your Excellency's letter of the 29th ultimo, viz.:—(numerous plans and documents mentioned, which are to be found in preceding pages). I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Bloemfontein, 12th August, 1864.

SIR,—In reply to your letter of the 8th instant, I have the honour to inform you that the Commission will have much pleasure in meeting His Excellency the Governor at Jammerberg Drift, as proposed by you. I believe Mr. Hoffman's house is within a reasonable distance from Jammerberg Drift. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 13th August, 1864.

SIR.—I have the honour to state for your information, that I met Johannes Ntsane, son of the Chief Moshesh, with three other minor chiefs sent in deputation by the Chief Moshesh, on the 10th instant on the banks of the Orange River. I was prevented from meeting the deputation on the 6th instant owing to the Orange River having filled from the melting of the snow and rains on the mountains.

The object of this meeting was to come to some understanding with Moshesh how to act, and to whom all cases of cattle thefts and spoors are to be reported when they occur, there being no responsible influential Chief near this border to settle such questions. And

further to lay before Moshesh a number of claims for cattle and horses stolen from time to time from the Reserve people and border farmers.

I pressed these several matters upon Moshesh's deputation, and pointed out to them the necessity why some steps should be taken to meet the difficulty. I have much pleasure in being able to report that the meeting was very successful in its results, and that I have good reason to hope that it will tend materially to check thefts on our border. The deputation expressed themselves pleased and satisfied, and promised to do all they can to induce the Chief Moshesh to make the necessary provision to meet the difficulty.

I have also to report that the 13 head of cattle stolen from the Reserve in May last have been discovered, and 11 of the number with the man who stole them were handed over to me at the meeting by Johannes and the deputation, in the name of the Chiefs Moshesh and Letsie. I also beg to enclose letter from the Chief Moshesh sent to me by his son, and one from the Chief Letsie. With reference to the letter of Letsie, I beg to submit the following explanation:—

In the month of June last 13 head of cattle were stolen from a native named Faro, and seven horses from two farmers living on this border not far from the Reserve. I called Sub-Inspector Thornton to assist me in following up the spoor of the horses in question, and at the same time called upon a petty Mosuto Chief Ramotloakoana,—to whose villages the spoor of the 13 head of cattle had been already traced a few days earlier, and amongst whose cattle spoors the spoor had been lost, the case having been duly reported to him and handed over,—to settle it. This was the third or fourth case that had been traced to his grazing lands and lost. He excused himself each time by pleading his innocence, saying he and his people never stole, nor would he take any trouble to trace it out of his ward, as he was bound to do according to native custom and practice. He also accused the Chiefs Poshuli and Morosi of being the thieves, but never gave any proof to that effect.

I therefore requested Sub-Inspector Thornton to demand of him the number of cattle stolen with a fair compensation, telling Ramotloakoana at the same time that if he would help us to trace the case to the guilty parties, he would have all his cattle given back. With this arrangement he appeared satisfied, and when I discovered the proper thief I sent word to him that he should get his cattle back, as I did not wish to punish him if he were not guilty. I accordingly gave him back all his cattle on the day of the meeting, with which the deputation expressed themselves perfectly satisfied.

I think the result of this meeting will be of very great assistance to us in future, and that a good precedent has been established. It now

only remains to be seen whether the Chief Moshesh will fulfil his promise, and appoint some fit and proper Chief on the immediate border to take cognizance of such matters.

The Chiefs present appeared sensible of the necessity that some prompt action should be taken in this matter, and have promised me to do their best to induce the Chief Moshesh to make the provision. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Clerk to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Governor's Private Secretary.*

Aliwal North, 15th August, 1864.

SIR,—In the absence of Mr. Burnet on duty at Burghersdorp, I have the honour to enclose, for the information of His Excellency the Governor, copy of a letter received this day from the President of the Orange Free State, in which His Honour expresses the pleasure he will feel in meeting His Excellency the Governor at the Jammerberg Drift, as proposed. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY S. LEE.

*Extract from a Letter of the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Winburg, 17den Augustus, 1864.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ik heb UEd. te berigten dat de staat der grens nog toe gerust is, maar dat ik waarschijnlijk nog deze week met volmaan zal probeeren eene zeer groote jacht van omtrent 600 Basutos van Molitsane te keeren, daar deze jachten net gedaan worden om te stelen. Ik verwacht deze nacht eene bode om mij rapport te brengen of de Kaffers komen of niet, zij hebben volstrekt geene permissie gevraagd.

(Geteekend) C. VON BRANDIS.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 22nd August, 1864.

I have to-day a letter from Mr. Brand, and I have been requested to draw on the Landdrost of Smithfield for all transport requirements. I have asked for five spans of horses or mules fully equipped with harness, also five saddle horses, to be at the Orange River on Saturday the 1st October. I have represented to the President the necessity of a forage waggon on the line, and I have no doubt it will be forthcoming. I have named Mr. Dowling as Land Surveyor.

George Moshesh is here, having been sent by his father with the letter I enclose. Moshesh had not received my letter, but George has

consented to all the above arrangements, and starts to-night to make all preparations to meet the Commission at Jammerberg on the 6th October.

As regards the time we shall require for the job and back to the Orange River, I do not think we can safely reckon for less than a month, *i.e.*, if we are to go into all the petty locations along the line and decide upon them seriatim. The shortest I should say is three weeks, from Aliwal North back to the Orange River.

I have written to Mr. Rolland that his services as interpreter will be very acceptable.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 26th August, 1864.

I regret to have to state that Molapo's and Molitsane's people have again commenced sending large hunting parties across our boundary. Molitsane himself is with one of these parties. Thefts are also taking place, and the greater proportion of the cattle and horses stolen a few months ago have not yet been returned by the Basutos. But considering that there is now a very good prospect that by Your Excellency's decision the boundary question may very soon be amicably adjusted, I have requested our burghers to bear with it a little longer.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 5th September, 1864.

My arrangement is that we should start on Monday morning the 4th October, and reach Jammerberg Drift some time on Wednesday the 6th, it being an easy 3 days.

I think the plan of examining the whole line before announcing any decision upon any portion of it is precisely what ought to be done, and in the way you propose. It carries out the principle of mediation, which Your Excellency will recollect gave such great satisfaction at the great meeting at Thaba Bosigo, and with Mr. Rolland for interpreter the claims, &c., can be rapidly gone through and the chief facts at issue noted down. It would never do to concede *finally to either party* any point until the whole line with all the conflicting interests involved in its settlement had been under review.

I well recollect the annoyance felt by Sir George Grey in laying down the Koesberg line, in his having been drawn *early* to concede something at a certain point, which he felt afterwards from the turn



matters took was an injustice to the other party. Without doubt this will be tried on again, and the only safeguard for Your Excellency will be to hear and record all which bears on the question, and decide at your own time quietly and apart from both.

\* \* It appears that no very good understanding exists between Adam Kok's people and those of Nehemiah Moshesh. Mr. Austen has always had the idea that Nehemiah and his people are great horse stealers, even from their own Basuto kindred, and also from both Free State and Colonial Boers.

Mr. Austen told me that that unruly vagabond Jan Letelle has returned from Nomansland, and is again on the Free State Border, saying that the country is too bad and cold for stock to live in, and that numbers of his people have died of cold, hunger, and disease. The party of Lehana Sikonyela, which left the Native Reserve last year for the same locality, have been in trouble with the Amampondonsi, who have stolen a number of their horses. There seems nothing but the most mischievous complications among these rascally thieves.

If Your Excellency can be up at Aliwal North on the 1st or 2nd, we can easily get to Jammerberg on the 6th, but supposing us to start from Aliwal on the 4th (Tuesday), we should get there on the 7th, and Mr. Harvey might send on to give notice. Old Moshesh is more likely to be a day behind than otherwise.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from Commandant Fick to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Wolvekraal, 9den September, 1864.

MIJNHEER,—Met deze heb ik de eer te melden dat David Masoes met zijn Commando aan Doornkop was, en zoo ver ik uitgevonden heeft, is het omdat ik 5 paarde van Olivier bij hem gehaald heef, en zijn mening was om de Kaffers onder ons uit te rooi, want hij houd de Kaffers onder ons voor spionen, hij zeg dat die volk mijn gezegt heeft dat de paarden bij hem waren. Hij is toen terug gegaan met zijn Commando, maar heeft 2 hengsten gestolen en met zich genomen.

(Geteekend) J. FICK, Commandant.

*Letter from the Chief Molitsane to the High Commissioner.*

Mekuatling, 1st October, 1864.

Having heard that Your Excellency has come to this country to settle the difficulties existing between the Boers and the Native Tribes, may it please Your Excellency to allow me to lay my claim before you. I trust it will be taken into consideration and investigated, as it has been for years a source of dissatisfaction between my tribe and the Boers.

The subject of this petition, may it please Your Excellency, is the country in which I was born and in which my ancestors lived, situated in the Free State, on the Sand and False rivers, and which has been taken possession of by the Boers and divided into farms.

May it please Your Excellency. In the beginning of the year 1836 our Missionaries, the Revds. T. Arbousset and F. Daumas, visited that country before any Boers had settled in it, and found at that time the late Chief Makoana, my brother in law, to whom I have succeeded as the head chief of the Bataung Tribe, living there; they can testify that this Chief's authority was extending over a considerable population, which occupied a large tract of country.

In the year 1836 the Chief Moshesh having granted the Station of Mekuatleng for the benefit of the Bataung and Lighoyas who had been scattered by former wars with Mozelekatse and other tribes, I availed myself of this grant to occupy the district of Mekuatleng, with the intention of collecting my people together. (most of them being yet in the Cape Colony) and ultimately to return to the land of my ancestors.

Whilst I was indulging in this hope, a considerable number of emigrant Boers from the Cape Colony settled in my country, and frustrated my plans. Not forgetting the land of my birth, in the year 1845 I was induced to lay my case before His Excellency Sir P. Maitland, who was pleased to listen to a statement of my grievances, and promised to obtain for me and my people a sufficient space of territory on the Sand River. This promise it would appear His Excellency was prevented from fulfilling by the Kaffir war, which shortly afterwards broke out.

I again represented my position and that of my tribe to Sir Harry Smith, but could not obtain assistance, His Excellency promising me to recognise my right to the land of my Ally and Friend Moshesh, occupied by my people, but this I did not consider just without Moshesh's approbation. In his autograph letter, which I still have in my possession, he called me his friend, and praised me for my faithful alliance and attachment to Her Majesty's Government.

However, during the British rule in this country I heard (though I was never officially informed of it), that the British Resident had left a small district for my people who were still living there, and remained till the Chief Sikonyela was allowed without rebuke to attack, despoil, and murder them. The Boers on this occasion also shot on them, killed a man, took a number of cattle and 5 guns. It was this circumstance that obliged me to remove my nephews, the sons of Makoana, and his widow, my sister, to the district of Mekuatleng, where they still are, as there was no protection for them, though in the middle of the Sovereignty. But although I was obliged to

give a refuge to my nephews and their followers, on account of this unjust treatment, I never relinquished my right to the country of my forefathers.

The Boers, to justify their occupation of the whole country, say that they bought it from the Chief Makoana.

It is true that 47 head of cattle, collected among the emigrants, were delivered and received, but as soon as I heard of this transaction I went and protested against it, and never accepted a single head of cattle. Makoana also declared to me that he never understood that he had sold the country, for he could not do so without my consent, and the 47 head of cattle were only paid for the right of grazing, which Mr. Potgieter requested for a time only, as he and his people were going to the Transvaal country to make a settlement.

This was granted, and a certain tract of country shown to them, which can still be pointed out. Though it would be admitted that this tract of land had been sold (this however we do not admit), an extensive country would still remain, which we have never disposed of, and for which we have never asked or received any compensation, and which the Boers are in full possession of. Even the small district left by the British authorities we are not allowed to occupy, as I hear it has been cut into farms.

1st. I most solemnly declare before Your Excellency that my country has never been taken by the law of war.

2nd. That though some Boers have offered to buy land in my country, and have sent cattle to get in possession the district left by the British authorities, they have always been sent back.

3rd. That by the Treaty of Aliwal North my country was considered as a part of Basutoland.

Though I have been several times disappointed, yet I come again before Your Excellency to ask that this matter may be enquired into, and also to beg that the minutes of a commission, headed by Mr. J. M. Orpen whilst Landdrost of Winburg, and with whom some of my principal men were, may be looked into by Your Excellency.

As friend and ally of the Great Chief Moshesh, I have lived many years in the district of Mekuatleng, which is a territory belonging to the Basuto Chieftain. On account of the great increase of my tribe, which is not less than 20,000 people, we are obliged to live in a district exceedingly crowded, and mixed up with Moshesh's people, circumstances which cause much unpleasantness and render my situation very precarious on account of the grazing of cattle and the cultivation of the ground.

In consequence of these difficulties, I entreat Your Excellency to receive favourably this petition, and do for me and my people what Your Excellency may think right.

The Boers are constantly accusing my people, but when there is any theft I invariably do my utmost to restore any stolen property to the rightful owners, but my people are smarting under the feelings of injustice done to them by the Boers in taking away their country and also from some of their friends having been massacred, and others their cattle taken from them, and also from the difficulties they meet with in recovering their property which is traced to the Free State. I remain, &c.,

Mark X of MOLITSANE, Chief of the Bataungs.

Seal of Molitsane.

---

*Memorandum.*

The Commission charged with the representation of the Orange Free State on the occasion of the coming of His Excellency the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope to point out the boundary line between said State and Basutoland, and to decide the existing differences regarding thereto, has the honour to lay before His Excellency the following Memorandum, comprehending a statement of a few facts and points having reference to said boundary line.

It was on 3rd February 1848 that Sir H. G. W. Smith, then Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and High Commissioner of Her Majesty the Queen of England in South Africa, proclaimed the supremacy of Her Majesty over the Territories to the North of Orange River, including the territories of Moshesh, Moroko, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Adam Kok, Gert Taaibosch, and other minor chiefs, as far North as Vaal River and East to Drakensberg or the Quathlamba Mountains.

In the proclamation thus issued on said date, His Excellency declares among other matters that it was his object to protect thereby the Chiefs in question against any further encroachments or intrusions of Her Majesty's subjects, and to provide for the interests and welfare of the latter, and that Her Majesty's Government assumed the responsibility towards the Chiefs for their equitable indemnification for all land then occupied by Her Majesty's subjects.

On the 8th March following His Excellency proclaimed the system which should be pursued for the government of the territory between Orange and Vaal rivers occupied by Her Majesty's subjects. In pursuance of that system was said territory, inter alia, to be divided into three districts (Bloemfontein, Caledon River, and Winburg), and for the farms situated in the said districts Land Certificates were to be issued to the inhabitants who occupied them by Land Commissions appointed for the purpose; and said inhabitants were informed that on the ground of the conventions which had with much difficulty been

settled between Her Majesty's High Commissioner and the Native Chiefs, said inhabitants would hold their lands from Her Majesty in perpetuity.

Shortly thereafter it was found necessary to fix boundary lines between the different Chiefs and the territory under the supremacy of Her Majesty, as well as to point out the extent of the territory occupied by Her Majesty's white subjects, and placed under the Government of the British Resident, Major Warden.

A memorial from the Native Chiefs in question, for the definition of their respective boundary lines had previously (on the 10th March 1846) been sent to the British Government, wherein they promised to submit to its decision on that subject, and to accept it as binding on them.

The result was that in 1849 these boundary lines were fixed by the British Resident, who likewise with assistance of the Land Commission and of Land Surveyor F. Rex, settled the line between their territory and the so-called Orange River Sovereignty (being the lands inhabited by Her Majesty's white subjects).

This last boundary line was approved and ratified by His Excellency Sir Harry Smith in an announcement of 18th December 1849, in which its direction from point to point was specified. In said announcement the line was naturally also specified between the Orange River Sovereignty and the Chief Moshesh, regarding the extent of whose territory a treaty had already been concluded and signed between Sir George Napier and Moshesh in 1843, and the latter also (on 27th January 1848) signed with Sir Harry Smith a document from which it appears that he at that time desired to leave the Boers in the undisturbed ownership of the ground which they then possessed, and to the retention whereof in perpetuity Sir Harry Smith gave them the right in his proclamation of 3rd February 1848 and subsequent dates.

It was beyond a doubt that the Chief Moshesh was perfectly acquainted with the line of 1849 as far as it concerned himself, and that he gave his full approval to its ratification. The same line continued the boundary during the entire period of the duration of British authority over the Sovereignty and Moshesh, as well as the Chiefs Moroko, Molitsane, Gert Taaibosch, and Sikonyela, who lay more to the North.

On the 23rd February 1854, the territory of this Sovereignty was made over to its inhabitants by Her Majesty's Special Commissioner, Sir George Clerk, and its independence guaranteed by Her Majesty's Government.

The object of the Convention on that day concluded clearly was that the territory then made over should have the same extent which



the Orange River Sovereignty then had, that the owners of lands should continue to retain them, and consequently that the boundary line of 1849, usually called Major Warden's line, specified by name in an appendix to the Convention, should retain its validity.

The existence of a boundary line, which could not possibly be any other than the one fixed in 1849, was consequently implied in the one most recently admitted by Moshesh in 1855.

In the first half of the year 1858 a war broke out between the Orange Free State and the Basuto Nation, the causes of which as regarded the former State were specified in the memorandum handed to His Excellency Sir George Grey with appendix in the following terms :—

(See page 420, Volume II.)

The war of 1858, above referred to, was brought to a conclusion by the Treaty of Peace of 29th September 1858, through the mediation of Sir George Grey, which was distinctly declared to be binding upon the Orange Free State as well as on the Chief Moshesh and his successors. Article 1 of said Treaty contains some modifications in the boundary line between the Free State and Basutoland from Jammerberg Drift to Orange River, but maintains in other respects the line of British Resident Major Warden (of 1849). The direction thereof is not stated in the treaty, inasmuch as Sir George Grey on the day before it was signed declared that Moshesh had no objection whatever against the boundary line with the district of Winburg, while it was unanimously agreed, both by the delegates of the Orange Free State and those of the Chief Moshesh, that not the smallest doubt or difference existed regarding the direction of the line to the North of Jammerberg Drift, that beacons were erected along that line, and that every point thereof was perfectly well known to the inhabitants of both countries.

On these grounds was it that not only Sir George Grey, but the representatives of the contracting parties, were unanimously of opinion that it was desirable to mention in the treaty as the boundary line to the north of Jammerberg Drift merely the line of Major Warden, without entering into any details in its description, in order by that very means to obviate any occasion for new disputes.

When, however, such disputes subsequently arose with regard to a small portion of the line, namely from Janammerberg Drift to Paul Smits Berg, an agreement was entered into on the subject on the 2nd to 4th April 1861, between President M. W. Pretorius and the Chief Moshesh.

After the change of the line between Jammerberg Drift and Orange River had been finally made by the signature of the treaty of 29th September 1858, Sir George Grey, with a zealous and benevolent

goodwill for which the Free State must ever be grateful, erected the beacons along the altered line, in person. In a single instance, in which the description appeared to have given rise to a misconception, and while moreover the literal carrying out of the treaty appeared calculated to lead to much inconvenience to both parties, His Excellency deviated in some measure, with their mutual concurrence, from that description, but in other respects the beacons were erected in strict conformity to it.

Now although the treaty in question distinctly defines the boundary line between the Free State and Basutoland, although along a portion of it the beacons were set up by Sir George Grey in person, in presence of the Basuto deputy Jobo Debossa, and the remaining portion was acknowledged by all Moshesh's representatives to be perfectly well known to the inhabitants of Basutoland, and has subsisted since 1849, although no infraction whatsoever has been made by the Burghers of the Free State on that boundary line, and although all this might reasonably lead one to the inference that it ought to be respected by the Basutos likewise, it is nevertheless a melancholy and undeniable fact that such neither is nor has been the case. Numbers of Natives have incessantly entered the Free State without having been furnished with the passport required by law, large hunting parties take place without permission, and on these occasions not merely is much game destroyed, but damage of every kind is inflicted at the same time, large and small cattle are stolen in considerable numbers, murders are perpetrated and dwellings burnt, the frontier inhabitants are molested and alarmed in their dwellings and on their farms, and natives have violently squatted upon them in crowds; and all this has taken place, and still takes place, under the ever repeated pretext that uncertainty exists regarding the boundary line.

Under such circumstances, keeping Article 2 of the treaty of 29th September 1858 in view, the Government of the Free State considered itself not warranted to adopt and execute measures for the check and prevention of the infractions and crimes referred to, and regarded itself as bound in respect for that solemn treaty to request His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony finally to decide, or to cause a decision, of the alleged differences regarding said line, in conformity with Art. 2 of the treaty.

In February last such a request was decided on being made to His Excellency, and the Government feels grateful for the cheerful readiness wherewith His Excellency has consented to comply with that request in person.

Although the Volksraad, in addressing this request to His Excellency, felt that the object of Article 2 of the treaty of 1858 was

simply that merely such portions of the boundary line as might be or become subjects of dispute would have to be submitted to the unlimited decision of His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony, while in the undisputed portions of the line no changes would be able to be made without the concurrence of both parties, the Volksraad felt no difficulty, on the ground of certain communications from His Excellency and the importance of the preservation and maintenance of the blessings of peace, to give His Excellency the power of making such modification in the strict description of the line, mentioned in Article 1 of the treaty, to the North of Jammerberg Drift, as His Excellency might consider necessary, fully convinced that the said treaty will be the basis of His Excellency's proceedings and decisions, and that those immutable principles of right will not be lost sight of, the maintenance of which in the Cape Colony have already borne for His Excellency so much approval.

---

*List of Refugee Chiefs in Basutoland as supplied by Moshesh to Sir Philip Wodehouse.*

A correct list, showing the true extent of Basutoland which has been taken away by the white men :—

Molitsane, whose country is on the Valsch River, and whose people have fallen on my hands.

Tlalele has also been driven into my lands.

Makume has been obliged to immigrate into my country.

Patsa is also on my hands.

Mahoete do. do.

Magoana do. do.

Maiane do. do.

Tsele do. do.

Nkokoto do. do.

Ra-Mootsi do. do.

Tsele, Letuka, the Basia, do.

The Baphuting, Ratsebe, beyond Harrismith.

The Makholokue have also taken refuge with me.

The Bathlakuana under Makatse, and the Matsitsi, have also been driven in.

The Matluite, the Mankuane, the Batsunyane, the Baphole, Geketsi, the Bafokeng, are all refugees with me. Now the Bamonageng are coming in.

Pehabane from Harrismith.

Ramakaatsa from Winburg.

Ratlodi from Ditsoeneng.

Thaane from near Winburg.

Mesoboya.

The tribe of Lephui.

Mamohale and Moroko.

These are the names of the principal Chiefs whose lands are now occupied by the Boers, there were independent Chiefs besides unlike Morosi and Molitsane.

By the preceding list of deserted lands we explain and clearly maintain that this country belongs to us Blacks. We are now crowded together, and we ask why we should be further molested. Having taken so much country, are the white men not content? I point to the deserted Villages of the many Chiefs I have mentioned, and I ask if the ruined walls do not prove that those lands are theirs?

If the day of equitable settlement has come, have these people not a right to be restored to their old habitations?

All these Chiefs are now in my Country, and I say behold and judge between us.

Seal of MOSHESH.

---

*The Settlement of the Boundary Line.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of the 14th October 1864).

We learn from a gentleman who has just returned from His Excellency's camp, and who has kindly given us all the information in his power, that on Thursday last, 6th instant, the Chief Moshesh arrived according to appointment at Jammerberg Drift, on the Caledon River; that on Friday, the 7th, the conference, which lasted some 6 hours, took place, after which Moshesh returned to his mountain home, Thaba Bosigo.

At the conference we understand that His Honour the President read a very well written and carefully prepared statement of the claims and grievances of the Free State, and that Moshesh replied at some length in his usual eloquent style on the Basuto side of the question; but the Governor, it seems, and perhaps in so doing he acted wisely, cut the conference short by declaring his intention of going over the ground and seeing and judging for himself before coming to any decision in the matter.

The Caledon River was still full, and Moshesh had to cross it both in going and coming in an old half worn out boat, which caused him some alarm; he was, however, one of the first to cross, bearing in his hand a piece of bunting, part of an old British Union Jack, which he said was his safeguard in crossing into this State. The boat in crossing the second time was, it appears, upset, through too many of Moshesh's followers having crowded into it, but all of them fortunately managed to scramble to the shore.

On Saturday the Governor left Jammerberg Drift, and arrived the same day at Gorah's, on the Leeuw River. Left Gorah's on

Sunday, and arrived at Mekuatleng, the well-known Mission Station of the Revd. Mr. Daumas, in Molitsane's country, on Monday afternoon, 10th instant. On Tuesday morning His Excellency left Mekuatleng for the extreme end of the line on the top of the Drakensberg, where the Free State line and Moshesh's line join up to that of the Colony of Natal.

His Excellency purposes, we understand, on his arrival at this point, to commence to mark out or decide upon, the line, and will continue to do so along the whole length till he regains the starting point, where Sir George Grey left off in 1858, viz., Jammerberg Drift. That His Excellency may succeed in effecting this to the satisfaction of both parties is our most earnest wish, and, we may add, the wish of the whole State.

The Governor is accompanied by Lady Wodehouse, Sir Walter Currie, Mr. Josias Rivers, A.D.C., Mr. J. Burnet, Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, Dr. Watling, and Mr. Dowling, Land Surveyor; and with His Honour the President are Mr. J. J. Venter, late Acting President, Mr. J. J. Fick, Commandant of the Wittebergen, Mr. C. J. de Villiers, Commandant of Harrismith, and Mr. De Wet, Fieldcornet Upper Modder River. Mr. Van Soelen and Mr. A. J. Erwee have returned home.

Moshesh, it is said, has requested the Governor to settle the line also between the Barolongs under Moroko and the Free State, but Moroko has informed the Governor that he is perfectly satisfied, and acknowledges the present line with this State, but would earnestly request the Governor to mediate and settle the line between him and his powerful and encroaching neighbour, Moshesh. His Excellency has not however, as yet, given his consent to this proposal, thinking, we suppose, it best to first get the one difficulty off his hands before undertaking a second of a similar nature. We have omitted above to state that the Chief Moroko was present at the conference on the 7th instant.

---

*Proclamation of Boundary Line.*

I, PHILIP EDMOND WODEHOUSE, Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, having undertaken, in terms of the Treaty signed at Aliwal North on the 29th September, 1858, at the request of the Government of the Orange Free State and with the full consent of the Great Chief Moshesh, to mark out the Boundary Line between the Districts of Harrismith, Winburg, Bloemfontein, and Caledon River, down to Jammerberg Drift, and Basutoland; do hereby declare that the following shall be the Boundary Line between the said Districts and Basutoland, that is to say:—



From Jammerberg Drift the Line shall be that agreed upon between Mr. Pretorius, the late President of the Orange Free State, and the Great Chief Moshesh, at Maboela, in the month of April, 1861, and described in a Proclamation dated the 18th of that month, to a point named Karee Fontein. (Here commences the Boundary between the Orange Free State and the lands of the Chief Moroko, which continues to Klipplaats Drift, on the Great Vet River.) From Klipplaats Drift the Line shall proceed to the crossing of the old trek-path from Thaba Nchu to Leeuwkop and the road from Mekuatleng to Winburg, at a point bearing due West from the Northern extremity of Korannaberg. From thence to the K. B. B. Beacon on the Morabadi Tsoga; from thence to Gouverneur's Kop; from thence to Lot's Pillar; from thence to Sikonyela's Hoed; from thence to the Western extremity, bearing  $87\frac{2}{3}^{\circ}$  from Sikonyela's Hoed, of the Roode Berg Range, dividing the waters of the Caledon from those of the Vaal; and from thence along that range to a high peak at its summit, surrounded on all sides by perpendicular rocks, and immediately overlooking the farm of Groen Draai.

Given at Aliwal North this 28th day of October, 1864.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Aliwal North, 28th October, 1864.

GREAT CHIEF,—Having now finished my inspection of the lands situated near the Boundary between the Orange Free State and the Territory of the Basutos, and being in a position to point out what, in my opinion, should form the Boundary Line between them, I think it right to accompany the description of the Line, herewith enclosed, with some explanatory observations for your information.

I should wish you to understand that in taking upon myself the task just completed, at the request of the Orange Free State, and with your full consent, I conceived that it was my duty to mediate between the Government of an Independent State on the one hand, and on the other the Paramount Chief of an important Tribe, in his own person controlling and by his own acts representing and binding all his subjects. And bearing this in mind, I shall review very briefly the past history of the lands in dispute, and the considerations by which I have been guided in arriving at what appears to me the only conclusion reconcileable with substantial justice. In doing so, I shall repeat my assurances that in the determination of this dispute the Government of Her Majesty the Queen have no interest other than that of promoting and preserving the tranquillity and well-being of the inhabitants of these regions, of all races.

It is not disputed that in times gone by all the lands now forming the Free State, the Transvaal, and Basutoland were in the possession of different Tribes, some Basutos and some not, and that all in the

course of the many wars that occurred passed into the possession of various owners.

Neither is it disputed that before the establishment in this part of the country of any European Government, European farmers migrated from the Cape Colony, and obtained the consent of the Chiefs to occupy farms within their respective territories.

After this had occurred the British Government became possessed, by force of arms, of the country now forming the Orange Free State, and granted to those whom it found in occupation of the farms certificates admitting their right to them, and promising that surveys should in due time be made. The British Government likewise, on the 18th December 1849, published a Proclamation defining the Boundaries that should in future be observed between their own possessions (the present Free State) and the lands of the several Chiefs, including yourself, by which they were surrounded.

These Boundaries were described in the Proclamation as those arranged by the British Resident, Major Warden. Subsequently Her Majesty relinquished her possessions, which were constituted into the Orange Free State, and in the course of a few years from that time, a war broke out between that State and yourself, which was brought to a close through the mediation of Sir George Grey. The Treaty, which was signed at Aliwal for that purpose on the 29th September, 1858, by your duly authorised Commissioners, contained a distinct recognition of the so-called Warden Line, subject to modification by the Governor of the Cape Colony. After it had been so signed, it was taken by Mr. Burnet, the present Civil Commissioner of Aliwal, to Thaba Bosigo, and was there, with the assistance of the Rev. Mr. Jousse, then residing there as your missionary, fully explained to you in all its parts, and received your ratification on the 15th October, 1858.

From that time to the present day no further hostilities have occurred, and consequently the Treaty of Aliwal remains in full force.

I have further satisfied myself that the Line known as the Warden Line was so drawn as to do no more, except in one portion, than preserve the farms for which (as above stated) British certificates have been given; and likewise that up to the time of the signing of the Aliwal Treaty, the rights of the owners of the farms had not been questioned, nor their possession disturbed.

What is the present state of affairs? From one end of the Line to the other, and in most cases to a considerable distance within the Line, parties of your Tribe, without a pretence of right, and without any formal declaration on your part, have squatted on the several farms, have established villages, cultivated large tracts of land, introduced large quantities of cattle, and have, by intimidation, driven off the lawful owners. Everywhere are to be seen deserted and roofless farm houses, with valuable orchards fast going to destruction.

It seems impossible for any one called upon to act as a mediator between two parties, to countenance acts so completely lawless in character, possessing no claim to be viewed in a more favourable light than ordinary thefts.

Moreover, if I could under any circumstances have reconciled myself to supporting in some degree this lawless system of appropriation, the inclination to do so must have been wholly extinguished by the preposterous pretensions set up by those whom you selected to accompany me as Commissioners.

Each in his turn, as we were passing through the lands in which he was immediately interested, put forth claims which in the aggregate would have involved the extinction of the Orange Free State, and which he was at little pains to support by any reasonable argument. One of them left me as soon as we had reached the limits of his interests. Another soon after followed his example.

The only modification, therefore, of the Warden Line which appeared to me admissible was that assented to by the British Authorities, before the establishment of the Free State, for the accommodation of Gert Taaibosch and his tribe, then occupying that part of the country. I feel sure that, guided by that spirit of moderation and attachment to the British Government which have ever distinguished you, you will at once give such directions as will lead to the speedy restoration to their lawful owners of the lands improperly appropriated, and effectually check all encroachments for the time to come. I am your Friend, Governor and High Commissioner.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Aliwal North, 28th October, 1864.

SIR,—In transmitting to you a description of the Boundary which ought, in my opinion, for the future to be maintained between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, I beg at the same time to enclose the copy of a letter which I have addressed to the Great Chief Moshesh, explanatory of the grounds on which my decision has been arrived at.

You will observe that the Warden Line has been maintained, except in so far as it was proposed by Mr. Biddulph that an alteration in favour of Gert Taaibosch should be allowed; and that I have pointed out in strong terms to Moshesh the impropriety of the acts which have led to this negotiation, and the necessity for his checking anything of the kind in future.

But I am in justice bound to express my extreme regret that the Government of the Free State did not at the very commencement of

these encroachments make a determined effort to repress them. Had the first intruders been promptly punished, we may reasonably suppose that the evil would have been arrested. The absolute impunity they have hitherto enjoyed has tempted one party after another to advance into the Free State, until what was at first the act of mere squatters has come to assume a national character.

Viewing things as they are, I consider that the Free State should allow the Chief full time for the removal of his people from the farms on which they are living; and that it may possibly be found both practicable and advantageous to permit some to remain within the Free State, upon conditions to be fully explained, and subject to instant removal for violation of them.

It would probably facilitate the removal of the Basutos if the proprietors of the farms would make arrangements for the purchase of the crops of the present season. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Beersheba, 29th October, 1864.

SIR.—I should very much have liked to see Your Excellency once more before your return to Cape Town, but having arrived here late and my horses being tired, I am unfortunately prevented from going further.

I came into Basutoland with the wish of assisting my father as a friend and as a person acquainted with the affairs of the Country, and with the hope of bearing my part in promoting peace and friendly relations between Her Majesty's Government and my father, and I confidently hope that by Your Excellency's mediation these most desirable ends will have been attained.

I am now returning home, and I take this opportunity of earnestly praying Your Excellency to continue towards my people and myself the favour and care which you have already shown us. Situated as we are in a remote and little-known part of the country, and far removed from the beneficial influences of Your Excellency's presence, we are apt to lose the advantages resulting from a perfect knowledge of our state and of our affairs. I therefore feel all the more boldness in praying that Your Excellency's favourable attention should continue to be directed towards us and to the many and great difficulties of our position.

Allow me, in conclusion, to assure Your Excellency of my loyalty and devotion, and to express my best wishes for Your Excellency and Lady Wodehouse's continued welfare and happiness, and subscribe myself, &c.,

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 4th November, 1864.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter dated 28th October, together with Your Excellency's decision on the disputed boundary between the Free State and Basutoland, and a copy of a letter addressed by Your Excellency to the Great Chief Moshesh, all of which were handed to me on Monday morning by Commandants De Villiers and Fick, members of the Free State Commission to represent our Government at Your Excellency's mediation, and deputed by me to Aliwal North, there to await Your Excellency's written award and decision. This decision was published on Monday the 31st in a *Government Gazette Extraordinary*, and I immediately summoned an Executive Council for the purpose of consulting as to the measures to be taken for the carrying out of Your Excellency's decision. I forwarded to Moshesh a copy of the *Gazette* containing Your Excellency's decision, and requested him to give orders to his subjects and cause measures to be taken for the removal of his subjects who are at present located without leave on the Free State side of the line, on or before the 30th of this month.

This communication has been forwarded to Moshesh by Fieldcoruet Steyn, and I expect the Chief's answer by next Wednesday, when I shall be in a position to know how to act. I have also written to Moshesh requesting him to give strict orders to his subjects not to send hunting parties within Free State Territory, without the leave required by Art. 12 of the Treaty of Aliwal of 29th September 1858, first had and obtained, as no hunting parties of Basutos will in future be allowed without leave of the Landdrost first had and obtained.

And now it is my very pleasing duty to tender in writing, as I have already had the honour to do verbally, to Your Excellency, on behalf of the Government of the Orange Free State and its inhabitants, our Commission and myself, our warmest and most sincere thanks for the readiness with which Your Excellency has at the request of the Government of the Free State, and with the consent of the Paramount Chief of the Basutos, undertaken the arduous task which Your Excellency has just now so satisfactorily accomplished, and for the personal kindness and courtesy shewn to all who had the honour of meeting Your Excellency.

Whilst the cheerfulness with which Your Excellency went through and endured the fatigues incidental to a personal inspection of the several points claimed by the Commission of the Orange Free State, and of the Chief Moshesh, excited the admiration of all who witnessed it, seeing Your Excellency in the saddle from early morn until late in the evening, and outstripping all in ascending and descending the high peaks of Wodehouse Kop, Sikonyela's Hoed, Langeberg, and other mountains, both of the contending parties must from the very first



have been fully convinced of Your Excellency's sincere desire fully and impartially to investigate the respective claims, and have been quite convinced, by the patient bearing accorded to them by Your Excellency, that no point bearing upon the question in dispute would be overlooked.

The Free State Government and the Paramount Chief of the Basutos have both agreed to abide by Your Excellency's decision. There is therefore every reason to hope and believe that Your Excellency's decision will be the means of promoting peace and a good understanding between the Free State and the Basutos, and of averting the calamities of a war which at one time seemed so very imminent. May the blessing of God reward Your Excellency for the good work which Your Excellency has so cheerfully undertaken, so patiently pursued, and so satisfactorily accomplished. May God grant happiness, prosperity, and every blessing to Your Excellency and Lady Wodehouse, who honoured the Free State with a visit, which will be long remembered by all who saw the noble manner in which Lady Wodehouse sustained the discomforts and fatigues of a long journey through Basutoland and the Free State. The settlement of the long pending dispute about the boundary line has deservedly secured to Your Excellency the good wishes and sincere attachment of a grateful people. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*The Chief Moroko.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of 4th November, 1864.)

This old and faithful ally, both of the British Government and also of the Free State, the Chief of the Barolong tribe, has paid Bloemfontein a visit during the week, and left again yesterday. It is said that he is now prepared to enter into a friendly treaty, or alliance, with this State, and that His Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse has advised him to this course, seeing that the Basutos had displayed anything but a friendly feeling towards him and his tribe during the negotiations which have taken place with regard to the settlement of our boundary line, they (the Basutos) having refused to acknowledge him as an independent Chief, and having repeatedly asserted to His Excellency that he (Moroko) had no territory whatever, but was merely a vassal of Moshesh. Some rumour having, it is said, reached Moroko that an attack from the Basutos might be anticipated, he left for home without signing the treaty, but we suppose he intends doing so on some future occasion.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 4th November, 1864.

Moroko came to Bloemfontein on Tuesday, but left again early

on Thursday morning in consequence of intelligence he received from Thaba Nchu in an anonymous letter, which, as far as Moroko's sons were able to decipher it, warned them to look well to the beacons, as Molitsane and Moperi intended to pay him a visit. He will bring the subject of a treaty with the Free State before his Council.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 7th November, 1864.

I have received a few words from the Rev. Mr. Maitin. He personally delivered the despatch from Your Excellency into Moshesh's own hands, and at his request translated it faithfully to the best of his ability. Moshesh appeared much hurt and disappointed, saying on the spur of the moment that he would write by the messenger, but eventually that he would write after speaking with his children and chiefs.

Your Excellency will observe by the *Friend* that the Free State is determined to lose no time in regaining possession of the country awarded to them.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 14th November, 1864.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—When I passed the Harrismith line the natives were pressing further in, making new huts and new cornfields. The Boers all said that there was not the slightest probability of the Basutos removing. At Molapo's I met Mr. Coillard, who had been at Moperi's and hastened home, expecting war from what he heard of Moperi's sentiments and those of the other chiefs.

I had a long private conversation with Molapo, and rode with him here. Few men and those riding *mares* accompanied him, and I heard him as he dropped behind once give orders to a man driving a troop of fat riding horses to tell everybody to take care of them, as they might be wanted for *great work*.

I found the missionaries here expecting war too, considering it inevitable. I had several conversations with different chiefs yesterday, and to-day the pitso was held. After considerable discussion Moshesh wound up by the command that the line lately defined by His Excellency should be evacuated. After this the Missionaries and I were invited to the meeting, and the minor chiefs promised obedience. I have no doubt that my representations contributed to the result, and no doubt that fear and respect for the English Government alone prevent them from trying their strength with the Free

State now, and that if an opportunity be afforded to accept the gage of war on any point but an open defiance of Government, it will be accepted eagerly and nearly unanimously. Their feelings are desperately wound up.

I saw here a very pacific letter from Moroko, and I heard that several of his minor chiefs had deserted him and come with their cattle over to Moshesh. Moshesh looks worn and ill. Mr. Maitin says he was desperately wounded and cut up by the Governor's letter. *He* had not dared to speak to him on the subject. Dr. Lautre did a little, but desisted he says because he saw the man was suffering and writhing.

The other chiefs are dreadfully cut up too about the decision, especially Moperi and Molapo, and seeing their suppressed feeling one could not do otherwise than sympathise with them in their well borne disappointment. I could see Moperi's lips quiver as he spoke about the narrow Lesuto that one could cross and recross in a day, and the wide open lands of the Boers which it would take weeks to pass over, and he said, "What a destroyer without pity the white man is. "Where are we to go to? Where are we and our children to live?" And Molapo, while talking of his hastening to obey, broke out into a bitter laugh as he said, "How am I to explain it to my people, that they are to leave their own villages where they were born?" This was not said in the pitso, but to us. I believe very strong speeches were made there, but the real decision had been arrived at in a private meeting between Moshesh and a very few others beforehand.

They did not even yet dare openly to tell the people that they were to leave *for ever*, in fact they have peculiar ideas about it. Molapo told me before the meeting in a private conversation that he would agree to the people being removed, but never agree to an acknowledgment that the land was alienated. The claim, however dormant, must descend to their children's children unimpaired. He refused to acknowledge the Treaty of Aliwal, or the submission to arbitration, or anything preceding these, as such an acknowledgment, or at all compromising the claim, and said the Treaty of Aliwal was made by Sir George Grey by the power of chieftainship and Moshesh had no option but to sign it, and in the same way the Governor having expressed his wish twice to mediate Moshesh could not but consent.

He expressed himself respectfully, however, and attributed their losing their case to their ignorance and inability to present it properly, —not at all to any inherent defects in the case itself,—to mistakes, to want of sufficient respect shown to the Governor by some young chiefs, &c., &c., &c., to anything but the Treaty of Aliwal. I feel

certain they are really about to remove the villages at once. There was too much genuine feeling shown in the mode of submission to admit of any possibility of pretence or procrastination. There is plenty of hard opposition even now, and I dare say the Chiefs will yet have to use some force. Sincerely yours,

(Signed) JOSEPH M. ORPEN.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 19th November, 1864.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—The rumours from over the river appear all to be of one and the same tone this week. Several of our people have returned from visits to various parts of the Lesuto. All say the Basutos do not intend to give up the country they occupy belonging to the Free State without a struggle for it. The whole country is reported to be in great excitement and confusion. The only Chief who is said to be for peace is Letsie, who says the Governor's word must be respected. All the other sons of Moshesh say their strength must be tested with the boers, the losing party must give in to the strongest, a country was never got without the shedding of blood. Report says you see nothing but cleaning of guns and other warlike arrangements. Yours faithfully,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Border Affairs.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of 25th November, 1864).

The public both here and in the neighbouring Colonies will doubtless be anxiously looking to our reports from week to week at this important crisis in our history, to see whether the probability is greater for peace or war. The month given by our Government to the Basutos in which to clear out and remove from the Wittebergen farms having now almost expired, and no satisfactory reply having been received from the Chief Moshesh, war, the last resort of kings, and it would seem of republics also, is, in the opinion of many, becoming imminent. We still continue to hope war may be averted, but it is useless disguising or attempting to conceal the fact that the Basutos remain, so far as is yet known, quietly squatting on the lands of our farmers; that Moshesh's promised ultimatum has not been received by our Government, or if it has, it must have proved of a most unsatisfactory nature; and our Burghers are assembling at the appointed place with an alacrity and a feeling of earnestness and determination never before displayed by them, so that altogether our friends at a distance need not be much surprised if hostilities should have commenced before the issue of our next number.

We would hope the best, but at the same time it is the safest plan to fear the worst, and then we shall be prepared when the time for action arrives. On the other hand, it has been asserted on good authority that at the great council of the Basuto nation, expressly held for the purpose of discussing the decision of Sir P. Wodehouse with reference to the line and the general question of peace or war with this State, it was determined by a majority that the line as laid down should be respected by them (the Basutos), and peace consequently preserved. This resolution was, it is said, not come to unanimously, it having been opposed by Molapo and Moperi, whose followers are the aggressors in the Wittebergen; but Moshesh and his eldest son Letsie having supported it and argued strongly in favour of a peace policy, the same was carried and adopted by the great Council.

The above statement has reached this town from various sources, and we are at a loss to understand what reason Moshesh can have for so long delaying to communicate this decision officially. Further, it has always been the policy of Moshesh to endeavour to stand well with the British Government, in which he has hitherto succeeded, and he has found this policy pay. Under it he has become a great chief, and his people have become in a few years numerous and comparatively rich. It does not then seem probable that he (Moshesh) will be likely, all at once, to reverse his former successful policy, and set the decision of the Governor of the Cape Colony at defiance, more especially when we take into consideration that he had previously bound himself and his tribe to abide by that decision, whatever it might be.

Under these circumstances, it is satisfactory to know that the Government has sent a messenger from here direct to Thaba Bosigo to ascertain from Moshesh what is his final answer on the subject. After this, neither we nor our Government can, with any show of justice, be blamed for rushing heedlessly into war, as we were by many in that of 1858. All must admit that our President and his Executive have done everything that laid in their power to preserve peace, and that longer to delay would be to lay themselves open to a charge of weakness and pusillanimity. Neither the Government nor the Burghers of this State desire war, but we do wish to get possession of our own, and to hold the same in peace for the future.

---

*Letter from Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Sand River, 25th November, 1864.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—After I wrote to you from Thaba Bosigo, I heard from my servant, (who attended the meeting of the Chiefs and heard part of what was said, though only at the edge of the



crowd), and from others, some parts of what was said. Every Chief, till it came to the turn of Letsie, and then of Moshesh, spoke in favour of war. I believe, from my previous conversation with Molapo, that he had already come round, but that he did not dare to shew it, and spoke therefore with a view to his people's feelings.

The substance of the speeches was that the Boers were increasing in power, and that they would not remain satisfied with any line, but would endeavour eventually to take the whole country and reduce the Basutos to complete subjugation, as has been done over the Vaal River with the natives there and their country, that therefore the earliest opportunity to fight was the best. One said: Moshesh, the Boers are not asking, they are demanding, they are beginning to rule, if you wish to sell us as slaves to the Boers, please consent to their making war upon us and let us be beaten, and then we shall become obedient slaves, and they will be shooting us every day. Another said: We may consent to give in to-day, provided you also give now liberty that when a Boer next shoot a Mosuto we may at once rush into the Free State and commence the war. Will you allow that? And Moshesh not answering, they cried for war again, and every passionate speech in favour of war was loudly applauded.

Letsie said: God had been against them and it was useless to contend, they must give in on this occasion. Moshesh said: You speak of war, but are you ready for it, the Boers pay taxes and purchase food and weapons and are able to carry on a war, but what am I to feed my troops with? They cried: Tax us, take our cattle, sheep, anything, but don't let us be made slaves of the Boers. But Moshesh said, No, he would not enter into a war on the line question, which the Governor had already decided against them. They were in this *governed*, but some other cause might arise, and they must immediately remove the people, all in one day, instantly. And then each Chief gave in his adhesion with great respect and promising instant obedience.

I find Molapo has three imported cannons, Letsie two, and Moshesh one, a long nine-pounder; besides these, they have cast some of native copper, dug in Basutoland, and lately they have got a man from a cannon foundry, who has cast some iron-pieces and is about to cast a number more, among others a number of small ones to be carried on horse or on ox back. They had just finished mounting Moshesh's when I was there. Those of Letsie and Molapo are ready. They are besides busy casting quantities of shot and shell. My servant was sitting on a heap of these in one of the scherms. I was offered to be shown the foundry where the iron cannon, shot, and shell were being made, but I thought it better not to see it.

When at Mekuatleng, both Mr. Daumas and I became rather

alarmed. The people became rather excited by tales about Boers thrashing their servants, previous to turning them adrift for the war, stories about a spy here or some cattle there having been carried off, and it was said that Moperi, &c., intended only to obey Moshesh so far as to remove the women and children, but to leave the men and fight for it. We had a great mind to ride over to Moshesh about it, and I began to think again about what had been my first idea, i.e., that Moshesh should move down in force and remove the people, but we went first to Moperi and had a long talk with him, and he said though he had removed principally the women and children, he had ordered the others to avoid a collision and remove the corn—and at my suggestion he and the other frontier Chiefs commenced patrolling, to prevent thefts which might otherwise have taken place, as while Boers are trekking their cattle and horses often run back.

The first night of the patrolling, eight oxen were taken away from a Boer's servant who had run away with them, Maama and these were sent with a white flag to Winburg. When I left Mekuatleng the day before yesterday, I found there was one kraal of Moperi's where the men were hanging back, so I sent back to him and to Mr. Daumas, and I have no doubt they will be out of the way when the patrolling commences on the side of the Boers, otherwise with the violent feeling on both sides a collision would be certain and a general rush follow. Mr. Daumas says he never knew the natives so desperately wound up, and he had no expectation of peace, and he gives me the credit of having sufficiently supported Moshesh and strengthened his hands to enable him to induce the minor Chiefs to consent.

Yesterday evening I reached Jan Fick, and found that he had gone to Winburg to meet the President. The forces are assembled there and at Sand River. I hear that, as I expected, it is intended to patrol the Frontier for some time. How long the Boers will consent to lie on the Frontier as a guard is something about which I am doubtful, and also as to the Boers at all generally returning to their farms. Molapo wrote the other day, I hear, *via* Jan Fick, to Brand, asking to be allowed to leave a man here and there to look after the corn, and to be allowed to send and harvest it when ripe, but it is not expected that Brand will consent.

Notwithstanding all that has been done, I do not think peace will last long. Jan Fick's brother told me he expected somebody would shoot a Mosuto without a pass; and that an invasion would be the result, and I think that this is not improbable. I have said pretty often what I believe would be the only thing which would secure permanent peace, and I am more than ever convinced now of the perfect practicability of the measure, but let that pass.

For another month or so peace is secured, the Basutos will give no pretext for a war. I have done all I could, and I will move now to Aliwal and let matters take their course.

I thought you would like to be posted up to the latest dates. The line is cleared, with the exception of the one kraal I mentioned, and I consider its removal secured after the messages I sent. Believe me, &c.,

(Signed) JOSEPH M. ORPEN.

Moroko's people refused to consent to his alliance with the Free State, and desired him rather to make friends with Moshesh. Some of his petty chiefs proposed selling the country to the Boers and trekking, this annoyed the people still more. Moroko sent his son Tsabadire, when I was there, to make friends with Molitsane and Moperi, and promise *not* to assist the Free State. Makontsi was the principal opponent of the alliance, instancing the fate of a relative who had allied himself to the Transvaal Republic.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Rolland to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Smithfield, 26th November, 1864.

The French Missionaries have addressed a letter to President Brand deploring the warlike rumours at present prevailing, and requesting him to consider their position in case of a war and take measures that the Boers do not molest the missionaries. The President answers very politely, under date 24th November, that he believes and trusts all will yet be well, and assuring the Missionaries of his esteem and protection.

(Signed) EMILE S. ROLLAND.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 26th November, 1864.

SIR,—Having just returned to Cape Town after a journey through the Orange Free State and Basutoland, I think it right to make you acquainted with the particulars and the result of an important negotiation between the authorities of those Territories, which it has been my duty to conduct, prefacing this account with a brief description of a part of the past history of these States.

In the course of the year 1858, after they had been for some time in a state of active hostility, they were enabled, by means of the advice and mediation of Sir George Grey, to conclude a definitive Treaty of Peace. This Treaty was signed by Commissioners of both sides in

British Territory, and in the presence of Sir George Grey, on the 29th September 1858, and was taken, when signed, to the residence of Moshesh, the Great Chief of the Basutos, by Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, and was by him, with the assistance of Mr. Jousse, the French Missionary residing with Moshesh, most fully explained in all its bearings to the Chief, by whom it was ratified on the 15th October 1858.

The 1st Article of the Treaty described the Boundary to be maintained for the future between the two parties, and the 2nd declared that it should be marked out by the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, or his Commissioners, and that his decision should be final. Sir George Grey accordingly at the time went over and marked out a portion of the line, and omitted to proceed further, only because it was stated that no disputes existed in respect to the remainder.

No question has since arisen respecting the portion dealt with by him; but almost ever since that date encroachments have from time to time been made by the Basutos on the remainder, which the Free State appears to have been unable to repel.

It was in consequence of these transactions that Mr. J. Brand, the present President of the State, immediately on his assumption of the office, addressed a most earnest appeal to me, praying that I would undertake to mark out the remainder of the Boundary. Further correspondence ensued, the consent of Moshesh to the proposed arbitration was obtained, and on the 16th March last I reached Aliwal North, the border Station of this Colony, prepared to enter at once on the demarcation of the Boundary.

It speedily appeared, however, from the communications which passed between the President and myself, that his Government had not pledged themselves, nor authorized him to accept unreservedly the terms of my award, and therefore, after a long discussion I refused to take any further steps, and informed him, that in order to preserve the peace of the country, I should proceed on to the residence of Moshesh for the purpose of explaining to him the precise cause of the rupture of the negotiations, and quieting any apprehensions that might otherwise be raised in his mind.

This I did, and the President not long after convened an Extraordinary Session of the Legislature, which resulted in their pledging themselves unconditionally to abide by my award. The session of the Cape Parliament intervened, and it was not until the 6th October last that the President and Commissioners of the Free State, Moshesh and his chief followers, and myself, arrived at the appointed rendezvous on the Caledon River, at the point at which the disputes began.

On the 7th, before proceeding to the formal conference with both

parties, with which the negotiation was to commence, I took an opportunity of explaining to the President and Commissioners of the Free State my view of our respective positions. That I had come there at their solicitation and with the consent of the chief, to perform the duty contemplated by the Treaty of 1858, and would spare no pains to bring matters to a satisfactory conclusion. But that they could not too clearly understand that I had neither the intention, nor the disposition, nor the authority, to take the slightest step for enforcing compliance with my award, in the event of either party breaking off from his present agreement. That I was confident Her Majesty's Government would entirely disapprove of any such interference in the dispute, and that therefore they must be prepared to take on their own shoulders the entire consequences of the arrangement.

At the conference, after statements had been made by the President and the Chief, I intimated that I should proceed at once by the nearest road to the furthest extremity of the disputed Border, in the neighbourhood of Natal, and then, travelling back along the whole line, accompanied by the Commissioners on both sides, should be prepared to give my award at the close of the journey. In this manner the task was completed, and immediately after reaching Aliwal I transmitted the award to both parties on the 28th October, accompanying it with such letters as seemed appropriate in each case.

The decision is no doubt favourable to the Free State, but I am convinced not unduly so.

I spared no trouble in examining the actual localities, and in ascertaining the transactions of the past, and I would refer you to my letter of the 28th October to the Chief Moshesh for a summary of the considerations on which the decision was founded. You will find also in my letter to the President of the same date a recommendation that he should act with patience and forbearance in claiming the fulfilment of the award. This advice I enforced repeatedly, in the course of our journey, on the President and the other Commissioners. But I am not sanguine as to its being adopted. The first steps taken by the Government of the Free State appear to be hasty and ill-advised. The consequences will probably fall on their own heads, for I have little confidence in their power to contend successfully with the Basutos, if hostilities break out.

My own efforts will of course be directed to the preservation of peace within our Borders, and upon the whole I trust Her Majesty's Government will not see reason to disapprove of my proceedings in this rather troublesome and trying negotiation. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODENHOUSE.



*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 27th November, 1864.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—I have heard various rumours and reports brought from over the river this week by natives who have been in Basutoland. All the reports seem to indicate war. It is stated that the Basuto squatters are not to remove, they are to wait for the Boers to come and drive them off, which is to be the signal of war. This I am told has been Moshesh's order to the people. Much excitement also prevails in the Lesuto. I am also told that Morosi has been summoned by Moshesh to remove over the Orange River to join the war party.

There is also a report that several armed parties of Tambookies have been seen passing and repassing to and from Morosi's and Tambookieland. The impression here is that Morosi has been called upon by Moshesh to call upon the lower Kaffirs for assistance. All the native reports I have heard this week go to establish the fact that the Line is not to be given up without a struggle, and that war is pretty certain. The only chance of peace being continued with the Free State depends upon the courage of the squatters themselves, who I know were anxious to run off in fear of the Boers. But Moshesh says, "Sit still, when you run you must do so with the Boers' "commando at your heels."

Public meetings are held daily in the Lesuto, and I know much thieving is going on in the Free State. All is quiet on this side the River. I am, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 28th November, 1864.

I enclose all the information relative to matters beyond as afforded by the *Friend*, Austen, and Orpen. From other sources I hear that the whole country from Morija has during the last 14 days been cleared of the cattle and women. This last intelligence has been brought by a farmer who ventured in to barter corn, but got nothing. Stealing goes on at an increased rate, and it appears that no spoors can be successfully traced beyond the first petty chiefs, where pains have evidently been taken to obliterate them. Patrols are now being regularly established all along the Caledon River Frontier.

As to Moshesh being now in communication with the lower Kaffirs regarding aid in event of hostilities, it is the old story whenever a collision seemed imminent for many years past. He has always denied it, and although plausibly put forward I don't know that we

have ever had proof positive, although nothing is more likely or indeed more natural. In 1862 at Thaba Bosigo he freely admitted that twenty years ago he and Faku had made or rather projected plans to occupy the country intervening between them by their children, "so that they might be near each other," and I dare say if a row take place they may be able to carry the policy out.

Still I have the strongest impression that no national resistance will be attempted against the Free State Government taking possession of their territory as defined by Your Excellency. The idea of Moperi & Co. as to the eternal inalienability of their territory and that it must descend to their children and children's children is pure bosh. It was the song of the Griquas some dozen years ago, and their "nationality," their "fundamental laws," &c., were boasted of by clever and so-called sensible men, lay and clerical. Where are they to-day? What is their country now? A corner of Boerdorn, and the arrogance of the Basutos is bringing them fast to the same end.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 8th December, 1864.

MY DEAR SIR,—I drop you a note enclosing a communication relative to the state of affairs in Basutoland, in connection with the Free State, for His Excellency's information.

You will scarcely be able to form any definite opinion amid the contradictory accounts, still, unless some untoward event break the peace, I hope Moshesh will be able to move all his people.

The most unaccountable circumstance of the whole is that thieving continues at a fearful rate along the Koesberg country near us, far away from the excitement of the Boundary question.

Poshuli (the celebrated robber, brother of Moshesh) our neighbour, has sent one of his sons to Bloemfontein to tell the President he has nothing to do with the Line and no interest in it, and in event of war he must not be meddled with, but be considered as neutral, and the rascal is at his old trade daily, stealing. A new village, Rouxville, just begun in the Free State, about three hours from this, lost upwards of 20 horses out of a well secured kraal yesterday morning, and have not a single riding horse to follow up the spoor. A patrol not far from Rouxville, came upon a party of Kaffirs yesterday near Koesberg with a lot of cattle, they refused to talk and tried to get off, the patrol fired upon them, killed two, wounded a third, and took prisoner a fourth. They had twenty-two oxen stolen from a farm not far from Smithfield.

What this step may lead to is difficult to say; it is the first blood which has been shed, so far as we have heard. I observe a singular expression in that note of Orpen's. Moshesh is made to say that they were governed in the matter of the line, but that other cause might arise.

What does he mean? It would almost imply: we have not set at nought the word of the Governor, but you may bring on war by other means, stealing for example. It almost looks like it.

The Revd. Mr. Maitin and his family have just arrived at Aliwal North from Thaba Bosigo, ostensibly for a little rest and relaxation after a great deal of excitement; he really does not seem to know what to think, all may pass over quietly, and the slightest accident on the other hand may set all in a blaze. The other Missionaries are equally puzzled. Whilst I write a messenger has come in from Smithfield with letters. He brings me a note from Chas. Orpen; he mentions the affair of yesterday, the thieves are subjects of Morosi, Austen's neighbour, they were five in all, had stolen 21 head of cattle, and were almost beyond pursuit; three were shot dead, one captured, wounded through the hip, and the 5th hale and sound. They relate that large parties of Kaffirs from Morosi and others are out in the mountain ridges all along the Caledon to steal, one of them was shot last week near the Wilgebosch Spruit.

There were no tidings up to noon to-day at Smithfield from the Line, so that it is presumed all is quiet. Fresh patrols have this afternoon started to scour the Koesbergen Country.

Mr. Austen's suspicions about Morosi are well grounded. The Government arrangement seems imperfect. The Boers cannot get sufficient ammunition when mustered, their own rulers seem afraid to trust them. Yours, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Extract from a Letter of Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Near Harrismith, 8th December, 1864.

I hear from all sides reports of war imminent and immediate. I hear of no intention on the part of the Basutos to recognize the line and no intention of the Free State to tolerate after the 1st of next month the presence of any Basutos within the line. The small hope I might have on account of His Excellency's letter to Moshesh is nearly effaced by the reports I hear of the infatuation and rage of the Basutos generally on account of the decision.

(Signed) J. M. ORPEN.

*Extracts from a Letter of Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Beersheba, 9th December, 1864.

On Sunday my servants met some of Molapo's people, who told them they had only removed the women and children and intended to remain and try whether the Boers would be able to drive them out. On making my people enquire further, I found that the people who were of this mind were numerous. I rode over on Sunday night to the line, and at daylight across it and over to Mr. Coillard. I saw plenty of Molapo's people in the Free State, armed and mounted, but the cattle, &c., were over the line. At the first kraal over the line the order had just been received to remove with bag and baggage over the Caledon, and the country was, as I went on, covered with streams of cattle and people moving over, and the banks of the Caledon were covered with crowds assisting to get the sheep and goats across, as the water was pretty high. The whole country was cleared that afternoon. Mr. Coillard said Molapo told them he mistrusted the Boers, who might make a treacherous attempt if they saw cattle. Molapo came over to the Mission House. I told him of his people still within the State, he said he was worn out trying to get them to understand, and mentioned that there were reports that Brand intended to force on a war. I advised Molapo to send off that night to open communications with Brand before things got in a mess through misunderstanding, and proposed Abel, who you remember was the hostage with Tsekelo, once on a time, and was probably the only man they could have got just then to go. He wrote saying there was not the slightest intention on the part of the chiefs to dispute His Excellency the Governor's decision, that he had done what he could and removed all he could, and would continue to do so, that possibly some might remain through disobedience, in that case he hoped they would be dealt with as individuals, and that bloodshed would be avoided. That he very earnestly desired an answer by the bearer, in order that he might reassure his people who were disturbed by reports, which he was convinced were false, of the President's intentions, and that he begged not as a right, but as an act of grace, on account of the women and children at least, that they might yet be permitted under any regulations the President laid down to harvest their own corn yet, also that they might remove the materials of their houses, their corn baskets, and other articles of property which they had not time to remove. I proposed his sending his General Moathluli to remove those who were yet disobedient, by force. Abel left after midnight.

Charlewood arrived early next morning and reported a bad state of things opposite Lesaoana's, natives riding about in armed bands, some thefts or seizures of cattle and two houses and furniture injured, the Boers in lager, children dying from exposure, rain and hail, a

panic, the lager moving further every day, the guards afraid to guard the immense numbers of cattle and horses collected, but hiding away when sent out, and all the cattle at the mercy of the thieves. Molapo had already found out one theft, another I disbelieved, because I believed I had seen part of the troop of horses reported stolen still on their farm, others were no doubt true. Molapo sent off Moathluli at once, with orders to drive all back. Delayed another half day at Molapo's, to assist with Mr. Scott at the laying a foundation stone or rather digging first sod of foundation of a chapel, a subscription of about a hundred pounds in cattle and money followed, and then prayers for peace, preceded by a speech from Molapo attributing the Free State success in the line arbitration to their day of prayer. Just after the service the different Chiefs who had been over the line came in bands of a couple of hundred each, and in military order, it looked as if they thought they had been called in for service. One, a man who believes I saved his life once, came to ask me was it really peace or war. I said peace. He said when shall we be able to return to our places? I said, not at all, and he seemed yet not at all to understand it. I was very glad to be caught in a very heavy rain, which lasted nearly all night and in which we wandered till midnight, for I knew it would put a full river between these men and the Boers and prevent accidental collision. Molapo had told me the day before he could not be sure of his men. I asked him, saying if he could not, I would return home, but before I left he said he believed he had got all out, and that Moathluli would see to the arrangement of the causes of complaint opposite Lesaana.

Next day reached Mekuatleng, passing a country where the cattle were all removed, but the men and their horses massed at the principal villages along the line. Left Mekuatleng on Friday midday. Just before leaving, messengers came in saying that the Free State lager had passed towards Doornkop, and that they had set fire to the first kraal, that on the hill above F. Pieters's. It is a great pity, if true, as I saw it had a very bad effect, probably it was an act of some insubordinate fellows, burning the village, and would probably burn the corn still in the baskets.

Moshesh had however sent word beforehand that probably the Boers in the exuberance of their joy would commit acts of extravagance, burning kraals, &c., but that no notice was to be taken of it.

(Signed)

JOSEPH M. ORPEN.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 12th December, 1864.

MY DEAR SIR,—I drop you a few particulars of the reports in circulation during the past week.

Mr. Dyke, at Hermon in Basutoland, on the 6th, writes:—"There



“has been a little agitation around us during the last eight days. “Now all is again quiet and apparently settling down. News has “reached us of the removal of Moperi’s and Molitsane’s people “within the Boundary; and the locusts are at present our worst “enemies.”

Mr. Daniel, writing from the Native Reserve on the 10th, says:—  
“The impression upon the Native mind here is, that there will be  
“a Basuto war. The only thing which deters Moshesh is, that he  
“fears entering into it at once, lest he should seem to be flying in the  
“face of the Governor’s mediation. They will soon, however,  
“manufacture a cause, and war will take place. It is only a question  
“of time.”

On the same day Mr. Superintendent Austen reports:—“Large  
“numbers of cattle and horses arrive daily from the Free State at  
“Poshuli’s kraals; during this week a number of Morosi’s people  
“have crossed the Orange River in a small boat, all armed, to join  
“the war party; and old Morosi has sent all the cattle into the recess  
“of the mountains.”

Moshesh is reported to have said, “if the Boers have our land, the  
“Basutos must have their cattle and horses in return” (an old story  
in Native warfare).

Regarding a report mentioned by me the week before last, viz.,  
that large parties of armed Tambookies had been seen travelling from  
lower Kaffirland along Moshesh’s footpath, towards Morosi’s country,  
it appears that during the late Kaffir famine (1856-7) Mapassa, the  
son of Bugu, a principal Galeka Chief, moved up into Morosi’s  
country with his family in search of food. Since Kreli has had a  
portion of his old country restored to him, the tribe has called  
Mapassa to come down and take charge of his branch of his tribe;  
and thus a party of men were sent up to assist in “his removal.”

Mr. Austen reports further that all is quiet in the Reserve and  
neighbourhood, and no thefts are complained of within our own  
Boundary.

The horses I mentioned as having been stolen from the new village  
of Rouxville near the Koesbergen last week have not been recovered,  
but during the whole week subsequently all has been quiet along  
the Koesbergen Border. Strong Patrols are kept up, and the few  
lives lost will not be without effect on the Kaffir mind.

By an express just as the post is about closing, I have received the  
enclosed letter from Mr. Orpen. It gives, I perfectly believe, a  
very fair account of the state of matters on the line.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from Paulus Moperi to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Maboela, 14den December, 1864.

HOOG EDELE HEER,--Ik heb UEds. schrijven ontvangen, en heb

vernomen wat U mij doet weten, en ik zeg ik zal komen te zamen te zijn met UHed. te Tlotloane, ik zal morgen rijden. Ontvang mijne groetenis.

(Geteekend)

PAULUS MOPERI.

*Letter from the Chief Moroko to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Nchu, 19th December, 1864.

DEAR SIR,—I fear the prediction of His Excellency the Governor that the Basutos will eventually attack me, will come true. They have manifested their ill will towards me for a long time, but especially since, according to His Excellency's advice, I have been preparing to join the Free State. I fear I shall be under the necessity before long of asking the Governor to permit me to live in peace, or to use such other means as he may think proper to prevent Moshesh from doing me any evil. If you will lay this matter before His Excellency I shall be very glad.

I have sent my son Tsebinare with this letter to you, that he may speak with you personally upon this subject. He is going to the Wittebergen and will call upon you on his return. An answer from you will greatly oblige. Yours, &c.,

(Signed)

MOROKO, Chief of the Barolong.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 26th December, 1864.

SIR,—I learn from the Native Reserve that Josana, a Fingo Chief of rank, has just returned from a journey as far as Witsi's Hoek. The substance of his story agrees nearly with all we have heard previously. He was present at the Great Meeting held at Thaba Bosigo to hear the award and letter of His Excellency. His idea is that the great crisis as to the line question is past, but solely out of fear, or respect for the British Government, the Basutos expressing open despite for the Boers, and their own readiness for war, as well as their determination not to give up their standing crops, which resolution, combined with the continuance of thieving, looks as if they were determined upon war ultimately.

All their cattle are in the mountains, with the exception of Letsie's, who is considered a very doubtful card, whether in event of an outbreak he would remain doggedly neutral, or join the Free State. It is said to have been mainly owing to him that the war party in Basutoland has been kept under. So far Josana.

(Signed)

JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Naude's Plaats, District Bethlehem, 29sten December, 1864.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik ben hier met mijne manschappen, en ben nu blijde om te zien dat het regt was om hier te komen, daar de zaak is tegen de vele Kaffers welke waarlijk de grootste lust toonen om te vechten; zij vernielen de tuinen en huizen der menschen, en het is daarom hoog noodzakelijk dat UHED. dadelijk 2 of 300 mannen sturen. Molapo heeft gezegd dat hij Lesaoana nooit zal verlaten, hij zal hem bijstaan. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) C. VON BRANDIS, Landdrost.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Naude's Farm, 3rd January, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—I received your letter by Commandant Wessels shortly after I had received a communication from Commandant De Villiers of an unprovoked attack made upon our burghers on this side of the line by the people of Lesaoana. Whilst riding along the line it appears that the patrol was four times fired at by Lesaoana's people, but fortunately sustained no damage at all; when our burghers fired a few shots, killed one and wounded five men of Lesaoana's people, when they fled. Had it not been for the moderation of Commandant De Villiers, the party would all have been shot.

In your letter which you wrote to me you said that ample satisfaction would be made for the damage done by Lesaoana and his people during the month of November. If you really desire to promote peace, let that compensation be made quickly. You asked me to exert my utmost to preserve and promote peace; to do this I lost no time, but immediately upon the receipt of the express I left Bloemfontein to try and prevent any misunderstanding which would be produced by Lesaoana, who has dared to fire upon my people in our territory.

If you really wish good understanding between the Free State and Basutos to be promoted, let Lesaoana be at once removed from this part of the country, for if he remains in this part, and should repeat his evil deeds, I cannot be responsible for the consequences.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Extracts from the Address of the President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

6 Februarij, 1865.

1. Aangenaam is het mij U te kunnen mededeelen, dat het besluit door U in de buitengewone zitting van laatstleden Mei genomen, om de kwestie van de Grenslijn tusschen dezen Staat en de Basutos onvoorwaardelijk aan de uitspraak van ZExc. den Gouverneur der Kaapkolonie te onderwerpen, van het beste gevolg is geweest.

2. Met de grootste bereidwilligheid aanvaardde Zijne Excellentie den hem opgedragenen last, en kwam op den 6den October te Jammerbergdrift aan.

3. Daar twee van de leden der door U aangestelde Commissie verhinderd werden, om bij de bemiddeling van Zijne Excellentie tegenwoordig te zijn, vond ik goed, nadat ik met het eenig tegenwoordig zijnde lid der door U gekozen Commissie, Kommandant De Villiers, hierover geraadpleegd had, om in hunne plaats de heeren J. J. Venter en Kommandant Fick te benoemen.

4. Op den 7den October ontmoette het groot opperhoofd Moshesh, vergezeld van de opperhoofden Molapo, Paulus Moperi, en eenige andere volgelingen, ZExc. en onze Commissie op de bestemde plaats, ten einde aan de bemiddeling van Zijne Excellentie gevolg te geven. Na alles wat met de Lijnkwestie in verband stond naauwkeurig onderzocht en alles aangehoord te hebben wat ter opheldering daarvan dienen kon, gaf Zijne Excellentie op den 25sten October aan onze Commissie en de afgevaardigden van Moshesh te kennen dat ZExc. zijne uitspraak in geschrifte van Aliwal Noord zoude zenden.

5. Om de beslissing van Zijne Excellentie zoo spoedig mogelijk te ontvangen, vergezelden twee der leden onzer commissie, de heeren kommandanten C. J. de Villiers en J. Fick, Zijne Excellentie naar Aliwal Noord. Zoodra zij de uitspraak ontvingen reisden zij zonder het minste tijdverlies naar Bloemfontein, waar zij mij op den 31sten October een brief van Zijne Excellentie overhandigden, inhoudende de uitspraak over de lijnkwestie en kopij van een' brief aan het groot opperhoofd Moshesh. De uitspraak werd nog op den 31sten October in eene buitengewone *Gouvernements Courant* afgekondigd en bekend gemaakt. Na den Uitvoerenden Raad te hebben geraadpleegd, zond ik op den 2den November een' brief aan het groot opperhoofd Moshesh, hem een exemplaar van de buitengewone *Gouvernements Courant* insluitende, en hem tevens te kennen gevende dat ik zijne onderdanen tot den 30sten November tijd gaf om met hunne have en goederen ons grondgebied te ruimen. In een' brief gedateerd 5 November, berigtte Moshesh mij, dat het belang der zaak vorderde dat hij zijn' geheelen raad daarover raadpleegde, en dat hij mij zijn antwoord naderhand zoude toezenden.

6. Met overleg van den Uitvoerenden Raad werden er intuschen maatregelen genomen, om eene genoegzame magt tegen den 1sten December op de grenzen bijeen te hebben, ten einde, indien noodig, onze regten met de wapenen te handhaven. Op 22 November bragten eenige Basutos mij een' brief, die voorgaf van Moshesh te komen, en waarin gezegd werd, dat wanneer de Gouverneur niet eene andere lijn bepaalde dan die van Majoor Warden, hij (Moshesh) zich aan de uitspraak van Zijne Excellentie niet onderwerpen kon, of daarin kon toestemmen. Om verschillende redenen meende ik do

echtheid van dien brief in twijfel te moeten trekken. Ik zond derhalve de brengers terug met het berigt dat ik naderhand een antwoord zoude zenden. Op denzelfden dag vaardigde ik Kommandant Wessels af met een' brief aan Moshesh, waarin ik hem mededeelde dat ik den gemelden brief ontvangen had, en van hem wenschte te weten, of die brief al dan niet op zijn' last geschreven was, en of het daarin vervatte werkelijk zijn gevoelen uitdrukte. Terwijl Kommandant Wessels op reis naar Thaba Bosigo was, kwam er een' brief van Moshesh aan, gedateerd 22 November, waarin hij meldde dat hij aan zijne onderdanen last gegeven had om de lijn te ruimen, en waarin hij mij tevens vroeg, of het waar was dat de Vrijstaat, de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, en Moroko, een verbond gemaakt hadden, om tegen hem en zijn volk op te trekken. Op den 25sten antwoordde ik hem, dat mijn verlangen vrede was, doch dat ik de voorzorg gebruikt had om eene genoegzame magt op de been te hebben, ten einde, indien noodig, de weigerachtige Basutos te noodzaken de lijn te verlaten, gelijk uit den brief, welke gezamenlijk met al de correspondentie over deze zaak aan U zal voorgelegd worden, nader blijken zal. Terwijl ik met een gedeelte der opgeroepene burgers naar Winburg op weg was, bragt Kommandant Wessels mij het antwoord van Moshesh, dd. 26 November, waarin hij te kennen gaf, dat mijn vermoeden omtrent de echtheid van den reeds gemelden brief gegrond was, en mij verzekerde dat hij gemeend had dat al de Basutos de lijn verlaten hadden, doch dat hij in der haast vergeten had te melden dat eenige Basutos onder Lesaoana aan zijn' last niet gehoorzaam geweest waren, doch dat zij zonder verzuim vertrekken zouden.

7. Zoodra ik de bepaalde magt bijeen had trok ik langs de lijn. Met uitzondering van eenige Basutos, die een onzer patrouilles in de nabijheid van Brakfontein ontdekte, doch die op het gezigt onzer burgers dadelijk de vlugt namen, vond ik geene Basutos aan deze zijde der lijn. Van Moshesh zoo wel als Molapo en Paulus Moperi ontving ik de verzekering hunner vredelievende gezindheden. En daar ik alle redenen had te gelooven dat de lijn geruimd was, beschouwde ik het onnoodig met de burgers verder dan Sikonyelas Hoed te gaan, en ik besloot dus met de burgers van daar langs de lijn te trekken, hetgeen ik dan ook deed.

8. Op verzoek van Moshesh, Molapo, en Paulus Moperi, heb ik den tijd tot het wegnemen van hun koorn aan de Basutos vergund, na den 30sten November weder verlengd. De tijd hun tot dat einde toegestaan was op den 31sten van de afgeloopene maand Januarij verstreken. Het verzoek omtrent het afoogsten der tuinen, in den brief van Moshesh van den 8sten December l.l. vervat, heb ik beloofd aan uwe overweging te zullen voorleggen.



9. Nadat ik met de burgers de lijn van Sikonyelas Hoed tot den KBB baken had afgereden, meende ik de burgers met dank te mogen ontslaan. Ik liet echter eene magt van omtrent 200 man achter, ter bescherming der grenzen en ter handhaving der lijn. Deze wacht werd van tijd tot tijd versterkt en afgelost, en is thans nog op de grenzen. Doch daar dit met groot ongerief voor onze burgers gepaard gaat, beschouw ik het veel doelmatiger om eene geregelde grensmagt daar te stellen. Ik zoude dus gaarne wenschen dat er ten spoedigste voorzieningen door U gemaakt werden, ten einde de noodige fondsen te vinden om eene geregelde grensmagt op de been te kunnen houden, waardoor onze grenzen beschermd en de diefstallen, die nu nog steeds plaats vinden, kunnen tegengegaan worden.

10. De berigten die ik omtrent de nabij Bethlehem aangerigte schade ontving, waren niet genoegzaam volledig om mij in staat te stellen daarop te handelen. Zoodra ik mij echter verzekerd had dat de vernielingen door het volk van Lesaoana geschied was, heb ik daarover aan Moshesh geschreven. In een' brief van 24 December zegt hij, dat het verlies, hetwelk de burgers door het volk van Lesaoana geleden hadden, zonder verzuim zou hersteld worden, en dat hij hoopte dat zij reden zouden hebben tevreden te zijn. Op den 4den dezer ontving ik een' brief van Moshesh, gedateerd 1 Februarij, waarin hij zegt dat hij verblijd is mij te kunnen melden dat de aan Lesaoana opgelegde boete bijna geheel gereed is, en dat zoodra hij het bericht dat hij hieromtrent verwacht, ontvangen heeft, hij mij zal vragen waarheen ik verlang dat het vee gezonden zal worden.

11. Op 27 December maakte het volk van Lesaoana een overmoedigen aanval op de burgers van Harrismith. Hun vuur was echter gelukkig zonder de minste uitwerking, terwijl het vuur onzer burgers, onder Kommandant De Villiers, van beter gevolg was. Dit bericht ontving ik terwijl ik naar Bethlehem op weg was. Zoodra ik de bijzonderheden hiervan vernomen had, heb ik dezelve aan Moshesh medegedeeld. Ook heb ik hem op den 4den Januarij geschreven, in antwoord op zijne vraag, of ik wenschte dat hij Lesaoana volgens zijne wetten zou straffen, geantwoord dat ik stellig verwachtte dat hij dit doen zou. Ik heb echter nog geen antwoord ontvangen of dit geschied is, ofschoon Moshesh in den brief die ik op Zaterdag van hem ontvangen heb, zegt dat zijn antwoord op mijn' brief van den 4den Januarij reeds eenigo dagen geleden verzonden is.

12. Om alle geschillen over de grenslijn voor de toekomst te vermijden, zou het mijns inziens doelmatig woen de bakens langs de door Z. Exc. den Gouverneur der Kaapkolonie bepaalde grenslijn te doen planten, onder toezigt van den Landmeter die Z. Exc. bij

het maken van de lijn behulpzaam is geweest. Hierover zoude ik gaarne uw besluit willen weten.

13. Ik zoude ook gaarne van U wenschen ingelicht te worden of gij de verplaatsing van het volk van Jan Letelle nog wenschelijk beschouwt.

---

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

7th February, 1865.

Voorstel van den heer Snijman, ondersteund door den heer Cloete, "De Volksraad heeft met blijdschap uit de aanspraak van ZHED. den Staatspresident en de bij de behandeling daarvan overgelegde stukken kennis erlangd van de bereidwilligheid, waarmede ZEx. de Gouverneur der Kaapkolonie voldaan heeft aan de uitnoodiging door den Raad aan ZEx. gerigt op 3 Februarij 1864, tot aanwijzing der grenslijn tusschen den Vrijstaat en Basutoland, alsmede van de beslissing door ZEx. met betrekking tot dezelfde gegeven. De Raad draagt ZHED. den Staatspresident op ZEx., namens de Regering en de Natie, de dankbaarheid uit te drukken, waarmede beide vervult zijn voor de goede gezindheid welke door ZEx. ten aanzien van den Oranjevrijstaat is geopenbaard, en voor de opofferingen welke ZEx. zich in deszelfs belang heeft willen getroosten, en aan ZEx. de hoop van den Raad kenbaar te maken, dat, indien in het vervolg moeilijkheden met betrekking tot de nu finaal vastgestelde grenslijn mogten ontstaan, ZEx. tot handhaving van dezelve aan den Vrijstaat al die steun zal verleen, waartoe ZEx. zal oordeelen vrijheid en magt te hebben."—Algemeen aangenomen.

ZHED. de Staatspresident brengt onder de aandacht des Raads het groote gewigt dat afhangt van de beslissing van den Volksraad over deze aangelegenheid, en zegt dat waar een onpartijdig regter ons in onze regten tegenover de Basutos gehandhaafd heeft, wij wel op zijnen raad onze aandacht mogen vestigen, en plannen beramen, die te gelijker tijd de belangen onzer burgers niet uit het oog verliezen, doch ook gematigd zijn ten aanzien der Basutos, die binnen onze grenzen ten tijde het verschil over de lijn bestond tuinen hebben gemaakt.

De heer Rensburg zegt, dat de inwoners op de Winburglijn niet gaarne zagen dat de Kaffers kwamen om de door hen aangelegde tuinen af te oogsten.

De heer Wessels vertrouwt ook dat de Basutos niet toegelaten zullen worden om in den Vrijstaat te oogsten, daar zij op zoodanige wijze weer langzamerhand in zullen trekken en wij dan later weder groote moeite zullen hebben.

Dit gevoelen word ook door den heer Viljoen gedeeld.

De heer Smellekamp zegt dat de vraag hier is of de Basutos voor-

bedacht of te goeder trouw tuinen gemaakt hebben binnen dezen Staat, en uit dat oogpunt beschouwd moet de zaak beslist worden.

De heer Prinsloo zegt, dat hij wel zoude kunnen toestemmen dat de Basutos die tuinen oogsten, ingeval de burgers op de grenzen daarvoor compensatie ontvangen.

De heer Hamelberg bespreekt de moeilijkheden, welke kunnen voortspruiten uit het ontnemen van de tuinen der Kaffers, door hen op Vrijstaats grondgebied gemaakt, en zou gaarne het advies van ZHED. den Staatspresident hierover gegeven zien.

De heer C. de Villiers zegt, dat bij hem de vraag niet opkomt, om de Basutos de tuinen te onthouden, doch wel, of het veilig is hen toe te laten die te oogsten. ZEd. zegt, dat de Kaffers zelfs na zijne terugkomst van Aliwal Noord met de beslissing van Z. Exc. den Gouverneur, de burgers van hunnen grond joegen. Ook zag ZEd. gaarne, dat in het behandelen dezer zaak alleen zoude gesproken worden over de tuinen langs de lijn in het district Winburg.

De heer Snijman zou gaarne zien dat de aanbeveling van Z. Exc. den Gouverneur over dit onderwerp in ernstige overweging genomen zal worden. Het zou ZEd. ook groot genoegen doen het advies van ZHED. den Staatspresident hierover te hooren.

De heer Vergottini vraagt, of het niet doelmatig zoude zijn om de Basutos die tuinen te laten oogsten waar de eigenaren der plaatsen zulks toestaan.

De heer H. O. Dreyer geeft in bedenking, of de Volksraad het regt heeft over privaat eigendom te beschikken.

De heer Van Iddekinge zegt, dat zulks waarlijk niet kan geschieden, en dat de burgers al lang genoeg geleden hebben van hen die nog oogsten willen hetgeen zij op ons grondgebied gezaaid hebben.

De heer De Villiers wenscht als plan voor te slaan, dat het gedeelte der lijn, binnen welke de tuinen der naturellen zich bevinden, tot den oogst onder de daarbij betrokkene opperhoofden zal geplaatst worden, zullende zij verplicht zijn, ten genoeege van het Gouvernement, voor de behoorlijke rust en vrede securiteit te stellen.

De heer H. O. Dreyer denkt dat Moshesh diegenen zijner onderdanen, die schade door het verlies der tuinen hebben geleden, moet compenseren.

De verdere discussien worden uitgesteld tot morgen ochtend.

8 Februarij.

Voorstel van den heer Wessels, ondersteund door den heer F. Cloete, "De Raad hecht zijne goedkeuring aan den maatregel door ZHED. den Staatspresident genomen, om de Basutos, welke aan deze zijde der lijn koren en ander los eigendom hadden, in de gelegenheid te stellen hetzelfde ter vervoeren voor 31 Januarij, 1865." Algemeen aangenomen.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 8th February, 1865.

SIR,—The Volksraad of the Orange Free State has entrusted me with the pleasing duty of conveying to Your Excellency, on behalf of the Government and people of the Orange Free State, their deep gratitude for the readiness with which Your Excellency has acceded to the request of the Honourable Volksraad, made to Your Excellency in reference to the decision of the Boundary Line between the Orange Free State and Basutoland, and for the good feeling displayed by Your Excellency towards the Orange Free State, as well as for the sacrifice which Your Excellency has consented to make on its behalf; and to express the hope, should any difficulty in future arise with respect to the now formally settled boundary line, Your Excellency will lend all such support in vindication thereof as Your Excellency may consider yourself at liberty and authorized to do.

I have the honour to enclose a copy of the resolution which was unanimously adopted on the 7th instant, upon the motion of Mr. Snyman, seconded by Mr. Cloete. I have also the honour to enclose a translation of that resolution. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 9th February, 1865.

DEAR SIR,—Your letter of the 21st January \* came safely to hand. It afforded me great pleasure to hear that your son had not forgotten me. I can say that I also remember him with affection, having been pleased with his kindly feelings towards me. My earnest desire is that our friendship may never cease. The musical-box sent to me as a token of kind remembrance from your son has arrived at Mr. Burnet's. One of these days my son George will go to fetch it, and also to explain to Mr Burnet all what has happened, and how matters stand in our country's affairs.

If I have not answered before this the letter you wrote me stating your decision about the limits between the Free State and Basutoland, it is because I did not think it necessary, as I had agreed beforehand to submit to your orders. Also my desire was to be able to tell you something had been settled.

Shortly after your message I received one of the President, Mr. Brand, stating your decision, and asking of me to remove the people who were settled on land allowed to the Free State. Though I had only 30 days given to me to accomplish this, I did all in my power

\* NOTE.—There is no copy of a letter to Moshesh of this date in the High Commissioner's letter book.

to do it, and the people left accordingly. But on account of the great hurry in which they were obliged to remove, many of them left behind their Kaffir corn and other properties. As the people were suffering from hunger, I asked the President to give them more time to get their things. Unfortunately some troubles arose, which prevented them to remove everything in the time which had been granted.

I must relate the cause of these troubles. When I gathered my sons to tell them to remove the people, I let them know the President's orders that after the time he had given to leave every one found on the Free State Territory would be shot at. I was surprised that Lesaoana was not moving. But some of his people having stolen some cattle from the farmers, he left the place. A party of farmers came to watch him, and required of him to pay a fine of 70 heads of cattle for what his people had stolen. The President wrote to me about this affair, but at the same time my son Molapo received a letter from the Commandant De Villiers, stating that Lesaoana had been allowed to stay though the other Basutos were obliged to leave, because he had made an alliance with the Free State Government, and that even after what had happened, if he should pay the fine, he could return and live in the Free State as before.

I then asked the President if it was true that Lesaoana had made an agreement with the Free State. He answered me that there was something true in this, but that Lesaoana's conduct had broken the agreement. When the Commandant De Villiers was leaving with his people, some of Lesaoana's people, thinking that the farmers were coming upon them, uttered the alarm cry and fired at them. The farmers returned the fire and wounded a man, after which Lesaoana's people went away. I am still busy trying to arrange this affair with the President. I am as yet awaiting the answer of the President about the crops left on the boundary line, and he promised me to lay the case before the Council or Raad.

Let me assure Your Excellency that as for me and my people, we still look with confidence to Her Majesty the Queen of England as our Queen. We have been protected by her Government, and we hope that we shall not be forsaken. My earnest desire is to be at peace with the British Government and with all the nations around me.

Will Your Excellency have the kindness to send my heartfelt thanks to your beloved son for his amiable remembrance of me. Please also present my respectful salutation to Lady Wodehouse, and accept yourself the expression of my sincere and best regards.

Seal of MOSHESH.



*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

9 Februarij, 1865.

Aan de orde is § 8 der aanspraak van ZHEd. den Staatspresident, tot nu toe uitgesteld.

Wordt gelezen: Brief van Paulus Moperi aan ZHEd. den Staatspresident, dd. 6 Februarij 1865, verzoekende zekere tarwe, staande op landen binnen den Staat, te kunnen laten oogsten, daar hetzelfde rijp is.

Voorstel van den heer Snijman, ondersteund door den heer J. Venter,—“De Raad draagt aan ZHEd. den Staatspresident op het verzoek van Moperi toe te staan, om zekere tarwevelden, door Basutos binnen den Staat aangelegd, te mogen laten oogsten, doch zal daarbij de grootste voorzigtigheid moeten gebezigd worden in het toelaten van personen door welke die arbeid zal verrigt worden.”

De heer Hamelberg acht het beste te zijn om de Basutos, als compensatie voor de tuinen in den Vrijstaat, onze aanspraak op hen voor gestolen vee voor afgedaan te beschouwen, waartoe, hoewel de waarde veel grooter, onoverzienlijke bezwaren in den weg zijn om hetzelfde terug te bekomen, zullende de vrede daardoor bewaard worden, en de moeilijkheid, welke er bestaat om de Basutos toe te laten hun koorn binnen dezen Staat te oogsten, uit den weg geruimd worden.

De heeren Vergottini, Wessels, en Van Rensburg kunnen hier niet in toestemmen, omdat zij vermeenen dat daardoor ongenoegen onder de burgers zal veroorzaakt worden.

De heer De Villiers vraagt of het niet beter is eerst to besluiten of den Basutos de tuinen gegeven zullen worden of niet, doch is van oordeel dat door die tuinen groot onheil zal veroorzaakt worden, en geeft daarvoor zijne redenen op.

Voorstel van den heer McCabe, ondersteund door den heer Marais,—“De Raad, gehoord hebbende het verzoek door het opperhoofd Moshesh en andere opperhoofden, aan ZHEd. den Staatspresident gerigt, om de tuinen binnen den Vrijstaat door Basutos te mogen oogsten ter behoorlijke tijd, en welk verzoek door ZHEd. aan den Raad voorgelegd is, moet daarover afwijzend beschikken, op grond dat Moshesh in Februarij, 1864, kennis had dat Z. Exc. de Gouverneur als bemiddelaar zou beslissen over het eigendomsregt der gronden waarop die tuinen na dien tijd gemaakt zijn, en dat zelfs na die beslissing de Basutos nog in sommige gevallen zulks gedaan hebben.”

Voorstel van den heer H. O. Dreyer, ondersteund door den heer Hugo,—“De Raad is verplicht ten stelligste de handelwijze van de Basutos af te keuren, dat zij gedurende eene reeks van jaren onwettig en ter kwader trouw Vrijstaatsch gronden geoccupeerd

hebben. En daar de tuinen, door hen aangevraagd, gelegen zijn op het privaat eigendom onzer burgers, zoo kunnen hen dezelve niet worden toegekend."

De verdere discussien over dit onderwerp worden uitgesteld tot morgen ochtend.

10 Februarij.

Voorstel van den heer Marais, ondersteund door den heer Serfontein, "De Raad, gehoord hebbende het verzoek door Moshesn en andere opperhoofden, aan ZHEd. den Staatspresident gerigt, om de tuinen door Basutos binnen den Vrijstaat te mogen oogsten ter behoorlijke tijd, welk verzoek door ZHEd. aan den Raad is voorgelegd, besluit daarover afwijzend te beschikken, op grond dat zij in Februarij, 1864, kennis hadden dat Z. Exc. de Gouverneur als bemiddelaar zou beslissen over het eigendomsregt der gronden waarop die tuinen na dien tijd gemaakt zijn, en dat zelfs na die beslissing de Basutos nog in sommige gevallen zulks gedaan hebben, met dien verstande echter, dat aan die Basutos, welke tuinen op de bewuste gronden hebben, zal worden toegelaten daaromtrent onderhandeligen, ten overstaan der autoriteiten van dezen Staat, te kunnen maken met de eigenaren dier gronden, terwijl, indien zoodanige tuinen op gronden mogen worden gevonden, waarvan de eigenaren afwezig zijn, aan ZHEd. wordt opgedragen zoodanige tuinen door de Basutos te kunnen doen afoogsten, alles echter onder opzicht der grensmagt, en onder waarborgstelling der opperhoofden tegen nieuwe inbreuken op onze grenzen, welke door het afoogsten dier tuinen zouden kunnen ontstaan, wordende ZHEd. verder gemagtigd om in voorkomende gevallen, hetzij van tuinen of landerijen, naar bevind van zaken te handelen."

De heer J. J. Venter acht het beter, dat aan ZHEd. den Staatspresident overgelaten zal worden, om te beschikken over de tuinen der Basutos binnen den Vrijstaat, daar de meeste zorg vereischt wordt om deze zaak te behandelen ter voorkoming van eenige onlusten.

De heer Van Rensburg stemt in met het voorstel van den heer McCabe, en zal er steeds tegen zijn dat de Basutos toegelaten zullen worden om de tuinen in dit Land te oogsten.

De heer C. de Villiers zegt, dat hij voor het voorstel van den heer McCabe zal stemmen, hoewel hij overtuigd is dat uit de Kaffertuinen nog onlusten zullen voortspruiten.

De heer Vergottini vereenigt zich met den heer J. J. Venter, om deze zaak ter beslissing in handen van het Uitvoerend gezag te laten.

De heer Hamelberg zegt dat ZHEd. de Staatspresident de zaak voor den Volksraad gebragt heeft ter beoordeeling, en acht het nu ongeraden en niet juist dat dezelve zonder verdere consideratio weder ter beslissing naar het Uitvoerend gezag zal verwezen worden.

De heer J. J. Venter zegt dat hij niet gemeend heeft dat al de tuinen aan de Kaffers zullen gegeven worden, doch wel zulke als ZHEd. de Staatspresident, wien de omstreken op de lijn bekend zijn, zal goedvinden toe te staan, en die zonder nadeel van de burgers aan de Basutos kunnen vergund worden.

De heer Snijman zoude wenschen dat de zaak in handen van het Uitvoerend gezag gesteld werd, daar hij overtuigd is dat door ZHEd. den Staatspresident niets nagelaten zal worden om de belangen der burgers te behartigen, en dat wij door de Basutos plotseling alle kans te ontnemen, om, al was het slechts een deel der tuinen te verkrijgen, eenen nadeeligen indruk zouden laten.

De Landdrost van Fauresmith is van oordeel dat de zaak door den Raad moet beslist worden.

De heer Serfontein zegt dat in dit geval met bedachtzaamheid moet gehandeld worden, om welke reden hij ook het voorstel van den heer Marais heeft ondersteund.

De heer McCabe zegt dat het gevaarlijk is om ZHEd. den Staatspresident deze zaak alleen te laten beslissen, daar het eene zaak tusschen de grensboeren en de Basutos zijn zal, en zoo die niet naar wensch uitloopt, men op ZHEd. een blaam zal werpen. De spreker is van oordeel dat onder alle omstandigheden de Basutos aan gene zijde der lijn moeten gehouden worden, en dat, waar men in een geval de Basutos van de tuinen toestaat, de geheele massa weder over de lijn zal komen.

De heer H. Dreyer is het eens met den heer McCabe, en zegt dat wij niet weder gelegenhied zullen hebben om, zoo de Kaffers over de lijn komen, de bemiddeling van Z. Exc. den Gouverneur in te roepen.

ZHEd. de Staatspresident moet andermaal bij den Raad aandringen om de meeste toegevendheid jegens de Basutos te bezigen, en is overtuigd dat bij hen eenige vergunning, om van hunne tuinen te mogen oogsten, den besten indruk en genegenheid zal te weeg brengen.

De heer L. Botha zegt dat door sommige leden in het midden gebragt is, dat als de tuinen niet afgestaan worden, er oorlog zal komen, en het ook aanleiding tot onlusten zal geven. Hij zou dan liever zien dat hun het koorn werd gegeven, en zoo er dan oorlog kwam, zou onze zaak des te regtvaardiger voor de wereld uitkomen.

De heer Serfontein zegt dat toen de zaak van de lijn onvoorwaardelijk aan de beslissing van Z. Exc. den Gouverneur werd overgelaten, door leden van den Raad gezegd is dat de grensbewoners tegen elken prijs de lijn beslist wilden hebben, al werden er ook 100 of 150 plaatsen aan de Basutos toegestaan, en men nu, terwijl alles zoo gunstig is afgelopen, niet zoo naauw moet zien op de tuinen die door de Basutos in den Vrijstaat gemaakt zijn.

De heer McCabe herhaalt dat waar één Kaffer toegelaten wordt een tuin te oogsten de anderen de lijn spoedig zullen overloopen, want dat de Kaffers op dergelijke wijzen, door langzamerhand in te kruipen, trachten zullen hun doel te bereiken, om den door hen verloren grond weder in bezit te krijgen.

De heer Vergottini zegt, dat hij van verscheidene Basutos vernomen heeft, dat zoo zij het koorn niet krijgen, zij door hongersnood moeten omkomen.

De voorstellen van den heeren McCabe en Marais ter stemming gebragt zijnde, wordt dat van den heer McCabe aangenomen, waardoor dat van den heer Marais vervalte.

Aan de orde is de verdere discussie over het verzoek door Paulus Moperi aan ZHEd. den Staatspresident gedaan, aangaande zekere tarwevelden.

De heer Smellekamp zegt dat er groot verschil is tusschen de tuinen door de Basutos aangelegd, waarop het graan eerst over 4 of 5 maanden geschikt is om te oogsten, en de granen die nu reeds rijp zijn, en ziet derhalve geene reden om aan Moperi niet toe te staan om nu te oogsten wat daarvoor bekwam is en als door hem verzocht in het eerste deel van zijnen brief van 6 Februarij 1865.

De heer H. Dreyer ziet geene wijze waarop dit verzoek kan toegestaan worden, en beschouwt dat Moperi slechts verwezen moet worden naar het heden morgen genomen besluit.

Voorstel van den heer H. O. Dreyer,

Ondersteund door den heer Wessels,—

“De Raad verwijst Paulus Moperi in antwoord op zijn brief dd. 6 Februarij 1865, naar het heden morgen genomen besluit. Echter vindt de Raad zich niet bezwaard om toe te laten dat Duitsch koorn, als gevraagd, hetwelk thans rijp is, te oogsten, met verlof van de eigenaars der plaatsen, en wordt derhalve aan ZHEd. den Staatspresident opgedragen de tijd waarin, en het aantal personen waardoor zulks zal geschieden, te bepalen.”

Voorstel van den heer Smellekamp,

Ondersteund door den heer F. Cloete,—

“Naar aanleiding van den brief van Paulus Moperi, dd. 6 Februarij 1865, verklaart de Raad dat het vorenstaande besluit niet van toepassing zal zijn op het thans te veld staande rijpe koren, maar dat zulks door de Basutos kan afgeoogst worden op aanvraag bij ZHEd. den Staatspresident of iemand door ZHEd. daartoe aan te wijzen, onder zoodanige bepaling als ZHEd. zal noodig oordeelen voor de schrijven, mits het koorn voor den laatsten dezer maand is weggehaald.”

Voorstel van den heer Van Iddekinge,

Ondersteund door den heer F. McCabe :—

“Dat Paulus Moperi verwezen zal worden naar het heden morgen genomen besluit, en dus aan zijn verzoek niet kan voldaan worden.”

De heer Snijman trekt zijn voorstel van gisteren terug.

De voorstellen ter stemming gebragt zijnde, wordt dat van den heer Smellekamp aangenomen, wardoor dat van de heeren Dreyer en Van Iddekinge vervallen.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 20th February, 1865.

SIR,—I have to report, for His Excellency's information, that a letter has been this morning received in Aliwal North from the Mission Station Mekuatleng to the effect that the Chief Paulus Moperi a few days ago apprehended Tsekelo, the son of Moshesh and his own son-in-law, with a number of horses in his possession stolen from the Winburg District.

There appears to be no doubt of the truth of the report. It appears that for a long time past Tsekelo has been loud in his outcries against Molitsane as the scourge of the Winburg boers, but as strong suspicions have long existed against Tsekelo himself, he has at last been watched and detected.

The whole country is quiet. The musical box for the Chief Moshesh has been forwarded by one of the missionary waggons towards its destination.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Extract from a Letter of the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Gouverneurs Kop, 21sten Februarij, 1865.

De Commando is zoo ver in order. Ik heb 50 man op Leeuwkop geplaatst omdat Basutos aldaar in den nacht waren, ik heb een van Paulus Moperis volk gevangen genomen, hij heeft bij zich gehad een geweer. Paulus Moperi wil 200 man instureu om koorn te halen. Ik heb hem geschreven dat ik 50 man zal toelateu dat te doen, en ongewapeud, anders zal ik hulle aanvallen.

(Geteekend) C. VON BRANDIS, Landdrost.

*Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 22nd February, 1865.

The Lesaoana question is still pending. Moshesh has promised to chastise him for his attack on our burghers and for the injury done to their property. If he keeps his promise and at once gives effect to it, it will not be necessary for me to do it in the terms of the treaty.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.



*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*  
Bloemfontein, 23rd February, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF,—Whereas Lesaoana and his people have during the month of November 1864, and after the decision of His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope in the line question, destroyed the property and injured the homesteads of burghers of the Free State residing near Bethlehem, and have moreover stolen cattle and horses;

And whereas Commandant De Villiers did on or about the 23rd December impose on Lesaoana a fine of 70 head of cattle,—which fine you have at different times promised would be paid,—for the aforesaid destruction and injury of property;

And whereas Commandant De Villiers did order Lesaoana to restore the aforesaid stolen cattle and horses within two months, which time has now elapsed;

And whereas Lesaoana and his people did on or about the 27th December 1864, wantonly attack and fire upon our burghers on Free State ground, and afterwards, to wit on or about the 12th January 1865, did shoot two of our burghers, wounding them severely;

And whereas some of the followers of Lesaoana are now still on the Free State side of the line decided by His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony;

And whereas I have deputed the Landdrost of Caledon River, Mr. Harvey, to confer with you, and to agree upon the time within which, and the place wherein, the fine of 70 head of cattle shall be delivered, to demand that the parties who wounded two of our burghers shall be punished, that Lesaoana's people who are now on our side of the line shall be at once withdrawn from our side of the line, and to impress on you the urgent necessity of removing Lesaoana and his people, in order to promote peace and secure harmony and good understanding between the Free State and Basutoland;

And whereas I have instructed Mr. Harvey, in case you are unwilling to remove Lesaoana and his people, or in case you are unwilling or unable to agree with Mr. Harvey on the several points above mentioned, to hand you this document;

I hereby give you notice that I demand that the fine of 70 head of cattle imposed by Commandant De Villiers on Lesaoana, for the injury and destruction of the property of our burghers near Bethlehem, shall be paid to Mr. E. Brouwer, the Resident Justice of the Peace of Bethlehem, within 8 days from the 26th February; that Lesaoana's people shall forthwith withdraw from our side of the line and quit the Free State; and I also give you notice if Lesaoana's people do not forthwith withdraw from our side of the line, and if the fine be not paid, and if the stolen cattle and horses be not delivered within the appointed time and at the appointed places, the Govern-

ment of the Orange Free State will act in reference to Lesaoana according to Article 11 of the Treaty of Aliwal.

And whereas you have refused to remove Lesaoana's people to some distance from the frontier, notwithstanding the urgent representation of Mr. Harvey, deputed by me for that purpose, that it is absolutely necessary for the promotion of peace and good understanding between the Orange Free State and Basutoland, that Lesaoana and his people should be removed to some distance from the boundary line, I hereby give you notice that you are held responsible for all the injurious consequences and difficulties which may result from your refusal to remove Lesaoana's people from our frontier.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, State President.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 24th February, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 8th instant, and to request you will do me the favour of communicating to the Volksraad the gratification with which I have received the expression of their gratitude for the late settlement of the Boundary between the Free State and the Territory of the Basutos, which I sincerely trust may prove beneficial to both races.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 3rd March, 1865.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 26th November, and have to signify my approval of your having at the cost of much personal exertion lent your good offices to endeavour to effect a peaceable settlement of the differences between the Orange Free State and the Basutos on the subject of the Boundary between them, whilst prudently declining to render the British Authorities in any way responsible for the execution of your Award.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 6th March, 1865.

MY DEAR SIR,—From private accounts it appears that all the principal Basuto Chiefs are exerting themselves to keep peace on their frontier with the Boers. A great deal of soreness of course exists, and will continue for some time.

The rumour respecting Tsekelo, a son of Moshesh, having been caught with a great number of stolen horses is confirmed. Molitsane, who has been accused of being the thief, and Moperi, Tsekelo's own father-in-law, have seen the absolute necessity of "eating him up." He had established himself on a mountain between the town of Winburg and Mr. Daumas' mission station, where forty horses stolen at different times from Winburg farmers were actually found in his possession.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 9th March, 1865.

FRIEND MOSHESH,—You requested me to advise my people whose horses have been lost, stolen, and traced to Basutoland, to apply to you, and that you would send some of your men with them to find them and return them to the owners. To show you that I am willing to co-operate with you to preserve and promote good will and understanding, I comply with your request, and send Mr. Van der Walt, who says that one horse and two guns were stolen by Basutos in November 1864, also six horses by Tsekelo in January 1865. I trust that you will see that these are returned to the owners. I am, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 13th March, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have received with much pleasure your letter of the 9th February, and take an early opportunity of assuring you how fully I appreciate the loyalty and wisdom by which your conduct has been distinguished in the late transactions with the Government of the Free State.

At the time when I found myself under the necessity of communicating to you my decision on the disputed boundary, I was perfectly sensible that the task of enforcing obedience to it on the part of the people of your tribe must be most unwelcome, and would require a great sacrifice of personal feelings on the part both of yourself and of the other Basuto chiefs, through whom your orders must be carried into effect. The result has been most creditable, and has given your people fresh claims on the friendship of the British Government, and I sincerely trust that you will reap an ample reward in the increasing prosperity and comfort of those over whom you have so long ruled.

It will give me much pleasure to bring these transactions under the notice of the Government of Her Majesty the Queen.

Lady Wodehouse hopes that at the approach of the cold weather, the cap which I now send in her name will not be unacceptable to you.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 14th March, 1865.

SIR,—With reference to my despatch of the 26th November last, I have the honour to enclose copies of further correspondence with the President of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh, from which you will be glad to perceive that my decision respecting the Boundary of their respective Territories has been faithfully accepted by the latter, and that all fear of a collision is at an end. I have informed Moshesh that I should bring under your notice this fresh proof of his loyalty and attachment to the British Government. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Winburg, 20sten Maart, 1865.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Met leedwezen moet ik U Ed. berigten, dat Saturdag nagt van den heer Piet Naude nabij Winburg twee ossen gestolen zijn, waarvan de sporen naar Kafferland gaan. De wacht die te Klipdrift was, is Saturdag ll. te huis gekomen, en dadelijk hierna begonnen de Kaffers weer te stelen, dit was juist mijn gevoel en over deze zaak, dat zoodra de wachten afgelost zijn, de Kaffers van nieuwe beginnen zullen.

(Geteekend) C. VON BRANDIS, Landdrost.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 28th March, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF,—I regret that the mission of Mr. Harvey, the Landdrost of Caledon River, whom I deputed in compliance with your request, has failed to obtain redress for the acts of Lesaoana and his people. Not only has Lesaoana not yet been punished for the acts of aggression and the injuries and thefts committed by his people, but his followers are still squatting on our side of the line decided by His Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse, and Lesaoana has not yet paid the fine imposed upon him by Commandant De Villiers in the month of December for the injury and destruction of the property of our burghers within our territory.

I have exercised great consideration, and used every effort to have

the matter amicably settled, but no satisfaction has been given. As my application to you has been unsuccessful, as the fine has not been paid, nor the stolen cattle returned, as no compensation has been made for the wounding of two of our Burghers, as Lesaoana's people still remain on Free State territory, and as no punishment has been inflicted on Lesaoana and his people for their wanton and unprovoked attack upon our burghers, and as these acts of aggression and the destruction of property and thefts committed by Lesaoana's people cannot be allowed to go unpunished, I must now take care that ample compensation be made and full satisfaction be given for the above mentioned acts of aggression and hostility.

In my letter of the 23rd February, which was delivered to you by Mr. Harvey, in case his negotiations were unsuccessful, I fixed the week and month from the 26th February for the fulfilment of my several demands. Owing to the long delay of the negotiation and Mr. Harvey's absence, the letter was not sent until his return from Lesaoana. To put the matter clearly before you, I now send you my ultimatum.

I hereby give you notice that Lesaoana's people must be moved from our side of the line; that the fine of 70 head of cattle imposed by Commandant De Villiers in the month of December last must be paid, and that full compensation be made for the wounding of two of our Burghers, and the guilty party punished, before the 15th of April next; that the 23 horses, 20 mares, 4 foals, 28 head of cattle, 8 cows, and a calf, stolen by Lesaoana's people in the month of November last, and after the decision of His Excellency the Governor, must be paid to Commandant Fick at Bethlehem on or before the 18th May next; and that Lesaoana's people who were guilty of the wanton attack upon our burghers on Free State ground be fully punished for this act of aggression, on or before the 1st May; and I also give you notice that unless all these demands have been fully complied with on or before the appointed time, the Government of the Orange Free State will act towards Lesaoana and his people according to Article 11 of the treaty of Aliwal. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, State President.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 10th April, 1865.

SIR,—I have to intimate to you, for His Excellency's information, relative to the affair between Nehemiah Moshesh and Adam Kok, that a son of the Tambookie Chief Tyali, residing in the Native Reserve, has during the past week reported to Mr. Superintendent Austen that Poshuli crossed the Orange River in a boat about the 3rd



instant, at the confluence of the Tees, carrying with him about 100 men to Nehemiah's assistance, who had entirely fled from Nomansland and was being followed up by a Commando of Kok. Nehemiah managed to drive his best stock across the Orange, into a mountain beyond Morosi's country, considered almost an impregnable position; and after a desperate attempt on the part of Kok's people, they had to retreat. Mr. Austen has received the following letter from Poshuli:—

“Tees Drift, 5th April, 1865.

“MR. AUSTEN,—Compliments to you and friendship. I let you know that your people have come upon me and frightened me to death, they were armed, I was going to my children, and I was not upon Government land. I make known to you what your people have done, it is singular that your people should do evil to my people whilst I was upon the spoor of my horses.

“Captain Poshuli.”

The object of this very letter is no doubt to blind Mr. Austen as to the object of his journey, Mr. Austen having information that Poshuli is frightened to return home by the same route for fear of the Reserve people.

The above particulars are confirmed by a message from the son of Sikonyela, Lehana, now in Adam Kok's country, who has requested a number of his people who were left behind in the Native Reserve to join him, owing to the unsettled state of matters between Kok and Nehemiah.

I have very little doubt that Kok's people will soon clear the country of Nehemiah and his thieves.

Mr. Austen does not say so, but the report is that the horses stolen embrace the span of Bishop Twells, who is on a missionary tour to the Griqua people. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Fieldcornet Brouwer.*

Molapos Stad, 13den April, 1865.

MIJNHEER,—Uwe brief heb ik door den heer Miskin hier ontvangen. Ik was zelfst hier gekomen om te zien dat de ossen voor Lesaana zijne boete zouden dadelijk betaald worden, en ik zal nu niet van hier weder weg gaan tot dat ik heb selbst de ossen weg gestnurd. Ten dezen einde heb ik den heer Miskin zoo lang hier opgehouden, maar hij kan nu niet meer wachten, daarom stuur ik u nu met hem deze brief, om u te laat weten dat de ossen zal nu binnen vijf dagen niet gehouden worden.

Ik hoop en verzoek dat u zal mijn ontschuldigen dat ik heb den

heer Miskin zoo lang hier tegen zijne wil opgehouden. Met beste groeten en met de zeker hoop dat alles zal nu met order en vriendschap gaan. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend)

MOSHESH.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 18th April, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF,—I cannot help expressing my surprise that you should have been so unmindful of the customary courtesy, that instead of addressing me on any point you wish to ascertain, you should have thought it sufficient to send three messengers with a pass stating that they were to ascertain whether your letter of 27th ultimo had reached me, in which you say that the fine of 70 head of cattle imposed on Lesaoana were then on their way to Bethlehem. But from a letter dated 15th instant, which I received to-day from Bethlehem, it appears that up to the 15th no fine had been paid yet, whereas I had fixed it on the 8th, and that the Basutos have again encroached on our border line.

In your letter of the 30th last you promised a reply to the unanswered parts of my letter of 28th. That promise has not yet been fulfilled. In my letter of the 28th I wrote fully to you on the subject of Lesaoana, and to that letter I adhere, and I shall act according to the Treaty of Aliwal. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

J. H. BRAND, State President.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 26th April, 1865.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 14th ultimo, transmitting further correspondence showing that your decision respecting the Boundary between the Orange Free State and Basutoland had been faithfully accepted by the Chief Moshesh, and I have to request that you will inform that Chief that Her Majesty's Government have received with much pleasure this further proof of his fidelity. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

EDWARD CARDWELL.

*Extract from the Governor's Speech at the Opening of the Cape Parliament.*

27th April, 1865.

In the negotiation which I was requested to undertake between the Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh, the latter, having unconditionally pledged himself to abide by my decision, attended at the

place of rendezvous, avowing that he placed himself under British protection. The award which I ultimately gave, which was of necessity entirely favourable to the Free State, imposed upon Moshesh and his subordinate chiefs the most unwelcome task of displacing large numbers of the tribe who had been suffered by the Free State to establish themselves on their territory. It has, nevertheless, been faithfully carried out; and the chief has renewed his assurances of respect for Her Majesty, and of his desire to be regarded as her faithful adherent.

---

*Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Winburg, 1sten Mei, 1865.

WEL ED. HEER.—Ik heb de eer tot informatie van Z.H.Ed. den Staats President U.W.Ed. toe te zenden een brief van Veldcornet Bester, te berigten dat de heer C. van Rooyen bij Wonderkop is door de Basutos gearresteerd met wagen en ossen, en eerst op zijn berigt aan Paulus Moperi is vrijgelaten met zijn eigendom. Zij hebben ook Carl Pelser, welk met hem was, met kerries geslagen. Een mooi staat van affairen! Wat staat ons te doen? ik weet niet. De Kaffers zijn weder te Moolman's Hoek over de lijn op de plaats van Fourie. Zend my een order met een magt van 300 mannen te gaan de lijn te zuiveren. Waarvoor zijn alle de kosten gemaakt de lijn te maken? Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend)

C. VON BRANDIS, Landdrost.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 8th May, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to state for the information of His Excellency that all remains perfectly quiet along this portion of the Frontier, within the Colony.

It appears now to be certain that a large Free State force is collecting to drive Lesaoana from the territory claimed by the State at Witsi's Hoek, and which that Chief persists in occupying. Strong patrols are to collect to-day on the Koesberg and Free State Border to guard against any attack being made upon the farmers in that neighbourhood during the operations against Lesaoana. Several of the Aliwal North farmers and others who own farms lying unoccupied in the Free State have sent over substitutes.

The current rumour is that Moshesh will allow Lesaoana to be driven off; he is stated to have gone personally to Witsi's Hoek to move him, but without success; and has abandoned him to his fate, and will not make any demonstration on his behalf.

Two of Letsie's men came here this morning, ostensibly to try and obtain payment of an old debt, but really I believe as spies, to see whether there is any understanding between the Free State and the Colony, in the present position of affairs. One of them told me that a strong Basuto patrol is ordered up for Wednesday, to watch the Free State patrol along the Koesberg Border, during the affair at Witsi's Hoek.

The Boers are said to be anything but satisfied with the President's course. They have been so often called up without doing anything, that they begin to lose faith in him, as has been the case in respect of all his predecessors in the office. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 9th May, 1865.

The conduct of Moshesh evidently shows that he is trying to gain time. All his promises of redress for the injuries of Lesaoana and his people have remained unfulfilled. The fine which was to have been paid on the 8th of April only came on the 26th, and then not the full number, whilst all the other points demanded by our Government had not been complied with at the appointed time, on the 1st May. I leave to-day with the Commando to chastise Lesaoana, and to drive his followers from the line over which they have again trespassed. Two of our burghers, Van Rooyen and Pelzer, were kept in durance by Moperi's people on the farm of Mr. Van Rooyen. Mrs. Van Rooyen had to fly on foot, and Pelzer was beaten by Moperi's people. The Basutos are over the line, and their bearing is insolent. I anticipate Moshesh will assist Lesaoana.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to Commandant Van Aswegen.*

Matsieng, 16th May, 1865.

SIR,—I, the Chief Letsie, do send to you the bearers (3 men) to beg of you to let me know whether there is peace or war between your country and mine? I hear by rumours that you are going to attack my people, and as I have always tried to live in peace with you my neighbours, I should very much like to be made acquainted by you with the reasons you have of making war upon me and my people. I still trust that we shall live long in peace with each other, as it is my own and sincere wish that it should be so. This is the reason why I take the liberty of writing to you, as I know that you will not attack me without reason, and not before having told me.

(Signed) LETSIE, Chief of Basutos.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bethlehem, 18den Mei, 1865.

VRIEND MOSHESH,—Uwe twee brieven van den 18den en 25sten April heb ik bij mijne terugkomst van Vaal Rivier ontvangen. Mijne afwezigheid van Bloemfontein en mijn verlangen om in persoon mij van den toestand van zaken te vergewissen is de rede waarom ik niet vroeger geantwoord heb.

Het verblijdt mij van u te hooren dat gij vrede verlangt. Ik heb vele bewijzen gegeven van de opregtheid van mijnen wensch om in vriendschap met mijne bureu te leven. Maar tevens ben ik verplicht en heb ik ook met Gods hulp besloten om onze regten te beschermen en te handhaven. Overeenkomstig Artikel 11 van het tractaat van Aliwal gaf ik u kennis van de verschillende diefstallen en vijandige daden door Lesaoana gepleegd, en in mijne brieven van 23sten Februarij en 28sten Maart gaf ik u kennis dat tenzij aan alle mijne eischen in deze twee brieven voor den 1sten Mei voldaan waren, de regering van den O. V. Staat met betrekking tot Lesaoana handelen zou overeenkomstig Artikel 11 van het tractaat.

Het doet mij leed dat aan mijn eisch om Lesaoana en zijn volk Vrij Staats grond te verwijderen, hem te straffen voor de daden van vijandelijkheden in mijne brieven van 23sten Februarij en 28sten Maart vermeld, de uitlevering van de daarin vermelde gestolen paarden en vee, en voldoening voor de verwonding van twee mijner burgers, in het geheel niet voldaan is. Niet alleen blijft Lesaoanas volk aan onze zijde van de lijn, maar zij hebben zelfs nieuwe landerijen gemaakt, terwijl de boete van 70 stuks vee die op den 8sten April moest zijn betaald niet op den bestemden tijd gezonden is. Maar in stede daarvan zijn 58 ellendige stuks vee en jonge kalveren, 9 magere paarden, en £4, op den 26sten April gezonden. Ik heb dezelve naar Molapo teruggezonden, met verzoek dezelve naar U te zenden. Het £4 in geld sluit ik nu in, en het doet mij leed dat ik onder deze omstandigheden verplicht ben om te handelen overeenkomstig het tractaat, te meer daar eenige nieuwe diefstallen door Lesaoana gepleegd zijn, zoo als blijken zal uit de nevens gaande kopij beëdigde verklaring.

Het tractaat van Aliwal zegt:—(Zie Artikel 11, Bladzijde 477, Deel 2). Ten einde eenig misverstand voortekomen, wensch ik van U te weten of gij U aan dat tractaat zult houden, en ik verzoek U ook om aan Uwe Opperhoofden kennis te geven dat eenig hulp of bijstand, hetzij door U of onmiddellijk door hen, aan Lesaoana verleend, door de regering van den O. V. Staat als eene scheiding van het tractaat beschouwd en behandeld zal worden.

Het doet mij tevens leed eene andere daad van vijandelijkheid ter uwer kennis te brengen, gepleegd door het volk van Paulus Moperi in het gevangen-nemen van een onzer burgers op Vrij Staats grond, en het slaan van een ander, zoo als blijken zal uit de hieringesloten



hopen van beëdigde verklaringen. Ik heb aan Paulus Moperi geschreven, voldoening eischende, maar heb nog geen antwoord ontvangen. Het zal mij aangenaam zijn te vernemen wat gij voornemens zijt in deze zaak te doen. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. H. BRAND, Staats President.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 22nd May, 1865.

SIR,—There are large patrols still along the Koesbergen Border, but the country is perfectly quiet, and not the slightest symptom of any movement in the southerly portion of the Basuto country.

From the upper end of the Native Reserve I hear that Nehemiah Moshesh with his uncle Poshuli and a considerable force lately re-crossed the Drakensberg towards Nomansland, with intention of again plundering the Griquas of Adam Kok, and a party was sent out in front of the main body for that purpose. They succeeded in driving off a considerable booty, but a heavy mist coming on, instead of reaching their own main body, (which was concealed in the ravines of the mountains) they came out among the Griquas and were all made prisoners with their booty.

This information comes through the Chief Morosi to Mr. Austen a few days ago. This old Chief is perfectly at his ease; he has intimated to Mr. Austen that Nehemiah and Poshuli seem to have no sympathy with their countrymen in this Lesaoana-Witsi's-Hoek affair, but to be playing their own game, the main object of which would appear to be the plunder of the Griquas and the young Chief Lehana (son of Sikonyela) who lives near them at Nomansland. A large meeting of the Basutos and Tambookies, living partly under the Chief Morosi and partly within the easternmost portion of the Reserve was held last week by Morosi, to receive an answer by a messenger from Moshesh. His word was, "The Boers have put a halter round my neck in this matter of Lesaoana, and you must send some cattle to help to pay the fine."

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 25sten Mei, 1865.

MIJN GOEDE VRIEND,—Ik heb uwen brief van den 18den ontvangen. Het spijt mij te zien dat gij het vee, paarden, en geld, dat bestemd was voor de betaling van de boete aan Lesaoana opgelegd, hebt terug gezonden, en welk vee, paarden, en geld gezonden waren naar den Magistraat dien gij aangewezen hadt om bovengemelde boete te ontvangen. Mijn hart is zeer wanneer ik hoor dat gij besloten hebt Lesaoana den oorlog aan te doen.

Ik smEEK u uw besluit in dat opzigt te veranderen, en de geschillen op eene vreedzame wijze te beslissen. Laat mij weten of gij meer vee verlangt en grooter en vetter dan dat hetwelk gezonden is ter betaling van de boete, en ik zal trachten U voldoening te geven, niet alleen omtrent de boete aan Lesaoana opgelegd, maar ook met betrekking tot eenige regtmatige eischen die gij tegen mij mogt doen.

In mijnen laatsten brief aan U vroeg ik eenige opheldering omtrent het vee en de paarden, te zamen 48 in getal, welke Lesaoana beschuldigd wordt van de Vrijstaats burgers genomen te hebben. Ik zal onderzoek doen naar de andere klagten die gij tegen Paulus Moperi brengt; ik zal dezelve onderzoeken, en volgens regtvaardigheid handelen. Ik smEEK U, laat ons het uiterste aanwenden om het vergieten van menschen bloed te voorkomen.

Gij vraagt mij of ik Lesaoana hulp zal verleen, indien de Vrijstaat hem aanvaalt. Ik kan niet zeggen of ik eenige hulp zal verleen of niet. Het verlangen van mijn hart, gelijk ik reeds gezegd heb, is dat wij alle moeilijkheden tusschen mijn volk en den Vrijstaat op eene vreedzame wijze mogen afdoen. Ik ben, enz.,

(Geteekend)

MOSHESH.

*Extract from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Rolland to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Beersheba, 25th May, 1865.

We are expecting every day to hear that a general war has broken out. The President has declared war against Lesaoana, whom he calls an ally of Moshesh's. He (Mr. Brand) has requested Moshesh to keep quiet and not interfere. Even if the old Chief wished it, this would be impossible, and besides it is not to be expected that the old man will stand still and see his brother's only son, the husband of his legitimate daughter, thrashed, so I suppose war will break out in a day or two, if it has not done so already.

As yet there is no news of Moshesh's intentions. I remain, &c.,  
(Signed) E. S. ROLLAND.

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 29th May, 1865.

All the current rumours confirm the view taken by Mr. Rolland, as it is plain that Moshesh could easily have paid ten times the fine demanded from Lesaoana had he an earnest wish for peace. But by the course he has been pursuing the war will not break out about the line, although they will very soon get to it if war

commence. We have heard that some skirmishing has already taken place between the Commando and Lesaoana near Witsi's Hoek, but as Mr. Rolland was likely to have heard it, I think the report is in all probability false. Three Basuto spies or thieves were shot by the patrol near the new village of Rouxville (three hours from Aliwal North) last Saturday.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Chief Poshuli to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Morijsa, 29th May, 1865.

MY DEAR FRIEND,—Out of friendship for you and for yours, I send to ask you if any of your people are on this side of the Orange River, in the Free State, with cattle. If so, I beg of you to recall them at once into your District. Please to send me an answer by the return of my messenger. I send you my kind regards, and remain your friend,

(Signed) POSHULI.

---

*Letter from the Magistrate of Klip River County to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

Resident Magistrate's Office, Ladysmith, 29th May, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to report, for His Excellency's information, that Macingwana, regent of the tribe of Zikala, has arrived, and informed me that the Basutos residing in Witsi's Hoek, who are about to be attacked by order of the Orange Free State Government, have sent considerable numbers of cattle into Zikali's Location in this county for safety. I would request instructions upon this matter as soon as possible. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. A. LUCAS, Resident Magistrate.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 1sten Junij, 1865.

MIJN GOEDE VRIEND,—Op den 25sten beantwoorde ik uwen brief van den 18den dier maand. De treurige onderwerpen uwer mededeelingen vereischte tijd van overweging. Het was zeer moeilijk voor ons om tot een besluit te komen.

Terwijl wij bezig waren te denken over onze tegenwoordige omstandigheden hebt gij met uwe wijsheid en kracht gehandeld en dat kind Lesaoana gestraft. Gij hebt hem geslagen, en nu weent hij.

Gij hebt mij gevraagd welke Lesaoanas dorpen zijn. Ik zeg gij kent ze wel, want gij hebt ze allen gestraft, en uwo voeten en uwe strijders hebben sinds l.l. Vrijdag op dezelve gerust. Gij zult zekerlijk wel weten dat ik mijne hand, ja zelfs mijne kleine vinger, niet heb uitgestrekt om hem te helpen.

Zoolang als gij de wapenen in handen houdt berooft gij ons van onze slaap, want wanneer een groot opperhoofd de wapenen in handen heeft houdt u schrikbarend. Ik hoop dat ik van u zelven zal vernemen wat gij gedaan hebt. Ik heb reeds van mijn zoon Molapo gehoord dat gij Lesaoana werkelijk gestraft hebt. Gij hebt welgedaan. Nu smee ik u, neem uwe menschen in vrede terug naar hunne woningen.

Met betrekking tot de ossen, welke ik U betaald heb als de boete aan Lesaoana opgelegd, en welke ossen gij zegt dat gij aan mij terug gezonden hebt, heb ik na onderzoek bevonden dat zij noch door Molapo noch door mij zijn terug ontvangen, zij moeten nog in de handen van uwe menschen zijn. Dit is van weinig aanbelang. Laat ons niet verder over het vee spreken. Het kan dienen tot reis kost om met uwe menschen naar huis te gaan.

(Geteekend) MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 3rd June, 1865.

On my return from Aliwal on Saturday last I heard that Poshuli had sent messengers to me. On Monday they came and told me that Poshuli had sent his compliments to me and asks for various presents. I told these men to go back and thank their chief for his good wishes, but that I was too poor to give him the presents now.

The next day I received messengers from Lehana from Nomansland. These men say that the country is very unsettled over there. Faku is plundering Kok's people fearfully, and the Griquas are very discontented among themselves. A strong party is very anxious in the event of war breaking out in the Free State, to come over and attack the Basutos at this corner to redeem their losses by Poshuli and Nehemiah.

The Chief has asked me for my advice upon this point, and I have strongly recommended him by no means to allow any of his people to make reprisals upon the Basutos, as that would involve him in endless complications, that whatever he did to do it constitutionally.

To-day I received the enclosed note from the hands of a special messenger sent to me by the Chief Poshuli, the note will speak for itself. I suppose it to mean that there is to be a general war, and that he contemplates an attack upon the Free State at once.

The messenger tells me that they have heard of an engagement with Lesaoana, whose cattle the Burghers had seized, a portion of which were retaken by the Basutos. All he will tell me is that one of Mokachane's sons, half brother of Moshesh, was wounded in the engagement. That Molapo and Masupha (David) had sent

their forces to assist Lesaoana. I have had the same report from some Reserve people, who have just returned from near Molapo's. I have also heard of a large gathering of the Chiefs living between the Orange River and Kornet Spruit.

In the last named case I had a long private talk with Poshuli's messenger, and sent a friendly message to the Chief with my thanks, and a copy of the Aliwal Treaty, and directed the man to tell the Chief to pay particular attention to the 9th, 10th, and 11th sections of the Treaty, and that I thought that Moshesh was running a very great risk by taking up the cause of Lesaoana, contrary to the conditions of the Treaty, and that as a friend I advised Poshuli to sit still and make no aggressive movement, that he must wait until he be attacked. The messenger appeared satisfied with my views, and promised me to deliver my message faithfully to his Chief.

I believe that a serious crisis has now arrived, as to whether there is to be a general war or not. I believe the natives are all ripe for war, and that the least false movement will set the country in a blaze. The Basutos have removed the greater part of their cattle and women into the mountains above Bethesda. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 5th June, 1865.

Up till to-day all is quiet on the Koesberg Border, but as the message or note of Poshuli to Mr. Austen has become known generally, those having connections or interests in that locality are in a state of considerable uneasiness.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 5den Junij, 1865.

GOEDE VRIEND,—Ik heb heden morgen uwen brief van den 2den ontvangen. Het spijt mij zeer dat twee brieven die ik u onlangs geschreven heb niet zijn terecht gekomen. De een gedateerd 25 Mei en de ander de 2de dezer maand. De personen die dezelve moesten bezorgen waren bevreesd dat zij voor Lesaoana's volk mogten aangezien worden. De eerste dier brieven schijnt verloren te zijn. Ik zend u een duplicaat daarvan. De tweede kwam gisteren avond terug, en ik zend dien ook aan u.

Ik moet nu uwe brief van den 2den beantwoorden. De menschen die u gezegd hebben dat er eenige van Molapos volk met Lesaoana gevochten hebben, hebben het mis. Molapos volk hebben in het



geheel niet gevochten. Wat Lesaoana betreft, gij hebt hem getugtigd en hij gevoelt het. Maar ik weet niet waar hij gevonden kan worden. Tsekelo's handelwijze heb ik sterk afgekeurd. De paarden die hij weg genomen heeft zijn aan de eigenaars terug gegeven. Ik ben niet bewust dat er een enkel paard is dat niet aan den eigenaar is teruggegeven. Poshuli's handelwijze wordt sterk door mij afgekeurd wegens de moeite en het verlies dat hij de Burgers van den Vrijstaat heeft aangedaan. Ik heb hem gelast zich te onthouden van zulk slegt gedrag en om alles terug te geven dat hij van de blanke menschen gestolen heeft.

Ik heb last gegeven aan Paulus Moperi om aan uw verzoek te voldoen, en het vee dat gij van hem gevraagd hebt naar Winburg te zenden. Ik wil hopen dat gij niet zult aandringen op de uitlevering van het volk die zich zoo strafbaar gedragen hebben door uwe menschen te molesteren. Ik hoop dat gij 5 stuks vee zult aannemen als een teeken van hun berouw. Ik ben zeer tegen oorlog, en mijn hart is voor vrede en vriendschap tusschen u en mij, den Vrijstaat en Basutoland. Ik ben, enz.,

(Geteekend) MOSHESH.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Letsie.*

Bloemfontein, 6th June, 1865.

CHIEF LETSIE,—Your letter of the 16th ultimo addressed to Mr. Van Aswegen was received by me whilst returning from Lesaoana. I am glad to hear that you wish to live in peace with the burghers of the Free State. It would have been better if your letter had been addressed directly to me, but I have read the answer sent by the Landdrost of Caledon River, and it is very true what he says, that whilst your people are allowed to cross our border and commit depredations on our farmers' property, such professions must be received with very great caution by us, as not being dictated by that sincerity which you justly say is so [some words illegible] can it be concealed with the list of stolen cattle given you by the Landdrost?

I have always earnestly striven to live in peace with my neighbours, and if you only do what is right and proper, and prevent and check thefts, you may be quite easy and live in peace and good will with us. Trusting that your profession for peace is sincere and can be proved by your conduct, I am, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, State President.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Winburg, 6th (thus in copy in Records 2nd?) June, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have just returned from Lesaoana, who has taken flight into Basutoland; I shall try to find out where he is, and

then know how to act. I had certainly expected that you would have refused to give him (that would have been according to the treaty) a refuge in your country. Several thousand head of cattle were grazing across the Caledon where Lesaoana took refuge, and might easily have been seized by our patrol, but as it might possibly belong to you or Molapo, my men left them where they were. Uys said that some of Molapo's men fought on the side of Lesaoana.

I wrote sometime ago to you that your son Tsekelo, who was sent by you to Bloemfontein as a messenger, did on his return steal from our people several horses. As my complaint to you has not been of any avail, I shall be compelled to act towards Tsekelo according to Article 11 of the Treaty of Aliwal. I also regret that I shall be compelled to adopt a similar course towards your brother Poshuli. I wrote to you some time ago about the thefts committed by his people, and no satisfaction has been given.

I cannot omit to notice the want of courtesy, to say the least of it, displayed by you in not even answering my letter complaining of the act of hostility of Moperi and his people towards our burghers, Van Rooyen and Pelzer, who were imprisoned and beaten by Basutos on Free State ground, as stated in my letter to you of the 18th of May. Since that letter was written another act of hostility of Moperi and his people has been brought to my notice, viz., Michael Muller, a burgher of the Free State, was on the 28th of April taken prisoner on Free State ground by an armed band of Basutos, who threatened to stab him, and took him to Moperi, where he remained in durance, and was afterwards dismissed. Altogether he was kept in durance vile for four days.

I wrote Moperi yesterday, and demanded that the perpetrators of these acts of hostility in respect of our burghers Pelzer, Van Rooyen, and Muller shall be delivered before sunset on Thursday, 8th June, at Winburg, to the Landdrost, to be treated according to the law of the Free State, and a fine of 50 head of cattle to be paid at that time and place, as compensation for the forcible imprisonment and assault, and that if he fails to do so I shall consider it a declaration of war on his part, and act accordingly.

You have always expressed a desire for peace; you can now give a proof of it. Moperi is a chief under you, and you have failed to reply to my letter of 18th May. I demand that the Basutos who have thus ill-treated and imprisoned our burghers be delivered up to the Landdrost of Winburg, and if not, I will consider it a declaration of war on your part and act accordingly. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, State President.

---

*Proclamation by the President of the Orange Free State.*

Burghers of the Orange Free State! All ye countrymen who,

connected by ties of blood and friendship, are led to sympathise with us and take an interest in our welfare.

The hour has arrived when it has become necessary, and even unavoidable, placing our trust in God, to take up arms for the vindication of our rights against the Basutos.

During a course of years the Basutos have committed innumerable thefts from our fellow burghers on the frontier. They have driven them from their lawful property; and amongst other deeds of violence, they have rendered themselves guilty of the murder of Venter and Fouche. All this happened upon the pretext that there existed disputes about the boundary line between the Orange Free State and Basutoland. With too great a forbearance, all this had been submitted to by the inhabitants of the Orange Free State. At length we have succeeded in getting this pretended uncertainty about the boundary line finally set at rest, and our just rights clearly established through the intervention of a highly esteemed arbitrator, His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony. On the 29th of October, 1864, His Excellency gave his judgment, which was altogether in favour of the Orange Free State. And what has now happened? In the month of November, 1864, and consequently after the decision of His Excellency, several houses belonging to our burghers near Bethlehem were plundered by Lesaoana, son-in-law to Moshesh, and a large number of cattle and horses stolen. When this was communicated to Moshesh, he made the best promises—promises which, however, have hitherto remained unfulfilled.

Shortly after these acts of violence, an attack was made upon our burghers within the territory of the Free State by that said Lesaoana. Upon receiving assurances from Moshesh that he would punish Lesaoana for these acts of aggression, the Government of the Free State abstained from taking those steps which it would fairly have been justified in adopting. After a lengthy correspondence on this subject, after ample opportunity had been afforded to Moshesh to comply with the reasonable demands of the Free State Government concerning Lesaoana, and after the Landdrost of Caledon River had (upon the request of Moshesh) been deputed to confer with him about the punishment to be inflicted on Lesaoana, all Moshesh's promises up to the end of March remained unfulfilled. In order to leave nothing untried that could lead to an amicable adjustment, an ultimatum was submitted to Moshesh by the Government of the Free State, in which was demanded that Lesaoana should immediately be removed from the Free State territory; that a fine of 70 head of cattle should be paid before the 8th April; that the cattle stolen by Lesaoana and his people should be delivered up before the end of April; that Lesaoana should be duly punished for firing upon our burghers within the territory of the Orange Free State, and sufficient amends made to two of our burghers for the bodily injury done to them also upon Free

State ground, failing which Lesaoana would be dealt with according to Art. 11 of the Treaty of Aliwal.

Notwithstanding all Moshesh's repeated promises, no satisfaction was given. Instead of paying the fine of 70 head of cattle on the 8th April for the destruction of the homesteads of our burghers near Bethlehem, Moshesh, on the 8th April, sent 58 head of small miserable cattle, the greater part of which were young calves, and nine horses, while Lesaoana still continued to live on Free State ground, and no mention whatever was made by Moshesh of the other demands made by the Free State. Thus no other course remained but to punish Lesaoana according to the Treaty of Peace of Aliwal, more especially as Lesaoana, even in the beginning of May, had stolen about 35 horses from the widow Uijs, resident within the Free State. With the blessing of the Most High, Lesaoana was put to flight after sustaining a loss of several killed and wounded, while on our part no one suffered any injury.

When the Government of the Free State intimated to Moshesh that Lesaoana would be dealt with according to the treaty, and asked him whether he was willing to respect its stipulations and act in accordance with them, what line of conduct did he pursue? He did not even deign to answer; and more, there is every reason to believe that Lesaoana has, with his cattle, found safe refuge in Basutoland, and that even after Moshesh had been warned that any assistance afforded to Lesaoana either directly or indirectly by him or any of his subordinate chiefs would be taken as a declaration of war on his side.

In the month of January, 1865, Tsekelo, the son of Moshesh, was sent as a deputy with an official letter to Bloemfontein. On his return journey, Tsekelo stole a large number of horses from several of our burghers. This, also, was communicated to Moshesh—and how did he act? What amends did he make? True, some of the stolen horses were returned by the chief Paulus Moperi, but by far the greater number of them are still in Basutoland, and among them some horses stolen from a widow. In spite of all his fair promises Moshesh gives no satisfaction; and upon the communications of the Free State Government that Tsekelo should be dealt with according to the treaty, Moshesh did not deem it worth his while to answer.

The people of Poshuli, the brother of Moshesh, have committed repeated thefts. Complaints have been sent to Moshesh without obtaining any satisfaction, and when the Government of the Free State intimated that Poshuli would be treated according to the treaty, no answer was returned.

But what further happened? Towards the end of the month of April, two burghers of the Free State, Van Rooyen and Petser, were beaten and kept in custody on Free State ground by an armed party of Basutos belonging to Moperi's tribe. Satisfaction is demanded of Moperi, but he does not answer. A letter written to Moshesh on the

subject likewise remains unanswered, and after these had been written another act of violence is communicated to the Government. Michael Muller was taken prisoner on Free State ground by another party of armed Basutos belonging to Moperi's people, and removed in custody to his (Moperi's) town, and there kept in confinement for four days. On the demand that the perpetrators of these acts of violence to our burghers should be handed over to the Landdrost of Winburg to be dealt with according to the laws of the Free State, and that a compensation of 50 head of cattle should be paid before sunset on Thursday, the 8th of June, and on the letter to Moshesh by which it was intimated to him that if these demands should not be satisfied before sunset on Thursday, the 8th of June, a declaration of war with the State would be considered to have emanated from him, no answer was returned, while robberies and acts of violence are continued to be committed by the Basutos.

Under these circumstances, no other course remains for us but to defend our rights by means of the sword.

Rise, then, burghers of the Orange Free State! To arms, in the name of God, for the defence of your rights and the protection of your homesteads and property, and for the suppression of the arrogance and violence of the Basutos! Be courageous and strong, and put your trust in the Righteous Judge who hears the prayer of faith.

And all ye fellow countrymen who are connected with us by ties of blood and friendship, flock to our banners and fight on our side.

Given under my hand and the Great Seal of the Orange Free State, at Leeuwkop, on the 9th day of June in the Year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty five.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, State President.

By order. (Signed) J. C. NIELEN MARAIS, Gov. Sec.

---

*Proclamation by the Chief Moshesh.*

I, Moshesh Chief of the Basutos, hereby let know to all the nations around me, that I have done my utmost to keep peace, and even now I am trying in all ways to secure it. But all I have done seems of no effect, and I do not know how I can avoid a war with my Free State neighbours, for I can see that the Free State's earnest desire is that hostilities should begin, although they have no serious reason to commence a war; while they exaggerate every small misunderstanding that arises between the burghers and my people, in order to justify themselves before the public if they attack me.

Every one knows that for peace sake I consented to the Governor's arbitration between me and the Free State about the line, and though the decision of His Excellency was wholly in favour of the boers, yet I submitted to it entirely on account of the respect I have for the Queen of England.

In consequence of this decision, and though His Excellency advised



the Free State to give proper time to my people to evacuate the contested territory, the President, not minding this advice, ordered my people to leave in less than a month; but in spite of this harshness I caused them to quit, which was an exceedingly hard thing for them, as hundreds of families had to abandon their homes, &c., during the rainy season, and it is impossible to describe all their sufferings, as they had no shelter whatever, and it was a succession of hailstorms and rain all the time they were moving. The Governor had also desired the Free State to allow my people to reap their corn, or to give them a compensation for the crops they were obliged to leave; but all this was again refused, so the Free State Government has cruelly deprived thousands of my people of their daily bread.

Lastly one of the petty Chiefs of my tribe, of the name of Lesaoana, who had partly put himself under the boers, committed some depredations in the Free State, and was fined; but as he refused to pay the fine, I paid it myself, for fear war should break out. This fine was received by the boers, but they sent it back, the President thinking he was justified in punishing Lesaoana according to the 11th article of the treaty of Aliwal, and though all my tribe wished to assist my countrymen, I prevented them, as I felt bound in some degree by the said treaty. The President seeing that the attack on Lesaoana had not caused a war with me, he made most unreasonable demands to my brother, Paulus Moperi. I was informed of these demands, by letter from the President, and though I immediately answered through his own messenger begging of him to consent to our settling this affair in a friendly way, the only answer I received to my communication was a large commando marching into my country.

Consequently the only course left to me is to protect myself, and in so doing to prevent my people from being destroyed. I am sure all impartial persons will see that, although I am a true lover of peace, it would be wrong for me to allow the Free State to trample on my people. It is well known, although all sorts of false reports are circulated, that the Basutos are not a blood-thirsty people, only two murders can be brought against them, and one would in all civilized countries be considered as manslaughter, and the other was a case of retaliation. For these two murders I could prove that scores of my subjects have been murdered by the burghers of the Free State.

I am aware that formerly the Free State belonged to the British Government, and that when it was given up many English people remained, and are now living amongst the Boers, but by doing so they did not cease to be the children of the Queen of England, I therefore let know to the Queen's subjects that I wish them no harm, although I know that many will be obliged to join the boer commando; but if God gives us the victory, I shall give strict orders that no Englishmen who remained on their farms should be molested, and that their property should also be respected, and in order to effect this

they must give me some sign by which my people may distinguish them and their residences from the others ; for I wish to do all in my power for the safety of the Queen's subjects, as I am also under her protection.

As for the boers, they surely will know that they must fear the consequences of war.

I make this proclamation in order to show that I am not wishing to fight with the Queen or any of her subjects, but only to protect my people from the aggression of the Free State Government, and I trust that my English neighbours will act as fairly towards me as I sincerely intend to act towards them, and that they will not assist the boers openly or secretly to crush me, for all persons know that my great sin is that I possess a good and fertile country.

(Signed) MOSHESH.

*Letter from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the Governor of the Cape Colony.*

Government House, Natal, 9th June, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit, for Your Excellency's information, copy of a letter I received from the resident magistrate of Klip River County, reporting that the Basutos in Witsi's Hoek, who are about to be attacked by the orders of the Orange Free State Government, have sent considerable numbers of cattle into the native location in that county for protection. I have instructed the magistrate to cause the persons in charge of such cattle to be informed, through the chief of the location into which they have driven them, that this Government will not allow the Colony of Natal to be implicated in hostilities between parties residing outside of its boundaries, and that their remaining in the Colony is contrary to its wish ; but that this expression of the views of the Government is not to be considered as authorizing the chief to take any active measures for their expulsion without further orders.

I think it right, however, to inform Your Excellency that I have received no intimation from the President of the Free State of his intending any such attack as is expected to take place on the natives occupying the country which abuts on the County of Klip River. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MACLEAN, Lieutenant-Governor.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 19th June, 1865.

SIR,—Mr. Superintendent Austen reports to-day that during the last week, special messengers were sent by Moshesh to both Poshuli and Morosi, "that his country was *dead*, and that these Chiefs must

come and help him with all their forces." Morosi has sent a number of men. From some of the natives in the upper part of the Reserve, Mr. Austen has learned that a wholesale system of thieving is intended by those two Chiefs all along the Caledon River District Border of the Free State, a plan which was only once attempted during the war of 1858, but which was successful to the extent of several thousand sheep and a great many cattle and horses.

The whole of the fore country of Basutoland, from the Orange River northwards has been cleared of stock, everything with the women and children being in the Maluti Mountains, and I expect that the Free State Frontier will now be immediately abandoned by all save the Patrols.

8½ p.m.—A Mr. Kloppe has just come into Aliwal from the Boer camp stationed at Paul Smit's Berg. The patrol party there is about 50 men. On Saturday morning the 17th they went out at day break on duty, and met a strong body of Basutos coming from the direction of Jammerberg drift. Luckily a second patrol party of also 50 men, hearing the firing, came to their aid, when the Basutos retired, leaving several men killed. The Boers supposed it to be a marauding party. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from Commandant-General Fick to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Korannaberg, 19den Junij, 1865.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik heb het genoegen U.H.Ed. mededeeling te doen omtrent een veldslag met de Basuto natie, die onder mijn bevel plaats had op den 14den dezer. Wij arriveerden voor de stad van Moperi op den middag van den 13den, en kampeerde ik dadelijk, zoo veel als de omstandigheden dit toelieten, de lagers onder bevel van vier kommandantschappen zich verschansende achter zooden wallen.

Op den morgen van den 14den trok ik uit tegen Moperi met 850 burgers, onder bevel van Kommandanten Roos, De Villiers, Malan, Joubert, Wessels, Wepener, en Bester, met 2 veldstukken onder bevel van Kapitein Goodman van de artillerie, de veldstukken plaatste ik onder bevel van Kommandanten De Villiers, Joubert, en Wepener. Ik directeerde mijn marsch ten westen van het lager, slechts een half uur te paard van daar voortgaande door eene poort, latende een berg aan de rechterzijde, een langen berg aan mijne linkerzijde, en in front de berg die afloopt tot de stad van Moperi.

Dadelijk in het voortgaan werd een hevig vuur op ons gelost door de Basutos in ons front, uit de kranzen en bolders. Oogenblikkelijk bragt Kapitein Goodman zijn rifle en veldstuk in operatie, de stukken deden effect in de kranzen, maar Kommandant Bester bestormde den nek en de riffen ten westen van Moperis berg en ging toen op het

einde des bergs, doch werd terstond terug georderd, daar de Kaffers uit alle oorden uitstormden en direct een aanval op onze burgers deden. Kommandant Wessels nam daarop de zuidzijde des bergs bij onzen ingang in bezit, die echter dadelijk bestormd werd door Masupha, doch op galante manier door de onzen terug gedreven werd. Kommandant Bester nam de noordzijde en werd hevig aangevallen door een kommando van Molitsane, alwaar de heer Piet Wessels sneuvelde. Kommandant Roos nam bezit van den berg ter regterzijde van dien over het kamp en hield den vijand terug.

Intusschentijd had ik met de kammandauten in bevel van de artillerie de geheele magt van Moperi mede te doen, voor zijne stad. Gelukkig had Kommandant Malan de hooge spitse van den berg genomen tusschen ons en het lager, en gaf veel bijstand. Terstond hoorden wij het kanon in het lager en het kommando van Molapo was tusschen ons, doch het leger verdedigende zich goed onder bevel van Kommandanteu Fourie en Malan, die op de hoogte in positie was om de noodige bijstand te geven, toen retireerde Moperi, doch terstond was een ander kommando op de westzijde van het lager dreigende. Spoedig hadden wij de kanonnen daar in positie, en verdreven hen, maar schielijk daarop vormde in positie en kwam weder eene talrijk magt aan uit de stad van Moperi, maar de veldstukken met hevig galop werden weder in positie gebracht in den nek over de stad, en zij werd verdreven.

In den namiddag laat gingen wij in goede order terug naar het lager. Ik kan niet nalaten de kommandanten en andere officieren te bedanken voor de gewilligheid die zij betoond hebben en voor de hulp door hen verleend in den krijg,—ook aan de artilleristen en burgers. Ik heb, &c.,

(Geteekend) J. J. J. FICK, Kommandant-Generaal.

P.S.—Op het slagveld was het mij onmogelijk te estimeren het getal van Basutos gesneuveld, maar sedert den slag, naar de opgave van de kommandantschappen, moet er een aanzienlijk getal Basutos gesneuveld zijn, minstens 70 of 80, terwijl wij aan onze zijde den dood van eenen burger, Piet Wessels, Jun., te betreuren hebben.

---

*Letter from the Landdrost of Caledon River to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Smithfield, Junij, 1865.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ik heb de eer te rapporteren dat in den morgen van den 20sten Junij het district Caledon Rivier werd overvallen door eene talrijke bende Basutos, welke de veldkornetschappen Wilgeboom Spruit en Slikspruit overvielen en zich daarover verspreidden. verwoesting met zich voerende, een aantal onzer burgers doodende, een groot aantal boerenwoningen verbrandende, en het huisraad,

gereedschap, enz., daarin voor handen, vernielende, daarbij het grootste gedeelte van het vee met zich voerende, in eene rigting van veertig mijlen noord en westwaarts.

Uit de rapporten van de veldkornetten Van Aswegen en Krieger schijnt dat de patrouille de wachtplaats Waschbank verliet omtrent te 4 ure des morgens van dien dag, en eene beweging aan de andere zijde van de Caledonrivier bespeurde, doch wegens de duisternis buiten staat was waar te nemen waardoor het gedruisch veroorzaakt werd. Zij namen daarop eene positie in op een kop op de plaats Kal-koenskraans, welk hun in staat stelde de rivier te overzien. Toen het licht genoeg werd zagen zij eene groote kommando Basutos aan dezen kant van de rivier aan Bastaarddrift, terwijl een sterk getal nog gedurig van de andere zijde aanraakte.

De manschap keerde oogenblikkelijk terug om alarm te geven aan de wacht op Waschbank. Rapporten werden van daar onverwijld gezonden naar de wacht van den veldkornet Krieger op Brakfontein en de wacht van Robbertse op Humansrust. Vijf en twintig mannen van de kamp van Waschbank gingen uit en vijftig van dat van Humansrust, om te zien of iets kon gedaan worden om de uitvoering van de gelofte der Basutos voor te komen; doch de voortgang des vijands was zoo snel dat zij onmagtig waren om zich te vereenigen, waarop zij het noodig vonden terug te trekken op het lager van veldkornet Van Aswegen.

Op de eerste aanzegging van de tegenwoordigheid der Basutos binnen de grenzen was een rapport aan den veldkornet gezonden, en hij vergezeld van Doris Potgieter en vier anderen trok op in de rigting van de terugtrekkende wacht, trachtende deze te hulp te komen.

Na voortgegaan te zijn in de rigting van Caledonrivier, gedurende omstreeks een half uur, ontmoetten zij de troep welke terug trok van de kamp op Waschbank. Terzelfder tijd gelukte het de Basuto kommando de plaats te bereiken waar deze ontmoeting plaats had, en zij werden oogenblikkelijk omringd. Op een afstand van omtrent 1500 ellen zagen zij het kleine troepje van Robbertse vruchteloos pogende tot hen door te breken. Zij werden terzelfder tijd geheel afgesneden en aldus hun voornemen verijld.

Twaalf van de vijftien man, die deze troep hadden uitgemaakt, vielen als offers der woede van de Basutos, en werden afgemaakt. Het gelukte de overigen te ontsnappen.

Het volk van Van Aswegen, ten getale van 36, in een hopeloozen toestand geplaatst in de opene vlakte, handhaafden hunne positie en verdedigden zich op de dapperste wijze van af 10 ure des ochtends tot zonsondergang op de krachtigste wijze, iedere poging wederstaande die door de overstelpende magt des vijands werd aangewend om hen te



ontmoedigen en door hunne geslotene rangen heen te breken. Talrijke aanvallen werden op hen gedaan, zoowel te voet als te paard, doch alles vergeefs, en na eene bijna ongehoorde tentoonspreiding van geduld en moed, en na een groot aantal des vijands te hebben gewond en gedood, gaf deze zijn voornemen op en liet hen meester van het slagveld waarop zij zoo lang hadden gestreden.

Het is mij hoogst aangenaam te zeggen dat met uitzondering van eenen burger, welke alleen eene ligte wonde aan de hand ontving, allen zonder eenig letsel zijn gebleven.

Gedurende al dien tijd was het kamp van Van Aswegen zonder eenige aanval van den kant des vijands gelaten, en nadat de nacht was ingevallen gelukte het de dappere schare diens kamp te bereiken; en ofschoon een groot aantal vijanden dien nacht in de omstreken bleef, werd geene poging door dezelve gedaan tegen het kamp.

Het kamp te Paddafontein, de woonplaats van Gabriel du Toit, hoewel door zeer weinigen verdedigd, ontkwam op eene wonderlijke wijze, na gedurende twee dagen door den vijand ingesloten te zijn; hoewel het deze gelukte een groot aantal vee weg te drijven.

De bewegingen des vijands waren snel en hunne plannen zeer goed berekend. Terwijl groote troepen zich van het vee meester maakten, waren anderen gereed dit over te nemen en verder te drijven. Van daar dat zij in staat waren om gedurende den eersten dag en vroeg op den volgenden dag zich van een zoodanig groot aantal vee te verzekeren, en zich over beide veldkornetschappen te verspreiden met brandstichting en verwoesting.

Op de aankomst des vijands in de nabijheid van Rietrivier waren eenigen der teruggetrokkene burgers van Veldkornet Krieger in staat geweest om zich te verzamelen ten getale van omtrent 80 man, en het gelukte dezen den verderen voortgang des vijands te stuiten, eene aanmerkelijke hoeveelheid schapen terug te nemen, en een getal van 61 Basutos te doden, buiten de gewonden en zonder hierbij te rekenen de gevallen onder den vijand, die door deze werden weggevoerd.

In den vroegen ochtend van Dingsdag werd een berigt ingebracht van wege den veldkornet Van Aswegen, betreffende den inval der Basutos; doch van wege de onbepaaldheid van dat berigt, werd een klein getal gewapenden bij een gebragt, ten einde zich te vergewissen van de mate der juistheid van het vernomene. In den avond van dien dag keerden zij terug, vergezeld van eenige burgers, onder bevel van den provisioneelen Veldkornet Olivier, door wien ik voor het eerst met zekerheid verwittigd werd van de onrustwekkende natuur van het gebeurde.

De troep van Smithfield voortgaande in de rigting van Caledonrivier, gedurende omtrent anderhalf uur, ontmoette Veldkornet Olivier, die van voor den vijand terugtrok. Hij verklaarde dat hij al het mogelijke

had gedaan om zich met de wacht te vereenigen, doch hij was door de overmagt des vijands afgesneden, en daar hij slechts eene geringe magt bij zich had met zwakke paarden, had hij het onvermijdelijk gevonden om op Smithfield terug te trekken.

Toen de lieden van Smithfield er op aandrongen om voorwärts te gaan, wenschte hij ten ernstigste dat deze dit zouden nalaten, daar hij voorzag dat zij door eene overstelpende magt des vijands zouden worden overvallen. De schrik te Smithfield was zeer groot, naar dien eene groote menigte Kaffers nabij werden geacht, en men maakte aldaar de noodige maatregelen om een mogelijken aanval af te keeren. Ieder man was gedurende den geheelen nacht onder de wapenen, en de vrouwen en kinderen werden in veiligheid geplaatst.

Berigten werden oogenblikkelijk gezonden aan Kommandant Joubert om hulp verzoekende, en hem het gevaar verwittigende. Te gelijkertijd werd de landdrost van Bethulie per expresse verwittigd, en hem verzocht om den Veldkornet Wiesenaar, welke terug gekeerd was om meer burgers te wapen te roepen, haastig te doen aankomen.

Op den volgenden dag kwam Kommandant Joubert te Smithfield aan met 60 man, en zij, vergezeld van eenige gewapenden uit Smithfield met het kanon onder bevel van den heer Finlay en den provisiooneelen Veldkornet Olivier met de manschap die den vorigen avond naar Smithfield gevlugt waren, en eenige burgers die intusschen aldaar aangekomen waren, trokken op om den vijand op te zoeken welke te dezen tijde de plaats Franskraal, een half uur van Smithfield gelegen, had bereikt.

Onze spijt was groot toen bij de terugkeering van dezen in den avond wij vernamen dat er niets was gedaan om zich te vergewissen van den toestand en het lot van het kamp van Van Aswegen en Du Toit, daar er alle reden was te gelooven dat deze gevallen waren als offers van 's vijands woede; doch onze vreugde was groot toen wij op dien avond ten 10 ure een brief outvingen van Van Aswegen, meldende dat hij en Du Toit behouden waren, doch dat de Basutos met hun buit aan het aftrekken waren.

Vóór de aankomst van dat bericht was besloten om, zoo mogelijk, eene sterke magt bij een te brengen en te trachten den vijand te vinden, welke den volgenden morgen Smithfield verliet. Te gelijker tijd werd een bericht per expresse gezonden naar Kommandant Smith aan de overzijde van Caledonrivier, ten einde alle middelen aan te wenden om eene sterke magt burgers bijeen te brengen, ten einde op Caledonrivier aan te trekken, den vijand af te snijden, en te trachten het geroofde vee terug te nemen.

Mijn spijt was groot toen ik den volgenden dag van hem vernam dat hij was opgetrokken met 40 man en niets van den vijand had bespeurd.

Op Vrijdag avond kwam de troep die Smithfield op den vorigen dag had verlaten terug. Deze rapporteerde dat na tot aan Van Aswegens kamp te zijn voortgetrokken en de plaats te hebben bezocht waar onze dapperen waren gevallen en na hen aldaar begraven te hebben, zij waren voortgetrokken naar de Caledonrivier en Bastaarddrift, waar zij vernamen van een gekleurden spion dat nog een groot getal Kaffers aan deze zijde der rivier bezig was geroofde schapen door de rivier te drijven.

De tegenwoordigheid van deze magt in de nabijheid des vijands bragt eene hastige aftogt te weeg. Tusschen 3 à 4000 schapen lieten zij achter en werden door de onzen teruggenomen en ter beschikking der eigenaars gesteld. Verscheidene Basutos werden door onze burgers gedood, doch uit hoofde van de zwakheid onzer magt, welke bovendien niet behoorlijk van de zijde der rivier werd ondersteund, werd het noodig geacht om verder niet voort te gaan.

Het is mij onmogelijk om eenig juist bericht te geven van het ondergane verlies in dit district. Eene groote uitgestrektheid die door den vijand verwoest werd is sedert nog niet bezocht. Velen onzer burgers zijn uit het district gevlugt, zoodat ik buiten staat ben mij van het geleden verlies te vergewissen; doch verscheidene onzer meest geachte burgers, die voor eenige dagen nog tot de zeer gegoeden behoorden, hebben thans alles verloren, zijn zonder huis of have, en hebben nu zelfs geen voedsel buiten wat hun uit liefdadigheid wordt toegereikt, terwijl hunne geheele kleeding alleen bestaat uit hetgeen zij op het oogenblik der vlugt aanhadden.

De namen der burgers behorende tot de wijk van Van Aswegen die gevallen zijn, zoo als reeds vermeld is, zijn: Daniel Robertse de oude, Hendrik Robertse, Piet Wessels Jr., Jacobus Greijling, Jacobus Koetzee, Louis Taljaard, Jurie Human de oude, H. Struben, Peter Bay (een Engelschman), Barend Olivier, J. Robertson, en Piet Swanepoel. Van Kriegers wijk viel Hugo Stegmann. Ik heb, enz.,  
(Geteekend)      JOB HARVEY, Landdrost.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Smithfield, 25th June, 1865.

SIR,—I regret to inform Your Excellency that Poshuli, with Morosi, made an inroad on the side of Smithfield, and carried off a very large number of sheep and cattle. As Morosi lives under Your Excellency's jurisdiction, Your Excellency would perhaps be able to give such instructions to Mr. Austen as will enable him to prevent Morosi from assisting our enemies. The force that made the inroad is estimated at 3000 men. Some of our burghers have behaved well. Prov. fieldcornet Doris Potgieter, with 35 men, fought for a whole day against about 1000 Basutos in the open field. By God's protection they remained unhurt, whilst they killed several Basutos. Fieldcornet Van

Aswegen was surrounded for a long time, and lost 12 men. I am sure Your Excellency, who has done such a signal service to the Free State, by the trouble which you took in the adjustment of the boundary question, deeply sympathises with us in the struggle which we have to carry on, a struggle which will be a hard one, but which I trust, by God's blessing, will be ultimately successful. I can assure Your Excellency that I have done my utmost to avert a war, but the many acts of aggression rendered it impossible; and up to the very last moment Moshesh speaks of peace, whilst acts of hostility and aggression were daily perpetrated by the Basutos. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 26th June, 1865.

The inroad into the Caledon River district, mentioned some weeks ago as probable, was carried out by a large force between the night of the 19th and the 22nd instant; during which time the Basutos ravaged the country from the Caledon in a line, passing within about three miles of the town of Smithfield, and extending along the great road to Bloemfontein as far as Hex River (old Andries Venter's). Most of the farmsteads have been burnt; and the quantity of stock carried off must be very great, in sheep, cattle, and horses. Very feeble attempts at resistance could be made. Fourteen Boers or Englishmen have been found killed at different places; but it is feared these form only a very small portion of the whole, as many are missing of whom no accounts can be obtained.

It is known that Nehemiah Moshesh, Poshuli, and Morosi, with a great many minor chiefs, are concerned in this attack. The whole of the Basuto stock, women, and children, are in the Maluti mountains. The whole of the Free State to the eastward of the line of Smithfield has been abandoned. Attempts have been made by one or two patrol parties to follow up the stock; but very little has been recovered.

The family connections existing between the farmers in the Colony and in the Free State are so extensive and intimate that not only is great sympathy felt by the former, but in all probability numbers will privately go over to their assistance.

Large flocks of sheep, as well as droves of cattle and horses, have been pouring across the Orange River, since the inroad. It is noticed that the Basutos have kept at a very respectful distance from the colonial boundary. The party is estimated to have been in number about 2,000. They crossed at a ford near to the mouth of Wilgeboom Spruit (Mentz Drift), went along the north side of Elands Ferry, then took a circuit southwards, and began their depredations at the first

farm from Smithfield; going on the Bloemfontein road for an extent of nearly thirty miles, between which and the Caledon River all is desolation.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Proclamation by the President of the South African Republic.*

Potchefstroom, 26sten Junij, 1865.

Aan de Burgers der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek.

MEDEBURGERS,—Het Gouvernement van den Oranje Vrijstaat vraagt onze hulp! Sedert geruimen tijd staan onze Landgenoten, de Burgers, daar in lagers, ten einde de Basutos voor hunne vele rooverijen en moorden op de Burgers daar gepleegd, te kastijden. Aanvankelijk worden hunne pogingen daar gezegend.

De vijand is echter sterk, en om hem volkomen ten onder te brengen, hebben zij hulp, krachtdadige hulp, noodig. Wachten wij—misschien krijgt de Basuto natie de overhand, en dan, wat moet van den Oranje Vrijstaat, wat van onzen Staat worden? Moorden en plunderen staan ons voor de deur. Onze huisgezinnen, onze bezittingen zijn dan reddeloos verloren.

Daartegen wordt bij tijds hulp verleend, voorzeker zal de Basuto natie worden gekastijd, en zullen wij ons in eenen algemeenen vrede verheugen. Een ieder weet, dat, brengt men Moshesh tot zijn plicht, ook de andere natien rondom ons zullen stil zijn.

Daarom, op dan Broeders! op dan Medeburgers! verleent hulp waar het gevaar dreigt! Komt op! zoodra slechts mogelijk is, aarzelt niet! Wacht gij—misschien is het voor altijd te laat! Slaat de handen in één, snelt vrijwillig uwe Broeders ter hulp, en strijdt aan hunne zijde! God zal u zegenen voor hetgeen gij uwen Broeder weldoet! Vertrekt! Zoodra mogelijk zal ik zelf u volgen!

Gelijke regten als de burgers daar zijn door het Gouvernement van den Oranje Vrijstaat beloofd aan hen die vrijwillig daar aan het kommando deelnemen!

Gegeven onder mijne hand,

(Geteekend) M. W. PRETORIUS, President.

*Proclamation by the Governor of the Cape Colony.*

Whereas it appears that War has broken out between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh, and it is my desire, as the Representative of Her Majesty the Queen, to preserve, if possible, a strict neutrality: And whereas it is fitting that all Her Majesty's subjects (Europeans and Natives) within this Colony should be informed regarding the policy of the Government, and the state of the law upon the subject of the unauthorized interference by



such subjects in such War: Now, therefore, I do hereby proclaim, declare, and make known that, by an Act of the Imperial Parliament of Great Britain and Ireland, commonly called "The Foreign Enlistment Act,"—which Act extends to all Her Majesty's dominions,—it is, amongst other things, enacted that if any natural-born subject of Her Majesty shall, without the leave and licence of Her Majesty first had and obtained, go to any foreign state or country, with intention to serve in any warlike or military operation whatever, under or in aid of any foreign state or people, the person so offending shall be deemed to be guilty of a misdemeanour,—and upon conviction shall be punishable by fine and imprisonment, or either of them, at the discretion of the Court before which such offender shall be convicted. And I do further proclaim, declare, and make known, that if any person, whether an inhabitant of this Colony, or a person coming into this Colony from beyond the boundary, shall, within this Colony, engage, or procure, or attempt or endeavour to engage or procure, any person or persons whatever to serve or be employed in any warlike or military service or employment, under or in aid of any Foreign State or Government, such person will be guilty of a misdemeanour, and will be liable, upon conviction, to the punishment above set forth.

And I do hereby warn and enjoin all Her Majesty's subjects, as well Europeans as Natives, in this Colony, not to resort to or visit the Orange Free State, or the territory of the Basuto Chief Moshesh, and do charge and command all Civil Commissioners, Resident Magistrates, Justices of the Peace, and Fieldcornets, to use their best endeavours to prevent any contraventions of the Act of Parliament above referred to, and of all other laws of a like nature in force within the colony.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN!

Given under the Public Seal of the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, this 27th day of June, 1865.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE, Governor.

By command of His Excellency the Governor,

(Signed) R. SOUTHEY, Colonial Secretary.

*Telegram from the Governor, Cape Town, to the Civil Commissioner of Graham's Town.*

27th June, 1865.

Desire the Civil Commissioners of Colesberg, Albert, and Aliwal North to make it known that a Proclamation has been published warning all persons, Europeans and Natives, against interfering in the war between the Free State and the Basutos, and to take all proper steps for enforcing it.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Harrismith to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Harrismith, 29sten Junij, 1865.

HOOG ED. HEER,—Op den 28sten Junij, 1865, tegen den avond, zijn te Harrismith drie Kaffers (zijnde Maouwen van Pretoria) ingekomen, die het volgende treurige berigt hebben ingebracht.

Wij waren op pad tusschen Drakensberg en Harrismith, komende uit Natal en reizende naar Pretoria, met vier tent wagens en een bokwagen, welke wagens het eigendom waren van Pieter, Jan Albertus, en Jacobus Pretorius, en Andries Smit, allen wonende in Transvaal, en die zich allen bij hunne wagens bevonden, gelijk ook de vrouw van gemelden Jan Pretorius met twee kinderen.

Toen wij gisteren morgen vroeg (27 Junij) bezig waren om de ossen in te spannen, hoorden wij een geraas, en toen wij rondzagen, waren wij omsingeld van vele honderden gewapende Kaffers, zijnde voor zoo ver wij konden zien Kaffers van Molapo. Onze genoemde baazen grepen naar hunne geweren; doch de Kaffers dit ziende riepen: “laat de geweren maar staan, kom maar hier, wij willen je wat vertellen,” waarop onze baazen de geweren neerzetten, en tot de vreemde Kaffers gingen, alwaar gekomen, alle onze baazen door de Kaffers vermoord werden, als vier doodgeschoten en een door assagais steken, terwijl zij nog bovendien drie Kaffers en een Koelie, die ook bij de wagens waren, door assagai steken hebben het leven gebragt.

Nadat deze moord was gepleegd hebben de vreemde Kaffers een wacht bij de wagens geplaatst, en zijn vervolgens naar Natal gereden, van waar zij in den namiddag terugkwamen met een groot aantal paarden, ossen, en schapen. De vrouw van Jan Pretorius was met hare twee kinderen nog op hare wagen. De wagens werden ingespannen, en de Kaffers vertrokken van de plek met de wagens, ons ook zaam nemende. Toen wij aan het rijden waren, bleef een wagen vastzitten, en brak daarvan de disselboom, terwijl de wagen waarop Jufvrouw Pretorius en hare kinderen zich bevond mede in een water-gat bleef zitten. De Kaffers haalde al de goederen uit die wagens, en na zooveel mogelijk op hunne paarden te hebben geladen, lieten zij de weduwe Pretorius met de twee wagens aan het lot over. Nadat wij eenige tijd met de wagens hadden zamengelopen, kregen wij een kans om ons in het gras te verbergen, en vervolgens te ontvlugten, ten einde Harrismith van alles berigt te doen.

Dadelijk op ontvangst van dit berigt bij den Landdrost van Harrismith, is eene gewapende patrouille van 6 man vertrokken met een van gemelde Kaffers,—om op de plaats zelve deze gruwelijke moord op te nemen, en te trachten de weduwe en hare kinderen op te sporen en naar Harrismith te brengen.

In den namiddag van 28 Junij is deze patrouille te Harrismith teruggekeerd, en heeft de volgende rapport gedaan :—

Wij hebben de verklaring van de Kaffers in alles de waarheid gevonden. De vijf lijken van de gebroeders Pretorius en Smit, alle blijken dragende van gruwelijke mishandeling, lagen onbegraven in het veld. Wij hebben de dooden zoo goed mogelijk ter aarde besteld. Vervolgens zijn wij de twee wagens gaan opzoeken, die wij dan ook vonden, doch de Weduwe Pretorius en hare kinderen was niet meer daar. Allerlei soort van negotie goederen lag op de grond bij de wagens verstrooid en vernield. Vervolgens zijn wij verder naar Drakensberg gereden, om zoo mogelijk de weduwe te vinden, doch dit was vergeefs, wij konden haar nergens vinden. Op pad hoorden en zagen wij overal bewijzen van de woestheid en roofzucht der Basutos, die zich zelfs niet hebben ontzien ook in Natal een aantal vee te stelen.

Heden den 29sten Junij des morgens vroeg is de weduwe van Jan Pretorius met hare twee kinderen en een kleine Kaffer jongen te Harrismith *te voet* aangekomen, na twee dagen en twee nachten te hebben rondgelopen. Op dit oogenblik blijft zij te Harrismith bij den heer Willem Pretorius, en indien haar leven wordt gespaard, wenscht zij niets anders dan dat men hare kinderen en zelf kom afhalen, liefst met een karretje onder gewapend geleide, omdat het pad onveilig is, daardoor is de post ook gestopt, zoodat zij niet naar hare familie schrijven kan.

De Heer H. O. Dreyer heeft van Kaffers vernomen dat de Basutos onder Drakensberg zijn gegaan, en aldaar al het vee van den Commandant C. de Villiers, alsook het vee van verschillende andere plaatsen, hebben ontroofd. Dat de heer David de Villiers ligt gewond is door Kaffers in zijn schouder, en dat de heer Wilkin onder Drakensberg en zijne vrouw door hen naakt zijn uitgekleeed en mishandeld.

(Geteekend) W. H. CANISIUS, Landdrost van Harrismith.

*Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Resident Magistrate of Weenen.*

Sec. for N. A. Office, 29th June, 1865.

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor to instruct you to proceed to the Basuto country so as to communicate if possible personally with Molapo, who is the Basuto authority residing nearest to our boundary. You will explain to him that this Colony has always been in peaceful relations with the Basuto nation, and that so far as we are concerned no cause for any disturbance of those relations has taken place.

His Excellency, however, regrets to find that in the midst of such satisfactory circumstances an inroad has been made into the territory

of this Government by a Basuto force, which has attacked certain Boer farmers and carried off a large number of cattle into the Basuto country, inflicting loss of life in so doing.

It is true that this force attempted to discriminate between the property of Englishmen and that of persons who may be supposed to be related in some way to those with whom the Basutos are unfortunately in hostile position, but you will be so good as to explain that it is impossible to permit such conduct on the part of any foreign power. You will therefore request him to explain his reasons for this aggression, and inform him that it is quite impossible peace can be preserved between the countries unless their territorial boundaries are respected, and that it is his duty to at once restore the cattle which have been thus unlawfully seized within the territories of this Government.

You will also request him to communicate with Moshesh, and state that this Government will look to him for full reparation for all damage done in this Colony. \* \* (Concerning escort and travelling expenses.)

You will forward a copy of the substance of these instructions under cover directed to Moshesh, by such means as you may deem most secure. You will communicate from time to time with Captain Lucas for the information of His Excellency. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE.

---

*Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kommandolager, Wildebeestfontein, 30sten Junij, 1865.

HOOG-EDELE HEER,—Ik ben belast door den Kommandant-Generaal U.H.Ed. bekend te stellen met onzen toestand en onze verrigtingen.

Op Donderdag morgen vroeg werd het lager van Rietpoort verplaatst, vroeger niets bijzonders bespeurd hebbende. Aan Leeuw-rivier ontdekten wij een aanzienlijk getal sporen van een Kaffer-kommando, over den weg gaande in de rigting der randen van Verkeerdevlei. Een detachement, onder Veldkornet Van Zijl, volgde de sporen dadelijk, regtstreeks in de rigting van de randen, terwijl het leger voorttrok tot voorbij de plaats van den heer George Lyon. In den namiddag kwam een mondeling bericht van den Kommandant Wessels, die twee dagen te voren naar zijne wijk was gaan zien; en kort daarna een ander, meldende, dat de plaatsen in die rigting meest alle verbrand waren en al het vee geroofd.

Omtrent twee uren vóór zonsondergang kampeerden wij nabij de plaats van den heer Donaldson, en waren nog niet gereed, toen van het huis op sommige burgers geschoten werd. De Generaal ongesteld zijnde, orderden wij eene divisie uit te gaan. Omtrent honderd man-

nen zadelden dadelijk op, onder kommand van Kommandanten Roos en Fourie. Wij trokken toen een half uur voort tot dat wij in het gezigt van die plaats kwamen. Daar ontdekten wij toen duizenden Kaffers met groot vee en schapen en vier wagens. De Kommandanten en Veldkornetten raadpleegden. Juist toen kwam Kommandant Wessels met 60 man en paarden afgemat bij ons. Na een weinig beraadslaagd te hebben, namen wij de eerste hoogten in bezit, geleid door Kommandant Wessels. Tegen over ons stond eene massa Kaffers, minstens duizend man; de order werd gegeven, en in volle vaart gingen wij eene leelijke spruit door, en vormden eene linie in geregelde orde. Wij hadden niet te wachten. De Kaffers stormden, de burgers hielden vuur tot op zestig à zeventig schreden; een lichtende straal van vuur werd langs de kleine linie gezien, en toen de kruid damp verdween waren vele Kaffers en paarden te gronde; nogtans kwamen zij aan; een tweede lichtstraal werd langs de kleine linie gezien. Het was te veel voor de Basutos. Zij retireerden spoedig; maar in weinige oogenblikken waren de burgers gereed, en op hunne beurt stormden de Basutos en braken hunne magt; dadelijk namen wij de hoogten ten oostzijde van de huizen en kralen, en de Kaffers vormden zich in massa in de kralen en op de vlakte. Op hetzelfde oogenblik attakkeerde de divisie onder de veldkornetten Van Zijl en anderen, die op patrouille waren aan de westzijde, en namen de kralen. De zon was laag, maar de Kaffers raakten in disorder; zij vormden zich in divisies ten noorden van de woonsteden, waar hunne moed gefnuikt was. Wij hadden geen kanon; de burgers verdeelden zich in troepen van drie, vijf, zeven, en tien man, en joegen voort. Hier zagen wij eenen Kaffer in het stof bijten, daar weder een paard, en zoo ging het gevecht voort over de randen van Verkeerdelei tot den avond. Toen namen wij al het vee en de wagens die in hun bezit waren, behalve vijftig of zestig stuks vee en paarden, die de duisternis niet meer toeliet te nemen. Aan onze zijde is slechts één paard van den heer Scheepers gedood. Het kanon kon niet tijdig genoeg in het gevecht gebragt worden.

Ik kan niet nalaten UHed. onder het oog te brengen, dat de burgers zich eerst hebben verbeeld, dat zij niet zonder kanon konden vechten, maar nu hebben zij ondervonden dat de rifles hun werk kunnen doen, indien hand en hart gewillig is.

Met dezen slag stel ik het grootste vertrouwen in de burgers die tegenwoordig waren, want nu weten zij bij ondervinding, dat 250 burgers gestreden hebben tegen 2500 Basutos, dat zij dio verslagen hebben, en alles hebben teruggenomen.

Het getal gesneuvelden is naar opgave over de 120. Op verschillende plaatsen op dien dag nog 40. Paarden genomen over de 50.



Groot vee 2032. Naar opgaaf van Kommandant Wessels 70,000 schapen genomen tot naar Bodesberg en 4 wagens. Ik heb, enz.,  
(Geteekend) J. H. LANGE, Adjudant-Generaal en Secretaris.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 1st July, 1865.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—During the week I have seen several natives from the seat of war in Basutoland. The first version I received from one of Sikonyela's people resident here, who perchance was at Letsie's and Moshesh's mountains during the negotiations, —and the arrival of President Brand's ultimatum, up to the time of the great fight near Thothlowane. This man heard the official report to Moshesh, brought after the defeat of the Basutos by the Burghers. He says that the whole flower of the Basuto nation were engaged, headed by the following Chiefs, viz., Molitsane, Paulus Moperi, Molapo, Masupha, Lerothodi son of Letsie, the successor of the late Mayara, and Ntsane who had charge of the Household army, in all he says seven Chieftains, with an army beyond count.

This man gave a most graphic account of the several onslaughts,—and the cool courage displayed by the Burghers, and the final defeat and flight of the host of Basutos, frightened and in a panic, and says that they say they cannot face the Boers.

The next account I received yesterday from one of Morosi's sons, who was evidently sent to me as a spy. He has told me privately that he was at or rather on the mountain during the doings of the foregoing occurrences, and he corroborates almost word for word what I had already heard from the first reporter.

He says that Moshesh sent him back to call his father, Poshuli, and Nehemiah, to tell them that they were not to touch anything belonging to the Colony, and that the first man who breaks this law is to be put to death. Also that Nehemiah is to be brought up to the mountain with all he possesses, to give an account of his conduct in respect to Adam Kok, and further, messages are to be sent to Kok to say that he must not think that his complaints have been disregarded by Moshesh, that all his letters are preserved, and that all will be made right. The Chief Faku is to be officially informed of the war, and to be told that he, Moshesh, is involved in a "great war." Faku must take care of the corn. Moshesh does not know how it will end with him. He may have to fly to him for protection and food with his children.

This morning I saw the postman sent by the Rev. Mr. Cochet from Hebron, this man has given me a very interesting account of the

result of the raid made by Poshuli, &c. He names seven Chiefs or Headmen, who took part in this raid. He says he got his information from some of Lebenya's people living on the Mission Station, who were in the engagement. The report is that the Boers fight like men, that the Basutos cannot do anything with them. He says the Basutos returned with but small booty, most of what they had taken was recaptured, at the camp at the Caledon they had a very hard fight, also at the farm of one Venter.

He says Poshuli lost 20 men killed and many wounded; Melane, a near relative of Moshesh, who lives near or rather between Makwai and Molomo's, 30 killed and many wounded; Makwai's brother dangerously wounded; all the other Chiefs suffered in proportion; and that the general opinion of Basutoland is the breaking up of the Tribe. On the return of the Commando, Letsie said they were to let their horses rest three days, and then to make another raid, taking the country between the Orange River and Elandsberg.

From all I have been able to gather from the several reports I have received from natives living in the Reserve, and those from Basutoland, all go to show that the Boers have been successful at every point, and that if they continue to display the same courage they have done up to this stage of the war, there is no fear of success. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Telegram from Sir P. Douglas, Pietermaritzburg, to Sir P. E. Wodehouse, Cape Town.*

2nd July.—A large number of Basutos have made an inroad into Klip River county, carried off much stock, and have killed some farmers. The volunteers and all available troops have been ordered to assemble at Ladismith. You will receive full information by first post from King William's Town.

---

*Letter from General Sir Percy Douglas to the High Commissioner.*

Pietermaritzburg, 1st July, 1865.

MY DEAR SIR PHILIP,—Upon my arrival here from a tour round the outposts last night, I found that an alarming state of matters existed on the Frontier, and that the handful of troops forming the garrison of this town was under orders for an immediate move towards Ladismith, to repel an inroad upon that part of the Colony by Basutos of Molapo's tribe. The intelligence upon this subject is to the following effect:—that on the 26th June a body of Basutos supposed to be about 800 or 1000 in number, mounted and armed with guns, crossed the Berg in pursuit of one or more Boers who have land in the Free State and in this Colony, that they drove off much cattle from farms in the

Klip River County and killed 4 farmers, and that one white woman is missing. The Resident Magistrate, Mr. Lucas, followed the spoor of the captured cattle, was fired upon by the marauders, and was compelled to fly.

I am to meet the Executive Council at 10 a.m., the result of their deliberations I will tell you later. In the mean time I am making every preparation for despatching troops to the spot, as I presume that I shall be called upon by the Governor to this effect. I send this letter by mounted messenger to the nearest station of the Mounted Police Force on this side of the Kei, with instructions to forward it with the utmost despatch to Colonel Armstrong for transmission to you by Post, and I shall furnish Colonel Armstrong with a condensed statement of matters for forwarding to you by Telegraph.

The local Government has already despatched a remonstrance to Moshesh, and it is hoped that he will disavow and punish the acts of men of his nation. A considerable time must elapse before any reply be received from Moshesh, and there is evidently great cause for apprehending that the mischief will not only increase within the limits of this Colony, but that in such case it may extend to the Frontier of your Government, and assume proportions of no little magnitude. I shall return to the Cape by the first possible opportunity, but I fear that the *Dane* will not be here for a considerable time, as she had to be docked at the Mauritius.

You will of course receive intelligence from other sources, and will weigh the importance of the events which I now relate to you. I consider them to be of sufficient gravity to require the presence of the 10th Regiment at East London, and that of the *Valorous* at Algoa Bay, to be ready for despatch to the Mauritius for reinforcements should the present disturbance in this Colony extend further. It is quite possible that matters may calm down here, and that there will be no necessity for despatching reinforcements to this Colony from the Cape, but no additional expense will accrue from sending the 10th Regiment to East London, as that is their destination on the departure of the 96th Regiment.

Sunday, 2nd July.

I attended a meeting of the Executive Council yesterday, when it was decided to despatch all the available Civil Forces to the Frontier and to afford them the assistance of the Military "in protecting the peace of the Colony against the incursions of certain Basutos." I have received a requisition from the Lieut.-Governor to that effect, and I have arranged for the immediate departure of the Troop C.M.R., the 2 Armstrong Guns, and 200 Infantry, all that I can number in fact. Copies of the letters from the Frontier giving the details of recent events are being prepared for your information as High Commissioner. The facts of the case are, however, pretty much what I have stated in a former part of this letter. There is reason to

believe that about 2,000 Basutos, well mounted and armed with guns, made a foray into the Klip River County, that they have carried off stock to the value of many thousands of pounds, have killed one farmer and mortally wounded 2 or 3 others, and that one white woman is missing. I shall keep this open till the last moment to inform you of anything new which may come to hand in the interim.

The Volunteers, about 120 in number, and 280 Troops and 2 guns, will be assembled at Ladismith in six days from this time. I trust that the mischief will not extend to the Frontier of the Cape Colony. I am most anxious to get back, and would return overland were it possible to reach my Head Quarters before I may reasonably hope to effect this by the *Dane* or by the vessel of the Diamond Company which may possibly reach D'Urban within the next week.

P.S.—2 p.m. The Council assembled this morning to consider some letters received from the Magistrates on the Frontier since the previous meeting. It was decided that the circumstances of the case would not admit of any alteration in the military arrangements already made. Consequently the Force will march at as early a moment as possible. With this letter you will receive from the Lieut.-Governor copies of the various communications from the Magistrates on the Frontier. I would repeat my hope that should matters assume an uncomfortable aspect on your Frontier, you will despatch the *Valorous* to take me back to my post. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) P. DOUGLAS.

---

*Letter from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 2nd July, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, that on the 29th instant I received information that a large party of Basutos, estimated between two and three thousand mounted and armed men, had entered the Colony by the Drakensberg passes into the Klip River County, near the spot indicated as the sources of the Sand River in Captain Grantham's map of Natal, and had attacked the homesteads of several farmers living in the vicinity of the Drakensberg, carrying off cattle, and destroying their property.

I at once called my Executive Council together, who after mature deliberation were of opinion that a letter should be written to the Resident Magistrate of Wenen, requesting him to proceed to the Basuto Country, so as to communicate personally, if possible, with Molapo, who is the Basuto Chief residing nearest to our Boundary, and to explain to him that it is impossible to permit such conduct, to request his reasons for this aggression, and that it was his duty at once to restore the cattle which have been seized, and further to request the Chief to communicate with Moshesh and state that this Government would look to him for reparation for the damage done in this Colony.

I enclose a copy of the letter which has been forwarded to the Resident Magistrate of Weenen.

On the 30th I received a further correspondence from the Magistrates of Weenen and Klip River, confirming all the reports which had reached me, as also the more serious information that several Dutch farmers had been murdered, and a further seizure of cattle, and requesting the assistance of a detachment of troops at Ladysmith.

These reports were aggravated by the fact of Captain Lucas, the Resident Magistrate of Klip River, having met a party of Basutos retiring with cattle, who informed him that it was their intention to continue their depredations.

I again assembled my Executive Council, who decided that it was necessary for the safety of Natal to take precautionary measures for the defence of the Colony.

His Excellency Sir Percy Douglas being expected that afternoon, I deemed it advisable to await his arrival, in order to have the benefit of his advice in the matter.

I accordingly called my Council together the day after (1st July), at which His Excellency Sir Percy Douglas sat as one of the Members, and after the most careful deliberation they were of opinion that I should write to the General or Commandant, stating that I had assembled all the available civil power, and to request the assistance of the Military in protecting the peace of the Colony.

The Weenen Yeomanry and the Kar-kloof troop of Carbineers, together with the Volunteers and Burgher force in the vicinity of the disturbed District, have proceeded to the general rendezvous at the Upper Tugela Drift. This force amounts to about one hundred and fifty men.

I have this morning received a further despatch from Captain Lucas, informing me that the Basutos had returned and again attacked Mr. Van Reenen's farm, but had been repulsed by a party of Burghers on their way to the front, and that the Basuto Commando had proceeded in the direction of Sea-cow Vlei on the northern extremity of this Colony, and it was expected that on its return the Basutos would make another inroad, in order to seize more cattle.

Captain Lucas had called together his Burgher force and a body of Natives with which he intended to occupy the passes by which they would enter the Colony.

It is also reported that a body of Basutos had crossed the Colony and gone into the Zulu Country over the Buffalo River. If this information be correct, I cannot help viewing it in a most serious light. In the absence of further information it is impossible for me to divine whether the intention of this party is to secure the coöperation of the Zulu Chiefs against this Colony, or against the Transvaal



Boers, or with the object of preventing aid being afforded either by this Government or the Transvaal Boers to the Free State Government with whom the Basutos are now at war.

The necessary arrangements have been made for an immediate advance of troops to the front, in order to support the Burgher and Volunteer force who have already proceeded to the scene of disturbances, and I hope to be able to report to Your Excellency that the presence of this armed body of men has had the effect of restoring confidence and tranquillity on that part of the Boundary.

The Secretary for Native Affairs will at once proceed to the front, and endeavour to open up a communication with the Basutos with regard to the late outrages.

I annex copies of all the correspondence which has occurred, to enable Your Excellency to take such steps which as High Commissioner you will deem necessary. Under these circumstances, and being as yet unable to say how far complications may extend, bearing in mind that on three of our Boundaries warlike Native Tribes are settled, I must beg Your Excellency to take the necessary steps for affording this Colony such additional military protection as the state of affairs in your own Government, and the Military Force therein, may permit. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MACLEAN.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 3rd July, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th ultimo, and to acquaint you that on considering the position in which the British Colonies are placed with respect to the war which has unfortunately broken out between the Free State and the Basutos, I am not disposed to advocate any decided efforts on our part to prevent cattle and sheep being driven for protection into our territories. Our great object must be to preserve a strict neutrality, and not to give the natives in any quarter reason to suppose that we are going to take part against the Basutos, or that we look with satisfaction upon the war that has been declared against them by the Free State. And as I believe it will be found to be perfectly impracticable to prevent the Boers from placing their cattle in safety within British territory, I think the same indulgence should be extended to the Basutos.

I enclose a copy of the proclamation which I have published here. A similar one has been, I have no doubt, published in British Kaffraria, and I trust Your Excellency will be good enough to take the same course at Natal, and to give directions to the officers of

your Government to enforce its provisions to the best of their ability. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 4th July, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt last night of your letter of the 25th ultimo, and to assure you of the extreme regret with which I have heard of the losses which have already been sustained by the inhabitants of the Free State, in consequence of that declaration of war with the Basutos, which I had so earnestly hoped it might have been found practicable to avoid.

You will probably, before this reaches you, have become aware that on learning that war had been declared, I published a Proclamation, warning all Her Majesty's subjects, European as well as natives, to abstain from taking any part in it; and I shall use my utmost endeavour to carry that Proclamation into effect. The Superintendent of the Native Reserve will therefore receive instructions by this post to intimate decidedly to Morosi, and all other foreigners living in that neighbourhood, that any interference in the present hostilities will bring them within reach of the law, and subject them to removal from our territory.

I think it right to add that information has been received from the Civil Commissioners on the Frontier, that large numbers of cattle and sheep have been brought over the Orange River from the Free State; and as I have every confidence that the Basutos will respect our border, I have recommended the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, in reply to a letter from him, not to prevent the Basutos from placing their stock in safety in Natal.

It is hardly necessary for me to assure you that I shall at all times be most ready to render any assistance in my power for the restoration of peace. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 4th July, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to forward for your information and guidance the copy of a letter I have addressed to His Honour the President of the Free State, and to request that you will immediately communicate with Mr. Austen on the subject of it. I should wish you to take steps also, at your earliest convenience, for making

Moshesh acquainted with the policy of this Government. You will, no doubt, do all in your power for the relief of the distressed women and children who have fled into the Colony. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Resident Magistrate of Ladismith.*

Leribe, Basutoland, 5th July, 1865.

SIR,—It is with deep grief and distress that I have heard that certain Basutos under command of the under Captain Lesaoana have in pursuit of Free State Burghers crossed the Natal boundary. I have not yet been able to ascertain the exact particulars of this unfortunate occurrence. But I write now in my own name, and in the name of my father the Great Chief Moshesh, to beg of you to express to His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor how opposed this evil doing of Lesaoana's has been to all our orders.

The orders given to all Commandos of Basutos were that they should not under any circumstances cross the Natal, the Cape Colony, or the Vaal River boundary.

In the Free State we have spared houses and stock known to be English property.

I have now to beg that you will have the goodness to state to His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor that the cattle and other property taken in Natal are being collected, and I beg that you will inform me by the bearer to whom I shall send this unlawful booty. Further I would wish to know whether His Excellency will demand compensation for the insult to his boundary. Should he do so, it shall, if in my power, be paid at once; and lastly if His Excellency shall demand Lesaoana as a prisoner, it shall not be my fault but he shall be delivered up to whoever he may send to demand him. My father and myself are most anxious to impress upon the Colonial Government that this unfortunate event in the Natal Boundary was not a premeditated act by any of the Higher Chiefs of Basutoland, but a wrongheaded deed of a turbulent and ignorant under Captain, who shall be duly punished for his evil doing in whatever way His Excellency may require.

In conclusion, I beg to say that the warmest desire of the Chiefs of Basutoland is to remain as hitherto upon terms of the strictest amity with the British Colonial Government, and in full proof of this we are now willing to accede to whatever His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor may demand in this distressing affair of Lesaoana.

I trust for the future any Basuto found in Natal without a pass from me may be summarily dealt with. I have, &c.,

(Signed) MOLAPO.

*Appeal of Commandant Wepener.*

Leeuwspruit, Smithfield, 5den Julij, 1865.

AAN LANDGENOTEN,—In ons wijk is er een inval door Basutos gedaan, en de Kamp van Van Aswegen is totaal vernield en veroverd. De meeste plaatsen zijn aldaar verbrand, het gras evenzoo, en meer dan 100,000 schapen en ontelbare beesten en paarden gestolen, zoo dat andere wijken in de behoefte van die verarmde Landgenoten met hunne gezinnen moeten voorzien, en hen mede voor de veldtocht moeten uitrusten. Redenen waarom de Krijgsraad de vrijheid neemt U.E. te verzoeken uwe milddadigheid aan dit district toch niet te onttrekken. De inval der Basutos in dit District had niet zonder bloedvergieten plaats gevonden, daar 13 onzer Burgers vermoord zijn.

(Geteekend)

L. WEPENER, Commandant.

*Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Resident Magistrate of Ladismith.*

Leribe, Basutoland, 6th July, 1865.

SIR,—In addition to the letter which I had the honour of addressing to you yesterday, I wish that you will have the goodness further to state to His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor that at the same time when Lesaoana crossed the Natal Boundary I was far off, and had no direct control over him. Moreover he has never been under me, until so placed now lately in a military sense, and that he has always been an unruly and refractory Mosuto.

The war in which we are now engaged with the Free State has been forced upon us, but *that* we accept with its consequences. But I wish His Excellency to know that my father and the Chiefs of Basutoland consider ourselves as being under the British Government, and that therefore it is impossible for us to do anything against our Paramount Chief.

Therefore, Sir, I beg you to have the goodness to state to His Excellency that in case evil should come of Lesaoana's fault, I shall with my own family and people at once put myself under His Excellency's protection. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

MOLAPO.

*Letter from the Chief Poshuli to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Moripi, 7th July, 1865.

MY DEAR FRIEND,—I have heard that most contradictory reports circulate in the Colony upon the war between the Boers and the Basutos, and that yourself are not the best informed concerning the state of things. Would it therefore not be agreeable and useful to you to know how matters stand? It seems to me that you, being a

Chief, ought to know the truth, so that you may be able to impart it to your subjects.

It is not we, Dear Friend, who in reality began this war, and you may convince yourself of this if you will only give me your attention for a few moments. When His Excellency the Governor had fixed the Boundary, Lesaoana had at one time the hope of carrying away his corn, but through a mischance the Free State gave him to understand that this corn was on its Territory, and that in consequence it did not know by what right he might carry it away. This gave rise to misunderstandings between Lesaoana and the Boers, who thought they ought to take up arms; and indeed some went on the spot, being decided to punish a refractory man. As for us, we had not to take any notice of a quarrel between a father and his child, it is why we kept carefully away, particularly since we heard that the President of the Free State sent back the oxen which had been forwarded by Moshesh, saying that he had no debate with Moshesh, but with Lesaoana only.

It is regrettable that the President has not kept to this, and that he allowed himself to come into the Lesuto to kill some of Lesaoana's men. However that may be, Moshesh for love of peace shut his eyes upon this infringement of limits.

Satisfied with having punished the vassal of the Free State in killing ten of his men, the President directed his army upon another point of the Boundary opposite to Paul Moperi's. There he no longer tried to arrange family matters, but indeed began open war with us Basutos, about a Boer whom Moperi's people had prevented taking their corn which was still upon the ground which the Governor has sanctioned as belonging to the Free State. The President made known the cause which brought him on this part of the limit, and required fifty head of cattle as a compensation for what this Boer had to suffer from the Basutos. Moshesh, not understanding the new way of proceeding towards him, but wishing nevertheless to keep up a good understanding with the Free State, offered to give on his own account five head of cattle. The Honourable President answered this offer in saying that if we did not make haste to satisfy his demand, he would soon begin hostilities. In hearing such threats, Moshesh ordered his people to keep ready to defend themselves.

It is then that a few thousands of us went at some distance of the Boers' camp, waiting to see if these would really take aggressive measures. As for me, Dear Friend, I received from my brother the command in chief of the army of the South, with the express order not to cross the Caledon River as long as the President had not begun to fight. He, unfortunately, kept his word. He advanced



on our territory, made fire upon a troop of our countrymen, and killed eight of them. We then no longer doubted that what was offered us was war. We accepted it, resolved this time to defend our Boundaries against an enemy who through its devastation has taught us that we gained nothing in letting it penetrate into the country.

In spite of what the Gospel teaches us, we have not as yet resigned ourselves to give up our fathers' customs, who did good to those who did them good, and evil to those who did them evil, and to walk in the steps of those who passed for wiser than themselves. To-day, what do we more than what the Boers have taught us, to pass from one country into another, to burn houses, to spoil corn, to plunder all one finds on one's way, and to kill those one meets excepting women, old men, and children.

Last month, after the infringement on our Boundaries and the attack of the Boers, we crossed the Caledon River, and in our turn attacked those who came to offer us war. Eight of our countrymen had just been killed by the President's army, and moreover there was a rumour that the Boers unmercifully killed our children which were at their service. In hearing all this, how could we remain impassable? It is then that in our indignation we burned and sacked in a short time the fruit of many years' labour, and we shed blood for our blood which had been shed.

We would have pushed destruction further, had not the God of Heaven made us to feel pity for so many women and children whom we saw flying before us, and we would also certainly have destroyed Smithfield, which during one whole night we saw from the top of its long mountain, thinking however by the quantity of waggons and carts which were there that the number of innocents were greater than the number of guilty, we renounced doing this, and returned to our hearths, happy in only counting twenty-two men out of service, out of nearly two thousand which we were. Our loss in horses which were killed is considerable enough, but we have captured others.

May it then no longer be said that it is we who began war, and that we killed women and children. I protest against such untruths, and I make appeal to my warriors who received the express order to spare innocent blood; I also appeal to the good faith of our adversaries and to that of two Griqua women whom I send you, and to their eleven children who have been brought to me, being widows and orphans, their husbands and fathers having had the same fate as many others who were fighting against us. If then I spared these thirteen innocents and took them under my protection, how can one say that we have killed the wives and children of the Boers? When our enemies

shall have given us the example of doing so, then, and only then, shall we also make use of such retaliation.

Why do not the white men, Dear Friend, show us good instead of evil, and why do they not try to soften and to conquer us by acts of gentleness and kindness, instead of using us as they do? We would then plough our land in peace, and be able to live in peace with those whom we would like to look upon as brothers, but can now only consider as our enemies.

I now close in telling you that it is with great joy we returned to our quarters, to gather in our corn and once more to taste of quietness, which shall only be broken to take up arms against whomsoever shall wish to come and hurt us, be it in any way whatever.

Believe me, &c.,

(Signed) POSHULI.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Alical North.*

Wittebergen, 8th July, 1865.

SIR,—During this week there have been various and numerous conflicting reports from the Lesuto of their success over the Boers, causing much excitement among the natives living at the upper end of the Reserve on the Orange River and Tees.

Morosi has sent all his cattle, women, and children up into the mountains on the western bank of the River, and has been concentrating all his forces at his kraal, report says with a view to attack the outlying villages of the Reserve and carry off all the stock. These reports have caused several of these villagers to fly from their homes with their families and stock. I have endeavoured to check the panic, and have told the parties to return home and wait until they hear from me, or in case of real danger. I have also sent spies into Morosi's country and among the Tambookies of Tyali, who, I regret to say, are so much mixed up with Morosi and his people from the fact of the Chief Tyali and many of his followers living in Morosi's country, that I can have no confidence in their professions of friendship.

I have in the mean time sent an express to Sub-Inspector Thornton of the Mounted Police, informing him of the state of the Border; and have requested him to come over with as strong a patrol as he can, with a view to take a quiet ride through the centre of the Reserve as far as the scene of the excitement, to give confidence to the excited parties, and stability to the Reserve population generally, and to see and hear what is going on on that Border.

I thought this step the more necessary as I hear there are many Galeka and other Kaffirs roaming about amongst the Tambookies, and in Morosi's country, evidently watching the turn of events in

Basutoland. All the reports before me go to show that there is very great sympathy with the Basutos, and that a few more exaggerated reports of success against the Boers, coupled with the temptation of the present large booty before their eyes brought back by Poshuli and Morosi, would turn them against us.

I also think that it would be advisable to strengthen the present detachment of Mounted Police to about 50 men, to be temporarily placed as a precautionary measure within the Reserve, or at such places on the outer line as circumstances might suggest.

Two days ago Morosi sent his son to me with a message from Poshuli, informing me that he had captured 2 women and 8 children, (Hottentots) in the Free State during the late raid, and that he wished to send them over to me, as he had heard it reported that he had killed women and children, to show that this was not true. I thanked Morosi, and told him that Poshuli ought to send them to the Free State, that I had nothing to do with them, but if he did send them to me I could not refuse to receive widows and orphans. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 10th July, 1865.

SIR,—I regret having to report, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, that the disputes which have for several months been pending between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh have at length led to a formal declaration of war by the former, and that the two parties have commenced active hostilities.

I enclose the declarations published by the President and by Moshesh, together with a Proclamation on the part of this Government, and copies of correspondence showing that it is our earnest desire to remain perfectly neutral. I shall spare no pains to enforce this policy; but you will fully appreciate the difficulty of preventing Her Majesty's subjects, closely related as they are to both belligerents, from actively assisting those in whose success, on the one side or the other, they take so lively an interest.

I shall not fail to keep you fully informed of the course of events. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 10th July, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF,—In my letter of 13th March last I acquainted you that I should bring under the notice of the Government of Her

Majesty the Queen your wise and honourable conduct in respect to compliance with my decision regarding the boundary between your country and that of the Free State, and I have now to state that I have been directed by the Secretary of State to inform you that Her Majesty's Government have received with much pleasure this further proof of your fidelity to the Queen.

I deeply regret that notwithstanding all the efforts made for the adjustment of the disputes between the Free State and yourself, the inhabitants of the two countries should now be involved in all the miseries of war. The Government of this Colony is under a strong obligation to preserve the strictest neutrality in a contest between two parties with both of whom it has the most friendly relations, and can only look forward to the time when its good offices may be of use in the restoration of peace. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 10th July, 1865.

SIR,— \* \* \* It may be hoped that three strong Commandos moving simultaneously into Basutoland will at least put a stop to these destructive inroads, in which so many have ingloriously fallen.

Referring to the previous accounts of the affair at Moperi's Town, I have during the last few days heard the circumstances of that day, which seems to have led to these disastrous inroads. Mr. L. Wepener, one of the best and bravest of the Burghers of this District, whom Mr. Rivers will recollect at "Nek" on the Queen's Town road, a year or two ago sold his farm and moved to the Free State. He was at this fight, and one of the Commandants. He says, "we had evidently the whole flower of Basutoland around us, one Commando after another, first on one side, then on another incessantly; we were always successful in keeping them off, the cowards scarcely coming within rifle shot, and still this work lasted for a whole day; and at night we had done little, possibly we killed 50 Basutos, and lost one of our best men, Wessels. A council of war was held next morning. I at once proposed to storm Moperi's Town, which we could easily have done. I volunteered with my own men, provided they gave me another hundred from the general body, composed only of such as volunteered, to take Moperi's Town and plant the camp there, but I was only seconded by two of my own Fieldcornets and Bester of Harrismith. I pointed out that we had declared we should take possession of Moperi's Town that day; and now being within a couple of miles, if we failed to do so, it would have a bad effect, and lead to disastrous consequences. The Basutos would suppose we

“were beaten or frightened. We had kept the whole Basuto army at bay the day before, as it was well known that every Chief of note was there to help Moperi. It was useless talking, the President and a large majority were against me; under pretext that we wanted caps to continue the contest that day, it was decided we should return to wait for fresh reinforcements and ammunition. The excuse was a miserable one, as I am sure we had sufficient ammunition to have polished off the whole force of the Basutos. The officer who was in command of the gun was drunk, which marred us much; his shell either fell too short or beyond in most cases.”

I should not have given Mr. Wepener's statement, as the particulars have been mostly already detailed in the newspapers, but that I can confidently vouch for his being an honest and truthful man. He and Jan Fick, now the Commandant-General, are the two best men and the bravest in the Free State.

Wepener did not mention the name of the artillery officer, but I have heard he was a Queen's officer formerly. Wepener's fears have proved to be prophetic. The Smithfield inroad took place a very few days after; and similar dreadful scenes have been since enacted, far, very far, within the Free State, or nearly 15 miles north-west of Winburg.

Wepener is now Commandant of the Smithfield Burghers, about 600 strong with the aid they have received from the Northern Lager. They are to meet to-night at Pinfontein (the spot where we encamped that stormy Saturday night in the swamp on our return from the 1st trip to Basutoland in March, 1864) and intend going straight into Basutoland, the other camps doing the same. Although neither Austen nor myself have any fear of Morosi, yet should the Basutos be more successful than we hope they will be, the temptation may be strong to try cattle lifting not only upon the Fingos, but the Border Boers along Orange and Kraai rivers.

If they could possibly be spared, I think a few Police in the neighbourhood of the Reserve might be posted very beneficially, and possibly prevent all thoughts of mischief.

Morosi, although living himself beyond the Boundary (the Tecs), has, or professes to have, a sort of Paramountcy over the petty Tambookie Chief Tyali, who with his people inhabit the upper end of the Native Reserve close to Morosi, whilst as a further mischievous complication, Morosi is a near relative of Moshesh, and not only acknowledges him as Lord Paramount, but governs a considerable strip of Territory within Basutoland opposite to his residence.

I have heard this afternoon that the Chief Lebenya of the Bamonageng Tribe, a near relative of Moshesh and of a family of higher rank, although now reduced, and who abstained entirely from taking



any part in the war of 1858, has joined Moshesh in this present war; having been engaged in the Smithfield raid, he is to be the first object of attack by the Smithfield Commando, he is posted on the Westerly Koesberg Range, with a large portion of the booty under his charge. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Morija, 11th July, 1865.

I write to you on account of a report which has come to me indirectly, that the Chief Morosi is tiring you and the people under your care by stealing from the Native Reserve by wholesale. I write to you that Morosi has no authority to do so; on the contrary, being at war with the Free State, we try to keep our subordinate Chiefs as much as possible under control, only I must say that this is very difficult on account of the dangers we are exposed to. For my part, I beg of you to do your utmost to check those thefts, and I empower you to go to Morosi and ask from him all the cattle that have been stolen. I also beg of you to write me a statement of all the cattle stolen and where all the spoors go, so that I may help you to get back all that is your people's, so that we may have no difficulty about settling everything.

I beg of you to receive my best thanks for your patience, and you may rest assured that I shall do my best. Receive my sincere salutations and believe me yours truly,

By Order. (Signed) LETSIE.  
(Signed) A. MABILLE.

---

*Letter from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner.*  
Government House, Natal, 11th July, 1865.

SIR,—In continuation of my communication to you of 2nd instant, I have the honour to transmit for Your Excellency's information copies of letters I have this day received, together with two letters from the Chief Molapo, to whom ere this the Commissioners on the Border will doubtless have communicated the message which, with the advice of my Executive Council on the 29th ultimo, I decided upon sending, a copy of which has already been transmitted to Your Excellency.

As the nature and extent of the reparation to be demanded from the Basutos for the late unprovoked violation of our boundary must rest with Your Excellency, I shall content myself, until I learn this from you, with simply requesting the Lieutenant-General to retain the force at present on the Border, at the point which is still menaced and where its presence is required and will be confined to purely defensive oper-

ations and to secure the frontier from being again overrun by marauders whom Molapo admits he cannot control ; and beg to assure Your Excellency that I have every confidence in the discretion of the different officers at present on the frontier, and believe that they will carefully and effectually prevent any risk of an unnecessary collision with the Basutos, which might prejudice our prospects of an amicable adjustment of the present difficulties.

While I am perfectly willing to afford to Molapo every opportunity of proving his desire to act in good faith towards us, I must again bring to Your Excellency's notice the utter inadequacy of the force at my disposal to render aid to any other portion of this extended border which might be invaded, and I therefore trust that Your Excellency will detach as early as convenient such reinforcement of troops as the requirements of the Colony under Your Excellency's Government may permit you to afford me. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MACLEAN.

---

*Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Chief Molapo.*

Van Reenen's Pass, 11th July, 1865.

SIR,—In consequence of a serious inroad into the Colony of Natal by a Basuto force mounted and armed, which killed several subjects of this Government, and carried off a large number of cattle, horses, and sheep, and destroyed much property. His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal commissioned Major the Honourable David Erskine, Colonial Secretary, and myself to proceed to the boundary for the purpose of taking such measures as might be found necessary for its defence.

This act of aggression has taken place while the British Government and the Basuto nation were in the most peaceful relations with regard to each other, and it is one for which the Government found it difficult to imagine a reason. Its first duty was, however, to defend its own territory and subjects, and with this object a large force, both European and native, has assembled and still is assembling at the foot of the Drakensberg, preparatory to the Government taking such measures as may appear to it necessary to vindicate its rights.

In this position of affairs your two letters by Mr. Joseph Franklin, dated 5th and 6th July, reached our hands. We have to express on the part of the Government of Natal our satisfaction that you should have sent explanations and made overtures which if faithfully acted upon are calculated to overcome the difficulties caused by this unprovoked aggression on our territory and people. On the receipt of these letters we have taken upon ourselves, without further reference to the Government, to delay the assembling of any larger force until we may

reasonably expect to receive an answer from you and be in a position to judge of the sincerity of your professions by your acts.

We are unable to inform you of the number of cattle taken or of the value of the property destroyed, but enquiry is being made with the view of ascertaining it as accurately as possible. You will however be in a position to know where most of the plundered property is, so that no delay in its restoration need be the consequence of our not transmitting you this information by your present messenger. We shall send you a fair estimate of that which has been destroyed as soon as we are in a position to do so.

We must remind you that this Basuto aggression will have put the Imperial and Colonial Governments to an expense as far as we can estimate it from £8,000 to £10,000, in marching up Infantry, Cavalry, and Artillery, together with Volunteer Corps, Burghers, and natives to the foot of the Drakensberg, and maintaining them there until the result of the negotiations opened by you is known. This you will see is fairly chargeable to your nation, as an expenditure caused by the aggression.

Your offer to deliver up Lesaoana as a prisoner we must leave to be decided by yourself and your father. From his late conduct and the character your letter gives him, he appears to us to be likely to cause the Basuto nation much trouble hereafter, unless some decided course is adopted with regard to him.

It is, as you are aware, impossible that any adequate compensation can be made for loss of life. We therefore think that the delivery up of the leaders of this inroad, as seems to be suggested by your letter, would be a strong proof of your desire to make every proper reparation.

I shall remove from this point to Olivier's Hoek, a little to the north and east of where the Tugela comes over the Drakensberg, and opposite Witsi's Hoek, where I shall be glad to receive any further communication from you, together with the plundered property and such reparation as may be found due.

It is however necessary you should know that the requirements suggested in this letter are not to foreclose the Government from making such further demands for reparation as it may find necessary for its dignity and interests to make.

We trust that by speedily fulfilling your promises you will prove the sincerity of your professions, and render any further measures and expenditure on the part of the Government unnecessary; and that you will adopt such precautions as shall permanently secure this border from the risk of any similar inroad for the future.

In addressing you we presume that you represent your father, the

head of the Basuto nation, and we have to request that you will forward this communication to him.

(Signed) THEO. SHEPSTONE.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 12th July, 1865.

No doubt those tribes regard all white men as more or less antagonistic to themselves, but it is beyond question that the feeling entertained by the Basutos towards the Boers is very different from that entertained towards ourselves. They have more respect for us, and do not attribute to us the same feelings of enmity as they do to the Boers. Already the conduct of the Tribe has evinced a marked appreciation of the distinction; and you will perceive that Moshesh in his Proclamation has formally declared his good feeling to the English, and his submission to Her Majesty. I have endeavoured to respond to these overtures by enjoining the strictest neutrality; but you will appreciate the extreme difficulty of enforcing these orders in the case of British subjects so closely related to the people of the Free State. If therefore hostilities should continue for any length of time, they cannot fail to operate unfavourably on the minds of all our population, and gradually to bring about serious disorganization.

We also find ourselves much embarrassed in enforcing a policy of neutrality by the peculiar terms of the Conventions made at the establishment of the Free State and Transvaal Republics, by which we bound ourselves to supply them with all the arms and ammunition they might desire to purchase, and came under an obligation with the Transvaal not to allow the sale of either to the Native Tribes.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Telegram from the Governor, Cape Town, to the Civil Commissioner, Graham's Town.*

12th July, 1865.

Instruct Mr. Burnet to send immediately to Moshesh to inform him we have received intelligence of a number of Basutos having broken into part of Natal, carried off much stock, and killed some farmers. That I am sure this must have been done without his knowledge and against his wishes, as he has declared his desire to remain at peace with the English. That he must instantly send orders to have the stock restored and all possible reparation made for the damage done, and all such acts positively prohibited for the future. Send these instructions by the quickest available means.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 13th July, 1865.

SIR,— I beg to acquaint Your Excellency that, immediately on the receipt of Sir Percy Douglas's message from Pietermaritzburg on the 2nd July, I forwarded a telegraphic message to the Civil Commissioner at Graham's Town, of which the enclosed is a copy.

I can assure Your Excellency that, not only the proclamation published by Moshesh (of which, no doubt, you have seen a copy), but also all the best intelligence we have received up to this time, affords the strongest ground for believing that Moshesh is most anxious to avoid any kind of collision with any British authority or individuals, and that he has carefully instructed his headmen to act upon this policy.

I have on these grounds every hope that, if the attack made on the farmers of the Klip River district was the act of Basutos, it was done in error, and under the supposition that those farmers resided on land belonging to the Free State or the Transvaal Republic.

I shall therefore be greatly obliged if you will use every effort to obtain correct information as to the circumstances of the attack, and whether, in the event of there being reason to believe that the Basutos acted with full knowledge of what they were about, any provocation had been given by those on whom the attack was made. It is also desirable that the number of cattle and sheep really carried off should be speedily and carefully ascertained, with a view to future demands for compensation, should they eventually be held expedient.

I need hardly repeat it is my earnest desire to avoid any participation on the part of the British colonies in the hostilities now in progress. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from Commandant Wepener to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp, Vechtkop, 14den Julij, 1865.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik heb de eer UHed. het volgende rapport op te zenden van onze verrigtingen van heden, namelijk de bestorming van Vechtkop, met volkomen succes.

In den Krijgsraad was besloten dat de bestorming van Vechtkop eene zeer moeilijke en gevaarlijke taak was door de steilheid van hare helling en de ontoegankelijkheid van hare kranzen, daar slechts twee voetpaden tot op den berg leiden. Het was daarom mijn besluit geene menschen voor die expeditie te kommanderen, alhoewel ik wist dat er vee op dien berg was. De sterkte van den vijand was mij onbekend, maar al was deze zwak geweest, dan nog was



die berg gemakkelijk tegen eene tienvoudige meerderheid te verdedigen.

In den Krijgsraad werd toen besloten die expeditie aan vrijwilligers over te laten, en kreeg ik heden morgen 340 menschen en ongeveer 200 kleurlingen bijeen om die taak te ondernemen.

Om echter den aandrang grooter te maken, was door den Krijgsraad besloten de te maken buit onder die vrijwilligers te verdeelen, met uitzondering van het vee dat eigenaren uit den Vrijstaat toekwam.

Heden morgen om half zes ben ik toen met mijne vrijwilligers den berg te voet gaan bestormen onder bescherming van het kanon onder den heer Finlay.

In anderhalf uur waren wij meester van den berg en hadden ongeveer 60 Kaffers gedood, terwijl wij aan onze zijde het verlies te betreuren hebben van een kleurling, terwijl twee burgers en twee kleurlingen gewond werden.

Het is mij leed dat er mede een aantal vrouwen en kinderen zijn doodgeschoten en gekwetst, daar de Kaffers uit de gaten op ons schoten en wij hen daarin hebben doodgeschoten, zonder dat wij het leven van de zwakkere sekse konden sparen.

Het genomen vee bestaat uit 542 beesten, ongeveer 4,500 schapen, en 150 paarden. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend)

L. WEPENER, Kommandant.

---

*Account of the Massacre of a Party of Bastards by Basutos on the 27th of June, 1865.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of the 14th July, 1865.)

Deze afschuwelijke moord, door de Basuto begaan, en die wij thans in al hare bijzonderheden mededeelen, heeft plaats gehad op 27 Junij, 1865. Dit arme volk, de zoogenaamde Bastaards, woonden vroeger te Platberg, de Wesleyaansche zending statie nabij Caledon, onder Kapitein Carolus Baatje, doch zij werden door de onverdragelijke en aanhoudende beleedigingen der Basutos gedwongen om dezen Staat in te trekken, en toen werd hun door ons Gouvernement veroorloofd om bij Rietspruit, over Modderrivier, omtrent 4 of 4½ uur van deze stad te gaan wonen. Het zijn goede schutters, en zij zouden zich zelve verdedigd hebben, was het niet door het verraad van den vijand.

De Basutos naderden de Bastaards in eene ontelbaro menigte, dragende eene witte vlag als een teken van vrede. Zij gaven de Bastaards de hand, en hunne vrouwen vraagden hun een os te willen slagten, hetwelk zij deden; zij zaten vervolgens neder en hielden to zamen maaltijd. Zij vertelden verder aan de Bastaards, dat zij geene

oneenigheid met hen hadden, dat zij meer bijzonder kwamen om de boeren te vermoorden en hen van hun vee te berooven.

Toen de Basutos gegeten hadden, vraagden zij aan David Masupha (zoon van Moshesh,) wat zij met dit volk moesten doen, en, volgens het zeggen, vielen de Basutos op een gegeven teeken van hem op de weerlooze Bastaards aan en vermoorden zonder genade elken man en de kinderen van het mannelijk geslacht tot zelfs den zuigeling aan de borst. Een der hoofden ontsnapten om het voorvaal te verhalen, en is nu in Bloemfontein. Hij behield zijn leven, omdat hij op een korten afstand van de plek was toen de moord begon, en toen hij zag wat er gaande was, nam hij de voorzorg om in een aardvark-gat te kruipen, en ontkwam op die wijze.

Vier of zes andere personen ontkwamen tevens door dien zij op dat oogenblik op de jagt waren. De Basutos namen de mooiste vrouwen op een ossenwagen met zich mede, en lieten de rest daarvan alsmede de kleine meisjes ten getale van 67 aan haar lot over. Vier-en-vijftig Bastaards, mannen en jongens, werden bij die gelegenheid allen door bloeddorstigheid vermoord.

Op denzelfden dag toen bovengenoemd treurig voorval plaats had, vielen dezelfde Basutos op eene boeren woning aan, behoorende aan zekeren Maas, op een korten afstand van daar. Het geval wilde dat er 8 man tegenwoordig waren, die pal stonden en een aanhoudend vuur op den vijand hielden, en schoten werkelijk vier van de hoofd-leiders; al de Basutos trokken terug zonder daar iets te hebben uitgevoerd. Dit is een duidelijk bewijs van de lafhartigheid des vijands, indien slechts een gering aantal menschen willen blijven staan.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to Lieutenant-General Sir Percy Douglas.*

Cape Town, 15th July, 1865.

SIR.—I take advantage of the sailing of H.M.S. *Valorous* for Natal to place Your Excellency in possession of copies of the instructions sent to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, and of the letter which I have addressed to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal in consequence of the receipt, by telegraph, from King William's Town, of your message of the 2nd instant, from Pietermaritzburg.

It is no less the duty than the earnest desire of the Government, in which I am sure Your Excellency participates, to avoid by all legitimate means, becoming entangled in this war between the Free State and the Basutos.

Without entering into the merits of the dispute between the two parties, it is sufficient for us to bear in mind that neither of them has, up to the time of this occurrence in Natal (of the particulars of which

we are wholly uninformed) committed any act which would give the British Government the slightest pretext for hostilities.

Moshesh has for several years professed his friendship for us, and his respect for and submission to the Queen. The conduct of the tribe under his guidance has proved the truth of his professions, and the Government cannot believe, especially in the face of the intelligence received from the seat of war, and from our eastern border, that he would select the present moment, when he is already severely pressed by the Free State, for drawing upon himself the hostility of the British.

The Government therefore rely that Your Excellency, while promoting such measures as the course of events may show to be really necessary for the safety of the people of Natal, will use every effort to allay unnecessary alarm, and to check any movement that may tend to give a more general character to hostilities at present confined to the Free State and a single native tribe. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 15th July, 1865.

SIR,—When your letter of the 10th instant reached me, conveying His Excellency the Governor's instructions with respect to Morosi and other Border Chiefs, I had already sent to that Chief and also to Tyali the Tambookie Chief just over the Tees, informing them that a strict neutrality was to be observed, and that under the unsettled state of the Border I thought it advisable to warn all Colonial natives from crossing the Boundary without the knowledge or sanction of the Superintendent. But at the same time these Chiefs were at liberty to keep up all official correspondence with this office. I at the same time informed those Chiefs of the several thefts that had already been reported at this office up to that time, and that as proof of their friendship to this Government I trusted that they would do their utmost endeavour to trace out the thieves, as that, and the restoration of the stolen property, would be the most substantial proof they could give.

During this week there have been, I regret to say, several more daring thefts committed in this ward, of which I herewith annex a Return.

I am happy to state that just as I had closed my letter to you of the 8th instant, Sub-Inspector Thornton arrived with a small party of Police, and proceeded to Palmietfontein near the scene of excitement on the 10th instant, and I have much pleasure to state that this

movement has had the desired effect, in quieting down the panic on that part of the Border. I have spies both in Morosi's country and among Tyali's people, and am informed that Tyali is still halting between two opinions, or rather states that he is sick and does not know what to do.

Qeba and the other Tambookie Chiefs beyond Morosi's are all under arms, and are encamped about 2 or 3 miles beyond that Chief's residence. Morosi has still a large armed force at his great place, and much excitement prevails over there.

Yesterday a report was brought to me by some of the Reserve Fingos living near the Orange River and its junction with the Kornet Spruit, that the day before some men and women were reaping their gardens, which are situated near the river, a party of armed Basutos showed themselves on the opposite side of the river. Two men of that party came across the Boundary and approached towards the people in the gardens, fired two shots at one of the men, and then galloped across the river.

While I am writing, the women and children captured by the Basuto Commando in the late raid have just arrived in a most deplorable condition, naked and starved. I shall not have time before the post closes to take their statements. I have given them shelter and food for the night, and will give you all particulars by first opportunity.

The party of Reserve natives who started on the spoor of their stolen horses about ten days ago have not yet returned, I fear they have been hemmed in by the advance of the Free State Commando, and my only hope of their safety is that they may fall in with the Commando and come back with it.

I have heard of several Basuto women and children having been seen flying in this direction, with a view of joining their friends and relations in the Reserve. I have given instructions to the natives on the river side not to molest any such refugees, and hope that this step may meet the approval of His Excellency the Governor. I have also sent word to the Chief Tyali, to say that as he has always considered himself a Reserve man, and having a kraal with some of his wives and children on this side, that if he did not feel safe with Morosi and would clear out on the opposite bank of the Tees and join his family on this side, he might do so. This thing might quiet down all the Tambookies in the Reserve. Tyali has behaved well, and I think would be of advantage to us at the present juncture. I think another week will bring matters to a Crisis. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

To the above letter a Return is annexed, showing thefts of 92 head of horned cattle and 16 horses from the Reserve during the week

ending 15th July. The remark is added: "The spoor of each lot of stock is reported to have been traced across the Orange River, or Tecs, towards the Basuto Boundary."

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 17th July, 1865.

The last post would bring you the account of the new inroad towards Bloemfontein. I had no certain information of the fact until after the arrival of the post of the 9th, as to this matter there were many conflicting reports.

I have by to-night's post despatched a letter to Mr. Hudson, with the particulars for telegram of the action, during the last week, of the Caledon River District Commando, in storming Vechtkop on the Orange River, opposite the Reserve, long the residence of the robber Poshuli; but who for some time abandoned it. Wepener's Commando stormed it with the loss of only one man.

This is the last news we have of him, but it is fully understood that he will push on towards Thaba Bosigo, that all the other Commandos from Moperi's town will do the same, and if successful they expect to invest that place within 10 or 12 days, possibly sooner. I entertain not the least doubt but that the best men of the Free State are thoroughly roused and in the Field, and that they are determined to humble Moshesh, to destroy him I believe they have not the slightest wish. They wanted before the arbitration only their own country, Warden's line. They believe now, what has long been a matter of doubt among many of themselves, that until the Basutos shall have been thoroughly beaten, no faith will be kept by them.

I cannot myself sympathise very deeply with the Boers. Had they stuck to us in the days of the Sovereignty, H.M. Government would never have left the country; but then the great body of them would see no evil in Moshesh, and they are now suffering the consequences. Many old Sovereignty acquaintances whom I met on the line admitted their then grievous folly and hardness of belief, and that they had bitterly repented it,

I have it from good authority, that in fact Moshesh has never considered himself likely to die a king at Thaba Bosigo, believing, and on one occasion at least confessing to his missionaries, that he would yet die among the Malutis. Reports have been current here since the success of the Boers at Moperi's kraal a few weeks ago, that Moshesh had actually sent to Faku to be prepared to receive him, should he be compelled to cross the mountains. If the Boers can drive in all the Basuto Commandos from the outer country and concentrate their



forces before Thaba Bosigo, I think both parties will be thoroughly tired and equally glad to make peace.

Understanding, as Your Excellency does, the lay of the country, it will be evident to you that it is very difficult now to be assured of the safety of communication with Moshesh, the whole country being plunged into confusion. For instance Mr. Austen on the 15th knew nothing positively of what had taken place close to him on the opposite side of the Orange River, although the flying women and children were the results of the Veehtkop affair a day or two previously.

In regard to that portion of Mr. Austen's letter mentioning the doubts and fears which seem to animate Morosi and Tyali, I have advised him to follow it up, by endeavouring to satisfy them that they have nothing to fear from us, if they behave themselves properly and faithfully. Should it be true that those people who crossed the river in quest (professedly) of stolen horses, have gone with the intention of joining the Boers for the sake of plunder, they should be made an example of in due time.

I may mention that although perhaps not absolutely indispensable, a small addition to Thornton's Force along the Tees and Orange River might do a great deal to encourage the well disposed among the natives, as well as restrain the wavering and less friendly disposed. There no doubt exist harsh and forced ties between the several component parts of Austen's subjects, Fingos, Tambookies, and Mantatis. I know Your Excellency will send men if they can be spared.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Chief Morosi.*

Wittebergen, 18th July, 1865.

GOOD FRIEND,—I beg herewith to send you a corrected list and description of all the cattle and horses stolen from the farmers along the Orange River, between this and Aliwal North, with a view that you may be able to trace out the thieves of these cattle and horses. The spoor in each case, except the first four horses of N. J. de Wet, was traced across the Orange River, leading towards Moripi and Mapuzini.

I also enclose you copy of a letter which I received from the Chief Letsie on Sunday morning last. I am glad to say I had not reported any of these thefts to that Chief, that the letter in question is the voluntary gift on the part of the Chief Letsie, which of course makes it so much more valuable to me, and it is upon this ground that I now take the liberty to address you. You will be good enough to observe

that you are not charged by me with the thefts, but by your own Chief, who no doubt has good grounds whereon he has founded the charge thus preferred against you. I therefore confidently trust that you will in your usual willingness, experienced by me whenever there have been any cases of theft traced into your country, lose no time to clear yourself and your people in the eyes of your own Chiefs and the Government, by doing your best to make all right that may be wrong in your district. I shall be glad to render you all the assistance I can, and hope to hear from you soon. You may either communicate with me direct, or with Mr. Thornton, the Police Officer at Palmiet Fontein. Your Friend.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

P.S.—I forgot to mention above that in consequence of these thefts a small party of the Reserve people crossed the Orange River on the spoor of their property, and have been compelled to join the Free State Commando for their own safety, and which they have done on their own responsibility.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Chief Letsie.*

Wittebergen, 19th July, 1865.

GOOD FRIEND,—I have much pleasure in acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant, which reached me on the 16th, at a time when I was in great perplexity caused by the continued daring thefts that had been committed on this side of the river, from the end of last month. In anticipation of your enquiry as to the direction the spoors were traced, I had taken the precaution in nearly every case to cause the spoors to be traced, to make sure whether the stock had been driven into Basutoland, which I regret to say was the case.

I now enclose you a list containing the numbers and description of all the stock stolen from the farmers between this and Aliwal North, along the Orange River, and confidently trust to your honour as a Chief, and expressed desire to keep peace with the British Government, that you will lose no time to put a final stop to these thefts, and make due reparation. I shall forward your letter to me by next post to His Excellency the Governor, who I am sure will give you credit for the sentiments therein contained.

I also forward an express with a despatch from His Excellency the Governor to your father, the Paramount Chief Moshesh; you will oblige me by forwarding it to its destination with as little delay as possible, as the despatch is of very great importance.

You will observe in my letter to the Chief Morosi, that one party of the Reserve people fell in with the Free State Commando, and which

they had to join in self-defence, and entirely upon their own responsibility.

The messengers have instructions to wait for a reply from the Chief Moshesh to His Excellency's despatch, if the Chief wishes to avail himself of their services. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Message of the Chief Molapo to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

20th July, 1865.

I the Chief Molapo send my greetings to Mr. Shepstone. I had no sooner received the sad intelligence of Lesaoana's plundering in the Colony of Natal than I despatched to you three letters (one of which accompanying the returning cattle) to express my grief, to deny any participation in such acts, and protest energetically against them. I had a great wish of seeing you, and though engaged in war with the Free State, I left my men to fight the battle, and came so far as Witsi's Hoek, hoping that a good opportunity would offer itself for me to meet you. But the distance which separated me from your camp, as well as the war raging in our country, prevented me to go any further, and deprived me of the pleasure of meeting you. I send therefore Makotoko one of my Councillors to you.

I have lost no time in seeking the stolen cattle, but unfortunately the small number which Lesaoana gave to my own people whom he had driven in his plundering expedition were already distributed and scattered in many villages, and it has been the work of twelve or thirteen days to gather them together. This will explain to you, Sir, why the returned cattle delayed so long, and is so few in number and so poor. But far from being a proof of any unwillingness on my part of settling matters satisfactorily with the British Government, I beg you to accept them as a proof of the contrary.

I am ready to punish those of my own people who have taken any participation in Lesaoana's grievous acts, for that purpose I have prevented to run away when they heard of your coming in arms, and I have stopped their cattle. Unfortunately I have not the same power over Lesaoana. He is entirely independent of me, but, however, I would be glad that you would suggest any course I could follow towards him or my own people.

You know Moshesh and his peaceful disposition. I am directed by him to express to you his grief at Lesaoana's conduct. He is placed at the present time in a difficult position, the war being at his door, and could some time be given to him he would chastise Lesaoana, but if his delay were to open the door to a war from the British Government, he begs to state, as he has done on many occasions, that he has been always the child of Her Majesty's Government, and entertains

towards it the most friendly feelings. He begs therefore that such mischievous conduct of Lesaoana should not be considered as being the result of his orders, as he was entirely ignorant of it, and that it should in no way disturb his friendly intercourse with the British Government.

Lesaoana, says my father, is a child whom he can no longer master, he grieves us always, he has already broken the tie between us in giving himself over to the Free State, or trying to do so. We have ever since considered him as being a stranger to us, so far so, that when the Government of the Orange Free State declared war upon him, I gave strict orders that no one of my subjects should go and help him, and my orders have been obeyed.

So speaks my father, and I Molapo do the same. I will await your instructions. I sincerely hope that the calamities of a war from the British Government shall be spared to us. But in case that you should come in arms in our country, I wish to settle satisfactorily what concerns me specially, and place myself under the protection of the English Government, and beg to be considered as one of his children.

Faithfully interpreted by me at De Jager's farm this 20th day of July, 1865.

(Signed) F. COILLARD, French Missionary, requested by  
Molapo to interpret for his messenger.

---

*Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs to the Colonial Secretary,  
Natal.*

De Jager's farm, 20th July, 1865.

SIR,—I have to report for His Excellency's information that last night a messenger from Molapo arrived here, accompanied by the French Missionary Mr. Coillard in the capacity of Interpreter. I enclose the message in original, as presented to me by that gentleman this morning.

You will observe that Molapo's main object in this communication seems to be to disconnect himself and his father not only from the consequences of Lesaoana's late raid upon the Colony, but from all responsibility of chieftainship over him.

It appears to me, from what the messenger said in answer to my questions, that Lesaoana's position among the Basuto people is considered too strong for Molapo or Moshesh safely to interfere with him, and the absence of any positive message from Moshesh himself, except the allusion to the fact that the war he is engaged in would require delay in punishing him, confirms the impression.

There is also a very strong inference to be drawn from the message that it would be acceptable both to Moshesh and Molapo if the

Government would undertake to compensate itself by dealing separately with Lesaoana and the other petty chiefs who committed the outrage upon us; and this inference receives greater force from the fact that when on our occupying this point half a day's walk from the petty chiefs in question, they fled with their cattle, Molapo forced them and their cattle back again, saying "you did the mischief, you must stand the consequences." Lesaoana was not however among the chiefs who fled; he lives a little further off. The messenger earnestly pressed upon us the question whether Molapo and his people could not be received as British subjects.

I repeated the tenor of the letter written to Molapo dated the 11th instant. I impressed upon the messenger that the Government could not consent to treat on such a subject with any portion of the Basuto nation, that it could not release Moshesh and the heads of Basutoland from the responsibility attaching to the acts of their petty Chiefs, and that the longer a satisfactory settlement of our claim was delayed by them the larger would the demand become, and as regards Molapo's request to be admitted as a British subject, I had no power to entertain it, and that the Government would refuse to entertain any such question until the present difference was properly arranged.

I urged upon the messenger the necessity for this being done at once. I represented to him that the position assumed by this Government was not dependent upon personal feeling, nor was it one in which the Government could take any other course. It was forced upon them by what had happened; and that the Government had no choice with regard to its own dignity and rights, and in the interests of peace for the future, but to insist upon just and full reparation.

The messenger fully concurred in the justice and propriety of all I said, but hoped we should consider Molapo's difficult position, if we found it necessary ultimately to use force. He left again this afternoon. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. SHEPSTONE.

---

*Account of the Murder of Messrs. Botes and Schwim by Basutos.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of the 21st July, 1865.)

Early in the morning of the 28th of June, a great number of Kaffirs were seen approaching the camp, bearing a white flag. Upon seeing this, Mr. Botes would not allow the men he had with him to fire a shot, there were six armed besides the old man, H. Schwim, young Beukes, two young Botes, and two coloured boys. As soon as they dismounted they fired a shot at Schwim, and wounded him through the hips. Another shot killed one coloured boy; one stabbed Botes, and his wife pulled out the assagai. Botes' son Barend shot one, while one of the enemy stepped forward and shot him (Barend). The



two white lads and one black one kept up a warm fire upon them, and thus drove the enemy back.

As soon as the Basutos were gone, the survivors each took a good horse and the only little boy they had, and rode for their lives. In the meantime, poor Mrs. Schwim was trying to bind up the wounds inflicted upon her husband. She, with the assistance of her female friends, succeeded in putting him upon a horse, and gently leading it away from this horrid place of murder. They had not gone far when they were overtaken, the enemy again bearing a white flag. They told the poor women not to be afraid, but to return to their waggons, as it was late. What could they do but yield to the treacherous persuasions?

They returned, and poor Schwim was again lifted from his horse, placed in his tent, and his wife sat beside him. In the meantime the Kaffirs were talking to the women about the manner in which they (the Basutos) were being ill-used by the President. When they had said sufficient on that subject, they received a signal from their leader, and two immediately walked up to poor Schwim, and fired several shots at him; others stuck him. Thus was the poor man tortured to death in the presence of his wife. They then set to and destroyed all they could. The poor women fled. They walked the whole of that night, and arrived at Furstenburg's Lager late the next morning.

---

There is a quantity of correspondence, commencing on the 22nd of July 1865, between Messrs. Wm. Munro & Co., of Durban, the Colonial Secretary of Natal, the Attorney General of Natal, the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal, the High Commissioner, and the Secretary of State for the Colonies, concerning a claim for compensation to the amount of £516, made by Messrs. Munro & Co., for the goods seized by Lesaoana on the 27th of June when the Messrs. Pretorius were murdered. The goods are stated to have been in transit from Durban to Pretoria, where Messrs. Munro & Co. had a trading establishment, and to have been seized within a few yards of the Natal boundary.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 22nd July, 1865.

SIR,—Your letter of the 17th instant enclosing a despatch from His Excellency the Governor to the Chief Moshesh duly reached me on the 18th instant. I found it impossible to send the despatch from this direct, as none of the natives here would be induced to take it at any price. I made a "flag of truce" with large letters upon it, "Express from His Excellency the Governor to the Chief Moshesh," which I offered to give them, but, I regret to say, it was of no avail; I had at last to fall back upon the Chief Morosi, to whom I sent it, with a

friendly message and request that he would oblige by sending it on at once with some of his people. My messengers have just returned and report that Morosi received the despatch, and had sent it on direct.

Morosi has sent his women and stock up the Orange River, and is now quite dismembered from Poshuli, and all the villages of Poshuli have been destroyed by the Free State Commando. All will however depend upon the success of the Commando at Mohali's old kraal, where I believe Poshuli hopes to be joined by reinforcements from Letsie and Mohali's sons.

The only Chief who has any power is Letsie; Moshesh will talk and promise and do nothing, he has no moral power to meet any great emergency. His minor sons and Poshuli are the immediate cause of all the difficulties he is involved in. They will never face the Free State Commando on equal terms.

The Chief Tyali has sent several friendly messages this week, and appears to see the danger he is in, and wishes to be considered a friend. I have of course given him every encouragement, and think that by next post I shall be able to report more favourably of him. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp, Stad van Masupha, 23sten Julij, 1865.

HOOG ED. HEER.—Ik ben gelast door den Kommandant Generaal om UHED. bekend te maken met onze verrigtingen en omstandigheden.

Tot dus ver zijn wij in ons werk gezegend door de Voorzienigheid. Op 20sten dezer zijn wij veilig over de Caledon getrokken, de Kaffers altijd voor ons uit trekkende. Op den 24sten zijn wij de Putiatsana rivier doorgetrokken, veel moeite gehad hebbende met de wagens. De Kaffers vertoonden zich in magt tegenover ons op de kranzen. Na eenige bommen en kanonkogels geworpen te hebben, werden de hoogten en rotsen bestormd en genomen door Kommandanten Wessels en Bester met hunne burgers.

Dien avond kampeerden wij onder den berg, leidende naar Cathcartberg. Vroeg in den volgenden morgen werden de beugels geblazen om in te spannen. De voorhoede werd genomen door Kommandanten Bester, Joubert, en Wessels, de achterhoede door Kommandant De Villiers, de flank door Kommandanten Roos, Malan, en Fourie. Wij trokken ongehinderd voort tot op de hoogten der bergen in de rigting van Masupha's stad. De Kaffers vertoonden zich in honderden bij honderden tot dat wij bij eenen platten berg kwamen, waar een nek was, die de wagens over moesten. Aan weerszijden van dien nek waren krans aan krans met afgronden er tusschen in.

Kommandant Bester werd door den Generaal bevolen om de kranzen aan de linkerzijde in bezit te nemen, hetgeen hij deed, en het gelukte hem de Kaffers van die hoogten uit elkaar te schieten en te verdrijven, waardoor hun oogmerk, om de wagens in de flank aan te vallen, mislukte. Het kanon werd dadelijk in positie gebragt, en de wagens dicht aan elkander getrokken voor dat platte gebergte. Het duurde niet lang of honderden op honderden geweerschoten werden uit de kranzen en rotsen op ons gelost, alsmede op eenen post genomen door Kommandanten Bester, Joubert, Senekal, en Roos, en Veldkornet Pretorius met eene kleine magt meuschen. Dezen hielden echter hunnen grond zeer goed.

Op datzelfde oogenblik werden twee veldstukken van de Basutos op ons geopend, welk compliment door onze artillerie werd beantwoord, en Kommandant Wessels kreeg bevel om dadelijk te stormen, en zoo als gewoonlijk werden de kranzen spoedig genomen met behulp van de Kommandanten Joubert, Bester, Roos, en Senekal, en spoedig waren wij in bezit van de twee veldstukken der Basutos met al derzelve toebehooren. De Kaffers werden zonder tuschenpoos voortgedreven, en zij vlugten over de gebrande randen. Hun getal was, met inbegrip van diegenen die in de kranzen en kloven waren, minstens 5,000. Nimmer kunnen zij zulk eene positie weer krijgen. De burgers droegen zich zonder uitzondering zeer dapper. Meer dan honderd Kaffers werden gedood, benevens vele paarden, en een aanzienlijk getal paarden, zadels, en geweren genomen.

De Generaal wenscht in het bijzonder onder UHEDs. aandacht te brengen het heldendedrag van de heeren Chapman, Owen, en Bertram, die de kranzen beklommen tot binnen een pistoolschot van 200 Basutos, die gedurig op hen vuurden, eerst met geweren, toen met pistolen, en eindelijk met steenen naar hen wierpen. De vlugt der Kaffers was algemeen. Wij zijn toen met het leger en de wagens voortgetrokken door eene diepe kloof met kranzen, en staan nu bij de stad van Masupha.

Gisteren avond is berigt gekomen dat het kommando van Moroko, 600 sterk, in aantogt was. Van morgue heeft de Generaal uitgezonden om hen te laten aankomen, en morgen gaat eene sterke divisie hen te gemoet. De wagens der Basutos staan in alle rigtingen voor ons, maar zij kunnen niet ontsnappen. De Generaal wenscht UHED. gerust te stellen.

Op Dingsdag en Woensdag zal de Generaal Thaba Bosigo aanvallen in het vertrouwen dat hij spoedig in staat zal zijn UHED. een goed verslag ook van dien aanval te zenden. Der vrouwen, den ouden, en de kinderen werden geen leed gedaan en zullen in veiligheid zijn. De burgers zijn goedsmoeds en begeeren thans niets, maar zoodra zij UHED. een goed verslag omtrent het beroemde Thaba Bosigo kunnen zenden, zullen zij met dankbaarheid de benodigheden,

door UHed. en den Uitvoerenden Raad zoo goedgunstig aangeboden, ontvangen.

Wij hebben geene zekere tijding van Kommandant Wepener, maar de Barolongs, die ons de tijding overgebracht hebben, verklaren dat zij gisteren, toen wij aan het vechten waren, kanonschoten hadden gehoord aan de westelijke zijde van Moshesh. Indien dit de waarheid is, zullen wij eerlang van hem hooren. Wij staan nu op Cathcartberg, niet ver van Moshesh. Dingsdag en Woensdag zal alles beslissen, maar zoo als de Kommandanten met hunne burgers thans zijn, hebben wij geen twijfel. De Rangers zijn fluks. Aan onze zijde slechts een man geschraapt en een paard gedood.

(Geteekend) J. H. LANGE, Adjutant-Generaal.

P.S. —De Kaffers, die van de kranzen gestort zijn, zijn niet onder de gesneuvelden gerekend. Zij hebben daar eene les gekregen die zij niet ligt zullen vergeten.

*Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

Leribe, 24th July, 1865.

SIR,—In the distressing position of affairs caused by the unprovoked and unwarrantable aggression of Lesaoana upon the Colony of Natal, I now find that my father Moshesh and my brother Letsie (who is the immediate superior of Lesaoana) do not recognize my letters of the 5th and 6th instant to the Natal Colonial Government, addressed by me to the Resident Magistrate, Ladysmith.

I am in this matter now deserted by Basutoland. To-day I have received a message from Moshesh saying that he will *not* compel Lesaoana to make restitution. This of course is tantamount to throwing down the gauntlet to the British Government. They also blame and threaten me for endeavouring to avert war.

Under these circumstances it is my earnest desire to separate myself with my own proper people wholly and entirely from Basutoland, and to put myself fully and altogether under the protection and control of the Natal Government.

I am willing and anxious to give to the Government a *material* guarantee, such as it may see fit to require, as a proof of my good faith, and as a security for my loyalty.

To the bearer of this letter, Mr. J. M. Cockburn, I now give full power to act for me, and to settle with you the conditions upon which I may come under the protection and become the ally of the Natal Government. Whatever he may engage for me I will fulfil, and that promptly. He can fully explain to you my position here.

Entreating your favourable consideration of my proposal, and praying that God may bless my endeavours to come under the protection of my paramount chief the British Government, I have, &c.,

(Signed) MOLAPO.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 24th July, 1865.

The Smithfield Commando, after having stormed Vechtkop on the 14th, proceeded to the kraals of Poshuli on the Cornet Spruit. Poshuli had of course fled to the northward. The Commando burnt all this Chief's villages, with exception of the Mission Station House, Church, and Premises at Bethesda (Revd. Mr. Ellenberger). The commando then proceeded northward in the direction of Thaba Morena, the Mission Village of the Chief Makwai, whom Your Excellency will recollect paying us a visit on the journey to Thaba Bosigo in March 1864.

Morosi being a Chief owing allegiance to Moshesh, and beyond our jurisdiction, it is naturally to be expected that his heart is with the Basutos; but he suffered a good deal in former wars, and having during the last dozen years enjoyed such a degree of ease and safety under our wing, I believe he will not be easily prompted or tempted to compromise himself seriously with us. He has hitherto responded with alacrity to every application made to him by the Superintendent in tracing thefts and recovering stolen property, and with the additional Police now placed at Mr. Austen's disposal, I think there will be no difficulty in meeting any emergency which may arise.

I see no reason why Your Excellency's despatch to Moshesh relative to the mediation should not be sent. It shows that the best has been done for him throughout, and whatever has gone, or may go, wrong is no fault of ours; he has had a fair field, and no unfair dealing on our part. I have therefore at once forwarded the despatch to Mr. Austen, and requested him to use the Chief Morosi in conveying it by express to Moshesh.

A report has found its way here that the famous Basuto Sorceress or "Medicine Woman," Mantshupa, who is well known to have great credit and influence with Moshesh, has on the present occasion prophesied against her nation. She is said to have told them that the Commando which will destroy them will approach from this side and from beyond the Drakensbergen.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*  
Cape Town, 25th July, 1865.

SIR,—Since my letter of the 13th instant was written I have had the honour of receiving Your Excellency's letters of the 2nd and 11th instant, conveying full particulars of the inroad into Natal lately committed by certain Basutos, and I have learnt with much satisfaction that the view taken by Your Excellency and your Executive Council of the character of this transaction coincided with that taken



here, and that acting on the belief that Moshesh and the principal chiefs were not parties to this violation of British Territory, you immediately decided on opening a communication with Molapo and with Moshesh himself.

The very distinct and unreserved expressions of regret and disavowal, and of a desire to atone for what has occurred, contained in the letters sent voluntarily by Molapo, establish in a high degree the correctness of the conclusions at which we have arrived, and I have no doubt the replies we shall receive from Moshesh will contain the same clear evidence of the friendly policy towards the British, by which it is his manifest desire and interest to be guided at this juncture.

It is evident also that Your Excellency's Government is fully alive to the obligation resting on us of maintaining to the utmost an attitude of neutrality in this contest, and therefore that in submitting for your consideration my views upon the measures that ought now to be adopted, my principal aim must be to satisfy you that they will best tend to the preservation of peace and quiet.

It is to be inferred from the tenor of your letters, and from the nature of the movements already made in Natal, that you are not under any apprehension as to the loyalty and fidelity of the Zulus within your Border, or indeed as to the pacific intentions towards yourselves of Cetywayo and the Zulus living beyond it. It is mentioned in a communication from the Commander of the Forces to the military authorities in England, of which I have received a copy, that Cetywayo is reported to have a large force in the field, but as this is also said to be intended to hold in check the Transvaal State, which has announced its hostility to the Basutos, I do not see in the existence of this force any cause for uneasiness, so long as Your Excellency perseveres in your endeavours to prevent British subjects from taking part in the war.

It is in this view of the case and believing that you have only Basutos to deal with, that I trust Your Excellency will on further consideration be prepared to acquiesce in my declining at present to send a reinforcement of troops to Natal. It seems extremely improbable after the receipt of the letters from Molapo, that any number of Basutos sufficient to call for the presence of regular troops, will again be allowed to enter Natal, but admitting that such an event may happen, I do not believe that I am in a position to send you more troops of a description likely to be of real service in the present emergency. Judging from all the accounts we have received of the different encounters that have taken place, it may fairly be assumed that the troops now in position on the frontier of Natal could defend themselves and all who might fall back on them for protection, against perhaps one half of all the force the Basutos can bring into the Field. Small roving parties, if such

should present themselves, can, as I think you will agree, be more easily disposed of by your irregular Levies than by the troops of the Line. Molapo has expressly requested that you will deal summarily with any Basutos who may be found in Natal without passes from himself, and no doubt both he and Moshesh will be glad if you will repress marauding very decisively. I may also add that the Garrison of Cape Town is at present composed of only 514 men of all arms, and that it seems inexpedient to deprive the town altogether of troops, except under the pressure of some decided emergency and with a prospect of important results from their removal.

I have very carefully considered what course it would be well for you to adopt for obtaining restoration of the property stolen and reparation for the wrong done, whether the latter be in the shape of a substantial payment, or of the personal punishment of the principal offender. And in weighing these questions it appears to me that great regard must be had to the state of society in which these events have taken place, to our own inevitable shortcomings in the character of neutrals, and to the pressure to which, by the course of the war, Moshesh and Molapo may be exposed, before the arrangements for restoration and reparation can be fairly carried out.

Molapo describes himself as engaged in collecting the stock stolen from Natal, with a view to their restoration, and is evidently prepared to comply with a demand for reparation; and there can be little doubt that if an understanding as to the total amount to be claimed by your Government can be arrived at before the Basutos are prevented, by the incidents of the war, from completing their engagements, full satisfaction will be rendered. But my own opinion is that the reparation should be moderate, and estimated with regard to the losses and sufferings of the Farmers exposed to the attack, rather than with regard to the international wrong, in which the heads of the Tribe have not participated. And if during the course of the negotiations with your Government, the Basutos should be defeated and placed in great difficulties, I should recommend that our claim should remain in abeyance.

I shall be glad if you will consider with your Executive Council whether any real advantage would be derived from the surrender to you of the petty Chief Lesaoana, with a view to his being brought to trial before the Supreme Court of Natal. Possibly you may be disposed to think it will be more convenient to leave his punishment to his own Chief, by whom he will probably be required to make good all that is rendered to Natal in the shape of reparation. And if, in addition, his removal from the Border were insisted on, you might be disposed to waive any further claim on his account. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from Mr. S. Maritz to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Lager plaats op Bereaberg, 25sten Julij, 1865.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—\* \* \* Wij trokken over de rivier voor Korannaberg, nabij de stad van Lang August, op den 12den ll. In het overtrekken trachtte de vijand ons te hinderen, doch onze voorhoeden hielden hem terug. Toen wij over waren en juist bezig ons lager te trekken, ging een klompje van onze menschen, zonder order, om den vijand van een zeker punt te verdrijven, nabij het leger. Zij slaagden in hun voornemen, doch gingen toen verder tot zij eindelijk met den vijand handgemeen raakten, waardoor wij een man verloren, Dormehl, van Kroonstad, en twee gewond werden. Wij kwamen hen spoedig te hulp van het leger, sloegen den vijand af, en maakten ruimte voor onze burgers.

Wij vereenigden ons met het leger van den Generaal op den 15den. Den 17den trokken wij op naar Moperi, doch hij was gevlugt, en van daar namen wij de rigting naar de Bereaberg en trokken over de Caledon op den 20sten, alwaar de vijand ons den overtocht trachtte te beletten, doch zonder in zijne plannen te slagen.

Op den 20sten trokken wij het noordelijk punt van den berg op, en werden aangevallen door Masupha op een zeker naauw punt van den berg, hetwelk zij verschanst hadden, en dat met twee kanonnen voorzien was; na omtrent een uur dreven wij hen uit hunne bezitting met groot verlies van Kaffers en paarden, en namen hunne beide kanonnen, terwijl van onzen kant slechts een paard gekwetst is. Dienzelfden avond namen wij de stad van Masupha in.

Den 25sten vertrokken wij van daar den berg langs naar het zuidwestelijke punt van dien berg, tegenover Thaba Bosigo. Omstreeks 1 uur in den namiddag begonnen wij te bombarderen met de Whitworth en Armstrong kanonnen op de stad van Moshesh; een kogel van het Armstrong en vier van het Whitworth kanon raakten zijn huis.

Bij order van Kommandant C. J. de Villiers,

(Geteekend)

S. MARITZ, Seeretaris.

*Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Catheartberg, 26sten Julij, 1865.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik ben gelast door den Kommandant Generaal UHed. verder berigt te geven van ons kommando.

De Barolongs zijn reeds in het lager. Gisteren zijn wij hier op den berg veilig aangekomen. Wij staan regt tegenover Moshesh en wij zien neder op de zendelingstatie. De beesten zijn onder ons, en Kafferkommandos op en onder den berg van Moshesh met hun vee.

De Kommandanten hebben een bewonderenswaardig werk met de burgers ondernomen. Dezen morgen zijn zij begonnen om met elf honderd man een wagenpad te maken van den top van dezen berg

naar beneden, en men zal het van avond gereed hebben. De Generaal vertrouwt dan met het leger binnen eene mijl van Moshesh te kunnen kamperen, daar zal het lager worden vastgetrokken en goed verschanst, en dan zal de Generaal een sterke kommando uitzenden om te zien naar Kommandant Wepener. De Generaal wenscht UHed. gerust te stellen. Hij zal alle voorzigtigheid gebruiken, en zoodra Kommandant Wepener met ons vereenigd is, zal hij het werk met moed hevig voortzetten, en hoopt UHed. spoedig gunstige berigten te zenden.

(Geteekend) J. H. LANGE, Adjudant-Generaal.

---

*Letter from the Administrator of the Government of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 27th July, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's two despatches addressed to Lieutenant-Governor Maclean dated respectively the 3rd and 13th instant, the former enclosing copy of a Proclamation issued by Your Excellency enjoining neutrality on Her Majesty's subjects in the Cape Colony in regard to the war existing between the Orange Free State and the Basuto nation, and the latter a telegram conveying your directions to Moshesh instantly to send orders to have the stock plundered from this Colony in the late raid restored, and all possible reparation made for the damage done, and requiring him to positively prohibit all such acts for the future.

Lieutenant-Governor Maclean's despatches of the 2nd and 11th instant will have informed you of the steps taken by His Excellency for the defence of the Colony against any further aggression by the Basutos, and of the nature of the communication which he proposed to make to Moshesh in reference to what had already taken place.

An opportunity for making such communication was afforded by the return to Basutoland of the bearers of Molapo's letters dated the 5th and 6th instant, copies of which have already been forwarded to you. I now enclose copy of a letter addressed to Molapo by the Colonial Secretary, and Secretary for Native Affairs, acting on the Basuto Frontier on behalf of the Lieutenant-Governor, dated the 11th instant, and which received the approval of this Government.

There seems to have been no reason to suppose that Molapo's professions of regret at what had occurred, and of his intention to make full restitution and reparation for the property taken, destroyed, or damaged, and to pay any fine imposed by the Government, in consequence of the inroad, were not sincere, and would not be fully adopted by Moshesh his father; consequently all further preparations for increasing the force already on that portion of the border were stayed; on receipt of those professions the Colonial Secretary returned to his duties at the seat of government, the Infantry with two guns were stationed at

Ladysmith, and the detachment of Cape Mounted Rifles accompanied the Secretary for Native Affairs to a spot near the boundary which would be most convenient for receiving the plundered property, and where a force of about 1,000 natives had also been assembled to guard the passes of the Drakensberg. The Volunteer Forces, which had also been called out, were also sent home on the faith of Molapo's professions.

On the 20th instant the Secretary for Native Affairs received a message from Molapo and Moshesh, which together with Mr. Shepstone's covering letter of the same date I beg to enclose for Your Excellency's information. This was the first intimation we received of there being any difficulty in the way of the full restitution of the plundered property, and it will be observed that no allusion whatever is made to the further claim which this Government has a fair right to urge, or to the still more important fact that British subjects were murdered and wounded while quietly living within the boundaries of the Colony.

On the 22nd Mr. Shepstone reports having received from Molapo's messenger 161 cattle, 39 horses, 194 sheep, and 40 goats, being a portion of those actually taken from the Colony.

The number of these various descriptions of stock carried off during the raid in question is, as far as has yet been ascertained, 1619 cattle, 248 horses, 1707 sheep, and 307 goats, besides other property also taken or destroyed, and outrages on individuals. The Secretary for Native Affairs, seeing this change in the probability of a speedy settlement of the question, came to the seat of Government to explain personally the circumstances and to ascertain the views of the Government. He will return to-morrow, and await further communication from the Basuto Chiefs.

I confess I feel much disappointed at this change in the prospects of the negotiations, and I shall await with anxiety a further communication from Moshesh and Molapo.

I now address myself to the subject of Your Excellency's two despatches, and while I fully concur in the propriety of the policy laid down by Your Excellency to avoid any participation in the hostilities now in progress between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, I am compelled to point out that the placing Boers' cattle in our Territory for safety has furnished an excuse for this armed inroad upon the Colony. The inroad itself will, however, produce one good result, *i.e.* that the Basutos will not think after what has happened of placing theirs here also; were it otherwise I should apprehend the most serious consequences.

With regard to the Proclamation which Your Excellency requests should be issued, I have to acquaint you that Lieutenant-Governor Maclean had already directed that step to be taken, but on the Legislative Council becoming aware of the intention to do so that



Body adopted a Resolution unanimously and warmly supported by the elective members deprecating its issue, and presented it by address to the Lieutenant-Governor. I enclose copies of these documents for Your Excellency's information.

Under these circumstances Lieutenant-Governor Maclean consented to defer its publication for the present, and I am inclined to agree with the members of my Executive Council, whom I have consulted on the subject, and who are of opinion that as the issuing of it was suspended at a moment when every confidence was felt in the professions of the Basuto Chiefs and in their ability to fulfil their promises to make restitution, the publishing of it now when that confidence is much shaken by their admissions of inability to do so would produce a bad effect, not only upon the Basutos themselves, but upon the minds of our own natives who are watching with much interest and curiosity the extent to which the Government will allow itself to be insulted and its subjects murdered with impunity.

Your Excellency's letter recommending the issuing of such a Proclamation was written before you were aware of what had taken place. I feel therefore sure that you will concur in the propriety of my delaying its issue until a satisfactory settlement of our claims shall have been made. It is unfortunate that such a public notification of the policy of the Government was not made earlier, but it was impossible to act upon mere rumour. No information reached this Government from any quarter as to the fact of war breaking out, nor has any Proclamation by Moshesh on the subject, such as is alluded to by Your Excellency, reached this Government.

But I must bring to Your Excellency's notice a practical difficulty in regard to the issue of such a Proclamation. We are bound by Treaty to allow the purchase of ammunition by both the Orange Free State and the Transvaal Republic, the two Treaties binding us in common with Her Majesty's other South African possessions on this matter are dated respectively the 17th January 1852 and the 23rd February 1854. It appears at least inconsistent to publish a Proclamation enjoining neutrality when we at the same time supply one of the Parties with as much ammunition as it may require to coerce the other, to whom we are bound to refuse such a privilege.

With regard to the points adverted to in Your Excellency's letter of the 13th instant, I have to express my satisfaction at the firm language employed by Your Excellency in your telegraphic message to Moshesh, and my earnest hope that you will see the necessity for insisting upon the fullest possible reparation being made for the damage done.

There can I think be no doubt that the raid, so far as Lesaoana himself who led it was concerned, was deliberately planned, with the full knowledge that he was violating British territory, and that the

property he was seizing and destroying was much of it British property, and all of it under the protection of the British Government. The Resident Magistrate of the County of Klip River, Captain Lucas, was on one occasion surrounded by marauders, Basutos, in a pass of the Drakensberg, and remonstrated with them for their conduct. Many of the natives remonstrated with them also for making war upon this Government, and they were fully aware of the boundary of the Colony.

It is however true that they professed to discriminate between the property of Boers and that of Englishmen, and that in several cases the latter was respected in consequence, as they said, of the word of Moshesh that he had not made war with the English. But with reference to this point I wish to draw Your Excellency's attention to a very significant fact. Molapo's letter stated that Moshesh had ordered among other things that the Territorial Boundaries of the Transvaal Republic should not be violated, and the inference is that the persons and property of the subjects of that State should receive the same protection as is professed to be secured to British property and persons. It happened that on the occurrence of this raid Mr. Piet Pretorius and three of his sons, all nearly connected with the President of the Transvaal Republic, and subjects of that Republic, were peaceably travelling on the high road from this Colony to the Transvaal. They were on the top of the Drakensberg with five waggons loaded with purchases made by them in Natal. They were barely allowed to cross the boundary of the Colony when they were surrounded by Basutos under Lesaoana. Pretorius and his three sons were murdered in cold blood, together with another Boer, some natives, and a coolie immigrant, and their property taken. There is every reason to believe that they did this with the full knowledge that Pretorius and his sons were near relations of the President, as well as subjects of the Transvaal Republic.

Your Excellency will observe from Mr. Shepstone's letter that a Board has been appointed to examine into the statements of losses incurred by the colonists on this occasion, so that as full and accurate an account of them as is possible will be soon in possession of the Government.

I need scarcely assure Your Excellency of my earnest wish to second your desire to avoid any participation on the part of this Colony in the hostilities now in progress between the Orange Free State and the Basutos. I venture to suggest, however, that the violation of our territory, which is the subject of this despatch, places this Government in a position which calls for Your Excellency's serious attention. We have in this Colony a population of upwards of 200,000 natives, while the white is considerably under 20,000. Property of individuals belonging to both these classes has been carried off and destroyed, and some of our native subjects have been killed and wounded. The whole

of the native population are as ready to avenge the insult as the white can be, and the view they take of it is such as to hazard our prestige with them unless full restitution and reparation are exacted from the Basutos.

I am fully aware Your Excellency is bound to take into account other considerations in such a case, but the natives cannot understand that with such a force at the disposal of the Government as they afford, any hesitation should be felt. I am far from wishing to advocate any hasty step or one which would in any way embarrass Your Excellency's general policy, but I have ventured to submit these remarks because I feel that in the present circumstances of the Colony a thoroughly satisfactory settlement of the present difficulty with the Basutos is absolutely necessary, as a measure of present defence as well as for the future safety of a Colony surrounded as this is on almost all sides by the most powerful Tribes in South Africa, and itself possessing a very formidable native force which is at present thoroughly amenable to the control of this Government, although it must always be remembered that our power over them is almost entirely moral rather than physical.

The facilities for this Government communicating with the Basutos are as easy as with the Zulus. Half a day's walk from the point occupied by Mr. Shepstone would take a man to the first Basuto kraals, and the passes over the mountains are practicable, or may easily be made so. Should it eventually prove necessary to enforce our claims, this Colony would furnish a good base of operations, but an additional regular force would be necessary, especially such increase of cavalry as may be available; for although this and Basutoland is essentially a cavalry country, we have but a force of 50 Cape Mounted Rifles. \* \* \* (Concerning the Zulus).

Were it not that this Government is bound by considerations which may appear paramount to Your Excellency as High Commissioner, its policy would be to push the demand upon Moshesh with every possible energy to a speedy termination. The use of force, if found necessary, would involve much less risk to the safety of the Colony than the loss of prestige with our own natives and our observant neighbours the Zulus from any exhibition of timidity or weakness of purpose.

I trust Your Excellency will see the necessity for at once increasing the military strength of the Colony as far as may be in your power, and accept the suggestions I have offered in this despatch as worthy of your serious consideration.

Having but very recently assumed the Government of this Colony, I have thought it right to consult my Executive Council on the subject and tenor of this despatch, and it has been written with their advice and consent.

I will add that to keep Her Majesty's Government informed of the

progress of events in this Colony I have transmitted a copy of this despatch to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. W. THOMAS, Colonel.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 28th July, 1865.

SIR,—With reference to my despatch of the 10th instant, I have the honour to inform you that, up to this time, neither the Boers nor the Basutos appear to have gained any decided advantage, and that the most important event that has occurred in connection with the hostilities between them has reference to the British Colony of Natal.

On the 12th instant I received by telegraph from King William's Town a message which had been despatched by way of Kaffirland on the 2nd instant by the Commander of the Forces (then in Natal on a visit of inspection) to the effect that the Basutos had made an inroad into the Colony and carried off much stock, and that the Troops and Volunteers were to march to the Border. On the receipt of this intelligence I felt fully convinced that this inroad, whatever it might really prove to be, had been committed without the knowledge and against the will of Moshesh and his principal Chiefs, and I accordingly wrote to that effect both to the Commander of the Forces and to the Natal Government, urging them at the same time to make every effort to ascertain exactly what had occurred, and what loss had been sustained, and to use their utmost endeavours to prevent our being drawn into the War. At the same time, however, I took steps for acquainting Moshesh with the report which had reached us, and stating that we should expect restoration of the property stolen, and reparation for the wrong done, together with a strict prohibition of such acts for the future.

A few days later I received by post from the Natal Government and the Commander of the Forces detailed accounts of what had occurred, and was very glad to learn that the Natal Government, while regarding the incursion into their Territory as a serious matter, and such as to call for the immediate despatch of Troops and Volunteers to the Border, yet took the same view as myself of the policy and wishes of Moshesh and his Chiefs, and had at once decided on sending one of the Magistrates as a messenger to his son Molapo, to demand explanation and reparation of what had been done.

We have not yet learned the result of that message, nor have I received any answer from Moshesh, but you will be glad to perceive from the last letter I have received from the Natal Government, dated the 11th instant, that Molapo had voluntarily, and as soon as he became aware of what had occurred, written to Natal to express his extreme regret at what had been done, to disavow any share in it, and

to offer restoration and reparation, as well as the surrender of the petty chief who had been the leader in the affair. I am acquainted with Molapo, who bears the best character of all the Chiefs under Moshesh, and I quite believe in the sincerity of what he has stated. These letters will show that all danger has passed away; and I am able to enclose an extract of a newspaper of two days later date, mentioning that the Natal Volunteers had been ordered to return from the Border.

I am anxious now to offer for your consideration and that of the Secretary of State for War, some remarks on certain military questions raised in the last letter from the Lieut.-Governor of Natal, and in a Report addressed by Sir Percy Douglas to Lord De Grey, extending from the 4th to the 11th instant, of which he has furnished me with a copy, and which I have no doubt will come under your notice.

It was the desire of Sir Percy Douglas and also of Colonel Maclean that I should send reinforcements from Cape Town, if not to Natal, at least to East London. But from personal acquaintance with the Basuto Chiefs, and the knowledge I had gained of their views and political position, I was from the first entirely convinced that this inroad was of no serious consequence, and as the Natal Government were evidently at ease as to the disposition of the Zulus, I felt it my duty to decline sanctioning any movement of troops within the Cape Colony or British Kaffraria. I should wish it to be borne in mind that, during the past twelve months, in the face of the many rumours that have been put in circulation, it has been my constant aim to satisfy the public that there was no real cause for apprehension, and to abstain from making the slightest movement of Her Majesty's Troops. And on this occasion I thought it very undesirable to give to these events an importance they did not merit, by removing from Cape Town nearly the whole of the Troops forming its very moderate Garrison.

Sir Percy Douglas, in his letter to Lord De Grey, advocates a demand being made on Moshesh in the shape of reparation for the payment of all the Military expenses that may be incurred for this movement of Troops in Natal. And here again, as will be seen from my letter of the 25th instant to the Lieut.-Governor of Natal, I am constrained to take a different view. Of Moshesh's innocence there can be no doubt, and even if that were not sufficient reason for abstaining from making such a demand on the head of an uncivilized Tribe, there are other considerations which I conceive altogether preclude our adopting so severe a policy.

We profess neutrality, but nearly all our newspapers advocate the cause of the Free State; volunteering for their assistance is spoken of as the duty of all white men, and in spite of the efforts of the Government to prevent it, no doubt many British subjects will join the Boers. Moreover by the Treaties made at the time of the establishment of



these Dutch Republics, we covenanted to allow them to purchase arms and ammunition, while sales to the Natives are strictly prohibited. And, acting with the advice of the Executive Council, I have not up to this moment interfered with the operation of those Treaties.

I trust therefore that Her Majesty's Government will agree that the reparation to be demanded of Moshesh ought not to exceed what may be required for the compensation of the individuals who have suffered from the attack. \* \* \* I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 29th July, 1865.

Morosi has been very friendly, and still promises to do his best to trace out the thieves of the cattle and horses stolen from Farmers along the Orange River. Tyali has brought all his stock through from Morosi's country into the Reserve, and from all I have been able to gather during the week he has decided to have nothing more to do with the Basuto question. I think that the crisis of a general war or attack upon the Reserve is past. The panic has quite subsided; all that I now apprehend is a wholesale system of thieving, and that it will be necessary to keep a very sharp look out.

(Signed)

JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 31st July, 1865.

I received a note from the Revd. Mr. Cochet, Hebron, Koesberg, through Mr. Austen to-day. He knows nothing of the doings of Boers or Basutos, since the former passed his station, as reported. He suffered no injury in person or property from the Boer Commando, he believes a good many Colonial Boers and some Fingos from the Reserve were mixed up with the Free State Forces. There is but little doubt of it, although it may not be an easy matter to convict them. The Fingos were in quest of the stock which had been stolen from them, and it was to be expected they would not be scrupulous in joining in any thing which seems to afford them a chance of recovering it, and the chance bid fair.

The Natal affair shows that Moshesh ought to have abandoned Lesaoana to his fate long ago; but as he has now given him up, and is to restore the stolen property, it is possibly all that can be expected.

The Natal Gentry who have for years past been encouraging this irreclaimable rascal to plunder the Free State Boers, by purchasing the stolen property from him, are scarcely less blameable than the great Basuto Chiefs who sheltered him, and indirectly, if not directly, aided him in carrying on his trade. It was very evident before the

war broke out, in the words of Rolland, which I sent to Your Excellency, "that Moshesh would not sit still and see Lesaoana, his elder brother's son, the husband of his own legitimate daughter, eaten up." I believe that Lesaoana was a mere fill-the-field, in order that the war might not be about the Line Question. He has answered the purpose, and can now be abandoned to punishment.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 31st July, 1865.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I have received with much pleasure the communication you have directed J. Burnet, Esqre., Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, to transmit to me. I am much pleased with the course you have thought proper to follow during the war that the Free State has waged against me. By observing a perfect neutrality in this war the Government of the Queen of England shows me its justice.

The war in which I am now I deprecated very much. My great desire is that it should be soon at an end.

I am very much grieved that one of my chieftains, through stupidity, has gone within the boundary of the Natal Colony and has done there much mischief. No doubt my enemies will endeavour to make it appear that it is through an evil propensity that the unfortunate inroad alluded to has been committed. I expected that you would not credit such false interpretation. Your proclamation of the 27th June last proves me that I had rightly appreciated your wisdom.

You will have a proof that I had deprecated the evil doings of Lesaoana, in my fulfilling speedily all Your Excellency's requests. When your letter reached me I had already begun to collect all that has been taken from the Colony of Natal, and I had ordered that any head of cattle that may be found missing be replaced. Your Excellency shall see by that that we have one mind in that respect.

Allow me to assure you that I would not permit that anything belonging to the Queen of England be unjustly appropriated by any of my subjects.

I pray Your Excellency to have the kindness of remembering that I am in war difficulties and that therefore I am unable to satisfy your request with as much dispatch as I would otherwise do. Be assured that I shall always be most happy to insure the friendship of the Government of Queen of England. With high consideration I remain Your Excellency's most devoted humble servant and friend.

Seal of MOSHESH.

*Proclamation by Commandant Wepener.*

Daar de divisie van het Vrijstaatleger onder mijn Kommando, onze vijanden, de Basutos, hebben weggedreven van af de grenzen van den Vrijstaat tot deze plaats: Zoo verklaar en proclameer ik aan den Oranje Vrij Staat te hebben geannexeerd den door dit kommando veroverden grond, te weten: Van Bamboesplaats ten oosten van Pampoenspruit, gaande in eene regte lijn tot drie mijlen ten oosten van Letsie's nieuwe stad, en van daar in eene regte lijn noord op tot de Caledon Rivier.

Dit grondgebied was vroeger bezet door Lebenya, Putsani, Poshuli, Makwai, Mohali's volk, Letsie, en andere kleine opperhoofden.

En ik verklaar en proclameer verder: Dat bovengeschreven grondgebied van nu af is een gedeelte van en te behooren tot den Oranje Vrij Staat.

LEVE DE PRESIDENT!

Gegeven onder mijne hand in het kamp te Morija, dezen 31sten dag van July, 1865.

(Geteekend) L. WEPENER, Prov. Komdt. Gen.

---

*Letter from Commandant Wepener to the Landdrost of Caledon River.*

Kamp, Morija, 2den Augustus, 1865.

WEL ED. HEER,—Heden zend ik uit naar uw district het volgende vee, als: 3,500 beesten, 1,142 paarden, en 11,585 schapen, gisteren door ons van Letsie afgenomen. Aangenaam zal het mij zijn als u met den heer Piet Wessels sprak, om een escorte uit te zenden, om dit vee van mijne escorte af te nemen.

Wij hebben de noodige maatregelen gemaakt om dit vee in den Vrijstaat te bezorgen; maar zullen echter zeer gaarne zien dat UEd. mede het oog daarop wilt houden, en tevens zorgen voor het noodige volk voor de oppassing vereischt.

General Fick is met de twee andere lagers onder Thaba Bosigo, en wij gaan morgen derwaarts. De geheele Kaffermagt is aldaar geconcentreerd. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) L. WEPENER, Prov. Komdt. Gen.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 2nd August, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour herewith to send you a report which I have just received from Messrs. W. Halse and A. Nieuwenhuizen, of Elses Kraal in this Division, reporting the theft of 36 head of cattle stolen from their farms last night. These gentlemen state that they traced the spoor of their cattle clearly across the Colonial

Boundary towards Basutoland, and have applied to me for assistance, together with the Police, to trace up the spoors of their property. I have the honour therefore to request that you will be good enough to let me know per return of bearer whether you think that myself and the Police would be justified to follow up the spoors of the stolen property, across the Colonial Boundary into Basutoland. I send this letter per express and await your reply. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Aliwal North, 3rd August, 1865.

SIR,—In reply to your letter of yesterday, reporting the theft of cattle from the farm Elsjes Kraal, the spoor of which has been traced across the Orange River, the Colonial Boundary, towards Basutoland, and requesting my advice as to the following up the same with the Police, I have the honour to express my opinion that such would be a very injudicious step at the present crisis, especially after the letter of the Chief Letsie, dated the 11th ultimo.

I should rather recommend you to demand the stolen cattle from Morosi, in terms of Letsie's letter, and further require the former to transmit your report of the theft to Letsie without delay.

I am the more disposed to recommend your doing this, as it seems to be an acknowledged fact that numbers of Colonial subjects of all classes are at this very time in the Free State force, fighting against the Basutos, and which circumstance there can be but little doubt is more or less known. It therefore appears highly probable that not only this last theft, but several of those which have preceded it, may be viewed as a sort of reprisals. This should render us extremely cautious in entering the Basuto Territory with what would be regarded as a Government Force, and which would moreover, in spite of all your prudence and caution, gradually swell into a large, if not become a hostile force, and create complications of which it is impossible to foresee the consequences, in the present state of this Border. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Administrator of the Government of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 3rd August, 1865.

SIR,—In continuation of the Despatches of Lieut.-Governor Maclean of the 2nd and 11th and my own of the 27th July last, and with reference to Your Excellency's reply under date 13th July, I have the

honour to forward for your consideration a copy of a letter from Mr. Shepstone forwarding a letter from the Chief Molapo.

Without venturing to anticipate what steps Your Excellency may deem it advisable to adopt in the event of a non-compliance with your demand on Moshesh, it may nevertheless be important that you should be aware of the resources which might become available in this Colony.

I have therefore consulted my Executive Council, and gather from them that a force from twenty to thirty thousand picked men of Zulu natives of Natal, completely armed with native weapons, might be assembled in a few days, that these natives are generally considered warlike and under control, and could it is thought be relied on to take their fair share in action against Basuto horsemen, whose natural enemies many of them are, and of whom they entertain no dread, whilst the Basutos are afraid of them. This opinion is formed upon their antecedents, as for many years past they have lived in profound peace.

Such a force might, in my opinion, be found valuable also in guarding baggage and the passes of the Drakensberg into Natal, in covering the flanks of our European force, in keeping up communications, in collecting cattle, and gathering information. It would be necessary that such a force should be supported and regulated by an adequate number of troops. I am informed that a field force of 200 English Volunteer Cavalry, armed with Enfield rifles, Whitworth breech-loader carbines, and swords, and as many for home service, with about that number or more of Boer Volunteers armed with good guns and possessing some knowledge of manœuvring, might be reckoned on.

It is stated that a considerable number of the Transvaal Boers have already joined the forces of the Orange Free State, and that a very much larger contingent would have been furnished had their relations with the Zulu Nation been on a more satisfactory footing. In the event of Your Excellency's negotiations with the Chief Moshesh assuming a threatening aspect, I think it would be desirable that the ground in our neighbourhood should be cleared by such diplomatic measures as may be deemed politic and adapted to adjust the serious differences at present existing between the Zulu Nation and the South African Republic. There is every reason to infer that at this moment, if proper steps were taken, such a result might be easily accomplished, the two parties being in mutual dread of each other: the Zulus, owing to their enemies the Amaswazi being understood to be in league with the Boers; and the South African Republic, from the cause above stated, namely their wish to assist the kindred Orange Free State. \* \* \*



Not being in possession of reliable information as to the state of affairs in the Orange Free State at this moment, I am unable to judge how far the progress of events there may have influenced Moshesh or Molapo in the course they are pursuing. \* \* \* I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. W. THOMAS, Colonel.

---

*Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs to the Colonial Secretary, Natal.*

De Jager's farm, 4th August, 1865.

SIR,—In my letter dated Colenso the 1st instant, forwarding a copy of a letter from Molapo brought by Mr. Cockburn, I expressed some hesitation as to the extent of reliability to be placed upon that communication and especially with regard to the message attributed to Moshesh.

Having now conversed with Mr. Cockburn on the subject and heard his explanations, I am able to convey to you, for the information of His Excellency the Administrator of the Government, the impressions which I have received.

1st. I find from examining the Basutos who accompanied Mr. Cockburn, apart from that gentleman, that he is fully authorized by Molapo to act as is stated in the letter.

2nd. That the communication attributed to Moshesh was *not* intended to be made known to the Government, but was in the shape of a private intimation to Molapo of his real intention in the matter, as determined upon after consultation with Letsie his eldest son and heir apparent; and

3rd. That Molapo has sent this communication unknown to his father Moshesh and his elder brother Letsie, on his own responsibility and of course at his own imminent risk.

With regard to the first of these points, it is right to say that I have taken every precaution to verify Mr. Cockburn's authority, not only by questioning him personally, but by examining the natives who came with him, and who were, as he supposed, ignorant of Molapo's real mind. I found that they also had had Molapo's views explained to them by himself, and it was only on points of detail and of the most recent information from Moshesh that they referred me to Mr. Cockburn, as in all probability having had these matters more fully and confidentially explained to him; but as to the general position assumed by Molapo, that he had been made "a liar" by his father's and brother's practical repudiation of his pledges made to the Government and of his readiness to coöperate with it to redeem those pledges, as well as of his desire to place himself and his people under the

Government and thereby to separate himself from the Basuto interests and politics, they spoke confidently and freely.

With regard to my second point, it would seem that at first Moshesh requested Molapo to settle the difference with the Natal Government amicably. Lesaoana, however, would not recognize Molapo's authority, Letsie being his more immediate chief; whereupon Moshesh referred the matter to Letsie. The latter deferred or refused to take any step in the direction of a settlement, (as is supposed) from his well known jealousy and hatred of Molapo, and went to consult with his father Moshesh.

The result was the communication to Molapo described in Molapo's letter as "tantamount to throwing down the gauntlet to the British Government," an expression which, under the circumstances, can only be taken to mean Molapo's conviction that whatever Moshesh might profess openly, he had decided *not* to meet the demands of the Government for restitution and reparation, and that practically he had vested the matter on the issue of war.

It is to be remarked that this communication was brought to Molapo from Moshesh by Makotoko, the same man who was the bearer of Molapo's last message to me, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Coillard, and who had been sent on by Molapo to communicate to Moshesh the result of that message.

Judging from the repeated and earnest manner in which this man urged upon me the difficulty of Molapo's position, and the desire he in consequence felt to be taken under the protection of the British Government, there can, I think, be no doubt that he would have done his utmost to explain to Moshesh and Letsie the true character and seriousness of the inroad made by the Basutos upon Natal, and the attitude which this Government had been compelled to assume.

The inroad took place about the 27th of June last; on the 5th and 6th of July Molapo wrote the pledges so often already adverted to; the reply to those letters was written and forwarded on the 11th July; but up to this moment, the 4th August, no reply has been received from Moshesh, and no direct notice whatever has been taken by him of that communication or of our right to any remedy for the mischief caused to the inhabitants of this Colony by his people.

On the other hand, Molapo has been, as far as I can judge, persevering in his endeavours to conciliate the Government, and to do all in his power to induce the rulers of Basutoland to make every reparation for the wrong done. His conduct in so doing may have been influenced by his position exposing him to the first contact with any force from this Colony, or by that feeling of

jealousy which is known to exist between him and his brother Letsie, or by both these considerations combined with others of an equally personal character; but up to this point his communications with us have been frank and prompt; and the only inference to be drawn from all the circumstances is that Moshesh and Letsie, who alone possess the requisite authority, have done nothing, and do not intend to do what is right in the matter.

I believe this inference is plain, without the aid of the information of Moshesh's intention expressed to Molapo and reported by him to us, which report should, I think, be treated as confidential, on account of the peculiarity of Molapo's position.

The third point adverted to in this letter confirms my first suspicions of the novel frankness apparently attributed to Moshesh. Molapo feeling himself committed to this Government by pledges which there is no reason to believe he did not make in good faith, calculating on the support of his father and elder brother, expecting that the Government would feel itself bound in due time to vindicate its honour and its rights if necessary by force of arms, finding that he and his people would be the first exposed to the consequences of such vindication, that his pledges to do right were repudiated and his exposed position ignored by those from whom he expected not only support but thanks for his interference, very naturally cast about him for some mode of escape, and the course (only indicated in his last message, but plainly avowed in his present letter) of abandoning, with his family and people, the Government and politics of Basutoland, is the course which he has determined to adopt.

I have requested Mr. Cockburn to write a confidential letter explanatory of Molapo's views, which I enclose. I also forward the original letters signed by Molapo.

You will observe from what Mr. Cockburn says (who is an intelligent and educated man) that most of the important consequences likely to follow the steps which Molapo wishes to take and, as far as he is concerned, has taken, were fully discussed and understood as well as accepted by him as probable or necessary results.

The position therefore in which the Government finds itself placed at this moment is this: On the occurrence of an unprovoked inroad into this Colony by Basutos, during which several British subjects were killed and wounded and property to the amount of nearly (as now ascertained) twenty thousand pounds (£20,000) value was carried off or destroyed, the Magistrates of the two frontier counties abutting on the country whence this outrage proceeded assembled the force of their counties to resist it, and the Government sent a considerable force from its head quarters; on this latter force reaching the frontier it

was met by letters from Molapo pledging himself and his father, the paramount chief, to do, and promptly, whatever the Government could righteously ask; on the faith of these professions the assembling of any further force was not only delayed, but a considerable portion of that which was assembled was dismissed on the 11th of last month; since that time we have been expecting and awaiting at a great expense the fulfilment of those promises; but the only effort in that direction has been made by Molapo, who has sent back the small portion of the stock carried off which fell to the share of some people of his who, as he declares, were in his absence forced to accompany Lesaoana on his raid; while the Basuto authority, viz. Molapo, on whose professions we relied and acted, now tells us that those pledges have not been confirmed by his superiors and that our further waiting is useless; but he intimates that he is ready to assist the Government in obtaining what he conceives to be its due, by interposing his forces, which are represented to amount to five or six thousand men, between the main body of the Basuto Nation and Lesaoana, or in any other way in which the Government may direct him, provided he is received as a British subject.

I am fully aware of the serious consequences which are likely to ensue from accepting such a position; but it is a question whether our circumstances as a Government may not become much more serious by rejecting it. His Excellency is aware that its acceptance might involve hostilities with Moshesh and the Basutos generally; but this is not so certain as that fresh and more serious aggressions will follow if we fail properly to resent the present one. The Colony possesses in my opinion sufficient force to meet any contingency under the present condition of the Basutos, and I have no doubt that by firmly requiring and boldly enforcing what is due to us, we should not only succeed and cause ourselves to be respected by our own and surrounding natives, but at once put an end to the war which is now desolating the Orange Free State.

I must also remind His Excellency that the rainy season is now near at hand, during which our native force is comparatively useless, and if the question is allowed to languish on at its present slow rate we shall ensure at least twelve months more of expensive waiting and the abandonment of all farming pursuits in these districts, besides losing the obvious advantage of our present position.

I have requested Mr. Cockburn to return to Molapo and inform him that I have no authority whatever to entertain the proposals of which he is the bearer, that I have submitted them to the Government, and will forward the reply as soon as I receive it.

I have suggested to Molapo to make a further appeal to Moshesh with a view to making him do his duty in the matter, and I can only

trust that a speedy and satisfactory termination to it may be the result of whatever course the Government may adopt.

I beg that His Excellency will excuse the length and freedom of this communication. I feel that the circumstances require me to bring these considerations prominently to His Excellency's notice, and I have done so. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE.

---

*Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs to the Colonial Secretary, Natal.*

De Jager's farm, 4th August, 1865.

SIR,—It has occurred to me since writing my letter of this day's date that I ought to have explained, for the information of His Excellency the Administrator of the Government, the manner in which I should propose to carry out any movement for the recovery of the property taken from this Colony by the Basutos, and indemnification for the losses and expenditure caused by this raid. I presume that it would be but prudent to prepare for the most serious contingency, viz., a collision with the whole of the Basuto tribe.

I estimate the whole native force of the Colony at about 40,000 men, and I believe half of this force would be available for such a movement. I would therefore employ 20,000 natives for the purpose; 5,000 of these I should propose to station in parties of about 500 men along the base of the Drakensberg within easy patrolling distance of each other, extending from Olivier's Hoek to the top of the Biggarsberg, under the command of some competent person, so as to guard the whole of the frontier of the Colony exposed to any Basuto aggression.

A small force might be necessary for observation near Fort Nottingham on the sources of the Umgeni. There is little chance of danger, however, from any of the passes over the Drakensberg during the winter or early part of the summer. Adam Kok's people and the Amabaca are a sufficient protection against any advance from that side, but it would be necessary to warn them of what was expected from them.

I think that, under the present circumstances of the Basuto country, 15,000 men in three divisions of 5,000 each would be a sufficient force to secure command of the Basuto country, and to operate in any way which might be thought necessary, provided these divisions were commanded by Europeans with a white force attached to each of about one hundred and fifty men. These latter might be composed of the detachment Cape Mounted Rifles now here under Major Pole, and the Volunteer Corps of the Colony. If the two horse-artillery guns at



Ladysmith could coöperate with the cavalry force it would be an advantage. They would always be protected by one hundred and fifty mounted men, besides natives, and not used except upon emergency.

A trustworthy white man, understanding the language, should be placed at the head of each one thousand natives to communicate orders and preserve uniformity of action. The Infantry might remain at Ladysmith, and the Imperial expenditure be limited to supplying them there; while the small force of Cape Mounted Rifles, with the two guns if possible, are all the regular troops which I should propose to take across the Border.

All this native force, except that which remains stationed along the border, would have to be maintained until it entered the Basuto country, when it could supply itself. This would not exceed twenty days from the assembling of the different tribes, and the native force would require about seventy cattle daily.

I should not propose taking waggons, because they are a hindrance and a serious expense, and because I think pack horses would be able to carry sufficient to maintain the mounted portion of the force during whatever operations might be necessary, and these would not, I believe, occupy longer than a month.

Supplies for the white force should, however, be placed at the foot of the Drakensberg at or near this point, to be transferred by the native stationary force to a permanent base at a short distance over the mountains, which base would be fortified and amply garrisoned for defence.

Now, as regards the probabilities of success. I would mention that the Zulus have difficulties with the Transvaal Republic regarding land, which will engage their attention for some time to come, and that the Basutos are at war with the Free State. One of their most powerful and popular chiefs, Molapo, is ready to commit himself on the side of the Government, and his position seems to be such as to render that course his only chance of safety. It is said that others are ready to follow his example, and from my knowledge of natives I have no doubt that this will prove true. The Basutos have a traditional fear of our Natives, because they associate them with the military superiority of the Zulus. And lastly, we have in the eyes of the Basutos, as well as of our own and all surrounding natives, a righteous cause, which admits of no hesitation on our part if we wish to maintain the respect as well as the peace and security which, as a Colony, we have hitherto enjoyed.

As His Excellency is aware, I am not a military man, but I have had much to do with such matters in connection with Natives, and I believe that the cumbrous organization of a Regular European army

is unsuited as well as unnecessary in a case like the present; because such a force requires slow movements, consumes much time, and entails enormous expense.

I should not venture to intrude my ideas on such a subject upon His Excellency's notice, if I did not feel confidence in the probability of our success with the means at our disposal, and if I did not think that the circumstances in which the Colony is placed require an exertion of the power it possesses, even were the risks greater than I believe them to be; and further, it appears to me to be in the direction of the sentiment which is daily gaining ground with the Home Government, that the Colonies should contribute more to their defence than they have hitherto done; but I must beg leave again to impress upon you the comparative uselessness of the Native force in the wet season for such an expedition, and that six weeks more of dry weather is the utmost which we can expect. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE.

---

*Letter from Mr. J. M. Cockburn to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

Olivier's Hoek, Drakensberg, 5th August, 1865.

SIR,—With reference to the letter addressed to you on the 24th July by the Basuto Chief Molapo, I would wish to offer some explanations as to the peculiar nature of his present relations with Basutoland.

Molapo is the second son of the Chief Moshesh. His elder brother Letsie, the successor of Moshesh, already to a certain extent rules the country. Letsie has long been jealous of Molapo, and hates him with a thorough and bitter hatred. This feeling has arisen from the gradual increase of Molapo's power (shewn in the increased and increasing number of his retainers), and from the suspicion which Letsie confessedly entertains that Molapo being now more powerful than any other single Captain in Basutoland, will on the death of Moshesh refuse to be a subject of his, but will either dispute the supreme power with him, or at the least declare himself independent. Between these two there has always been a jealous and hostile feeling.

Immediately subsequent to the despatch by Molapo of his letters to the Resident Magistrate of Ladysmith of the 5th and 6th July, Letsie went to make a prolonged visit to Moshesh, and to his evil influence Molapo attributes the change of tone of Moshesh, and the ill will which Moshesh now displays towards him. In Molapo's letter to you of the 24th July he states that the message received from his father amounts to a defiance to the Natal Government. I would wish it to be distinctly understood that this was a message to Molapo only, and by no means intended to be transmitted to the Government.

Molapo feels confident that the intention of Moshesh, now guided by Letsie, is to sacrifice him, that is to say that Moshesh will play

with the Natal Government, promising much and doing nothing, in short withholding reparation of Lesaoana's fault, so that as Molapo lies next to Natal the first result of the advance of the British forces must be his destruction. That completed, then, and not till then, Letsie and Moshesh would wish to make peace, thinking that the Government would be satisfied with the destruction of Molapo; so that Letsie fancies that in this way he would obtain the overthrow of his rival without cost to himself.

Molapo, feeling convinced of this, is anxious as stated in his letter of 24th July at once to put an end to all friendly relations with the rest of Basutoland, and to make arrangements for his being under the protection and control of the Natal Government, in fact to become a British subject. On his part he is ready to coöperate with the British forces immediately upon their approaching Basutoland. This he says, and truly, he could do to good purpose at the very commencement of the operations, by intercepting the otherwise certain flight of Lesaoana with his cattle and plunder. This I would respectfully suggest is of great importance, as the moral effect of the chastisement of the Basutos would be greatly enhanced by the *speedy* punishment of Lesaoana.

Lesaoana's punishment completed, Molapo would be prepared to act under the control and orders of the British Commanders in any further operations in which they might see fit to make use of his force, only begging as a favour that he may not be compelled to act directly against his father Moshesh at his residence of Thaba Bosigo.

Molapo has between five and six thousand armed and mounted men, who would be eminently useful in all operations against the Basutos from their intimate knowledge of the country and of the secret places in which cattle and other stock would be concealed.

Molapo having been informed that the British Colonial Governments have had good reason to entertain doubts of Kaffir faith, and of the safety of trusting to the promises of Kaffir chieftains, wishes to offer to the Natal Government a *material* proof of his sincerity. Should his proposal be entertained he would pay over to the Government an amount of cattle, the number to be previously agreed upon. These not in any way to be considered as in part compensation of Lesaoana's fault, but altogether as an encouragement between himself and the Natal Government, to test his sincerity and to cement their agreement. He only trusts that the Natal Government will consider that though rich in armed men he is poor in cattle, and therefore not demand an amount from him that will impoverish him and his children. \* \* \*

In Molapo's letter to you of the 24th July he gives me full power to act for him, and I am convinced that he does so in perfect good faith, and that whatever I may agree to or promise

for him will be fulfilled by him. I feel this not only from my knowledge of him, but from the fact that under the circumstances he has no alternative. I have had long and anxious conversations with Molapo as to his present position and as to his future action; and the course now taken by him has not been adopted without serious consideration on his part. I have consulted with him upon the whole matter, and he has come to his conclusions only after everything has been duly and carefully weighed by him.

\* \* \* I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. MONTAGU COCKBURN.

*Proclamation by the President of the South African Republic.*

Nademaal het ter mijner kennis is gebragt dat eenige burgers van onzen Staat door de Kaffers van Moshesh in de algemeene transportpaden tusschen Drakensberg en Harrismith, Bloemfontein, en Kroonstad, gruwelijk zijn vermoord; en nademaal die roofbende de wagens and goederen hebben geroofd en weggevoerd; en nademaal daardoor groote schade en verliezen door familien en handelaren zijn geleden;

Zoo is het dat ik bij deze proclameer en vaststel de moordenaars van Moshesh op te eischen, benevens schadevergoeding der geroofde goederen en teruggave van de reeds gemaakte en nog te makene kosten, en bijaldien Moshesh aan deze eischen niet voldoet, dan zij de oorlog tegen Moshesh, in den volsten zin des woords, gedeclareerd.

Gegeven onder mijne hand, ten Gouvernements Kantore, Pretoria, Z. A. Republiek, dezen 7den dag van Augustus, 1865.

(Geteekend) M. W. PRETORIUS, President.

Op last van den Uitvoerenden Raad.

(Geteekend) H. VAN DER LINDEN, Gouvts. Secretaris.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Officer Administering the Government of Natal.*

Cape Town, 9th August, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th ultimo, in reply to mine of the 3rd and 13th ultimo, with which you have transmitted further communications from Mr. Shepstone and Molapo, a copy of the resolution of the Legislative Council deprecating the publication of a Neutrality Proclamation, and also communications reporting the probability of a collision between the Boers of the Transvaal and the Zulus under Cetywayo.

2. I can assure you that I am most deeply sensible of the importance of the late events in their bearing, not alone on the Colony of Natal, but also on the whole of Her Majesty's Possessions in this quarter, and recognising the great responsibility I incur in directing

the main course of our policy at this juncture, I must beg your permission to reply at considerable length on the various questions raised in your letter and its enclosures.

3. It is not surprising that the Legislative Council should have remonstrated, after what had occurred, against the publication at that time of a Proclamation of Neutrality, and indeed I have no desire at this moment, if any reluctance should still exist in your mind, to press for its publication. Provided it be distinctly understood that the absence of such a Proclamation shall not be regarded as any indication of a desire on the part of the Natal Government to abandon its neutrality, and that you will continue your efforts to preserve peace and to prevent the people of Natal from joining in the war, until it be formally agreed between us that active steps must be taken to obtain reparation from the Basutos.

4. A copy of Moshesh's declaration of war, which you state you have not yet received, is herewith enclosed.

5. The peculiar obligations under which we have been placed, with regard to the supply of arms and ammunition, by the existing Treaties with the Free State and the Transvaal Republic, and their repugnance to the maintenance of a strict neutrality, have not been overlooked here, but have been recently brought to the notice of Her Majesty's Government. The existence of such Treaties is, however, a contingency contemplated by the latest authorities on International Law, who remark that their continued observance in time of war must depend in a great degree on the relative power of the two belligerents. In our case I confess my own opinion is, that while we offer so great an advantage to one party, we ought to be very cautious in enforcing a rigid observance of all our rights by the other.

6. You describe your Government as losing confidence in Molapo's professions of a desire to punish Lesaoana, and I will therefore mention certain facts within my own knowledge, which go far to confirm both Molapo's statement of the relations of Lesaoana with himself and his father, and Mr. Shepstone's conjecture that Lesaoana's position is too strong for Moshesh and Molapo safely to interfere with him. When I was in the neighbourhood of Witsi's Hoek, in October last, and received a visit from Lesaoana, it was commonly stated by the gentlemen of the Free State then in company, that that Chief had at one time been compelled to take refuge with the Basutos, with whom we had since lived, and that the restraints they placed upon him were so irksome as to render it very probable that after the settlement of the border, he would place himself under the authority of the Free State, and I am much inclined to believe that the failure of some irregular negotiations with this Chief have contributed to precipitate the outbreak of the war.

7. You observe upon the fact that after Moshesh had, as stated by Molapo, ordered the people and territory of the Transvaal to be



respected, Mr. P. Pretorius and his party were attacked and killed as soon as they had passed out of Natal. You probably were not aware when you wrote this, that President Pretorius had published a Proclamation calling on the Transvaal Boers in the most earnest terms to arm and proceed to the assistance of the Free State, whose cause he declared to be one with their own. I enclose a copy of the Proclamation, which contains no allusion to any assault already committed on the people of the Transvaal, and which certainly absolves the Basutos from any charge of treachery in respect of their hostility to them.

8. It is probable that Molapo seriously contemplates seeking British protection, in the event of his being placed in real danger by the course of the war. Moshesh himself has for many years expressed his desire to be brought in some manner under the protection of the Queen, and to have a British officer stationed with him. The last overture was made in 1862, and was declined more through the difficulty of selecting an officer who would be acceptable both to the Chief and to the Free State, than from any other cause. I am inclined to think that if after the termination of these hostilities British influence could be thus substantially established in Basutoland, the chances of a durable peace would be much improved, and I shall therefore be glad if your Government will be good enough to bear in mind the possibility of some such an arrangement as I have described becoming at no distant day a matter to be desired.

9. I concur in your opinion that such a violation of British Territory as has now been committed cannot be overlooked, and that substantial reparation must be demanded for the wrong done to individuals. But I cannot forget that the tribe has for many years been on good terms with us, that their Chiefs have in no degree participated in the wrong done; and that an excuse for those who did commit it was furnished, as you observe, by the fact of the cattle of their enemies having being placed for safety within our border. And I cannot therefore consent, at a time when they are severely pressed by other enemies, to sanction the entrance into their country of hostile British troops, or to let loose upon them a force of Zulus, until we are fairly satisfied that they possess the ability, but lack the inclination to comply with our just demands. Mr. Shepstone has already constituted a Board for ascertaining the value of the property lost, and I would recommend that the result of their investigation should be communicated as soon as possible to Moshesh and Molapo, with an intimation of the sum which will be expected, either in money or in such a number of cattle, to be positively fixed, as you may believe will, when brought to public sale, realise the amount. For it will be more convenient to satisfy each claimant by a money payment, than

to attempt the restoration to each of his own property or cattle of like quality.

It is clear that if the Basutos should be completely worsted by the Boers, they will have nothing left from which this compensation could be extracted. If, on the other hand, they should be able to maintain their ground, Moshesh will have no valid excuse for resisting our claim, or for declining, with our assistance if necessary, to inflict due punishment on Lesaoana. I am still disposed to believe that it will be well to leave the punishment of that Chief in the hands of the Basutos.

10. I have very carefully considered whether, as recommended by the Commander of the Forces, we ought to include in our demand upon Moshesh, in compensation as it were for the affront put upon us by this inroad, the expense incurred for the movement of the troops to the border of Natal. It is difficult, situated as we are, to find many precedents for our guidance in dealing with such a case, but it seems we may act with safety on our knowledge of what occurred during the late war between the United and Confederate States, in the case of the British mail steamer *Trent*. In that instance a subordinate officer of the United States Government arrested a British neutral ship on the high seas, and forcibly made prisoners of Confederates sailing under the protection of the neutral flag. The British Government immediately demanded explanation and the release of the prisoners, and as a measure of precaution despatched large military reinforcements to Canada. The United States Government disavowed the act of its subordinate, and released the prisoners. The British Government was satisfied, and did not to my knowledge demand any repayment of the heavy expenses incurred for sending out the troops.

The occurrence with which we have to deal is comparatively insignificant, but if Her Majesty's Government, treating with another powerful Government relative to the act of an educated and commissioned naval officer thought fit to waive any claim to repayment of its expenses, we may surely follow the like course when we are treating with a native tribe relative to the act of an uncivilized native, more particularly when the Chief voluntarily disclaimed the act, and will have to make good the full amount of the damage done to our subjects. And I cannot but hope that if your Government will endeavour to make clear to its native subjects the principles and motives by which we are guided, the character of the British Government will not be lowered in their estimation, when they perceive that we desire only to claim and insist upon that reparation which is reasonably and justly due to those who have sustained real injury, and the fitting punishment of the actual offender.

11. I can fully believe that, as in the case of this Colony and the

Boers of the Free State, your Government will be unable to prevent the Boers of the Transvaal, if they engage in hostilities with Cetywayo, from driving their cattle and sheep into Natal for safety.

And I think it will be prudent to inform Cetywayo and your own native subjects, that such property, as well as unarmed refugees will be so admitted, but that no further interference on the part of your people will be allowed. Your Government appears to possess the great advantage of standing well with the Zulus within and beyond the border, and ought therefore to be enabled by means of a frank and friendly understanding to ensure their cordial co-operation and support at this crisis.

12. I have already explained why no reinforcements have been sent to Natal from this Colony, and I have had the gratification of learning from the Commander of the Forces, since his return, that he concurred in the propriety of the determination I had arrived at. But undoubtedly I shall be glad if, on general grounds, Her Majesty's Government should determine, as recommended by Sir Percy Douglas, to make a permanent addition to the garrison of Natal, without diminishing the small force now stationed here. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 12th August, 1865.

SIR,—As I learn from the Officer administering the Government of Natal that he has transmitted to you a copy of his letter of the 27th of July last, in reply to mine of the 3rd and 13th of that month relative to the late inroad of the Basutos into Natal, I beg to submit for your careful consideration a copy of my reply of the 9th instant, in which I have endeavoured to explain as far as possible my views on the several important questions under discussion, and of which I trust I shall receive the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

I have since received a further letter, of which a copy is annexed, from the enclosures of which it will be seen that Molapo describes his father Moshesh as unwilling to make compensation, and proposes to detach himself from the remainder of his tribe and place himself under British protection.

There are circumstances, however, which induce me to view that statement with much distrust, and from which I shall advise the Natal Government to decline altogether to accept the proposals of Molapo, and to intimate to him that we can treat only with the whole tribe, with his father as their Chief. If our intelligence is to be relied upon, the Basutos were enabled immediately after the commencement of the struggle to make a very successful raid into that part of the

Free State which adjoins Molapo's lands, which they stripped of all the cattle and sheep to be found in it. The chief share of this plunder would probably fall to Molapo, and it is easy to conceive that he would find it very convenient, when the tide of war was setting strongly against his tribe, to assume the character of a British subject, and thus escape being compelled to relinquish all this property.

By the latest accounts, received by telegraph to-day, we hear of the continued successes of the Boers; and I believe that for the present the only prudent course open to us is to watch patiently the events of the war, at any rate until we have a clear indication of Moshesh's hostility. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 14th August, 1865.

It appears to me very evident now from the course being pursued by the Free State Commandants in proclaiming all the country marched over by them Free State territory, that they have come to the conclusion that neither faith nor truth is to be expected in Moshesh and his people, and they are therefore fully determined to humble them so thoroughly as to render them incapable of further mischief, beyond at most thieving on a petty scale. Those who know the history of the whole country since 1848 in connection with the Sovereignty and Basutoland, and who have seen the duplicity of Moshesh throughout these seventeen years, cannot blame the Free State for what they are trying to accomplish. Your Excellency may not agree with me, but I can judge Moshesh by his past conduct, and the letter now transmitted is of a piece with all his antecedents, barefaced and unmitigated falsehood from beginning to end, and he well knows it.

I have no sympathy with the Boers of the quondam Sovereignty. They behaved as badly as it was possible for subjects to do. After all the trouble taken with them by Her Majesty's Government they rebelled against it, and called in the influence of Moshesh to enable them to plunder the comparatively few who were loyal, and succeeded in so disgusting the Home Government that the country was abandoned. They are well and justly punished. Blunder after blunder, expensive wars, confusion and discord throughout for eleven years, have been their portion for disloyalty to a Government which was only too kind, too considerate, and too good for them.

But where was Moshesh's respect for "the Queen of England and her Government" when he aided the Boers in such practices, and kept bands of thieves in his own country and on Molitsane's frontier to pounce upon and plunder every loyal Boer in the whole Winburg district throughout a whole winter, at the bidding and pointing out of these rebels to their Government, to an enormous extent in what was then a poor country?

I am only too glad to see that they are now allowed to fight out their feud, and possibly afterwards we may find it the cheapest course to establish a Residency to preserve peace between them, rather than every now and then incur such heavy expenses in carrying out mediations; but both parties must be heartily sick of war and come to terms *of their own accord* and without our quasi compulsion in the way of mediation, as has been the fashion in 1855, 1858, and 1864.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Administrator of the Government of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 14th August, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to forward a copy of the proceedings of a Board consisting of Captain Lucas, Resident Magistrate of the district of Klip River, Mr. J. Macfarlane, Resident Magistrate of Wcenen, and P. du Plessis, Field-Commandant Klip River county, appointed to consider and decide on the claims to compensation for losses incurred by the inhabitants within this Colony during the late inroad of the Basutos.

I think it likely that further claims may yet be made, but I do not think the whole will exceed £20,000.

I enclose also a rough statement of the cost attendant on the military dispositions which were made, amounting to £12,138 calculated up to the 31st August.

As further expenses may be incurred, the total amount required as compensation for loss consequent on the Basuto inroad cannot be estimated at less than £35,000.

I need not say that the inhabitants, both European and native, await anxiously the compliance of Moshesh with Your Excellency's demand for reparation. 161 head of cattle, 39 horses, 194 sheep, and 40 goats, sent back by Molapo, must be deducted from the above amount. It may be necessary to remark that serious loss must also have been sustained by the depopulation of this border consequent on the inroad. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. W. THOMAS, Colonel.



*Letter from the Administrator of the Government of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 14th August, 1865.

SIR,—In continuation of my despatch of the 3rd instant, I have the honour to forward copies of two letters from Mr. Shepstone which arrived too late for the last mail, a circumstance which I regret, as they appear to throw a somewhat different light on Molapo's last communication.

As Your Excellency will no doubt have received a reply to your demand for reparation from Moshesh himself, you will be in a favourable position to judge what his real intentions are, this Government having had no direct communication whatever with that Chief. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. W. THOMAS, Colonel.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 14th August, 1865.

Several Basuto parties, most probably of Poshuli's or Morosi's people, have made daring inroads into the Smithfield neighbourhood, and carried off small parcels of sheep and cattle. It seems very bad management to leave the whole line of the Free State and Basutoland open to thieves for nearly 100 miles, after the repeated lessons the Basutos have given them. The most absolute want of the commonest necessities of life, and also clothing and bedding, exists among the families who suffered by the inroad of June.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Secretary of Native Affairs, Natal, to the Rev. Mr. Coillard.*

De Jager's Farm, 16th August, 1865.

MY DEAR SIR,—The natives here being so dissatisfied at the slowness of the negotiations with the Basuto Chiefs as to giving up the cattle, and not believing sufficiently in documentary communications to think that they are effecting any good, I have consented to send these men to Molapo merely to ask what probability there is of our getting what we demand, and the reason of the delay. Their dissatisfaction is much increased by the report of a fresh theft of between 70 and 80 cattle from Natal by Basutos three nights ago. I do not wish them to go further than Molapo unless he desires them to do so, and in that case I have ordered them to send back to me and let me know. Believe me, &c.,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Officer administering the  
Government of Natal.*

Cape Town, 17th August, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 3rd instant and its enclosures, and to thank you for the information furnished as to the resources which you believe would be at the command of the Natal Government, in the event of its being ultimately found necessary to have recourse to extreme measures in enforcing our demands upon Moshesh.

The last communication from Molapo ought in my opinion to be treated with great reserve. If the intelligence which has reached us is to be relied on, there seems every reason to suppose that the raid made by the Basutos into that part of the Free State which lies between Harrismith and Winburg was perfectly successful, and that very large numbers of sheep and cattle were carried off by them. Of this plunder a great proportion would no doubt fall to the share of Molapo, and it is easy to picture him as by no means unwilling, when the course of the war was setting strongly against his tribe, to make a bold attempt to sever his own fortunes from those of his countrymen, and thus secure himself in the undisturbed possession of his newly acquired property. But under any circumstances, I consider it will be proper for us to decline any formal negotiations with Molapo as an individual, and to inform him that we can treat only with his tribe and their acknowledged Chief Moshesh. \* \* \*

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

Thaba Bosigo, 17th August, 1865.

MY DEAR SIR,—Allow me to apologise for having let many days elapse before writing to you about the unfortunate inroad made by one of my petty Chieftains, Lesaoana, entirely without my consent or knowledge.

My greatest desire is to live in good amity with all Her Majesty the Queen of England's subjects. According to the request of His Excellency the Governor, Sir P. E. Wodehouse, dated 17th ultimo, I ordered the Chief Lesaoana to restore without delay all the cattle he has taken from the Port Natal Colony, and prepare himself to make all possible reparation for the damage done as soon as he shall be informed of its amount.

Lesaoana has been prevented to collect and forward the abovesaid cattle at once, on account of the war the Free State has waged and is now carrying on against us. I took measures however to have the cattle you claim brought together and forwarded to you with as little delay as possible.

I am waiting to know from yourself the amount of the damages done, to order that satisfaction be made.

I have ordered all the Chiefs under me to be most careful in future, to abstain themselves from any inroad in the Natal, as well as in the Cape of Good Hope Colony, and I hope you shall have no more room to complain from the Basuto. With kind greetings, dear Sir, I remain yours truly,

(Signed) MOSHESH.

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 21st August, 1865.

I have now to report further that intelligence reached Smithfield yesterday of a second attempt to storm Thaba Bosigo, by a force supposed to be 1,200 strong, under Wepener, on the afternoon of the 15th instant. The party stormed up the missionary footpath. On arrival at the portal at the top of the open ascent, they found that strong stone walls had been built across the long, narrow, steep, and rocky ladder leading to the utmost summit of the mountain, at the distance of every few yards. When the first of these was reached, Wepener fell, shot through the heart, and died immediately, one or two of his bravest men falling by his side.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Petition of the Legislative Council of Natal to Her Majesty the Queen.*  
Unto Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen.

May it please Your Majesty,—We, the Speaker and Members of the Legislative Council of Natal, in Council assembled, humbly approach Your Majesty with the expression of our devoted loyalty and attachment. We pray Your Majesty to take the facts and circumstances set forth in the Resolution which accompanies this Petition, into Your Majesty's gracious consideration; and to instruct the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies to take measures for remedying the evils therein referred to.

And your Petitioners, as in duty bound, will ever pray.

By order of the Council,  
(Signed) WALTER MACFARLANE, Speaker.

23rd August, 1865.

RESOLUTION.—That whereas during the last two months the Basutos of the Chief Moshesh have made two serious inroads into this Colony wholly without provocation on our part, have killed several of Her Majesty's subjects, and have destroyed or carried off cattle, horses, and sheep to the value of at least £17,000; and whereas the Government of this Colony, after making demand for reparation and sending

its Regular, Volunteer, and Native Forces to the Frontier, still finds itself debarred from undertaking any offensive military operations with the view of enforcing such demands without the sanction of Her Majesty's High Commissioner, who resides 1,000 miles from hence, and with whom communication is slow and infrequent; the Council is of opinion that the *prestige* of the Natal Colonial Government and of the English name will suffer serious damage by what must appear to the invading Basutos as our timid and hesitating policy in tamely submitting to their unprovoked insults and injuries, that this loss of *prestige* may probably lead to disastrous results, surrounded on all sides as this Colony is with savage tribes, and having a large native population within its borders; and that as our local action has been paralysed by the policy which places our relations with the surrounding savage races in the hands of the absent High Commissioner, such policy, though judicious when first established, is now highly detrimental to the welfare, the safety, and the honour of the Colony.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 23sten Augustus, 1865.

Aan den President van den Oranje Vrij Staat of, in zijne afwezigheid, het hoogste gezag in het kamp van den Vrij Staat Leger nabij Thaba Bosigo:—

Ik heb een brief van Z.Ex. den Gouverneur van de Kaap Kolonie ontvangen, en ik zend u dezelve ter lezing. Gij zult daaruit zien dat het den Gouverneur aangenaam zou wezen den O. V. Staat en Basutoland vrede te zien genieten. Het is ook volkomen mijn wensch vrede tusschen ons hersteld te zien.

De Gouverneur geeft in denzelfden tijd zijne bereidwilligheid te kennen om ons behulpzaam te zijn in het verkrijgen van zulk een gewenscht doel. Ik ben volkomen genegen om mij van het mondelijk aanbod van Z.Ex. te bedienen, en indien gij even eens gezind zijt kunnen wij ons dadelijk van Z.Ex's bemiddeling bedienen. Indien gij wenscht dat wij ieder zullen verkrijgen zonder bovengemelde bemiddeling, ben ik bereid om uw voorstel hieromtrent in overweging te nemen. Wees zoo goed mij den brief van den Gouverneur welke ik u insluit aan mij terug te zenden.

(Geteekend) MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

Leribe, 24th August, 1865.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter through Mr. Cockburn, and to thank you for it. I understand well that you have no authority to receive my proposals, or even to give me hope that they will be favourably accepted by your Government. The confidence

however with which you are intrusted by your Government, the friendship and good faith you always professed towards us Basutos, cause me to entertain the hope that my negotiations with the British Government will be successful.

I take as a proof of your peaceful intentions towards Moshesh the advice you give me to speak again to him, and induce him to make a prompt and satisfactory reparation for the insult and damage done by his people to the British Government.

I now myself come from Thaba Bosigo, and can assert for a fact that my father has given orders to Lesaoana and his people to restore without more delay the whole cattle he has swept off from the Colony of Natal. This cattle is said to be already on its road to you.

This, my father acquaints you of, I suppose, in the letter which he has requested the Rev. M. Coillard to forward, and which will be here enclosed.

But Sir, allow me to state that I still persist in the proposals which I have made to the British Government, and were Moshesh happy enough as to give you complete satisfaction, that would not alter my disposition to the English Government, or change my intentions.

Your messengers arrived here on Sunday last with your letter, dated August —, to the Rev. M. Coillard, which letter was communicated to me without any loss of time. I grieve indeed to have imposed upon me the painful duty of apologising to you for this new inroad into the Colony, and this new breach to the goodwill which existed so long between the English Government and our people. I can well understand, such being the case, how difficult it will be for you to restrain the natives under your command, or to explain to the white inhabitants of the Colony what is difficult to explain to yourself. I fear that such a sad event will cause many to doubt of my good faith in negotiating with you.

The only excuse, or explanation rather, I can offer is that those thieves availed themselves of my absence from home, but I can assure you that I am seriously inquiring into the matter, and that I will do justice so soon as I can discover the culprits.

I pray again that such nefarious acts, committed by unruly people, may not injure in any way the good understanding which I have always been jealous to cultivate with the British Government, and I hope that hereafter opportunities will be offered to me to show by my deeds my good intentions and good faith.

(Signed) MOLAPO.

For him at his request.

(Signed) F. COILLARD, French Missionary.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*  
Bloemfontein, 25th August, 1865.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I think I shall best answer your letter of the 23rd



by recalling to your recollection a few facts which are necessary to assist perception of the reasons which have rendered it imperative and unavoidable for the Free State to take up arms against the Basutos.

When I assumed office in February, 1864, I wrote to you that nothing would give me greater pleasure than to see the people of the Free State and the Basutos live in amity with each other. I and my people acted up to our professions, and by deed showed the sincerity of our professions. No act of aggression or other cause of complaint was given by my people. You also professed to be desirous of cultivating amicable relations between us. But what did you do to secure so great a blessing? It was my painful duty to complain, almost in every letter which I wrote to you, of the continual thefts committed by your people, and what redress was given by you? Promises, which were never fulfilled. Your people and chiefs encroached upon the boundary line clearly laid down in the treaty of Aliwal, signed and sealed by you. All this was done under the pretext of a disputed boundary line. The Government of the Orange Free State would have been perfectly justified in maintaining by force the boundary line so clearly laid down in the treaty of Aliwal, and obtaining redress for the numerous thefts for which you had failed to give redress according to that treaty. But anxious to avoid an appeal to arms as long as it could be honourably done, I suggested, and you consented, to leave the question of the boundary line to the unqualified decision of His Excellency the Governor. The decision of His Excellency was entirely in our favour. I at once gave notice to you of His Excellency's decision, and what did you do? Did you write to me at once saying that you would respect the line laid down by His Excellency? No, you would consult your Council; and it was not until the burghers, whom I had called to the front to maintain the line, if necessary, by force, were on their march to the frontier, that you sent me word that you would submit to His Excellency's decision; and it was not till my burghers were on the frontier that Molapo and Moperi wrote to me that they would withdraw from the line.

To my mind it is now clear from the sad experience which I have gained of the character of the Basutos, that if they had not seen the large force which was ready to maintain our rights, they would still have been squatted on our side of the line, so clearly laid down in the treaty of Aliwal. About a month after the decision of His Excellency the Governor, your son-in-law, Lesaoana, *alias* Ramanella, perpetrated several robberies, and destroyed and damaged several homesteads of our burghers. My desire to avoid recourse to arms, as long as I could possibly avoid it, induced me to write to you. You made most solemn promises, but these promises were never fulfilled, and the correspondence on that matter has taught me that the Basutos pay very little regard to the fulfilment of their promises, unless they are compelled to do so by the pressure of force. A short time after the robberies your

son-in-law Lesaoana's people fired upon one of our burghers. Our Government would have been fully justified in at once attacking and chastising him, but you promised redress, and prayed of me to settle the matter amicably. I acceded to your request. But how was your word kept? The correspondence shows how little regard you paid to what you promised. When at last, seeing that no other alternative was left but to punish Lesaoana, according to treaty, I asked you whether you intended to abide by the treaty. No answer was given until after Lesaoana had been put to flight.

To protect the boundary line I was compelled to have a strong force on the frontier. To test the sincerity of the Basuto promises I withdrew the greater part; no sooner was this done than your brother, Paulus Moperi, presumed to imprison, beat, and carry away as prisoners burghers of the Free State from our own territory to Basutoland. This was an act of aggression which could not be tolerated. I demanded redress, and received no answer either from you or Moperi. I sent a second letter, to prevent any possible misunderstanding, for you always speak of peace, at the same time that acts of hostility are constantly carried on by your sons, your brothers, and your people. I stated that, unless redress was given within the appointed time for the violation of our territory, and the outrage committed on our burghers, it would be considered a declaration of war on your part. What was the answer? You gave no redress, and thereby accepted the alternative,—a declaration of war.

After Lesaoana had been put to flight, I received two letters having reference to him, and which you pretended could not have been forwarded earlier, because hostilities had broken out between our Government and Lesaoana, when it is notorious that your son Molapo sent a letter to our camp at Naamo Poort. In answer to my question—whether you would assist Lesaoana?—you wrote that you could not say whether you would assist him. Your son Tsekelo, whilst on a mission to Bloemfontein as your ambassador, perpetrated several robberies. What redress was given upon the complaints to the Chief, of your son and ambassador? A small part of the stolen property was returned, but the rest still remains in Basutoland! Your brother Poshuli committed continued depredations on our people; no redress was given; no stolen property returned. You now talk of restoring peace. I have always been and still am desirous of peace, but not peace in name, not a peace of professions, whilst the acts of your people are war; but a real and substantial peace, under which our burghers will be able to enjoy the fruits of their labour, and not be constantly subject to the depredations and annoyance which they have endured with so much forbearance for a very long time. Sad experience has, however, shown me that such a peace can only be procured by the sword. For I am convinced that we shall have no peace until the Basutos

shall have been taught to respect the property of others, and not to appropriate what does not belong to them.

After failing to procure an amicable settlement of the many causes of complaint; after waiting in vain for the fulfilment of your promises, no other resource was left to our Government than to vindicate our rights by the sword. Trusting in God, we took up arms in defence of our rights. The Lord blessed our arms and prospered our undertakings. Our people met the Basutos in fair and open fight. But how have your people acted in the matter of the raid in the Bloemfontein district? Amongst the most barbarous nations flags of truce are respected; but the Basutos, led by your son David Masupha, were guilty of the most treacherous and dastardly conduct. Approaching the Bastards under the protection of white flags, they induced them to lay down their arms, and after partaking of the food which had been provided for them, they cruelly butchered defenceless men and innocent children. The same atrocious treachery was practised towards Botes, who was approached with a white flag, induced to lay down his arms, and then cruelly murdered. Again, Messrs. Pretorius and Smit, inhabitants of the S.A. Republic, whilst on their way home, were induced to come unarmed to the Basutos, who told them that no harm would be done to them, and then treacherously and cruelly murdered them. For this cold-blooded murder the President of the S.A. Republic writes to me he has demanded satisfaction from you, and on your failure to do so, he will have recourse to arms. I have brought these facts to your notice to show the true character of the Basutos. It is a sad truth that there was and is no other way of securing the blessing of peace with the Basutos but through the means of war. If your people had abstained from acts of hostility and aggression, and you had given redress for the wrongs committed by them, you might still have enjoyed the blessing of peace; but it is sheer hypocrisy to be constantly talking of peace, and not to employ the means of securing its blessing; but, on the contrary, to allow your sons, your brothers, and your people to rob and plunder, instead of compelling them to earn the fruits of honest labour.

We have only taken up arms to teach the Basutos that their thefts and other acts of hostility will no longer be tolerated. If you wish for peace I am willing to grant it upon the hereunto annexed terms and conditions; you will have three hours to consider. If after that time the required answer and hostages are not given, then the armistice is at an end, and hostilities will be resumed.

The President of the Orange Free State.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

TERMS and CONDITIONS upon which the Government of the Orange Free State is willing to make Peace with the Basutos, in consequence of Moshesh's application, dated Thaba Bosigo, 1865 (23rd August).

Article 1.—The Chief Moshesh and the Basutos at present on Thaba Bosigo are to evacuate Thaba Bosigo forthwith, and to deliver up to the General in command of the Free State Army before Thaba Bosigo all the arms and ammunition of war which are there. Thaba Bosigo to be in future occupied by a Free State magistrate, with followers, under whose supervision the Chief of the Basutos will in future govern his people.

Article 2.—The Chief Moshesh to pay to the Government of the Orange Free State within four days of the delivery of this letter 10,000 head of cattle and 5,000 horses, in satisfaction of the expenses of the war.

Article 3.—The Chief Moshesh to deliver within the said four days 60,000 sheep and 30,000 head of cattle, as compensation for the robberies and damage done by his people both before and after the war.

Article 4.—The land conquered by General Fick and Provisional General Wepener from the Basutos and proclaimed as Free State territory, to be annexed to the Free State, and the boundary line between Basutoland and the Free State to be in future as follows:—From the Natal beacon along the Caledon River to within three miles to the east of Letsie's new town, and from there in a straight line to Bamboes Plaats to the east of Pompoen Spruit.

Article 5.—The Chief Moshesh to reply within three hours after the delivery of my letter conveying these conditions, whether he be willing to submit to these conditions, and to send that answer by two of his principal sons known to me, who shall remain as hostages until the treaty of peace shall have been signed, and if within the said three hours the said answer and hostages are not in the Free State lager near to Thaba Bosigo, then the armistice granted by General Fick will at once cease, and the war be carried on with vigour and energy.

The President of the Orange Free State.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 25th August, 1865.

Neatya, a younger son of Morosi, went with thirty men to assist Moshesh in the defence of the mountain. He was placed with twenty-four of his men to defend a certain point on the mountain (six of his men deserted on the road up). After the attack on the second day, Moshesh sent for three oxen, one he gave to Poshuli, a second to Molapo, and the third was killed for the household party. Neatya got no ox to kill for his party!

While the oxen were being killed, Moshesh thanked them for their services rendered that day, and said that he had been attacked on that mountain by Tshaka, Mosilekatzi, and Matiwane, that never had a

man showed his face on that mountain and returned alive ! That the fact of those four white men having come on to the mountain that day, and returning alive, convinced him that he was done.

Neatya went to his men privately and told them that Moshesh had given up all hopes of success, that as there were no men on the mountain to defend it, and none of Moshesh's principal people and sons, he did not see why they who are foreigners should remain there and fight without food, and told them to desert and wait for him at a certain place, and he would join them after dark. After they had left, Neatya went to Moshesh and told him that all his men had deserted, and he had no men to stay and fight with, and requested to be allowed to return home.

Moshesh said to him, go like a good fellow and tell your father of my position, and ask him to come up to my assistance ; possibly he may come in time to be of service should the Boers not return the next morning.

Some of Neatya's men reached home before him.

They left under the impression that if the Boers had renewed the attack next morning, the mountain must have fallen into their hands. This was the state of affairs on the mountain on the evening of the 12th, after the second attack.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Account of the Attempt to storm Thaba Bosigo and the Death of Commandant Wepener, on the 15th of August 1865.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of the 25th August, 1865.)

Tuesday, 15th.—At sunrise the whole force, amounting to 2,100 men, was mustered; those without horses and those whose horses were bad, to the number of about 600, were ordered to remain in camp under command of Commandant De Villiers, whilst the remaining 1,500, with 5 guns, 500 Barolong, and 400 Fingos, were to move on to Thaba Bosigo. Two hundred Fingos of the Smithfield division were detached round the southern point of Coegoolu to protect the camp from the enemy's approach from that quarter, whilst the Barolongs, under the command of Webster, with the Bloemfontein Fingos added, moved off to our left, with orders to take up position on a grass kop opposite the mission station of Thaba Bosigo, and to keep the enemy in check whilst the remainder of our forces were to advance direct on Thaba Bosigo with General Fick.

After the Fingos and Barolong had moved off to take up their different positions, volunteers were called for to storm the mountain, the krygsraad having decided on this step the previous evening, offering to every volunteer the first pick of farms in the conquered country. About 550 men offered, whose names were at once taken down. As 1,200 men were required for this service, the remainder were to be made up from the commando by order.



The settlement of this question took up a great deal of time, so that it was nine o'clock before we reached the ground opposite the southern point of Thaba Bosigo, the heights of which were to be stormed, under cover of the guns, by a footpath leading from Job's house. Here another halt took place. The volunteers were called to the front, but in consequence of the men not being able to decide about petty leaders, the whole being by order under Commandant Wepener, a great deal of time was again lost.

At last all seemed pretty well agreed, when another hitch took place with thirty men of Commandant Wessels. In this there was so much talk and want of decision that the General gave up the idea of storming the mountain this time. He therefore at once issued an order to Commandant Wepener to furnish 350 men; and from the other divisions under Commandants Wessels, Joubert, Bester, Malan, Roos, and De Villiers 650, so as to complete the number to 1,000 men; the whole under orders of Commandant Wepener, to move on to the mission station with the Whitworth and Armstrong guns, and from thence to make a circuit of Thaba Bosigo, returning by the south point to where we were standing.

Wepener with this force at once moved off, and soon came on the ground already occupied by the Barolong, where they remained upwards of an hour inactive. The General, on seeing this, presumed from the inactivity that the guns could not be got through a deep ravine in their front, and called a few officers together for the purpose of deciding on what was best to be done, as to return to the camp under the circumstances would tend to increase the audacity of the enemy and give him false ideas of his prowess.

As we were still opposite the point that was intended to be stormed by the volunteers in the morning, and as on closer examination the storming seemed feasible, an order was at once drawn up and given to the General's aide-de-camp to carry to Wepener with oral instructions to the aide-de-camp to bring Wepener back to a certain position half-way between where he stood and where we were, and from that point Wepener and Wessels, with 600 men, were to storm Job's house, then take possession of the large rocks just behind, from which the ascent of the mountain would be easy and under cover of large rocks to within a short distance of the top, 400 men under Commandant Bester and Mr. Senekal to take possession of two large ravines, one on the right and the other on the left of the approaches, and to cover Wepener and Wessels in their advance.

The aide arrived and gave his instructions to Wepener, but this Commandant, having reconnoitred the path above the mission station, thought the ascent easy, and that the storming ought to take place there. He requested the aide to await his communication with the General, and at once sent off his adjutant stating his ideas. Shortly afterwards Wepener rode himself and met the General, who at once

man showed his face on that mountain and returned alive ! That the fact of those four white men having come on to the mountain that day, and returning alive, convinced him that he was done.

Ncatya went to his men privately and told them that Moshesh had given up all hopes of success, that as there were no men on the mountain to defend it, and none of Moshesh's principal people and sons, he did not see why they who are foreigners should remain there and fight without food, and told them to desert and wait for him at a certain place, and he would join them after dark. After they had left, Ncatya went to Moshesh and told him that all his men had deserted, and he had no men to stay and fight with, and requested to be allowed to return home.

Moshesh said to him, go like a good fellow and tell your father of my position, and ask him to come up to my assistance; possibly he may come in time to be of service should the Boers not return the next morning.

Some of Ncatya's men reached home before him.

They left under the impression that if the Boers had renewed the attack next morning, the mountain must have fallen into their hands. This was the state of affairs on the mountain on the evening of the 12th, after the second attack.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Account of the Attempt to storm Thaba Bosigo and the Death of  
Commandant Wepener, on the 15th of August 1865.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of the 25th August, 1865.)

Tuesday, 15th.—At sunrise the whole force, amounting to 2,100 men, was mustered; those without horses and those whose horses were bad, to the number of about 600, were ordered to remain in camp under command of Commandant De Villiers, whilst the remaining 1,500, with 5 guns, 500 Barolong, and 400 Fingos, were to move on to Thaba Bosigo. Two hundred Fingos of the Smithfield division were detached round the southern point of Coegoolu to protect the camp from the enemy's approach from that quarter, whilst the Barolongs, under the command of Webster, with the Bloemfontein Fingos added, moved off to our left, with orders to take up position on a grass kop opposite the mission station of Thaba Bosigo, and to keep the enemy in check whilst the remainder of our forces were to advance direct on Thaba Bosigo with General Fick.

After the Fingos and Barolong had moved off to take up their different positions, volunteers were called for to storm the mountain, the krygsraad having decided on this step the previous evening, offering to every volunteer the first pick of farms in the conquered country. About 550 men offered, whose names were at once taken down. As 1,200 men were required for this service, the remainder were to be made up from the commando by order.

The settlement of this question took up a great deal of time, so that it was nine o'clock before we reached the ground opposite the southern point of Thaba Bosigo, the heights of which were to be stormed, under cover of the guns, by a footpath leading from Job's house. Here another halt took place. The volunteers were called to the front, but in consequence of the men not being able to decide about petty leaders, the whole being by order under Commandant Wepener, a great deal of time was again lost.

At last all seemed pretty well agreed, when another hitch took place with thirty men of Commandant Wessels. In this there was so much talk and want of decision that the General gave up the idea of storming the mountain this time. He therefore at once issued an order to Commandant Wepener to furnish 350 men; and from the other divisions under Commandants Wessels, Joubert, Bester, Malan, Roos, and De Villiers 650, so as to complete the number to 1,000 men; the whole under orders of Commandant Wepener, to move on to the mission station with the Whitworth and Armstrong guns, and from thence to make a circuit of Thaba Bosigo, returning by the south point to where we were standing.

Wepener with this force at once moved off, and soon came on the ground already occupied by the Barolong, where they remained upwards of an hour inactive. The General, on seeing this, presumed from the inactivity that the guns could not be got through a deep ravine in their front, and called a few officers together for the purpose of deciding on what was best to be done, as to return to the camp under the circumstances would tend to increase the audacity of the enemy and give him false ideas of his prowess.

As we were still opposite the point that was intended to be stormed by the volunteers in the morning, and as on closer examination the storming seemed feasible, an order was at once drawn up and given to the General's aide-de-camp to carry to Wepener with oral instructions to the aide-de-camp to bring Wepener back to a certain position half-way between where he stood and where we were, and from that point Wepener and Wessels, with 600 men, were to storm Job's house, then take possession of the large rocks just behind, from which the ascent of the mountain would be easy and under cover of large rocks to within a short distance of the top, 400 men under Commandant Bester and Mr. Senekal to take possession of two large ravines, one on the right and the other on the left of the approaches, and to cover Wepener and Wessels in their advance.

The aide arrived and gave his instructions to Wepener, but this Commandant, having reconnoitred the path above the mission station, thought the ascent easy, and that the storming ought to take place there. He requested the aide to await his communication with the General, and at once sent off his adjutant stating his ideas. Shortly afterwards Wepener rode himself and met the General, who at once

under the protected ridge at the foot of the hill. The General and staff had no sooner shown themselves than they were received with a smart peppering from the summit of the hill, but the Fingos being formed, and many of the Boers being called on by name by the General to accompany them, a start was made. They proceeded about three parts of the way up when tremendous yells and screams were heard from the Kaffirs, with a rushing noise like a thousand horsemen in full charge. Our unfortunate but gallant stormers were seen coming at a frightful pace down the mountain, dislodging the stones in their hurry, and falling over each other in their frantic haste, whilst all who got wounded and fell—although not many—in that rush were left to their fate. Commandant Wessels, who got wounded about twenty minutes previously, and was slowly coming down, with difficulty escaped.

The retreat from the top is unaccountable, as at the time the enemy was actually retiring gradually to the top, and our men were in actual possession of some of their barricades, chaffing the Basutos, asking them to show themselves, young Mr. Sephton, who speaks Sesuto like a native, being the principal. Owen was there, and states that they were obliged to shoot the guns of the enemy to pieces as they projected over the rocks to fire at random, and often they could nearly seize the guns of the enemy. They were in this position, patiently awaiting the arrival of reinforcements, when their attention was attracted by the men retreating below them. The only cause assigned for this affair is that when the men half way down the mountain saw Commandant Wessels returning wounded, they became alarmed and caused the panic.

The artillery at once opened a smart fire and kept the enemy in check, but still many of them came down and took possession of the rocks and gullies as our men ran away. The Barolong and burghers at the mission house ran long before it was necessary. In fact, they might have remained in possession altogether. The Barolong did not distinguish themselves at all. Mr. Webster, assisted by Mr. L. Papenfus, tried repeatedly to get them to move forward and support the stormers on the left, but in vain. Webster then tried the Boers, but without success. \* \* \* \* \*

Immediately on the panic being seen by the General, he ordered a smart fire to be kept up by the guns on all the Kaffirs who showed themselves. This order was accordingly carried out, and the fire was so well directed that the enemy could not show themselves in force until all our men were down, although a few skirmishers were thrown forward by them into the gullies and rocks, opening fire on our men as they retreated. Seeing the attack was for the day repulsed, our wounded and dead were collected, packed in waggons, and started for camp. At the same time the guns limbered up, and the whole force moved off the ground towards camp, the enemy occasionally giving us

a shot amongst the thickest of us with a gun carrying a bullet of eight to the pound, and being steel-pointed; of these they fired several during the day, and although the distance from which this gun was fired must have been 1,200 yards, in every case the shot was well aimed and nearly took effect. Thus ended the second attack and repulse of Thaba Bosigo.

(The list of killed in the attack contains nine names besides that of Commandant Louw Wepener.)

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 26th August, 1865.

SIR,—I have received, with much regret, the intelligence conveyed in your despatch of the 10th of July, that the Government of the Orange Free State has declared War against the Basuto Chief Moshesh, and that hostilities have commenced.

I entirely approve of the Proclamation issued by you, and of your desire to preserve neutrality. I trust that no precipitation on the part of any of the people or authorities in the Colony will defeat that object, and you may rely on my cordial support in your efforts for maintaining peace.

Nothing will be viewed with more displeasure by Her Majesty's Government than any attempt to involve the people of the British Colonies in a Contest of which they are neither responsible for the origin nor the conduct, and it is the duty equally of the Authorities and of the Inhabitants of British Territory to assist your efforts to preserve neutrality. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

EDWARD CARDWELL.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Officer Administering the Government of Natal.*

Cape Town, 26th August, 1865.

SIR,—Since I last had the honour of addressing you, I have received a letter from Moshesh, in reply to my demand for restitution and reparation, and also your two letters of the 14th instant.

I enclose a copy of the letter from Moshesh, from which you will perceive that whether in sincerity or not, he expresses his regret for what has occurred, and avows his intention of making restitution. So far, therefore, the answer differs from what Molapo had led you to expect, and although Moshesh may very possibly intend to procrastinate, and if possible to escape from his liabilities under the plea of the pressure of the war, I am still bound to make some allowance for what I know to be his actual position, and to afford him a reasonable time for making good the compensation we demand from him.

I trust, therefore, your Government will consider that the letter I have now addressed to him, of which a copy is enclosed, is



sufficiently explicit, and likewise that the amount of compensation there demanded will enable you to meet all the just claims of the individuals who suffered by the inroad. I have already explained that I do not think any claim can be preferred against Moshesh for the cost of the military movements made at the time of the inroad, unless by his subsequent misconduct we should be forced into hostilities with the whole Tribe.

Mr. Shepstone's letter of the 4th suggests an easy and comparatively inexpensive method of attacking the Basutos and extorting satisfaction from them. But we have not yet a just cause of quarrel with the whole tribe and their Chief, and I do not hesitate to state that it would be with the greatest reluctance, and only on the most absolute conviction of the propriety and necessity of such a step, that I would bring myself to let loose upon the Basutos many thousand armed Zulus, whose actions, when once fairly involved in war, we should find it quite impracticable to control. We might soon find ourselves responsible for dreadful atrocities, and might moreover raise up a spirit which in the end might prove a source of great danger to ourselves.

With regard to Molapo, I would still decline to accept his submission or alliance as distinct from the rest of his Tribe, but it may be well to acquaint him with the demand that has now been made on Moshesh, and suggest that for his own interest he should render every assistance in enforcing compliance with it.

You will probably arrange through him for the receipt of the cattle. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 26th August, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have had the satisfaction of receiving your letter of the 31st July, in which you express your regret for the inroad into Natal committed by Lesaoana, and report that you have given directions for the restoration of all the Stock carried off by him.

I am aware that you are at present much pressed by the forces of the Free State; but I cannot accept that fact as any excuse for your failing to give the most peremptory orders for the restoration of the stolen property, which must still be in the possession of Lesaoana and his followers. It is necessary also that you should distinctly understand that the claim of the British Government cannot be limited to the mere restoration of the property carried away. A great wrong has been done to persons living on British Territory by those under your authority, and for that satisfaction must be given. I learn from the Natal Government that losses to the extent of £18,000 have already been established, and that further claims are still coming in. I have therefore to request that you will give direc-

tions for the immediate delivery to the officers of that Government of 10,000 full-grown cattle, or an equivalent in sheep, in whole or in part, at the rate of five sheep for each bullock. The delivery should commence at once, and be completed with all practicable despatch.

If you desire to give substantial proof of your attachment to the Queen's Government, Lesaoana should be summarily and severely punished for this insult to the British Government, offered at a time when they had carefully abstained from taking any part against your Tribe. I am, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs to the Colonial Secretary, Natal.*

De Jager's Farm, 28th August, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose the originals of two letters received by me this day, the one from Moshesh, authenticated by his seal, dated Thaba Bosigo the 17th, and the other from Molapo dated 24th instant.

I shall delay sending any reply to either communication until I have received instructions of the Government as to the replies I am to send.

It is necessary to explain for the information of His Excellency the Administrator of the Government that to satisfy the minds of the natives, who are of opinion that we are being trifled with in the communications sent to us of the real intentions of the Basuto rulers, I sent a couple of men from each of the Tribes assembled here to Molapo to ask the cause of delay in the settlement of our claims.

I enclose a copy of the private note which I gave those men to the Rev. F. Coillard, which is alluded to by Molapo. Only a portion of these men have returned, as explained by Molapo's letter.

I need only add, to show the rate at which our negotiations are likely to progress, that these messengers overtook one hundred and twenty cattle being driven in this direction, and which the drivers represented were to be delivered to me, of which Moshesh had contributed twenty, and Lesaoana one hundred head. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 29th August, 1865.

MY DEAR SIR,—I am happy to inform Your Excellency that I have received your letter of the 12th July 1865.

Allow me to state that I have done all that was laying in my power to maintain peace and union with the Free State, and I have offered to the Boers all they demanded from, when I thought it just, but they

do continually propose condition so unreasonable, that it is evident they were not willing to keep peace.

After their having run through all my country, killing women and children, burning all the villages and the corn they met with, I have sent to them for peace, but their conditions are so immoderate, that I cannot comply with them.

As Your Excellency will see by the present document, they ask from me to deliver up to them two of my sons till the treaty of peace is signed, and all my arms and an exorbitant fine, &c. Another condition imposed upon me by the President is that I must become subject to the Free State Government, but I will never do so. I consider myself subject to the British Government, and I hope Your Excellency shall take interest in my cause, and come to establish peace as soon as possible, as I am determined the Government of the Free State will never have my country. I am therefore giving myself and my country up to Her Majesty's Government under certain conditions which we may agree upon between Your Excellency and me.

I hope to hear from Your Excellency as soon as possible what I am to do, begging you to consider that all my people has fled, and are living under the rocks looking with anxiety for having the liberty of ploughing and sowing their fields. Your Excellency shall excuse me for not having sealed this letter with the seal of my Government because it has been lost in the confusion of the war.

My son George shall remain at Aliwal until Your Excellency favours me with an answer. I remain with the highest consideration of Your Excellency, your dutiful subject,

Mark × of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 29th August, 1865.

MY DEAR FRIEND,—The army of the boers having brought all my country in most disastrous calamities of war, I sent my son George to Aliwal with a letter to His Excellency the Governor of Cape Town, in which I give up myself and my country to the power and protection of Her Majesty's Government.

In so important a circumstance I confidently hope you shall take interest in our cause, will help to bring in the relief of a whole nation flying and famishing in the mountains, and uncertain of the time in which they may be free to plough and sow their fields.

I remain, my dear Sir, your most devoted friend,

Mark × of MOSHESH.

*Letter from Adjutant General Lange to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Head Quarters, Camp Thaba Bosigo, 29th August, 1865.

Hd. SIR,—At noon yesterday I took your despatch to Moshesh's Mountain, and sent it up. I planted the flag of truce upon the veld on this side. Shortly afterwards Nehemiah came down and begged me to give his old father some time for an answer, as his secretary George was gone to Molapo. I remained there. Shortly after Nehemiah came down with Tsekelo, and they had some talk with me. It appears that in the absence of George, they with their father did not seem to understand the import properly, they appeared ready to bring down the two sons of Moshesh as hostages, and they were anxious that I ought to go upon the mountain to explain the articles to the old Chief, but I had no right to do so. They then asked me if they brought down their brothers to take care of them, and hand them over to Your Honour. I promised to do so. And they further asked me if the brothers were given as hostages, that I should come upon the mountain this morning to see the conditions fulfilled. I told them I had not the right to do so. He then asked me to give his father 3 days to consider, to which I consented.

Without George, the old man seems at a loss what to do.

(Signed) J. H. LANGE, Adj.-General.

---

*Letter from the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 30th August, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit for Your Excellency's information the accompanying copy of a letter this day received from Mr. Shepstone, the Secretary for Native Affairs for the Colony, enclosing the documents enumerated in the margin.

Your Excellency will observe from Moshesh's letter of the 17th instant, that Moshesh has received your demand dated 17th July, and that the measures he states he has taken are adopted with the view of complying with that demand. I also enclose a copy of the answer I have caused to be given to Moshesh, and in reference to my predecessor's despatch to Your Excellency dated the 14th instant, I wish now to bring to Your Excellency's notice that whilst on the one hand this Colony would not be justified in under-estimating the actual losses, and reparation due to it, by reason of this inroad, yet that on the other hand we should be most particular in avoiding anything like an extravagant demand, or indeed any demand which would allow any room for disputing its validity.

Your Excellency will perceive that in the answer to Moshesh I have stated that these claims of the Colony will be demanded through

Your Excellency. I have adopted this course in deference to Your Excellency, and to prevent any difference of opinion arising as to the amount fairly due.

Assuming that Moshesh is sincere in the professions he puts forward, I entertain every hope that the difficulties this inroad has produced may pass off without much further trouble. I cannot, however, conceal from Your Excellency that in my opinion, and in that of my advisers, grave doubts exist whether in the end Moshesh will perform the promises contained in his letter. Evidence is afforded by the documents already forwarded to Your Excellency that these doubts are not without foundation.

I shall not withdraw the troops from Ladysmith until I learn Your Excellency's further views. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN J. BISSET, Colonel.

---

*Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Chief Moshesh.*

Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 30th August, 1865.

SIR,—I have received your letter dated the 17th August, and having laid the same before the Administrator of the Government of Natal, I am directed to state that His Excellency is glad to learn from you that the late inroad into this Colony made by Lesaoana, one of your petty Chiefs, took place without your consent and knowledge.

In my letter of the 11th July last, full particulars were communicated to you as to the position in which that inroad placed this Colony in reference to the Basutos, and I conclude that your letter now under reply is an answer to that communication.

I must again call your attention to that position, and refer you generally to that letter as pointing out the liabilities the Basuto nation have incurred by reason of Lesaoana's conduct.

You state that according to the request of His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, you have ordered the Chief Lesaoana to restore without delay all the cattle he has taken from the inhabitants of this Colony. His Excellency the Administrator of the Government trusts that this order may be speedily and promptly carried out, without any further and undue delays.

You also state that you directed Lesaoana to prepare to make all possible reparation for the damage done, and that you await information from me as to the amount of these damages, to order satisfaction to be made. The claims of this Colony for losses sustained by its inhabitants and for damages or reparation have been transmitted to Sir P. Wodehouse, Her Majesty's High Commissioner, who no doubt will in due time communicate to you the amount required from you to compensate the inhabitants of this Colony, whose property has been plundered and otherwise injured by the



Basutos, and also the amount necessary to reimburse the Government for the expenditure incurred by them in consequence of the late inroad of the Basutos. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 31st August, 1865.

SIR,—With reference to my despatch of the 12th instant, I beg to enclose for your information copies of further correspondence with the Natal Government and with the Chief Moshesh relative to the inroad of the Basutos into Natal. I trust you will concur in the opinion conveyed to the Natal Government relative to the invasion of Basutoland by a force of armed Zulus. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from General Sir Percy Douglas to the High Commissioner.*

Graham's Town, 31st August, 1865.

SIR,—In acknowledging the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 26th instant, I would beg to express the great satisfaction afforded to me by the perusal of its enclosures, calculated as these are, in my opinion, to produce a very beneficial effect upon the Government and people of Natal, and also upon the native mind both within and beyond the borders of that Colony.

With respect to the claim preferred at my instance, demanding from Moshesh payment of the extraordinary military expenditure incurred on account of the inroad of his people into Natal, I shall not, of course, in face of Your Excellency's opinion of this matter, urge this claim further upon your consideration, and I expect that the Secretary of State for War will approve of my determination to conform to Your Excellency's decision.

Mr. Shepstone, in his letter to the Colonial Secretary of Natal of the 4th instant, states that during the inroad of the Basutos "several British subjects were killed and wounded." In my opinion it would have been well if Mr. Shepstone's report had afforded full and precise information as to the loss of life and personal injury sustained either by natives or Europeans, with the object of demanding indemnity for the families or dependents of the sufferers; for I am disposed to regard the protection of the interests of the natives residing within our territory to be a matter of the first political importance as well as a first duty.

I would venture to give expression to my hearty concurrence in the opinion pronounced by Your Excellency in regard to the employment of large numbers of Zulus in a war with the Basutos as suggested by Mr. Shepstone.

I believe that such a course might not only render us responsible for dreadful atrocities, but for not improbable disasters. If a war with the Basuto nation be forced upon us, I think the far more safe and prudent course would be to avail ourselves of the external combinations and co-operation now possible, and to enter upon hostilities with the Regular Forces and Burghers and Volunteers from both Colonies as principals, and to employ the Zulus or any other natives as mere auxiliaries, and this only in just proportion to the actual requirements of the case.

But I cannot believe that, in face of Your Excellency's explicit letter to Moshesh, he will play us false, and thus force us into a war with his whole tribe. And I entertain the confident expectation that the Government and people of Natal will now be prepared to await with patience and with confidence in Your Excellency's course of proceeding the settlement of their just claims for indemnity and for future protection. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. DOUGLAS.

---

*Letter from the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 1st September, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letters of the 9th and 17th ultimo expressing your views on the various questions raised in my predecessor's letters on the late Basuto inroad into Natal, and conveying your opinion on the policy to be pursued in consequence thereof, and beg to express the valuable assistance I have therefrom received for discussing that important subject, and the facility for mutually agreeing upon the policy that our position requires us to adopt.

The Government of Natal, in compliance with a resolution passed unanimously by the Elective Members of the Legislative Council, desisted from issuing a Neutrality Proclamation, but though the official members on that occasion impressed, and otherwise still impress, and will continue to impress, on the Colonists the advantage and the necessity of neutrality, and will exert every possible means to prevent any of the inhabitants of this Colony from assisting either party engaged in the war at present waged between the Orange Free State and the Basuto nation; a direction which I am advised we will have considerable difficulty, both legally and physically, to enforce.

Your Excellency has expressed your concurrence in the opinion entertained by my predecessor, supported by his advisers, that such a violation of British territory as has been committed in Natal cannot be overlooked, and that substantial reparation has to be demanded for the wrongs done to individuals.

Your Excellency however represents that you cannot sanction the

entrance into the Basuto nation of hostile British Troops, or a force of Zulus, until we are satisfied that the Basutos possess the ability, but lack the inclination, to comply with our just demands, and you bid us not to forget the good terms long subsisting between us and the Basuto nation, and that the chiefs have in no degree participated in the wrong done.

I consider it my duty to point out to Your Excellency that this inroad was made two months ago, under the personal direction of the Chief Lesaoana, who stands high with the Basuto people, from whose acts the present war has originated, and to whom Moshesh issues his orders direct, and whom the Basuto nation decline to surrender to us to inflict upon him that punishment he so richly deserves, that the reparation promised by Molapo on behalf of the Chiefs of that nation has not been complied with, that Moshesh has long since known that Lesaoana has plundered in Natal the cattle of British subjects, a booty he still retains, that Moshesh rather urges upon Lesaoana his duty to restore this plunder than admits his own responsibility to satisfy us, and that our plundered cattle still continue in their hands while they possess the same facility for restoring them as they had for plundering them with no risk of their being intercepted on their return.

You must participate in the regret we feel that the Basutos so abruptly terminated the good terms that existed between us, and that the fact of their being engaged in a war with the Free State did not make them hesitate and consider the consequences of such an invasion of British territory. And I am forced to adopt the conclusion that this invasion was prompted solely by the love of plunder, with feelings of utter indifference towards maintaining the amity professed for us, and that the failing of the Basutos to make reparation is justly attributable to want of inclination.

I have also to represent to Your Excellency that the inhabitants of this Colony who did reside on the territory adjacent to Basutoland and the Free State have deserted their homes, that their farms are waste and uncultivated, and that they are likely to remain so, the owners being deterred by this late inroad from pursuing their usual avocations, and that great misery will be entailed thereby.

I defer to Your Excellency's decision to leave the punishment to be inflicted on Lesaoana to the chiefs of the Basutos, and have to express my hope that in meting out that punishment those Chiefs will not overlook the murder of British subjects in Natal.

Your Excellency informs me that you are averse to include in our demand upon Moshesh the expense incurred in the movement of the British Troops to the Borders of Natal, and I assume that the Imperial Government will not expect the Colony to refund that expenditure to the Imperial Treasury, and I have to intimate that I am advised that there is not the most remote hope that the Colonial Legislature would ever vote this expense from the Colonial Revenue.

There has been already transmitted for your information a detailed list of the amount of the losses sustained by the inhabitants of Natal, and of the expenditure incurred by the Colonial Government attendant upon that inroad, but in consequence of the opinion expressed by Your Excellency on the item of Imperial expenditure, I have refrained from communicating to Moshesh or Molapo the extent of our demand.

I regret that I am compelled to differ from Your Excellency on the question of the right of the Imperial Government and of this Colony to recover from the Basuto nation the extraordinary expenditure occasioned by its acts, and I trust that Your Excellency will not deem me presumptuous in stating my opinion, and the grounds upon which it was formed.

Your Excellency will remember that in 1857 Lord Elgin made demands on the Chinese nation for compensation to British subjects for injuries inflicted on them by the Chinese, and for the execution of a treaty; and a British Expedition was sent up to protect British subjects, and insist upon these demands. Ultimately these demands were complied with, compensation was made for the injury inflicted on British subjects, and also a sum of about £700,000 was paid to the British nation on account of the expenses of the war.

In the *Trent* case, the demand for the restoration of the Southern Commissioners, captured from that vessel, was backed by the advance of Troops to Canada (a locality which had not been invaded and where no subjects were injured), and it may be that, had not reparation been made in that instance within the time demanded, the British Government might have urged claims, which they deemed prudent under the circumstances not to press. On the late inroad, the British Troops were advanced to the Border for the defence of the Colony, and the Volunteers and Native Force were ordered to the front, actually when the invasion was in existence, with a view to prevent any further extension in the Colony of that advance, and to thwart the passage through Natal of Basuto emissaries to the Zulu Tribes.

I am free to admit that the principles of International Law cannot be applied in cases of barbarian warfare, and I submit respectfully for that reason that the British Government will support our decisions, when we found them upon the same principles which they have adopted in their Chinese and Japanese cases, rather than the principles they adopted in cases in which civilised nations were concerned. In the Japanese affair, I have not at present much information as to the nature of the compensation, but I believe that the expenses of the British Expedition were paid, and it seems evident that whatever is the policy of the Imperial Government with regard to civilised nations, that they have in many instances required from Barbarians the most ample compensation, a policy which has been heretofore adopted by this Government in all instances where

our Colonists have suffered any injury at the hands of Native Tribes living in and adjacent to Natal.

Your Excellency is aware that this Colony has a large Native population, with whom we have maintained the most friendly relations, and that while the Cape Colony has been involved in costly wars with Native Tribes, nothing has occurred in Natal to excite our apprehension, a state of affairs produced by the feeling of the Natives that we are prompt to avenge any insult we receive; and it is pressed on me, by those capable of forming a sound judgment, that our prestige will be lessened in the eyes of our Natives, and that the leaving of their injuries unredressed, a redress which they believe themselves able to obtain, and not obtaining compensation for the cattle of which they have been robbed, a crime which they are anxious to avenge, may be attributed to our feeling a want of confidence in them, and is likely to be attributed to reasons very different from those which actuate Your Excellency in not requiring immediate reparation.

I have considered it my duty to submit all these reasons to Your Excellency's consideration, and to assure you that while I am willing to defer to any decision you may arrive at, that I apprehend serious results, unless the most complete satisfaction be immediately accorded by the Basuto Nation, and if not voluntarily accorded, that the Basutos be compelled without delay to render us complete satisfaction for the past, and some material guarantee for the future peace of the Colony. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN J. BISSET, Col., Acting Lieut.-Governor.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 4th September, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to report for the information of His Excellency the Governor, that by accounts received yesterday from Thaba Bosigo, through parties and by letters which there is no reason to doubt, it appears that after the repulse of the 15th ultimo and the departure of the President to Bloemfontein, the commando lay dispirited in camp till about the 24th (9 days), without making any further attempt upon Thaba Bosigo.

After great hesitation, the Commanders on the last mentioned date seemed to have come to a resolution to proceed into the Malutis for the purpose of capturing cattle with one portion of the force, leaving the remainder to watch or besiege Moshesh on Thaba Bosigo. On that day it is stated that Moshesh sent a letter under a flag of truce to the camp for the President, expressing a wish for peace. This was forwarded by express to Bloemfontein, Fick consenting to a cessation of hostilities for 6 days, upon condition that 1,500 head of slaughter



cattle should at once be delivered out by Moshesh for their commissariat during this suspension of arms.

The next day (25th) Moshesh sent to ask farther time, but did not furnish the supply of cattle; in consequence the delay was not granted, and the commandos proceeded to act upon their resolution of separating the force as stated.

Upon the party charged to proceed towards the mountains with that view ascending the Berea, they discovered a very large herd of cattle pasturing in the valley of the Little Caledon, close under the eastern side of Thaba Bosigo, where (to their shame be it said) the Boers had hitherto never dared to show face. They at once descended the Berea and recrossed the Little Caledon in the view of seizing these cattle. The Basutos were, however, too quick for them, and succeeded in forcing the great bulk of them up the back path on to the mountain, whilst the remainder were collected during the ensuing night, the whole amounting as nearly as could be guessed to from twenty to twenty-five thousand head.

It is supposed that a large quantity of sheep and about 1,500 men are also upon the mountain. There is no grass and scarcely any water. These cattle are described (on the 31st ultimo) as dying daily by hundreds of hunger and thirst, and as being so completely exhausted that their lowing is no longer audible.

Thaba Bosigo is completely surrounded now with Boer camps, one of which (Finlay's) is perched on a promontory of the Berea exactly opposite to the southern point of Thaba Bosigo where the first attempt to storm was made on the 8th ultimo, and commands the whole table of the mountain (T.B.), and from which more or less firing of bombs and bullets is kept up the whole day, and during the night whenever a fire is seen on the mountain.

The object of the Boers seems now to be to force Moshesh to terms by famine or pestilence, or both, letters received here stating that Moshesh had asked for longer time to deliberate, and also for more favourable terms (or as the Boers express it "*vermindering van straf*").

\* \* \* \* \*

It is stated by parties who have written from the camp to their friends in this locality, dated 31st ultimo, that it is not possible for Moshesh to hold out many days. Some women who were allowed to come down to gather fuel, &c., stated that the stench was intolerable, and that there was nothing to eat save the cattle. These women also reported that Moperi's arm had been shattered by a shell, and George wounded in the groin by a bullet. Neither Molapo nor Letsie had joined. The village on the mountain had been entirely destroyed, either by the cannonading or the hungry cattle, or both; and it was believed that Moshesh and his family were without any shelter whatever, his house having been much damaged by the cannon.

The story of the mutilation of the bodies of Wepener and his companions is not true.

The women say that this large herd of cattle had only just arrived from Letsie's party in the mountains when it was discovered by the Boers on the 25th: and Moshesh having watched their dillydallying from the 15th, believed the Boers were preparing to be off (as in 1858), and sent for this stock. If all be true which I have reported, it was a sad blunder on Moshesh's part, and it has plunged him apparently in greater difficulties than before. The Boers scarcely deserve their good luck, after delaying so long to surround Thaba Bosigo.

Dr. Lautré had been on the mountain during both attacks (of the 8th and 15th ultimo). He descended during this cessation of hostilities, and is now gone to Berea Mission Station near the Caledon River. I ought to have stated that he himself buried Wepener, &c., on the mountain.

Moshesh is described by these women as wandering about the mountain and reproaching his children, saying, "you would have war; there it is; what now?" A message was sent from Fick to him, asking him to prevent the women coming down about the Camp. Moshesh replied, "I have no food for them."

It would appear that the whole affair on the part of the Boers is chance work. \* \* \* \* \* All quiet on our own border with exception of a few thefts. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 8th September, 1865.

SIR,--I have duly received your Confidential Despatch of the 12th of July, inviting the opinion of Her Majesty's Government on the course to be pursued in case you should, as an effect of the hostilities which have broken out between the Boers and Basutos, receive overtures for a reunion of the Orange River Territory with the Cape Colony.

Into the expediency of the original cession of that Territory to the Free State it is unnecessary for me now to enter. The measure took place eleven years ago, and has ever since remained undisturbed.

But you are aware, from the general tenor of my communications, and from the decisions which have been adopted on other important questions of a similar kind, that Her Majesty's Government are strongly opposed to any extension which can be avoided of existing British Territory. It is of course impossible for me to foresee all the vicissitudes of a war which has only just broken out, or to give anything approaching to a direction upon contingencies which have not

yet occurred, and of which the conditions must therefore be unknown. But I feel no difficulty in saying that unless it should be called for by some overruling necessity, it is the wish of Her Majesty's Government not to enlarge the boundaries of the present British Colonies, nor to extend the area of our responsibilities in South Africa. I have, &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 9th September, 1865.

SIR,—I have received your Despatch of the 28th of July, relative to the inroad of some Basutos into the Territory of Natal.

I am glad to see that this incursion took place under the orders of an inferior Chief, and that he is disowned by Moshesh and his son, who express their readiness to afford reparation.

The course which you have followed upon this occasion is quite in accordance with the views of Her Majesty's Government. It only remains for me to convey to you my entire approval of your forbearing and pacific policy, and of your resolution to avoid any unnecessary implication in the war made by the Orange River Government upon the Basutos. It is satisfactory to me to see that the Natal Government, before the receipt of your judicious communication, had acted in the same spirit.

I place great confidence in your judgment as to the nature and amount of the reparation which you will think it necessary to require of Moshesh. In the circumstances in which he has been placed, it may readily be believed that it has not been possible for him to prevent the minor Chiefs who own his authority from committing acts which he is sincerely desirous of preventing. I see no reason to doubt that your reliance on his sincerity in this instance has been well founded; and if he offers compensation I am entirely disposed to believe that you exercise a very sound discretion in accepting that compensation, and requiring as you propose at his hands the punishment of the guilty parties. I have, &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 11th September, 1865.

SIR,— \* \* \* The fact of 25 to 30,000 head of cattle being actually cooped up on Thaba Bosigo seems undoubted. They are tumbling over the kranzes in great numbers.

During the last week or two several forays have been made into the Caledon River district by the petty chiefs on the sources of the Orange

River. The scanty camps placed along such an extensive frontier can do very little to prevent it. \* \* \* \* \*

As regards Dr. Lautré's house, it is a great misfortune that any Missionary property should be destroyed; but it can scarcely be wondered at when occupied by the foe, and under pretext of a flag of peace doing mischief. It might have fared well with Dr. Lautré had he kept his house, instead of flying to the Mountain and leaving his property to be occupied by Basutos under a deceitful flag. The war of 1858 seems to have taught him no lesson. Arbousset fled from Morija, and was the only one who suffered of all the French missionaries in Basutoland. I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 12th September, 1865.

SIR,—I beg to acquaint you that I have just received from Colonel Bisset a copy of his despatch of the 1st instant, with which he has transmitted to you a Petition to Her Majesty the Queen and a Resolution from the Legislative Council of Natal, communicating their dissatisfaction at the course pursued in respect to the late inroad of the Basutos, and their desire that their Government should be freed altogether from the control of the High Commissioner.

Having already placed you in possession of all the correspondence that has passed between that Government and myself, it only remains for me to await the expression of the opinion of Her Majesty's Government on the course I have thought it my duty to pursue.

The question involved in the proposal of the Council is in itself very simple but very important, viz., whether the foreign relations of these South African Governments shall continue under the control of one chief authority, or whether each shall be at liberty to act at its own pleasure and, if it shall see fit, to engage in hostilities with the Native Races, with a tolerable certainty that by so doing it will involve the neighbouring Colony in trouble and expense. This is a matter for the determination of Her Majesty's Government, but I think it right to point out that on the 1st of August last the Force of all Ranks at Natal amounted only to 548, and to remind you that one of the first steps which that Government took when it expected to be engaged with the Basutos was to call upon me for reinforcements. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Officer Administering the Government of Natal.*

Cape Town, 17th September, 1865.

SIR,—I do myself the honour of acknowledging the receipt of

letters from Your Excellency dated as follows:—August 30th 1865, enclosing copies of Correspondence with Moshesh and Molapo; August 31st 1865, reporting the expense caused by the detention of Her Majesty's and the Colonial Forces on the Frontier of Natal; September 1st 1865, explaining your views on the past correspondence and the position of affairs; September 1st 1865, enclosing copies of a Petition to the Queen and a Resolution of the Legislative Council in favour of the abolition of the control of the High Commissioner over the Colony of Natal.

2. On the last of these communications it is not necessary for me to offer many observations. We can only await the decision of Her Majesty's Government on the questions at issue, which are very simple. First, whether the Foreign Relations of these Colonies and the issues of peace and war with the Native Tribes shall continue to be controlled by one local authority, or whether each Colony shall be at liberty to pursue its own course without reference to the interests of the other.

Secondly, whether the Government of Natal, which possesses a Garrison of little more than 500 men, and whose first act, when expecting to be engaged with the Basutos, was to apply to me for reinforcements, should be permitted by its independent action to endanger the peace of all these Regions.

3. I have carefully considered your observations with regard to the policy of the British Government in its dealings with the Chinese and Japanese nations. And with the information I possess respecting those transactions, I am still inclined to think the course adopted towards Moshesh is in unison with that policy. The Chinese and Japanese Governments were either themselves the immediate wrong-doers, or neglected or declined to take steps for punishing and obtaining satisfaction for wrongs done to us by those under their authority; and they thus rendered themselves liable to demands for payment of the expenses incurred by the British Government in enforcing its claims. And it is because such refusal or wilful short-coming cannot yet be substantiated against Moshesh, that I still abstain from demanding of him repayment of our military expenses, in which as you will see from the enclosed letter I am glad now to have obtained the concurrence of the Commander of the Forces.

4. You express a hope that in punishing Lesaoana, the Basuto chiefs will not overlook the murder of British subjects in Natal. On this point I am still in a state of much uncertainty. Sir Percy Douglas, writing to the Secretary of State for War, stated on the 4th July that one Farmer had been killed and three mortally wounded, but on the 11th July he corrected this and said only one white man had been wounded, but it seemed that some natives had been



killed in British Territory. And on the 9th July Mr. Shepstone wrote to Mr. Ayliff, "As we near the scene of action we find that the first reports of deaths have been much exaggerated, if not entirely false. No Boer has been killed in our Territory, there may be Kaffirs killed, as I have not yet been able to satisfy myself on that point."

You will not therefore be surprised that in making demands for reparation from Moshesh, I avoided committing myself on this point.

5. It is much to be regretted that so heavy an expense should still be incurred, both by the Home Government and the Colony of Natal, for maintaining a Force on its Frontier. But that is a matter on which, in so far as it pertains to its internal Government, it is not within my province to interfere. I can only express an opinion on the probability of that Force being called on to advance into Basutoland, and when you have considered our latest intelligence from the seat of war, contained in the enclosed copies of a letter from Mr. Burnet of the 4th instant and of a telegram from him of the 11th instant, you will probably be disposed to concur with me that such a step is not likely to be taken, more particularly as the approach of the rainy season will impede all military operations. At present Moshesh evidently cannot enforce, even if he can ensure the delivery of any order. If this war with the Free State shall leave him still at the head of one united Tribe, I do not think he will decline complying with our reasonable demands, but if the Boers succeed in destroying his authority and completely breaking up the Tribe, the loss of compensation to which we may then have to submit will only add another to the many disadvantages arising out of this War.

6. In conclusion I wish to observe that I have read in the Natal papers the debate which resulted in the petition to the Queen, and regret to learn that the measures I have advised have proved so unacceptable to the Legislative Council and people of the Colony. Possibly when the Council shall have considered my letters of the 9th, 17th, and 26th ultimo, their opinions may be somewhat modified. It is clear that so soon as the advance of the Natal Troops was arrested and a reference made to me, the transaction ceased to partake of the character of an emergency, and my duty was to deal with it to the best of my ability, on my knowledge of the general state of all parties concerned, and with a view to the general good. What has occurred is the obvious result, first, of the presence on the Borders of Natal of individuals who are quite as much subjects of the Free State as of Great Britain, and hold lands under both Governments; and secondly, of the fact that we live in immediate proximity both to uncivilized races for whom as in all ages cattle-lifting has peculiar

charms, and also to a civilized Government which possesses no sort of means for keeping its uncivilized neighbours in proper order under ordinary circumstances.

I have travelled through the seat of the present war and along the Frontier of the Free State and Basutoland, and have had opportunities of observing and discussing the position of both parties. And I have a strong impression that this war, which has caused such misery to both, and so great loss to these Colonies, has arisen mainly out of the defective forces of the Free State Government, and is likely at its close to leave matters in a worse state than before. The Free State possesses no organized Border Force of any kind. The farmers on the Border live at considerable distances from each other, unable to afford mutual protection or even to guard their own possessions against the encroachments of their more numerous neighbours. Many desert their farms, a few contrive to establish a good understanding with the natives, and I believe it is beyond doubt that until the present time there has been the greatest difficulty in arousing the interest of the people of the western portion of the State.

After I had arranged the question of the Boundary, the President, fully alive to the real requirements of the State, obtained the permission of the Volksraad to expend £20,000 for the organization of a Border Force; but when the mode of raising that sum came under discussion the Legislature separated and the project fell through. If the Force had been organized in time, I doubt if the State would have gone to war at all. Before the war began the mass of the Basutos were comparatively industrious, largely engaged in the cultivation of their fertile country, and unquestionably advancing in civilization. Upon all this the war will have a most deplorable effect. Civilization will be retarded, the people (who I suppose can be scarcely exterminated) will be reduced to great misery and driven more than ever to a life of theft and disorder, while the Farmers on the Border, as soon as the Commandos have dispersed, will be as little able as ever to protect their property. Even on the Borders of our own Colonies it is likely that Farmers may suffer more severely from depredations.

I trust therefore that your Government and the Legislative Council, while accepting my assurances that I will spare no pains to obtain at the proper time, and by proper means, satisfaction for the wrong done, will not be surprised at my reluctance to be drawn into a war which last year I made considerable personal efforts to prevent, which I believe might have been avoided, and from which I do not look for any good result. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODENHOUSE.

P.S.—I conclude that you will have acted on my suggestion that Molapo should be pressed to take an active part against Lesaoana. In the present disjointed state of the Tribe he could act with much effect.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 17den September, 1865.

WAARDE HEER,—Ik heb de eer u te berigten dat de voorwaarden door den Adjutant Generaal aan mij gezonden eenigzins te zwaar zijn. Veroorloof mij communicatie met u te hebben door middel van den Adjutant Generaal.

(Geteekend) MOSHESH.

Bij order. (Geteekend) TSEKELO MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 17den September, 1865.

MIJNHEER,—Ik heb uwen brief van heden ontvangen, en merk op dat gij niet tevreden zijt met den brief door mijn zoon Tsekelo geschreven. De rede waarop hij denzelven geschreven heeft is omdat hij de eenigste persoon is die hier schrijven kan. Indien gij mij tijd verzuimen wilt zal ik om een mijner zendelingen zenden om voor mij te schrijven. De rede dat de brief niet met mijn zegel verzeld was is dat het op eene der staties is. Met betrekking tot de handelingen van Tsekelo, waarvan gij in uwen brief gevraagd, daarvan is hij streng gestraft overeenkomstig onze wet. Ik hoop dat gij hem vergeven zult.

(Geteekend) MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 18th September, 1865.

SIR,—I received your letter dated 26th August, demanding 10,000 fully grown cattle or an equivalent in sheep, in whole or in part, at the rate of five sheep for each bullock. I beg to state that the cattle stolen from the Natal territory have been restored to that Government. I have already given myself and whole of my country into the hands of the Queen's Government.

Your Excellency may therefore consider the whole of the Basutoland under your jurisdiction, to deal with us, and the compensation demanded, according to Your Excellency's discretion. I have, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.  
Camp before Thaba Bosigo, 18th September, 1865.*

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have just now received your letter in which you say that you cannot agree to any of the conditions of peace mentioned in my reply to your letter of 23rd August. The armistice is now at an end, and the war will be prosecuted with vigour until the Basutos are in a mood to make reparation for all the lawless acts perpetrated by them, and which render it necessary for the Government of the Free State to take up arms against them.

The President of the Orange Free State.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the  
Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Aliwal North, 18th September, 1865.

SIR,—With reference to His Excellency the Governor's message conveyed to me by you this morning, I beg to state that about the time the Free State Commando was in the neighbourhood of Vechtkop, several very daring thefts had been committed, both in the Native Reserve and from nearly every farm along the Orange River between this and the Native Reserve. A party of Natives went on the spoor of these cattle, which led them in the direction of Vechtkop, and as I reported to you at the time, got mixed up with the Commando. I tried at the time and since to ascertain the number, but could not.

All that I could hear of was about 70 or 80 men; but there are also a great many Fingos and other Natives, whose families are domiciled in the Reserve, in service at Smithfield, Rouxville, Bloemfontein, and amongst the Boers in the Free State, who no doubt have been compelled from circumstances to take part with the Free State in the war.

I know of no booty which any of these parties have brought into the Reserve. I will keep my eye upon them, and should I hear of such being the case, will report for His Excellency's information. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary  
to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 18th September, 1865.

SIR.—I have the honour to transmit a letter from Mr. Superintendent Austen relative to certain Fingos of the Reserve, stated to have been along with the Boer Commandos in the attacks on Vechtkop and Thaba Bosigo.

Mr. Austen, who is here in attendance on circuit, is of opinion that George Moshesh on his journey from Thaba Bosigo last week, with the letters from his father to His Excellency, has incited the Basutos of Poshuli and other petty chiefs round the Vechtkop country to make fresh inroads into the Free State. The whole of this portion of the Free State Frontier is open to such inroads.

With regard to Moshesh's letter professing to give up himself and his country to Her Majesty's Government, "under certain conditions," I have to state that after a long conference with George, I was unable to understand from him what Moshesh's meaning actually was. I took down his words, which were nearly as follows:—

"My father says that I must urge Mr. Burnet to supplicate His Excellency to help him, as he is now in distress. He has tried to settle with the Boers, but cannot obtain peace.

"That the Boer camps have now surrounded his mountain to try and starve his people by remaining there until the ploughing season is over, when there will be nothing for them but starvation, and therefore he wishes His Excellency to take him and his people under his protection, to preserve them as English subjects.

"That Moshesh is called on by the Boers to deliver up his arms, but he refuses.

"He (George) is unable to give a definite statement of Moshesh's meaning in his expression "certain conditions" contained in his letter to His Excellency of the 29th August.

"That Moshesh, having been asked by the Boers to surrender to their Government, prefers to submit to the English Government, and to rule his people by such laws as His Excellency may think right. He thinks that if Moshesh as a chief place himself under the English Government, all his chiefs and people must also come under it, and that neither one or other can do what they like, but must submit to the Queen's Government and Laws.

"That this was all discussed between Moshesh, his children, and his chiefs, before the Boers made any attack upon them, but it was resolved first to try and fight the Boers; and after the war to speak to the Governor to take them under the Queen's protection. The chiefs are all willing to agree to this."

Mr. Burnet calls to George's recollection the three days' interview of Mr. Orpen and himself, as deputed by His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, with Moshesh at Thaba Bosigo some years ago, and the plans of Moshesh relative to the establishment of a British Agency at Thaba Bosigo.

To this George answered, "I do not think Moshesh can go farther than he has done in his letter, or state any plan as to what he would expect to be established for the future government of Basutoland



He is now in distress, and wishes relief and help, and His Excellency must decide all the rest.

“Moshesh is now living in a cave under the highest rocks of Thaba Bosigo; the mountain village is nearly all destroyed by the cattle; his own house has been riddled by shot. All is true about the attacks upon the mountain; and 20,000 to 30,000 cattle have died there from hunger and thirst. It is next to impossible to live there from the bad smell. Thousands of the cattle fell from the kranzes, thinking to reach water. During the attack when Wepener was killed, Molapo, David, Poshuli, Molitsane, and Job were the principal chiefs present. Letsie is in the mountains. David led the Basutos in the fight at the Great Gate where Wepener fell, David buried him and his companions who fell with him the next morning in a cleft of the kans close to the Great Gate, by throwing in large quantities of earth with the bodies, and building up the front of it with large stones. No indignities were offered to any of the bodies.

“Before receiving the Governor’s letter about the inroad into Natal by Lesaoana, Moshesh had sent for him, and ordered him to collect and return all the stolen cattle, Lesaoana departed to fulfil Moshesh’s orders. After the fight of the 15th, and when Moshesh saw that the Boers did not return the next day, he said, “the Boers have gone away for a little while,” and he sent Molapo to see that Lesaoana did not delay in collecting the cattle. When George left the mountain by the back or east gate, during the night of the 4th instant, Molapo had not returned, and he (George) is surprised to hear from Mr. Burnet that His Excellency does not know from the Natal Government that the cattle have been restored. If any misfortune has happened to the cattle, it ought to have been heard of at Thaba Bosigo before he left.”

Mr. Burnet pressing (for His Excellency’s information) the point as to what Moshesh’s meaning in his submission really is, George said:—

“I do not know what the other chiefs would do, I only think that if my father were received by the Queen, all the rest must submit.”

Mr. Burnet then said, “supposing His Excellency to agree to accept Moshesh and to say, ‘very well Moshesh, but yourself and your chiefs are no longer chiefs; you are just like other men, your country will be cut up into districts under Civil Commissioners, Magistrates, and other necessary officers, as you know it is in the Colony; chiefs and every body else will have to pay taxes to support the Government;’ does Moshesh mean this?” George is unable to give any answer.

Mr. Burnet informs George that Moshesh’s letter, with a copy of the President’s terms of peace, will be transmitted by express to the

Governor, and recommends him, instead of remaining at Aliwal, as his father proposes, to return to the Native Reserve, whither His Excellency's answer will be forwarded to him immediately upon its arrival.

Throughout the whole of this conversation, George was perfectly aware of my object in speaking with him, that I could not say I had the slightest grounds for judging whether His Excellency would entertain Moshesh's proposal, but that in transmitting so important a document, I considered it desirable that he should set forth as clearly as possible what Moshesh meant.

I have forwarded by to-night's post a short report of a fresh inroad into the Caledon River District during the past night, close to Aliwal North, the losses and casualties have not yet been ascertained. This inroad is supposed to have been made by Poshuli's people and those of other Basuto Chiefs in the upper portion of the Orange River. I may state that the post from the Colony did not arrive last week until several hours after the up post had been despatched, and George Moshesh arrived about twelve hours afterwards. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from George Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Telle Drift, 22nd September, 1865.

MY DEAR SIR,—I humbly beg to inform you that I received the letter you sent up to me, that I may send it to my father, which I did immediately after I received it; and I hope it shall soon reach the Chief Moshesh. According to my orders I am still here at Morosi's place, waiting for an answer from the Governor, which I think would be on Monday next. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) G. T. MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from George Moshesh to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Telle Drift, 22nd September, 1865.

GOOD FRIEND,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21st inst., and also the other letter Mr. J. Burnet has forwarded to me, that I shall send it immediately to my father, which I did as soon as I received it. Allow me, Sir, to state to you also about the cattle and horses I went up into Basutoland for.

When I left your place I reached Morosi's, my horses were quite done up, you yourself saw them that they were not in good condition. Moreover I told you that I was afraid that this would probably prevent my making all the necessary researches. It is why I thought

it more prudent to remain at Morosi's on Saturday, fearing lest should I cross the Orange River my horses would be done for.

I nevertheless crossed the River on Sunday, but my horses being again worn out I tried to hire some, but in vain, as they have all been sent into the mountains, and those which did remain were taken by their masters to go to Thaba Bosigo. I have however gone to Lebenya's and Mphuti's.

I began to speak with Lebenya on the subject of what I came for, and told him that he would oblige me if he could show me all the cattle and horses that have been taken from the Free State, that I may see their marks, that I may know to whom they belong, and shall be able to tell Mr. Austen, as he claims some cattle and horses that have been stolen from the Colony, and the spoors of them have come into this part of the country; and he told me that there are some cattle which the captors say they have taken from the Free State, and he was willing to bring them to me that I may see them, only if I could remain some more days with him, because all those cattle have been sent into the mountains, but I told him that I cannot remain so many days at his place, but will return to Mphuti's, who I found at his new place; and I spoke to him as I did to Lebenya, he then brought me about thirty head of cattle, which cattle, not a single one can be said to be of the same colour as are said in the list.

I therefore beg you will assist me at my return by sending with me the herds of properties that are lost to accompany me up to Lebenya's and Mphuti's, that they may come and see themselves any that is belonging to their masters. And I have sent a letter to-day to Lebenya, to make the cattle and horses come together, as I am ready to bring with me the herds of cattle and horses lost in the Colony, and from there I shall go to Ramoetsane, Nkhatle, and Makhube to speak with them on the subject, and if the herds wish to accompany me to those Chiefs, then I will go with them, and do my best I can for them, but if the said Chiefs do not agree to act with me, the Chiefs shall hear of your reclamation and they will be more likely to send in search of them and have them found than if I was alone. From your Friend,

(Signed) G. TLALE MOSHESH.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliical North.*

Wittebergen, 23rd September, 1865.

This morning Isaac Koba, whom Mr. Thornton and myself had sent with the Chief George Moshesh to assist him in the matter of the cattle and horses stolen from the Colony, and traced into

the Basuto Territory, and who has been waiting some time in the immediate neighbourhood of the kraal of the Chief Morosi, returned with the herds of several Farmers who have lost cattle. I regret to state that from the statements of all the Natives, it would appear that the Chief George has broken faith with us in every particular, and that he does not intend to take action in this matter. The herds have all returned, considering it utterly useless and unsafe to remain with the Chief George any longer, as he promises fairly one moment, and the next contradicts himself.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 25th September, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have received your letter of the 29th August, in which you acquaint me of your present position, and the conditions on which alone the Government of the Orange Free State will be prepared to make peace with you, and request that I will become a mediator with that Government on your behalf, as the terms are so severe that it is out of your power to comply with them.

It is with very great regret that I have heard of the misery and distress to which your tribe have been exposed by hostilities which might, in my opinion, have been averted by better management on both sides, and by which I have little hope that the permanent peace of the country will be promoted.

But I feel that it is impracticable for this Government at the present juncture to interpose in any manner between yourself and the Free State with any propriety, or with any prospect of a good result to either party.

And the less so, because, while informing me that you cannot comply with the President's terms, you give me no intimation of the concessions you would really be prepared to make for the purpose of securing peace.

I must also remind you that so far as I am informed you have not taken any decisive steps for making reparation to the Government of Natal for the unlawful inroad of Lesaoana, or for punishing that Chief. So long as this is the case you cannot justly expect me to place faith in your professions of desire to fulfil all the obligations of a faithful ally of the British Government. Your conduct in this respect is the more remarkable, as you must be fully aware that it is through the misconduct of this man, and your neglect to take energetic steps for checking him, that you have been drawn into the war with the Free State, from which you are now suffering so heavily.

I do not suppose that in your present position you are yourself able

to act against him, but your son Molapo is apparently free to act at his own pleasure. He has professed his great desire to show his attachment to the British Government, and it will be well for you to direct him to do so, by proceeding at once to execute judgment on Lesaoana. With this explanation I have only to assure you that whenever circumstances will really admit of it, I shall be most willing to assist to the best of my ability in the restoration of peace. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 25th September, 1865.

The two documents hereto annexed were received this morning from Austen, about the conduct of George Moshesh relative to the horses and cattle stolen from the Aliwal North farmers. I am not myself at all disappointed in the matter, as I never expected he would do anything, and am only surprised at Austen's credulity in believing he would.

The thieving parties I mentioned last week crossed during the night alluded to (Sunday, 10th September) the whole of the southern portion of the Smithfield district, far to the westward of Aliwal North. They, however, made a miscalculation. Daybreak found them with most of their horses knocked up, from the great distances they had come; and alarm having been in some way given very early in the morning to the several lagers, a speedy and strong muster was made, the Basutos were followed, every animal was recaptured, about 15 Basutos killed, and nearly all their horses abandoned from exhaustion. This has been on the whole a very unsuccessful foray for them.

(Signed) J. BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Secretary of the Aborigines Protection Society to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

3, Catherine Terrace, Lansdowne Road,

Clapham Road, S., 29th September, 1865.

SIR,—I am directed by the Committee of the Aborigines Protection Society to ask you whether you would kindly consent to receive a Deputation from the Society, accompanied by gentlemen representing other Bodies, for the purpose of submitting to you a Memorial with reference to the lamentable war now raging between the inhabitants of the Orange Free State and the Basutos.

We are induced to make this application because two gentlemen representing the French Protestant Missionary Society, whose interests



are seriously affected by the war, have come to London in the hope of being able to lay before you certain facts with which they think it extremely desirable you should be made acquainted. One of these gentlemen, Mr. Casalis, is the Secretary of the Society in question, and the other is a Missionary who has recently returned from Basutoland. The object of the Deputation would be to implore the friendly intervention of Her Majesty's Government with a view to the settlement of the quarrel by arbitration. I have, &c.,

(Signed) F. W. CHESSON.

---

*Statement of Mr. William Reed.*

Aliwal North, 30th September, 1865.

Statement of Mr. William Reed, the messenger despatched to Thaba Bosigo on the 6th September by the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, with His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner's letter of the 26th August, demanding compensation for the great wrong done by his subordinate Chief Lesaoana in Natal, and the restoration of the property stolen:—

I started from Aliwal North with His Excellency's despatch on the morning of the 6th of September. I proceeded by way of Smithfield, where the Landdrost, Mr. Harvey, advised me to go by way of Bloemfontein as the safest route. I got to Bloemfontein on the morning of Monday the 11th at 3 a.m., the weather having been very wet. I had heard that His Honour the President was to start that day for Thaba Bosigo, and I did my best and caught him.

I produced Mr. Burnet's pass, and requested to be allowed to join the escort. The President at once said I could accompany him. We started the same morning at 9 a.m., the same evening we overtook the Commissariat train, and we travelled on until the afternoon of the 17th, when we reached the Camp.

I took the English Flag, with which the Civil Commissioner had provided me, and immediately went up the mountain. I took the gate ascent on the eastern side of Thaba Bosigo, a man having been sent down to meet me as soon as the Flag had been unfurled by me at the camp. I was told afterwards that a despatch was expected from the Governor. The young Chief Tsekelo met me at the bottom of the gate footpath. I told him that I had brought a despatch from His Excellency, and that I must deliver it to the Chief Moshesh personally.

When we got within about 40 or 50 paces of the top, Moshesh met us. He was in his caross, with a hairy cap on his head. I then produced the despatch, and Tsekelo opened it and read it to Moshesh.

There were about 500 armed men with Moshesh, all in carosses.

well armed with assagais and guns. I observed many good rifles, and a number of breech-loaders.

I told Moshesh that I would be glad of a speedy answer. He said, "that will be arranged in a few days." He then told me that in respect of the despatch I had brought him he had lately sent his son George to Aliwal North with letters to explain the matter, and that in these letters he had given himself and his country into the Governor's hands, and that he had no doubt but this would be satisfactory to His Excellency; that he had sent back to the Natal Government all the cattle which had been stolen from Natal.

We stood on the same spot about two hours, whilst Moshesh talked to his people and explained what I have just stated at great length to me, we finished when it was quite dark.

I was then taken to a cave close to the spot where we had been talking, and about 50 yards from the summit, which was to be my place of retreat whilst any firing was going on from the Boer camps. After I left the camp all firing ceased on that side, but was continued from the other camps, where the arrival of His Excellency's message was not yet known, but I suffered no inconvenience from it.

A man was left with me as a protection, and Moshesh and his people went away. A picket of about thirty men was close by me. I slept in my cave quarters.

Next morning I was provided with breakfast, a sort of sponge cake and abundance of coffee. After breakfast Moshesh arrived with a number of his councillors, and a sitting took place in my cave. I was present, but understood nothing. Afterwards I was told by Moshesh, through Tsekelo, that he had given up his country to the Queen, that the Governor asked in the letter compensation for the wrong done in Natal, but as he, Moshesh, had given up everything, His Excellency must come and do just what he thought was best.

After this I requested that I might be allowed to return as soon as possible. Moshesh put it off, first on the ground that his answer was not yet ready, and then because he wished to give me horses and a guide to return back through Basutoland, as he did not like me to go again among the Boers. I had left my own horse at Thaba Nchu to rest, the President having kindly allowed me to ride in his waggon.

Matters went on in this way till the 22nd, Moshesh saying that the horses had not arrived for me. I got the despatch on the 18th, and I was allowed to depart on the 22nd at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, having been exactly a week on the mountain.

There were councils held almost daily, but I am not cognisant of any particulars beyond what I have stated in respect of my errand.

I ought now to state that on the second day after my arrival on the mountain (Sunday 17th) a flag of truce was sent up to ask when I was coming down to the Boer camp.

The way they manage is, the Mission Station is by agreement the

spot for exchanging communication under flags of truce. A letter was brought up to me, as to when I should come down. Moshesh said to me, "you can go down yourself; but you must tell the Adjutant that you have come upon a matter of importance, which cannot be decided in a hurry, and it will yet be several days before you can leave the mountain, with your answer." The Adjutant replied, "that he was afraid firing with the cannon must recommence, as the General could not wait longer." No cannonading had taken place during the 15th, 16th, and 17th, but the sharp firing with rifles had never ceased, even on Sunday. Scarcely any shot takes effect upon the mountain. In fact the firing from the camps does no harm worth speaking of. I said, "Moshesh has given me a safe place for quarters, he won't let me go; I cannot help it, so you must go on." I then returned up to the mountain.

The next day, Monday morning, the Boers sent a flag of truce for an armistice. I was told by Tsekelo that three hostages were sent down; and soon after Adjutant Lange, with a flag of truce, arrived. The substance of the communication, as interpreted to me, was, that Moshesh agreed to the Warden Line as pointed out by His Excellency, but would submit to no other conditions whatever; and that as both parties had been ruined and punished by the war, he was willing to make peace on equal terms, without payment on either side; and that all the existing treaties should be put "on new paper," and the arrangement as to the Line added.

The Adjutant then left, and the same evening late the President's answer was sent. I saw the letter. The substance of it was, that as Moshesh refused to agree to the terms proposed by the Free State, the war would be prosecuted with vigour the following morning.

The firing commenced with their artillery at daybreak on the Tuesday morning, and continued till I left, scarcely doing any damage; many of the shells burst immediately on leaving the gun, the others go, some over the mountain, some striking the sides; of those which fall short or beyond, the Basutos have picked up a great many, which have been carried up to the mountain.

These shells are about 4'' or 5'' in diameter, perfectly sound, but the fuse and charge gone, the brass tube still remaining.

There are about 1,500 to 1,800 people, mostly men, with Moshesh. They are chiefly disposed in pickets along the edges of the mountain, wherever there is a footing to be had, and from the upper kranzes down to the more level part of the mountain they have built breast works to protect themselves, but comparatively few are on the top of the mountain. They have there any number of rifle pits protected partially by stone and earth breastworks. I estimate the dead cattle at about 4,000, in heaps in different spots, but chiefly round about the huts and in the kraals. I estimate the live stock at about 300,

very poor, and dying daily. There are about 10 horses, and about 150 sheep and goats.

These go down the east gate to pasture daily in the flats. There appears to be not the slightest scarcity of food, bread, porridge, and dumplings, with freedom to slaughter cattle whenever they feel inclined.

Moshesh does not appear to be the least put about, he talks most of the night and sleeps till midday. He has his coffee and biscuit some 6 or 8 times a day, is perfectly cheerful and merry, and does not seem to fear anything. I had my full freedom to go about the mountain, and did so whenever it was safe in respect of the firing.

David (Masupha) seems to be the great warrior. I saw there Job, Moshesh's brother, but he seems to go and come, Sophonia, Tsekelo, Joel, and two of Letsie's sons, and David Raliye, the Mission Chief of Molitsane.

I saw no bar lead. I saw them always smelting old bullets, so I judge them short of lead.

There was a report on the mountain that the Transvaal Commando was coming to aid the Free State. Tsekelo told me that Pretorius had lately written to his father to say that he would not do so. I asked him to show me the letter, but he pretended he could not find it.

There was very little firing comparatively from the mountain, possibly 100 shots a day; but the Boers fire in all some 2,000, most of them, so far as I could see the execution, thrown away.

All the passages down the mountain, as well the great gate leading down to the Mission Station as the back gate where I went up, are crossed by strong walls about 4 feet high, with narrow openings where cattle and horses can pass, and all with trenches behind. No use is now made of the great (or Mission) gate, unless for their own private use. All intercourse by flags is by the back gate.

The great camp contained, when I left, nearly the whole Boer force, with about 300 waggon which are pitched about a mile and a half from the mountain, nearly west from Moshesh's house. The gun is at a small advance post nearer to the mountain.

David has been anxious lately to go down again and attack the large camp in the night, but Moshesh is said to oppose it with all his might. He says, were the English only out of the camp he would do it at once; but he does not like to kill brave men who fight with cowards who won't fight. I have this from the Basutos, as the substance of a very long earnest talk between Moshesh and David, of which I asked the purport. I was told further by the same party that the Basutos at the beginning would have given any terms, they considered themselves so thoroughly beaten; but after seeing the Boers relax after the first attack of the mountain, they consider themselves now masters. The whole of the kloofs of the Malutis are

full of men, ready at the first signal to descend upon the Boer camp and destroy it.

They say the Boers think they can retreat! it is impossible, they are surrounded on every side, and don't know it.

Neither Molapo, Moperi, nor Letsie is on Thaba Bosigo. Nehemiah is at his old post on the mountains of the Koro Koro. I passed his kraal, he is waiting until called by Moshesh.

The country I passed through on my way down along the Malutis is full of grass, fat cattle, and corn; and the people very saucy. The nearer I came to the Orange River, they became more saucy, and pretended to suspect me for a spy. I fully understood that the same guides were to take me down to Morosi, instead of which they were changed at short distances, so that it was next to impossible to make the people understand what I was. The children of Mohali, near the Orange River, were the worst of all, treated me most roughly, and I was truly glad when I reached the Chief Morosi, who behaved very kindly and sent me on to Mr. Austen.

The President was very courteous to me, and spoke freely; he seemed to expect from Fick's letters that he had only to come up to the Camp, make his own terms, and Moshesh would give in.

I was at once sent up the mountain, so I had not again an opportunity to see him or any of the Boers, but I think he is not now so sanguine about the war. The Basutos are fully acquainted with the sort of disunion which prevails among the Boers and their anxiety to get away, and I have seen with my own eyes during a whole week that the Basutos are really not suffering from them, they are not killed and have plenty to eat, and now the Boer camps being all withdrawn from the south and easterly sides of the mountain, they have free pasturage.

From all I can judge, I am inclined to think that the Boers at this time have the worst of it, and may soon be glad to give in to Moshesh's terms, and cry quits, unless the Commando of Pretorius alters matters.

When at Thaba Bosigo, on passing the French Mission premises, I observed the principal house deserted, and the doors and windows are all gone. The Basutos told me the Boers had made fire of them in the rain; another house beyond the Church was without roof.

Dr. Lautre I did not see. I was told he was over the mountain at Berea. I understood that Molapo was in his own country to protect it, and that Letsie was at home in the mountains above his burnt town.

On Thaba Bosigo are, or were when I left, five white men, viz., one called Webb, who I believe to be a gunsmith, I think he told me he belonged to the 5th Regiment formerly, Siggs and Wilkies, who gave themselves out as traders who were detained and pretended they could not get away after the war broke out, also two Englishmen,



names unknown to me, who had deserted from the Boer camp and who had fled to Moshesh for protection. They did not say how they came there, Moshesh told me he would send them either to Natal or the Cape Colony after the war.

On coming along the skirts of the Malutis on my return, although I saw many kraals in accessible positions had been plundered and burnt by Wepener's Commando, there are numerous kraals containing large populations well armed with assagais, battle axes, and muskets, who are untouched in person or property.

On my first starting, when I reached the Roman Catholic Mission at the Koro-koro, on the morning of the 23rd (Saturday), we offsaddled. The Missionaries received me very kindly, and gave me breakfast. I had breakfast with the Bishop and four other clergymen and some laymen. The houses, although only temporary, afford every European comfort. One of the Clergy, a gentleman who had only arrived a few days from Natal, told me that Mr. Shepstone was on the Great Drakensberg with about 1,150 Zulu labourers, making a new road. They were protected by a Company of Cape Corps and some soldiers, and the new road would be completed within ten days. He could tell me nothing as to the object of this road, I think we also talked of the stolen cattle, but he could tell nothing about their restoration.

From Moshesh's talk and his way of talking, I had great doubts as to the real meaning of his words. He never said, "the cattle have been restored," but "I have given orders that they shall be re-stored," implying how can you doubt that it has not been done. The impression from his manner was on my mind, "It has not been done."

I think the Barolong are very doubtful allies of the Free State. On my way from Bloemfontein to Thaba Bosigo with the President's train, three Barolong were sent on ahead to the camp from near Platberg, with despatches to the General to forward an additional escort for the Commissariat train. They returned very soon saying that the Caledon was impassable; the President of course believed it, but shortly after we met several Boers who were returning from camp on leave, who had crossed the river, and when we arrived we found it easily fordable. I think the Barolong are not to be depended upon, and may be dangerous, more friendly to Moshesh than the Free State.

I observed all along the latter part of my journey that the people seemed to take but very little heed of Moshesh's affairs, and seemed to know very little about the war. Planting is going on and there seems no excitement or fear of anything.

(Signed) WM. M. REED.

Taken from Mr. Reed, this 30th day of September, 1865, by me,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET, C.C.

*Letter from Commandant Kruger to Commandant Fick.*

Lagerplaats, Transvaal Commando,

Sikonyelas Hoed, 3den October, 1865.

WEL ED. HEER,—Bij deze heb ik de eer U.H.Ed. te berigten, dat ik een berigt van den 19den September, l.l. geteekend door den Adj.-Gl. J. H. Lange gisteren ontvangen heb.

Ons eerste plan was door Naauwpoort Basutoland in te trekken, waar wij dan ook verscheidene dagen gecampeerd waren. In den nacht van den 28sten op den 29sten ten 3 ure, is ons lager aldaar aangevallen door 3 Commandos Kaffers behoorende onder Molapo. Daar wij nog op Vrijstaat grondgebied waren, hadden wij volstrekt geen gedachte van zulk een aanval, waardoor onze wachten misschien een weinig onwaakzaam waren, waarbij daarenboven een volkomen duisternis kwam. Verscheidene Zulus drongen tot in het midden van ons lager door, en voordat wij regt wisten wat voorviel waren 6 onzer menschen slagtoffers hunner wraak geworden. Spoedig evenwel is de vijand door ons teruggeslagen. In den ochtend vonden wij rondom, in de onmiddelijke nabijheid van het lager, 19 gedoodde Kaffers; successivelijk vonden wij in de banken en sloten buiten het lager nog 35, zoodat de vijand een verlies van over de 50 man te betreuren had. Ik heb, enz.

(Geteekend)

S. J. P. KRUGER.

---

*Extracts from Correspondence between the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of 6th October, 1865.)

We have kindly been favoured with a sight of the correspondence which passed between His Honour the President and Moshesh, on the 17th and 18th last. The first letter is erroneously dated 17th December (? 17th September), and is signed "Moshesh, By order of the Chief, Tsekelo Moshesh." In this letter Moshesh is made to say "The conditions sent to me through the Adjutant-General are rather too severe for me to comply with." Moshesh further adds. "Now you," meaning the President, "are present in the camp, allow me to have communication with you through the Adjutant-General."

The President on the same day wrote Moshesh, complaining of his allowing Tsekelo to act as his Secretary after the manner in which he, Tsekelo, had abused the character of his ambassador in January last, and after his, Tsekelo's, having written and addressed a wholly unauthorised letter to him (the President) shortly subsequent to the arbitration of His Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse on the line question, purporting to state in the name of his father, that he (Moshesh) would not abide by, or recognise said decision, to which letter he (Moshesh) thereafter denied all knowledge, and engaged for the future to attest every official letter with his seal.

Moshesh then writes on the same day, that "his son Tsekelo had

written because there is no other person on the mountain who can write, but that if he (Moshesh) be allowed time he will send for one of his Missionaries to write for him." He says further, that the reason the letter did not bear his seal is that said seal is at one of the missionary stations, and with reference to the actions of Tsekelo mentioned by the President, "he (Tsekelo) has been severely punished according to our (Basuto) law, and he (Moshesh) hopes Your Honour will forgive him." This letter is signed "X Moshesh," without Tsekelo's signature, but evidently written by the same hand.

The President again wrote under same date, acknowledging receipt of both letters, and says, "I considered these conditions necessary to ensure a real and permanent peace, but as you seem anxious to obtain some slight modification of these conditions, I shall be willing to hear what you have to say, and shall afford you the opportunity of communicating with me through the Adjutant-General. You can then deliver to him in writing, duly authenticated by your signature and seal, what modifications you request me to make in the conditions mentioned in my reply to your proposal of peace dated 23rd August."

Moshesh on the 18th signified in writing his willingness to have an interview with the Adjutant-General, provided the firing was discontinued.

The President at once wrote, granting the armistice, and requested Moshesh to state distinctly which of the conditions, one by one, he was willing to comply with, and what modifications he was anxious to obtain in the remaining conditions; and further, to explain what he meant by "peace on equal terms."

Moshesh finally, in two letters duly signed and sealed, dated the 18th, states:—"My great desire is to come to peace on equal terms. I have already had severe losses, and have been severely chastised for the war. You have taught us a lesson that we will not easily forget." And in the second, "I have fully considered the conditions mentioned in the letter dated 23rd August, and I find I cannot comply with any of them, except the one condition of the boundary line decided upon by His Excellency the Governor. Further, I would request that the former Treaties should be renewed upon a more permanent basis. May God grant to put into your heart to grant my request. You have already punished me severely, and now the Basutos will respect the Treaties that may be made between us."

The President had already stated, that "Peace upon equal terms, as I understand that expression, I do not think I shall be able to grant. I have already mentioned the terms upon which the Free State Government is willing to grant peace. We have been reluctantly compelled by the lawless acts of the Basutos, to draw the sword. Our cause is just, God has blessed our arms, and we are determined to obtain redress for the many injuries done us by the Basutos. I

hope to have a speedy answer, as our army cannot be idle for any length of time."

All that now remained for the President to do, was to terminate the correspondence, which he did as follows:—"You say that you cannot agree to any of the conditions of peace mentioned in my reply to your letter of 23rd August. The armistice is now at an end, and the war will be prosecuted with vigour, until the Basutos are in a mood to make reparation for all the lawless acts perpetrated by them, and which rendered it necessary for the Government of the Free State to take up arms against them."

It will, we think, be admitted by all unprejudiced minds that after this no other course remained open to His Honour. Moshesh showed more clearly in every letter, that he was merely trifling with us. Though he complained of being "severely chastised," and would deign to accept the line laid down by Sir Ph. Wodehouse, that is, the Warden line, to nothing could he or would he agree. After this any further negotiations would have been mere waste of time, and what is more, useless expense, the whole army lying there consuming rations, and wearing out their clothes and their patience to no purpose. It affords us pleasure to be enabled to give the above extracts of the correspondence for the benefit of our colonial readers, who might probably otherwise think that Moshesh had not had fair-play at our hands, or rather at the hands of our President.

*Extracts from a Letter of Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Boven Caledon, tegenover de stad van Molapo,  
6den October, 1865.

Heden morgen is de Generaal Kommandant Generaal Kruger te gemoet gegaan, en vond hem wat ongesteld. Hij ontmoette ook President Pretorius bij dat leger, zoodat de legers van middag eenen kleinen afstand van elkander staan. Zij hebben gisteren ook vee en paarden genomen, zoodat zij nu een goed getal ruiters hebben, en van nacht om 12 ure zal de Generaal en de Transvaalsche burgers, omtrent 1200 man, Molapo opzoeken, en wij vertrouwen goed werk te zullen doen, en daarvan UHed. spoedig een verslag per expresse toe te zenden.

Bij onze aankomst met het leger tegenover de stad van Molapo, bestaande uit drie stadjes, noord, middel, en zuid, zagen wij troepjes van Kaffers de bergen afjagen van de zendelingzijde naar de stadjes, maar niets gebeurde verder. Een weinig voor zonsondergang staken zij zelve bijna te gelijker tijd de drie stadjes in brand, en zijn nu gevlugt.

(Geteekend) J. H. LANGE, Adj.-Gen.

*Proclamation by Commandant-General Fick.*

Nademaal in vervolg van tijd misverstand zou kunnen ontstaan ten opzichte van de scheidingslijn tusschen Basutoland en het gedurende den tegenwoordigen oorlog van de verschillende vijandelijke Basuto opperhoofden veroverd grondgebied, reeds vroeger als geannexeerd aan den Oranje Vrij Staat geproclameerd.

Zoo is het dat ik het noodig heb geoordeeld die scheidingslijn tot algemeen narigt te proclameren, zoo als ik hiermede doe :

Dat de gronden door den Kommandant Generaal J. J. J. Fick en door den Hoofd Kommandant Wepener van de Basutos veroverd en als Vrijstaats grondgebied geproclameerd, aan den Vrij Staat zullen geannexeerd worden, en dat de scheidingslijn tusschen Basutoland en den Vrij Staat in het vervolg zal zijn als volgt :

Van de Natalsche Britsche lijn af met de Drakensberg tot aan de Bron van de Putiatsana en met de Putiatsana tot in de Caledonrivier, langs de Caledonrivier af tot 3 mijlen ten oosten van Letsie's nieuwe stad, en van daar in eene regte lijn tot aan Bamboesplaats, ten oosten van Pompoen spuit :

Zoo is het, dat ik in naam van voormeld Gouvernement gemelde landstreken proclameer dezelve te behooren aan den Oranje Vrij Staat, en beschouwd moet worden aan den Oranje Vrij Staat te zijn geannexeerd.

Gegeven onder mijne hand te Boven Caledon in het grondgebied vroeger door Molapo en de Basutos bewoond, dezen zesden dag van October in het jaar een duizend acht honderd vijf en zestig.

(Geteekend) J. J. FICK, Kom.-Gen. van het V. S. leger.

Bij order,

(Geteekend) J. H. LANGE, Adj.-Generaal.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 9th October, 1865.

SIR,—I have received your Despatch of 31st August 1865, and have no hesitation in expressing, as you desire, my entire concurrence in the opinion which you have conveyed to the Natal Government relative to the invasion of Basutoland by a force of armed Zulus. I have full confidence that in the measures which you will take you will exercise a sound discretion, and sincerely trust that success will attend your exertions. I have, &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

*Letter from George Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 9th October, 1865.

MY DEAR SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 22nd of September, in which you bring to my notice



that the answer of His Excellency the Governor of Cape Town has not reached you yet. On my return from Morosi's the 21st September last I met with Mr. Reed, who told me that my father was very anxious about me, thinking that some misfortune had happened me. The same gentleman was commissioned by my father to tell me to hasten my returning homo. Therefore I wrote a note to you and gave it to Mr. Reed that he should forward it to you, that you may know that I had left for Thaba Bosigo, and I left a boy to bring the answer from His Excellency to my father. I hope you have received that my letter.

Your letter reached me at Thaba Bosigo about six days after my arrival. I read it to my father, and I told him about our conversation in the office at Aliwal, and about the different questions you made me then. I have also brought to my father's notice the cattle and horses which are said having been taken or stolen from the Colony, and whose spoor have been traced this side of the Orange River as it is supposed. He my father has given strict orders for the recovery of those cattle and horses that they should be soon sent back to Mr. Austen, if there are any. Your friend Moshesh wishes you good health and to your children. Accept yourself my best respects and present them also to your family. I remain your truly,

(Signed) G. T. MOSHESH.

P.S.—Please also, my dear Sir, to make known to His Excellency the Governor that as the Boers have now removed a little away from the mountain, my father shall have an opportunity to look earnestly about the restoration of the damages done or committed by Lesaoana in the Natal Colony, however notwithstanding his best wishes he fears he shall not be able to attain the whole number of the cattle to be restored for the present time, but assuredly he will complete it before long.

---

*Extracts from the Address of the Governor to the Cape Parliament.*

10th October, 1865.

There is yet another matter intimately connected with native affairs on which I desire to make some remarks. I allude to the hostilities in which at the present moment the Orange Free State and the tribe of the Basutos are unfortunately engaged, to the injury of both parties and to the loss of the people of this Colony.

When that war commenced, the course which the Government of this Colony should adopt was clear before it. It had not the slightest ground of complaint against either; it could only observe a strict neutrality. I am aware that in some quarters this resolution has given much offence,—that the Government has been held to have an undue leaning towards native marauders, and to be indifferent to the interests of those who are so intimately connected with the

people of the Colony. But having recently visited the country which is the seat of war, having become acquainted with many of the leaders in it, and having been compelled to examine on the spot their relative positions, I am perhaps as well entitled to form an opinion on the origin of the war and of its probable results as many of those whose criticisms on the policy of the Government have been so adverse.

My conviction is that the immediate cause of the war is to be found in the fact that the Free State, situated in close proximity to one of those semi-barbarous tribes for whom in all ages cattle-lifting has possessed strong attractions, does not maintain the slightest defensive force partaking of the character of permanent organization. The border farmers, scattered at considerable distances, receiving no assistance from the State, have been unable to combine for mutual defence, or even to guard their own possessions against their more numerous neighbours. The inhabitants of the western portion of the State—out of reach of these annoyances, have shown little disposition to take up any burthen for the defence of their brethren. And thus matters have gone from bad to worse, until they have taken the form of actual war.

There is too much reason also to fear that this war will not really improve the position of either party; if indeed it does not aggravate the evils they have to contend with. It is a mistake to suppose that the Basutos are all marauders, and look to plunder as the chief means of existence. They are essentially an agricultural people, their land is cultivated to a great extent, the Free State has drawn largely on them for supplies of grain. If the war continues much longer, there will be no crops; the people will be starving; under the influence of misery and destitution, the number of thieves will be greatly increased. And unless the Free State can be induced to maintain such a force as the President has unsuccessfully recommended, the farmers will, when the commandos have dispersed, suffer more severely; property will be less secure, and the operations of trade and commerce will be much embarrassed.

For the present this Government is powerless to arrest the evils it deplures. Moshesh has, indeed, conveyed to me his desire to place himself and his tribe under the authority of the Queen, and has requested me to obtain for him more favourable terms than those offered by the Free State; but I have informed him that the Government cannot with any propriety interfere at this juncture, and that if he expects me to place any confidence in his present professions, he must give substantial proof of his determination to repair the wrong done to the people of Natal, which in words he has entirely disavowed.

With the exception of this occurrence in Natal, for which it will be my duty to seek full reparation, the attitude of the native tribes has been most satisfactory.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 13th October, 1865.

SIR,—With reference to the several Despatches I have addressed to you on the subject of the war between the Free State and the Basutos, and of the inroad made by some of the latter into Natal, I have the honour to forward copies of correspondence which has passed between Moshesh and myself, and which unquestionably places us in a very peculiar position with reference to the further conduct of the negotiations.

It will be seen that on the 29th August Moshesh sent me a copy of the terms on which the President of the Free State was prepared to make peace, and to which the Chief asserted that he would never assent. He stated that he considered himself a subject of the British Government, and that he gave up his country to them, on conditions to be agreed upon between himself and me. This proposal has been even more distinctly stated in a letter of the 18th September, in which he writes, "I have already given myself and whole of my country into the hands of the Queen's Government. Your Excellency may therefore consider the whole of the Basuto Land under your jurisdiction, to deal with us and the compensation demanded (for Natal), according to Your Excellency's discretion."

In reply to his first intimation, I informed him on the 25th September last, that much as I regretted the misery and distress caused by the war, I felt it was impracticable for this Government then to interpose with any prospect of a good result, more especially as he gave me no idea of the concessions he would be prepared to make to obtain peace. I added that I could not be expected to put faith in his professions of attachment to the Queen, while he neglected to satisfy the just demands of the Colony of Natal. To this I have not yet received any answer.

When his letter of the 29th August was written, he and his people with him on Thaba Bosigo were supposed to be suffering great misery, and to be closely besieged, and exposed to the constant cannonade kept up by the Boers. But we have now learned from the messenger who took up my letter of the 26th August, and remained with Moshesh from the 15th to the 22nd September, that there never was the slightest distress, that the incessant firing of the Boers was perfectly harmless, and that the people on the mountain were amply supplied with food. The result has been that the Boers, after much mutiny and desertion, have abandoned the siege, and turned homewards in different divisions, professing an intention to renew the siege when fresh levies have been called out.

This notion of declaring himself the subject of the Queen is not new with Moshesh; and you will find that in 1862 I sent a deputation to Thaba Bosigo to ascertain, if possible, what signification he really

attached to it. Matters then advanced so far, that I contemplated, with the approval of the Duke of Newcastle, appointing a British Officer to reside with Moshesh as our representative, and to act as a friendly mediator between the Basutos and the Free State. About that time, however, the President of that State visited Cape Town, and exhibited so much apprehension as to the selection of the agent, that I allowed the proposal to fall to the ground.

Moshesh's great ability and skill in negotiation have never been denied; and there can be no doubt that the line he has now taken is very ingenious. He makes it almost impracticable for me to take extreme steps against one who thus places himself at my disposal, and who, I really believe, desires always to be on good terms with us, but who nevertheless is equally desirous of escaping or postponing as long as possible the consequences of the disorderly act of his tribe. Indeed I cannot tell if he really has the power to enforce his order, if given, for the payment of full compensation.

Under existing circumstances, therefore, I propose to send Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, to Thaba Bosigo.

He is a gentleman of great experience in the affairs of that part of our border, well known to and respected by Moshesh and the Basutos, as well as by the people of the Free State, who was with me during the negotiations of last year, and with whom I can communicate confidentially on all questions that may arise. He will be enabled to ascertain Moshesh's position and views, and to impress upon him that the Government is quite in earnest in declining to accept his overtures without previous proof of his sincerity by a settlement of the question with Natal. Moshesh will also be disposed to take in good part any advice coming from him.

It is right I should add that I have no intention of accepting him and his people as British subjects. But much good might perhaps be effected by the establishment at Thaba Bosigo of a British Agent, invested, by consent of all parties, with authority to settle disputes on cattle thefts, and such matters, arising between the people of the Free State and the Basutos. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 13th October, 1865.

SIR,—I have received from the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal a copy of his despatch of the 21st September last, in which he has represented to you the evils arising, in the opinion of the Natal Government, out of the delay in bringing Moshesh to account for the late inroad, and the injury to the British power to be anticipated from the failure of our demands for satisfaction.

I shall dispose of my own share of responsibility for delay by a brief reference to dates.

The first intelligence of the inroad reached me by telegraph on the 12th July. On the same day by telegraph I directed the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to make a demand on Moshesh for reparation. The answer of Moshesh, dated the 21st July, reached me on the 21st of August. On the 24th I received from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal a letter of the 14th August, giving a statement of the value of the property carried off. And on the 26th August I replied to Moshesh's letter, and made a distinct demand for the delivery to Natal of 10,000 cattle. This demand reached him on the 15th September, and his reply of 18th September arrived here yesterday, the 12th October.

I submit for your judgment that it was impossible for me to have acted with greater promptitude, or to have let loose our power against Moshesh without affording him an opportunity of setting himself right with us. I never questioned the allegations of the Natal Government; but although they had themselves told me the reports of loss of life were gross exaggerations, I accepted as facts their statements of losses, and made my demand on Moshesh accordingly.

The Acting Lieutenant-Governor dwells on the ease with which restitution and compensation might have been enforced, if the Government and people of Natal had by themselves at once done so. Why did they not do it, and take the responsibility on themselves? The chief military authority, the Commander of the Forces, was on the spot; and if they had followed up the plunderers on the spur of the moment, inflicted punishment on them, and recovered what had been stolen, the matter might possibly (I do not say that it would) have ended there. That would have been the result of an emergency. But as soon as they pulled up on the frontier the emergency ceased; and they transferred to my shoulders the whole responsibility, and, in a transaction of this peculiar nature, the whole of the odium.

I trust that when this mail reaches England your attention will be called to the Natal newspapers, and that thus you will be made fully aware of the anxiety exhibited there for our becoming parties to this war, and obtaining a large share of the possessions of the Basutos. It should not be overlooked that this desire to attack them and to maintain the prestige, as it is called, of the British race and the white man, was not called forth by any apprehension that the Boers would be defeated. When these declarations were made at Natal, the people were under the full belief that the Boers were completely in the ascendant, and that the Basuto power was about to be altogether broken up. It was believed, owing to the accounts given by the Free State writers, that Moshesh with the people about him was closely beleaguered in great misery, and it was held that the honour of England required us to take part in his destruction. Unfortunately I am not of the same



opinion, although I will do all in my power to obtain from Moshesh that reparation which, owing to the late abandonment of the siege of his place by the Boers, he ought now to render to us.

Colonel Bisset's despatch is a reflexion of that agitation for the abolition of the control of the High Commissioner over the issues of peace and war which the people of Natal are now pressing forward. The decision rests entirely with Her Majesty's Government. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 14th October, 1865.

SIR,—I have had the honour of receiving Your Excellency's letters of the 6th, 12th, 17th, and 23rd September, and the Colonial Secretary's letter of the 8th September, forwarding copies of correspondence with Mr. Shepstone and Molapo; and I beg to acknowledge the efforts you have made to allay the irritation that has arisen at Natal out of the supposed delay in obtaining compensation from Moshesh for the late inroad.

It will be well for you perhaps to make known the actual stages of the correspondence up to the present time, and thus to satisfy the community that unless I could be expected to attack Moshesh without the slightest previous explanation, no greater progress could well have been made.

On the 12th July I received the first intelligence by telegraph from Sir Percy Douglas, and on the same day by telegraph I instructed Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, to make a demand on Moshesh for reparation. His reply, dated the 31st July, reached me on the 21st August, and not till the 24th did I receive the Lieutenant-Governor's letter of the 14th August, forwarding the appraisal of losses sustained. On the 26th August I wrote to demand of Moshesh 10,000 cattle; my letter was delivered to him on the 15th September; and on the 12th of this month, two days ago, I received his reply, dated the 18th September.

A copy of this last is enclosed, as well as of another letter which I wrote to him on the 25th September, which is still unanswered. I shall now request Mr. Burnet to proceed to Thaba Bosigo. He is known to and respected by the Basutos, who are aware that he has been in my confidence during all the negotiations respecting their relations with the Free State; and he will impress on Moshesh the necessity for his carrying out speedily and in good faith his promises of reparation.

Mr. Burnet will be instructed to communicate (either personally or in writing, at his own discretion) to Mr. Shepstone, or any other

officer whom you may station on the frontier, the result of his mission to Thaba Bosigo. Should it be unsuccessful, I shall lose no time in communicating with you on the steps to be taken.

You will no doubt have learned before this reaches you that the fortune of the war has greatly changed, and that the Boers have, for the present at any rate, abandoned the siege of Thaba Bosigo, though with an intention of resuming it if fresh levies can be obtained.

This will probably put an end to Molapo's attempts to disconnect himself from the rest of his tribe, and certainly renders it less desirable than ever that we should enter into negotiations with him for that object.

You are quite at liberty to make public any of the correspondence that has passed between the Natal Government and myself on these matters. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Daniel to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Bensonvale, 14th October, 1865.

Has the old man of the mountain paid out the 10,000 head of cattle? I don't believe he ever will. I remember that while General Cathcart was on the way to Thaba Bosigo Moshesh sent to inform Sikonyela of the course he intended to pursue, and remarked: "The Governor threatens, but I am too old to be frightened by threats. Words never killed a man. I will push matters to the extreme, and if I find it don't answer I can easily mediate upon the threshold. The British Government is a merciful Government." I expect he will now pursue the same policy.

(Signed) J. DANIEL.

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 16th October, 1865.

The reminiscence of 1852 in the note from Mr. Daniel is Moshesh out and out as we knew him, a man who never told the truth in his life, unless either by mistake or to serve some purpose of his own. Such was our Sovereignty experience of him.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 16th October, 1865.

SIR,—I beg to acquaint you that on a careful consideration of the several letters which have lately been addressed to me by Moshesh, and more particularly of his proposal to place himself under the

authority of the Queen's Government, it appears to be absolutely necessary that before any such proposition can be entertained, and before this Government can attempt to act the part of mediator between him and the Free State, he must fully and honourably make good his professions of a desire to grant reparation to Natal, by complying with the demand upon him for 10,000 cattle or their equivalent.

It is difficult in writing to bring this sufficiently home to his apprehension; and I am therefore under the necessity of availing myself of your services, and requesting that you will be good enough to proceed at your earliest convenience to Thaba Bosigo, and there exert the influence you possess with the Chief and his tribe, for the purpose of obtaining a positive order to Molapo and the other chiefs on the eastern side of Basutoland for the delivery of the cattle demanded, as well as the punishment of Lesaoana.

I have informed Colonel Bisset that you will either personally or in writing inform any officer whom he may station on the frontier of Natal, of the result of your mission. You will judge for yourself whether it will be beneficial for you to go on to Molapo, and you will in that case no doubt apply to Moshesh for a proper escort. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 17th October, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have received your letter of the 18th September, in reply to my demand for the delivery of 10,000 cattle as reparation for the inroad into Natal, and I am sorry to have to inform you that you are entirely mistaken in supposing that the cattle stolen from Natal have been restored, as I learn from letters received, dated up to the end of last month, that only 125 had been sent in.

I have therefore resolved on sending to you Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, for the purpose of obtaining from you a definite settlement of this claim. You are well acquainted with this gentleman, and are aware that he possesses my entire confidence, and I trust that his representations will convince you of the absolute necessity for your complying with the demand made on behalf of the Natal Government. Until that question is disposed of I am precluded from entertaining your proposals for a closer union between the British Government and yourself. I am, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

Thaba Bosigo, 19th October, 1865.

SIR,—It is with much satisfaction that I address you for the purpose of informing you that, notwithstanding the disturbed state of my

country, I have at length succeeded in gathering a large portion of the cattle required by His Excellency the High Commissioner to be paid to the Government of Natal, as compensation for the inroad into that territory made by Lesaoana; and further that before the return of the messenger who takes this letter I am certain that I shall have got together the full amount.

But my chief object in now addressing you is to explain to you the difficulty which I find in transmitting this large amount of cattle to Natal, and to request your aid in so doing.

Several of the Commandos of the Free State and one of the Transvaal Republic are still in my country, and although their lagers have left the immediate neighbourhood of Thaba Bosigo, their patrols still infest the country and render the roads unsafe for the transmission of a large number of cattle.

I am therefore, however unwillingly, compelled to request your aid in this matter, and to beg that, if not inconsistent with your views on the subject, you will have the goodness to send some one with a letter or passport stating that the cattle are for the Government of Natal, and to accompany my people with the cattle, &c., to your camp.

I am quite aware that in making this request I am asking more than I have a right to ask, but I beg of you to take into consideration the difficulties of my position, and so far to aid me in fulfilling my anxious desire to make full amends for the unwarrantable and wicked acts of Lesaoana.

I feel confident that such a passport to me by any one authorised by you would be respected by the patrols of the Free State and Transvaal Republic. I conclude with again entreating you to accede to my request, and assuring you of my loyalty and attachment to Her Majesty, and of my respect for both of Her Colonial Governments. I have, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 23rd October, 1865.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's despatch of the 16th instant, directing me to proceed to the residence of the Great Chief Moshesh at Thaba Bosigo, and carry out certain instructions contained in the despatch. I shall lose no time in preparing to proceed upon this mission. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.  
NN 2

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Paris, 24 Octobre, 1865.

MONSIEUR LE MINISTRE,—L'accueil bienveillant que j'ai dernièrement trouvé à Londres, auprès de Sir Frederick Rogers, m'encourage à m'adresser à vous d'une manière directe, pour vous supplier de conjurer les grands périls qu'une guerre désastreuse fait courir à la cause du Christianisme et de la Civilisation dans le pays des Basutos, au Sud de l'Afrique.

Je m'adresse à vous comme l'un des représentants de la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris, au service de laquelle j'ai travaillé pendant vingt-trois ans, au sein du peuple soumis au Chef Moshesh.

Ce peuple était demeuré inconnu à l'Europe jusqu'en 1833, moment où il plut à Dieu de se servir de moi et de deux autres Missionnaires français, Messrs. Arbousset et Gosselin, pour explorer son pays et l'ouvrir au monde civilisé.

Depuis lors, la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris a fait de grands efforts pour gagner les Basutos à la foi chrétienne et les retirer de l'état d'ignorance et de barbarie dans lequel ils se trouvaient.

Ces efforts n'ont pas été sans résultats. Douze stations principales et six annexes ont été fondées et sont desservies par dix-sept ministres français et quinze catéchistes et maîtres d'écoles indigènes.

Deux mille Basutos ont renoncé au paganisme par une abjuration publique de ses erreurs et ont été admis à la participation des Sacrements. Cinq cents convertis de plus se préparent au baptême.

En sus de ces néophytes, définitivement gagnés au Christianisme, il y a dans toute la contrée un très-grand nombre de personnes qui sans se déclarer encore ouvertement ont admis comme vraies les principales doctrines de l'Evangile.

La Langue a été fixée. Le Nouveau Testament, des parties de l'ancien, et divers livres élémentaires ont été imprimés. Ces productions de la presse de la mission sont, en général, fort recherchées.

Un journal mensuel initie les indigènes qui savent lire, et dont le nombre est déjà considérable, aux faits les plus instructifs de l'histoire ancienne et moderne, les tient au courant des nouvelles du jour et leur inculque des notions d'économie domestique et sociale.

Les missionnaires, au moment où la guerre a éclaté se disposait à ouvrir une Ecole Centrale pour y former des prédicateurs et des instituteurs indigènes; un pasteur français se préparait à partir pour aller prendre charge de cet établissement.

L'agriculture a fait de si grands progrès chez les Basutos qu'on peut sans aucune exagération appeler leur pays le grenier de l'Etat-Libre, et d'une partie de la Colonie du Cap. A quoi il faut ajouter que les indigènes achètent avec empressement, et en quantités considérables, les principaux produits de l'industrie Anglaise.

Tous ces fruits d'efforts persévérants et de généreux sacrifices faits



par nos Eglises protestantes de France sont à la veille d'être détruits s'ils ne le sont déjà par les conséquences de la guerre que les Boers de l'Etat-Libre ont déclarée au Basutos.

C'est un cri de détresse que je pousse vers vous, Monsieur le Ministre, au nom d'un peuple auquel j'ai donné vingt-trois années de ma vie et que je porte tout entier sur mon cœur, au nom des bien-aimés collègues que j'ai au Sud de l'Afrique et parmi lesquels je compte deux fils et deux filles, au nom des Directeurs et amis de l'œuvre des Missions en France.

Si les dernières nouvelles venues du Cap sont vraies, les Basutos réduits à demander la paix, se voient imposer des conditions qui équivalent à une ruine irrémédiable. On exige de leur Chef qu'il abandonne la forteresse naturelle, dont il a fait sa capitale, et qui a été jusqu'ici sa plus sûre défense, qu'il renonce à toute la partie de son territoire qui s'étend au-delà de la rive droite du Calédon, c'est-à-dire à peu près à la moitié de son pays, qu'il livre 45,000 têtes de bétail, 60,000 brebis, et toutes ses munitions de guerre!

Les Boers ayant détruit toutes les moissons et tous les approvisionnements de blé, les Basutos avaient devant eux la perspective de la plus horrible famine s'ils prolongeaient la lutte. C'est pendant les mois d'Octobre et de Novembre que les semailles se font dans leur pays, et si, à l'heure qu'il est ces infortunés ne sont pas occupés à labourer les champs qui leur restent, on ne voit pas ce qui pourrait les empêcher de mourir de faim dans le courant de l'année prochaine. C'est cette considération sans doute qui aura forcé le Chef à demander la paix, au moment où il venait de repousser deux fois les assauts de ses ennemis. Il subira tous les sacrifices qu'on voudra lui imposer plutôt que de contempler de sang-froid la perspective de la longue agonie des multitudes qui se réclament de lui.

La Grande Bretagne oublierait-elle son vieil allié, l'abandonnera-t-elle dans cette extrémité?

Ce chef qui, aux approches de sa quatre-vingtième année, se voit imposer les conditions les plus humiliantes et les plus ruineuses, peut seul dire de la contrée qu'on lui dispute avec tant d'acharnement : „J'y suis né et mes ancêtres l'ont occupée avant moi, pendant plusieurs générations.”

C'est lui qui après avoir lutté victorieusement contre une invasion de Zulus, de 1820 à 1828 a rappelé et rétabli dans leur pays natal des milliers de Basutos que cette invasion avait dispersés, et leur a fait oublier, sous un régime conciliant, les discordes intestines dont leurs ennemis avaient su profiter.

C'est lui qui par une intervention ferme et judicieuse a réformé et radicalement corrigé des hordes de cannibales qui semaient la terreur jusque sur les confins de la Colonie.

C'est lui qui sans imposer la moindre restriction et sans s'arroger quoique ce soit qui pût ressembler à un monopole, a encouragé

l'importation des objets de fabrication européenne dans son pays et a aussi favorisé l'établissement d'un commerce qui a rapporté des millions de francs aux négociants de la Colonie du Cap.

Ces Boers qui lui imposent des conditions si dures, je les ai vus presque tous, venir un à un lui demander, à simple titre de prêt, les localités où ils se sont d'abord établis, sur un pied tout provisoire. Dans l'ignorance absolue où il était des conséquences ordinaires de tels empiètements, il trouvait dur de repousser des requêtes qui lui étaient adroitement adressées au nom de femmes et d'enfants sans abri. S'étant fait une règle de ne jamais rien recevoir en retour de la permission donnée, il ne lui venait pas à l'idée qu'on pût jamais lui disputer son droit. Ce qui le rassurait surtout (il me l'a dit cent fois) c'est qu'il avait une confiance implicite dans la justice du Gouvernement Anglais et qu'il ne pouvait admettre que par le fait qu'ils avaient traversés le fleuve Orange, les Boers eussent cessé d'être les sujets de ce gouvernement.

Pendant quinze ans, et aussi longtemps qu'on n'osa pas leur dire qu'ils n'étaient pas chez eux dans leur propre pays, les Basutos vécurent dans la meilleure intelligence avec les Boers. Habitant alors auprès de Moshesh, et vivant avec lui sur le pied le plus intime, j'étais au courant de tout ce qui passait et je puis certifier que durant ce laps de temps, il ne fut jamais porté de plainte devant le Chef pour fait de vol ou d'enlèvement de bestiaux.

Je puis également rendre témoignage des longs et grands services que Moshesh a rendus au Gouvernement Colonial, sans que celui-ci l'eût requis de le faire, ou même qu'il en eût connaissance, en envoyant des messagers aux Chefs de la Cafrerie et à Panda, le souverain de Zulus de Natal, pour les exhorter à la paix et à la plus grande déférence pour les autorités Britanniques.

En 1845, au moment où une nouvelle guerre des Cafres mettait toute la colonie en émoi, il fit avec les Tambukis un traité destiné à les détacher de la tribu des Gaikas et par conséquent à servir la cause du Gouvernement Anglais.

Dans cette période de confiance, Moshesh me fit écrire au Gouverneur Sir Peregrine Maitland pour le prier de l'aider à formuler un petit code de lois qui fût en harmonie avec la condition sociale et les besoins de sa tribu.

Comment a-t-on répondu à tant de confiance et à de si bons procédés ?

Par un système de défiance qui a porté les fruits les plus déplorables, Moshesh était trop puissant, son influence s'étendait trop loin, il pouvait devenir dangereux, on résolut de le traiter comme tel.

Voilà pourquoi à partir du moment où le Gouvernement Colonial est intervenu d'une manière sérieuse et directe dans les affaires des populations établies au-delà du fleuve Orange toutes ses faveurs

ont été pour les Boers qui par deux fois ont pris les armes contre le Souverain sous lequel ils étaient nés et toutes les précautions, toutes les restrictions, toutes les humiliations, tous les dénis de justice ont été pour Moshesh.

Lorsqu'il fut décidé que la souveraineté de la Reine serait proclamée dans tout le pays, cette souveraineté fut expliquée à Moshesh n'étant rien de plus qu'un protectorat. J'étais présent aux conférences où les préliminaires de cette mesure furent discutées avec le Chef. On m'avait requis de lui servir d'interprète et je sais parfaitement ce qui fut dit. La souveraineté fut-il positivement déclaré, ne devait, ne pouvait être autre chose qu'un moyen de replacer les Boers sous leur gouvernement naturel, de les contenir dans les localités qu'ils occupaient déjà, de les empêcher de faire de nouveaux empiètements. Les Chefs n'auraient plus à craindre la perte d'un pouce de terrain. Ils continueraient à gouverner leurs sujets suivant leurs us et coutumes. Moshesh ayant demandé ce qu'on ferait là où des Boers se trouvaient installés dans le voisinage immédiat de villages d'indigènes, on lui répondit que si le rapprochement était trop grand, ce serait aux Boers à s'en aller et non aux indigènes, vu que ceux-ci étaient chez eux.

En dépit de ces déclarations et de ces promesses, l'un des premiers actes du Major Warden, le Résident chargé des affaires de la Souveraineté, fut de tracer une limite qui, pour ne pas déranger quelques Boers en quelque sorte perdus parmi les naturels, détachait de Moshesh une centaine de villages, dont quelques uns étaient la résidence propre de membres de sa famille. Les habitants de ces localités furent sommés de se retirer ou de se reconnaître sujets britanniques.

En sus d'une délimitation de territoire en faveur des blancs, on en fit d'autres pour des chefs étrangers auxquels Moshesh avait donné l'hospitalité dans son pays, et qui, tout en étant indépendants en ce qui concernait leurs arrangements intérieurs, avaient jusque là reconnu sa suzeraineté en ce qui touchait au sol et à la politique extérieure.

Cette mesure mit le comble à l'indignation des Basutos seuls vraiment originaires et légitimes possesseurs de la contrée. Il en résulta des luttes entre eux et les Chefs en question. Le Résident Britannique prit fait et cause pour les rivaux qu'il avait donnés à Moshesh et qui, tout impuissants et obscurs qu'ils étaient, furent pompeusement décorés du titre d'alliés de sa Majesté Britannique.

Le pays passa alors par une période de troubles et de désordres où les armes Anglaises furent maladroitement engagées et eurent plus d'un pénible échec. Les Conseillers de la Couronne rebutés par de si tristes commencements et ne voulant pas désavouer la politique de leurs subordonnés décrétèrent l'abandon de la Souveraineté.

Cette décision jeta Moshesh dans un profond découragement. Il

voyait le salut du pays dans un protectorat comme celui qu'on lui avait proposé, et auquel il avait espéré que les leçons de l'expérience ramèneraient le Gouvernement.

Ses représentations furent inutiles; on invita les Boers à se donner un Chef et des magistrats, et l'Etat-Libre de l'Orange se trouva fondé.

Il est évident qu'auprès ce changement, la fatale limite du Major Warden, source de tout le mal eût dû être considérée annulée. Le gouvernement qui l'avait faite s'était retiré et les Boers en avaient invariablement décliné la responsabilité. Très mécontents de l'intervention de la Grande Bretagne dans leurs affaires, ils avaient eu soin de prendre le moins de part possible aux démêlés du Résident avec les naturels.

Mais leur conduite changea entièrement dès qu'ils eurent en main la direction de tout ce qui les concernaient. Un de leurs premiers soins fut d'exiger le maintien de la ligne Warden.

Cette ligne, en sus des pertes de territoire qu'elle inflige aux indigènes leur est odieuse et insupportable pour d'autres motifs. Bornés comme ils le sont, à l'Est et au Sud par la chaîne des Maloutis et la frontière de la Colonie, la limite en question les cerne, les traque complètement du côté du Nord et de l'Ouest. Elle ne leur laisse aucune issue vers les autres peuplades de même sang qu'eux, elle leur ferme tout accès aux plaines incultes de l'intérieur où ils avaient accoutumé de se livrer à la chasse. Cette ressource, les Boers seuls, qui en ont bien moins besoin qu'eux, peuvent en profiter. Pour oser se montrer dans des lieux qui naguère ne connaissaient que lui, l'indigène, sous peine d'être éconduit ou incarcéré comme un vagabond, ou pris encore comme un maraudeur, doit aller s'humilier devant un Boer, qu'il considère comme un intrus, pour obtenir de lui un laisser-passer qui souvent est refusé sans le plus léger prétexte.

La cause du mal ayant persisté, il en est résulté un état permanent de défiance et d'hostilité entre les Boers et les Basutos; des animosités personnelles, des enlèvements de bestiaux ont envenimé la querelle.

Et ce qu'il y a de plus déplorable, Monsieur le Ministre, c'est que deux gouverneurs de la Colonie du Cap appelés à intervenir comme arbitres, l'un pour réparer les conséquences d'une guerre, l'autre pour prévenir, si possible, une seconde levée de boucliers, ont maintenu la fatale limite, ou s'ils lui ont fait subir quelques légères modifications, ont favorisé les intérêts des Boers plutôt que ceux des naturels.

Leur partialité ne s'est pas arrêtée là. Tandis que les habitants de l'Etat-Libre peuvent se procurer dans la Colonie des munitions de guerre dont ils ont besoin et jusqu'à des canons Armstrong, l'importation de la poudre et des armes à feu est rigoureusement interdite lorsqu'il s'agit des Basutos.

Des amendes, des compensations ont été imposées aux indigènes et on a tenu la main à ce que ces décisions ne fussent pas une lettre morte, mais les arbitres n'ont jamais exigé de compensations pour les

naturels, pas même lorsque de paisibles stations missionnaires ont été saccagées, comme cela est arrivé en 1858.

Moshesh toujours porté aux voies de conciliation, toujours incapable de faire autre chose que réclamer et supplier lorsque ce sont des gouverneurs anglais qui présentent à son acceptation quelque nouvel arrangement auquel se rattache la question de guerre et de paix, s'est trouvé vis-à-vis de ses sujets dans la position la plus équivoque et la plus décourageante.

Lorsque la politique coloniale agit comme si elle s'était donné pour mot d'ordre d'accoler les indigènes contre quelque chaîne de montagnes infranchissable, ou de les refouler dans d'arides déserts, de ne leur laisser aucun espace en prévision de l'avenir, de profiter, ici, d'une imprudence, là d'un délit privé, pour ajouter ferme à ferme, pâturage à pâturage, de forcer les Chefs suzerains à des arrangements et des concessions qui portent atteinte aux droits particuliers de leurs vassaux, cette politique désorganise et démoralise inmanquablement les populations et leur rend presque impossible l'emploi des moyens de répression qu'elles pouvaient originellement opposer aux malfaiteurs. Un malaise finit par amener un soulèvement. Il ne reste plus alors qu'à combiner une croisade générale, puis dans un pays qui nourrissait des milliers d'inhabitants, les arpenteurs chargés du cadastre trouveront à peine de quoi délimiter une centaine de fermes.

Du reste, Monsieur le Ministre, si l'on allait aux enquêtes, on trouverait que dans plus d'un cas, les déprédations dont on se plaint ont été expressément provoquées et même directement encouragées par des gens désireux de rendre la cause des naturels aussi mauvaise que possible.

Votre Excellence comprendra qu'en parlant ainsi, je n'entends nullement défendre les déprédations qui ont été commises, et que c'est plutôt parce que je les condamne que je déplore les causes qui les ont amenées.

Permettez moi d'espérer que votre gouvernement ne souffrira pas que Moshesh subisse les écrasantes conditions qui lui ont été imposées. Elles équivalent à une ruine absolue. Autant aurait valu décréter que son peuple meure de faim et de désespoir d'ici à quelques mois.

Les motifs d'intervenir ne manquent pas à Votre Excellence. C'est au mépris des injonctions expresses du Gouverneur du Cap que l'expropriation décidé par lui en Décembre dernier a été conduite avec une précipitation et une brutalité qui ont produits la crise présente. Les angoisses des familles qui ont été ruinées par cette exécution sommaire, les souffrances des vieillards et des enfants qui se sont trouvés sans pain et sans abri dans une saison inclemente, la lamentable condition des pauvres femmes qui ont accouché sur les grands chemins donnent assurément à votre repré-



sentant au Cap le droit de demander pourquoi ses recommandations n'ont pas été respectées.

Le droit des gens a été violé par les Boers qui ont, de sang-froid, tué des femmes et des enfants pendant leur marche à travers le pays des Basutos.

Enfin, il est notoire qu'au mépris d'une proclamation de Sir P. Wodehouse, des sujets de sa Majesté Britannique, habitant dans la Colonie, se sont joints aux forces de l'Etat-Libre.

Veuillez, Monsieur le Ministre, excuser la longueur de cette lettre et la liberté que j'ai prise de m'adresser directement à vous. Je le répète, la gravité des intérêts en péril pouvait seul m'inspirer cette hardiesse. Je demeure, etc.,

(Signé) E. CASALIS, V.D.M.,

Directeur de la Société des Missions Evangéliques.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

Thaba Bosigo, 30th October, 1865.

SIR,—I find it so difficult and so dangerous in the present state of my country to collect or transmit large numbers of cattle, that I now send                      head, consisting of                      . Mr. Cockburn will take these to you. He is accompanied by some of my people to aid him upon the road, and I trust that he and the cattle will arrive safely. By the time he returns I shall have another and a larger amount ready to send down.

I trust that this plan of transmission will meet with your approval, and that at least you will make allowance for the peculiar circumstances in which I am placed, and give me credit for the desire which I have to make full restitution for the faults of Lesaoana. Mr. Cockburn can explain to you how I am situated, and how difficult it is for me to do more than I am now doing.

I trust that when Mr. Cockburn returns, you will accede to the request which I made in my letter to you of the 19th instant, as your doing so will greatly facilitate the transmission of the cattle, and therefore the speedy settlement of these unpleasant affairs. With friendly salutation, I have, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

*Letter from Commandant-General Fiek to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Lager, 31sten October, 1865.

HOOG ED. GES. HEER,—Volgens UHEds. orders zou ik opgaan tot in de rigting van Witsishoek. Daarop is dienende, dat ik Kommandant C. J. de Villiers met 600 man heb uitgezonden om te onderzoeken of die streken gezuiverd waren, ja dan neen. ZEd. vertrok op 20 October jl., en kwam den 22sten terug met rapport dat ZEd. tot regt

over Lesaoana was, waar deze geslagen en verdreven was geworden in de maand Mei jl., en tot daar niets vernemende, keerde hij terug, dewijl er slechts enkele Kaffers hier en daar te zien waren op de bergen, die op hen schoten, maar op een' verren afstand.

ZEd. kon geene verzameling van Kafferkommandos ontwaren, waarop ik, volgens de oude Kaffers van Sikonyela, welke mij gezegd hadden waar Moshesh of zijne onderhoorige kapiteins waren met hun vee, optrok met Generaal Kruger in de rigting van Cathcartsdriest, en kregen ook daar het Kaffer kommando bij hunne beesten; en na een hevig gevecht gelukte het ons hen in zoo verre te slaan, en 770 paarden, 7,944 beesten, en 4,150 schapen af te nemen. Er bleven zeker nog tweemaal zoo veel beesten in hun bezit; zij beproefden telkens om ons weder aan te vallen, doch werden telkens teruggeslagen, maar zij vervolgden ons tot aan deze zijde van Caledonrivier. Bij onze terugkomst in het lager hebben wij, Generaal Kruger en ik, dezen buit naar evenredigheid verdeeld.

(Geteekend) J. J. J. FICK, Kom.-Gen.

---

*Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Alival North.*

Wittebergen, 3rd November, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to report for your information that it has just been brought to my notice that a number of Mantatis belonging to the Chief Lehana, who some time ago removed over to the Chief Adam Kok, have crossed over to the Free State with a view of joining the burghers now on commando. I have had very great difficulty in restraining these people from the beginning of the present war, and had succeeded until now. I attribute the step to the strong inducement of booty and land held out by the Free State, and their old grudge against the Basutos, and the fact of considering themselves only temporary residents here awaiting the removal of their property. These people have been repeatedly warned as to consequences.

With reference to the report that Captain Tainton had enrolled 400 Fingos of the Reserve for the commando, I have made strict inquiries, but am glad to say that the report is not correct.

I have the honour further to report that an express has been sent to me by the Chief Tyali, who lives on the Tees, that the Free State Commando invaded Morosi's country *via* Pafude's, working down from the Ketani and Drakensbergen, and that they fought two days. Yesterday the Basutos gave way, and Morosi's cattle are driven down on to the Colonial boundary, and the Commando is expected to attack Morosi's Great Place to-day, and great confusion prevails on both sides of the Tees.

I am just starting to the scene of excitement, so as to watch the course of events and keep our people quiet. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

The Tees, 4 p.m., 4th November, 1865.

SIR,—Since writing my letter to you of this morning, the Chief Morosi sent one of his sons, a son-in-law, and a headman to say that they have fought with the Boers, who have killed many of their people and captured a great many cattle, and that they cannot stand before the Boers, that they have been beaten. The Chief Morosi has sent them to surrender himself and country into the hands of the British Government.

I have told Morosi's messengers to tell the Chief that I have no power to receive his application, that there are many difficulties in the way; but that I would forward his request to you with a view that his prayer may be forwarded to His Excellency the Governor for consideration.

The messengers further say that they are expecting the Commando to return immediately, and that they have resolved at all hazards if attacked again to fly with their families and property into the Reserve, and that they will not fight any more, nor will they have any further connection with the Chief Moshesh.

I shall be glad to receive your advice also upon this subject. I feel satisfied that nothing will deter these people from flying into the Reserve, should the Boers return, and that there will be a general rush made in here. I have told them that should they fly in here for protection that we may be called upon to give their stock to their pursuers; to this they replied that would not prevent them coming to us, that they would be willing to submit to His Excellency's decision, whatever that might be. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from Commandant Wessels to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp bij Kornetspruit, 4den November, 1865.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Gepasseerde Dingsdag avond verliet ik met eene magt van 230 burgers en 116 kleurlingen—welke laatsten hier tijdelijk zijn om op den heer Webster te wachten,—dit kamp en maakte eene patrouille door de Maluti tot aan Groot Rivier, waar ik vee en vele Kaffers vond, die mij in een scherp gevecht gewikkeld hebben, dat van 's morgens zonsopgang tot 's namiddags 5 uur geduurd heeft. De vijand waarmee wij te doen hadden behoorde bijna allen tot Morosi's volk, en kwamen bij troepen van 30, 50, en 100 door Groot Rivier. Dat ze wezentlijk Morosi's volk zijn is mij bewezen door de verklaringen van de opperhoofden der kleurlingen die met ons waren, namelijk Jan Letelle en de kapiteins der Sikonyela Fingos, David en Lehana, die met den vijand in een handgevecht gesproken hebben, benevens door de lijken die op het slagveld gebleven zijn, en

herkend zijn als Tambookies. Wij hebben volgens verschillende opgaven, die, zoo naauwkeurig als mogelijk is, genomen zijn, gedood 105 Kaffers, terwijl eene groote menigte gewond zijn. Ik ben verzekerd dat de beste strijdmanen van Morosi in den slag gebleven zijn. Aan onzen kant hebben wij vier burgers gewond.

De door ons genomen buit waarmede wij gisteren avond dit kamp bereikten bestaat uit 934 beesten, 53 paarden, en 2,032 schapen.

(Geteekend) P. J. WESSELS, Kommandant.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to  
Commandant Wessels.*

Palmietfontein, 5th November, 1865.

SIR,—I beg to state that the Chief Morosi sent one of his sons and two headmen to me yesterday, offering the surrender of themselves and country south of the Orange River to the British Government, stating at the same time that they consider themselves beaten, and that in the engagements with your Burghers of the 1st and 2nd instant a great number of men were killed and much live stock taken.

The Chief Morosi also states that he and the portion of his tribe living south of the Orange River have had very little to do with the war, and that they have resolved to withdraw themselves from the cause of the Chief Moshesh.

I have of course told the messengers that I have no power to receive their application, that it is a matter for the special consideration of His Excellency the Governor, and that I have no power to help him.

This morning the messengers returned with a more pressing application from the Chief Morosi, stating at the same time that he had sent and collected all his children and stock at his kraal, and that in the event of being attacked by you again he would fly with all he possesses into the Reserve for protection; and that he would not fire another shot, begging of me at the same time to write and ask you to appoint a day and place to meet and confer with you, to conclude terms of peace with your Government; and that he would do his best to satisfy your claims.

I find my position a very delicate one, and had at first resolved to take no action in the matter. But upon mature consideration, I find it my duty under the peculiar local and geographical position of our Boundary, and our people who live in so close proximity to those of Morosi, I fear much trouble and confusion, if not loss of life and property, would be the result, as it would be very difficult to prevent them from rushing in here.

Presuming that the object of the present movements is to bring about a speedy and substantial peace, I beg respectfully to submit whether you would not feel disposed to comply with the above

request, by appointing a day and place to hold a conference with the Chief Morosi, there to submit to him such reasonable terms as the circumstances of the case demand.

I feel satisfied that the Chief Morosi would be found disposed to comply with any reasonable terms at once, by which steps you would get rid of the war in so far as he is concerned. He would clear out on the north of the Orange River, thereby removing many complications and risk of our Reserve people suffering losses.

I shall remain here for your reply, and watch the interests of the Reserve; and shall be glad to render any assistance I can to both parties if requested to bring about a reasonable settlement of this matter. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from Commandant Wessels to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Camp, Putsani's Town, 5th November, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your favour dated this day. In answer I have to state the following resolution passed by the Krijgsraad:—Proposal by Mr. Wessels, seconded by Mr. Maynard, "That Mr. Austen be informed that provisional suspension of arms will be allowed to Morosi, till the Krijgsraad shall have received an answer from His Honour the President, to whom instantly the letter of Mr. Austen will be sent. Further, on condition that Morosi shall take away at once all his men being on this side of the Orange River, and further for provisional expenses of this Commando during this time shall pay 500 head of good cattle, and that these cattle must be paid here next Wednesday, at the drift on this side of Cornet Spruit at noon." Carried. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. J. WESSELS, Commandant Smithfield Force.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Berea, 6th November, 1865.

\* \* Moshesh is done mentally. All is disorganization and jealousy among the greater Chiefs, who as well as the petties find the reins slipping from their hands. The great mass of the people are tired, worn out by the oppression and bad government of the Chiefs; and I am persuaded that the whole of Basutoland is ripe, rotten ripe for falling into the hands of the Queen's Government if a plan could be found. Any sort of supervision or rule, the simpler in the first instance the better, would do at first,—even an Agent or Resident to settle cattle and theft cases. It could be done without one shilling of cost. I feel assured if I had the power at this moment I could establish the Queen's Government at the expense of a sheet of foolscap.



A short time must bring matters to a crisis. It seems scarcely credible that even if the Boers had this country they could govern it with the natives in it, their abhorrence of them being so deeply rooted. To banish them from the country, or settle it by the introduction of Boers, seems to be scarcely less possible, as the Basutos would descend the mountains, plunder, murder, and destroy.

The whole of the Thaba Bosigo mission premises are destroyed, a mass of ruin. The resident missionary Jousse, now in France, is despoiled of everything. Dr. Lautré nearly the same; all his furniture, medicines, surgery, &c., gone. All of Maitin's property which was there is gone. The pretext was that firing was going on from some of the premises. Lautré stayed till driven out by the shells breaking his walls. \* \* \*

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Mabile to Mr. Burnet.*

Morija, 6th November, 1865.

DEAR SIR,—The Chief Letsie requires me to write this note to you, to the intention that you may not think that he puts any delay in the collecting of his part of the cattle required by His Excellency. He has since his return and yesterday collected a few hundred, and besides, in order to prompt his people to send in their contributions, he has sent one of his sons to where the cattle lays in the mountains, that the whole thing may be done at once; the only delay, and only of a few days, may be caused by the people being so much scattered about; but he wants you to believe firmly that he will do his utmost, that you may not be kept long waiting. Believe me, &c.,

(Signed) A. MABILLE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 7th November, 1865.

SIR,—I find myself under the necessity of addressing you on a subject of the utmost importance to the people of the Free State, as well as to the inhabitants of the British Possessions in South Africa.

You are aware that on the outbreak of hostilities between the Free State and the Basutos, I published a Proclamation forbidding Her Majesty's subjects to take any part in the contest. This Proclamation having been submitted to Her Majesty's Government, met with their entire approval; and I was informed that nothing would be viewed with more displeasure by them than any attempt to involve the people of the British Colonies in a contest of which they are neither responsible for the origin nor the conduct. No effort has been spared on the part of this Government to give full and fair effect to the provisions of the Proclamation; and I have reason to believe that up to

this time no native tribe under our control has rendered any assistance to the Basutos in the conduct of the war.

It is therefore with sincere concern I have learned from the Free State newspapers that you have ratified an authority given by the Commandant-General of the Free State to Mr. Webster for raising a Volunteer Force, which is to be rewarded by permission to keep all the plunder it can acquire; and likewise that Mr. Tainton has been authorised to enlist a body of Fingos for military service under the Free State.

It is clear from the tenor of these arrangements, and of the observations made on them by the Free State press, that their realization mainly depends on the success which may attend the efforts of Mr. Webster and Mr. Tainton to induce Her Majesty's subjects, European and native, to violate the laws of their own country, to render themselves liable to punishment, and to join in the shedding of blood and the spread of desolation, in a cause in which they have no just right to meddle—all for the mere object of plunder.

The first duty of this Government will be to use every effort to preserve the neutrality that has been declared, and to arrest and bring to punishment all who may be found attempting to entice British subjects into such unlawful acts. But if it should be found impracticable by these means to put a stop to proceedings calculated to involve the whole country in confusion and disorder, the Free State Government cannot be surprised if we should find ourselves compelled to consider very anxiously how far it may then be consistent with strict neutrality that this Colony should continue, under the terms of the Treaty with the Free State, to permit an unlimited supply of arms and ammunition. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Cape Town, 7th November, 1865.

SIR,—As it appears to be the intention of the Authorities of the Free State to obtain the services of some of the Fingos of the Colony for the prosecution of the war with the Basutos, I have to inform you that Her Majesty's Government have instructed me that nothing will be viewed with more displeasure by them than any attempt to involve the people of the British Colonies in a contest of which they are neither responsible for the origin nor the conduct, and that it is the duty equally of the Authorities and of the inhabitants of British Territory to assist my efforts to preserve neutrality.

I have therefore to desire that you will use your utmost endeavours to discourage the inhabitants of the Native Reserve from taking part

in the war, and to make known to them that by so doing they will render themselves liable to punishment.

You will not fail to take steps for arresting and bringing to trial any persons whom you may find endeavouring to incite the people of the Colony to take arms under the Free State or the Basutos. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 8th November, 1865.

SIR,—I transmit to you a copy of a letter addressed to me by the Secretary of the Aborigines Protection Society, requesting that I would receive a deputation from the Society to be accompanied by Missionaries of the French Protestant Missionary Society, with the object of inviting Her Majesty's Government to arbitrate between the Orange Free State and the Basutos.

My absence from town prevented my receiving the Deputation, but I informed the Aborigines Protection Society that I was satisfied that Her Majesty's High Commissioner would avail himself of any proper opportunity which might present itself, of using his influence to restore peace. I have, &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

*Letter from Commandant-General Fick to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Generaalslager, 9den November, 1865.

HOOG ED. GES. HEER,—Ik vertrok op 7 November jl. met 650 man en ging in de rigting van Platberg, en had tevens Kapitein Goodman met een kanon medegenomen, om in tijd van een aanval mij beter te kunnen verdedigen. Ik trok dien nacht zoo ver dat toen de dag aanbreek wij aan Platberg waren. Daar zagen wij eenige Kaffers op den berg, die, ons ziende, dadelijk afkwamen en Caledonrivier doortrokken.

Ik ging met mijn kommando genoemde rivier door en Cathcartsborg uit, en zag hier en daar eenige Kaffers voor ons uittrekken en vlugten, en ging voorwaarts tot dat ik Thaba Bosigo in het gezigt kreeg, en zag dat eene groote hoeveelheid vee aan de bovenzijde van genoemden berg voorbij trok in de rigting der Dubbele bergen. Ik zond eenigen mijner burgers vooruit om te spionneren, welke mij rapporteerden dat zij op de punt van Cathcartsborg waren, en drie lagers, uit omtrent 160 wagens bestaande, getrokken waren op onze oude lagerplaatsen bij Thaba Bosigo, en er eene groote hoeveelheid beesten te zien was aan den voet van genoemden berg.

Ik trok mijn lager in een der gewezen lagerplaatsen van Kommandant Malan, en zag dien avond dat op den berg Thaba Bosigo eenige vuren gemaakt werden, alsmede aan de omliggende bergen waar de kampen van Kommandanten Finlay, Joubert, en Wessels geweest zijn, waaruit ik moet besluiten dat de Kafferkapiteins met hunne kommandos daar vereenigd zijn, en na eerst met mijne officieren geraadpleegd te hebben, besloten wij om te draaijen, daar onze ammunitie niet voldoende was om iets te doen in de nabijheid van Thaba Bosigo, daar, indien wij eenige dagen gevecht zouden krijgen, de burgers geene mondbehoeften hadden en verplicht zouden zijn later te moeten omdraaijen.

Den volgenden morgen trok ik met mijn kommando in de rigting van Drakensberg, om te zien of daar niet een Kafferkommando te zien was, en wij zagen dien morgen dat de beesten die den vorigen dag op de bergen waren gevlugt weder terug kwamen naar Thaba Bosigo. Wij zagen niets anders als hier en daar eenige Kaffers.

Den 8sten des avonds kwamen wij aan Putiatsana, waar Kommandanten De Villiers, Wessels, Dreyer, en Fleming de rivier doortrokken, en ik, Kommandanten Bester en Joubert, achterbleven bij het kommando en het kanon; waarop wij ons heden morgen naar het lager terug begaven. Gedurende ons geheele kommando zijn slechts drie vijandelijke Kaffers en een paard van hen gedood en zes paarden afgenomen, daar van onze zijde een mijner kleurlingen doodgeschoten is geworden door een mijner burgers, maar zal deze zaak onderzoeken; en dan zijn er drie paarden doodgeschoten, die te zwak waren het lager te kunnen halen. Verder hebben de Kaffers aan de overzijde van Caledon eenige der afgebrande hutten weder herbouwd, maar zijn op nieuw weder afgebrand. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. J. J. Fick, Kom.-Gen.

*Letter from Adam Kok to the High Commissioner.*

Berg Vyftig, New Griqualand, 10th November, 1865.

SIR,—I beg herewith to state that some time ago, about the 6th April last, I took the liberty of addressing a letter to Your Excellency on the subject of Nehemiah's conduct, as since our arrival in this country he had been a source of great annoyance to my people by his numerous thefts of cattle and horses, with which at last he fled into Basutoland to his father Moshesh; but not having received an answer I am led to believe that my letter has miscarried.

About the same time I also wrote to the Chief Moshesh, requesting him to take such steps in the matter whereby my people could obtain redress and compensation for the stolen property. My letter was forwarded to him by a messenger, and which I believe was faith-

fully delivered to him. No answer has been received, nor has anything been done by him in the matter.

Understanding however that Moshesh has lately made an application to be under the rule of the British Government, I would now respectfully beg to be allowed again to call Your Excellency's attention to this matter, with my earnest request that Your Excellency will please to cause Moshesh to make compensation for the losses of my people.

In my former letter I have already stated that the loss of property suffered by my people during our arrival at Hanglip, and since our settlement in this country, has been exceedingly great, upwards of seven hundred horses besides a considerable number of horned cattle having been stolen by Poshuli and Nehemiah, of which many are sold away into the Colony of Natal and into the country of Faku.

My people, I must also beg to state, are continually requesting me to allow them to go over into Basutoland by themselves to take any cattle they can meet with from the Basutos, as they are afraid, knowing from experience the manner of Moshesh in dealing with such cases, that they will never have a chance of obtaining redress from the hands of the Chief himself.

I would only beg to add in conclusion that I fear that eventually I will not be able to check them from their purpose, and that it is on these grounds I have endeavoured in this letter again to bring this matter before Your Excellency's notice.

Trusting Your Excellency will please to favour me with an answer, that I may be able to satisfy my people, I have, &c.,

(Signed) ADAM KOK, Captain.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Alicial North.*

Wittebergen, 11th November, 1865.

SIR,—I beg to state that, after writing my letter to you of the 4th instant, the Chief Morosi sent several more pressing messages to me, repeating his determination to throw himself upon the protection of the Government, and that he had already sent to assemble all his children and stock at his kraal, and if attacked again by the Boers he would rush into the Reserve at all risk.

On my arrival at the Border the day before, I found great excitement and confusion, women and children driving small stock across the Tees in the greatest state of fear and confusion, flying to their friends and relatives in the Reserve for protection, followed by large droves of cattle, some of which I succeeded in stopping. At the same time some of our Reserve Tambookies were plundering these unfortunate creatures in their flight. In fact general excitement prevailed throughout the whole Reserve. Under these circumstances, having



no one near me with whom I could consult, I thought it my duty to take a very serious responsibility upon myself, in addressing the enclosed letter to the Commandant of the Free State Burghers then encamped near the Cornet Spruit; and also remembering at the same time the letter of His Honour the President of the Free State to His Excellency the Governor at the early stage of the war, and the instructions which I then received from His Excellency the Governor in respect to Morosi and this Border, from which it appeared to me that there was some misconception with respect to the Boundary between Morosi and this Reserve.

Yesterday the Secretary of the Lager Commandant with Morosi's messenger, who had taken an instalment of cattle to the camp, arrived here on their way to the Chief Morosi, to ascertain from me the position of our Boundary between Morosi. I explained our position, and pointed out the several difficulties to which I alluded in my letter to the Commandant of the 5th instant.

Mr. Vos, the Secretary, said that Morosi had delivered an instalment of about 140 cattle; and that he was so far satisfied with what has been done by that Chief, and that he thought the matter would be amicably settled.

I have just heard that Morosi was very actively engaged in collecting the cattle, and I have no doubt but the matter will be arranged.

I am happy to report further that all is quiet on this Border.

In conclusion, I beg to express a hope that, under the special circumstances of this case, what I have done will meet with your concurrence and also that of His Excellency the Governor. I have, &c.,

(Signed) Jno. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Chief Molapo to Mr. J. Burnet.*

Thaba Patsoa, 12th November, 1865.

SIR,—I had thought that as the cattle to be sent to Natal to make good the damage done by Lesaoana on his inroad into that Colony must pass this place, that my portion could join them here. But as I now understand from my messenger Abel, who has just returned from Thaba Bosigo, that it is your wish that the cattle should be first brought to you at Thaba Bosigo, I have now sent to get together those which I wish to send to the Natal Government as my share of the payment, and they shall be sent to you at Thaba Bosigo as soon as collected.

But I now address you for the purpose of explaining that as my cattle are deep in the mountains, where they were sent for safety, it will take say six or seven days before they can reach you at Thaba Bosigo, and to beg of you to make allowance for this necessary delay, which is now unavoidable.

When I send the cattle I shall myself go to Thaba Bosigo for the purpose of having the satisfaction of an interview with you. Meanwhile I have, &c.,

(Signed)      MoLAPO.

---

*Letter from Mr. J. Burnet to the Chief Molapo.*

Berea, 14th November, 1865.

FRIENDLY CHIEF,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 12th November last, relative to the delivery of certain cattle by you on account of the 10,000 head demanded by His Excellency the Governor as reparation for the inroad made by Lesaoana into Natal.

I have for the last ten days been awaiting the exertions making by the Paramount Chief Moshesh, the Chiefs Letsie, Moperi, and others; and I am now told that the numbers already collected are equivalent to about 2,000 head.

I had yesterday and before receiving your letter arranged with Moshesh to count them to-morrow, Letsie having promised before then to come with a further number in addition to what he has already sent in.

It was far from my wish that your cattle should be sent to Thaba Bosigo. It was the order of Moshesh. I am now, after ten days trial, satisfied that very little prospect exists of any more cattle being collected at present in this locality, and I have followed out His Excellency's instructions by requesting a letter from Moshesh to you, directing you to deliver the deficiency, whatever it may be. This letter I expect to obtain to-morrow; when I shall accompany the cattle now collected here, under the British flag, to you, and thence after receiving yours, if need be, to the Natal Frontier.

It will thus not be necessary for you to come here, but in the meantime to do your utmost to complete the number demanded, namely 10,000 head, by the time of my arrival.

I trust your father and Letsie have fully explained to you His Excellency's letter, that he can in no way entertain the proposal for a closer connection with the Queen's Government, or attempt to act as a Mediator with the Free State, until the Basuto Chiefs have fully and honourably made good the reparation demanded of them for the inroad of Lesaoana into Natal. I remain, Chief, your friend always.

(Signed)      JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 14th November, 1865.

SIR,—With reference to Mr. Austen's letters to you of the 3rd and 4th instant, I have to request that you will be good enough to instruct

that gentleman to prohibit the return into the Native Reserve of all those who, not being British subjects, have left it for the purpose of taking part in the present war. The Government reserves to itself the determination as to the prosecution of any Fingos or other British subjects who may take the same course in spite of its express injunctions to the contrary. And Mr. Austen should make it known that any cattle or stock which they may bring with them will be treated as stolen property until they can account for its possession to the satisfaction of the Government.

In the event of Morosi and other Basutos taking refuge in the Reserve, they must be received with their stock, but must be disarmed. The Government will in such case reserve to itself full right to enquire if the stock be their lawful property.

You will yourself use your utmost endeavours to prevent volunteering for the service of either of the belligerents, and to arrest those whom you may know to be encouraging it in opposition to the law. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

P.S.—Mr. Austen will communicate these instructions to the officer in charge of the Mounted Police.

*Letter from Commandant Roos to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Korannaberg, 15den November, 1865.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik moet u berigten dat de Kaffers op heden ons lager hebben aangevallen. Zij waren meer dan duizend in getal. Zij zijn geslaagd eene partij paarden te nemen, maar ik ben nog niet zeker van het getal dat genomen is. Wij hebben den vijand teruggeslagen, maar zijn nog niet zeker van het getal dat gesneuveld is. Aan onze zijde zijn er vier gesneuveld; daar zijn er vier op zoek, die heden morgen het lager hebben verlaten om hout te halen; waarschijnlijk zijn die ook vermoord.

Ik zend u zoo spoedig mogelijk het rapport, om op uwe hoede te zijn. Ik vermeen dat zij weder den Vrijstaat zullen instormen. Ik heb vernomen dat het groote lager naar Witsishoek vertrokken is. Ik zal verblijd zijn als u mij eene versterking kan zenden, want mijne magt is te klein om den vijand te vervolgen. Zij hadden ons bijkans omsingeld, en wij hebben schaarsch mannen genoeg gehad om het lager te beschermen. Hier zijn er eenigen in het lager gewond. Ik hoop u nader een behoorlijk verslag te doen. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. Roos, Kommandant.

*Letter from Commandant Roos to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Klipplaatsfontein, 17den November, 1865.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Met deze heb ik de eer UHed. een naauwkeurig verslag te geven van het gebeurde bij ons lager te Korannaberg op 15 dezer. Op den 14den hoorde ik bij toeval dat Generaal Fick

met zijn lager naar Witsishoek was getrokken. Ik kon het niet gelooven, omdat hij mij niets er van geschreven heeft. Wij hebben toen besloten ons lager den volgenden dag een weinig te verzetten op eene veilige plaats voor het vee. Den volgenden morgen den 15den, ben ik en Veldkornet Cloete uitgereden, om naar eene geschikte plek uit te zien, en hebben toen eene geschikte plaats gekozen, omtrent vijf of zes duizend schreden van het lager, en wij zijn dadelijk weder teruggekeerd naar het lager, om order te geven om op te trekken. Het was toen omtrent 7 ure in den morgen.

Ik had naauwelijks mijn paard afgezadeld, of er werd uitgeroepen: "de Kaffers komen!" Ik liep dadelijk uit het lager, en zag toen op drie punten aanstormen. Ik heb toen dadelijk order gegeven al het vee in het lager te brengen, en met den meesten spoed zijn bijna alle mannen uit het lager toegesneld om het vee te redden. Met de beesten zijn wij geslaagd om ze allen in tijds in het lager te krijgen, met uitzondering van een span trekossen die door de Kaffers genomen zijn. Ook zijn de Kaffers geslaagd om 71 van onze paarden te nemen, die te ver van het lager waren.

Toen begon een hevig gevecht. Zoo als het mij voorkwam, was het doel van de Kaffers om ons lager te omsingelen; zij hadden ook drievierde van ons lager ingesloten, maar na het hevig vuren dat wij op hen aanhielden, namen zij de vlugt. Zij hebben ook hevig op ons lager gevuurd. Er zijn 5 personen in het lager gewond, 3 zeer ligt en 2 erg, namelijk John Wilson en Philip du Preez. Er zijn ook eenige van onze beesten in het lager gewond, maar ligt. Het getal Kaffers om ons lager was omtrent 1000 of 1500, buiten die verscholen waren achter een bult, die wij later ontdekt hebben.

Het was spijtig dat wij niet voorzien waren van een kanon, dan hadden wij een goeden slag kunnen maken. Naar eene naauwkeurige opgaaf zijn er 20 Kaffers gesneuveld en verscheidene gewond. Als mijn magt grooter was geweest zou ik een beter slag gemaakt hebben, maar ik had toen slechts 130 man in het lager, want er was eene eskorte met de kanonnen naar Bloemfontein, en eene kleine patroelje was uit. Ik heb toen niet durven wagen om een gedeelte van mijne burgers op den vijand te laten stormen, want de Kaffers waren in zulk eene positie geplaatst dat zij gemakkelijk onze burgers konden afkeeren van het lager en dan hun klein getal in de pan gehakt hebben. Ik moet zeggen dat mijne burgers zich allen goed hebben gedragen.

Het droevigste dat nog op dien dag is gebeurd is dat een wagen van de divisie van het dorp Fauresmith in den morgen is uitgegaan om hout te halen; er waren drie blanken en twee gekleurden bij den wagen, die allen in handen van de Kaffers zijn gevallen en vermoord, terwijl de wagen is weggevoerd. De namen der blanken zijn Nicolaas Roos, een Hollander, Fred. Beck, een Duitscher, en P. Doyle, een Engelschman. Op dienzelfden morgen zijn er ook vier wagens

uitgegaan, die niet tot ons lager behoorden, om koorn te halen; de Kaffers hebben twee Moutons, vader en zoon, en twee van hunne kleurlingen gedood, en twee wagens met de ossen genomen. Daar waren ook vier bokwagens van Stephanus Pretorius in de bergen om koorn te halen, die allen in handen van de Kaffers zijn gevallen, maar gelukkig geene levens van menschen; deze zijn in tijds gevlugt. Het is zeer onvoorzigtig van onzen Generaal om geene kennis van zijne bewegingen te geven, want allen zien op het groote lager, zoowel vijand als burger.

De heer Webster is ook gisteren avond hier gekomen met eenige Barolongs, en heden morgen weder teruggegaan; hij zegt dat Moroko wil hebben dat ik met mijn lager nader naar hem moest trekken en dat wij dan te zamen kunnen werken; maar ik denk als wij nader naar Moroko gaan, dan blijven de grenzen hier te ver open; ik denk voor veiligheid op de grenzen is hier de beste plaats. Ik zal steeds voortgaan met patroeljeren. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. Roos, Kommandant.

---

*Letter from Mr. J. Burnet to the Chief Moshesh.*

Berea, 18th November, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF,—After leaving Thaba Bosigo yesterday, I proceeded as you requested to count the cattle, horses, and sheep proposed to be delivered to me on account of the reparation for the Lesaoana inroad into Natal.

It was too late to return personally to the mountain and acquaint you with the result, which however I communicated to the Chiefs present, Letsie, Moperi, and George. The whole number amounts to what is equivalent to about 1500 head of ordinary cattle, an instalment which it is impossible for me to accept.

It was stated yesterday in your Council by the Chief Letsie, that he and the other Chiefs had no idea of numbers. It may be necessary that I should now tell you what proportion these 1500 head bear to the demand of His Excellency. It is only one head for every *seven* which the Governor requires; or in other words it will require six oxen in addition to every one ox told yesterday to make up the 10,000 demanded.

As to Molapo's delivery, I have reason to doubt whether his number will exceed, if it even come up to, 1000 head. But supposing it to do so, and thus in all make 2500 head, then three oxen in addition to every one of these 2500 would be required to make up the fine.

I find that the greatest portion of these cattle, horses, and sheep have been delivered by the Chief Letsie; and a small portion by Moperi and Molitsane. I am, however, very much surprised and grieved to find that it does not appear that you, Great Chief, who as



the head of the Nation should be the foremost and largest contributor, have given anything. Neither do I observe that anything has been contributed by the Chief David Masupha.

I am anxious for the sake of yourself and people that this business should be brought to a satisfactory conclusion. This is the special object of my mission. You, Great Chief, profess that you look to His Excellency for accomplishing an ulterior arrangement upon which you deem the very existence of yourself and your people as a nation depends. His Excellency has told you what he requires of you. In the first instance, he believes the demand to be neither unjust nor unreasonable; and you, Great Chief, admit this. His Excellency believes further that you have both the means of satisfying the fine and the power of punishing the offender Lesaoana. But after a lapse of two months, a very inadequate portion of the penalty imposed is ready to be handed over.

I have now been fifteen days in constant intercourse with you. I have exhausted the subject repeatedly, in personal conferences, through a most competent interpreter in whom you have the fullest confidence. There seems little use in continuing this course, in fact, I am weary of it; and I feel besides that I shall very shortly be degrading His Excellency, the commission with which I am entrusted, and myself personally, should I prolong it further; for I too, fully believe that you have the power of fully satisfying His Excellency's demands.

I shall visit you again at the mountain on Monday morning, the 26th instant, to learn your final resolution in this matter.

I shall respectfully advise you to think well over your present position. You know what you have asked from the Queen; and the only way to obtain what you profess so ardently to wish for is to fulfil His Excellency's demands upon you. If you continue thus to procrastinate, and to raise obstacles, in this preliminary and comparatively small matter, how can you possibly either hope or expect that the Queen can adopt you as her child? You profess to obey the wishes of Her Majesty's Government, but if you fail in this instance, which may be viewed as a test of your present and a pledge of your future obedience, what hope can be entertained of Her Majesty's Government reposing that confidence in you which would warrant any ultimate connexion?

I shall wait upon you on Monday morning, before deciding as to whether my mission may be considered as having virtually failed. I am, Great Chief, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN BURNET, C.C.,  
Spl. Commr. for this Service.

A translation in Sesuto by the Rev. E. S. Rolland, Interpreter, is attached.—J.B.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 22nd November, 1865.

SIR,—When I had the honour of addressing Your Excellency in June last on the subject of the inroad which had been made in the Smithfield district by the Basutos, aided by Morosi, I expressed my hope that as Morosi lived under Your Excellency's jurisdiction, Your Excellency would give instructions to prevent Morosi from assisting our enemies. In Your Excellency's reply of the 4th July you were pleased to inform me of the proclamation of neutrality which you had issued, and to state that instructions had been given to the Superintendent of the Native Reserve to intimate decidedly to Morosi and all other foreigners living in that neighbourhood, that any interference in the present hostilities would bring them within reach of the law, and subject them to removal from your territory. Notwithstanding this precaution taken by Your Excellency to prevent Morosi and other natives from taking part in the present war between the Free State and the Basutos, it would appear that in several engagements *Kaal* Kaffirs fought on the side of the Basutos, and were counted amongst the slain. And Morosi, who has taken a very active part with the Basutos, has in a recent engagement, fought in Basutoland between our Smithfield commando and his men, been severely chastised, and been compelled to sue for peace. From the report of the Commandant it appears that during the engagement parties of 20, 30, and more, crossed the Orange River to aid Morosi, part of whose people reside on the other side of the Orange River. Under the peculiar circumstances of the case, I have given strict orders to our commando not to cross the Orange River. The Commandant of the Smithfield commando has received a letter addressed to him by Mr. Austen, offering, if requested by both parties, to bring about a settlement. I have instructed the Commandant to thank Mr. Austen for his kind offer, and given instructions to forward to Morosi the terms upon which he may obtain peace from our Government.

From the remarks made in Your Excellency's letter of the 7th instant, I am led to infer that Your Excellency is not in full possession of the circumstances connected with the appointment of Messrs. Webster and Tainton. Mr. Webster has for the last two years been a burgher and a resident of the Orange Free State; Mr. Tainton, with whom I only recently became acquainted, has also for the last six months, as I have been informed, been in the Orange Free State. When it was considered desirable to divide our commando in four or five divisions, it was arranged that our burghers should remain under their own officers; that Mr. Webster should have the command of such volunteers in the Free State, and such Bastards and Barolongs as

would wish to join him; and Mr. Tainton of all those in the Free State who, not being liable to commando and burgher duty, would wish to serve under him.

I have much pleasure in informing Your Excellency that our Government has acceded to the request of His Excellency the Acting Lieut.-Governor of Natal, to allow the 10,000 head of cattle demanded by Your Excellency from the Basuto Chief Moshesh a safe passage through the Free State, as far as our forces are concerned. Messrs. Macfarlane and Uys, the delegates of the Natal Government, left Bloemfontein this morning for Thaba Bosigo. I have, &c..

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Mr. J. Burnet.*

Thaba Bosigo, 22nd November, 1865.

MY DEAR FRIEND,—Yesterday when here you said you would return to-day. I therefore, my master, write you these few words to say, oh! I beseech you my master to have patience for this day; because although the cattle may not reach the required number, they are only now arriving; and I say, oh! have pity on me, that I may at least attain to where my heart is saying: 'If I could only reach there, even although I possess nothing, my cattle being all dead.' Grant me to-day and perhaps to-morrow also, if it so please you. my master. I look to you. I am, &c.,

MOSHESH.

Would the master give me an answer?

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Chief Molapo.*

Thaba Bosigo, 23rd November, 1865.

CHIEF AND MY SOX,—I have already made known to you that His Excellency the Governor has demanded of me, as Paramount Chief of the Basutos. Ten Thousand head of full grown Cattle, or an equivalent, and the punishment of the guilty chief, as reparation for damage and inroad made by our subordinate Chief Lesaoana into the Queen's Colony of Natal, some months ago.

This wicked and unlawful act was done by Lesaoana, we cannot deny it. We have not as yet, owing to being engaged in war with the Free State, been able to pay these cattle, or punish the Chief Lesaoana, but His Excellency has now sent Burnet to require that we fulfil both demands.

I have some time ago asked Her Majesty to receive me and my people under Her protection; and I hope that some favour may be granted us; but His Excellency closes his ears entirely to my prayer to recommend the Queen's favourable consideration until we shall have fully and honourably discharged the penalty imposed

by him, by delivering the 10,000 head of cattle to the Natal Government; and now I myself, the Chiefs Letsie, Moperi, and David Masupha have been doing our utmost to gather these cattle; and have got together in large and small cattle a number equal to about ordinary cattle; and which are now on their way to you.

I therefore, my son, require of you as a Basuto Chief, as being the chief who is considered answerable for the acts of Lesaoana who was resident in your country and under your jurisdiction and command when this outrage was committed, that you immediately deliver over to the Natal Government, in satisfaction of this claim made for reparation, the number of cattle required along with those now forwarded to make up ten thousand head; and that you will take immediate steps for the condign punishment of the offender Lesaoana.

Given under my hand.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

In presence of

(Signed) J. BURNET,  
E. ROLLAND.

---

*Extracts from a Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 25th November, 1865.

I called a public meeting of the Reserve natives and communicated to them the Governor's instructions; and have also directed all the people living on the immediate border to watch all the drifts, and bring to me all stock found, being brought from beyond the Colonial Boundary by people belonging to the Reserve. I have also communicated these instructions to the Officer of the Border Police.

I have just heard that the Chief Morosi has made up the 500 head of cattle demanded by the Free State Authorities, and that he has returned to his villages again.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Acting Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 27th November, 1865.

I beg to assure Your Excellency that no exertions shall be spared on my part to prevent volunteering for the service of either the Free State or the Basutos, and I will at once arrest any person whom I may know to be encouraging it. I do not believe that there is at present any person in the Colony who has come from the Free State for that purpose.

(Signed) HENRY S. LEE.

*Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Chief Moshesh.*

Leribe, 27th November, 1865.

CHIEF,—I have just received your letter sent by Burnet, and I perceive you say I must punish Lesaoana, but I am not convinced that you mean it. I therefore ask you to tell me plainly what you mean, and to tell me truly how you mean me to punish Lesaoana, and whether I am to take away his cattle, or what I am to do to him. I request that you should send me a deputy in whom you have confidence, and that Letsie should also send a messenger in whom he has confidence, and I also ask that the matter may not be mentioned to Lesaoana, in order that I may be enabled to settle the matter of Lesaoana's fine, and that your and Letsie's deputies may be witnesses when I punish Lesaoana, lest afterwards you may condemn and blame me in this matter.

What I require is that judgment should be passed, and that judgment should precede reparation, for I will not pay out oxen until I see that justice has been executed. I ask you pressingly to make haste quickly, that I may settle this affair before Burnet leaves. I salute you Chief. I am your son.

(Signed) MOLAPO.

---

*Letter from Mr. J. Burnet to the Chief Moshesh.*

Leribe, 27th November, 1865.

GREAT CHIEF,—I arrived here on Saturday evening, and have handed your letter of the 23rd instant, ordering the delivery of the cattle and the punishment of the subordinate Chief Lesaoana, to your son the Chief Molapo.

Molapo says in effect that the punishment of the Chief Lesaoana is the first and most important step in this matter, and he now writes to you to furnish him with the directions as to how Lesaoana is to be punished, and further to send two confidential men, one on the part of the Chief Letsie and one on the part of yourself, to be witnesses in the matter, according to Basuto law.

I have consented to remain here for three days to await the arrival of these men, and I have now to press upon you the absolute necessity of at once despatching them, so that I may receive an answer from Molapo, and bring this protracted business to a close.

I trust therefore that there will be no delay on your part, especially knowing, as you must have known, that the written authority you gave me for the punishment of Lesaoana was virtually worthless without the witnesses now required by him. I am, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.



*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Officer Administering the Government of Natal.*

Downing-street, 27th November, 1865.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 22nd of September, referring again to the inroad which was made into Natal by a portion of the Basuto tribe, and forwarding a despatch which you had received from Sir Philip Wodehouse on the subject, dated the 26th of August.

There is no doubt that some of the Basutos, under an inferior Chief, committed unwarrantable depredations within British Territory, for which reparation must in due time be exacted. But there is also reason to believe that the inroad was made without the privity or concurrence of Moshesh, who must have had the strongest motives for not provoking the resentment of the British Authorities. He has promised indemnity, but pleads difficulties, and it is evident there must be great difficulties in his present position. Sir P. Wodehouse has nevertheless continued to urge him to give prompt satisfaction.

Under these circumstances I think that it would be wrong to take for granted bad faith on the part of Moshesh, and I am of opinion that it would be equally unjust and inexpedient to seize an occasion of overwhelming him in the midst of his difficulties, with any view of territorial acquisition.

I entirely approve throughout of Sir P. Wodehouse's views and proceedings. The desire of Her Majesty's Government is that peace should not be broken, and they would view with the utmost dissatisfaction any measures tending to engage the Colony in needless hostilities with the Basuto nation. I have, &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 27th November, 1865.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 13th instant, enclosing the correspondence transmitted by Mr. Austen relative to the negotiations between the Commandant of the Smithfield force and the Chief Morosi, and I have to request you will inform Mr. Austen that the Government fully appreciate the motives which induced him to become the medium of communication between them, with the view of preventing further loss of life and preserving the tranquillity of his District. But you will acquaint him that I have, at the same time, intimated to the President of the Free State that this Government will not feel bound, on account of his intervention, to recognize any territorial arrangement which may have resulted between the Free State and Morosi; and that, for the present,

it neither admits nor denies the right of that Chief to cede land occupied by his people, without the consent of Moshesh. I have, &c.,  
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 27th November, 1865.

SIR,—I beg to take this opportunity of acquainting you that Mr. Austen, the Superintendent of the Native Reserve, has forwarded to me the correspondence which passed between the Commandant of the Smithfield force and himself, in consequence of his having been requested by the Chief Morosi to intercede with a view to the suspension of hostilities.

This Government fully appreciate the motives which induced Mr. Austen to comply with the Chief's request, and to exert himself as well to prevent further loss of life as to preserve peace and order in his own district.

But, at the same time, it is right that I should intimate to the Free State Government that this Government will not feel bound, on account of Mr. Austen's intervention, to recognize any territorial arrangement which may have resulted between the Free State and Morosi; and that, for the present, it neither admits nor denies the right of that Chief to cede land occupied by his people, without the consent of Moshesh. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the High Commissioner.*

Morija, 27th November, 1865.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I take the liberty of writing to Your Excellency this day. I should have waited for your envoy, Mr. Burnet, who is sure to pass here on his return to Aliwal North, but I am afraid that he may be delayed on the road, and I cannot refrain myself any longer from addressing Your Excellency on a most urgent business. Mr. Burnet will probably have already written to Your Excellency that as soon as he had had an interview with my father and myself we at once agreed that we would put forth new efforts in order to collect the fine imposed upon us for the raid made into Natal by Lesaoana contrary to all orders. For my part,—and I believe Mr. Burnet will not be slow in confirming it,—though I myself and my people have lost a great deal of cattle during the last months, yet we have already got together nearly 2,000 head of cattle, of which I myself have given the half, and my people the other half. I trust that Your Excellency will consider this as a proof of my willingness to contribute my full share to the payment of the fine, and

I trust Your Excellency will readily assent to an agreement made with Mr. Burnet, that for the remainder of the fine a portion of our country should be given to Your Excellency, as a pledge that we will try to satisfy all the claims of the Natal Government against us.

Your Excellency will easily understand the causes of my readiness in contributing my share of the fine. I am like my father a man of peace, and I hate war, because it brings ruin and desolation. I earnestly wish for peace, but at whose hands may I hope to get it, if not at the hands of the Queen? I know that my father has repeatedly written to Your Excellency, asking to be received and considered as subject of the Queen with the whole of his people. His desire is mine also, only I am afraid lest my father should not see the danger of delaying longer such an important matter. Therefore I reiterate his desire, but more especially my desire, to be received with people and country by the Queen, and as I am the eldest son of Moshesh and his natural successor in the Government of the Basuto nation, I cannot allow that the delays of my father (to say the least) should stand between us and the only hope we have of living in peace and quiet, under the strong and sure protection of the Queen.

We have always been behaving as the children of the Queen,—the raid made by Lesaoana must not count as an exception, since he acted without order. We have never made war on the Colony; the war which the Free State Government is waging at this time against us may be safely attributed to the fact that we have a fine country, which is much coveted by our neighbours; war is made even on our old men, wives, and children, of whom a great number have already been killed; we have no hope of getting from the Free State Government an honourable and just peace, and even if we were to conquer our enemies now, and peace concluded, we know very well and beforehand that the Free State will not allow us to enjoy it. What then remains for us to do, except to throw ourselves on the mercy of the Queen? Therefore I do by the present throw myself and my people and my country at the feet of the Queen, begging of Your Excellency to hearken to this my very humble petition, to favour it with your utmost ability, and to extend over us the authority and the protection of the Queen.

I humbly beg of Your Excellency that it would please her to act as soon as possible in our behalf. I pray you not to doubt of our willingness to submit to the British rule and sway: to us it is a question of life or death. On my part, one thing alone makes me doubt of your willingness to accede to this our petition,—it is the fact that many subjects of the Queen have taken up arms against us and joined our enemies. Is not the case, I humbly ask, similar to the Chief Lesaoana's, when making a raid into the Natal Colony? When Lesaoana did it, nobody knew of it, whilst we hear that many hundreds from the Native Reserve in the Wittebergen and from

other parts of the Colony have at several times, and especially now, crossed the Orange River to fight against us and to plunder us of our cattle. At the beginning of the war, the President of the Free State wrote to Your Excellency, asking that you should hinder the Chief Morosi from fighting on the side of Moshesh, on the plea that he was under British protection, which was not the case. I have no doubt that we possess a similar right of protesting against people from the Colony crossing the Orange River to wage war against us, in spite of the law of neutrality published by Your Excellency some months ago. What reassures me is the thought that Your Excellency will not either directly or indirectly lend any help to our enemies, for the purpose, avowed on their part, to crush and exterminate us, because by the will of God we belong to the black race. These are the reasons why I beg of Your Excellency to interfere as soon as possible in our behalf, since we cannot my people or myself understand why we should be attacked also by the Colony without a cause.

However, it is not for me to tell Your Excellency what ought to be done or undone. I rely both on your justice and on your mercy. I can only repeat that I pray God that we may soon be received as subjects by the Queen, and I have no hesitation to affirm that we shall prove true and faithful subjects to a Queen whom we respect and whose supremacy we have at all times acknowledged.

I beg to remain of Your Excellency the faithful and respectful servant.

(Signed) LETSIE.

By Order of the Chief Letsie,  
(Signed) A. MABILLE, V.D.M.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Chief Molapo.*

Thaba Bosigo, November, 1865.

By this letter I write to the Chief Molapo and to Job regarding the matter which is imputed to me; it is said that I have ordered Molapo to prepare himself to go and bind Ramanela. What can you imagine that I meant? Job and others were there, and indeed if I did say anything they were words spoken in the council, which should be deliberated on afterwards when Mr. Burnet should be away. How could I confound the matter of the fine with that of the punishment?

I earnestly hope this letter may reach you quickly. Even with regard to what is said that I ordered Molapo to deliver 8,000 head of cattle, those are not my words. The amount of the fine to be contributed by Molapo will declare itself when the cattle come in from the people, nor can it be thus defined beforehand by anybody. And I ask to be acquitted in the eyes of Mr. Burnet and Mr. Emile Rolland, they know Sesuto very well. Ramanela is caught; who

then can entertain any such design against him? And with regard to the thousands, my intentions were with respect to my people that they should exert themselves to give cattle and redeem the country. I salute you. I am

Mark X of MOSHESII.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 28th November, 1865.

SIR,—With reference to the past correspondence I beg to acquaint Your Excellency that it appears from letters just received from Mr. Burnet, that Moshesh and his Chiefs, especially Letsie, are making active exertions to collect the cattle required for delivery to Natal. Much delay is caused by the jealousy and distrust of each other which prevail among the Chiefs, and which seem to render it uncertain in what manner Molapo will act. But I am inclined to hope that by the time this reaches you, the delivery of the cattle to your officer may have already commenced. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 28th November, 1865.

SIR,—It is not, I confess, without considerable disappointment that I find myself on the arrival of the last post from the Free State without any acknowledgment from you of the receipt of my letter of the 7th instant, on the subject of the employment of volunteers from this Colony in the war with the Basutos,—more especially as I learn from the newspapers that you must have been at Bloemfontein when my letter arrived.

I had hoped that the appeal made to you would have been frankly responded to; and that recognizing the entire good faith with which this Government has endeavoured to act towards the Free State during these unfortunate transactions, you would have assured me of your intention to discourage the violation by British subjects of the laws of their country and the directions of the Government.

Your silence, coupled with the simultaneous receipt at Port Elizabeth of an application for a large supply of ammunition for the Free State Government, forces me to consider and decide what course shall now be taken in the matter.

I do not for a moment pretend to dictate to the Government of the Free State in what manner it shall conduct the war, or to dispute that it may take into its service, on its own terms, all those who may resort thither with a view to military employment. But



I hold that this Government, situated in the immediate vicinity of the two belligerent bodies, and powerfully affected by all that is passing in them, is perfectly entitled to watch closely the conduct of their operations, and to shape its course at its own pleasure for its own security and for its self-preservation.

The Government of the Free State can scarcely dispute that the chief difficulty of administering the affairs of South Africa, so far as the native tribes are concerned, is to be found in their habitual disposition to appropriate stock not belonging to them; and that to this cause are mainly to be attributed the several wars from which these countries have suffered, and by no means the least is the very war in which the Free State is now engaged. It has been the great endeavour of the British Government for many years to repress and keep down this tendency by all the means at its command; and the Frontier Police, maintained at a heavy cost to the Cape Colony, affords undeniable proof of the sincerity of our efforts.

It must therefore be a matter of the deepest dissatisfaction to this Government to witness the public announcement in a neighbouring State of the advantages which its Government has resolved to hold out to all who may be disposed to enter on a career of unprincipled marauding and plunder—for such it must be to the people of these Colonies—and who, if successful, will return to exhibit the fruits of their misdeeds, and to arouse in the breasts of their countrymen the desire of enriching themselves by the same means, with very little regard as to the quarter from which the spoil is to be drawn.

I have no doubt that it is my duty to arrest such transactions by all the means within my reach; and if that cannot be done by measures of which the effects will be felt only within the Colony, I must, however reluctantly, go even further.

This is the more imperative from the fact that I am now putting a heavy pressure on Moshesh, to compel him to make reparation for the marauding expedition of one of his chiefs into Natal. I have, therefore, now offered a reward of £50 for the conviction of any person found recruiting in the Colony; and if in spite of this and all other efforts, I learn that these lawless practices continue, I shall prohibit the issue of any permits for the removal of arms and ammunition through the Colony to the other side of the Orange River.

I should add that I have assented to the removal of the supply just asked for, notwithstanding your silence, as I should be sorry to place the forces of the Free State in a position of difficulty, without full previous notice to its Government of the course in contemplation. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODENHOUSE.

PP 2

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Superintendent of the Witte-  
bergen Native Reserve.*

Cape Town, 28th November, 1865.

MY DEAR SIR,—I must acknowledge to being rather disappointed that the Aliwal post of last evening brought no communication from you on the subject of the enlistment of Fingos and others in the Reserve for service under the Free State, and I still hope to hear fully from you on the subject. And above all let me beg you, if you have found yourself unable to stop it, to use your utmost endeavours to find out and obtain evidence against the promoters of it, whom I will most assuredly bring to punishment if I can manage it. The main object, the main difficulty, in the administration of this Colony is the repression of the spirit of marauding, and now we have to deal with a wholesale invitation to our people to turn marauders in open violation of the orders of their Government.

The Free State paper says that a large number of Sikonyela's people have joined them from the Reserve. These people cannot perhaps be held to be British subjects, but are only refugees living on our soil. In this view of the case, however, they must take the consequences of their own act, and you will take care that none of those who have been with the commando shall come back or send plunder in. Those who belong to them may go to join them, but they cannot return.

You will get an official letter approving of your having interceded to save life in the case of Morosi, but I have informed the President that this Government does not, on account of your intervention, recognize any territorial arrangement that may have resulted, nor, for the present, admit or deny the right of Morosi to cede land without the consent of Moshesh. Yours ever truly

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from Commandant General Fick to the President of the Orange Free  
State.*

Lager voor de stad van Molapo, 1sten December, 1865.

HOOG ED. GES. HEER.—Bij deze heb ik de eer UHed. Gest. mijn rapport te maken omtrent mijne werkzaamheden ten opzichte van den kapitein Molapo en zijne kommandos. Ik ging heden morgen uit bij zonsopkomst met een kommando van 600 man en 2 kanonnen in de rigting van Molapos berg. Toen ik de Caledon doortrok, waren er reeds vele honderden Kaffers op den berg te zien, welks getal telkens aangroeide. Verder gaande, was een groot kommando voor ons gekomen, en trok langs een kop welke aan de zuid zijde van Molapos berg gelegen is, en hief een oorlogslied aan. Toen zij onder aan dien kop gekomen waren, hielden zij stil en begonnen dien te be-

klimmen, waarop ik met de rijfels tweemaal onder hen liet schieten, zoodat hun gezang dadelijk gestopt werd.

Ik zag ook aan mijne rechterzijde een kommando te voorschijn komen; bovendien waren al de omliggende bergen en koppen vol Kaffers. Ik dacht zeker dat Molapo zich heden hevig zoude verzetten. Ik liet daarop Kommandant Bester en den prov. Kommandant Breda dien kop bestormen, welke denzelve in weinige oogenblikken in bezit hadden. De Kaffers namen met den meesten spoed de vlugt, en hadden hun gezang nu geheel vergeten.

Toen deze berg in bezit was, trok ik met mijn kommando voorwaarts; doch nadat de Kaffers den eersten zoo goed verschansten berg verlaten hadden, kwam een ander kommando van de zijde van Molapos berg, om een klipkop in bezit te nemen, waardoor zij ons den doortogt wilden beletten, en ook om eenige burgers af te snijden; doch de burgers van bovengemelde Kommandanten dit ziende, bestormden ook dezen, en de Kaffers, welke reeds in het bezit van dezen klipkop waren, werden genoodzaakt van daar te vlugten, omdat zij van beide zijden een hevig vuur op hen kregen, waardoor verscheidene Kaffers gedood werden alsmede vele gekwetst, terwijl anderen hun leven zochten te redden in de vlugt.

Het kommando vertoonde zich nog altijd op den berg van Molapo, en vuurde hevig op de burgers die in het bezit van den klipkop waren. Ik liet daarop Kommandanten Bester en Joubert den berg beklimmen, welke spoedig den eersten kop in bezit kregen en van daar de Kaffers, welke achter hunne sterke verschansingen waren, hevig beschoten, waardoor zij verplicht werden denzelve te verlaten. Deze Kaffers stormden den berg af, en zochten hunne veiligheid in Drakensberg. De overige Kaffers trokken in alle haast naar eenen anderen kop, waar zij zich met nog eenige andere kommandos vereenigden.

Ik dacht nu dat bij dezen kop, aan welks voet een rand was, de slag zou moeten geleverd worden, daar nu al de kommandos vereenigd waren. Ik liet voor eenige oogenblikken halt houden, ten einde de burgers, welke de verschillende koppen in bezit hadden, zich weder bij het kommando konden voegen, waarop ik met Kommandant Wessels, die bij de kanonnen geplaatst was ter bescherming, alsmede Breda en De Villiers, den genoemden rand liet storm loopen, en het gelukte ons spoedig den rand in bezit te krijgen. Wij zagen de Kaffers weder voor ons uittrekken in de rigting van Klein Caledon, waarop Kommandant Wessels met het grootste gedeelte zijner burgers, alsmede Breda, de Kaffers verdreven, die zich dan ook haastten om Klein Caledon door te komen, ten einde in bezit te komen van de klippen en kranzen, van waar zij dan weder begonnen te schieten, maar door onze menschen zoowel als door het kanon genoodzaakt werden ook deze schuilplaatsen te verlaten en de wijk

te nemen naar eenen anderen kop, welke aan de overzijde van eene diepe spruit gelegen is, de toevlugt namen. Bij dezen kop waren vroeger door hen twee der Transvaalsche burgers vermoord.

Wij hadden vele moeilijkheden om met de kanonnen Caledon door te komen, aangezien er hoegenaamd geene drift was waar wij door konden; maar naauwelijks waren wij aan gene zijde of wij trokken achter de Kaffers aan, die, ons ziende, weder dezen kop verlieten, ofschoon zij nog meer dan buiten bereik waren voor het rijfelkanon. Zij kozen zich toen weder andere koppen en kranzen, waar wij hen met den verrekijker konden bespeuren, maar niet konden zien of zij zich daar boven veilig konden achten, daar zij de toppen opzochten, ten einde te onderzoeken of zij niet van eenen anderen kant bedreigd werden, en gingen ook reeds in de rigting van Drakensberg voort.

Daar zulks buiten het bereik van het kanon was om derwaarts te gaan, en het voor de paarden onmogelijk was deze bergen te beklimmen, daar de Kaffers zeker aan de andere zijde van den Drakensberg zouden vlugten, besloten wij terug te gaan naar den berg van Molapo, waar nog ruim een 300 Kaffers moesten gebleven zijn op een der verste punten, waar wij doorgetrokken waren; maar toen wij daar kwamen, was er geen enkele Kaffer meer te zien, maar waren allen gevlugt, en zoo ver ik kon bespeuren was er niets in den omtrek of op verren afstand te zien wat naar eenigen vijand of vijandelijkheid geleek.

Toen wij den berg afklommen waren er nog twee Kaffers in een gat, die eenige schoten deden, maar ook spoedig gedood werden. Daar wij geen tijd hadden om links en rechts uit te rijden, om het juiste getal dooden te krijgen, zoo kan ik UHed. Gestr. het getal gesneuvelde Kaffers niet melden. Wij telden onder onzen voortgang ruim 12 Kaffers die dood lagen, maar volgens de bloedsporen, die wij langs de voetpaden en op de klippen kregen, moeten er velen gekwetst en dood zijn, die zij verborgen hebben. Er ziju ook eenige paarden van hen gedood, en slechts drie paarden konden door onze burgers gevangen worden; de overigen liepen in troepen achter de Kaffers aan. De berg van Molapo is dus door ons gezuiverd geworden en de Kaffers op de vlugt geslagen.

Wij zullen morgen van hier vertrekken in de rigting van Platberg. Van onze zijde is geen enkele burger gekwetst of gedood, alsmede geen enkel paard gedood of verloren. \* \* \*

Verder heeft Kommandanten Wessels en Joubert Sikonyelashoed en zijne omliggende bergen op den 29sten opgenomen en doorzocht, maar hebben geen enkele Kaffer gezien of gekregen, zoodat het aan deze zijde gezuiverd is. \* \* Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. J. J. Fick, Kom.-Gen.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 2nd December, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 22nd ultimo, and to acquaint you that I shall, in conformity with the assurances already given you, instruct the Superintendent of the Native Reserve to prohibit the entrance into the Colony of Morosi, or any other native foreigners, who have taken part on either side in the present war, as well as the return thither of any such foreigners who, having resided within our territory, have so acted in direct opposition to the injunctions of the Government; and I should add that Mr. Austen reports himself to have made every endeavour throughout to stop the volunteering; which, latterly, has been in favour of the Free State. In the case of Morosi it would appear that you distinctly and properly recognise his independence of this Government, inasmuch as you have dictated the terms on which he may obtain peace, and of which I am ignorant.

You will of course understand that the prohibition to enter the Colony cannot be enforced against such native foreigners as, after having been defeated in action, may be flying to save their lives. But this Government, in recognising their claim to shelter, will not lose sight of its obligation to prevent them from using their asylum for purposes of hostility to the Free State.

With regard to the explanation with which you have now favoured me of the personal position of Mr. Webster and Mr. Tainton, and of the motives which induced the authorities of the Free State to organize bodies of volunteers under their command, I have only again to disclaim any pretension to interfere with the arrangements for the conduct of the war, in so far as those arrangements affect only the subjects of the Free State. But your letter does not appear to contain any denial that enlistment in those bodies is open to all comers, and that it is intended to keep them together by the promised liberty to appropriate all the plunder that may fall into their hands.

British subjects taking service on such terms, and at the same time incurring very little personal danger, have no claim to be regarded in any better light than that of marauders; and in case their services be accepted by your Government, and in that case alone, I shall feel it my duty to endeavour to preserve order by the means already indicated to you.

I shall therefore hope to learn that a number of men belonging to the Cape Mounted Rifles, who have deserted into the Free State from Natal, carrying with them their arms and other public property, and for whose surrender I believe application has been made to you



by the Lieut.-Governor in terms of the Treaty, have been promptly sent back to receive the punishment due to their offence.

In conclusion I beg to convey to the Government of the Free State my thanks for the safe passage accorded to the cattle claimed from Moshesh on account of the Colony of Natal. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Cape Town, 2nd December, 1865.

MY DEAR SIR,—It will probably be satisfactory to you to learn that since I last wrote I have seen your letter of the 18th November to the Colonial Secretary, explaining what had been done for the prevention of volunteering, which seems to have been all right. I am writing to-day to the President that neither Morosi nor other foreigners will be allowed to enter our Territory, unless they should be flying for their lives; in such case that an asylum could not be refused, but that we should have to take care that those sheltered did not make use of our Territory for organizing schemes against the Free State. On this understanding you can act. It is to be hoped that some arrangement between the Free State and Morosi may prevent further fighting there; but if it begins again and Morosi and his people fly into our country, they should be disarmed, and as to Morosi himself, you had better, as by my order, ask Mr. Thornton to send him off at once with two or three of his men to Graham's Town, writing at the same time to Mr. Hudson to detain him till he hears from me. These instructions you will consider as confidential, until you have occasion to act on them. You can of course assure Morosi that no harm whatever will happen to him, but that while the hostilities last, this Government cannot submit to the risk and inconvenience of his remaining on our Border. Yours very truly

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from Commandant De Villiers to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Bethlehem, 2den December, 1865.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Gepasseerden Maandag morgen, den 27sten November, is het leger uit elkander gegaan. Dingsdag ontmoette ik den Wel Ed. Gestr. heer J. Fick, Kommandant Generaal, bij de wacht aan Retiefsnek, welke van daar was dadelijk naar het groote kommando, nabij de oude stad van Molapo, te trekken.

Daarop kreeg ik Woensdag morgen een rapport van ZHEd. Gestr.

dat het opperhoofd Molapo in zijne nabijheid met zijn volk zich ophield, en dadelijk trok ik met een gedeelte mijner burgers derwaarts om hem te assisteren, en de overige manschappen gelaste ik naar Bethlehem te trekken. Bij mijne aankomst aldaar was het groote kommando nog voor den berg van Molapo, en het Kafferkommando was zichtbaar.

Donderdag morgen waren wij niet in staat door te groote hoeveelheid water in de Caledon, om deze te passeren, maar Vrijdag morgen trokken wij met 600 man en twee kanonnen door de Caledon met Kom.-Gen. Fick aan het hoofd.

Zoodra het volk van Molapo zag welke rigting wij namen, kwamen zij van de andere punt des bergs, alwaar zij zich verschanst hadden, naar die schansen om ons te beletten den berg in te nemen. Zij hielden de regterzijde van hun kommando, en aan de linkerzijde stormden zij op ons toe en zongen en juichten, waarop onze Generaal order gaf om den regterzijde van den berg te nemen; het rijfelkanon dreef hen weg, waarop de burgers met vollen moed den berg innamen.

Tusschen deze twee Kafferkommandos was eene kleine bergtop, welke de Kaffers bestormden onder hevige schoten op ons kommando. Een gedeelte van de burgers, die eerst de eerste kop ingenomen hadden, namen daarop de tweede kop in en dreven hen weg, jaagden toen naar de plek of poort waar het rijfelkanon moest passeren, zoodat de Kaffers, hoe sterk ook verschanst, op het gezigt van de moedige burgers binnen vijf minuten uit hunne vaste stelling waren verdreven, en eene andere plaats in bezit namen, die geheel van dezen berg af lag.

Daarop zijn wij daarheen gereden, en kommandeerde de generaal hen storm te jagen. De burgers gingen met den meesten mannelijken moed voorwaarts; en toen wij daar kwamen, waren de Kaffers al vlugtende. De burgers jaagden hen achterna, en bij hen komende, hoewel de grond hol en spelonkachtig was, gelukte het ons hen onder schot te krijgen, maar tot aller verwondering zijn er maar weinige van den vijand gevallen. Toen zij zich in dien benarden toestand bevonden, schoten zij nu en dan hevig terug; trouwens, de burgers beantwoordden hen niet minder, dreven hen verder voort, en vervolgden hen tot diep in de hooge dikke bergen.

Daarop zijn wij teruggekeerd om de eenmaal ingenomen berg, die wij des morgens bezet hadden, geheel en al te zuiveren, en zagen dat er bij deze gelegenheid slechts 12 van den vijand waren gevallen. Buitendien zijn er na mijn laatste schrijven aan UHed. nog twee Kaffers door mijn kommando geschoten. \* \* \*

In een gesprek tusschen den zendeling Coillard en den Kommandant Bester, beklagt de heer Coillard zich dat er zoo vele Kaffermeiden en kinderen worden gedood; echter kan ik zeggen dat dit buiten kennis der officieren moet gebeuren, daar van mijne zijde

dit ten strengste wordt belet; en mogt het zijn, dan is het omdat de vijanden achter de meiden schuilen, want onze burgers vuren op dezelfde plaatsen van waar de schoten komen. Ik heb, enz.,  
(Geteekend) C. J. DE VILLIERS, Kommandant.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 3rd December, 1865.

MY DEAR BURNET,—\* \* \* Upon the whole I do not think that you have reason to be dissatisfied thus far with the progress you have made, considering the very disordered state of matters in all directions around you. And I begin to have hopes that we may yet get a considerable portion of the cattle demanded, for Molapo, after all his professions to the Natal Government, will be puzzled to find any plausible excuse for refusing to add his contribution to Letsie's.

I think there are many objections to encouraging the idea that land might be given to make good a deficiency of cattle. I do not like the notion of such an arrangement with the Natal Boers, and besides it is quite probable that they would offer a part of Witsi's Hoek, to which the Free State profess to have a claim. Your representations of the general anxiety of the Basutos to come under British authority quite tally with Orpen's, who describes them as willing to take up with us on any terms we please to dictate,—Magistrates, Laws, and everything. It may be true what he says,—and he is very pressing with me to move,—but really the thing calls for very wary walking. The Home Government have an intense horror of additional responsibility, which to them means money and soldiers, and we have not yet got to annexing to the Colony without any intervention on the part of the Queen. Money, moreover, is a formidable impediment, for I have none of the Queen's and I dare not commit myself to any undertaking on the faith that this Parliament will provide funds. Still it is very desirable that when a good time comes, something should be done, and I wish you would tell me more of your notion that it could be done without expense.

Certainly in the first instance I would not attempt more than accepting their friendly overtures and placing with them a Resident Agent as adviser and mediator, in short what we have all along been contemplating, and which surely when they have done fighting, these Free State people must be glad to see. I do not believe that if such an arrangement were effected the Basutos would be half as troublesome to manage as the Free State would be if re-annexed.

I am afraid you will have been a good deal annoyed by your son having set off to join the volunteer bodies in the Free State. But

my last telegram tells me he has already come back, and thus your mind will have been relieved. I have been writing very strongly to Austen and Mr. Lee on the subject of this volunteering, and the Government has offered a reward of £50 for any person convicted of procuring recruits. I trust by perseverance we may stop it, but I have given Brand distinct notice that if the Free State continue to accept the services of British volunteers for marauding parties I will stop the ammunition. And as a test I have demanded the surrender of some men of the Cape Corps who deserted from Natal. I shall be very glad to get further accounts of you, and pray if you should meet with Maitin or any of the Thaba Bosigo Missionaries. assure them how sincerely grieved I am to hear of the hardships and the losses to which they have been exposed. All of them I trust feel if a fit opportunity presented itself, I should be most glad to be of any service for the restoration of peace. Yours ever truly

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Acting Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Governor's Secretary.*

Aliwal North, 4th December, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit herewith, for the information of His Excellency the Governor, a letter received yesterday from Mr. Austen, stating chiefly that numbers of Morosi's and Lebenya's people were flying into the Native Reserve; and that he was engaged in taking down their names and disarming them.

With reference to Mr. Austen's request that I would instruct him how to act in cases of immediate distress, I thought it best to quote to him the words which His Excellency the Governor wrote on the 4th July last to Mr. Burnet:—"You will no doubt do all in your power for the relief of the distressed women and children who have fled into the Colony." I hope that this may meet with His Excellency's approval, and that I may be favoured with instructions as to what steps should be taken in respect of these people. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY S. LEE.

---

*Letter from the Acting Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the Governor.*

Aliwal North, 4th December, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to report, for the information of His Excellency the Governor, and with reference to queries made and instructions given in His Excellency's private letter to me of the 28th ultimo, that I am doing all in my power to check volunteering in the Colony

for service in the Free State war, and to obtain evidence that will lead to the conviction hereafter of those who have broken the law in this respect, by volunteering or raising recruits.

I beg now, in explanation of the law having hitherto been broken unpunished, to submit to His Excellency's consideration the difficulties which lie in the way of its being enforced. The inducements held out to volunteers are very great. It appears on reference to the *Friend of the Free State* and the *Free State Government Gazette* that His Honour the President, by the last paragraph of his proclamation of war, called on the burghers of the Free State, and also on *all* who were connected with its people by ties of blood or friendship, to flock to its banner; and in a public notice of the same date (14th June, 1865), which still continues to be published, he informs volunteers, not Burghers of the Free State, that they will enjoy the same privileges as Burghers. The *Friend of the Free State* on the 16th of June gives prominent publicity to this call, and explains that the privileges alluded to mean a grant of a farm in the territory to be conquered, and a limited share of the booty to be captured. More recently, as a further inducement, all limit to the share of booty has been removed, since Mr. Webster and others have been given freebooting expeditions: and I now find that advertisements have appeared in the Free State papers, from Mr. Webster, calling for volunteers from the Colony.

A fine of £40 has been imposed by the Free State on non-resident proprietors of Free State farms who do not provide a substitute mounted and armed.

The volunteering has not been considered disgraceful. A brother of one of our Members of Parliament, Mr. Octavius Bowker, has headed it; and a relation of another, Mr. Cawood, of Cradock, has joined in it.

It has been universally practised with impunity, the newspapers have repeatedly published accounts of volunteers leaving or about to leave different towns in the Colony, and volunteers themselves have written about their volunteering.

No law exists to prevent persons crossing the frontier: and for purposes of legal conviction, it will be extremely difficult to procure evidence regarding their acts when beyond it, though the facts are notorious, and each week the papers contain notices regarding the services and numbers of the volunteers. Notwithstanding this notoriety, it has *not* been the practice in any one part of the Colony to attempt to prevent armed persons from crossing the frontier; and their punishment on their return has been prevented by the unwillingness of people generally to inform against them; and the consequent difficulty of proving any specific illegal acts against them.

For instance, in September last, while Mr. Burnet was here, and during the session of the Circuit Court in this town, a number of men crossed the river from this place to repel an attack made by Basutos on



some Free State lagers. This was mentioned in the newspaper, but no official intimation reached me, nor was I directed by any of my superiors to do more than any other officer of Government was doing, to arrest persons on suspicion or report, without any evidence sufficient to secure conviction.

In the reported case of the natives of the Reserve, who were engaged during the earlier months of the war, no instructions were given to proceed immediately against them.

Now, however, that I am instructed to institute a more rigid investigation, I shall exert myself to the utmost. I have required Mr. Austen to furnish me, for the information of Government, with a statement regarding the names and the number of men who have at different times left the Native Reserve and joined the Free State Commando from the commencement of the war until now; and I have, as His Excellency will by this time be aware, instructed the police here to institute a most diligent inquiry, and, on obtaining any evidence, at once to apply to me for a warrant of apprehension against the guilty parties. Besides endeavouring to obtain evidence, and procure conviction of offenders, I shall also endeavour to procure some reliable information as to the extent to which volunteering has been carried.

Common report says that Mr. Tainton has under him some 500 or 600 natives from the Reserve. The *Friend* says he has altogether 1,000 men. It may be that half of them are from the Colony.

The *Friend* also mentions twelve volunteers from Natal joining one Commando, and seven from Natal joining Webster. Thirty-four white volunteers from the Colony were mentioned in the *Friend* some weeks ago as engaged against Morosi, besides the Reserve natives.

With the utmost respect, I beg to submit this information and explanation, with the hope that His Excellency may find it, as regards myself, sufficiently full. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY S. LEE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Molapo to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Phatsoa, 4th December, 1865.

MY LORD,—I place this letter in the hands of Mr. Burnet, in order by it to inform you of my affairs. Long before Mr. Burnet came to the Lesuto, I had already made strenuous efforts to induce Moshesh to settle the affair of Lesaoana's outrage. I informed Moshesh of it immediately after it took place, whilst it was still easy to arrange; I sent my trusted men to Moshesh and Lesaoana; I wrote repeatedly, and I also went personally to Thaba Bosigo. I had hoped that these affairs would be arranged, but I have become like an imposter towards the Government of Natal, which I had caused to hope for a settlement of the matter.

When I found that in spite of every effort I could make I could not succeed, I collected a certain number of cattle of my own, intending

by means of them to intercede with the Natal Government, in consideration of the fact that I was in no way to blame in the matter, and praying that I might be spared and likewise submit myself to the Queen's Government by that means. Nevertheless I did not receive the permission to take over those cattle.

Subsequently Mr. Burnet arrived here, sent to me with a letter from Moshesh ordering me to pay 8,000 head of cattle to make up the required amount, and likewise telling me to take steps for the punishment of Lesaoana. And because I wished to understand the order fully, I sent to request Moshesh to furnish me with the necessary authority for carrying out his order, but my father refused, and even repudiated his letter.

And now, I say, I am afraid to undertake the responsibility of the fault which the Basutos have committed, since it is a fault which I have all along strongly condemned, and which it has been beyond my power to remedy. I perceive that such a line of conduct as that pursued by Moshesh will lead us to ruin, both we and the whole nation.

My prayer to Your Excellency is this: I beseech you to have mercy upon Moshesh, and to consider that he is led astray by ignorance, old age, and weakness. His firm intention,—although he may not clearly comprehend the matter,—is that both he and all his nation should submit to the Queen. And I say further, here are now 2,000 head of cattle or thereabouts come from Moshesh, and mine are about 1,000 (although I do not mix myself up in the fault of the Basutos). Well here are 3,000 head, and with regard to the remaining 7,000, as well as the punishment of Lesaoana, we yield ourselves, our people, and our country, i.e., in the meantime till the demand is paid, and as a pledge that it will be, we give ourselves up as bound, in their lieu and stead.

Thus do I entirely yield myself up to you, and my prayer is that I entreat you to come speedily and take us, and preserve us by means of the Queen's Government. Your Excellency will yourself judge, when you come, as to the manner in which you will receive us and preserve us. I ask that you should come personally and take us. And when I say this I speak a most true word, for it is not only my wish and strong desire, but also that of the whole nation. What we seek for is that we should be ruled by the Queen. We are unable to govern ourselves, and we see our only safety there. We only ask to remain in our country and to be governed by English law.

I also wish to state that we are no longer in the same position that we were some years ago, when we lived mixed up with many tribes of different nations. Now we are all of one nation, our hearts all incline in the same direction. We do not wish to be ruled by the Boers, who hate us. We desire to be ruled by the English. We are not

separated into heterogeneous parts, we form but one people. And I further pray that even although you may not wish for an addition to your country by annexing ours, still do so out of mercy and pity towards us; for our Basuto ways are producing nothing but confusion and ruin.

These are my words, my lord, and my answer to your message that if Moshesh should be unable to settle Your Excellency's demand your commissioner was to come to me. I hereby explain to Your Excellency how it is that I too have failed, for already when Mr. Burnet arrived here he found that I had lost hope of paying the fine, and that I was offering my thousand oxen as a suppliant to the Natal Government. I greet you, my lord. I am your subject.

(Signed) MOLAPO,  
MAKOTOKO, Chief Councillor.

Witnesses: (Signed) EMILE S. ROLLAND, M.A.,  
F. COILLARD, French Missionary.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 5th December, 1865.

SIR,—I transmit to you for your information a copy of a letter which has been addressed to me by Mr. Casalis, of the French Protestant Mission in Basutoland, on the subject of the war existing between that country and the Orange Free State, in which he expresses a hope that I will not suffer the Chief Moshesh to be subjected to the ruinous conditions which the Boers wish to impose upon him.

You are already aware of the views of Her Majesty's Government with respect to the extension of territory in South Africa, and have received my entire approval of the policy which you have pursued.

The establishment of a peace between the Basutos and the Boers is much to be desired, and I am satisfied that so far as you can legitimately assist in attaining that object without endangering our being involved in the dispute, you are perfectly ready to do so. I have, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

The Tees, 5th December, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to state for your information that on the 29th ultimo the Chief Morosi sent his son to me to say that he had made up and delivered the 500 cattle demanded by the Free State authorities, and that he had just received a message from the Com-

mandant to meet him personally at the camp at twelve o'clock the next day to receive the President's final award.

The Chief Morosi said that he was still suffering from the dislocation of his ankle, and was unable to attend personally, and asked my advice. I sent word to the Chief to send one of his principal sons and other creditable messengers as a deputation to receive the President's award, and state his own case.

On the 1st instant I came to this end of the Border, and on my way hither I met a son-in-law of Morosi's, with the President's written award, which was as follows:—3,000 cattle, 300 horses, and 15,000 sheep, which was to be paid up in fifteen days, and hostages to be given in the meantime of two of Morosi's sons or chiefs. I advised Morosi to send his reply, whatever he and his chiefs might decide upon, at the appointed time, which was fixed at twelve o'clock the next day; that I could not advise him what that reply ought to be, that was for him to determine.

At noon the next day the last messenger came back to me privately to say that he had delivered my message to the Chief the previous evening, and that it was arranged to follow my advice; but that he had just discovered that his Chief could find no person willing to be the bearer of his reply to the Commandant at the Camp, and that the people were all flying to the mountains with their families and stock, and that he had come to throw himself under my protection, that he would fly into the Reserve, that Morosi saw no chance of complying with the President's demand.

On the evening of the 3rd instant the Chief Lebenya also came and said that he was tired and would not fight any more. He had been rambling with his women and children in the mountains ever since the war commenced, that he had lost all his own cattle and saw that he would starve, and begged to be allowed to fly into the Reserve.

On the 4th instant Kalodi, one of Morosi's principal chiefs, also came, and said that he had taken no part in the war, and that he had just heard that the Free State forces were on the march to attack them, and that he was flying into the Reserve.

I communicated to all these parties His Excellency's pleasure with respect to all Basuto refugees, to which they all willingly complied.

I am now engaged in entering the names and stock of all these refugees and disarming them, of which I fear we shall have a great number. I have also just heard that a commando of the Chief Adam Kok is also in the field, and have taken nine flocks of cattle belonging to the Chiefs Poshuli and Mohali's sons.

I regret to say that the drought is very severe in the Reserve, and that there is no prospect of good crops this season. The Reserve is already over-populated, so that it will be necessary to make immediate provision for the disposal of the numerous refugees who are now

likely to rush into the Reserve. I have the honour therefore to request that you will be good enough to furnish me with your instructions how to act in cases of immediate distress. \* \* \* \* I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from Mr. Rolland, for the Chief Letsie, to the High Commissioner.*  
Morija, 6th December, 1865.

MY LORD,—I write you these lines by Mr. Burnet, to confirm what I have already written to Your Excellency, that I and all the Basutos are resolvod to give ourselves up to the Queen's Government, that we may be ruled by Her Majesty and protected by Her Majesty. I insisted upon this matter long ago, when we went to meet the Queen's son Prince Alfred at Aliwal North, but the other Chiefs did not then support my proposal. Now we are all of one mouth and one heart, we are all resolved to give ourselves up to the Queen's Government; the Chiefs of Basutoland are each trying to distance the other in the race to go and give themselves up. It is now I who have taken up Moshesh's word, and I found myself upon it; I declare that it is the earnest desire of us all that you should come and receive us and preserve us. This is my prayer, that mercy should be shown us this day.

I likewise express to Your Excellency my grief that your Commissioner should return without accomplishing that for which he was sent, and I pray Your Excellency not to be angry: although we may be weak, still we are trying to work in order to fulfil the amount of the fine, and afterwards to punish the offender.

Nevertheless, I pray that this matter may not hinder our being received; that is our earnest wish, and I declare most truly that it has long been the desire of my heart, and is so this day.

And I further pray Your Excellency not to imagine that the delay in the affair of Lesaoana has been caused by any hesitation or wavering in this desire on our part, or by our having any intention different from this. Your Excellency knows further that if we were to be received all such matters could be easily settled, for we would then be judged as children (or subjects). And if you cast us away we have no one else to whom we can turn. I greet you, my Lord. I am your subject.

FOR LETSIE by his order,  
(Signed) EMILE S. ROLLAND, M.A.

---

*Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

Leribe, 7th December, 1865.

SIR,—We have just received the visit of Mr. Burnot, sent by His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony to receive the fine for the



raid of Lesaoana into your country. This conduct of Lesaoana, as you well know, I have protested against from the beginning, and I have done my utmost to make the Chiefs of Basutoland understand how serious and condemnable it is, but in vain. It is believed by my countrymen that Lesaoana was accused by me, and not at all by you. I have committed myself so far as to let you hope that these matters would be settled. \* \* \* \* \* (Manuscript illegible.)

When I heard that His Excellency the Governor had sent Mr. Burnet, I began to hope that everything would now be settled, and yet there was nothing to be settled at all. I am grieved to see that instead of 10,000, the oxen gathered have reached only the number of 2,000, and even these were collected with great difficulty. I am therefore convinced that the Chiefs of my country have no power to settle those matters satisfactorily.

Therefore, Sir, my own oxen, though they be few, will in no way be mixed with those of the other Basuto. They are not at all collected by Mr. Burnet or through his influence. I gathered them long ago while I was still communicating with Mr. Burnet, who found them already collected, and had it not been for the war they would have been sent to you long ago.

Had there been any attempt to protest against Lesaoana's conduct, had Lesaoana been duly condemned and punished, and had all the Basuto done their best to pay the fine, I would have willingly helped in washing away the crime of my countrymen. But such is not the case. I desire therefore to have no share with them, and wish my oxen not to be mixed with theirs. Though they go the same road as Moshesh's, they have nothing at all to do with them; they are sent not to pay the fine of Lesaoana's inroad, but for a very, very different purpose.

I offer them to your Government in homage, as a proof of my submission, and through them I pray for my own self and beg peace and protection. I do not begin to-day to speak in that way, it is long ago, and this desire has grown up in my heart.

Those few oxen are not worthy of the dignity of your (manuscript illegible) that you will accept of them as a proof of the sincerity of my heart. My desire is indeed to offer this said cattle in homage. Receive me and my people under your protection; protect me in my country or wherever you choose, and do not I pray unite my cause any more with that of the Basuto, to whom I have become an enemy by protesting against their conduct. I salute you, Sir, and remain, &c.,

(Signed) MOLAPO.

At his request.

(Signed) F. COILLARD, Missionary.

P.S.—The two men sent by me to you in charge of the cattle and of this letter are Pocho and Moroke. The others are simply herds.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 8th December, 1865.

SIR,—I do myself the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 27th last. From my letter of the 22nd last, Your Excellency will already have learnt that Mr. Austen's proffered mediation was thankfully declined. The terms upon which Morosi could obtain peace were forwarded to Morosi, but I have been informed by the Commandant of the Smithfield division that he has not yet replied. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

*Extract from a Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 8th December, 1865.

I have had no communication with the Chief Morosi after his flight referred to in my last week's communication. His tribe has split in two. About half have gone with him, and those who have taken refuge here for safety are the peace party of the clan.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

To this letter is annexed a Return of the Refugees into the Reserve, as follows:—Clan of Lebenya,—men 93, women 106, boys 126, girls 124, guns 41, assagais 143, horses 91, cattle 1174, sheep and goats 909. Clan of Morosi and Kolodi,—men 126, women 183, boys 203, girls 210, guns 30, assagais 199, horses 209, cattle 1024, sheep and goats 2212, pigs 37.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 8th December, 1865.

SIR,—I cannot help expressing my disappointment that my desire to give every attention and consideration to Your Excellency's letter of the 7th November should have been so entirely misconstrued, and have led to a repetition of remarks which I do not think the conduct of our Government has deserved.

In your letter of the 28th ultimo Your Excellency says that you were disappointed at not receiving a reply to your letter of the 7th by the post which had then arrived. The letter of the 7th November reached Bloemfontein on Wednesday the 15th. Upon its perusal I was grieved to find that you were evidently under an erroneous impression as to the terms of the appointment of Messrs. Webster and Tainton. To have replied by the same post would not have been practicable, as I wished to have the advice of my Executive Council upon it. Fortunately, the Executive Council had some days previously been summoned to meet on Thursday. Friday was a very busy post day, by which urgent communications connected with

the war had to be forwarded. As Friday was not the regular Cape Town post day, but letters addressed to Cape Town would have to go *via* Grahamstown, and would, even if there were no detention, be longer on the road, and only reach Cape Town a day or two before the post which leaves direct for Cape Town, I thought it best to reply by the post which left on Wednesday the 22nd, as I did not anticipate Your Excellency expected an answer before the post which left direct for Cape Town on the 22nd, and would arrive there on the 28th or 29th.

From the tenor of Your Excellency's letters of the 7th and 28th, I am led to infer that you are under the impression that I have appointed persons to recruit or enlist persons in the Cape Colony for service in the Basuto war. Had this been positively stated and the question been plainly put to me, I would at once and by the very same post which brought the letter have given a most emphatic denial. But the tenor of the letter left me in perplexity as to the true ground of complaint, and therefore required consideration.

Whilst our Government claims and will certainly exert the right which belongs to all independent States, of employing persons within the State for the defence of its rights, I have always considered it due to the courtesy which friendly nations owe each other, not to employ any recruiting officer to enlist persons in the Cape Colony and Natal. But when at the beginning, and during the continuance, of the war, efforts were made to induce me to authorise persons to enlist volunteers in the Cape Colony and Natal, I at once discountenanced it, saying that as His Excellency had thought fit to publish a proclamation of neutrality, I would not allow or sanction any such measure. But this does not extend to volunteers who are in the Free State, and I shall certainly avail myself of their services in a war which had become inevitable.

I must confess that I do not see with what intention and object such expressions as "a career of unprincipled marauding and plunder" are addressed to our Government. The war in which we are engaged is a just one; it is carried on alone and unaided against the Basutos, who have, under flags of peace, committed the most cold-blooded murders, who have enriched themselves by a system of thieving for the last eight or ten years, and have, in spite of Your Excellency's award, persisted in hostile aggressions. To obtain redress for these wrongs, we were compelled to take up arms, and, trusting in God, the people of the Free State have most cheerfully made very great sacrifices, in order to vindicate their just rights; and all the cattle taken away during the war, and demanded from Moshesh when he sued for peace, will not compensate our people for the losses which they have sustained through the lawless acts of the Basutos.

With regard to the gunpowder ordered from Port Elizabeth by the firm which has the contract for the supply of ammunition required for our Government; this was done by Friday's post, being the regular post-day to Port Elizabeth, and in virtue of the Convention made by Her Majesty's Special Commissioner Sir George Clerk on the 23rd February, 1854; art. 8 of which says, "The Orange River Government shall have freedom to purchase their supplies in any British colony or possession in South Africa, subject to the laws provided for the regulation of the sale and transit of ammunition in such colonies and possessions." Under this Convention the extradition of criminals has been claimed by the Cape Colony, and been made by our Government; facilities granted for the summoning of witnesses; supplies of arms and ammunition purchased and duties paid thereon in the Cape Colony, ever since the Declaration of Independence of the Free State in 1854.

As Your Excellency's threat of stopping the supply of arms and ammunition to the Free State is evidently made under a misconception of the true state of the facts, I do not anticipate any further difficulty on that point, since our right to purchase our supplies of arms and ammunition in the British possessions of South Africa is guaranteed by the Convention made by Her Majesty's Special Commissioner with, it is true, a small, but nevertheless a perfectly independent State; and surrounded as we are by native tribes who have facilities for obtaining large supplies of arms and ammunition, our lives and property would be completely placed at the mercy of savages, if—in the midst of the war in which we are at present engaged with the Basutos—the rights guaranteed by the Convention were disregarded. Even the announcement made in the newspapers on this point cannot fail to leave a very injurious impression on the native tribes by whom we are surrounded. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Extract from a Letter of Mr. J. Burnet to the High Commissioner.*

Elandsberg, 9th December, 1865.

Basutoland is in a bad state. Old Moshesh absolutely incapable, silly, and in fact imbecility itself. The only thing wanted is a leader to found a new order of things. Jealousy of each other causes both Letsie and Molapo to sit still and look calmly on at the misrule of the nation. It cannot last long, and I think we might take up the matter cheap. An abundant revenue would be derivable from hut tax, for say three stations with police, &c. I have got Letsie's and Molapo's words on the subject in their original Sesuto, which will be sent next post.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from Mr. J. Burnet to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

Thaba Patsoa, near Leribe, 9th December, 1865.

SIR,—You are doubtless by this time aware of my mission to the Paramount Chief Moshesh, undertaken by command of His Excellency the High Commissioner, for the purpose of obtaining reparation for the inroad made by the subordinate chief Lesaoana into the Natal territory in June last.

The documents which I transmitted to you by Mr. Macfarlane, the Resident Magistrate of Weenen, for the information of His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, on the 28th ultimo, show the progress I had made up to that date. The contribution of the Chief Moshesh in cattle, horses, and sheep, as told at Thaba Bosigo, and estimated as equivalent to about 1700 head of ordinary cattle, has arrived at Molapo's kraal on the 30th ultimo, and he has on that date exhibited to us his own present contribution in addition to the above, viz., 785 large cattle, 10 calves, 262 horses, and 11 foals. He is still collecting, and hopes to be able to bring up the number, including those of Moshesh, to 4,000 or possibly 5,000 head, or their equivalent. A messenger has arrived yesterday from Moshesh reporting that the contributions of Poshuli and several other chiefs are now on their way to Molapo, and will arrive here shortly.

Since the departure of Mr. Macfarlane from Leribe, Molapo has received Moshesh's answer to his letter of the 27th ultimo relative to the punishment of Lesaoana. It does not grant the authority as asked for, and therefore it cannot at present be carried out. Mr. Macfarlane will have fully informed you as to the hesitation expressed by Molapo to join his contribution to that of the western chiefs of Basutoland, and his desire to make terms for himself and people. After considering the matter for several days, it seems he has come to the conclusion to send his present contribution, though at the same time he declines to identify himself with the rest of the tribe, and washes his hands of all direct responsibility in the matter of Lesaoana's inroad into Natal.

It is important that I should inform you that I had an interview with Commandant-General Fick at the Free State camp on the 2nd instant. He understands the pass granted by the Free State Government to be valid only for the full number of 10,000 head, or what may be taken as their equivalent. He says frankly that it will be his duty to capture any number of cattle that may be sent under the pass, either smaller or greater; in short, he will be ruled by the literal wording of the pass in every respect. It would appear therefore to be necessary that if your Government agree to receive the present instalment, a suitable pass will be required for their safe conduct.

In the meantime the Chief Molapo has requested me to write



to you, informing you of these circumstances, and that Moshesh's cattle remain here in his possession; and that upon receiving instructions from you, he will despatch them to Natal.

I consider my mission now as virtually closed, and I am about to return to the Colony. I shall immediately upon my arrival report the whole proceedings connected with it to His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from Adjutant Van den Bosch to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Generaals Lager, nabij de stad Mabilele, 9den December, 1865.

HOOG ED. GES. HEER,—\* \* \* De Generaal ging op den 5den, des avonds te 8 ure, met een kommando van 450 burgers uit naar Platberg. Met het aanbreken van den dag kregen wij eenen Kaffer, welke het pad langs kwam, zeker met het doel om te spioneren, want hij had ons zeker aangezien voor Kaffers; toen hij dicht bij ons was wilde hij vlugten, maar dit was te laat, want hij werd spoedig doodgeschoten. \* \* Op dit schieten schijnt den vijand het kommando gewaar geworden te zijn, en nam de vlugt op Platberg en in de kranzen en klipgaten.

Wij vervolgden hen. Op Platberg komende, was het zoo licht dat wij de Kaffers konden zien met hun vee, dat in eene groote menigte daar verzameld was, in alle rigtingen over den berg vlugtende. De Generaal was toen verplicht de burgers uit elkander te laten gaan om den vijand te vervolgen en te laten doodschieten, waardoor dan ook menige Kaffer het leven verloor, en anderen de kranzen afsprongen, om zich in de klipgaten te verbergen. Het vee, waaraan in het eerst weinig gedacht werd, doordien de burgers allen achter de Kaffers aan waren, liep voor het grootste gedeelte den berg aan alle zijden af, waar het weder in handen der vijanden viel, die er mede de vlugt namen.

Nadat de laatste Kaffer, welke nog bereikbaar was, den berg af of doodgeschoten was, besloot de Generaal om weder den berg af te gaan, en nam slechts 782 beesten, 990 schapen, en 95 paarden af. Doordien de burgers achter de Kaffers over den geheelen berg verspreid waren, duurde het zeer lang voor dat het geheele kommando weder bij elkander was. Bij het afklimmen van den berg werd een der burgers, Christiaan de Jager, een vrijwilliger uit Natal, door de beide beenen geschoten door eenen Kaffer die zich verscholen had in een der vele klipgaten. \* \* \*

Toen het kommando naauwelijks aan den voet van genoemden berg was, werden wij in weinige oogenblikken van alle zijden door ruim 3000 Kaffers omringd, die telkens wilden beproeven om storm te

loopen, maar altijd met eenig verlies teruggeslagen werden, waardoor dan ook een hevig gevecht plaats had; maar wij behielden de plaats waar wij stonden.

Niettegenstaande zij met hunne bestorming telkens verliezen leden, gaven zij den moed niet op, en omstreeks 12 ure in den middag beproefden zij met hun geheele kommando eenen aanval te doen op de achterhoede, waarop ook de burgers van onze zijde storm lieten loopen, zoodat zij voor eenige oogenblikken door elkander waren, bij welke gelegenheid een zekere burger, Willem Nauhausen, eene assagaisteeek in den rug kreeg. \* \* \* Op deze plaats lagen 6 Kaffers. Na dit verlies retireerden wij weder voor eenige oogenblikken. De bestormingen van weerszijden hielden aan tot 3 ure in den namiddag, waarna de Kaffers terug trokken met achterlating van ruim 50 doodgeschoten Kaffers, welke om ons lagen. Wij mogen gerust zeggen dat gedurende den geheelen oorlog zulk een gevecht niet heeft plaats gehad. Bij de aankomst in het leger werd een der burgers van het district Bloemfontein, met name Petrus Pienaar, vermist. Deze burger moet naar alle waarschijnlijkheid op Platberg doodgeschoten of vermoord zijn geworden. \* \* \* \* \* Ik heb., enz.,

(Geteekend) A. VAN DEN BOSCH, Adj.-Gen.

*Letter from Commandant Smit to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp, Rietvlei, Basutoland, 10den December, 1865.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Gepasseerde week had ik de eer UHED. te schrijven dat mijn plan was om Poshuli te zoeken en te zien vee te krijgen. Door slecht weder ben ik tot Dingsdag avond opgehouden, en heb toen dien avond met 250 burgers, gecombineerd met 600 Fingos onder bevel van den heer Tainton, eene patrouille gemaakt, in de rigting waar de uitgezonden spionnen mij gemeld hadden dat vee en Kaffers waren.

Woensdag ongeveer een uur voor zonsondergang ontwaarde ik op grooten afstand een kommando Kaffers, groot naar gissing ongeveer 400. Daar het te laat was, besloot ik eene lagerplaats te zoeken, en den volgende dag het werk voort te zetten. Wij hadden dien nacht hevige regens.

Donderdag morgen ben ik toen verder opgetrokken in de rigting van Letsie's stad, en heb daar een Kafferkommando van ongeveer 2000 ontmoet, die bij mijne eerste charge uit elkander gedreven werden, en in alle rigtingen verspreid. De Kaffers schijnen zeer wild te zijn, vlugten niet zulk eene spoed dat het mij onmogelijk was meer dan ongeveer 15 Kaffers te dooden. Aan onzen kant is gelukkig geen letsel geschied. Buit konden wij niet maken, daar er geen vee was; alles wat wij bekomen hebben is ongeveer 90 koeijen, 8 kalveren, en 25 paarden. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) H. J. SMIT, Kommandant.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 12th December, 1865.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—In transmitting herewith the Minute and papers connected with my mission to the Chiefs of Basutoland, relative to the reparation demanded by Your Excellency for the inroad of the subordinate Chief Lesaoana into Natal in June 1865, undertaken in conformity with your instructions dated 16th October 1865, I must express my regret that notwithstanding all the exertions made by me, aided by a thoroughly qualified interpreter, the Mission has not been immediately and entirely successful.

I trust however that Your Excellency may consider that several not unimportant points have been gained: the unequivocal acknowledgment of the offence, and of the liability of the Basuto Nation to atone for it, and the order for the reparation demanded, made by the Paramount Chief Moshesh; and what may be considered of much more importance,—the letters of his principal sons, the Chiefs Letsie and Molapo; the present collection in the midst of war of a third part of the penalty imposed; and the assurance by Letsie that Lesaoana shall eventually be punished; and unless the Free State succeed in effecting the overthrow of the Basutos as a people, Letsie and Molapo cannot possibly evade the further fulfilment of the national obligation in this matter, upon such terms as to time as Your Excellency may determine.

It is to be regretted that the Paramount Chief Moshesh, after fully acknowledging the justice of the penalty, should have afterwards acted with such weakness, deceit, and cunning, as to render any prospect of henceforth dealing with him further in the matter utterly hopeless. It would thus seem advisable, if not absolutely imperative, in whatever ulterior steps may be taken, entirely to supersede or pass him by; and to look upon Letsie and Molapo as the responsible Chiefs representing the Basuto people in this case. Their letters addressed to Your Excellency in the Sesuto language have been handed to me, and are filed with translations by Mr. Rolland as Nos. 23 and 25 of the Annexures to the Minute. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Report of Mr. Burnet.*

In conformity with the annexed instructions of His Excellency Sir Philip Edmond Wodehouse, K.C.B., Governor and High Commissioner, I started from Aliwal North on a special mission to the paramount Chief Moshesh, with the view of obtaining the reparation demanded for the inroad of the subordinate Basuto Chief Lesaoana into the Colony of Natal in the month of June 1865.

November 1st. Reached Morija Mission Station, accompanied by

the Revd. Rolland, whom I engaged at Beersheba as interpreter. Sent for the Chief Letsie, eldest son of Moshesh and heir apparent of the chieftainship. Letsie expresses great satisfaction at my arrival, and his readiness to do his utmost in furtherance of the object in view. He admits the Basutos are guilty of the crime committed by Lesaoana. He will meet me at Thaba Bosigo to-morrow or next day.

November 2nd. Arrived at Thaba Bosigo, ascended the mountain, and presented His Excellency's letter to the Chief Moshesh, which was duly translated by Mr. Rolland. Moshesh expresses his great satisfaction at my arrival, and launches out into a long speech, which lasted till after dark, relative to the war now being carried on between the Free State and the Basutos. Made an appointment for to-morrow morning, to enter upon the subject of my mission.

November 3rd. Met Moshesh with a numerous Council. He says that last night messengers had been sent off to his principal sons and chiefs requiring their presence at Thaba Bosigo. His Excellency's letter to Moshesh, also the letter of instructions to Mr. Burnet, are interpreted sentence by sentence to Moshesh, their meaning fully explained, and especially the utter futility of his hoping to obtain His Excellency's favourable consideration until the Natal affair be satisfactorily adjusted. Moshesh's promises in his letters to His Excellency have not been kept, and hence this last effort by personal intercourse with him to bring the matter to a satisfactory close.

The Chief Letsie urges Moshesh to make every exertion; and fresh messengers are directed to be despatched to all parts of the country to get the cattle together. Letsie says there is no difficulty about collecting cattle. The Basutos are guilty, the fine must be paid, and Lesaoana must be punished. Molapo has been pressing the matter ever since the act was committed. The greatest difficulty has been to get the cattle safely to Ramasou (Mr. Shepstone).

In answer to my enquiry, Moshesh's people state that it would require 8 days to drive the cattle to the Natal frontier. I told Moshesh that upon his providing a sufficient escort, I should be willing to accompany them under the British flag to Shepstone.

From Letsie's way of speaking, and he seems to be very earnest in the matter, I entertain not the slightest doubt that Moshesh, Letsie, and Molapo are able to make up the number at once, if they choose.

Moshesh again professes to give additional orders for messengers, "a chain of messengers," to be despatched to call on all the Chiefs to bring their cattle to Thaba Bosigo.

The greatest difficulty in the opinion of parties who have good opportunity of judging is the jealousy prevailing between Letsie and Molapo, which prevents them working together; and further the fears entertained by the people generally as to whether the cattle collected

would ever, if placed in the hands of Moshesh, find their way to Natal without considerable diminution. Considerable quantities of cattle are openly stated to have been placed in the hands of Moshesh already for this purpose, and no one knows what has become of them. There is evidently great disunion between the principal Chiefs, and also a spirit of dissatisfaction widely spread throughout the whole population of Basutoland. The oppression of the Chiefs is deeply felt by the poorer classes. The Chiefs have lost nothing in the war; their stock, generally speaking, is safe in the mountains, beyond the reach of the enemy.

It appears to be the universal feeling that Moshesh is in his dotage, and that some change must of necessity take place very soon, but the population have the greatest horror of Boer Government, believing that it would speedily accomplish their annihilation as a nation.

November 8th. Revisited Moshesh. A large party of Boers appeared yesterday on the Berea mountain within sight of Thaba Bosigo, and slept at one of their old camps. The cattle of the Chief Molitsane and his people are pasturing in the valleys round the mountain, to the number possibly of not less than 20,000 head. The Boers however made no attempt to capture them, but burnt a number of new villages beyond Berea, belonging to the Chief David, Moshesh's son.

A messenger arrives from Letsie to state that he is working vigorously collecting cattle. It appears however, from all I can learn, very doubtful whether anything like the amount demanded will be obtained. Moshesh has several times said: "what is wanting in cattle we must give in land, land to sell, and pay the Natal people for the cattle." To-day he again alluded to this proposal. I told him that I had no authority to enter into any such arrangement, that the Governor did not want land, he required an honourable fulfilment of Moshesh's repeated promises that the fine imposed would be paid. Provided a large portion of the cattle were forthcoming I might incur the responsibility of allowing a limited time for payment of the remainder, upon receiving some pledge or security of ultimate satisfaction within a reasonable period. To-day I hear statements that a Mr. Cockburn, who resides with the Chief Molapo, has been acting for him in communicating with the Natal Government in this matter.

November 14th. I received a letter from the Chief Molapo, that his contribution would be ready in about a week from this date. Wrote him an answer, that I had been awaiting the result of the exertions making by Moshesh, Letsie, and others, and that I expect to obtain an order from Moshesh, directing him (Molapo) to make good the deficiency up to 10,000 head.

A long interview with Moshesh, Paulus Moperi, and a numerous Council. I went again over the whole circumstances connected with



my mission. Letsie seems really to be the only earnest man in this business. One of his sons has now arrived to say that he is working very hard, and may deliver in all about 3,000 head. I intimated to Moshesh that the time was passing rapidly, and that I should require without much further delay, in terms of His Excellency's instructions, his letter or order to Molapo to make up the difference.

Moshesh replied: "this is what Molapo has wished to do from the first." I said: "very well, bring your collection in this locality to a close, let these cattle go on, and upon your giving me the order upon Molapo I will accompany them to his kraal, you furnishing what you consider to be a sufficient escort. I have already written to Commandant General Fick as to the probability of such a journey, and requested unmolested transit should there be any Free State force in the neighbourhood. Should Molapo deliver the remainder of the cattle or their equivalent, the matter is settled, and it only remains to punish Lesaoana."

Here I was interrupted by Moshesh retracting what he had just previously said. He now says: "Molapo wanted us on this side to make up the largest number, and we on this side want him to do so. We don't count on Lesaoana at all. I gave him up to Brand, and Brand has already killed him. He is dead (civilly), and you cannot punish a dead man." I reply: "but at first you agreed, and said in conjunction with Letsie, 'Let Lesaoana be eaten up.'"

Moshesh now got fairly out of temper, started up in a rage, and left the Council. After a time he returned, when a long conversation ensued, relative to the proposal of giving a portion of country in lieu of the deficiency of cattle. I fully explained that I have no instructions to that effect; but provided a large proportion of the cattle were delivered, I thought I could incur the responsibility of extending the time for the remainder, and a pledge in land might in the meantime be given, redeemable at a certain period.

In the evening Moshesh sent his son Sophonia to say that as Moperi and Letsie were now working with great zeal, he wished a day or two more time; and Friday the 17th is fixed upon for counting the cattle collected, it being understood that I am then to proceed to Molapo with an order for whatever may be deficient, and authority for the punishment of Lesaoana.

Sophonia says that Moshesh appears to have abandoned the idea of offering land in lieu of cattle. He now says: "I will rather part with all the cattle in my country." I replied: "His Excellency does not want your country, you know that very well; and in listening to Moshesh's words it was only with the view of affording you a reasonable time for collection of such part of the cattle as you might not at present be able to deliver."

Sophonia says: "Moshesh has heard that you are going away to Aliwal, and beseeches you to have patience for a little longer." I

replied: "I am not going away, but Moshesh must not waste too much time. I am here because of His Excellency's kind disposition towards you. I have told you repeatedly that the Natal Government has been insisting on making war against you. The Governor refuses to sanction it. Natal has applied direct to the Queen, and it is solely to try and save you and your people that I am sent here; and there seems no other way of the matter coming right if you do not fulfil what is required of you. The payment of this fine is the first step, after that has been completed I will do anything I can to help you; before—I can do nothing." Sophonia says: "I really do not believe that my father wants peace."

Received a note from Letsie, stating that he would be at Thaba Bosigo to-day, with nearly all the cattle he has collected for his share of the fine. I send him a message by Sophonia that the time has been extended till the 17th.

November 16th. Moshesh sends a message that Fick's Commando has made its appearance again on the Caledon, in front of Molapo, and that Lesaana has gone to join him; and that Letsie and Moperi are going on with forced collections of cattle under his express sanction.

November 17th. Early visit to the mountain with the view of counting the cattle. A long speech by Moshesh lamenting the shortcomings of himself and his people, and his sorrow that after all the delay so little has been done. A message received from Molapo, and a note from his missionary, stating that with great exertions he has collected about 1,000 head.

Letsie speaks strongly in favour of their proposal of offering land. He is ashamed of their bad success in collecting cattle; they are guilty, and have nothing to say in excuse. I enquire whether there is any prospect of more cattle. No satisfactory answer is given. George says, "they come on now in small numbers." After another long speech from Moshesh, expressing regret, &c., &c., he wishes the cattle which had been got together to be counted to-day, as agreed. He is not ready to talk about giving land, nor will he be ready to talk about it to-morrow. The other chiefs and people must be called together to hear, and speak about it.

Letsie says: "No, it is not necessary. As to the number of cattle collected, we know nothing about numbers. If the Governor would take land, it will be for him to say what he will take. We are guilty and cannot speak."

In compliance with Moshesh's wish, we descend the mountain to count the cattle near Job's kraal. In the course of the afternoon counted 1,144 head of cattle, 136 horses, and 996 sheep. The cattle given by Letsie are generally very fine, Moperi's are of fair quality, but the few given by Molitsane are very inferior. *Nothing is brought forward in the name of Moshesh.*

The Chiefs Letsie and Moperi are present, also George and several of Moshesh's younger sons. They are informed of the numbers; but that the whole will be subject to particular examination before any correct estimate could be made as to the number of standard cattle they would be equal to. The Chiefs fully understand this.

Letsie taunts Moperi and Molitsane, the latter especially, with the inferiority of his animals, and goes off in a rage. George states that there will be additional cattle to count to-morrow, but Monday 20th is fixed upon for counting the remainder.

November 18th. It appears now very clear that only a very limited number of cattle will be collected on this side of the country. The previous memorandum shows only a faint outline of the conversations which have been held during the last fortnight with Moshesh; in fact no point has been left untouched which seemed likely to arouse him to a sense of the precarious situation of himself and his people, by his procrastination. It is scarcely possible to converse with him. His delight is in long winded speeches which mean nothing. To-day I write him a letter, and forward it by a special messenger to Thaba Bosigo.

November 20th. Ride to Thaba Bosigo, and meet the Chief Letsie at Job's kraal, with an additional number of cattle and horses. He states that his son Lerothodi and Paulus Moperi have gone to the countries of Mohali and Poshuli to force on collections of cattle, but he can form no judgment as to their probable success. His brother David Masupha had yesterday sent 30 head, which he had refused to receive, telling him he must bring at least 300.

Meet here Sophonia Moshesh, who is on his way to Molapo with an order from Moshesh pressing him to collect cattle, and to keep apart any contribution which may have been made by Lesaoana until it be decided what is to be done with him. Sophonia says, "I do not think my father wants peace with the Boers. He only wants to get rid of this Natal affair, as when I gave him your message of the other night he shook his head and frowned. A report has come from Molapo that the Boers crossed the Caledon to his burnt village last week, but retreated on the approach of Molapo's commando, and have left the neighbourhood entirely in the direction of Retief's Nek."

A message from Moshesh on the mountain, that he is very busy receiving cattle. He asks Mr. Rolland to go up and speak to him, but excuses me. On his return Mr. Rolland informs me that Moshesh professes to have sent Sophonia to urge on Molapo; but that George tells him privately a different story, namely that Moshesh is furious with Molapo for not having brought his cattle to Thaba Bosigo, and has ordered them here without delay. If this be true, it can only be for the purpose of taking toll.

To-day Letsie enters into a long conversation as to what he under-

stands by wishing to come under the Queen's government. He says it is very difficult for him to describe his views, he is so very ignorant. All he knows is that what he now wants is the widest thing possible from what has hitherto been talked about. He and most of the other Chiefs see that the Queen's people are well and peaceably governed, and that the Basutos cannot govern themselves. He wishes to be completely under the Queen as her own subjects are governed, himself, his country, and his people.

I recommended Letsie, together with Moperi and Job, in the event of this Natal affair being satisfactorily settled, to consult with Moshesh and the other principal Chiefs as to what they want, before my return from Molapo.

Letsie asks for information as to the Fingos or other people of Austen's Reserve, who are said by the Basutos to have been at Vechtkop at the beginning of the war, and now again more lately with the Boers fighting against the Basutos. I answer him that he is aware of a number of the Reserve people having lost their stock by thieving before the war began; that they had traced the spoor across the Orange River, and had eventually got entangled with the Boer Commando, from which, as they allege, they could not get separated. As regards the last mentioned party, I know nothing.

Letsie says he can quite understand that such men, through the fault of Poshuli's people in stealing from them, might have been led into the war without intending it, and he is so far satisfied.

Letsie reports that he has now given over to Moshesh what further cattle and horses he has collected, and hopes Lerothodi and Moperi may soon return with what they have collected from Poshuli, the children of Mohali, and others, so that the whole may be sent on to Molapo without delay.

November 21st. A letter from Moshesh asking for another day. The 21st and 22nd are granted. It is whispered that he is taking extensive toll of the best of everything that has been collected. He is clearly shuffling. It is singular that the missionaries in his country are now only waking up to a clear perception of Moshesh's real character. Have they hitherto been wilfully blind to his duplicity and cunning?

November 23rd. To Thaba Bosigo, to count the remaining cattle collected. Found to our great surprise that the whole, *counted and to count*, had been mixed up together, how or for what purpose nobody could tell. Of course there was nothing for it but to count them again, but as they had been allowed to graze to a great distance we had to abandon the task till to-morrow.

November 24th. Slept under the mountain for early work. We can very distinctly notice the absence of *not a few* good cattle and horses, which we saw on the first occasion a week ago. This is denied of course. The whole, cattle, horses, and sheep, we estimate to be



equal at most to about 1,800 head of ordinary cattle. Moshesh states that the remaining contributions will be sent on to Molapo's from time to time.

A letter from Moshesh to Molapo having been written in English and Sesuto requiring him to receive these cattle, horses, and sheep, and to make up the deficiency, say 8,000 head more or less of cattle, or their equivalent, to complete the 10,000 demanded on the part of the Natal Government, and authorizing Molapo to take immediate steps for the punishment of Lesaoana, is read over to Moshesh repeatedly in presence of his son George, Mr. Rolland the interpreter, Paulus Moperi, Sophonia, Job, and others of his children, and after being signed by him is sealed and delivered over to Mr. Burnet, for the purpose of his proceeding with the same to Molapo, in conformity with His Excellency's instructions. By this document the Chief Jobo, brother of Moshesh, is directed to proceed to Molapo with the cattle to-morrow.

The Chief Moshesh is perfectly satisfied with this arrangement, and expresses (after having heard it repeatedly read) his entire satisfaction with the document. He addresses himself to all present to the effect that he has done so for the express purpose of securing to himself and his people an entrance into the favour of the Queen, and to force them to enter along with him, ending by praying for a blessing upon what he has done.

After parting with Moshesh and descending the mountain, we meet with Mr. Macfarlane, the Resident Magistrate of Weenen, and Mr. Uys, who have just arrived from Bloemfontein with a Free State authority for the transit of 10,000 head of cattle through the Free State to Natal.

I acquaint Mr. Macfarlane with our proceedings up to this day, and show him the document just signed by Moshesh. After some consideration he declines on the part of the Natal Government to take over the matter as it stands. Their instructions are to receive whatever cattle Moshesh may give, be they many or few, and accompany them under the British flag to Mr. Shepstone's camp, at the risk of Moshesh.

We part from Mr. Macfarlane on the understanding that we shall meet at Molapo's kraal on the 27th or 28th. They ascend Thaba Bosigo to visit Moshesh, and we prepare for starting to-morrow morning for Molapo's.

November 25th. Moshesh fails in his engagement to supply us with horses, and after considerable delay we are forced to proceed with our own. We arrive at the mission station Leribe near midnight.

November 26th. At Leribe we learn that Molapo's present residence is upon a fortified mountain almost inaccessible, named Thaba



Patsoa, distant in the Malutis about 15 miles eastward. A messenger having been despatched to inform him of my arrival, he pays me a visit and I present him his father's letter.

Molapo expresses great surprise and indignation at its contents, characterizing it in plain language as a lie throughout. He declares that he is not Lesaoana's Chief, and denies all complicity in the Natal raid, or that he can in any way be held responsible for Lesaoana's evil deeds. He says he has nevertheless from the first moment seen that suspicion must rest upon him, and is not surprised that His Excellency the Governor should look upon him as responsible for Lesaoana, considering where he found him, in his country and in his company. Lesaoana was however placed there by Moshesh and Letsie, not only without his consent, but against his will. The Natal inroad was undertaken by him absolutely without his knowledge. He was not aware of it until the evil had been done. He has ever since, personally and by his messengers, urged upon Moshesh the punishment of Lesaoana, but the fact is that Moshesh accepted ten head of the stolen cattle, thus condoning the offence, and adopting the responsibility of the crime, and virtually screening Lesaoana from punishment either by Letsie or himself. It is true that some of his people without his knowledge accompanied Lesaoana on that occasion. He did his utmost to trace the cattle they had stolen, and has long ago sent them back to Natal.

After the above ebullition of indignation, which was expended at greater length and with more severity than I have been able to give it, Molapo became more calm, remarking, "Moshesh is my father, and possibly that's enough. The punishment of Lesaoana is the first and most important step in the business. The people cannot be expected to pay their cattle for the crime of a thief, while he is allowed under the protection of the paramount Chief to retain the spoil, and this is the reason why the fine cannot be raised. If Moshesh really now means to punish Lesaoana, let him give me sufficient authority and I am ready to obey him; but the letter put into my hands is not sufficient according to Basuto law, and Moshesh would deny the act and punish me. Let Moshesh and Letsie send each a deputy or witness to assist me in the trial (assessors), and I will carry it out, also the judgment, according to Basuto law. I ask Mr. Burnet, as he has done so much, to consent to wait for the answer of my father to my application for these deputies. The letter shall be despatched at once, and an answer may be received in two days."

The statement made by Molapo and its reasonableness appearing to be unquestionable, I consent to wait three days for Moshesh's answer. I write a letter to Moshesh, to accompany Molapo's, complaining of his breach of faith in this matter.

Molapo states that he positively declines to add the cattle and horses which he has collected, equal to about 1,000 head, to those now on the way to him from Moshesh. He wishes to present his own as a peace offering to the Natal Government on his own account, and wishes to make terms for himself separate from the Basuto tribe. "I ask Mr. Burnet whether this cannot be done? I am no way to blame in this matter."

I informed Molapo that Mr. Macfarlane, an officer of the Natal Government who has been sent to Bloemfontein to obtain a safe conduct for the 10,000 head of cattle demanded, and whom we left at Thaba Bosigo on the 24th, will arrive here to-morrow, and I recommend Molapo to converse with him, as he appears to have had some previous correspondence with the Natal Government on the subject. Molapo remains at the mission station to await Mr. Macfarlane's arrival.

November 27th. Mr. Macfarlane arrives at Leribe. Molapo goes over the same ground, pressing at greater length his claim to consideration, and his wish to give himself over to the Queen's Government. Mr. Macfarlane, after hearing him, says in effect that he can hardly blame the resolution he has come to, but he has no power beyond representing his case to the Government, and he advises him either to write to, or visit Mr. Shepstone on the subject.

Molapo says matters have been going on in Basutoland from bad to worse for the last two years. There is neither government, law, or justice in the country. The Chiefs are powerless to govern or to check crime. Everyone does what he likes with impunity.

In the course of the day it is reported by Molapo's spies that the Boer Commando is again approaching his frontier from Retief's Nek.

I have endeavoured during yesterday and to-day fully to explain to Molapo the position of the Basuto nation in respect to the fine demanded by His Excellency, and the punishment of the offending Chief Lesaoana; and the utter hopelessness of any satisfactory conclusion being attained until these demands be first satisfied. Molapo perfectly comprehends His Excellency's meaning.

Late this afternoon the Free State Commando is reported to be encamping on the plain between Sikonyela's Hoed and the Caledon. Molapo returns to his fortress, leaving his Commando on the mountains surrounding the mission station, under command of his chief man Makotoko.

November 28th. Mr. Macfarlane, considering that it will be useless for him to await the receipt of Moshesh's letter relative to the punishment of Lesaoana, leaves for Natal. I furnish him at his request with copies of the several annexures above noted, for the information of His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor of Natal. It is understood that I shall communicate direct to Mr. Shepstone, by means of an

express to be furnished by the Chief Molapo, the result of my mission. Should circumstances preclude Molapo from forwarding it, a duplicate will be sent from the Colony on my return home.

The Rev. Messrs. Coillard, Rolland, and myself accompany Mr. Macfarlane to the Free State Camp. It is about 800 strong. Commandant General Fick is absent on leave, but is expected this evening. Mr. Macfarlane awaits his arrival.

In the course of conversation with Mr. Macfarlane relative to the actual losers by the raid of Lesaoana, it appeared to me to be admitted by him that many of them possessed farms not only in Natal, but also in the adjacent district of Harrismith in the Free State; and that it is by no means clear that Lesaoana during his raid was not in pursuit of what he may have considered his lawful prey, proceeding for shelter from the Free State to the Natal Colony. If this be correct it deprives his offence of its worst features, although it is possibly no excuse for his crossing a boundary which it may be presumed was well known to him. The actual facts may be worthy of enquiry. No such excuse has been set up by any of the Basuto Chiefs to my knowledge.

November 29th. The Free State camp moved down the Caledon and pitched nearly opposite to Molapo's late kraal and the mission station. Molapo's force maintains its position on the mountains around.

November 30th. At the request of Molapo, Mr. Rolland proceeds to his fortress to count the cattle and horses collected by him. Job is reported to have arrived from Thaba Bosigo. Mr. Rolland states that Molapo is on the whole more mild towards his father, and disposed to assist him in satisfying this instalment of the fine, without prejudice however to his availing himself of the first opportunity of throwing himself into the arms of the Queen's Government. Molapo's cattle consist of 785 large cattle, 10 cows, 262 horses, and 11 foals, considered to be equivalent to about 1,000 head of cattle.

December 1st. A large patrol, estimated about 700 strong, with two guns, crosses the Caledon, and scours the country for about 12 miles in the direction of Molapo's stronghold. Fick in command. On his return in the evening he called at the mission house. He complains that the Basutos won't fight, but retreat, so that nothing decisive took place. No cattle were seen. Thirteen natives are stated to have been killed. The fact is all the cattle of Molapo are deep in the Malutis, and getting them out would be attended with some trouble and danger.

This evening Molapo forwards me the answer of Moshesh to his letter of the 27th relative to the punishment of Lesaoana. Molapo judged his father correctly. Moshesh denies his letter of the 23rd, and says the words are not his words.

December 2nd. Visited Commandant General Fick at the Free

State Camp relative to the transit of the fine cattle, informing him of the number likely to be collected as a first instalment. Fick states that he had met Mr. Macfarlane at Winburg when on his way to Bloemfontein. He had attended the sitting of the Executive Council purposely to see that the pass was drawn up in a proper way, so that he could give effect to it. The pass does not authorize any smaller number than 10,000 head, or their equivalent; and he will seize any other quantity which may be sent. If instalments be accepted, suitable passes will be required, and the cattle must travel by the route pointed out in the pass, to wit, by Cathcart's Drift, throughout the Free State, to Harrismith, and on to Natal. He has fully explained the matter to his burghers, and is satisfied that no molestation will be offered, or attempt made to claim, should Free State cattle be seen among them.

Fick says he is now proceeding down the Caledon in the direction of Mekuatleng. His system must now be to starve the Kaffirs out, as they won't fight.

In the afternoon Makotoko, the chief man of Molapo, accompanied by Sophonia, the son of Moshesh, arrived with a request from Molapo that I should visit his fortress to-morrow to speak of Moshesh's answer in the matter of the punishment of Lesaoana, and the forwarding of the fine cattle to Natal. Makotoko and Sophonia agree that a safe trekpath for these cattle may be found through the Malutis, within Moshesh's own country, and entirely out of reach of danger from the Free State Commandos.

December 3rd. The Rev. Messrs. Coillard and Rolland accompany me to Molapo's fortress, and hold two services during the day for his people. Molapo seems grieved at the conduct of his father, but seems to respect his age, and attributes his errors to the failure of his mental powers. He believes his father is desirous to see this matter settled, that all objections to the acceptance of the Basutos by the Queen may be removed. The fine will be satisfied, and Lesaoana will be eventually punished. Molapo wishes to write a statement of his own peculiar position to His Excellency, and asks me to forward it, which I consent to do.

December 4th. Mr. Rolland writes a letter from the dictation of Molapo in the Sesuto language. After considerable hesitation Molapo has come to the decision to receive the cattle, horses, and sheep sent on by Moshesh, and to give his own contribution along with them. He is still collecting, and a message has been received from Moshesh that the contributions of Poshuli and other Chiefs are now on their way. He hopes to be able to make up a first instalment equivalent to at least 4,000, possibly 5,000 head.

I informed Molapo of the arrangement entered into with Mr. Macfarlane, and furnish him with a letter to be forwarded by express to Mr. Shepstone, for the purpose of obtaining safe conduct when he

is prepared to send off the cattle. Molapo seems firmly satisfied that there is no choice between the Queen's Government on the one hand and the utter destruction of the Basutos as a people on the other. Left Molapo's kraal at noon, and reached Thaba Bosigo on the morning of the 6th.

December 6th. Had an interview with Moshesh. He endeavours to make out that he did not fully understand the contents of his letter to Molapo, and draws a nice distinction between the payment of the fine and the punishment of Lesaoana, in short he talks a world of nonsense. Letsie is present, and seems heartily ashamed; and he, Sophonia, and others of the younger children testify to the great indulgence which has been shown him, and the pains which has been taken in the whole matter. They excuse his weakness and tergiversation on account of his age and the decay of his faculties.

Left Thaba Bosigo at noon, accompanied by the Chiefs Letsie and Sophonia. After leaving Moshesh, Letsie assures me that he and Molapo may safely be trusted with the completion of these matters, and that the full claim made by His Excellency shall be fully and honourably met, and the punishment of Lesaoana eventually carried out, although owing to family circumstances it may require some time to effect it.

Letsie informs me further that during my journey to Molapo he has written a letter through his missionary Mr. Mabile, to His Excellency the Governor, urging the acceptance of himself, his country, and his people, by the Queen's Government. He says that with the exception of Lesaoana and one or two other turbulent spirits, there would not be a voice raised against it throughout the whole tribe. The Chiefs from the highest to the lowest agree in this. He himself is ready without reservation to submit himself entirely to English law, should the Queen wish it. It must be borne in mind that there has been no opportunity for any concerted action in this matter between Letsie and Molapo, yet their ideas seem to be the same.

In the course of conversation with Letsie, Mr. Rolland ascertained from him that the statement we heard at Hermon on the 1st November is in substance perfectly correct, to wit that a large quantity of cattle, equal to about 2,000 head, had been contributed by him and handed over to Moshesh. He, Letsie, does not know what has become of them; and the knowledge of Moshesh's doing such tricks causes the general unwillingness of the tribe to assist.

Had these 2,000 head been now available, the cattle sent from Thaba Bosigo ought to have amounted to 4,000 head. It is also confidently reported that Lesaoana is still in possession of several thousands, it is said 4,000 head, which Moshesh persists in refusing to demand from him, although Lesaoana is within his reach, being resident only about four hours from Thaba Bosigo.

From what has already been stated as coming under our own



observation during the examination of the cattle and horses we have counted, there can be very little doubt that Moshesh and those more immediately around him have acted with an utter disregard of good faith throughout; yet such is the prestige of his name and the jealousy entertained by his family and Chiefs of each other, that such acts are almost incapable of proof.

Reach Morija this evening. Mr. Rolland at the request of Letsie writes a letter in the Sesuto language to His Excellency, in support of a previous letter which he states to have been written last week by Mr. Mabile, pressing his acceptance by the Queen's Government.

December 7th. Leave Morija. A Boer Commando is reported to be on the sources of the Kornet Spruit, immediately behind Morija Mountain. Heavy firing is distinctly heard. Lerothodi, the son of Letsie, with a considerable force is stated by native spies to have hemmed in a comparatively small force of Boers.

December 9th. At Beersheba, the station of Mr. Rolland at Elandsberg.

December 11th. Reach Aliwal North, and report my return to His Excellency the Governor.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from Commandant Wessels to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Lager voor Modderpoort, 13den December, 1865.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Wij verlieten het kamp Zondag avond omstreeks half negen ure met 220 man, waarvan 145 manschappen van Kommandant Roos waren. Ik trok dien geheelen nacht voorwaarts in de rigting van Korannaberg. Onder deszelfs voet gekomen zijnde, moest ik nog een weinig vertoeven, omdat het nog te donker was den berg te beklimmen, doch toen de dag aanbrak was ik boven op den berg, alwaar op dien oogenblik drie Kaffers, die van onder hunne karossen sprongen, dadelijk werden neergeveld.

Op den berg verdeelde ik mijn kommando in tweeën, nadat ik eerst onder den berg zestig man onder Frans van der Merwe gelaten had, om onder langs Korannaberg te trekken in de rigting van Mekuatlíng. Omstreeks 1 ure 's namiddag kwamen onze divisies bijeen te Mekuatlíng, hebbende 12 Kaffers gedood, 60 paarden genomen, en den berg, die zeer gevaarlijk en rotsachtig is, van den vijand gezuiverd, welke niet door kommandos, maar door troepen of klompen Kaffers bezet was.

Te Mekuatlíng zadelden wij voor het eerst onze vermoeide paarden af, nadat wij 18 uren op hen hadden gezeten. Nadat wij een uur waren afgezadeld, gaf ik orders weder voorwaarts te rukken, en wij begonnen ook dadelijk den naastbijgelegen berg, genaamd Viervoet, te beklimmen. Op dien grooten berg vonden wij zeer weinig Kaffers, doodden er twee van, en namen 1 paard en 10 beesten; en nadat wij

ook dien berg geheel van vijanden hadden gezuiverd, zadelden wij weder een weinig af op deszelfs Z. O. punt. Na eene korte pauze trokken wij voorbij Modderpoort in de rigting van eenen grooten berg ter regterhand van gezegde Poort, welke goed verschansd was.

Wij zagen nog, toen wij voorwaarts trokken, dat de Kaffers met sommige beesten (pak-ossen) in de rigting van een diep hol in eene hooge, goed verschansde kop vlugten. Ik gaf dadelijk orders dien kop te bestormen onder een hevig vuur des vijands van achter de schans. Onder de helling en kranzen gekomen zijnde moesten wij verder die steilte te voet beklimmen. Het gevecht duurde een groot uur, in welken tijd een groot aantal Kaffers gelegenheid vonden van de schans te ontsnappen. Wij maakten ons eindelijk meester van de schans, waarbij drie Kaffers werden gedood, doch het kostte ook het leven van een onzer burgers, een jonge Engelschman genaamd Savage.

In de schans vonden wij 15 uitmuntende paarden, waarvan de meeste gezadeld waren, en 7 pak-ossen. Verder hebben wij alles verwoest wat in onzen weg kwam, zoo als stroohutten, assagaijen, enz., enz. Nadat wij ook dezen berg hadden gezuiverd, keerden wij terug naar het lager. Ik heb. enz.,

(Geteekend) L. WESSELS, Kommandant.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the High Commissioner.*

Wittebergen, 16th December, 1865.

Your Excellency's plan with respect to the people of the late Sikonyela I think a very good one. It will enable us to get rid of him. Hitherto the Government has been somewhat compromised with this clan, but as their acknowledged Chief Lehana has moved over to the Chief Adam Kok (and their present conduct), there will be no difficulty in the course of action on the part of the Government. Your Excellency may rest assured that I shall not fail to carry out your instructions at the proper time.

I have heard nothing about Morosi since my last communication. I believe he has fled into some secluded mountain fastness of the Drakensbergen. I believe he was afraid to act up to his threat, that of rushing into the Colony. I hear the reason is that his kraals are not clean, many of the colonial stolen cattle of which he pleaded ignorance are in them. I feel sure you will be glad to hear that no cases of distress have occurred amongst the refugees, and further that the Chief Lebenya, who I believe to be one who has suffered a great deal more than he deserved, is behaving well, and appears to have his followers in very good order, and appears very grateful to you for your kindness in allowing him to take refuge here.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 16th December, 1865.

I reported on the 29th ultimo that the whole of the people of the tribe of the late Sikonyela deserted to the Free State commando, and also a number of Fingos. The exact number I have been unable to ascertain; I believe it to be including both clans about 500.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 17th December, 1865.

MY DEAR SIR PHILIP,—In compliance with Your Excellency's private note of the 3rd instant, desiring my idea as to how British rule could be established in Basutoland without expense, I enclose a short sketch, and the reasons which appear to render it desirable if it be contemplated to rescue the Basuto from destruction. From all I have seen and heard in that country during my late trip, I do really believe that high and low, with the exception of a few vagabond Chiefs and thieves, would be delighted should Her Majesty's Government *declare war even*. They would at once surrender. It would cut the gordian knot of all the troubles which afflict the country, and emancipate the people from the thralldom of the minor Chiefs, who suck the very life blood of the industrious, but who would at once yield up their power after the example of the Great Chief.

At the present time not only Moshesh, but Molapo and Letsie, are to a great extent under the influence of witch-doctors and prophets. There are actually about half a dozen of them on Thaba Bosigo alone, whose dreams, charms, and revelations guide everything. Moshesh's once vigorous mind partially gone, his judgment harassed and poisoned by these wretches, and no proper intelligence or confidence existing between him and his children on account of his jealousy of their interference with his authority coupled with their jealousy of each other as to the succession, it is not going too far to say that there is no Government in the country at present; and thus what prospect is there for the future?

The Heir Apparent Letsie is a stupid sensualist, although I believe the most honest and well meaning of the family. Molapo is described by the Missionaries as having been at one time a real christian, but has relapsed into the very depths of heathenism, clearly against his better knowledge; and whether from remorse or the effects of inordinate indulgence in polygamy is periodically quite insane. The third son of the great line, David, is a barbarian, ignorant, a tyrant, and possessed of no influence even among his own people. Sophoniah, George, Tsekelo, and a host of so called younger sons of Moshesh, are nobodies.

The collateral branches are represented by Jobo, Moperi, Poshuli, Lesaoana, Makwai, and a number of others, are still lower in the grade of intelligence and civilization; but during the present state of things, each is seeking to advance his own personal influence, and to profit by the divisions which are the curse of the country.

I feel perfectly convinced that were there unity among the Chiefs themselves, and confidence reposed in them on the part of the people, the Free State Commandos would long ago have been driven out of Basutoland, and might not only now be conquered in a week, but their own old line of frontier be rendered uninhabitable.

Should this apathetic compound of cowardice and disorganization on the part of the Basutos continue to exist, and should the Free State succeed in driving them into the mountains, and obtaining possession of all the more level Basuto country, the result will be a bloody period of savage retaliation, considering the bitter animosities between them. Should a peace be now patched up, because both sides are tired of war, a few years will produce fresh complications and another war.

If therefore it be the wish of the British Government to preserve Basutoland to the Basutos, and to civilize them, the only way seems to be to extend the Queen's authority over it, otherwise the Basutos will soon cease to exist as a tribe. Faithfully, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN BURNET.

---

The partial failure of the mission recorded in the foregoing reports, notwithstanding the strong professions of the Paramount Chief Moshesh and his principal sons of their earnest desire to promote its success, and their apparently most zealous co-operation, proves the utter rottenness of the so-called Basuto Government. Whether these Chiefs are acting in good or bad faith does not alter the case. It is evident that a great change is necessary in the country. The incapacity of Moshesh any longer to govern is self evident from his conduct throughout this whole affair; and unfortunately for the welfare of his people, great jealousy appears always to have existed between Letsie, his eldest son and heir apparent of the Chieftainship, and Molapo, his acknowledged favourite. This has prevented them from working in concert for the good of the people. Neither of them is deficient in talent, and but for the cause just stated a better order of things might long ago have been in progress.

The notorious prevalence of cattle lifting, as well from the Colonial as from the Free State farmers, and which may fairly be considered as having been not only encouraged, but viewed as perfectly excusable, if not altogether laudable, by a great portion of the petty Chiefs, as well as by some of higher rank, for many years past, originated in the idea that their white neighbours had possessed themselves of lands justly belonging to the native races.

The Chiefs are either unable to punish the thieves, or unwilling to do so, from a fear of their followers deserting them. At the very best, those plundered only obtained simple restitution, the offenders escaped unpunished.

Such a system gradually led to idleness, vice, and wrong, until the whole of the Chiefs may be said to have become utterly impotent for good, and offenders of all sorts when anticipating punishment invariably transferred their nominal allegiance to a rival Chief or probably set up themselves as headmen, founding kraals of their own. This has given occasion to encroachments upon Free State territory, and also by breaking up the tribe into an unlimited number of fractional parts, in antagonism with each other, has given rise to that dissension and jealousy universally prevailing in Basutoland.

Among the lower classes of the population, dissatisfaction under the arbitrary rule of the minor Chiefs prevails widely. There is no assurance for the safety of property, and consequently no stimulus to exertion by the really industrious. To possess property rather exposes than protects them, and the uncertainty of peace and war paralyzes them.

The whole population may be considered ripe for a change, and nothing seems wanting but a clever and intelligent leader to revolutionize the whole system of Government. The Boers are held in universal contempt, on account of their great cowardice and vain boasting. Their actions in the field do not square with their own reports of them, which quickly find their way throughout Basutoland.

Moshesh himself, Molitsane, and the older petty Chiefs desire British protection merely for the sake of safety. No reformation of any evil or abuse will ever find favour in their eyes.

Letsie, Moperi, Molapo, and the more intelligent of the Chiefs desire to throw themselves into the arms of the Queen's Government, not only as the means of preserving themselves and their tribes, but they clearly see that under the present system no progress can be made, and they would go any length to secure British rule. Molapo said the other day, "Let the Queen take everything we possess, only leave us land to cultivate, the schools, and the churches, and I shall be content. I really do not know what a man could make himself guilty of, that he might be considered deserving of punishment in Basutoland." Sophoniah Moshesh says, "I am called a Chief, I am supposed to have even the power of life and death over my people, but if matters continue in their present state I will seek refuge in the Colony and work for my living."

Molapo is a renegade christian. Sophoniah is still a member of the church.

Should the proposal of the Chiefs, as contained in their letters annexed, be entertained by Her Majesty's Government, I think the



whole of Basutoland might by a very simple process be converted into a Native Reserve. His Excellency the High Commissioner might personally, or by a special commission appointed by him for the purpose, meet the Chiefs and people at the principal points in the country, proclaim the Queen's Sovereignty, and receive the submission of the Chiefs and people.

There can be no doubt that a sufficient revenue could be raised by a hut tax. The population of Basutoland is estimated by the Missionaries at about 180,000 souls, say there are 30,000 paying huts, the annual revenue at ten shillings each would be £15,000.

Three Magistracies might be erected, one in Letsie's country, a second at Thaba Bosigo, and a third in Molapo's country. A revenue of £5,000 for each would at first amply cover the expenses, say £3,000 for administration, gaols, &c., and £2,000 for a mounted police force of a dozen men at each station (natives), under an English Inspector. There would be no difficulty in obtaining policemen. Young Basutos of the best families in the country would readily be found for the service.

As the chief object would be the repression and punishment of theft, power of summary corporal chastisement would be indispensable. All the Chiefs agree in this, and that it could be carried out without difficulty. Some one of them remarked, "It is our own Basuto law, only we use knobkerries, and very often maim for life, if we do not kill the offender outright."

The above is a mere outline of what I believe to be perfectly practicable, should Her Majesty's Government see it desirable to accede to the prayers of the Basuto Chiefs.

I am afraid that the establishment now of what has hitherto been spoken of as a British Residency in Basutoland would, comparatively speaking, effect but little good.

The time appears to me to have in a great measure gone past for such a purely moral-pressure office in the hands of a single individual and for a limited purpose. An actually existing state of confusion, I may almost say anarchy, lawlessness, and crime, has now to be put down, and I think this can only be done by the strong arm of the Queen's authority. I perfectly believe that should a solemn and absolute surrender of Basutoland be accepted by the British Government, its establishment as a Native Reserve would be sufficient to lay the foundation of British law, order, and prosperity, under such a system as I have pointed out.

The Basutos are described by Mr. Rolland as a mild, tractable people, rather apathetic, but far from deficient in intelligence, industry, and loyalty, and having an unbounded respect for law, so much so, that even in their present disorganised state, and under all the oppressions of the petty Chiefs, the great bulk of the industrious population are still orderly and under control. The present war has

not so much driven Chiefs and people to flee to the Queen's Government for salvation, as it has served to prove to them the utter worthlessness of their own system, and how impossible it is to enjoy peace and quiet as long as the Chiefs govern as they do at present. They wish for rest and security, and they are convinced that their land can only become "warm" (*i.e.*, quiet and prosperous) under British protection, and this is also the only way of establishing a lasting peace between them and the Free State.

"The ways and means" at first starting would require to be furnished as an advance. There is no circulating medium at present in Basutoland; produce and stock would be the only currency, but I apprehend that one year or at most two years would afford ample time for the introduction of trade and money from the Colony, the Free State, and Natal.

The above view is contingent upon Moshesh being able to maintain at least the lines of the Caledon and Sir George Grey, in any treaty he may conclude with the Free State at the close of the present war.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 18th December, 1865.

MY DEAR SIR PHILIP,—I have not been able at last to refrain longer from exposing the weakness, deceit, &c., of old Moshesh. It has been the custom to cast a mantle over it in all official matters up to your time, and to hold him up as the paragon of a child of nature. Although he has never kept faith with any British official since our first connection with him until he was fairly run to earth, such has been missionary and other influence that he has been held to be right and everybody else wrong who has ever had to do with him.

In this case, to say nothing of his deceitful letters to yourself in the first instance, his conduct in the end has been shameful; and if any excuse can be set up for it, it can only be that his mind is gone, as pleaded by his children. If it be so, it only proves the utter hopelessness of considering him any longer as the responsible head of the Basutos. \* \* \*

I believe Moshesh is afraid to punish Lesaoana, because in all probability he would fly to the Boers.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from Adjutant Van den Bosch to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Generaals Lager, 18den December, 1865.

HOOG ED. GES. HEER,—Op last van den Kommandant Generaal heb ik do eer UHed. Gestr. hot rapport te maken omtrent het kommando dat onder zijn bevel op 17den December des morgens uittrok. Het

bestond uit 880 burgers, 2 kanonnen onder Kapitein Goodman, en 16 Bastaards van Kommandant Wessels. Bij het doortrekken van Caledon waren nog geene Kaffers gezien. Eerst toen het kommando aan Putisani kwam, waren eenige Kaffers op Cathcarts berg in het gezigt. Kommandanten Bester, Swart, en Niekerk, welke aan de linkervleugel waren, kregen bevel om regtuit op genoemden berg af te gaan, waar de Kaffers spoedig de vlugt namen, die door hen verjaagd werden tot aan de andere zijde van Kanonsnek, waar David Masupha zijne kanonnen verspeeld heeft.

De Kaffers, welke van alle kanten in kleine getallen bijeen kwamen, verzamelden zich bij de oude afgebrande stad van David Masupha, waar zij omtrent 1000 of 1200 in getal waren. De Generaal liet storm loopen, hetwelk met den meesten spoed werd uitgevoerd. De Kaffers verlieten op dit gezigt spoedig hunne standplaatsen en namen de vlugt, maar werden vervolgd tot in de Drakensberg. De Kaffers kregen geen oogenblik tijd om hunne schoten te lossen, en door hunne overhaaste vlugt zijn slechts in den geheelen slag 3 Kaffers en een paard gedood. Nadat de verschillende kommandanten teruggekomen waren, bleef het leger dion nacht bij bovengenoemde stad. Duizende beesten werden door den vijand in de grootste haast voortgedreven langs de bovenzijde van Thaba Bosigo. \* \* \* \*  
Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend)

A. VAN DEN BOSCH, Adj.-Gen.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 19th December, 1865.

SIR,—I beg to bring under your notice the fact of my having this day learnt from Mr. Burnet, that Commandant-General Fick has announced his intention of acting on the strict letter of the pass you were good enough to give for the passage of 10,000 cattle from Basutoland to Natal, and of seizing on the road any that may be sent in either a larger or smaller number than 10,000. I feel sure that this cannot be the intention of your Government, but that you will at once instruct him to allow the cattle to pass in detachments, on the understanding that the whole shall not exceed 10,000. A demand for their being all sent at once will be equivalent to a refusal of the safe conduct.

I have only just received from you two letters of the 8th instant, and must therefore reply to them by the next post.

For the present I can only state that it would afford me the greatest satisfaction if I could see any prospect of a termination of a state of affairs which is working so much evil, and which has a very unpleasant bearing on the relations between the Government of the Free State and that of this Colony. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of  
Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 19th December, 1865.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—I have only just received all the letters by the last post from Aliwal, and have only just glanced through them. I infer on the whole that 4,000 or 5,000 cattle will be got together now, and that Molapo and Letsie expect to make good the remainder hereafter. I have written to Brand about the safe conduct. The letter will be sent open to you. If there is any mistake stop it. Assuming that we were to move in the matter of taking over Basutoland, which must be done of course with the acquiescence of the Free State if at all, do you think that Molapo and Letsie would be willing to cede any portion of Territory to the Boers? I conclude two Magistrates would ultimately be wanted, one with Molapo and one with Letsie. Yours very truly,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Treasurer to the Colonial Secretary of Natal.*

Olivier's Hoek, 20th December, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to report for the information of His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor that I have received this day from the Chief Job, as the first instalment of the compensation demanded by His Excellency the High Commissioner from the Chief Moshesh, cattle, sheep, and horses which I have estimated and taken over as equal to one thousand nine hundred and seventeen head of grown cattle.

The whole of these were handed to me by the Chief Job, but a large proportion, equal to 709 head of grown cattle, were contributed by the Chief Molapo. I enclose a letter from Molapo setting forth the conditions upon which he has made this contribution, but in a postscript to his letter you will see that he refers me to Pocho and Mroke as the Chiefs whom he had sent with the cattle.

I accordingly sent for those Chiefs, and in the presence of Mr. Cockburn who accompanied them, as well as of some of our own Chiefs here, I informed them that on the terms set forth by the Chief Molapo in his letter I could not accept his contribution; that Mr. Shepstone had informed him that this Government could treat with no Chiefs at this juncture; but that it had occupied this position to facilitate the transit of the fine imposed by Sir P. Wodehouse upon Moshesh; and pointed out to them the discrepancy between Job's statement that these cattle formed part of the fine imposed and were Molapo's contribution, and Molapo's letter.

To this they replied that when the letter was written Molapo was enraged at Moshesh's refusal to allow Lesaoana to be punished, and

declared that until he had been punished he would not assist Moshesh in paying the fine, but that on being reasoned with Molapo authorized them to bring the cattle as his contribution to the fine, and that they were fully empowered to assert this and hand over the cattle. They again in the presence of our Chiefs distinctly reasserted this to be the case, and finding that Mr. Cockburn concurred in this view and was aware of the peculiar circumstances under which the letter was written, I accordingly took over the cattle. I shall take a duly attested written statement from them, and will forward it to Molapo to prevent future misunderstanding.

The cattle I have received are a fair average lot, apparently healthy and in good condition. I have explained to Job the rate at which I have estimated them, which he has agreed to. It is as follows, viz., full grown oxen and cows at par, young oxen 3 for 2, calves 3 for 1, sheep 5 for 1, horses 2 for 1 full grown head of cattle. The sheep are good woolled sheep, but the horses are a very inferior lot and much out of condition, principally mares and foals.

My next step is to proceed to the disposal of this stock with a view to compensate the sufferers by the late Basuto raid. I find on computation that the stock now received will allow to each loser 50 per cent on his entire loss and will allow a few oxen over, which latter can be appropriated to the purpose of feeding the force assembled here and reduce the expense under that head; and I shall re-assemble the Board which originally enquired into the losses, and send the cattle to Onderbroek Spruit, a central position, where I shall request them to collect the losers and distribute to them the cattle according to the above rate.

I shall take the statement of losses and from that compile a list of claimants together with the number of head of each kind of stock to which their 50 per cent claim will entitle them, and I shall in each case request the Board to demand a receipt for the cattle issued and setting forth that the same represent in value if not in kind 50 per cent of their losses. \* \* \* \* \*

(Signed) JOHN AYLIFF, Colonial Treasurer.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 21st December, 1865.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 13th October, enclosing copies of a correspondence which has passed between the Chief Moshesh and yourself, in the course of which he states that he has given himself and the whole of his country into the hands of the Queen's Government.

I entirely approve of your intention to send Mr. Burnet, the Civil



Commissioner of Aliwal North, to endeavour to ascertain Moshesh's position and views, and to impress upon him that the Government is quite in earnest in declining to accept any overtures, without previous proof of his sincerity by a settlement of the question with Natal.

I am glad to learn that you have no intention of accepting Moshesh and his people as British subjects. I observe with interest the expression of your opinion that much good might be effected by the establishment with him of a British agent, invested, by consent of all parties concerned, with authority to settle all minor disputes between the people of the Free State and the Basutos; and I shall be glad to receive a further statement of your views on this subject when your communications with Moshesh shall have enabled you to see clearly what could be effected with safety and with a prospect of success. I have, &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 25th December, 1865.

I cannot think that either Molapo or Letsie would object to the cession of some portion of their territory to the Free State. I think the line of the Caledon would not be objected to. It would only cut out Moperi, George (near Platberg) was only placed there lately by Moshesh, to fill up an empty piece of country.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 25th December, 1865.

SIR,—I shall now do myself the honour of replying more at length to your letter of the 8th instant, and shall in the first instance express my regret that you should have supposed me to have attributed to you the appointment of persons to enlist volunteers within this Colony.

It was my intention, as indeed I think a farther reference to my letters will shew, only to point out the bearing on the population of the Cape of the published arrangements made by your Government for the employment and remuneration of volunteers; without presuming to dispute the right of the Free State to make such arrangements within its own territories, if prepared to accept all the consequences of so doing. If I had been informed that such appointments as you refer to had been made, it would have been my duty to have submitted a remonstrance without any reserve.

But while still acquitting the Free State Government of any intention to make such appointments, I wish to bring distinctly to

your notice, that Mr. Webster and Mr. Tainton, the very persons to whom the organization of a volunteer corps to be paid by plunder was entrusted, did visit the Native Reserve, and were warned by the Superintendent against enlisting recruits there.

It seems hardly necessary for me to assure you, that in the consideration of this subject the Government has never lost sight of that article of the Convention between the Free State and this Colony, which secures to the former the right to purchase arms and ammunition here.

That Convention, like Treaties in general, pre-supposes the existence between the two Governments of harmonious and friendly relations; and lays down certain rules for the regulation of their intercourse. But that Convention, again like other Treaties, is subject to the contingency of being set aside by either of the contracting parties, whenever it may come to regard the conduct of the other as inconsistent with a friendly bearing to itself.

From the commencement of these hostilities it has been the unvarying purpose of this Government to confine the war to the territories of the two belligerents, and to repress every attempt to involve British subjects in the quarrel.

This policy has been reported to Her Majesty's Government, and has received their unqualified approval; and it is our intention to persevere in it. While therefore I admit without reserve the right of the Free State to employ volunteers and to entice them into its service by promises of plunder, I must plainly state that the acceptance of the services of those British subjects who may thus be led to disobey the orders of their own Government will be regarded as an unfriendly act, fully justifying a departure from that provision of the Convention which relates to the supply of ammunition.

I still allow myself to hope that by rejecting the services of Cape volunteers the Government of the Free State will render this step unnecessary, and I shall be glad to learn that the deserters from the Cape Mounted Rifles have been delivered over to the Natal Government. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 27th December, 1865.

SIR,—I do myself the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 2nd instant, informing me that Your Excellency gave instructions to your officers to prohibit the entrance into the Colony of Morosi or any other native foreigners who have taken part in the war. As Morosi took an active part in the raid made in the Caledon District, and which I mentioned in my letter of the 25th June, and has, since that time, continued to assist our

enemies, I concluded I was in error when I believed Morosi to be under Your Excellency's jurisdiction, and Your Excellency's letter of the 2nd seems to admit the correctness of my conclusion. Our Smithfield commando succeeded in chastising Morosi for the wrongs he has done, and Morosi was compelled to sue for peace, although he has not yet complied with the terms prescribed. The topic of the volunteers and ammunition I think I have already fully replied to in my letter of the 8th December.

In my letter to His Excellency the Lieut.-Governor of Natal, dated 1st December, in answer to his letter of the 9th November, I informed His Excellency that our Government would be most willing to give every assistance to the Natal Government according to the spirit of Art. 9 of the Convention of the 23rd February 1854; I suggested that a warrant for the apprehension of the deserters mentioned in his letter, signed by a magistrate of Natal, should be forwarded to the Landdrost of Harrismith, to whom instructions have been sent for the apprehension of the three deserters mentioned in His Excellency Colonel Bisset's letter of the 19th November, in which reference was made to a communication of the 30th October, which I had not then received, and I requested him to send a duplicate. Last Saturday I received the original letter of the 30th October, which had been sent *viâ* Potchefstroom, and the duplicate I received by yesterday's post, and I shall forward the list of deserters to the Landdrost of Harrismith, with instructions to cause these persons to be apprehended if found in the Free State, and upon a warrant from a Natal Magistrate to deliver them up to the persons appointed by the Natal Government to receive them.

To Your Excellency's letter of the 19th instant I shall do myself the honour to reply by next Wednesday's post. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Fynn's Bush, Nomansland, 27th December, 1865.

SIR.—I have the honour to transmit, for the information of Your Excellency, the accompanying documents received from Mr. Ayliff, who had proceeded to Olivier's Hoek to replace Mr. Shepstone, while the latter officer accompanied me to that portion of Nomansland lately annexed to Natal.

I shall communicate with the President of the Free State, and request that he will be good enough,—in accordance with the spirit of his permission for the cattle, &c., demanded by Your Excellency from Moshesh, to pass unmolested through certain portion of the Free State Territory to Natal,—to give orders to his several Commandants that any separate portion of such demand may be allowed to pass without hindrance.

The letter from Moshesh dated 30th October appears to have been written previous to the arrival of Mr. Burnet at Thaba Bosigo, or had reference to cattle which he contemplated sending to Natal irrespective of that officer's mission.

It will be seen that Mr. Burnet estimated that between four and five thousand head of cattle had been collected, whereas those received amount only to 1917, i.e. their equivalent.

I will forward to Your Excellency the replies made by Mr. Ayliff to Moshesh and Molapo directly I receive them. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN J. BISSET, Colonel.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 29th December, 1865.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 16th instant, enclosing copies of letters from Mr. Shepstone and Mr. Macfarlane relative to the communications of the latter with Molapo.

Mr. Shepstone's opinion as to the probable effects of this war entirely coincides with that I have entertained from its commencement, and I can assure you that the possibility of our interposing with any chance of bringing about a peace has been anxiously discussed here in the Executive Council, but that we are all of opinion that interference at present would be prejudicial.

Mr. Burnet has transmitted to me letters both from Letsie and Molapo, entreating in the most earnest terms that their Tribe may be brought entirely under the Government of the Queen; but you will readily perceive that having regard to the existing war, to the policy in the present day of Her Majesty's Government, and to the views which may be taken by the Colonial Parliament, it behoves me to proceed with great caution in a matter of such importance. At the same time I admit that such an arrangement seems most likely to ensure the continued tranquillity of the country. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODENHOUSE.

*Letter from Commandant Webster to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp Zandspruit, 31sten December, 1865.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik heb nu de eer om voor u te leggen den bijzonderen uitslag van eene patrouille tegen den vijand door eene magt van 400 man, bestaande uit 200 menschen van Assist.-Kom.-Generaal Smit, onder Kommandant Vorster, en 200 der vrijwilligers onder mijn bevel, welke het kamp verliet te 7 ure p.m. op den 27sten dezer, ten gevolge van berigten ontvangen van de spionnen die door

mij uitgezonden waren op den avond van den 23sten dezer, en die op den 27sten teruggekeerd waren met rapport dat een groot aantal vee en paarden gezien was in de nabijheid van Malomos plaats in Letsies land.

Na gemarcheerd te hebben tot op den volgenden morgen te 2 ure, en den doortogt te hebben gedaan door eenen naauwen nek of passaat, bekend als "de Hel," rustten wij voor omtrent een half uur, en gingen toen voort in de rigting ons door onze spionnen aangewezen. Met het aanbreken van den dag zagen wij den vijand. Zestig Fingos werden toen aan onze regterzijde uitgezonden, om de kloven en het land in die rigting te zuiveren.

Hier hielden wij halt tot dat het daglicht ons in staat stelde om den vijand duidelijk te zien. Hij bevond zich in kleinen getale vlak beneden ons. Wij slaagden om alhier verscheidene van den vijand te dooden en eenige paarden te nemen. Wij jaagden toen in vollen ren om het vee en de paarden die vier mijlen verder waren op te zoeken, maar in stede van die te vinden ontdekten wij slechts de sporen van een groot getal vee en schapen gaande in de rigting van Ghora Ghora, naar welke plaats het (zoo als wij naderhand vernamen) te voren gezonden was.

Hier vonden wij den vijand in aanzienlijke magt (die nog gedurig vermeerderd werd) op twee mijlen afstands. Daar onze paarden zeer afgemat waren, hielden wij halt voor omtrent één uur. Van dit punt zagen wij verscheidene troepen vee wegdrijven, maar omtrent eene dagreize voor ons uit, en dus geheel buiten bereik van onze kleine magt en onvermoeide paarden.

Bij het hervatten van onzen togt kwamen de 60 Fingos onder den kapitein Mnyamana met eenen buit bestaande uit 760 schapen en bokken, 74 stuks vee, en 60 paarden bij ons. Zij hadden dezelve in kranzen en kloven op de hoogste bergen, alwaar zij verborgen waren, genomen. Wij vergaderden toen het genomen vee, enz., en dreven het aan. Terwijl wij voorttrokken volgde de vijand en slaagde uiteindelijk om dicht bij ons te komen onder beschutting van kloven en rotsspleten, waaruit zij een hevig vuur op ons aanhielden en waardoor zij ons noodzaakten om de beweging van het vee ten koste van groot gevaar te dekken.

Door eene bestorming gelukte het ons den vijand terug te slaan, maar hij volgde ons nogthans voor eenigen tijd met eene magt van circa 1000 man, en noodzaakte een klein klompje van onze menschen om bezit te nemen van eenen heuvel, van waar de vijand werd teruggedreven als hij op het vee afkwam. Een deel van onze magt viel toen op hunne beurt den vijand aan en sloeg hem voor de tweede maal. Doch de vijand keerde tot den aanval terug, maar werd weder teruggeslagen met verlies van verscheidenen, waarop zij langzamerhand uiteen gingen en ons toelieten om zonder verdere hindernis voort te gaan. Na onze paarden voor een uur te hebben laten rusten,



keerden wij naar het kamp terug, hetwelk wij den volgenden morgen vroeg bereikten zonder eenig verlies of ongeval aan onze zijde, met uitzondering van twee paarden gewond en eenigen achtergelaten in onbruikbaren staat.

Ik begroot het verlies van den vijand aan gewonden en gesneuvelde op ontrent dertig. Het veroverd vee is als volgt: 74 stuks vee, 90 paarden, en 760 schapen.

De kapitein Mnyamana, onder mijn bevel, rapporteert een jongen Bastaard te hebben gevangen, die hem berigtte dat den vijand twee dagen te voren berigt was gegeven door iemand uit ons kamp, en door middel van Makwaai, dat de patrouille zou uitgaan, en dat gevolgelijk het vee daags te voren naar Ghora Ghora was gezonden. Ik heb enz.,

(Geteekend) THOS. WEBSTER, Komdt. der Vrijwilligers.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 2nd January, 1866.

SIR,—In acknowledging the receipt of your despatch of the 8th November last, relative to representations made to you by the Aborigines Protection Society, I beg to assure you that I am most fully alive to the necessity for interposing at the earliest practicable moment, with a view to bringing to a close the war between the Free State and the Basutos, which is productive of so much evil; and that I lately took an opportunity of consulting the Executive Council on the subject, and received the unanimous expression of their opinion, in which I quite concur, that our interference would be badly received at present by the Free State, and would be calculated to impede the ultimate success of our endeavours to restore peace.

I wish to take this opportunity of bringing under the notice of Her Majesty's Government a correspondence with the President of the Free State, in which I have remonstrated strongly against the temptations held out by his Government to Volunteers from this Colony, and have even warned him that a continuance of such conduct may force me to prohibit any further supplies of arms and ammunition from the Colony to the Free State.

You are aware that by a Convention entered into between Her Majesty's Government and the Boer Republic of the Transvaal on the 18th January, 1852, it was unfortunately agreed that the people of that State should be permitted to obtain ammunition from us, and that neither party should be at liberty to sell it to the natives in that part of the country. And again on the 23rd February 1854 it was agreed by the Convention between Her Majesty's Government and the Free State, that the latter should be at liberty to purchase "ammunition in any British Colony or Possession in South Africa, "subject to the laws provided for the regulation of the sale and

“transit of ammunition in such Colonies and Possessions.” By which laws the transit is strictly prohibited without a Permit in each case from the proper officer. Up to this time, and notwithstanding the professed desire of this Government to remain perfectly neutral, I have strictly observed these very unequal treaties, and while withholding supplies from the Basutos, have permitted the Free State to purchase all they needed.

It appears to me however that any party to a Treaty of such a very special nature has a fair right to demand of the other party a reasonable observance of its wishes on matters of general interest; or that if the latter be determined to disregard the wishes of its ally, it must be prepared to submit to the inconvenience of seeing the Treaty set aside. In this case the Colonial Government has most decidedly expressed its determination to have nothing to do with the war, and to prevent by all possible means its subjects from taking part in it. In the face of this resolution, it perceives the Free State holding out, to all persons who will volunteer for their service, promises of being permitted to keep all the plunder they can get hold of. And it further perceives the persons entrusted with the formation of these Volunteer Corps coming at once into the Colony with the unmistakeable purpose of obtaining Recruits there. It also learns that the men of the Cape Mounted Rifles are deserting with their arms to the Free State.

I am aware that it is a serious step to set aside the express stipulations of a Treaty, but nevertheless I trust that when Her Majesty's Government bear in mind the excessive evils likely to be created in a population such as ours, by exciting the spirit of plunder already implanted in the Native Tribes, they will hold me justified in warning the President of the Free State that by persisting in the policy they have adopted with respect to the Volunteers, his Government will force me to exercise my legal power of withholding Permits for the transit of any Ammunition intended for their use.

By the mail of the 13th I hope to report further on the transactions between the Government of Natal and the Basutos. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Camp, Leeuw River, 3rd January, 1866.

SIR,—Having been unexpectedly compelled to leave Bloemfontein on Sunday evening for the camp, I was unable to reply, as I intended to do, by Wednesday's post to Your Excellency's letter of the 19th ultimo; and although I had no opportunity of taking with me the letters bearing on the subject of Your Excellency's communication, nevertheless I shall not defer my answer until my return to Bloemfontein, but avail myself of this opportunity to state all that was done

upon application of the Natal Government for a free passage of the fine imposed upon the Basuto Chief for the inroad made in Natal in the month of June last.

When I received the letter from the Acting Lieut.-Governor of Natal by Messrs. Macfarlane and Uys, deputed to Bloemfontein for that purpose, I at once informed the delegates of the Natal Government that our Government would be most willing to grant the requested pass, but that from the knowledge and experience which had been gained, what little reliance could be placed on the Basuto Chief Moshesh's promises, and on account of the treachery of which the Basutos had been guilty when under flags of peace they had cruelly murdered the Bastards, after partaking of their food, our Government was bound to take some precaution, lest the Basutos should take advantage of the pass to impede and thwart our military operations against them. I then stated to Messrs. Macfarlane and Uys that our Government was willing to allow the fine of 10,000 head of cattle, or its equivalent, and about 100 Basuto herds to pass through the Free State, provided the cattle were sent at one time, the intended road was indicated to our Government, and the cattle remained under the superintendence of these gentlemen, or a gentleman appointed by the Natal Government to accompany the Basutos on their return from Natal.

These precautions were considered necessary by our Government, and were fully acquiesced in by His Excellency the Acting Lieut.-Governor of Natal. The pass was given on these terms, and our commandos were informed of the contents. Our Government had no notice whatever of the capacity in which Mr. Burnet appeared; Mr. Burnet did not address me at all on the subject. The first communication from Mr. Burnet was to Commandant-General Fick about the end of November or beginning of December. I cannot state the exact date without reference to the papers, which I have not with me. Having official information from the Natal Government that Messrs. Macfarlane and Uys were deputed to obtain the necessary pass, I had every reason to infer that the conditions of the pass acquiesced in by the delegates had given full satisfaction to the Government by whom they were deputed. The cordiality and readiness evinced by our Government in the granting of the application made by the Natal Government for a safe passage, and the assent given by the delegates as to the terms which our Government had considered necessary for its own interest, did not lead me to anticipate the difficulty which has now been raised. At the same time I beg to assure Your Excellency that our Government will be most willing, as far as it can be done with a due regard to the interest of our Government and the prosecution of the military operations in which we are now engaged, to give every consideration to any further application which may be made. I am convinced that Your Excellency will

yourself see the impossibility of allowing the Basutos to send the cattle in as many small troops and during any length of time they may please to take, and without any guarantee as to their peaceful behaviour in going to and returning from Natal. It was solely with the view to protect our own interests that the conditions, with which the delegates seemed to be perfectly satisfied, were inserted in the pass.

I avail myself of this opportunity to convey to Your Excellency our thanks for the kind sentiments expressed in the concluding part of your letter. No one can regret more than I do the sad necessity which compelled our Government to take up arms against the Basutos. Long and patiently has the Government and people of the Free State endured the acts of aggression and thefts committed by the Basutos, and the breaking of the most solemn treaties by the Basutos. Every effort was made for an amicable settlement, every opportunity was afforded to the Basuto Chief to give redress. Reiterated promises were indeed made, but were never fulfilled by the Chief Moshesh.

Thefts and acts of hostility still continued, and at last no other alternative was left but the arbitrament of the sword. Trusting in God our people took up arms in defence of their property and vindication of their rights, and the conduct of the Chief Moshesh and his people since the beginning of the war has only confirmed and strengthened the conviction that there can be no real and substantial peace until the sword has taught the Basutos in future to respect the rights and properties of the Free State, since sad experience has proved that neither promises, awards, nor treaties have any binding effect upon the Basuto Chief and his people. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 8th January, 1866.

GREAT CHIEF,—It is with the greatest regret and dissatisfaction that I have received from Mr. Burnet a report of his mission to you, and have been unwillingly convinced of the insincerity of your professed desire to make good to the Government of Natal the wrong done to it by the Chief Lesaoana.

It is clear from the letters I have received from your sons Letsie and Molapo and from the letters you have written to the latter, that notwithstanding the earnest entreaties of your sons and other Councillors, you have determined neither to pay the reasonable compensation demanded, nor to punish Lesaoana for his misdeeds, and have shown yourself utterly regardless of the assurances you had previously given me.

This Government cannot submit to be subjected to such deceit and evasion in return for the forbearance and sincere good will it had exhibited towards yourself and your people, and I am under the necessity of informing the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal that unless he now receives full satisfaction he is at liberty to enter with a sufficient force into your country and to take from you that which you have failed in good faith to deliver.

The Government the more regrets that through your mistaken policy the Basutos should be thus exposed to additional suffering, as it is fully convinced of the sincerity of the communications it has received from Letsie and Molapo on the subject both of satisfaction to Natal and of the establishment of the Queen's authority over Basutoland. And I must state that with a view to the true welfare of your Tribe, I shall hold myself at liberty, in the event of your refusing to give satisfaction yourself, to receive it at the hands of your sons and the other Chiefs, and to consult their wishes as far as practicable in respect to our future relations with the Basutos.

I shall therefore communicate both to Letsie and Molapo what I have now stated to you, and trust that you will together be enabled to make such arrangements with the Government of Natal as will ensure the continuance of peaceful relations with the British Government.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Letsie.*

Cape Town, 8th January, 1866.

CHIEF,--I have received your two letters of the 27th November and 6th December last, and have learned from them, as well as from the reports of Mr. Burnet, how strenuously you have exerted yourself to obtain at the hands of your father and from other sources the means of making good the losses sustained by the Government of Natal from the inroad of Lesaoana, and how great a disappointment you have felt at the failure of those efforts, and the impunity which Lesaoana has up to this time enjoyed.

But notwithstanding these efforts on your part, and notwithstanding the exertions of a like character made by your brother Molapo, I regret it should be my duty to inform you that this Government cannot recede from the demand it has made on very full consideration, and that I have therefore acquainted your father that the Lieutenant Governor of Natal will be at liberty to make arrangements for entering Basutoland with a force sufficient to enable him to exact the compensation claimed, unless before doing so he should have received it at his hands, or from yourself and the other Chiefs of the Tribe; and I have further informed Moshesh that if through his continued



failure the task should devolve on yourself and Molapo, I shall take care to consult your wishes in the conduct of any future negotiations respecting the affairs of your Tribe.

I believe that an extension of the Queen's authority, in some form, over the people of Basutoland, would afford the best guarantee for the continuance of any peace that may be made after the close of the present hostilities. But it is my duty to decline entering into any negotiation to this end, or submitting the matter for the consideration of Her Majesty's Government, until the Heads of your Tribe have rendered due satisfaction for the misconduct of Lesaoana.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Molapo.*

Cape Town, 8th January, 1866.

CHIEF,—I have received your letter of the 4th December last, and have &c. (Identical with that to Letsie, interchanging the names.)

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 8th January, 1866.

SIR,—Since I last had the honour of addressing Your Excellency, I have received from Mr. Burnet a full report of his negotiations with Moshesh and the other Basuto Chiefs, relative to the payment of compensation to your Government, together with the correspondence that has passed between the Chiefs on the subject.

From these documents it is to be gathered that in consequence mainly of the urgent representations of his sons Letsie and Molapo and other Chiefs, Moshesh has been induced to collect stock equivalent to between 4,000 and 5,000 cattle, and that expectations were entertained that some few more might be added before the actual delivery took place. And this delivery appears to have been impeded by the construction placed by Commandant General Fick on the safe-conduct granted by the President of the Free State, of which Mr. Burnet has informed you, and respecting which I have addressed a remonstrance to Mr. Brand, which will probably remove all difficulties.

I am however compelled to admit with much regret that the last letter addressed by Moshesh to Molapo places beyond doubt his utter insincerity in this matter, and proves that he has no desire, if he can possibly avoid it, of either making compensation in full or of punishing Lesaoana. And I have therefore thought it my duty to inform him that such evasion can no longer be submitted to; but that your Government will be placed at liberty, in the event of continued

failure on his part, to enter Basutoland with a Force sufficient to collect and take away the stock still due, with such addition as may be necessary to cover the cost of this expedition.

Letsie and Molapo have been informed also of this decision, and acquainted that in the event of their undertaking to discharge the obligation of their father, this Government will feel bound to consult their wishes as far as practicable in any future negotiations respecting our relations with them.

I have therefore to convey to you authority for proceeding with the organization of such a force as may be absolutely necessary to enforce compliance with our demands, and for entering Basutoland with it for that purpose, if the Basuto Chiefs, after receiving from you reasonable notice of your intention and of the day up to which it will still be in their power to redeem the debt, shall fail to comply with the demand made upon them.

You will take care to make it known that our operations against them will be strictly limited to this object, and that our Force will be withdrawn immediately on its being accomplished. And it is my hope (although on that point you must use your own discretion) that you will be enabled to attain your end by the employment of the Volunteers and Burghers of Natal, with a moderate Force of Zulus, without incurring the expense and inconvenience inseparable from the movement of Her Majesty's Troops. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 8th January, 1866.

SIR,—By my letter of this date I have conveyed to Your Excellency authority for organizing a sufficient force and entering into Basutoland, after due notice given to the Chiefs, for the purpose of enforcing the payment of so much of the compensation due to Natal as they have failed to render. This step is due to the people of Natal; but while on that ground I have deemed it my duty to give the authority, I wish very clearly to make you aware of the regret with which the step has been taken, and to bring under your notice the circumstances which I am sure will lead you, as far as practicable, to support Her Majesty's Government as well as myself in their endeavours to avoid being drawn into hostilities.

Mr. Shepstone's late communication, as well as your own observation, will no doubt have satisfied you of the highly demoralizing character of the War now carried on between the Free State and the Basutos, and of the obligation resting on all possessed of influence or authority in these countries to take advantage of any opportunity

for promoting the restoration of peace. The latest accounts received from the Free State justify a belief that the Commandos in the Field are thoroughly disorganized, and that the people generally are becoming so weary of the war as to render it not improbable that in some form or other negotiations for peace may be set on foot. It is therefore manifestly inexpedient by any action on our part which can be avoided to revive the hopes of the Boers, and thus give fresh life to these miserable hostilities.

Again, much allowance should be made for the distracted condition of the Basutos, arising out of the failing energies of Moshesh, the jealousies between the subordinate chiefs, and the peculiar position of Lesaoana himself. It is clear that neither Letsie nor Molapo is willing, in the absence of an unequivocal order from Moshesh, to incur the unpopularity with their tribe inseparable from the act of punishing at our demand an influential Chief. And also there is much ground for supposing that any decided effort to punish this man at the present juncture would have the effect of driving him into the arms of the Boers, by whom, as in the case of Letelle, his services would be gladly accepted. I am personally aware that before the war commenced, the Boers reckoned on the co-operation of this man.

Thirdly, I wish to call your attention to the very urgent appeals made in the enclosed letters from Letsie and Molapo, to have themselves and their Tribe brought under the immediate authority of the Queen, as the sole chance of preserving them from destruction, and securing permanent peace after the close of this war. I am not in a position to state at present how far such an arrangement might meet with the approval of Her Majesty's Government or be acceptable in other quarters; but other intelligence goes to show that the Chiefs do but express a feeling very general with the Tribe. My own opinion is that much good would result, not only to the Basutos but to these Colonies and the Free State, from such a change in their relations with us; and I would gladly keep open the door for negotiations to that effect whenever the state of affairs in the Free State might admit of them.

There can be little doubt moreover that during such negotiations full satisfaction could, as suggested by the Chiefs themselves, be obtained for the people of Natal.

With these observations I must leave the matter in the hands of yourself and your Executive Council. I do not ask an improper sacrifice of what is due to the people of Natal; but I do not disguise that except for their satisfaction our interposition at this moment is very undesirable; and I feel sure that you will give due weight to the circumstances I have placed before you.

I will add that even if a material addition should be made to the cattle surrendered, in consequence of your demand, it will be well to abstain from attack, and leave the final payment to be obtained by later negotiation. This suggestion will appear but reasonable, when it is remembered that I have accepted without the smallest question, indeed almost without information, the valuation set upon their losses by the people of Natal. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 8th January, 1866.

SIR,—Circumstances have up to this time prevented me from acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 12th ultimo, transmitting a Report and other papers connected with your mission to Basutoland, and from conveying to you, as I now do, the sincere thanks of the Government for the patience and judgment with which you endeavoured to obtain at the hands of Moshesh a full compliance with the demands it had been determined to make upon him for the inroad into Natal.

It is probable that to your management is attributable the partial compliance with the demand, which has resulted in the collection of about 4,000 cattle for delivery to Natal; and it may well be inferred from the tenor of the last letter from Moshesh to Molapo that the former would, if practicable, have entirely evaded giving us satisfaction either by payment of compensation or the punishment of Lesaohana.

There appears to be no reason to doubt the sincere desire of Letsie and Molapo to afford satisfaction to this Government, if the determination had rested with them; and in all probability if they had been disposed to place any confidence in each other they would have found the means, notwithstanding the reluctance of their father, of complying with our demands, and by so doing would have rendered it practicable for us to take into consideration at any rate their pressing applications to be brought under British rule.

I am not at present in a position to pronounce whether under more favourable circumstances their wishes in this respect could have been acceded to; nor have I thought it desirable to make more particular enquiry as to the terms on which it would be proposed that the Basutos should come under the authority of the Queen. For it is clear that while the Paramount Chief of the Tribe attempts by deceit and evasion to avoid rendering what is due to the British Government, no propositions for the transfer of their allegiance can be entertained.

The Government has indeed decided that it cannot with propriety submit any longer to such treatment, and that the time has arrived at which, unless satisfaction be rendered, either by Moshesh as Paramount Chief or by a coalition of the subordinate Chiefs, the Natal Government ought to be placed at liberty to enter Basutoland with sufficient force, for the purpose of exacting the indemnity required, as well as additional compensation for the expenses they must necessarily incur for such an expedition.

It is hardly necessary for me to add that I would most gladly escape from the necessity for taking active measures against the Basutos; and you will perceive from the enclosed letters to Moshesh, Letsie, and Molapo, that if the former should adhere to his present policy, and the two latter should be enabled to make a satisfactory arrangement with us, we shall feel it our duty to consult their wishes as far as may be in the conduct of any negotiations in which this Government may take part with reference to the future position of the Basutos.

I have to beg you will cause the letters to be forwarded to their destination by the best means at your command. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Government House, 8th January, 1866.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—You will gather from my official letters to yourself and the Basuto Chiefs that on full consideration of old Moshesh's most shuffling letter to Molapo, it has been decided that we cannot with propriety submit to being thus cheated, and that Bisset shall be authorized, after giving due notice to the Chiefs, to enter Basutoland with a force to take the cattle they have failed to deliver. He has however been confidentially informed that, except for the purpose of satisfying Natal, our interposition is most undesirable at the present moment, when it seems so probable that the disorganization of the Free State Commandos will lead to some overtures for peace. And he has been advised, if a reasonable addition be made to the cattle surrendered, to leave the final completion for after negotiation.

First therefore, I think you had better not allow the nature of the present letters to Moshesh and his sons to become known at Aliwal sooner than you can help, for fear we should inspire the Boers with fresh hopes and divert them from peaceful negotiations.

Secondly, you may, as from yourself, write to any of the missionaries likely to be of use, that you know I am personally very favourable to the proposal that the Basutos should in some form



be brought under British rule, but that manifestly any definitive arrangements to that effect must be contingent on the approval of H. M.'s Government, and can only be concluded when peace has been restored, or at any rate a suspension of hostilities agreed upon between the Free State and the Basutos.

Again you may, as from yourself, impress upon them that they will put it out of my power to take advantage of any opening for mediation, so long as they may leave the claim of Natal in the unsatisfactory position in which it has been placed by Moshesh's letter to Molapo; and that every effort ought to be made to make some advance on what was obtained while you were there. My own opinion is that if 6,000 cattle or their equivalent could be got for Natal, the remainder of the claim might be negotiated after the restoration of peace.

Perhaps you might take the same opportunity of ascertaining further their views about any cession of territory to the Boers. Will not the line of the Caledon throw out Mekuatleng? \* \* \* I should be sorry to think I had had a hand in breaking up that Establishment and that very pretty place. \* \* \* Yours ever truly,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 11th January, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 27th ultimo, enclosing a Report from Mr. Ayliff of his having received from the messengers of Moshesh and Molapo stock equivalent, at a calculation very favourable to Natal, to 1917 cattle, increased subsequently, as it would appear from a private note from yourself to Mr. Southey, to 2141 cattle.

I am glad to find that Mr. Ayliff refused to regard the cattle sent by Molapo in the light of a friendly token of his own submission, and have no doubt that the Chief will on reflection see the necessity of accepting the position we have assigned to him as one of the Chiefs subordinate to the paramount authority of Moshesh.

There is, however, one passage in Mr. Ayliff's letter which has caused me the greatest surprise, viz., that in which he states that the 1917 cattle received "will allow to each loser 50 per cent on "his entire loss and will leave a few oxen over, which latter can "be appropriated to the purpose of feeding the force assembled "here."

It thus appears that owing to the statement of individual losses sent down from Natal, I have been induced to demand from the

Basutos no less than 10,000 cattle when less than 4,000 would have been sufficient to make good all real losses. And the large number of 6,000 demanded in addition can only be viewed in the light of an excessive penalty for an act committed by a solitary Chief without the consent of the Heads of the Tribe, and during the state of disorder brought on by a Border War with uncivilized people, in which many of the losers of the cattle have been in all probability more or less engaged.

The information I have now obtained as to the great excess of the valuation of the losses renders it my imperative duty to modify the authority conveyed to you by my letter of the 8th instant for entering Basutoland with a hostile Force, which authority was given, as explained in my confidential letter of the same date, with a full sense of the objections to such a step.

The letters of which you have received copies have been forwarded to Moshesh, Letsie, and Molapo, and I have no desire that any step should be taken to warrant a belief on their part that they can be absolved from making much greater exertions to satisfy our demands. It will therefore be well for you to communicate to them that you have received authority for making arrangements to enforce compliance, but you will be good enough not to make any actual advance into their territory without previous communication with me. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 11th January, 1866.

SIR,—By my despatch of the 13th October last I informed you of my intention to send Mr. J. Burnet on a special mission to Moshesh in the hope that his personal influence might enable him to bring to a close the protracted negotiations for obtaining compensation for the Basuto inroad into Natal, and I now beg to submit to you the Report rendered to me by Mr. Burnet with the correspondence connected, and to inform you of the actual position of affairs at the present moment.

You will perceive from these papers that Letsie and Molapo, the two eldest sons of Moshesh, as well as others of his Chief Councillors, have been urgently pressing their paramount Chief to take decided steps for paying the compensation I had demanded, and for punishing the immediate wrong-doer Lesaoana. These efforts on their part were so far successful that before Mr. Burnet left Thaba Bosigo some hundreds of cattle were collected for delivery, and he himself proceeded from Moshesh to Molapo, bearing to the latter

his father's order that he should complete the number of cattle required for Natal and inflict condign punishment on Lesaoana.

Molapo had in the meantime been collecting some cattle as his own share; but when he received the order alluded to, he seems to have perceived it was not sufficiently distinct, and that if he acted upon it he would incur the whole odium in the eyes of his Tribe of inflicting punishment at our request on an influential Chief, and would thus strengthen the position of his elder brother Letsie, between whom and himself great jealousy exists in respect to their relative power after their father's death. Molapo therefore asked of Moshesh specific orders as to what was to be done to Lesaoana, and required the presence of witnesses on behalf of him and Letsie, who might testify that the orders had been duly executed. The result was that Moshesh denied he had ever intended the punishment of Lesaoana, and prevaricated as to the surrender of the full number of cattle.

Mr. Burnet therefore came to the conclusion that he could not effect any good by prolonging his stay in the country, and left Molapo's place under the impression that between 4,000 and 5,000 cattle would be ready for Natal, to be forwarded when a safe conduct had been obtained from the President of the Free State. He at the same time forwarded to me letters from Letsie and Molapo expressing their extreme regret at the course pursued by their father, and their earnest desire to give satisfaction to the British Government.

These circumstances were most anxiously considered by this Government, who still retained the strongest desire to abstain from any hostile movement against the Basutos during their present war with the Free State, and who felt that the very unfavourable accounts last received of the position of the Boers afforded a prospect of the conclusion of peace, which might be indefinitely postponed by our intervention against the Basutos. But with all due regard for these considerations we were obliged to admit that Moshesh could not be permitted to be guilty with impunity of such double dealing, and that the Government of Natal ought to be set at liberty to enforce the demand if the Basutos persisted in withholding the satisfaction claimed. At the same time bearing in mind the accounts received of the failing intellect of Moshesh, and the exertions made by his sons Letsie and Molapo, we determined to intimate to them that if for the preservation of peace they would themselves render satisfaction, we would fully consult their wishes in any future negotiation.

I enclose copies of the letters which were accordingly written to the three Chiefs and to the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal. You will observe that Colonel Bisset was authorized, after giving them due

notice, to enter Basutoland with a force sufficient to exact the compensation, while at the same time he was made aware by the confidential letter of the strong reasons that existed for abstaining from any such step, if it could be avoided.

That letter was written on the 8th instant, but very fortunately I received from him last night (and before the mail for Natal had been despatched) a letter reporting that the first allotment of Stock in compensation had been received by the Natal officers, and was in course of distribution to the sufferers by the inroad. To my surprise however, I then learned that the 1917 cattle received had been more than sufficient to make good 50 per cent of the entire loss sustained, and that I had been induced by the extreme over assessment of losses reported from Natal, to demand from the Basutos 10,000 cattle, when less than 4,000 would have been sufficient to make good the real loss.

A copy of Colonel Bisset's report is enclosed, as well as of my answer, and I trust you will approve of my having withdrawn the authority to invade Basutoland without previous communication with me, as I think due compensation may yet be obtained by negotiation. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 12th January, 1866.

SIR,—Having already in my letter of the 28th last fully entered on the subject of Your Excellency's letter of the 25th last, I shall only add that the Government of the Orange Free State has never enticed any person into its service by promises of plunder, but on the contrary has declined offers of assistance on the ground of the Proclamation of Neutrality. The Government of the Orange Free State has never authorised any person to enlist or recruit persons in the Cape Colony, neither is the Government of the Orange Free State aware of any act which would in its opinion justify a breach of the Convention made by Her Majesty's High Commissioner Sir George Clerk. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Raid by Basutos on the Village of Winburg.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of 12th January, 1866.)

The good people of Winburg were rather astonished at 8 o'clock in the morning of Monday last (the 8th instant) by unexpectedly seeing the whole town surrounded by Basutos, 70 or 80 of whom came up close to the houses and drove off the horses, cattle, and sheep

which had shortly before been sent out under their respective herds to graze on the commonage. At first it appeared to be the intention of the enemy to endeavour to take the town, but it soon became evident that the capture of the stock alone was their real aim.

General Fick was at the time encamped at a distance of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours from the town, with a force of about 200 men, and both he and Commandant Bester at once inspanned and proceeded to the rescue. The Basutos, after taking the stock, made off as fast as it was possible to do so with sheep and cattle.

Four only of the townspeople of Winburg, viz. Messrs. George Vergottini, member of Volksraad, James Brady, and two Messrs. Wessels, started in pursuit, and of these four the two last mentioned were soon compelled to return, their horses not being in condition to carry them. The other two, Messrs. Vergottini and Brady, together with 31 other burghers, held on in the chase for four hours, ultimately driving the Basutos to the fastnesses of the Korannaberg. The gallant 33 were led on by Assistant Fieldcornet P. J. Theron, who is said to have acted with the greatest coolness and courage on this occasion, as also did Assistant Fieldcornet W. Smalbergen, Mr. H. J. Morkel, of Cronstadt, Mr. Jan A. Wessels, in fact the whole of the 33, many of whom, by the way, were mere boys. Many more started in pursuit, but dropped behind by degrees, and were no more seen by the gallant little band till their return home. General Fick himself rode upwards of 3 hours in pursuit, but was then compelled to return and collect his scattered forces.

The whole of the cattle and sheep were retaken, but unfortunately the enemy got off with upwards of 100 good horses belonging mostly to the townspeople of Winburg, Mr. Vergottini alone losing 35. Mr. Howell, Captain Hunton, Mr. Schnehage, Mr. G. Coleman, lost all their horses, Mr. Bredell a valuable stallion, and even the Bishop of the English Church two horses, which he had the misfortune to leave behind on his last journey from Mooi River.

The Basutos had managed, it seems, to kill and eat about 100 sheep and several fat oxen in the course of their progress. They burnt also four houses, viz. those of Theunis Wessels, Matthys Wessels, Jan A. Wessels, and Philip R. Meyer. Two burghers named Pelser, father and son, were murdered by the enemy on the town commonage of Winburg, one near the fountain and the other on the Bloemfontein side of Winburg. Six or seven native herds were also killed by the Basutos. Three Basutos only were killed, at least that is all that were seen lying dead, and these had, it is said, a hungry, half-starved appearance. Ten horses with saddles on them were left behind by the Basutos in their flight.

The people of Winburg had on this occasion the chance of shooting



at the enemy from their own doors, besides firing with the cannon, but did not, it would appear, do any great execution among them. This is the very first time the Basutos have been known to come so near to a town or village of any kind, but if we continue our present undecided course of action towards them, it will not by any means be the last.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 13th January, 1866.

SIR,—I hope you will allow me to call the particular attention of Her Majesty's Government to those passages in the letters of the Basuto Chiefs, forwarded with my despatch of the 11th instant, in which they beg that I will yield to their repeated solicitations that their tribe may be taken under the immediate authority of the Queen, as the sole chance of preserving them from internal confusion and distress, and ensuring prolonged peace between themselves and the people of the Free State, after the present war has by some means been brought to a close.

I have learned from Mr. Burnet that these solicitations are perfectly sincere, and in harmony with the general wish of the people of the tribe. I have also clear evidence that such an arrangement would be acceptable to the French Protestant Missionaries, who have so long lived among them, and who regard the establishment of our rule as very desirable. And as my own opinion is, that by accepting their offered allegiance we should do great good, not only to the Basutos, but to all these regions, I will endeavour to explain the grounds of that opinion, and the mode in which, if fully authorized, I should propose to give effect to it.

To take first the position of the Free State, you are aware that in 1854 Her Majesty's Government,—strongly impressed with the difficulties it had had to contend with in administering the affairs of the Orange River Territory, not sufficiently appreciating its possible value, and alarmed at the prospect of having to maintain an expensive military force,—resolved to release the people of the territory from their allegiance, and to encourage the establishment of the small republic now existing, with which they entered into a formal convention. This step gave great dissatisfaction here at the time; and it may now fairly be questioned if the British Government, acting under the pressure of immediate evils, gave sufficient thought to the embarrassments that might arise out of setting up, in immediate proximity to ourselves and the native tribes, a small independent State, peopled by the nearest kinsmen of the Cape Colonists, possessing their warmest sympathies, perfectly independent of the Cape Government, exces-

sively weak in itself, and yet almost certain to cause us inconvenience whenever it should please to come to an issue with the natives around. The practical result has been the establishment of an exceedingly weak Government, of which the executive Head is completely under the control of the legislative body, and which has failed to acquire the respect of the native tribes. Under these circumstances it has been unable to afford ordinary protection to its own people, or to repel the desultory incursions of its numerous neighbours, the Basutos.

Repeated disputes have occurred between them, productive of bitter animosity, and causing at last this most miserable war, which bids fair to close with no better result than the impoverishment of both races, and the prospect of its renewal when, after the lapse of a few years, one of the parties may think itself strong enough to attempt the destruction of its neighbour. These wars have the most depressing effect, not only on the belligerents themselves, but on the people of these Colonies, who have such intimate domestic and commercial relations with them. The Basutos, on the other hand, have for many years past been increasing in wealth and number, and to some extent advancing in civilization under the chieftainship of Moshesh and the training of the French Protestant Missionaries. But Moshesh is now very old, his bodily and mental energies are undoubtedly failing, and his influence is no longer so beneficially exerted. In anticipation of his death the tribe is split up into sections under the leading Chiefs, of whom the two principal are his sons Letsie and Molapo, between whom intense jealousy exists. The country which they occupy is equal, if not superior, to any in this part of the world; much of it is highly cultivated; and although some of the people are, as might be expected, addicted to cattle stealing, still I have no doubt that under proper guidance they could speedily be brought to order, and induced to apply themselves industriously to the cultivation of their ground. Some of the Chiefs do in sincerity regard the cattle thefts committed by their people with much displeasure, and would gladly aid in putting down practices by which they are themselves frequently involved in trouble. They are, moreover, fully alive to the peril in which they will be placed, when broken up on the death of Moshesh, of being destroyed in detail by the Free State.

You will readily believe that I have of late given the affairs of these countries constant attention, and that I would not lightly put before you my convictions that both our duty and our interest alike prescribe that we should accede to the wishes of the Basuto Chiefs, whenever the state of their relations with the Free State will allow of our intervention without giving offence to that Government. And my belief is, that so soon as the latter shall be forced to admit the expediency of concluding peace, its people will be glad to witness the

establishment of a state of things affording them hopes of freedom from Basuto depredations, and a prospect of being able to cultivate their lands in peace for the future.

I do not anticipate that this change would necessitate any expenditure of British treasure or the employment of British troops. If our authority were established at the desire of the Chiefs and people themselves (and in no other form should it be attempted), they could with the greatest ease provide funds sufficient for the payment of the two or three Magistrates or Residents that would be required, and such a small body of native police as would, with the help of the Chiefs, guarantee a due respect being shown to their authority. Both Chiefs and people might be made clearly to understand that we came there for their benefit, and that if they failed either to provide for our establishment, or to obey the orders of our officers, our protection would at once be withdrawn, and they would be left to suffer the consequences of their own folly.

It would of course be desirable, at any rate for the present, to interfere as little as possible with any native rights and customs now existing, and to trust to the effects of time and good management for the gradual introduction of improvements; and therefore, if I should be fortunate enough to gain your approval of these proposals, I should recommend that the country should not be declared to form a part of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and be thus rendered subject to its laws, but that the people should be accepted as Her Majesty's subjects, and be placed for the present under the authority of the High Commissioner.

I shall be glad to be favoured with an early reply to this despatch, and if before its receipt I should be forced by circumstances into dealing with these questions, I shall take care to declare very distinctly that the arrangements must be wholly contingent on the approval of Her Majesty's Government, and fortified with that approval, I should hope to win the ready acquiescence of the Cape Parliament in a measure calculated to advance the well-being of a large native tribe, to afford protection to their kinsmen in the Free State, to promote tranquillity among all the native tribes, and to afford the best security for the improvement of the countries on our border, and the safe development of our commercial intercourse with the inhabitants. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Wittebergen, 13th January, 1866.

With reference to His Excellency's enquiry as to whether any more Basuto refugees had come into the Colony since my return of the 8th December, I beg to state for His Excellency's information that 102

women and children and 17 men, refugees from the two missionary stations Thabana Morena and Bethesda, have come in.

I have just returned from the Tees border, and saw the Chief Lebenya and other refugees, to whom I communicated the Governor's message with respect to their position in the Colony being only temporary. His Excellency will be glad to learn that these people are all behaving very orderly, and appear grateful for their asylum; and also that all is very quiet on our border.

The Chief Morosi is still up in his mountain retreat.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 20th January, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 3rd instant, and to thank you for the expression of the readiness of your Government to give every consideration to any further application that may be made for a safe conduct for cattle to be delivered by the Basutos to the Government of Natal. I trust, however, that as it has been found practicable to deliver one instalment already, there may be no necessity for giving you further trouble in respect to the passage of the remainder. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 20th January, 1866.

SIR,—Being aware that the session of the Volksraad is close at hand, and having no doubt that their attention will at once be given to the subject of the present war with the Basutos and the measures which it will be for the interest of the Free State to adopt in connection with it,—I take this opportunity, after very careful deliberation, of addressing to you a communication which I trust will be deemed deserving of favourable consideration by yourself and the Government of the State.

This Government has not received from you, nor indeed is it in possession of what can be termed authentic intelligence as to the relative positions in the field of the contending forces; but the reports which have reached it from different quarters correspond with the accounts given in the Free State newspaper *The Friend*; and as that paper has frankly and consistently supported your Government throughout these transactions, I shall probably be warranted in assuming that its reports emanate from no unfriendly source.

It is to be inferred from the accounts thus obtained that the force which the Free State now has in the field is on a much reduced scale, that its operations are of a very limited character, and that the

general opinion is that what can fairly be called a substantial success over the Basutos can only be obtained at the cost of very heavy additional sacrifices and severe exertions on the part of the people of the State. While in the case of the Basutos there is good ground for believing that their losses have been very heavy; and that if through the prolongation of the war they should be prevented from cultivating their lands, the women and children at any rate would be exposed to misery which it is painful to anticipate.

The object which your Government proposed to itself when it entered upon this war was no doubt, to a certain extent, the punishment of the Basutos for the wrongs held to have been committed by them in times past; but I believe you have entertained even a greater anxiety to place your relations with them, for the future, on such a footing as would fairly secure your people from further depredations and insults at their hands; and I allow myself to hope that I may be able to place before you a prospect of attaining this chief object of your wishes, by means which will make no additions to the privations the State has already suffered from the war, and will afford even a better chance of permanent and general tranquillity than is to be anticipated from further successes in the field.

Rumour will have informed you that at the very commencement of the war the Chief Moshesh made an application to me that he and all his tribe may be accepted as the subjects of Her Majesty, on such terms as might be subsequently agreed upon between this Government and himself. This proposition I declined to entertain. The complication which arose about the same time with the Colony of Natal offered some impediment; but undoubtedly that which had greatest weight in determining our policy was the consideration of what was fairly due to the Government of the Free State. We recognized the extreme inexpediency of taking any step by which the efforts you were making to obtain redress could be frustrated or embarrassed; and the same considerations have up to this time prevented us from entertaining even more pressing solicitations since received from Moshesh's sons Letsie and Molapo. They declare without reserve their own desire and that of their people to be brought under the authority of the Queen, and to be governed by British officers; and they regard such an arrangement as affording almost the only chance of establishing the good government of their country, and securing a permanent peace with the Free State.

It will hardly be denied that a proposition of such a nature, emanating voluntarily from the heads of that tribe, affords substantial ground for belief that they are disposed to value a friendly connection with the British Government, that they would defer to advice coming from that quarter, and would not lightly break away from a compact to which that Government had become a party.

These circumstances and the general condition of all these regions



make me regard it as a duty not to neglect the opportunity afforded by the meeting of the Volksraad; but to tender freely to the Free State the best services of this Government for the negotiation of an equitable peace.

This war has caused much injury to the Free State, to the Basutos, and to the people of this Colony. Its influence is highly demoralizing. Its operations are now distinguished almost exclusively by the destruction of the animal and vegetable resources of the country, at the very time when all in this Colony look forward with anxiety to the distress which must arise out of the scarcity produced by natural causes.

I may refer to the result of my last mediation between the Free State and the Basutos as evidence of my desire to deal impartially with both.

I make this proposition in the interest of every community and tribe in this part of Africa, in the interest of humanity and civilization; and I cannot doubt that it will receive a patient and friendly consideration at the hands of yourself and the Government of the State. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from Commandant De Villiers to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Bethlehem, 20sten Januarij, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Er zijn door mijne op kommando zijnde burgers op 21sten December over de Caledon, in de Dubbelbergen, 236 beesten, 16 paarden, en 400 schapen van den vijand genomen, en vier Kaffers doodgeschoten. Bij dezen veldtocht kregen wij sporen van vee en paarden, welke zich naar de Natalsche grenzen voordeden, waarop ik onmiddelijk besloot dezelve op te volgen. Ik heb die sporen toen door Witsishoek tot over de Drakensberg gevolgd, en ben zoo nabij geweest dat het getal duidelijk zichtbaar was. Het uitgestuurde vee, de paarden, en de schapen waren tot uitbetaling van Moshesh voor het Engelsche Gouvernement, volgens bekomenen rapporten van de uitgezondene spionnen.

Vervolgens heb ik mij persoonlijk naar Harrismith begeven, om de opgekommandeerde burgers op te halen. Mijne burgers, naar Bethlehem terugkomende, hebben patrouilles gereden, en in Basutoland, achter Retiefsnek, twee Kaffers gedood en twee paarden met zadels en toomen buit gemaakt.

Gepasseerde Woensdag ben ik met 130 blanken en 150 Kaffers door Retiefsnek tot aan de Caledon gereden, en het volk van Jan Kaptein, Letsela, Sedras, en ook Zulus slag geleverd, waarbij wij 400 schapen en bokken, 74 paarden, en 36 beesten hebben buit gemaakt, en 21 Kaffers hebben doodgeschoten.

Deze genomen buit zou grooter geweest zijn indien het regenachtige weder, gepaard met onweder, ons niet hadden belet vroeger uit te trekken, anders was het aantal rijpaarden veel grooter, en de schapen, welke de burgers ruim een uur lang in eene spruit hadden voortgedreven, ook met ruim 800 vermeerderd geweest, maar de hooge randen der gronden en de klip- en steenachtige hoeken belette den verderen voortgang, en waren de burgers genoodzaakt elkander met riemen uit de spelonken onder den grond op te hijschen.

Het groot aantal gedooide Kaffers toont aan dat de Kaffers zich goed hebben verweerd; telkenmale beproefden zij ons stormenderhand te verjagen, maar gelukkig behielden wij zonder moeite de overhand en geen enkel burger of kleurling werd gewond. Ik heb enz.,

(Geteekend)

C. J. DE VILLIERS.

---

*Letter from Commandant De Villiers to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Bethlehem, 24sten Januarij, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Gepasseerde Maandag morgen (22sten dezer) mijn lager opgebroken hebbende, de ossen aangebragt zijnde en enkele burgers hunne paarden opgehaald hebbende, kwam juist de post van Winburg aan, waarop elk, verlangend naar het nieuws van couranten en brieven, eenigen tijd verzuimde; dit gaf eenig opont-houd, anders waren al mijne burgers opgezadeld geweest, toen de Basutos zich vertoonden met voornemen het dorp te plunderen en de inwoners te vermoorden.

Op drie punten begonnen zij hunnen aanval, en wel aan de noordzijde om het vee en de paarden mede te voeren; aan de oostzijde om zich meester te maken van de aldaar staande vervallene woningen en klipmuren, en aan den westkant om de noordzijde bijstand te bieden.

Een gedeelte mijner burgers jaagde toen om het vee te ontzetten; een ander gedeelte om hun het bezetten der verlatene woningen en klipmuren te beletten, terwijl het derde gedeelte toestormde om hun het omsingelen van het dorp te verhinderen.

De Basutos, de woningen niet kunnende bereiken, trachtten de Roode Rand van een aldaar zich bevindende krans van eenen berg te bezetten, om van daar op het dorp en het lager te vuren. Daarop jaagde een gedeelte mijner burgers storm op den Rooden Rand, en waren zoo nabij den vijand dat de kruiddampen der Basutos en der onzen in elkander sloegen. De naastbij gelegen doodgeschoten Kaffer ligt 100 treden van het dorp.

Door het moeilijk ronddraaijen van het kanon kon ik niet meer dan vier schoten op hen schieten. Mijne burgers en Kaffers hebben

hen over den Rooden Rand en den top des bergs verjaagd, alwaar zij hevig tegenstand boden en verscheidenen dood lagen.

Spoedig was het vee teruggenomen en op nieuw in handen der inwoners, waarop de Basutos zich in vijf kommandos verdeelden.

Elk kommando werd door een deel mijner burgers en Kaffers vervolgd, behalve een kommando dat ontvlugtte; een deel werd door Kapitein August en eenige burgers langs Langeberg vervolgd; een ander gedeelte ging langs Liebenbergsvallei, dat ik met eenige burgers en Kaffers vervolgde; een derde gedeelte nam het wagonpad naar Naauwpoort, hetwelk door den heer Mulder, gewezen Kommandant van Bloemfontein, Veldkornetten Uijs, Strijdom, en Rensburg werd vervolgd, en het vierde kommando vlugtte langs Asch-rivier in de rigting van Snijmanshoek, vervolgd door Veldkornet De Jager, Piet Dreyer, en eenige burgers en Kaffers, alle welke kommandos tot in de Roode Bergen zijn vervolgd geworden ruim drie uren te paard van Bethlehem.

Al het door hen medegevoerde vee werd teruggenomen; maar de een en vijftig paarden van de inwoners zijn gedeeltelijk door het barsten der bommen weggehoid en de Basutos nagelooopen.

Volgens naauwkeurig genomene opgaven der veldkornetten zijn er omstreeks twee honderd Kaffers doodgeschoten, twee honderd vijf en twintig gezadelde paarden en toomen en eenige geweren genomen. De reden dat er niet meer geweren zijn genomen is omdat zij die hebben weggesmeten en in het lange gras moeilijk te vinden zijn.

De doodgeschoten Kaffers liggen zoo dicht bij elkander dat men van den een den ander kan zien liggen; en hunne beenderen zullen langen tijd de strepen aanwijzen hoe zij naar Basutoland gevlugt zijn.

Twee mijner burgers zijn ligt gewond geworden door eene assagai-steek; en een zoon van Hendrik Mostert is buiten het dorp, bezig zijnde met looiwortelen te graven, door hen vermoord, alsook een Hottentot als schapenwachter; bovendien is een Boschjesman met een knobkerrie half dood geslagen.

Een Basuto van het volk van Molapo is in handen mijner Kaffers gevallen; hij verhaalde dat al het volk van Molapo met Generaal Kaaisja en negen andere kapteins was uitgegaan om geheel Bethlehem te plunderen en het laatste levende schepsel te vermoorden; en volgens mijne gedachten waren er tusschen de drie en vier duizend Basutos; en daar het getal mijner burgers slechts 125 met 150 Kaffers was, kunnen wij niet anders zeggen of de Voorzienigheid was met ons en onze wapenen, want ik moest nog een gedeelte mijner magt achterlaten ter bescherming van het lager en het dorp onder Veldkornet J. J. Brouwer.

Ook kunnen wij niet nalaten den heer J. J. Uijs, burger van de Z. A. Republiek, hier te vermelden, omdat hij op 66 jarigen ouder-

dom nog drie Kaffers heeft doodsgeschoten, en mijne jonge burgers aanspoorde, en vooruit reed tot voorbeeld van allen die met hem mede waren.

De naam van den gevangene Basuto is Kleine Jan, geheel oorlams en lang dienstbode van den heer Louis Fourie. Na twee dagen gevangenisstraf is hij op vrije voeten gesteld, om verder de geschiedenis aan Molapo te verhalen.

Heden morgen heb ik mijn lager opgebroken, om tussehen Witsis-hoek en Groendraai te trekken, eene wacht van twintig man achterlatende. Ik hoop eene spoedige opkomst der burgers te zien. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) C. J. DE VILLIERS, Kommandant van Harrismith.

---

*Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp nabij Menschvretersberg, 24sten Januarij, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Na het vertrek van Kommandant Wessels heeft Kommandant Joubert een patrouille, bestaande uit 130 burgers en 130 Barolongs, uitgezonden in de rigting van Mekuatleng en Viervoet. Dat geschiedde in den nacht van den 22sten, en ik laat hieronder een verslag daarvan volgen.

Met het aanbreken van den dag kwamen wij bij den nek aan deze zijde van Mekuatleng. Kommandant Joubert nam de positie bij het onder einde van de Zendelingstatie. Kommandant Vilonel ging toen naar de westzijde van den berg, nam zes paarden van den vijand, maar zag weinig Basutos. Daarna is hij van den berg afgekomen en heeft zich vereenigd met de divisie van Kommandant Joubert.

Kommandant Joubert zond toen eene partij burgers om eenige beesten die in gezigt waren aan de overzijde van de groot sloot te halen. Voor dat die partij de beesten genomen had, kwam de heer Daumas en verklaarde dat de beesten niet aan hem behoorden. Bij het doorgaan van de sloot ontwaarden onze burgers eene partij Kaffers en vielen ze aan. In het gevecht zijn 10 van den vijand gedood, 4 geweren en eenige assagaien genomen. Een Basuto, die in het gevecht zwaar gewond werd, werd door den heer Daumas verklaard zijn bediende te zijn, en werd dadelijk aan zijne zorg overgegeven. De heer Daumas verklaart de gesneuvelde Kaffers niet te kennen. Eenige der door onze burgers genomene paarden werden door den heer Daumas geëigend, en anderen door leden van zijn kerkraad, en werden allen opgegeven. Deze kerkraad heeft bij den heer Daumas gewoond sedert het begin van den oorlog.

Het getal genomene paarden is 24, en dat der beesten 17, en eene zuivere verdeling, naar evenredigheid, werd met de Barolongs gemaakt. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. H. LANGE, Adjutant.

*Letter from Commandant Webster to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Camp, Bushman's Kop, 24th January, 1866.

SIR,—I have herewith to inform Your Honour that on Friday, 19th instant, while forming camp, the outlying pickets raised an alarm of the enemy in force. Presuming that an attack on our camp was the immediate object, I at once started with the men of my force for the purpose of intercepting the enemy and foiling his plans. When a short distance from the camp I discovered the bodies of two of a party of Commandant Wessels' camp, who had gone in search of firewood.

The enemy, reported as 700 strong, had by this time taken up a formidable position on a hill. I however determined to attack and rout him if possible. Accompanied by a few of Commandant Wessels' force, my object was successfully accomplished by an attack on his left, while a party of Commandant Wessels' force attacked on the right. The enemy, which proved about 150 strong, was now pursued by the attacking parties until they reached his stronghold, from which our force was too small to dislodge him. The numerous bloodspoor in the direction of the enemy's flight indicated a severe loss in killed and wounded, and was confirmed by the fact of several riderless horses being captured. The killed and wounded were, as usual, carried off.

On my return to camp a consultation with Commandant Wessels resulted in a determination to attack the enemy in his stronghold with our combined forces, and for which purpose we left camp on the evening of the 22nd instant, at 7 p.m. Our combined movement, of 250 men under Commandant Wessels and 70 of my own force, happily succeeded in severely punishing the enemy, although not as satisfactorily as could be wished.

After marching until daybreak, we came upon the enemy in force, occupying a most formidable position amongst large loose rocks, kloofs, and caves. A party of burghers under Commandant Olivier had already taken possession of the mountain above us. The enemy, however, having occupied very strong positions below the mountain, made it necessary to dislodge him immediately. I immediately charged with the European portion of my force and a small party of burghers, when we were met with a very heavy fire from the enemy, who were hidden from our sight behind the natural defence occupied by him. In a very short time the attack assumed the character of a hand to hand encounter, the enemy being driven from one position to another, until he at last took refuge in a series of strongly fortified caves.

After a fight of about three hours' duration, we were forced to



abandon the attack, owing to the fact of our small force being dispersed in various parts of the field, and the endangerment of the cannon from a considerable body of the enemy who had made their appearance as a reinforcement to the party attacked,—not however until a severe loss had been inflicted on him, 19 being left on the field, besides many killed in caves, and wounded who effected an escape. The loss on our side being one killed and one wounded of Commandant Kruger's men who accompanied me. I have, &c.,

(Signed) THOS. WEBSTER, Commanding Volunteers.

*Letter from Commandant Wessels to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp Boesmanskop, 24sten Januarij, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik heb de eer UHed. bij deze een kort verslag te doen toekomen omtrent eene patrouille die ik heb gedaan in de bergen van Makwaai.

Maandag avond te 7 ure verliet ik het kamp met 300 man, het Vrijwilliger corps ingesloten, den ganschen nacht doorgetrokken, en met het aanbreken van den dag was ik bij den berg. Ik gaf order aan Prov. Kommandant J. Olivier om den berg in bezit te nemen, hetwelk dadelijk werd opgevolgd; daarna gaf ik order aan Kommandant Kruger en Kommandant Webster om de schansen te bestormen, waar ik zelf ook bij was; een hevig gevecht vond hier plaats; wij waren slechts 62 man alhier sterk, en zoodra wij voor de gaten der kranzen kwamen, stonden wij met den vijand tromp aan tromp tegenover elkander, zoodat wij met den kruiddamp, uit de geweren brandde, elkander raakten. Na alzoo drie uren hevig gevochten te hebben, hadden wij aan onze zijde slechts één man verloren, genaamd Snoor, uit het kommandantschap van Kruger, en een gewond (zeer ligt).

Wij hadden deze schansen in ons bezit gehouden ware het niet geweest dat eene menigte Kaffers stormden op de manschappen die zich bij het kanon bevonden, zoodat wij moesten retireren om onze hulp aldaar te verschaffen. Naar alle waarschijnlijkheid moeten er vele Kaffers gedood zijn in de gaten, meer dan er Kaffer lijken door ons zijn gezien, die 20 in getal waren. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) P. J. WESSELS, Kommandant  
van de Smithfieldsche Afdeeling.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 26th January, 1866.

SIR,—I have received from the Officer administering the Government of Natal a despatch dated the 4th of December, a copy of which he states has been communicated to you, from which it would appear that Mr. Burnet's mission to the Chief Moshesh is likely to fail in

its object, although Mr. Burnet feels assured that the Chief has the power of satisfying the demands of the Natal Government.

I have received this intelligence with much regret, but I rely on the continuance of your judicious and forbearing policy, by which I trust you will be enabled ultimately to bring this matter to a satisfactory conclusion. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

EDWARD CARDWELL.

*Letter from Commandant De Villiers to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Lagerplaats, Spitskop, 3den Februarij, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Vrijdag nacht vertrok eene kleine patroelje van hier, 45 man sterk. Heden zijn zij teruggekomen met 250 schapen en bokken, 36 beesten, en 46 paarden; zij verklaren ook twee van den vijand gedood te hebben. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend)

C. J. DE VILLIERS.

*Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kommandant Wessels' Lager, 4den Februarij, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Tsepienaar Moroko verklaart en zegt dat hij heden namiddag een boodschap van Moroko ontvangen heeft, inhoudende dat Moroko eenen brief van Moshesh ontvangen heeft, waarin hij raad vraagt van Moroko wat te doen. Moshesh zegt dat er hongersnood onder zijn volk is. Moroko zegt ook dat er raad gehouden is bij Moshesh; hij wil het land afgeven; Molapo stemt daarmede in; maar Tsekelo zegt: “neen, wij moeten nog maar aanhouden.” Letsie zegt: “wij zijn overwonnen, maar wij moeten nog maar aanhouden en proberen.” Molitsane spreekt dezelfde woorden. Molitsane en Letsie zeggen: “de boeren zijn ook maar menschen en zullen ook moog worden.”

Met de laatste patroelje die te Platberg plaats vond, verklaardo de zendeling dat de paarden die daar in de schans doodgeschoten werden alle gedroogd zijn door de Basutos, en hen nu voor voedsel dienen. Zij leven bijkans van niets anders dan van groene mielies en de stronken.

Met de patroelje die Kommandant Joubert te Platberg gemaakt heeft, gaf de heer Daumas te kennen dat de oeno troep vee die bij de kraal was aan hem toebehoorde, en die bij de andere kraal aan zijn ouden kerkeraad; maar dat was het geval niet. Do pakossen die bij de andere kraal waren behooren aan het volk van Molitsane, die gekomen waren om koornt te halen. Ook waren daar verscheidene Kaffers van Molitsane, die zich gedurende het gevecht in de kranzen verbergden; en na het terugtrekken van Kommandant Joubert werd het koornt weggevoerd door het volk van Molitsane.

Een waar afschrift van de verklaring.

Bij order. (Geteekend) J. H. LANGE, Adj. en Sec.

*Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kommandant Wessels' Leger, 4den Februarij, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Te 11 ure in de nacht van den 2den trok Kommandant Wessels uit met 300 burgers en 100 Barolongs, onder bevel van Kommandanten Joubert, Roos, en Fung. Komdt. A. du Plooy. Nabij Korannaberg gekomen zijnde, voor dat de dag aanbreek, detacheerde Kommandant L. Wessels de Kommandanten Joubert en Roos met 200 burgers, en zond ze den berg uit met het voetpad aan de zuidzijde.

Kommandant Wessels rukte toen voort met 100 burgers en 100 Barolongs en bereikte de hoogten van den Korannaberg aan de noorderzijde, alwaar wij 8 paarden namen, welke bereden schenen te zijn door spionnen, want zij waren vol zweet en zeer mager. Toen begonnen de Basutos hevig te vuren uit de gaten; ook werden 7 beesten genomen door de Barolongs. Toen gingen wij den berg door naar de oostzijde, daar wij geen vee meer vonden. Daar gekomen zijnde en een weinig afgezadeld hebbende, schoten twee Kaffers op de burgers. De schoten werden gevraagd op den Adjutant, die den rand overgereden was, om naar beneden te zien. Beide schoten misten hem; maar Kommandant Wessels was bijna gevallen over den rand, waar men afgezadeld was. Er is daar een Basuto blijven liggen. Wij zagen toen de burgers op eenen anderen rand.

Kort daarna kwamen twee der Boshofsche burgers aan, meldende dat Kommandant Joubert met 20 man den berg af was gegaan. Kommandant Wessels gebod dadelijk op te zadelen. Binnen weinige oogenblikken waren allen gereed. Toen ontdekten wij vele Basutos, die van de Klockelane randen en berg kwamen. Spoedig waren er omtrent 150 verzameld. Maar Kommandant Joubert is een te oude en bekende soldaat om in den strik te vallen. Hij dreef de paarden in de groote kloof aan de zijde van Mekuatleng, doodde 3 Basutos, en kwamen veilig naar boven met de paarden. Wij konden met de paarden den berg niet af om de Basutos aan te vallen. Het begon te regenen, maar de burgers wilden met geweld de Kaffers gaan kloppen. Wij trokken toen voort, en de uitkomst was 9 Basutos gedood en 63 paarden genomen, groot en klein. Aan onze zijde een paard en een Barolong gewond.

Wij gingen toen den berg af aan de westzijde, maar de Kaffers schoten gedurig op het kommando. Deze berg was met de laatste patroelje voor die van den 3den bijna geheel gezuiverd en zonder vee, maar de grens is te lang voor dit kommando en te wijd open om te beschermen, want van dit leger naar Klockelane is meer dan 6 uren te paard. Onze patroeljes gaan nacht om nacht uit, en indien de divisie van Winburg niet opwerkt, dan zal het eene verzamelplaats voor de Basutos worden in de Klockelane. \* \* \* \*  
Ik heb, enz.,

Bij order. (Geteekend) J. H. LANGE, Adj. en Sec.

*Extracts from the Speech of the President at the Opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

5th February, 1866.

1.—Toen gij in uwe laatste zitting besloot om aan het verlangen van Moshesh te voldoen en den Landdrost van Caledonrivier naar Thaba Bosigo afvaardigde, ten einde met het Basuto opperhoofd overeen te komen omtrent de straf die aan Lesaoana zou worden toegediend voor de door hem gepleegde vijandelijkheden en diefstallen, koesterde ik de hoop dat Moshesh zijne herhaalde beloften hieromtrent zou vervullen, en daardoor het bewijs zou leveren van de opregtigheid zijner betuiging van vredelievende gezindheden. De uitslag echter stelde die hoop te leur. Moshesh voldeed niet aan zijne beloften. Ondanks zijne plegtige verzekering gaf hij geene voldoening aan de regtmatige eischen onzer regering. En daar nu alle middelen tot eene minnelijke schikking te vergeefs waren beproefd, bleef er voor deze regering geen anderen weg open dan met Lesaoana overeenkomstig het traktaat van Aliwal te handelen. Op den 25sten Mei werd Lesaoana door onze legermagt nabij Naauwpoort aangevallen, en na een kort gevecht, waarin hij vele zijner manschappen verloor, koos hij in allerijl de vlugt.

2.—Gelijk men gemakkelijk kon vooruitzien was dit slechts het begin van eenen algemeenen oorlog met de Basutos. De diefstallen toch en de rooverijen bij herhaling door Tsekelo, Poshuli, en andere onderdanen van Moshesh gepleegd, de aanranding en het geweld door eene gewapende bende van Moperi's volk aan onze burgers binnen Vrijstaats grond gedaan, en de dagelijks klimmende overmoed der Basutos toonden ten duidelijkste hoedanig zij gezind en gestemd waren. Terwijl Moshesh op de klagte hierover aan hem gedaan geene de minste voldoening gaf. Wij werden dus genoodzaakt ter handhaving onzer geschondene regten de wapenen tegen de Basutos aan te gorden. Tot dat einde werd dan ook op den 9den Junij 1865, met advies en eonsent van den Uitvoerenden Raad, eene proclamatie uitgevaardigd.

3.—Op den 14den Junij trokken onze burgers onder het bevel van den volgens de Constitutie gekozenen Commandant-Generaal J. Fick tegen de vereenigde legerbenden van Letsie, Molapo, Masupha, en andere zonen van Moshesh, benevens die van Molitsane en andere kapiteins, op, en leverde hen nabij Maboléle slag, gelijk in het rapport van den Commandant-Generaal meer breedvoerig wordt gemeld.

4.—Na den afloop van het gevecht werd door den Krijgsraad besloten om nog een dag in de nabijheid van Maboléle te vertoeven, en dan in de rigting van Korannaberg te trekken, ten einde betere weide voor vee en paarden te bekomen. Dit besluit werd dan ook ten uitvoer gebracht.

5.—Terwijl onze commando nabij Korannaberg gelegerd was,

maakte Molapo een inval in het district Kroonstad, en het volk van Letsie en Morosi een inval in het district Caledonrivier. Hoewel enkele personen en kleine scharen die door den vijand werden aangevallen zich dapper kweten, gelukte het den Basutos een groot getal vee en schapen onzer burgers weg te voeren, een gedeelte echter werd door de burgers in het district Caledonrivier hernomen. Omtrent denzelfden tijd werd het district Bloemfontein overvallen door het volk van Moperi, Molitsane, Masupha, en andere zonen van Moshesh. Met vredesvlaggen naderden zij de Bastards te Rietspruit, en nadat zij met hen gegeten hadden huiverden zij niet weerlooze mannen, ja zelfs kleine kinderen, op een door den zoon van Moshesh gegeven teeken, op eene verraderlijke wijze om het leven te brengen. Reeds keerden de Basutos ten getale van omtrent 2500 man met een groot getal vee en schapen terug, toen zij nabij Verkeerdevelei door omtrent 250 onzer burgers werden verslagen. De Basutos zochten hun heil in de vlugt, en lieten omtrent 160 dooden achter, terwijl al het vee en de schapen werden teruggenomen. Kort daarna werd de Basutos magt onder Masupha door onze burgers op de vlugt gedreven, zijne beide veldstukken genomen, en zijne stad verbrand.

6.—De burgers die vroeger ter bescherming van het district Caledonrivier op de grenzen lagen, trokken omtrent dien tijd Basutoland in. Zij kozen tot hunnen aanvoerder den onvergetelijken Wepener, wiens moed en beleid bij de bestorming van Vechtkop, het nemen van Letsies stad, en bij zoo vele andere gelegenheden zoo schitterend heeft uitgeblonken. Als een moedig en onverschrokken krijgsman ging hij zijne burgers steeds met een goed voorbeeld voor, totdat hij op Thaba Bosigos kruin aan het hoofd zijner manschappen sneuvelde. Gewigtig zijn de diensten die hij aan de Staat bewezen heeft. Groot is het verlies dat wij door zijnen dood geleden hebben. Lang blijft zijn naam in ons aller geheugen als een man die door allen werd hooggeschat en geëerd.

7.—Reeds bij den aanyang van den oorlog heb ik den Commandant-Generaal verzocht om te zorgen dat aan den eigendom en de huisgezinnen der zendelingen door de onzen geen schade of leed gedaan werd. Aan dat verzoek is dan ook gevolg gegeven.

8.—Gedurende het beleg van Thaba Bosigo zond de Commandant-Generaal mij een brief van Moshesh, waarin het Basuto opperhoofd zijn verlangen te kennen gaf om met ons in vredes-onderhandelingen te treden. Na den Uitvoerenden Raad hierover geraadpleegd te hebben, werd hem de voorwaarden medegedeeld waarop hij vrede kon erlangen. Toen hij echter weigerde deze voorwaarden aan te nemen, werd het beleg voortgezet.

9.—Ten gevolge van het verzoek van den Commandant-Generaal begaf ik mij in de maand September weder naar het lager voor Thaba Bosigo.

10.—Gedurende mijn verblijf in het kamp voor Thaba Bosigo,



verzoekt Moshesh een mondgesprek met den Adjudant-General te mogen hebben, ten einde eene wijziging in de hem vroeger toegezondene vredesvoorwaarden te erlangen. Dit verzoek werd toegestaan. Doch daar Moshesh niet genegen was een enkele der voorgeschrevene voorwaarden aan te nemen, werden de vijandelijkheden, die gedurende het mondgesprek gestaakt waren, weder voortgezet.

11.—Nadat de vredesonderhandeling aldus was afgebroken, werd het raadzaam geoordeeld het beleg van Thaba Bosigo op te breken, en onze commandos te verdeelen, ten einde daardoor den vijand meer afbreuk te kunnen doen.

12.—Met dat oogmerk werd ook aan de heeren Webster en Tainton het bevel opgedragen van vrijwilligers, die zich binnen den Staat bevonden, en aan geene burger- of commandodienst onderhevig waren, alsmede van zoodanige onzer bondgenoten de Barolongs, als zich bij hem wenschten te voegen. Hierover schreef Zijne Excellentie de Gouverneur van de Kaapkolonie mij eenige brieven, waarin onze regering bedreigd werd met het beletten van de vrijheid door de Conventie aan den Vrijstaat gewaarborgd om het door ons benoodigde buskruid in de Kaapkolonie te mogen koopen. De correspondentie hierover wensch ik aan uwe ernstige overweging aan te bevelen.

13.—Bijna gelijktijdig met den inval in Natal en den Vrijstaat pleegden de Basutos een wreede en verraderlijke moord op vier burgers van de Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek, die zonder eenig kwaad te vermoeden op hunnen terugtocht waren van Natal naar de Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek. Daar het Basuto opperhoofd op den eisch van de regering der Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek om straf en voldoening wegens de gepleegde moord geene voldoening gaf, vond zich de regering der Z. A. Republiek genoodzaakt de wapenen op te nemen, ten einde de Basutos te straffen voor den gepleegden gruwel. Tot dat einde deed het Uitvoerend gezag der Z. A. Republiek bij onze regering aanzoek om door ons grondgebied te mogen trekken, ten einde de Basutos te tuchtigen. De Uitvoerende Raad van dezen Staat stond dat verzoek gereedelijk toe. De burgers van de Z. A. Republiek, vergezeld van hunnen geachten Staatspresident en onder het bevel van den beroemden Kommandant-Generaal Paul Kruger, trokken nu tegen de Basutos op. Deze waagden, wel is waar, een nachtelijken aanval op het Transvaalsche lager, maar werden spoedig met groot verlies teruggeslagen. Later vervolgden de vereenigde kommandos van den Vrijstaat en de Republiek de Basutos tot in de Dubbele Bergen, en namen veel buit. Vooringenomen met een zeker bijgeloof dat zij op die plaats zeker voorspoedig zouden zijn, poogden de Basutos, die zich in grooten getal nabij Cathcartsdraft verzameld hadden, aldaar slag te leveren, in de zekere verwachting dat zij op de zoo als zij meenden voor hen zoo gelukkige plaats, nu eene glansrijke overwinning zouden bevechten. Maar naauwelijks waren zij

door de burgers van de Z. A. Republiek en den Vrijstaat aangevalleu, of zij vlugtten met den meesten spoed en lieten eenen grooten buit in de handen der onzen.

14.—In de maand November werd ik vereerd door een bezoek van de heeren Macfarlane en Uijs, die door Z. Exc. den fungerenden Luitenant-Gouverneur van Natal naar ons Gouvernement waren afgevaardigd, ten einde eene vrijgeleide te bekomen voor de 10,000 stuks vee door het Britsche Gouvernement als boete aan het Basuto opperhoofd opgelegd voor den in den maand Junij in Natal gemaakten inval. Dit werd hen onder zekere voorwaarden toegestaan. Later ontving ik van Z. Ex. den fung. Luit.-Gouverneur van Natal een' brief waarin hij mij berigtte dat hij een gedeelte vee van het Basuto opperhoofd ontvangen had, en mij tevens verzocht toe te laten dat het overig gedeelte of de overige gedeelten van het uit te leveren vee onder het reeds verleende pas mogt doorkomen. Hierop heb ik geantwoord dat ik dit verzoek aan uwe overweging zoude voorleggen. Sints dien tijd echter heb ik een' brief van Z. Ex. den Gouverneur der Kaapkolonie ontvangen, waarin Z. Ex. te kennen geeft dat hij ons niet verder eenige moeite in deze zaak wil geven, zooals uit de correspondentie, welke u zal voorgelegd worden, blijken zal.

17.—De gronden door onze kommandos van de Basutos veroverd en door den vijand outruimd, heb ik met advies en consent van den Uitvoerenden Raad als Vrijstaats grond geproclameerd en geannexeerd. Ik vertrouw dat dit uwe goedkeuring zal wegdragen en dat gij zonder verzuim de noodige maatregelen zult nemen, en de voorwaarden zult bepalen waarop deze gronden uitgegeven en geoccupeerd kunnen worden.

18.—De buit door onze kommandos van den vijand genomen is per publiek veiling tegen contant geld verkocht.

20.—Aangenaam is het mij u te kunnen melden dat Morosi, die zulk een bedrijvige rol gespeeld heeft in den inval in het district Caledonrivier, door de Smithfield kommando op de vlugt geslagen en getuchtigd is, zoodat hij genoodzaakt was om vrede te smeeken. Met overleg van den Uitvoerenden Raad heb ik hem de voorwaarden waarop hij vrede kon krijgen toegezonden. Doch aan deze voorwaarden heeft hij tot uog toe niet voldaan.

23.—In het begin van de afgelopen maand waagden de Basutos van Molitsane eenen aanval op het vee in de nabijheid van Winburg. Maar door eene kleine schaar van 33 burgers werd deze magt van omtrent 1500 man op de vlugt gedreven.

24.—Getrouw aan het beginsel bij de invallen te Kroonstad aan den dag gelegd, poogden het volk van Molapo Bethlehem aan te vallen, in de hoop dat het klein getal inwoners die zij daar verwachtten gemakkelijk door hen zou worden van kant gemaakt. Doch eene kleine magt onzer burgers onder Kommandant De Villiers deed

eene meer dan tiendubbele magt der Basutos in de grootste overijling het hazepad kiezen, terwijl meer dan 200 lijken het spoor van hunne vlugt aanduiden.

26.—Bij den terugblik op het afgelegde tijdperk is er veel dat wij te betreuren hebben, maar ook veel dat ons bemoedigt. Deze oorlog heeft dierbare slagtoffers geëischt. Velen zijn eene verraderlijke wijze door het moordtuig der barbaren vermoord. Sommigen zijn op het slagveld gesneuveld. Maar wanneer wij de groote overmagt der Basutos beschouwen en in overweging nemen hoe weinigen van onzen kant gevallen zijn, dan moeten wij het erkennen dat de Heer der heirscharen met ons was. In het vertrouwen op God gordden wij de wapenen aan,—laten wij dan ook in dat vertrouwen met moed, volharding, en getrouwheid volhouden, tot dat God ons de overwinning schenkt en wij ons in eenen hechten en heilzamen vrede zullen mogen verblijden.

27.—Ik ben overtuigd dat gij het aanbod van Zijne Exeellentie den Gouverneur der Kaapkolonie om als bemiddelaar op te treden, ten einde een billijken vrede tusschen den Vrijstaat en de Basutos tot stand te brengen, in ernstige overweging zult nemen.

28.—Het traktaat door ons Gouvernement met de Barolongs gesloten wensch ik overeenkomstig de Constitutie aan uwe bekrachtiging te onderwerpen. Zij hebben ons in dezen oorlog getrouw bijgestaan.

---

*Extract from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*  
5th February, 1866.

Voorstel van den heer Goossens, ondersteund door den heer Van Rensburg: “De Raad in aanmerking nemende dat Z. H. Ed. de Staatspresident onder de toenmalige omstandigheden niet anders kon handelen, keurt ten volle de proclamatie goed waarbij aan Moshesh den oorlog verklaard werd.” Met algemeene stemmen aangenomen.

---

*Letter from Commandant De Villiers to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Naauwpoort, 6den Februarij, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik heb de eer UHed. te berigten dat mijn lager nu bij Naauwpoort staat. Gisteren naecht heb ik eene patroelje uitgezonden in de rigting van Jan Kapteins berg, welke teruggekomen is met 200 schapen, 6 paarden, en 6 beesten. Er zijn ook 5 van den vijand gedood. \* \* \* Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend)

C. J. DE VILLIERS.

---

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*  
7th February, 1866.

Worden ingeleverd en voorgelezen de navolgende memories en andere stukken, gerigt aan den HEd. Volksraad of ZHed. den Staatspresident en Uitvoerende Raad:—

Memorie uit het Generaals Lager, d.d. 2 Februarij 1866, aan ZHED. den Staatspresident, verzoekende dat de zendelingen uit Basutoland mogen worden verdreven, geteekend door den heer H. J. Wessels en 102 anderen.

Brief uit het Lager van den Generaal, dd. 1 Februarij, 1866, verzoekende dat eene nevensgaande proclamatie moge worden uitgevaardigd, de zendelingen in Basutoland bevelende voor 16 Februarij 1866 dat land te verlaten.

Missive van den Adjutant-Generaal J. H. Lange, dd. 4 Februarij, 1866, over de handelwijze van den Zendeling Daumas ten opzichte van Kommandant Joubert.

Memorie geteekend door R. A. M. Donnell en 16 anderen, dd. 22 Januarij, 1866, uit het district Bethulie, voor een gedeelte, verzoekende dat de zendelingen mogen worden verwijderd.

Memorie uit het Smithfieldsche Lager, dd. Boesmanskop, Januarij, 1866, geteekend door Kommandant Smith en 225 anderen. Par. 3 van deze memorie wordt voorgelezen en kennis genomen van den inhoud om de zendelingen uit Basutoland te doen vertrekken.

\* \* \* \* \*

ZHED. de Staatspresident neemt na het lezen van een later ingetrokken voorstel het woord, en spreekt breedvoerig over het wenschelijke om de zendelingen niet te noodzaken Basutoland of het geënnexeerde grondgebied te verlaten; ZHED. toont aan welke nadeelige gevolgen het kan hebben om de misschien reeds ontkiemende zaden van onderwijs en Christendom onder de Kaffers door het wegnemen der zendelingen geheel te doen verstikken, en acht het ten eenenmale verwerpelijk hen, zoo als in eene memorie verzocht wordt, als vijanden te behandelen. Volgens de meening van ZHED. zijn de zaken die men ten laste der zendelingen in dezen oorlog legt nog geen zins bewezen.

De Voorzitter deelt hierop mede dat hij niet anders kan dan instemmen met het door de meeste leden geuite gevoelen, en wel op grond dat de zendelingen op Vrijstaats gebied wonen en diensvolgens de bescherming onzer burgers behoeven.

De heer Hamelberg licht zijne op heden morgen geuite opinie breedvoerig toe, en zegt dat de zendelingen blijkbaar zich niet bij hun zendelings werk hebben bepaald, maar zich hebben ingelaten met politieke zaken, en als zoodanig niet te vertrouwen zijn.

Voorstel van den heer Visser, ondersteund door den heer T. de Villiers: "Dat de kwestie over de zendelingszaak uitgesteld zal worden tot na de behandeling van Par. 17 der aanspraak." Aangenomen.

\* \* \* \* \*

Voorstel van den heer J. S. Marais, ondersteund door den heer P. P. Hugo: "De Volksraad bekrachtigt de aanhechting der veroverde Basuto gronden aan den Vrijstaat, bedoeld in de proclamatie

van ZHEd. den Staatspresident dd. 23 October 1865, verschenen in de  
*Gouvernements Courant van den 25sten October, 1865.* Aangenomen.

\* \* \* \* \*

Voorstel van den heer J. N. de Wet, ondersteund door den heer P. Swanepoel: "Aangezien de zendelingen in Basutoland zich niet uitsluitend tot hunne roeping als zoodanig bepaald hebben, maar zich zoowel vroeger als nu ook met politieke aangelegenheden hebben ingelaten; aangezien de sympathie welke zij voor de Basutos koesteren, door toepassing op politieke aangelegenheden, eene voor den Oranjevrijstaat nadeelige uitwerking is gebleken te hebben; aangezien op grond daarvan de regering van den Oranjevrijstaat niet kan dulden dat de zendelingen, die zich in het onlangs aan den Staat gechechte grondgebied ophouden, langer in de onmiddellijke nabijheid der grenzen verblijven; zoo besluit de Raad dat de zendelingen zich voor of op den 1sten Maart aanstaande zullen verwijderen van de grenzen, en voor zoo ver zij binnen ons grondgebied verlangen te blijven wonen, zich zullen moeten vestigen op zoodanige plaats als hun door den Uitvoerenden Raad zal worden aangewezen; dat de ingezetenen van den Staat gelast worden de woningen en verdere bezittingen der genoemde zendelingen te eerbiedigen; dat de genoemde zendelingen zich schriftelijk zullen moeten verbinden om zich gedurende den oorlog van alle correspondentie of verstandhouding met een iegelijk die zich in Basutoland bevindt, direct of indirect te onthouden, en niets te doen of te ondernemen tegen de veiligheid of de belangen van dezen Staat, alsmede te zorgen dat een en ander niet geschiede door hunne huisgenoten."

Voorstel van den heer W. W. Collins, ondersteund door den heer Nauhaus: "Dat een brief, namens de Regering, door ZHEd. den Staatspresident zal worden gezonden aan elk der zendelingen wonende in het geënnexeerde gedeelte van Basutoland, hun meldende dat zij gedurende den oorlog vrijheid hebben zich met ter woon binnen den Oranjevrijstaat te begeven, terwijl de door hen bewoonde gronden aan den Oranjevrijstaat zijn getrokken, en dat deszelfs regering geene bescherming aan de gemelde zendelingen kan waarborgen, indien zij aldaar blijven; zullende in geval van weigering de zendelingen den door hen thans bewoonde grond verlaten, zich zelve te wijten hebben voor alle nadeelige gevolgen daaruit voortspruitende."

De voorstelling ter stemming gebragt, wordt dat van den heer J. N. de Wet aangenomen, waardoor dat van den heer Collins vervalt.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*  
 Bloomfontein, 7th February, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that I shall submit your letter of the 20th ultimo to the consideration of the Volksraad, which is now sitting. I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.



*The Free State Forces.**(From the Friend of the Free State of the 9th February, 1866.)*

The new levies are now in the field, and, so far as we can learn, manifest at present a good spirit, and appear only anxious to be led against our Basuto foe. They are, however, this time divided into four distinct commandos, the one composed of Harrismith and Cronstadt burgers, under Commandant De Villiers, operating on the Harrismith and Bethlehem frontier, in the vicinity of Retiefsnek; the second, under Commandant-General Fick, in person, till recently lying on the border of the Winburg district, at no great distance from the town of that name, but now ready for a forward movement into Basutoland; the third, under Commandant Wessels, about to be moved from the Menschvretersberg to a spot near the Viervoet mountain, the scene of Major Warden's battle with the Basutos in 1851. This last mentioned force is composed of the burghers of Bloemfontein, Fauresmith, Boshof, and Jacobsdal. And the fourth, under Commandant P. J. Wessels, comprising the burghers of Smithfield, Bethulie, and Philippolis, were, when last heard of, at Boesman's Kop, on the border of the Caledon district. These four lagers together number, or will very shortly do so, 2,000 white men in all. It is confidently predicted that the above division of the army into four camps of about 400 to 600 men each, will be the means of enabling either to effect more towards harassing and crippling the enemy, as the different Commandants will each endeavour to do the most now that they have separate commands, and will not, as heretofore, work against and seek to counteract each other's movements, as some have been formerly charged with doing while serving on the Great Commando.

---

*Letter from Commandant Wessels to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp Rapportsberg, 10den Februarij, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik heb de eer UHed. de verrigtingen te melden van eene patroelje die op den 9den dezer het kamp (toen te Makwaaisberg) verliet, des avonds te 7 ure.

Ik heb met 400 burgers en 54 Kaffers (volk van den heer Lucas) den ganschen nacht doorgetrokken in de rigting van Mohali, zoodat ik bij het aanbreken van den dag voor de kransen en gaten van de Hel klaar stond om te bestormen. De schansen voor de gaten en de klipscheuren, benevens de gaten zelve, waren zeer gevaarlijk om te bestormen, maar de order was naauwelijks gegeven of de burgers bragten het vee bij klompen uit, en wat men niet kon uitkrijgen werd vernield en doodgeschoten. Ongeveer 23 Kafferlijken werden gezien, maar natuurlijk moeten er meer dood zijn, waarvan wij geene

lijken konden zien, dewijl er hevig in de gaten is gevuurd. Het vee alhier genomen is als volgt: 70 paarden, 216 beesten, en 1020 schapen en bokken, alles in redelijke conditie.

Nadat ik terug trok, begonnen de Kaffers zich van alle oorden te verzamelen, zoodat er ten laatste omtrent 800 bij elkander waren, die ons achtervolgden. Wij zochten eene gelegenheid voor hen om ons te bestormen, maar te vergeefs, zij wilden niet. Wij hebben zelve getracht om hen te bestormen, maar zij vlugten te gaauw, slechts een enkele Kaffer werd gewond of doodgeschoten door onze rifle schoten. \* \* \* Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) P. J. WESSELS.

*Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 12th February, 1866.

I am glad to infer that you concur in the inexpediency of resorting to hostilities so soon after payment of the first instalment of the compensation.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from Commandant De Villiers to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Molapo's Stad, 17den Februarij, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Woensdag, den 17den, zijn wij Naauwpoort doorgekomen met ons leger. Wij hebben toen ons lager getrokken op dezelfde plaats waar wij met Lesaoana gevochten hebben. Den dag daarna zijn wij getrokken tot aan deze zijde van Jan Kapiteins berg, waar wij het Kroonstadsche leger ontmoette; en een dag later aan de andere zijde van Sedras kralen voegden zich het Kroonstadsche kommando bij ons. Wij hebben weinig Kaffers ontmoet. Die welke wij gezien hebben zijn door de burgers verdreven.

Maandag is er eene sterke patroelje uitgegaan over de Dubbelbergen tot aan het boveneinde van Grootrivier, die twee dagen op het spoor van het vee was, maar ongelukkig werden zij verhinderd door den regen, en waren verplicht om terug te keeren. De burgers hebben een groote baken opgerigt op Drakensberg aan het boveneinde van Grootrivier. Toen zijn wij afgekomen tusschen Drakensberg en Caledonrivier over den berg van Molapo. In die rigting hebben wij maar weinig van den vijand gezien. Het schijnt dat de vijand gevlugt is na den slag te Bethlehem. Al de kralen waren voor onze komst nog bewoond, uitgenomen de kralen van Lesaoana; ook waren de tuinen geschoffeld.

Wij hebben nog niet uitgevonden waar Molapo is, maar hopen het aanstande week uit te vinden. Wij hooren bij gerucht dat hij met zijn kommando op de Moordkoppen is. Heden hebben wij een rapport van den Generaal ontvangen, en vernomen dat hij met zijn leger tusschen Mekuatliling en Paulus Moperi is. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) C. J. DE VILLIERS.

---

*Letter from the Secretary of the Cronstadt Camp to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Lagerplaats, Kroonstad, 21sten Februarij, 1866.

HOOG ED. GESTR. HEER.—Nadat wij den 29sten Januarij l.l. van Kroonstad vertrokken waren zijn wij opgegaan tot aan Vaalwater. Van daar zijn gedurig patrouilles uitgegaan tot nabij en in de Dubbele Bergen, dezelve van den vijand zuiverende, zijne weder opgebouwde woningen verbrandende, en den oogst vernielende. Enkele Kaffers zijn geschoten.

Nabij Jan Kapteins berg heb ik mij vereenigd met Commandant De Villiers, en met dezen te zamen de streek die wij doortrokken gezuiverd. Wij zijn met onze lagers dwars over Molapos berg. Naar diens kopje gaande zagen wij eene groote massa Kaffers ons op de regterzijde van laatstgemelde plaats opwachtede. Behalve dat de lagers ons belemmerden om den vijand met onze magt te gemoet te gaan, was het zware, bij kans onregeerbare kanon van Commandant De Villiers in de modder vastgevallen. Na vele inspanningen is het ons evenwel gelukt om hetzelfde weder op vasten bodem te krijgen.

Daarna zijn ongeveer 200 burgers den vijand (p.m. 2000) te gemoet gesneld. Onder die burgers is één veldkornetschap van Harrismith. Tot tweemalen toe bestormden partijen elkander, doch hadden onze burgers het voorregt den zege te behalen. Zij waren tot op 20 treden van elkander. Het verdrag der burgers verdient allen lof. Volgens rapporten van Kaffervrouwen zijn 60 Kaffers gesneuveld, en is eene menigte gekwetst, en zijn het de manschappen van Molapo en Lesaoana.

Dienzelfden 19 Februarij was voor dagbreken eene patrouille van 29 Harrismithers en 35 Kroonstadters uitgegaan om den vijand op te sporen. Zij werden op een berg door een groot kommando Kaffers vastgekeerd, terwijl wij niet verre van daar slaags waren. Eerst des namiddags is het hun gelukt af te komen, met zich voerende 65 paarden en 430 bokken. Deze patrouille had zich als hun leider gekozen den heer F. Senekal, van het district Kroonstad, welke zich goed van zijne taak kweet.

Tot zoo verre was dit rapport gereed toen de treurige tijding tot ons komt dat bovengenoemde heer F. Senekal, die zich andermaal dezen morgen met eene voetpatrouille op denzelfden berg had begeven,

door eene vijandelijke kogel doodelijk is getroffen. Zijn lijk is in aantogt, en groote verslagenheid heerscht in het lager. Zoo even ontvangen wij zekerheid dat Generaal Fick met zijn kommando in onze nabijheid is. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) C. DIEMONT,  
Sec. van het Kroonstad Lager.

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

21st February, 1866.

Par. 27 der aanspraak wordt gelezen met eene missive van Z. Exc. den Gouverneur dd. 20 Jan., 1866, aanbiedende om als bemiddelaar tusschen ons Gouvernement en de Basutos op de treden, ten einde een' regtvaardigen vrede te doen sluiten tot heil van de beide vijandelijke partijen en met het vooruitzicht van rust in de toekomst te genieten. Z. Exc. doet voornamelijk dit voorstel omdat de Basutos hun land en al het hunne hebben willen overgeven aan het Britsche Gouvernement.

De heer Hamelberg, ZHEd. de Staatspresident, en de heer Venter voeren achtereenvolgens het woord, en geven allen te kennen dat volgens hun inzien het niet raadzaam is die bemiddeling aan te nemen, hoe welwillend ook aangeboden, als grond hiervoor onder anderen opgevende dat de geschiedenis van den Oranjevrijstaat, en meer bepaald die van het jaar 1858, ten duidelijkste leert dat er geene tractaten kunnen gesloten worden met eene natie die voortdurend bewezen heeft ze niet te willen houden; verder is het wenschelijk dat Moshesh zich niet wendt tot een bemiddelaar, maar door kracht van wapenen gedwongen wordt den Vrijstaat als zijnen meerderen te erkennen en dien Staat onderdanig te zijn. Ook de gunstige wending die onze wapenen nu steeds nemen, het veroveren van een deel van 's vijands gebied maken de tusschenkomst van een' derden minder verkieslijk.

Het nemen van een besluit hierover wordt tot morgen uitgesteld.

22sten Februarij, 1866.

Na eenige discussien over de enunciatie van het te nemen besluit, komen de twee volgende voorstellen ter stemming:—

Voorstel van den heer Collins, ondersteund door den heer Holtzhuizen: “Daar ZHEd. de Staatspresident ter kennisse van den Volksraad heeft gebracht het schrijven van Z. Exc. den Gouverneur en Hooge Commissaris der Kaap-kolonie, dd. 20 Jan., 1866, waarbij Z. Exc. zijne bemiddeling aanbiedt ter beslissing van den thans heerscheden oorlog tusschen deze regering en de Basutonatie; zoo besluit de Raad dat, aangezien de Regering van dezen Staat sedert zijn bestaan als zoodanig onophoudelijk heeft gestreefd, in weervil van groote opofferingen en eigen nadeel, om eenen voortdurenden vrede aan te kweeken en te bewaren met de Basutonatie, doch daarin om reden van laatstgemelden heerschzucht niet heeft kunnen slagen;

aangezien de Basutonatie zich herhaaldelijk heeft schuldig gemaakt aan de moedwillige schending van de door hem van tijd tot tijd met de Regering van den Oranjevrijstaat geslotene tractaten, en er voor de toekomst alzoo niet de minste hoop staat te gelooven dat de plegtigste geloften door zulk een volk geëerbiedigd zullen worden; aangezien het opperhoofd Moshesh zich niet heeft willen bedienen van de aan hem door de Regering van den Oranjevrijstaat voorgelegde voorwarden, noch eenige goede blijken heeft gegeven van een wensch dat een' voldoende en voortdurende vrede daargesteld zou kunnen worden:—Z. Exc. den Gouverneur der Kaapkolonie, namens deze Regering, door ZHED. den Staatspresident zal worden geantwoord op zijne boven aangehaalde missive, dat ofschoon de Volksraad met Z. Exc. eens is in de vredelievende gevoelens daarin geuit, en de rampen, gepaard met een' langdurigen oorlog, gevoelt en erkent, is de Regering van den Oranjevrijstaat nogtans uit kracht der opgemelde feiten en met het oog op zijn bestaan als natie, gebonden onder het diepste gevoel van erkentelijkheid en dankbetuiging voor Z. Excs. vriendschappelijk aanbod tot bemiddeling voor dezelve beleefdelijk te bedanken; zijnde de Regering van den Oranjevrijstaat tot dien stap bewogen door de overtuiging dat de reeds opgenomene wapenen niet nedergelegd mogen worden tot dat de Basutonatie voor zijne gepleegde misdaden naar verdienste zal zijn getuchtigd."

Moved by Mr. J. S. Marais, seconded by Mr. H. Cloete, " \* The Volksraad having taken into consideration the letter of His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony, dated 20th January, 1866, addressed to His Honour the State President, expressing his willingness, and offering his services to act as Mediator, in order to bring about an equitable peace between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, instructs His Honour the State President to inform His Excellency that the Government of this State has been compelled to wage the present war for the maintenance of violated rights, which had been recognised and accepted by the Treaty of Aliwal North; that the Raad, in the interests of religion, morality, and social progress, heartily desires the termination of the war, and eagerly longs for a peace which shall offer the guarantees of permanency; that the Raad has learnt with a feeling of gratitude the benevolent offer of mediation by His Excellency, but entertains the conviction, grounded on an experience of many years, that the Basutos will not respect the stipulations of any treaty of peace, unless they be forced to the acceptance of such a treaty by the power of our arms, and unless they be driven to feel that the Free State is sufficiently powerful to cause the Basutos to perform the conditions of any treaty that may be concluded, and to compel them thereto, should need be, by force of arms; that this Government has determined, and the people of the

\* This translation was forwarded by the President to the High Commissioner. The remaining extracts do not appear to have been translated.—COMPILER.



State are willing, to undergo any amount of sacrifice, and to prosecute the war until such a desirable object shall have been attained; for which reasons the Raad considers the present juncture as not favourable for such a mediation, and feels to be not yet in a position to avail itself of the benevolent offer of His Excellency."

Van deze beide voorstellen wordt dat van den heer Marais aangenomen.

Voorstel van den heer Snijman, ondersteund door den heer P. P. Hugo: "De Volksraad draagt aan ZHed. den Staatspresident op, aan Moroko, het opperhoofd der Barolongs, derzelfs genoeg te kennen te geven over de wijze waarop hij en zijn volk ons in dezen oorlog hebben bijgestaan, en drukt den wensch uit dat deze bijstand voortdurend tot nut van den Vrijstaat en de Barolongs zal blijven stand houden." Aangenomen.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 23rd February, 1866.

SIR.—I have the honour to state, in reply to Your Excellency's letter of the 20th ultimo, that after most carefully considering and discussing Your Excellency's offer of mediation, the Volksraad, by their resolution of yesterday's date, of which I beg to enclose a copy and translation, requested me to communicate to Your Excellency that they are deeply sensible of and fully appreciate the friendly sentiments which prompted Your Excellency to express your readiness and offer your services as mediator for the negotiation of an equitable peace between the Orange Free State and the Basutos.

In the several communications which I had the honour of addressing to Your Excellency, I stated that the Government and people of the Orange Free State have always most anxiously endeavoured to avoid a war with the Basutos as long as it could be done with honour and justice. In a series of years they most patiently endured the wrongs and injuries committed by the Basutos. When these could not be borne any longer, the Government of the Orange Free State was, in 1858, compelled to take up arms against the Basutos. Through the mediation of His Excellency Sir Geo. Grey, that war was brought to a close by the Treaty of Aliwal. It was hoped that by that treaty peace would be really secured. But experience proved that hope to be futile. The stipulations of the Treaty of Aliwal were continually disregarded by the Basutos. The Basuto Chief failed to give redress for the depredations and thefts committed by his people, as by the Treaty of Aliwal he was bound to do. The boundary line, clearly laid down in the treaty, was continually transgressed. Basuto hunting parties constantly encroached upon Free State territory in breach of the treaty.

But anxious to avoid the calamities of war, the Government of the Orange Free State submitted the question of the boundary line to Your Excellency's full and unreserved arbitrament. To this Moshesh consented. No pains or trouble was spared by Your Excellency in the full investigation of this question. Your Excellency's presence on the spot enabled you to see such conclusive evidence with your own eyes, as it would have been impossible to obtain from any written documents or oral evidence. The conclusion to which Your Excellency came as to our rights is clearly stated in your letter to Moshesh. As the question had, by mutual consent, been referred to Your Excellency, it was hoped that he would at once have submitted to the decision. But what did he do? When the award was sent to him by our Government, did he at once express his willingness to abide by it? No. He replied that as the question was so important, he would consult his council about it. It was not until the Free State commando was actually on its march to the line, that Moshesh sent word to say that he would submit to the decision. For months our Government was compelled to keep a large force on the line to enforce the award to which Moshesh and his Chiefs had promised to submit. The most solemn promises of Moshesh to make reparation for the thefts and injuries committed by Lesaoana remained unfulfilled; depredations and thefts continued to be committed by his sons and brothers and subjects. The application for redress, in terms of the Treaty of Aliwal, failed to produce any effect; and as every means had been exhausted to obtain an amicable settlement, we were bound to have recourse to the sword for the vindication of the Treaty of Aliwal and our just rights.

The Government of the Orange Free State would most cordially receive the blessing of peace—anxious as it is upon social, moral, and religious principles, to see the war brought to a successful issue. Every opportunity was afforded to Moshesh to obtain any reasonable modification in the conditions prescribed to him by our Government, when, upon being pressed at Thaba Bosigo, he asked for peace; but as he declined to accept any of the conditions, and did not submit or propose any reasonable modification of the prescribed terms, our Government had no other alternative than to carry on the war until it shall have obtained redress for the injuries and wrongs committed by the Basutos, and secured the blessings of a substantial and lasting peace. The experience of many years, the conduct of Moshesh in reference to the Treaty of Aliwal and the award made by Your Excellency, and the breach of his most solemn promises, clearly prove that the Basutos will never respect any treaty unless they have been compelled to sue for peace, through a conviction that they must accept the conditions prescribed by the Government of the Orange

Free State, and have also gained experience that the Free State is strong enough at any time to enforce, if necessary, by force of arms, the conditions of peace prescribed to the Basutos.

Under these circumstances, the Government and people of the Orange Free State feel that a solid and substantial peace can only be obtained by prosecuting the war with vigour. Peace concluded by mediation would not produce that effect with savages who have all along shewn an utter disregard for treaties and promises. The Government and people of the Orange Free State are fully aware of the difficulties and sacrifices which will be required of them before they can achieve a victory productive of such a solid and substantial peace as is required; the Government and people of the Orange Free State have nevertheless resolved most cheerfully to submit to the greatest sacrifices, and to carry on the war with vigour and perseverance, until they shall have attained such a desirable object.

Entertaining as it does the most deep and grateful sense of the kindly motives which have induced Your Excellency to offer your services as mediator, the Government of the Orange Free State feels nevertheless that the present moment is not favourable to such negotiations, and therefore it feels compelled to state that it cannot for the present avail itself of Your Excellency's kind offer. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

*Letter from Commandant De Fries to the Landdrost of Caledon River.*

Kamp, Rapports Berg, 23sten Februarij, 1866.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ik heb de eer UEd. het volgende bekend te maken. Verleden Maandag den 19den ll. werden door ons den ganschen dag vuurseinen gezien bij Letsies kant, waarop ik besloot des ávonds een patrouille uit te maken om te zien wat dit beteekendo, met 300 man, wit en zwart verschillende, liepen mijne gedachten rond omtrent waarheen te gaan, eindelijk besloten hebbende den weg naar Kolle in te slaan, waar wij den volgenden morgen bij het aanbreken van den dag ons verdeelden, de een partij ging regs en de andere links om den berg. Er werd alhier geen vee, maar een menigte van Kaffers gevonden, de bestorming vond plaats, maar wij werden verplicht den berg te verlaten dewijl van alle oorden de Kaffers kwamen toestormen 3,000 in getal.

Wij hadden naauwelijks tijd de twee partijen te verzamelen dewijl die groote magt Basutos ons in eene oogenblik omringden, die terstond op ons stormden. Wij kozen dadelijk drie bij olkander liggende geschikte punten om den vijand te ontvangen en aldaar ons te verdedigen. Do vijand stormde met geweld op ons aan tot op 40 en 50 treen alwaar dan ook 17 Kaffers en 25 paarden bleven liggen,

het woeste hooge gras liet ons niet toe verder leggende lijken te zien. Het wonderlijkst was dat op 1,500 treen van ons af de asvogels op lijken en paarden vielen binnen 5 minuten na de storming.

Aan onze zijde zijn twee mannen gewond. De Kaffers vlugten terug na de bestorming, maar volgden ons altijd achterna op geruime distantie, tot nabij het lager.

Naar alle waarschijnlijkheid is het volk van Morosi bij Letsie, niet alleen gebleken zijnde uit de hoeveelheid Kaffers maar ook aan de voorste stormjagers, aan de lijken door ons gezien bleek het volk van Morosi te zijn, die met jassen, kombarsen, en meelzakken voorzien gereed waren een inval te maken in den Vrij Staat, maar dit verijdeld is geworden door onze patrouille.

(Geteekend)

R. G. DE VRIES.

---

*Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Platbergstatie, 24sten Februarij, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik ben gelast door den Hoofd Kommandant Wessels UHed. te informeren dat op den 22sten sommige Basutos de kranzen afgekomen zijn en een vet paard van Veldkornet Van Aswegen geslagt hebben. Zij trachtten het vleesch de spelonk uit te dragen, en weldra kwamen anderen van boven assistentie verleen. Kommandant Joubert met Asst. Komdt. Coetsee werd dadelijk den berg uitgezonden, die hen ook spoedig de vlugt deed nemen.

Middelerwijl rukte de Hoofd Kommandant met de houwitzer voort, vergezeld van Asst. Komdt. Kolbe, tot onder de verschanste schansen en gaten. Onder den berg begonnen de Basutos hevig te schieten; de Hoofd Kommandant orderde bommen in de gaten te werpen, maar de gaten zijn zoo wonderbaar verschanst dat het kanon geen effect kon doen. Toen was het een fraai gezigt te zien; de Hoofd Kommandant gaf het woord, en te gelijker tijd bestormde hij met Asst. Komdt. Kolbe met hunne burgers, vergezeld van wat Bastaards en Barolongs, de gaten en schansen; dit werd in gallanten stijl gedaan; zij namen de schansen en doodden 6 Basutos. Het werd te duister, en de Hoofd Kommandant met de burgers giug terug naar het kamp.

Op den morgen van den 23sten vertoonden zich bijkans vijf of zes honderd Basutos aan de Caledon zijde van het lager. Weinig oogenblikken daarna rukte de Hoofd Kommandant met de andere Kommandanten voort met 150 burgers en 50 Barolongs, maar zij vlugten zoo erg dat de burgers niet konden opkomen, de Whitworth wierp een paar kogels onder hen, die hen zoo deed haasten dat zij zich in iedere rigting verspreidden over de Caledon in kleine troepjes. Bij de terugkomst van die patrouille orderde de Hoofd Kommandant Kommandant Roos met burgers van ieder kommandantschap om de gaten te gaan bezigtigen. Bij zijne terugkomst rapporteerde de Kommandant dat hij bijkans nooit zulk wonderbare schansen en gaten gezien heeft; de lijken werden ook gevonden. Verder geeft

hij voor dat vele andere Basutos moeten gesneuveld en gewond zijn, daar hij strepen van bloed konde volgen en vele bloedsporen, ook bloedwindsels die afgevallen waren bij hun vlugten. Zij hebben hunne assagaaien achter gelaten, en een geweer; ook van hunne zadels. Op 'dit oogenblik zijn in en om de kloven 200 burgers, om alles over te halen en de gelegenheden te zien. \* \* \* Ik heb, enz.

Bij order.

(Geteekend)

J. H. LANGE, Adj. en Sec.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 25th February, 1866.

I have heard some additional particulars of the fight at Riemie (Ximi). Your Excellency may recollect a long black (hill) stretching along the Caledon on the left hand in riding from Letsie's to Thaba Bosigo. The action was close to the road we returned by from Thaba Bosigo in March, 1864. It seems Wessels was on a patrol bound on cattle lifting, and the Basutos, from the fact of an unusual quantity of dry food found in the knapsacks of the slain, on an extensive raid into the Free State. They met unawares on emerging from different kloofs.

The Boers appear to have kept compactly on the defensive, the Basutos being much more numerous. The Boers say they made repeated splendid charges, headed chiefly by a fine fellow on a large blue horse, who actually rode into them, firing and then brandishing his assagai, until at last he bit the dust. The Boers don't claim victory, only they were not beaten. The Basutos retired near sunset.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 26th February, 1866.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 11th ultimo, reporting the result of Mr. Burnet's mission to the Chief Moshesh with the view of obtaining the reparation demanded for the inroad of the subordinate Chief Lesaoana into the Colony of Natal.

Although that mission was apparently not attended with success, it is satisfactory to learn that you subsequently received information from the Government of Natal that they had received an instalment of nearly 2,000 head of cattle, and that this amount would indemnify the losers fifty per cent.

I entirely approve of your having withdrawn the authority which you had given to the officer administering the Government of Natal



to invade Basutoland, and of your having admonished him not to take that step without previous communication with yourself. I rely on your doing your utmost to avoid any such step. I have, &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Officer administering the Government of Natal.*

Downing Street, 26th February, 1866.

SIR,—I have received your despatch transmitting a Petition to the Queen from certain inhabitants of the Colony of Natal on the subject of the position in which the Colony stands with relation to the surrounding Native Tribes as affected by the functions of Her Majesty's High Commissioner.

You will be so good as to inform the Memorialists that I laid their Petition before the Queen, but that I was unable to advise Her Majesty to take any steps in the matter.

I have likewise to request that you will inform the Memorialists that it is owing, apparently, to the moderating influence judiciously exercised by the High Commissioner that the Colony of Natal has not been plunged into war for the prosecution of a demand on the Chief Moshesh of considerably more than the actual amount of the injury sustained by the Colonists by Lesaoana's raid, and that this would have taken place at a time when the Basutos were ready to pay at once a portion of the actual loss, and professed themselves generally desirous of being friendly, even to the extent of placing themselves, if consented to by us, under British rule.

Moreover, in the event of such a war having taken place, the Colony would probably have expected the principal burden of it to be borne by the employment of Imperial troops, a great portion of which would, in the first instance at least, have had to be drawn from the Cape at some possible risk to that Colony.

It appears to me to have been fortunate for the Colony of Natal that the High Commissioner exerted his authority as he did; and I trust that when the irritation of the moment has subsided, the feelings expressed in the Memorial will be allayed. I have, &c.,

(Signed) E. CARDWELL.

---

*Letter from Adjutant Van den Bosch to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Generaal's Lager aan de Caledon,

Nabij Molapos Moordkopje, 5den Maart, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik heb de eer UHed. te berigten dat den 19den Februarij (Maandag) weinig uren na zonsopgang het geheel leger opgetrokken is in de rigting van Puttisanie. Tegen den middag

passeerde de leger de Caledonrivier. Des avonds zijn er 39 Kaffers behorende tot de vredeſtam van Maciet aangekomen, en tot op Woensdag 22 Februarij is het leger in de nabijheid van bovengenoemde spruit Puttisani gelegerd geweest.

In den nacht van dien dag zijn er door den Generaal eenige der vorenbedoelde bevriende Kaffers afgezonden om den berg te beklimmen, waar langs het leger zich begeven zou; door hunne tusſchenkomst zijn twee vijandige Kaffers gedood. Tijdens het voorttrekken van het leger is er een kommando Kaffers op de vlugt gejaagd en verſcheidene ſtroohuizen in brand geſtoken. Tegen den avond gelukte het den Generaal het leger van de kommandanten De Villiers en Dreyer te ontdekken.

Den daarop volgenden morgen vereenigde de Generaal de verſchillende legers van Winburg, Harrismith, en Kroonſtad, en werd er een kommando beſtaande uit 546 burgers en 61 Kaffers gekommandeerd, om zich tegen 8 ure des avonds gereed te houden, ten einde in de Drakensberg den vijand op te ſporen. Op ongeveer 3 uren aſtand van Masupha werd het bivouac opgeſlagen.

Vóór het aanbreken van den dag (Vrijdag 23 Februarij) trok het kommando verder de Drakensberg in, doodde 3 Kaffers, liet enkele kleine kudden ſchapeu ongedeerd achter tot beſparing van tijd en om den vijand beter te kunnen vervolgen. Kort daarop werd men eenige paarden gewaar, welke door vlugtende Kaffers gejaagd werden. De aſtand van welligt meer dan twee uren was te groot hen te achtervolgen. Hunne rigting was in die van Thaba Bosigo.

Langs Drakensberg verder voorttrekkende, zag men dat over deſelfs top eene menigte vee werd weggevoerd. De Generaal gelaste hetzelve met de noodige ſpoed te achterhalen. Drie achtereenvolgende uren onder eene brandende zon en bij totale windſtilte, met het paard aan de hand, daar er wegens de meermalen bijna loodregtenſtand der te beklauteren berg geene mogelijkheid beſtood deze dieren te berijden, werden al klimmende doorgebracht om dien top te bereiken. Op het geſigt van vee werd onmiddellijk van de ſteile rotshoogte afgedaald en na het aanhoudend achtervolgen over hoogten, diepten, afgronden, ſpruiten, enz., gelukte het des avonds bij zonsondergang ruim 900 beesten, 990 ſchapeu, en ongeveer 60 paarden buit te maken. Een zwaar ouweder vergezeld van regen en hagel tot middernacht, belette de burgers eenige ruſt te gonieten, hetwelk door gemis aan brandſtoffen hun lijden deed verzwaren. De nacht werd aan den oever van Grootrivier, doornat en verkleumd van koude, meer wakend dan wel ſlapend doorgebracht.

Den 24ſten (Zaterdag) vertrok het kommando verder oostwaarts Grootrivier over en Drakensberg in. Geene vijanden zijn als toen ontdekt. Het aanbreken van den dag werd onder een, niets minder

dan den vorigen nacht, verschrikkelijk onweder, gepaard met eenen fellen, kouden noordwestewind en regen, nagenoeg slapeloos ingewacht.

Des morgens vóór dag vervolgde het kommando zijn voorgenomen marsch verder oostwaarts langs Grootrivier. Op den middag het spoor van vee ontdekkende, liet de Generaal eene patrouille van 80 burgers hetzelfde achterhalen, waardoor ruim 1500 beesten, 2000 schapen, en 80 paarden, waarbij 2 Kaffers gedood werd en 1 ligt gekwetst die gevangen genomen werd, in handen vielen. De gevangene, die verklaarde dat het vee gedeeltelijk aan Moshesh, Molapo, en Lesaoana behoorde, den volgende morgen op vrije voeten is gesteld. De nacht werd, even als de vorige, onder eene afwisseling van onweder en regen bijna slapeloos gesleten.

Bij het aanbreken van den dag werd de zoo vermoeijende togt over steile bijna onbeklimbare bergen met hunne rotskranzen en diepe kloven, waardoor reeds 3 onzer paarden bij het beklimmen achterover waren geslagen, vervolgd. Na alzoo dien ganschen dag te hebben doorgesukkeld, bragt tegen den avond de voorhoede, welke naar het kommando terugkeerde, ruim 3,000 schapen en bokken aan. Twee Kaffers waren bij die gelegenheid gedood, en een oude, magere, éénoogige Kaffer genomen, die na het geven van inlichting op vrije voeten is gesteld. Het aanbreken van den dag werd half verstijfd en klappertandende van kou met vurig verlangen ingewacht.

27 Februarij.—Twee uren voor zonsopgang was het kommando reeds opgezadeld en marschvaardig. Spoedig geraakt men bij het neerschieten van een Kaffer ongeveer 200 beesten, 150 schapen, en eenige paarden magtig. Verder voortgaande, bemerkte men grootere kudden vee, die door onderscheidene patrouilles met den meesten spoed werden vervolgd, echter wegens de zwakte der paarden aan onze zijde en daarbij wegens de immer voortdurende steilhellende en daardoor gevaarlijk te beklimmen bergen en verschrikkelijke afgronden, moest de hoop om dat vee te bemagtigen worden opgegeven. Er waren 7 Kaffers gedood. Het kommando bivouacqueerde nabij de vijfde loop of spruit van Grootrivier. Die nacht was een der koudste nachten welke menig oud burger hier te lande ooit heeft beleefd. Die koude werd hoofdzakelijk veroorzaakt doordien zoowel kleeding als dekking (kombaarzen) druipend nat tot beschutting van het bloote ligchaam moesten dienen.

Woensdag, 28 Februarij.—Reeds had het kommando zich noordwaards op marsch begeven toen de zon een' warmen dag voorspelde. Weinig tijds daarna kreeg men eene bende Kaffers in het gezigt, die ons inwachtte met het doel om slag te leveren. Eene daarop gemaakte charge deed hen uiteen stuiven. Zooveel ons bekend is,

werden er 5 Kaffers en 2 paarden gedood en 3 paarden toegeëigend. Hun angst en schrik in de vlugt was zoo groot dat zij zich achter hunne opgerigte verschansingen niet durfden herbergen, en men zag hen in alle rigtingen van het oorlogsveld verwijderen. De namiddag werd ongestoord, hoewel door eene niet minder vermoeijende reistogt voortgezet. Boven op de koppen van Drakensberg, alwaar het kommando dien nacht zoude legeren, werd het menschelijke gevoel onzer burgers, hetwelk door het steeds blijven loeijen van eenen hevigen noordwestewind als van kou verstijfd scheen, door het bij heldere maan zoowel trotsch als schoon gewettigde Vrijstaats grondgebied opgewerkt, verlustigd en vervrolijkt.

Te 4 ure in den morgen daalde het kommando van Drakensbergs toppen af en bereikte tegen den middag deszelfs voet, alwaar een stormjagt van hagel, regen, en onweder eene onmiddelijke voortzetting van het kommando verhinderde. Er zijn dien dag geene vijanden ontdekt. Op eenen kleinen bergkrans, een half uur van den berg, genaamd Moordkopje, alwaar Molapo zich thans bevindt, werd het kommando gebivouaequeerd. Het geloei der veroverde beesten en het geblair der schapen van af dien bergkrans zal voorzeker de ooren van Molapo weinig gestreeld hebben.

Vrijdag, 2 Maart.—De gedachten en de hoop van dien dag menigen vriend in de voor acht dagen verlaten legerplaats te zullen wederzien, deed het kommando vol vuur en ijver zijne pligten betrachten. Met het aanbreken van den dag was elk marschvaardig. Eenige nieuwe opgebouwde stroohutten werden tot afscheidsgroet in vlam gezet. Het te volgen pad leidde langs den meergenoemden bergkrans Moordkopje. Juist toen men daar door eenen bergpas of zoogenaamde poort zoude passeren, kwamen op een gegeven kanonshot, van Molapos bergkrans als sein, van alle kanten Kaffers te paard aanrennen, om den doortogt te beletten en den veroverden buit te bemagtigen. Hun getalsterkte wordt op ongeveer 2,000 koppen geschat.

Nadat het prijsgemaakte vee eene klipkrans verder was overgetrokken en daardoor meer beveiligd was, had de Generaal zijne orders bekend gemaakt om onmiddelijk daarna den vijand te bestormen. Het vlugten der Kaffers, dat eerder aan wedloopen doet denken, was aller gemakkelijkst om aan te zien; 7 hunner en 2 paarden werden door onze kogels getroffen.

Kort daarop smaakte men het onuitsprekelijk geluk en genoeg van in het achtergebleven legerkamp malkander te kunnen verwelkomen. Hartelijk waren allen als ware wapenbroeders vereenigd, en op de geleden vermoeijenissen, kommer, en gebrek werd geen acht geslagen; geen één enkele werd gemist, noch kwam gekwetst terug. Vreugde heerste alom, hetgeen door het aanschouwen van den buit,

bestaande uit 2722 beesten, 3500 schapen, en 184 paarden, niet weinig vermeerderd werd. Het getal gesneuvelde Kaffers beloopt 30 in getal.

6 Maart, 1866.

Op Zondag morgen, den 4den dezer, twee Kaffers te paard het leger zijn genaderd, vertonende eene witte vlag. Na gedane verkenning, bragten zij een brief van den Kaffer Kapitein Molapo, houdende verzoek om met de termen bekend te mogen worden, die zoowel voor hem zelven als voor geheel Basutoland, tot vrede zoude kunnen leiden, welke termen door hem onmiddellijk aan het Opperhoofd Moshesh zouden worden opgezonden.

De Generaal gaf hem schriftelijk ten antwoord dat uitsluitend door UHed. Gestr. de termen tot een vrede aan hem konden worden kennelijk gemaakt, en bood daartoe zijne hulp en medewerking aan.

Spoedig daarop verscheen dezelfde geleide met een' tweeden brief, te kennen gevende dat hij voor zich vrede wenschte. Per missive deed de Generaal hem weten dat er voor den tijd van acht dagen een stilstand van wapenen zoude veroorloofd worden, bijaldien den daarop volgende dag, voor zonsondergang, 150 goede slagbeesten als onkosten voor het kommando in het leger waren ingekomen. Zoo-mede, dat bijaldien daaraan dien dag niet kon worden voldaan, alsdan tot zekere waarborg een zijner bekende zonen als gijzelaar te moeten afstaan. In meergenoemden tweeden brief was mede de wensch te kennen gegeven van het raadzame om in persoon met den Generaal in overleg te treden. De Generaal had hierop beslist om heden morgen te 7 uur onder een escorte van 25 burgers tusschen het leger en de legerplaats van Molapo een gesprek te zullen toestaan.

Op den bepaalden tijd en plaats is de Generaal met het escorte derwaarts vertrokken en aangekomen. Evenwel was Molapo niet op de voorgestelde plaats aanwezig, uithoofde zijne onderhoorige Kaffers hem niet durfden toestaan zich van hen te verwijderen. Hierop is aan mij Adjudant op gedaan verzoek aan den Generaal de gunst verleend om in persoon een gesprek te houden.

Omtrent het geheel alleen, en enkel vergezeld van een Kaffer tolk, beklimmen van dien bijna ontoegankelijk verschansden bergtop, zij het mij toegestaan bij voorkomene gelegenheid UHed. Gestr. hieromtrent nadere inlichtingen te geven.

Zijn tweede meerderjarige zoon Joel werd als borg bij het verlaten van de verschanste bergkrans aan mij, onder aanbeveling van voor hem te zullen waken, mede gegeven, die zich thans in het leger bevindt. Terwijl eerstdaags het geëischte getal beesten kan worden ingewacht.

De verzekering dat van zijne zijde hoeookgenaamd geene oorlogs bewegingen zouden gemaakt worden deed hem beleefd verzoeken



zulks van onze zijde insgelijks mogt plaats hebben. Waarop de Generaal de daarbij betrokken Leger-kommandanten heeft gelast de vijandelijkheden en alle verdere verwoestingen te staken.

Deze toestand van zaken doet de Generaal hoop voeden dat door UHed. Gestr., hetzij te dezer plaatse in persoon de vredesonderhandelingen zullen worden bepaald; of wel met de vereischten spoed die termen elk in het bijzonder, namelijk voor Molapo alleen, en voor geheel Basutoland, te willen bekend maken, opdat daarna zal kunnen worden gehandeld.

Op verzoek van meergenoemden Kapitein Molapo heeft de Generaal de Kommandant L. Wessels gelast voor den tijd van acht dagen alle vijandelijkheden naar de kant van Molapo te staken. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) A. VAN DEN BOSCH, Adj.-Gen.

*Letter from Adjutant Lange to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Hoofdkommandant Wessels' Divisie, Berea, 7den Maart, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik ben gelast door den Hoofdkommandant L. Wessels UHed. te informeren dat hij heden middag een expres ontvangen heeft van Generaal Fick, met 2 burgers en 2 van Molapos volk, verzoekende dat de expres dadelijk UHed. toegezonden worde, hetwelk dezen avond zal geschieden. Ook is een order gekomen van de Generaal om de 2 volk van Molapo te laten passeren met hunne witte vlag naar Moshesh. Deze is gedaan geworden, en zij zijn gebragt tot bij den voetpad, vergezeld door Kommandant Kolbe en anderen, met verzoek dat de twee rapportgangers voor zononder moeten terug komen. Dit hebben zij gedaan, vergezeld met den zoon van Moshesh genaamd Sofonia.

Sofonia zeide dat hij van zijnen ouden vader gekomen is na Hoofdkommandant Wessels, op de boodschap van Molapo door zijne twee bodes, om te weten of hij Moshesh, zoo als hem verteld is door de bodes uit dit leger, niet zal tot stilstand van wapens komen en achteruit trekken, volgens hetgeen hem gezegd is geworden dat Generaal Fick zoude doen, en verder dat de kinderen de buik moest toegebonden worden, want hunne landen worden vernield.

De Hoofdkommandant, en ook de andere tegenwoordig zijnde kommandanten, heeft toen dit antwoord terug gezonden met Sofonia, dat dit leger afzonderlijk is van Generaal Fick, daar de afstand te groot is om spoedig communicatie te houden; maar dat de Hoofdkommandant gewillig is eenige schriftelijke communicatie te ontvangen van het Oppelhoofd Moshesh. Toen zeide Sofonia hij is verblijd, want morgen zal de praat aangaan.

In geval dat Moshesh tot geen besluit komt, zal het kommando dadelijk aan werken gaan. Ik heb, enz.,

Bij order. (Geteekend) J. H. LANGE, Adj. en Sec.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 9th March, 1866.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of January 13th, in which you propose that we should accede to the wishes of the Basutos, and that although the country should not be declared to form part of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and be rendered subject to its laws, yet that the people should be accepted as Her Majesty's subjects, and be placed for the present under the authority of the High Commissioner.

In giving this advice, you take up ground different from that on which your Despatch of October 13th was founded, and in my reply to that Despatch I expressed the opinion, from which I am not prepared to depart, that your intention not to accept Moshesh and his people as British subjects was wise.

I am most desirous to see you promote, by any means fairly within your power, the benevolent objects which you have in view; but the extension of British rule in South Africa is a matter too serious in its bearings to be entertained by Her Majesty's Government without some overruling necessity, such as has not yet arisen, and cannot be anticipated, I think, as likely to arise in the present case.

It is very natural that Moshesh, old, failing in health, harassed by war, and perplexed by domestic difficulties, should be willing at present to submit to a power, whose protection would at once shield him from external danger, and relieve him from internal embarrassment. But when the danger shall be over, and the pressure of control alone be felt, his feelings may be changed; and even if his satisfaction were to continue for the period of his life, rival ambitions might, at his decease, unite in resisting a superiority which controlled them all.

You prudently suggest that it would be desirable, at any rate for the present, to interfere as little as possible with any native rights and customs now existing, and to trust to the effects of time and good management for the gradual introduction of improvements. But when Native rights and customs are repugnant to Christianity, and involve usages inconsistent with the free institutions of the British rule, great difficulties are at once introduced, which it is desirable to avoid by abstaining from the unnecessary extension of sovereignty. It might probably be found at once, as soon as our sovereignty was established, that the only alternative was between the forcible repression which you prudently desire to avoid, and the authoritative maintenance of practices which are alien to our principles and feelings.

Without taking, therefore, so undesirable a step as this, it remains to consider whether we have not the means of accomplishing the objects which you have in view. You propose to make both Chiefs and people clearly understand that we came there for their benefit, and

that if they failed either to provide for our establishment, or to obey the orders of our officers, our protection would be at once withdrawn, and they would be left to suffer the consequences of their own folly. But it would be easier thus to withdraw such an agency as you proposed in your former Despatch than to retire from a sovereignty. Sovereignty involves correlative obligations under which public and personal rights grow up, such as it is difficult, if not dishonourable, to compromise for the sake of some political convenience arising at the time. It ought not, therefore, to be lightly undertaken, and cannot be easily given up.

This Despatch probably crosses on its way your reply to mine of December 21st, which I shall await with great interest. In the meantime you will clearly understand that I adhere to the views expressed in that Despatch; and while I shall entirely approve every legitimate exertion of your influence to restore peace between the Boers and the Basutos, and to prevent the recurrence of hostilities after peace shall have been restored,—while I shall rejoice in any safe and practical exertion of your moral authority, either by the establishment of an agent at Thaba Bosigo as suggested in your Despatch of October 13th, or by other means not involving the assumption of sovereign rights,—I am not prepared to authorise your compliance with the request which has been made to you by the Basuto Chiefs, that their tribe may be taken under the immediate authority of the Queen. I have, &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

---

*Petition of the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the High Commissioner.*

To His Excellency Sir Philip E. Wodehouse, K.C.B., Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and Her Majesty's High Commissioner, &c., &c.; the Memorial of Hamilton Moore Dyke, V.D.M., temporarily residing at Aliwal North, humbly sheweth:—

That your memorialist is a British subject, having been born in England of English parents, a minister ordained by the Venerable Synod of the Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa, and during 26 years and till lately exercising his ministry as a missionary in connection with the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society at Hermon in Basutoland among the subjects of the Chief Moshesh, with whom the Free State is at war.

That your memorialist has lately been expelled from his home at Hermon by officers of the Free State army, acting in fulfilment of an order from the Honourable Volksraad of that State decreeing the expulsion of the missionaries of the above-mentioned Society from a certain tract of territory in which hostilities were being carried on.

That, though the alleged grounds of this order were that the missionaries sympathised with the Basutos among whom they laboured,

and did not maintain a position of impartial neutrality in the present war, His Honour the President of the Free State himself declared to the Honourable Volksraad that nothing had been proved against the missionaries, and that the expulsion was not justifiable.

That your memorialist can sincerely state that throughout the present war he has consistently maintained the position of neutrality which his duty as a British subject living in that country as a minister of the Gospel required.

That your memorialist feels himself aggrieved by his expulsion from his house and home; by the great expense and breakage entailed by the removal of one part of his property and the loss to which he has been subjected by having, from want of means of transport, to abandon the remainder; by the discomfort and the outlay, which his small income cannot sustain, caused by his having to live elsewhere than in his home; and by the aspersion cast upon his character by the unfounded charges upon which his expulsion was based.

That your memorialist, in humbly laying these facts before Your Excellency, believes it is his duty and privilege as a British subject to petition that Your Excellency may procure him such redress as the nature of his case may upon investigation seem to require.

Your memorialist therefore prays that this his petition may meet with Your Excellency's early and kind consideration.

And your memorialist, as in duty bound, will ever pray.

(Signed) HAMILTON M. DYKE, V.D.M.

---

### *Progress of the War.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of the 9th March, 1866.)

An express arrived here from the camp of Commandant Wessels at Cathcart'sberg, yesterday morning, bringing intelligence down to the morning of the 6th instant. The news amounts to this:—At 10 p.m. of 4th instant, a horse patrol of 300 burghers and 190 Barolong's left the camp, and proceeded in the direction of Masupha's old kraals, near which it offsaddled and slept. At daylight the next morning it started on anew, and fell in with the enemy, who showed fight, and behaved more valiantly than he has hitherto done during the war. Notwithstanding the efforts of the Basutos, our burghers succeeded, after a three hours' scrimmage, to bring safely to camp 270 horned cattle and 600 sheep, without receiving even a scratch. The enemy, however, did not get off so cheaply, for, according to the best of one of our correspondent's knowledge, at least 30 Kaffirs were killed and from 8 to 10 wounded. One thing is very certain, viz., that the enemy is not reduced to any very great straits, for the horse-patrol found almost innumerable mielie gardens everywhere, and saw at least 30,000 horned cattle on the Coegooloo and at the foot of the Double Mountains.

On the night of the 2nd instant a Kaffir commando, said to be 500 strong, made an onslaught on the "vrouwenlager" at Taaibosch Spruit, Winburg district. The enemy, however, did not succeed in carrying off any stock, nor were any of the ten men, whose duty it was to protect the women, harmed.

On Monday last, the 5th instant, between ten and eleven o'clock a.m., a commando of Basutos, some say 600 or 700 in number, again came down upon the Winburg town commonage, and succeeded in sweeping off all the stock on one side of the town, including the sheep of Captain Von Brandis, the landdrost, the horses of the wacht, or frontier guard, stationed near the town—although the guard had been warned of the approach of the enemy,—and the cattle of Mr. Henn. But few burghers were in the town at the time, and those few followed the Basutos twice, and were twice repulsed, fortunately without loss of life. Six or seven Basutos were, it is said, shot on this occasion.

Postscript.—Latest from the Camps of General Fick and Commandant Wessels.—Fick penetrates the Drakensberg with 600 men, captures 2,700 head of cattle, 3,600 sheep, and 250 horses.—100 of the enemy slain in different engagements.—Molapo sues for peace, and pays 150 head of cattle for eight days' armistice while the President shall be communicated with.—The presence of His Honour required in the Camp.—Moshesh, on hearing of the Armistice, sends his son Sophonia to Wessels' Camp to know if he (Moshesh) is not included in the Armistice.—Senekal (late Commandant-General) killed in front of a cave.—Wessels moves down Cathcart'sberg to the front of Thaba Bosigo. Late last night an express arrived from General Fick, through the Camp of Commandant Wessels, bringing news from the latter to the 7th instant, of which the above heads give the substance. Molapo appears this time to be in earnest in suing for peace, he having paid 150 head of cattle for an armistice, and has offered to exert his influence with the other Basuto chiefs to that end. General Fick and Commandant De Villiers have, after all, the credit of bringing about by their movements this decisive result. The death of Senekal, who was a brave man and Commandant-General in the last war, is deeply to be regretted. He was shot down in front of a cave by an unseen enemy. Twenty-seven dead Kaffirs were found after Fick's last engagement, and about 70 to 75 had been killed in different engagements previously. Wessels was to move down Cathcart'sberg, and to occupy one of our old positions before Thaba Bosigo on the 8th (yesterday). His Honour the President, it is understood, will not proceed at present to the camp, he being detained here by urgent public business. A meeting of the Executive Council will be held this day, and an express sent off to General Fick immediately thereafter, containing the *ultimatum* of our Government with reference to the proposals of Molapo.



*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 11th March, 1866.

SIR,—I do myself the honour of acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 23rd February last, enclosing a Resolution of the Volksraad to the effect that they do not consider the present moment favourable to a mediation, and for the present cannot avail themselves of my offer.

While much regretting the unsatisfactory present result of my proposal, I am glad to find that your Government justly appreciate the feelings in which it originated; and I can assure you that I shall readily respond to any invitation emanating from your Government, whenever they may deem it advisable to set on foot negotiations for a peace with the Basutos. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from Mr. C. J. F. du Plooi to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Taaiboschvallei, 15den Maart, 1866.

HOOE EDELE HEER,—Ik neem de vrijheid UHed. te berigten dat ik den 10den t'huis gekomen ben van Bloemfontein, nam ik op den 15den, omstreeks 3 uur namiddag, mijn zoon C. du Plooi met vier kleurlingen mede naar mijn plaats Spijfontein. Omtrent 3 uur a.m. kwamen wij op de plaats van den heer Jan Venter, Kerkeraad. Daar vonden wij alles verbrand en vernield. Met aanbreken van den dag kwamen wij op mijn plaats, en zagen dat mijn nieuw gebouw, welk onder ijzeren dak stond, afgebrand was, de muren omgebroken, mijn boomgaard vernield en de klipmuren afgebroken. Wij zagen op de plaats de sporen van omtrent vijf of zes honderd Kaffers. Volgens bliken heeft al die vernieling plaats gehad omtrent den 11den of 12den dezer.

Met mijn terugkomst door de wijk van den gewezen veldkornet A. Venter, zag ik de plaatsen waar ik kwam tot zelf de weduwe Venter alles vernield en verbrand, plat zoo wel als dak huizen, tot in de nabijheid van Deelfontein; en daar ik zoo vele paarden-en voetsporen zag, schijnt het mij naar Winburg, misschien een gedeelte zijn verstoken in Doornberg, om de wijk verder te verruineeren. Daarom zend ik UHed. deze, om zoo ver als een zorg te maken verdere woestingen te verhinderen. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) C. J. F. DU PLOOI, Vrederegter.

*Progress of the War.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of the 16th March, 1866.)

On Saturday evening last (the 10th instant) the town was all excitement, consequent upon a report having been brought in that the

Basutos had again entered the State and were then on or near the farm of Stephanus Naude, on the road to Winburg. Captain Hanger, lato of the Rangers, was requested by the Government to call out a party of volunteers from the town, and to proceed to the spot to render all the aid in his power, which Mr. H. at once declared his readiness to do. Every preparation was accordingly made for a start, when a second report arrived to the effect that 50 of the Edenburg and other Fauresmith burghers, stationed near Grobler's, had made a patrol, had fallen in with the raiders, and had given a good account of them, inasmuch as they had recaptured the stock and had shot 19 of the enemy. (Subsequently fully confirmed.)

On Tuesday night an express arrived from the camp of Commandant Wessels, now under Thaba Bosigo, bringing intelligence to the 12th instant. The messenger who brought the news was escorted part of the way by 5 Basutos provided by Moshesh for that purpose. Moshesh professes to be desirous for peace, and considers that he ought to be included in the armistice granted to Molapo, but to this Commandant Wessels demurred, stating that his was a separate commando, and was therefore not bound by anything agreed to between General Fick and above Chief. Moshesh has written a long letter, stating that his earnest wish is peace, that peace has always been and still is the desire of his heart, and he wishes such a peace as that of Senekal in 1858 (which we presume is that the commando shall be disbanded and go home). He wishes for peace on equal terms, that is, to retain all his land, all his cattle, and all the stock he has appropriated during the war. Wessels has agreed to an armistice for eight days, provided 100 head of slaughter cattle are paid by Moshesh towards feeding the burghers for that period. After a long delay, Moshesh sent 66 cows in milk and small things; thereupon Wessels picked out 25 head of the best, returned the remainder, and demanded the balance, 75 large cattle, which Moshesh promised to deliver.

The Executive Council assembled here on Wednesday evening and decided that the unofficial members should accompany His Honour the President to the lager under Thaba Bosigo, to start on Monday next, in order to treat with Moshesh on the terms of peace, that is, should that Chief be really desirous for peace, of which many here have serious doubts.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 17th March, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 2nd instant, transmitting copies of correspondence with Moshesh and reporting the substance of communications with his son George. It is probable that after what has passed at Natal, Moshesh will, on the return of his son, again address him-

self to me, and in such terms as his position at the moment may suggest as most conducive to his own interests.

For the present the Free State has declared its unwillingness to accept any offer of mediation between that Government and the Basutos, but I yet hope that the time may not be very distant when it will be practicable to conclude an arrangement which will be beneficial to Natal as well as to the belligerents themselves. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 17th March, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 26th February last, entering into further explanation relative to the distribution of the stock received from the Basutos.

You will be aware that I have never received any kind of detailed description of the losses sustained by the people of Natal at the time of the inroad. Your predecessor forwarded with his letter of the 14th August last a statement of the assessed value of the losses of each individual, and added that all the private losses would not exceed £20,000. On the calculation that 10,000 head of cattle would be worth that sum, I demanded them from Moshesh. And now when I find that the 2,141 already received will make good more than 50 per cent of those stolen, I can only come to the conclusion that the latter were not worth nearly the sum of £20,000.

Her Majesty's Government have already approved of the demand for compensation being limited to private losses. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Armistice with Letsie.*

(From a Correspondent of the *Friend of the Free State*.)

Sand Spruit, near Letsie's Kraal, 18th March, 1866.

The first indication we had of a desire on the part of the natives for peace was a request from Makwai to our Commandant to spare his corn, and that he would upon no account take up arms against us. This led to some gentlemen visiting him upon his mountain. It soon became evident that he (Makwai) was acting at the instigation of Letsie, so that it was fully expected that that chief would send a flag of truce. When we approached his kraal, our anticipations were fully realized, and an armistice was agreed upon, for which he was to pay 50 head of cattle. He has sent 47 oxen in excellent condition, being the first three instalments, the remaining 3 will be sent tomorrow. There is, therefore, at the present moment a general armistice.

*Letter from Commandant Fick to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Generaal's Leger, nabij Imparani, 22sten Maart, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ten einde UHE. in staat te stellen een nader overzigt mijner kriegsverrigtingen te velde te kunnen maken, heb ik do eer op mijn vorig ingediend rapport, dd. 5 dezer, UHEd. te berigten :

Dat den 14den dezer door twee Kaffers die de legerplaats aandeden ter mijner kennis werd gebragt dat Molitsane en zijn volk eenen inval in Winburg hadden gewaagd, welk treurig nieuws door een gelijk-luidend berigt van Molapo werd bevestigd. Ter verkrijging van de noodige zekerheid zond ik onmiddelijk twee burgers als expresse naar Winburg, die door het ontmoeten van eene menigte Kaffers, als het ware ingesloten, verhinderd werden zoowel om mij daarvan kennis te geven, als de hun opgedragen last met den vereischten spoed te kunnen vorvolgen. Na zich eenen ganschen dag en nacht schuil te hebben moeten houden, gelukte het hun doortogt te verkrijgen en een officieel berigt van den Landdrost en den heer J. Schutte in te winnen.

Eenige uren na het vertrek der bovengenoemde twee burgers naar Winburg, had ik de eer de door UHEd. afgezonden termen van vredesvoorwaarden omtrent Molapo, alsmede het rapport ten aanzien van den noodlottigen inval in Winburg, te ontvangen.

Dadelijk na gehouden beraad werd mijn adjudant door mij aangezegd zich naar Molapo te begeven, ten einde hem tot eene zamenkomst uit te noodigen, van welken afloop de Kommandant C. J. de Villiers, benevens mijn bovengenoemde adjudant, UHEd. volmondig mededeeling zal gedaan hebben.

Wegens mijne alstoen verkregene meerdere zekerheid betreffende Molapos vredesgezindheid, liet ik het leger aftrekken in de rigting van Imparani, en gaf aan den Prov. Komdt. van het Harrismithsche leger, C. J. de Jager, de noodige orders om naar de grenzen van Bethlehem en Harrismith op te rukken, om aldaar, zoo noodig, alle invallen van Kafferstammen te verhinderen en de noodige rust te handhaven.

Den 19den, des voormiddags, arriveerde de afgezonden expresse van Winburg met de vorenbedoelde officieele berigten. Eene patrouille, sterk 220 burgers, met Kommandant J. Dreyer aan het hoofd, werd door mij gelast kort na zonsondergang zich op marsch te begeven, en wel langs de grenzen oprukkende naar Doornfontein, en van daar Klockelane, tot het ontdekken of in die streken zich Kaffers ophielden, en, zoo mogelijk, het ontroofde vee weder in handen te krijgen.

Den daarop volgenden morgen vertrok het leger naar Imparani, alwaar het tegenwoordig gekampeerd is, om UHEd. nadere bevelen omtrent den verder te voeren krijg te blijven inwachten.

Gisteren avond, den 21sten dezer, na zonsondergang, bragt Kom-

mandant Dreyer als buit in het leger, 109 paarden, 82 beesten, en 17 schapen, en had daarbij 4 Kaffers, 47 paarden, en 4 ossen gedood. Het groot getal gedooide paarden moet toegeschreven worden doordien de Kaffers, goed achter schansen en in spelonken gedekt, een' hardnekkigen tegenstand boden, en liever deze dieren gepaard met hun eigen leven te kunnen verliezen, lieten doodschieten, dan deze ongehinderd af te staan.

Geen der burgers noch paarden zijn bij deze expeditie gesneuveld of gekwetst geworden. Bij dien gemaakten buit zijn . . . paarden en . . . beesten begrepen, die tot het distrikt Winburg behooren, welk eigendoms vee heden middag onder eene escorte tot aan Leeuwkop, sterk 150 burgers, en van daar onder geleide van 10 man naar den landdrost te Winburg door mij zijn afgezonden.

Deze escorte van 150 burgers zal nogmaals onderzoek doen naar het ontroofde vee uit Winburg, terwijl Kommandant L. Wessels door mij is gelast eene patrouille naar Korannaberg af te zenden, om aldaar de rooverzuchtige handelingen van Molitsane te straffen. Ik heb., enz.,  
(Geteekend) J. Fick.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 25th March, 1866.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 2nd of January, bringing under my notice a correspondence with the President of the Orange Free State, in which you have remonstrated against the temptations held out by the President's Government to Volunteers in the Cape Colony to join in the war between the Free State and the Basutos, and have warned the President that a continuance of such conduct might force you to prohibit any further supplies of arms and ammunition from the Colony to the Free State.

The Law Officers of the Crown, whom I have consulted on the subject, have reported to me their opinion that, assuming the evidence to be sufficient to show that the Government of the Orange Free State persisted, after remonstrance, in inducing Her Majesty's subjects to violate her neutrality and to take part in the war, it would be competent to the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope to declare, after due warning given, that the Article of the Convention entered into between Her Majesty's Government and the Free State in 1854, which allowed the Free State alone to purchase arms and ammunition, would no longer be considered in force, and that the issue of permits for the removal of arms and ammunition through the Colony to the other side of the Orange River would be prohibited.

This opinion shows you that you were fully justified in giving the President the warning which you did, and you will have the sanction



of Her Majesty's Government in carrying that warning into effect, if circumstances should compel you to do so.

In answer to a further question which I proposed to the Law Officers, they have informed me that the Convention of 1854, though favourable to the Orange Free State and negatively unfavourable to all the Native States, cannot be pronounced to be contrary to the principles of International Law, in the sense of not being binding on the parties to it, I have, &c.,

(Signed)

EDWARD CARDWELL.

*Letter from Adjutant Beeton to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Letsie's Berg, 25th March, 1866.

SIR,—I have to inform you that the armistice made with Letsie by Commandant P. Wessels having come to an unsuccessful issue, I started on the morning of 24th instant at 2:30 a.m. with 108 men of my force, in company with Commandant Kruger with about 250 men from the Smithfield camp, in the direction of Malomo's Hoek, which place we reached at about six o'clock, and there captured a few head of cattle and killed two of the enemy.

A large number of cattle being in view on the opposite side of the kloof known as "The Hell," and making off, it was at once decided that Commandant Pansegrouw with myself should go in pursuit, Commandant Kruger with the rest of his force to move forward in support. Ascending a steep mountain, about four miles off, we followed up the flying herd, and succeeded in capturing about Thaba Morena 290 head of cattle, 300 sheep, and 73 horses, without any opposition from the enemy. We then returned on our way to camp, it having been agreed that the patrol should only be for the one day. Thousands of cattle were visible in the distance about Cornet Spruit, but time not allowing it we could not make a capture. After proceeding on our way for some hours, we espied a body of the enemy who had taken possession of a hill (randt) in advance, evidently with a view of recapturing the stock we had taken. This body, however, were soon dislodged by a charge made by my force and a portion of Commandant Kruger's. The enemy fled in all directions, and were closely followed by some of our party. Observing the enemy in force (about 1,500) on our right, Commandant Pansegrouw and myself deemed it advisable to retain the position we had gained, until the captured stock had passed him.

The enemy now made a charge, but only succeeded in getting possession of ridges from 300 to 500 yards off, from which we were subjected to a heavy fire for about two hours, the cattle in the meantime having got clear off on the flats. The time had now arrived for charging the enemy in turn for the purpose of dislodging him, in

which we happily succeeded, Fieldcornet Joosten with about 50 men having come from the cattle on our left to our assistance; in a few moments all was done, and the enemy flying in all directions, leaving on the field 21 killed, besides killed and wounded which he carried off. After seeing them safe away, we resumed our march to the camp, which we reached at 8 p.m., with the usual unaccountable fact of no casualty, except the bugler of my corps losing the use of his bugle by a shot from the enemy which slightly grazed his thigh. I have, &c.,

(Signed) THOS. BEETON,

for Thos. Webster, Commanding Volunteers.

26th March, 1866.

P.S.—Commandant Webster has just started in company with Commandant Wessels' men on a patrol. I have therefore signed the above report for him, as the post leaves shortly. One of our men just returned wounded through the cheek by an assagai; this man, one of our best, Mr. W. Ward, was this morning appointed Lieutenant, and reports having routed a large number of the enemy.

(Signed) THOS. BEETON, Adjutant.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Officer administering the Government of Natal.*

Downing-street, 26th March, 1866.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 1st ultimo, transmitting further correspondence between yourself and the High Commissioner respecting the Basuto raid into Natal.

It is satisfactory to learn that before you had received Sir P. Wodehouse's letter of the 11th of January, advising you not to make any advance into Basutoland, you had, without previous communication with him, come to the conclusion that it would be unwise to undertake hostilities against the Basutos.

It is very clear to me that any such step under the actual circumstances of the case, of which the High Commissioner had not been fully informed when he wrote to you on the 8th of January, would have been unjustifiable, and could not have been approved by Her Majesty's Government. I have, &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

*Letter from Commandant Wessels to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp, Zandspruit, 26sten Maart, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik heb de eer UHed. bij deze een verslag te doen toekomen van eene patroelje die op den 24sten dezer 's morgens te 2 ure is uitgegaan.

Kommandant Kruger als bevelhebber met 250 burgers, 63 Kaffers, en 108 vrijwilligers onder Kommandant Webster vertrok en nam zijne rigting naar Mohalieshoek, ging de kloven der hel door en nam aldaar een weinig vee, van daar klom hij den berg op die nabij is gelegen, en vervolgde zijnen weg naar Cornetspruit, alwaar hij den buit nam van 73 paarden, 290 beesten, en 296 schapen, doodde 8 Kaffers op die plaats, en besloot van daar te retourneren naar het kamp.

Op de terugreize ging het niet zoo gemakkelijk; bij Thaba Cho en Tandjesberg, achtervolgd door omtrent 8 à 900 Basutos, viel er een hard gevecht voor. De achterhoede werd vastgekeerd, of liever, de Kaffers trachtten het te doen, maar naauwelijks zagen zij 30 van onze burgers toestormen of de Basutos namen de vlugt en werden door de geheele achterhoede vervolgd tot over de spruit, bij welke gelegenheid omtrent 21 lijken werden gezien; daarentegen is van ons niemand gekwetst. \* \* \*

(Geteekend) P. J. WESSELS.

---

*Treaty of Peace between the President of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Molapo.*

The Basuto Captain Molapo having signified in writing to the State President his desire to conclude a peace, and to become, with his people, subject to the Orange Free State, an agreement, in presence of the hereunder subscribing joint witnesses, has been this day entered into by said contracting parties:

Art. 1.—Captain Molapo acknowledges the territory annexed to the Orange Free State by proclamation of Commandant-General J. I. J. Fick, which proclamation was subsequently confirmed by the State President with advice and consent of the Executive Council, and was finally ratified by the Volksraad on the 7th February, 1866, as being territory of the Orange Free State, and as constituting henceforward a portion of the same.

Art. 2.—Captain Molapo binds himself immediately to evacuate with his people that portion of the territory referred to in Art. 1, which is situate on the Free State side of the Caledon River.

Art. 3.—Captain Molapo binds himself to the delivery of 500 head of large cattle as war expenses, and 1500 head of large cattle as indemnification for inroads made by his people into the Orange Free State. This delivery shall be made at the camp of Commandant-General J. I. J. Fick, before or at the latest on Monday, the 2nd April, 1866. A horse, or 5 sheep, may be delivered in lieu of a head of horned cattle.

Art. 4.—Captain Molapo binds himself to abstain from all hostile acts during the further continuation of the present war between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, and to take care that all his

subordinate captains, named Matela, Letsela, Sematsla, Maslakala, and Witsi, and people, do likewise abstain therefrom. He further binds himself not to tolerate or receive among his people any of the Basuto Captains with whom the Orange Free State is now at war, or their people, or their cattle.

Art. 5.—As a guarantee for the due, faithful, and full performance of the conditions contained in the foregoing articles hereof, Captain Molapo binds himself to give up as hostages, during the further continuance of the present war, one of his sons and one of his captains, who shall take up their abode at one of the camps of the Orange Free State, or at such place within the same as His Honour the President shall determine.

Art. 6.—Captain Molapo and his people are hereby received by His Honour the President as subjects of the Orange Free State.

Art. 7.—Permission is granted to Captain Molapo and his people to continue to dwell in that portion of the proclaimed territory mentioned in Art. 1, which lies between Putisani, Caledon River, and Drakensberg.

Art. 8.—Until the Volksraad of the Orange Free State shall have made further provisions on the basis of the terms laid down in Art. 6 hereof, His Honour the President shall appoint a person under the title of Commandant to reside among the people of Captain Molapo, and to carry out or cause to be carried out such orders as shall be given by His Honour the President.

Art. 9.—This treaty is subject, in conformity to the Constitution of the Orange Free State, to the ratification of the Volksraad.

Thus done and subscribed at Imperani on the 26th March, 1866.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, President of the Orange Free State.

MOLAPO,

YONATHANE, Son of Molapo,

Mark X of JOEL MOLAPO, }

„ SELEBALO, }

„ KENA, }

„ LAATLA, }

„ TIMOTHEA, }

„ MAHAPI, }

„ MAGALIMELA, }

„ TEBA. }

Councillors.

In our presence:—

(Signed) A. J. ERWEE,

M. STEYN,

H. A. L. HAMELBERG,

J. I. J. FICK, Commandant-General.

J. G. DREYER, Commandant.

A. J. BESTER, Commandant.

A. VAN DEN BOSCH, Adjutant-General.

} Members of the Executive  
Council.

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Morija, 26th March, 1866.

MR. AUSTEN,—I beg you will be so kind as to allow my people who have fled to you to come and speak to me. I speak of Lebenya and the Batlakoana and all who have taken shelter near to you.

We have a council concerning what this war has imposed upon us, it is why we very much wish to speak to them. By this I do not mean to say that they are to come with what belongs to them, but only to confer with us, and afterwards return when our meeting is at an end ; and to tell them what famine has fallen upon the Lesuto.

I trust you will be so kind as to allow them to come. I salute you and remain

(Signed) LETSIE, your friend.

N.B.—I am writing in the name of my father, the Great Chief Moshesh. He, too, begs to be remembered to you.

*Death of Mr. H. O. Dreyer.*

(From a Correspondent of the *Friend of the Free State*).

Harrismith, 30th March, 1866.

The morning of Good Friday has broken upon us with a sense of dire calamity. Mr. H. O. Dreyer is no more. On Monday he left his home for Witsi's Hoek at the head of about 150 Kaffirs (Batlokua of Mota) supported by some 16 white men. They had captured from the enemy about 1,400 head of cattle and a number of horses and sheep, and on their return offsaddled last night on a rocky ridge about 20 miles from town. While still dim moonlight the order was given to resume march. Mr. Dreyer with seven men formed the vanguard, and were defiling along the ridge some way in advance of the main body, when from the ambush of the rocks up sprang about 100 Zulus, assagai in hand. The greater part of the vanguard made good their retreat to the main body, and in the skirmish that followed the Zulus were routed, carrying off with them, however, most of the horses and sheep. When all was over it was found that Messrs. Dreyer and Sembeck were missing. Sembeck's horse had been seen to fall with him, and his body was found with seven wounds on it in the place where the accident occurred. Dreyer's body was discovered slightly in advance of where the Zulus made the first rush ; it had been stabbed in 21 places.

*Progress of the War.—Peace concluded with Molapo.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of the 30th March, 1866).

On Sunday morning advices reached us from Commandant Wessels' camp, under Thaba Bosigo, detailing all that had occurred in the Lesuto up to the 23rd instant. The most important item of intelligence is that hostilities have been resumed. The hostages were



returned on the 22nd, and on the following day our men were busy cutting corn in the enemy's gardens, with which to forage their horses. Nehemiah Moshesh has had a long interview with His Honour the President, and requested to be received with his people as subjects of the Free State. This has been acceded to.

Makwai and Letsie refuse to come to terms. The Commandant of the Smithfield division thereupon delivered up the hostages of those chiefs, and turned all the horses and oxen belonging to that camp into the Kaffir gardens.

The President arrived at Thaba Bosigo on the 21st, and left again for Molapo's at midnight of the 23rd. The Executive Council, as well as a strong escort, accompanied him.

General Fick has scoured the Korannaberg, slain ten of the enemy, recaptured 85 horned cattle, 120 horses, and an unknown number of sheep. The stock have been forwarded to Winburg, from whence they were lifted by the late marauders. Molitsane will not have peace. He is one of the greatest rogues in heathendom, and having lost all his country and a considerable number of cattle, is now rendered desperate. A feud exists between him and Molapo; consequently it is not surprising that the latter has signified to our Government his willingness to root out Molitsane's people, who are incessantly making raids into the Winburg district.

From the Transvaal we learn that the Volksraad is in session assembled and that that honourable body has sanctioned all that President Pretorius has done in connection with the Basuto war. It moreover decreed that the war should be carried on with vigour by the South African Republic, and that to enable it to do so commandeering should be at once proceeded with.

LATER INTELLIGENCE.—An express reached this yesterday morning from General Fick's camp at Imparani. The intelligence received is in the highest degree important. Molapo and all his councillors signed a treaty of peace on Monday last. The terms are very favourable to this State. He (Molapo) agrees to pay to our Government 2,000 head of cattle (of these 1200 have already been delivered up), and acknowledges the line made by the Commandant-General, which deprives him of all his land on this side of the Caledon.

We shall now proceed to detail the movements and doings of His Honour the President and Executive Council since leaving Thaba Bosigo, but not before premising that we are indebted to an energetic correspondent—who was an eye-witness of what is recorded below—for our information. The letter is dated Imparani, 26th March, 1866, and the following is the gist of its contents:—

We reached Fick's camp at 3 p.m. on Saturday the 24th; and shortly after our arrival a message came from Molapo to Joel (a

hostage in camp) stating that Joel's son was sick unto death, and that he (Joel) was to get permission from Fick to see him. Joel replied that he could not leave, as the President had just arrived. The same messenger was then sent to Molapo, informing him of the President's arrival, and that if he wished to make peace he was to be at Fick's camp on Monday at 9 a.m. with his councillors.

Early on Sunday morning a letter came from Molapo, stating that he would meet the President at the appointed time. Commandant Bester, Paul Fick, Stephanus Jacobs, and Van den Bosch left the camp for the purpose of bringing Molapo and leaving Fick and Jacobs as hostages on Molapo's mountain. On reaching the mountain Molapo said it was not necessary for them to leave hostages, as he had every confidence in the President and his officers; and that he would accompany them to the lager. On Monday morning a messenger arrived in camp, stating that Molapo with his councillors had started from the mountain at sunrise. At 11 a.m. they appeared in the distance; whereupon the General had two tents pitched on the banks of the Caledon in which to receive them.

The President and Executive Council, with a guard of 12 burghers, then rode to the appointed place, where they met Bester and the whole of the men who left the camp with him; likewise Molapo and his councillors. About 10 minutes after Molapo's arrival a large drove of cattle was seen coming on. These turned out to be an instalment of the fine inflicted on Molapo—upwards of 1200 head in all. The remainder (800) are to be delivered up on or before Monday, 2nd April. The Executive Council then invited Molapo and his councillors into the tent; when, after a little discussion, everything was satisfactorily arranged, and a treaty of peace was signed. Molapo seemed very much delighted at peace being made. As each councillor signed the document Molapo told him he trusted that he would fulfil what he was signing.

After all had subscribed their names, Tsekelo was summoned by the President, and received a severe reprimand for his late disgraceful conduct. His Honour warned him never to show his face on this side of the Caledon, for if he did he would be shot. If he behaved himself, however, and Molapo would be responsible for his good conduct, he would allow him to remain a subject of Molapo; and after a few months good behaviour, he might be forgiven for his former misconduct. Tsekelo expressed his regret for what he had done, and promised in future to behave himself. The cattle, &c., were then taken over by our men, and Molapo went his way, and the President his, both of them rejoicing exceedingly. It must here be mentioned that Molapo begged a bottle of wine—which was cheerfully given him—with which to seal the compact.

*Letter from Mr. W. C. Peeters to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp te Morija, 31sten Maart, 1866.

WEL EDELE HEER.—Ik heb de eer UWEd. namens den Hoofdkommandant van de Smithfieldsche Legerafdeeling, den heer P. Wessels, kennis te geven, dat bij gelegenheid van eene der patrouilles een Vrijwilliger ligt is gekwetst, zijn 2 paarden en 1 geweer van den vijand buit gemaakt, en enkele Kaffers gedood.

Op den avond van den 29sten Maart ll. is eene patrouille groot 364 burgers en 108 vrijwilligers met inbegrip der kleurlingen in de rigting van Mohalishoek onder bevel van ZWEd. uitgetrokken, welke patrouille op Donderdag avond den 30sten Maart is teruggekeerd met eenen buit van 61 ossen, 296 koeijen, 2951 schapen, 36 rijpaarden, 23 slagtkoeijen, 66 merries, en 1 rifle; de patrouille heeft bij die gelegenheid slechts weinig vijanden ontmoet, hoewel het hun gelukt is op onderscheidene punten, waar zij kleine schermutselingen hadden, ongeveer 20 Kaffers te dooden, terwijl aan onze zijde slechts één burger eene ligte kwetsuur aan het hoofd bekwaam.

De vijand verontrust herhaaldelijk het lager door uitvallen en vee en paarden te nemen, en werd bij een derzelve met verlies van twee dooden terug gedreven, terwijl het vee reeds in zijn bezit hem door de burgers weder werd ontnomen.

Op den 29sten Maart is ZHed. de Staatspresident, met de heeren Hamelberg, Erwee, en Steijn in het lager aangekomen. \* \* \*

(Geteekend) W. C. PEETERS, Fung. Sec.

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 1st April, 1866.

I also beg to enclose a return of Refugees who have surrendered themselves since my return of the 8th December last:—Men 57, women 97, boys 121, girls 114, guns 4, assagais 29, cattle 168, horses 108, sheep and goats 667, pigs 6.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from Adjutant Van den Bosch to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Generaals Leger, Klockelanes Berg, 2den April, 1866.

WEL EDELE HEER,—Op 1sten April, gingen eenige vrijwilligers uit, om den laatst beschoten spelonk in bezit te nemen. Het gelukte hun om in de nabijheid daarvan te komen en na eenigen tijd goed in dezelve geschoten en eenige bommen, die met de hand daarin geworpen waren en goed gebarsten zijn, gelost te hebben, gelukte het hun 19 Kaffers, waaronder 3 ligt gewond zijn, en 64 meiden en kinderen er uit te halen, namen tevens 5 geweren, ruim 20 assagaijen, en meer dan 200 mudden kafferkoorn in bezit.

Toen deze Kaffers bij het leger aankwamen vroeg de Generaal wie

van hen de aanvoerder was? Mikitzi, een veldkornet onder Molitsane, meldde zich hiertoe aan. De Generaal zeide hem daar hij noch zijn volk om vrede gevraagd had, zoo als andere kapiteins gedaan hadden, maar door de burgers genoodzaakt waren geworden zich over te geven, zij allen gevangenen waren, en dat elk veldkornet die aanzoek deed om vrede te verkrijgen zijne losse goederen kon bohouden, indien hij daarbij de boete die hem opgelegd werd betaalde, maar dat hij thans alles moest afgeven, evenwel zijn leven zou gespaard blijven waarvoor hij dan ook bedankte.

Hij (Mikitzi) deed verder aanzoek om een van zijn volk naar het eerste klipgat te zenden, om aldaar een' anderen kapitein aan te zeggen om vrede te vragen, hetwelk toegestaan werd, en heden morgen een uur na zonsopgang liet deze zoogenoemde kapitein door tusschenkomst van Mikitzi verzoeken indien hij met eene witte vlag aankwam of aan hem geen leed zoude geschieden, hetwelk toestemmend werd beantwoord. De namen der hoofden van die Kaffersafdeelingen zijn: Sepapo, Mikitzi, en Jan; het getal van hun volk is tot nog toe onbekend. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend)

A. VAN DEN BOSCH, Adj.-Gen.

*Treaty of Peace between the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh.*

Whereas the Chief Moshesh has signified in writing to His Honour the President of the Orange Free State his desire to open negotiations for peace, and has accepted as the basis of such negotiations the acknowledgment of the territory annexed to the Orange Free State during the war; and whereas the Chief Moshesh has declared that he is too indisposed to proceed to the place of meeting appointed by His Honour the President, which declaration has been certified by the medical man at the camp before Thaba Bosigo, after examination held by him, to be in conformity with truth; and whereas the Chief Moshesh has in consequence thereof granted a full power in writing, dated Thaba Bosigo, 3rd April 1866, to his brother Paulus Moperi, together with his son Nehemiah, to assist him in the same, in order to establish the conditions of peace, under promise of approval and ratification of the same. It is therefore agreed between His Honour the President of the Orange Free State and the said Paulus Moperi, assisted by the said Nehemiah Moshesh, regarding the following Articles:—

Article 1.—The Chief Moshesh acknowledges the territory annexed by proclamation of Commandant-General J. J. J. Fick to the Orange Free State, which proclamation was later confirmed by His Honour the President, with advice and consent of the Executive Council, and finally ratified by the Volksraad on 7th February 1866, to be territory of the Orange Free State, and to constitute thereafter a portion of the same, the boundary line between the Orange Free State and Basuto-

land being henceforth fixed as follows:—From Bamboesplaats near Pampoenspruit, with a straight line to about three miles to the east of Letsie's New Town; thence with a straight line northwards to Caledon River; up along Caledon River to the Putisani; up along Putisani to its source, and thence along the Drakensberg to the Natal British boundary.

Article 2.—The Chief Moshesh binds himself to cause the proclaimed territory, specified in Article 1, to be immediately evacuated by his people; such of them as fail to comply with that condition shall be regarded as enemies, and shall be expelled by the armed forces of the Orange Free State without any hostile interference whatever on the part of the Chief Moshesh or his people.

Article 3.—The boundary line mentioned in Article 1 shall be beacons off by one or more Government land surveyors, previous notice whereof shall be given by His Honour the President to the Chief Moshesh, the latter having the option to appoint one or two representatives to be present at such beaconing off.

Article 4.—The Chief Moshesh acknowledges the Chief Molapo and his people as subjects of the Orange Free State, conformably to Article 6 of the treaty of peace concluded between His Honour the President and the said Chief on 26th March 1866.

Article 5.—The Chief Moshesh binds himself to deliver at the camp of Chief Commandant Wessels 1,000 head of large cattle as war expenses, and 2,000 head of large cattle as compensation for injury done to the Orange Free State; 50 head of said cattle to be delivered on the 4th April 1866 before sunset, and the remainder at the latest on the 11th April 1866.

Article 6.—The Chief Moshesh binds himself to deliver out to the Orange Free State Government, on production of a warrant signed by competent authority, such criminals as may be demanded by the same of the Chief Moshesh.

Article 7.—As a guarantee for the due, faithful, and full performance of the stipulations of Article 5, the Chief Moshesh binds himself to send to the camp of Commandant Wessels two of his sons as hostages, who shall remain there until the delivery of the cattle mentioned in Article 5 shall have taken place in full.

Article 8.—The Chief Moshesh binds himself to take care that in future his subjects do not enter or pass through the territory of the Orange Free State otherwise than in conformity with such conditions and regulations as shall be enacted by the Volksraad.

Article 9.—The Chief Moshesh acknowledges that the Chief Moroko, who has been an ally of the Orange Free State in the war against the Basutos, with his people, is included in this treaty, and binds himself in no respect to molest them on the ground of their participation in the war.

Article 10.—All Basuto captains and their people subject to and under the control of the Chief Moshesh, with the exception of the



Chief Molapo and his subordinate captains, are included in this treaty.

Article 11.—This treaty of peace shall be signed independently of the parties mentioned in the preamble by the Chief Moshesh, his son Letsie, and his other sons, captains, and counsellors now present at Thaba Bosigo.

Article 12.—All previous treaties and conventions between the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh are hereby declared to be revoked.

Article 13.—This treaty is subject to ratification by the Volksraad, in conformity with the constitution of the Orange Free State.

Thus done and subscribed between Thaba Bosigo and the camp of Chief Commandant Wessels this 3rd day of April 1866.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, President Orange Free State,  
PAULUS MOPERI,  
NEHEMIAH.

In our presence :

(Signed) A. J. ERWEE,  
M. STEYN,  
H. A. L. HAMELBERG, } Members of the  
J. P. WESSELS, Chief Commandant, } Executive Council.  
TSEPINARE,  
J. M. KOEKEMOER, as Interpreter.

Approved and ratified at Thaba Bosigo this 3rd April 1866.

Mark × of MOSHESH.

Great Seal of Moshesh.

(Signed) DAVID MOSHESH,  
SAMUEL MOSHESH,  
SOFONIA MOSHESH,  
JOANNE NITZANIE,  
MOKETSI,  
A. R. R. MOPERI,

Mark × of POSIULI.

As witnesses :

(Signed) J. G. E. KOLBE, Commandant, Bloemfontein,  
J. P. WESSELS, Chief Commandant, Smithfield,  
J. H. OLIVIER, Commandant,  
J. M. KOEKEMOER.

Subscribed at Thaba Bosigo on the 5th April 1866.

Mark × of LETSIE.

Witnesses :

(Signed) H. A. L. HAMELBERG,  
M. STEYN,  
J. ROOS,  
JOHN N. EAGLE,  
J. M. KOEKEMOER,  
A. R. MOPERI,  
G. T. MOSHESH.

*Letter from Rev. Mr. Mabille to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 5th April, 1866.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I was requested by the Chief Letsie the day previous to my leaving Morija, about the end of February, to write to Your Excellency in his name. The hurry of my expulsion and removal hither, together with ophthalmic attack, must plead my excuse for my long delay in communicating the Chief's message.

He desired first to thank Your Excellency for your letter addressed to him in January last. He wished Your Excellency to know that he himself attempted to chastise Lesaona for the Natal raid by eating him up. But the endeavour was only partially successful, Lesaona having fled and dispersed his cattle in the mountains. The few hundred heads he was enabled with difficulty to capture have with others been sent with George Thlali Moshesh to Natal, George having authority to make an offer of land to the Natal Government as an equivalent for the remainder of its claim, which under present circumstances it is so difficult otherwise to arrange.

Letsie pressed me above all to entreat Your Excellency again to plead the cause of the tribe with Her Majesty Queen Victoria, begging that Her Majesty's rule and protection might at the conclusion of this war at least be extended over them. He promises in the name of all the Chiefs and people of the tribe that they will be Her Majesty's most faithful and obedient subjects, and declares that he sees no prospect of order otherwise being restored in the country by the Basuto Chiefs as independent Chiefs, after a war conducted with objects like the present.

He begs that Your Excellency will take the case of the expelled missionaries into your kind consideration, and exert your friendly offices in their behalf in any manner that you may consider expedient and good, as he is convinced of their teaching being such as may elevate the Basutos, make them honest men and good subjects, and that the Gospel, though he has not accepted it as his rule of life, does teach men the only way of salvation.

Lastly, Letsie begs Your Excellency to consider kindly and earnestly the position of the Basutos, a people who have for many years endeavoured to cultivate the friendship of Government and solicited to be placed in some manner or other under Her Majesty's rule,—a weak and badly armed people, cut off from military supplies, and who, in a warfare the waging, mode, and continuation of which Your Excellency has been understood to deprecate, and which is being attempted to be pushed to almost unprecedented extremities, if not absolute extermination, now find themselves in this disadvantageous position, attacked on all sides by tribes and peoples who are either Her Majesty's own subjects or profess allegiance more or less to Her Majesty's Government, or who depend on Her Government to enable them to procure

the means of waging this war on the Basutos, viz., by the Free State and Transvaal, by Adam Kok, who claims to be under Her Majesty's protection, by parties of colonists from the Cape Colony and Natal, by yet larger contingents of Fingos, Batlokuas, and others from the Aliwal Native Reserve, who have repeatedly and continuously from the commencement of the war until now been engaged in the war, and who with other colonial volunteers have been formed into separate corps, at one time amounting to some 800 or 900 together, and who have come and gone and come and gone again, pouring into Basutoland and retiring after a course of rapine and desolation, safe with their booty, of which no part has ever been returned to the Basutos, neither is it believed have the perpetrators of these outrages been punished in accordance with Your Excellency's proclamation.

Letsie remarked that he was sorry Your Excellency had not yet replied to the part of his letter alluding to the repeated raids from the Reserve. To assure Your Excellency that his complaints are indeed well founded and worthy of investigation and redress, he has desired me to indicate and to mention some correspondence which he has had with Mr. Austen, the Superintendent of the Native Reserve, on the subject, only I am sorry that, owing to my having felt myself obliged to destroy my papers and correspondence and all memoranda which could have assisted me, I am obliged to trust to memory regarding these matters. At the commencement of the war a body of Fingos left the Reserve in consequence of the capture by Basutos of some stock of other Fingos then resident in the Free State. This party was engaged in the taking of Vechtkop, where so many Basuto women were killed. The same party with another large one again joined the Free State army and were engaged in the war many months. Again a large body of Fingos and Batlokuas joined the Free State forces in the attack upon Morosi, and are believed to have been present when the cattle and horses belonging to the missionaries of Bethesda were carried away by the Volunteer Corps in the service of the Free State. It is believed that the booty made in so many of these raids and expeditions was taken into the Reserve. Letsie wrote to Mr. Austen, complaining of many of these raids, and mentioning the names of some of the Fingos and Batlokua Chiefs implicated. Mr. Austen answered that, as Your Excellency had not yet answered the Chief Letsie on these subjects, he could not himself answer. Unofficially, however, he mentioned that he had already decided on expelling the Batlokuas, but that the Chief Monayamane and his party were not under his, but under the Free State's authority, so that Letsie complains that the expulsion decided upon by Mr. Austen is no redress to the Basutos, and affords them no compensation for the immense losses and destruction inflicted upon them. Letsie implicitly trusts in Your Excellency's justice, and that Your Excellency will do

all in your power to redress as much of these injuries as are not irreparable, and to cause at least the restoration of the plundered property, consisting in cattle and corn.

The Chief Adam Kok has also attacked the Basutos and taken thousands of cattle, horses, &c. Letsie requests Your Excellency to inform him how he ought to proceed in obtaining redress, and whether Your Excellency will procure it for him, or allow him to seek it by force or otherwise.

The Chief Letsie sends to Your Excellency his most humble and sincere salutations, and I also beg of Your Excellency to believe me of Your Excellency the humble and obedient servant,

(Signed) A. MABILLE.

---

*Peace with Moshesh.*

(From a Correspondent to the *Friend of the Free State* of 6th April, 1866).

Saturday, March 31.—About midday a flag arrived with a letter from Moshesh to the President, the bearer stating that not only Moshesh now but all his chiefs and councillors were desirous for peace. As the President was still at the Smithfield lager, the flag and despatch were sent on thence.

Sunday, April 1.—Some time after sunrise this morning a column of 200 men was seen approaching, accompanied by the President and Executive Council, from the direction of the Smithfield lager. They had left the camp at about 2 a.m., were fired at on the road; they had missed the bearer of the despatch. About midday this latter arrived with an escort of about 60 or 70 of the Smithfield men, who were anxious to hear the news. The President, after reading the letter, sent an answer to Moshesh, demanding his recognition of the line proclaimed by the Volksraad, and that they would erase the demand of all Moshesh's arms. An answer was to be delivered before sunset, otherwise hostilities would go on. No answer having arrived, a patrol of 650 men was told off, to move out of camp at 10 o'clock. They were to ascend Cathcart's Berg, thence around by Masupha's, round the Malutis,—and, if necessary, after daylight sweep the Coegoolu, Nun's Hoek, Korah-Korah, or else enter the Malutis for a two or three days' patrol. Included in this 650 men were 200 of the Smithfield division. At 9 p.m. the answer from Moshesh arrived, promising the President an interview at 9 a.m. The place and time of meeting were at once arranged, the order for the patrol countermanded, and all went quietly to rest.

Monday, 2nd.—A waggon and two tents were sent over to the place of meeting early this morning. It had rained during the night, and still continued showery. Messengers were sent to Moshesh to inform him that as soon as the tents were pitched he was to come to them

immediately; on his arrival the President would be informed, who would then start from this camp and meet Moshesh. The latter descended the mountain as far as Job's house. As the rain was falling heavily, he sent one of the messengers back, requesting that as he was old and sickly the President would meet him at Job's house. To this the answer was no, he must come to the place agreed on. Another messenger came to say that on the arrival of two hostages for his (Moshesh's) personal safety he would try and cross over. Commandants Roos and Kolbe were at once promptly forwarded. About an hour afterwards a report came that Moshesh had arrived with his chief sons and councillors. It had rained the whole day without intermission, and had now become quite late. The President, however, with an escort of fifty men started. When they arrived at the rendezvous they found all the trouble had been for nothing. Moshesh, having become alarmed at the large number of the escort, had fled to the mountain. Negotiations were again commenced, when it was ultimately decided that two hostages be sent again to-morrow; that on three cannon shots being fired from our camp Moshesh should leave the mountain with 25 men, and the President the camp with a similar number. The conference broke up after dark, leaving the President and escort to flounder home in the wet and dark.

Tuesday, 3rd.—At 10 a.m. the three shots were fired, when the President and escort of 25 men moved off, the hostages having left an hour earlier. We have been remarkably quiet all day, every one awaiting anxiously the result of the conference. Towards afternoon Commandant Roos and Dr. Eagle returned with the information that everything was definitely settled, they were only still discussing about the time to be given for the delivery of the cattle, and what fields of Kaffir corn and mealies are to be allowed to be reaped by the Basutos.

Moshesh, it seems, could not attend the meeting, being too ill, but sent all his sons and chiefs, giving to Paulus Moperi and Nehemiah full power to obtain the best conditions they could, promising to ratify and confirm all they did. On their presenting this document, Dr. Eagle was requested to attend on Moshesh and ascertain if he was really ill, and if so to obtain from him a properly worded power of attorney, sealed and witnessed. Dr. Eagle saw the old man was ill, and therefore obtained the necessary document, but with a clause added, that he (Moshesh) did not reserve to himself the power of confirming the proceedings, that whatever they did "was done."

Wednesday, 4th.—What a night! The whole camp one scene of noise and uproar! All hands were so glad of the peace that no rest could be obtained. At 9 a.m. the President had the boers assembled around a waggon, on the front of which he stood bareheaded in the



broiling sun, first giving out a psalm verse by verse, then the treaty of peace was read, after which proceedings were closed by singing the Old 100th.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Messrs. Rolland, Mabilie and Cochet to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 6th April, 1866.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—As missionaries of the Paris Missionary Society, we have considered it our bounden duty to forward to the Consul of His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor of the French, a statement of the treatment we have most unjustly experienced at the hands of the Free State government. We have been expelled from our homes by order of the Hon. Volksraad, and compelled to take refuge in the Colony. By this forcible ejection we have been severe losers in our personal property; and further much valuable property of our supporters in France, which had been entrusted to our care, is being exposed to ruin, if it is not already destroyed.

Furthermore, our character as ministers of the gospel has been slandered by the unfounded accusations brought against us in the Hon. Volksraad, and embodied in the resolution which decrees our expulsion from Basutoland.

We have most respectfully requested the Consul to bring our case before Your Excellency, believing as we do that your powerful influence will not be withheld in obtaining for us redress for the impeachment of our character as Ministers of the Gospel, and for the loss entailed upon the property of our Mission.

We are emboldened to present our case to Your Excellency, by the remembrance of many proofs of favour which our work has time after time received from Her Majesty's Representatives in the Cape Colony, and by the confidence that our Mission is favourably regarded by Your Excellency. We have, &c.

(Signed) S. ROLLAND, President,  
A. MABILLE, Secretary,  
L. J. COCHET.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 11th April, 1866.

SIR,—Upon my return from the camp before Thaba Bosigo, where I am happy to say peace was concluded on the 3rd April between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh, I learnt that a letter from you had been forwarded to me. I regret to say that it is almost certain that the messengers who were to have con-

veyed the letter to me have been killed by the Basutos before peace was concluded, as the letter has not been received by me. I shall feel obliged if you would send me a copy of your letter. As soon as I have received it I shall do myself the honour to reply to it. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Alival North.*

Wittebergen, 14th April, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to state that I proceeded up to Palmiet Fontein on the 3rd instant, and returned home last evening. I heard that there were a great many Basuto refugees on their way to the Reserve, and other unauthorised persons crossing and recrossing the Boundary, causing much confusion, and committing numerous thefts of horses from their own people as well as from those of the Reserve.

On my way up I fell in with several of these parties; in one instance one man was apprehended armed with assagais, and had a bridle in his possession evidently for the purpose of helping himself to a horse; I desired the Police to give him twenty-five lashes, and had him put across the Boundary into his own country.

The second case was that of one of the late refugees, who had recrossed the Boundary without permission to visit some of his friends; while there he entered into an arrangement with them to become the receiver and seller of horses which they would steal, which horses he brought here to sell to the traders in the Reserve; to this fellow I also gave twenty-five lashes, and had him put out of the Colony.

I sent word with these men and with other messengers to the several Chiefs on the immediate Border, to prohibit their people from rambling about armed and without passes in the Reserve, and that all found in similar circumstances would be treated as above.

I also met the Chief Morosi on the 10th instant, and told him how I had punished those Basutos whom I had found in the Reserve without authority, and pointed out to him the danger, and that I had given strict directions to all the natives to apprehend all they may find, and that the Police had also received the same instructions. Morosi thanked me for the information I gave him, and promised to do all in his power to put down the evil complained of.

I beg further to add that I also collected all the refugees who had come in contrary to the Governor's provisions, and gave them the choice of two things, either to return to their own country or proceed into the Colony to take service. The majority of them have desired

to be allowed to accept of service. I am glad to say that I shall find no difficulty in procuring masters for them, having at the present moment applications for about 40 families.

While on the Tees I heard that Moshesh had sent down to Morosi to ask him to assist in making up the cattle demanded by the Free State Authorities. I much question whether the cattle will be forthcoming at the appointed time, and whether the apparent willingness evinced by Moshesh to give up the land can be depended upon. I fear it may only be a ruse on the part of Moshesh to gain time. All will of course depend upon the ability of the Free State Authorities to keep the Burghers in the field until the new country be cleared and occupied by the grantees on the proposed system, before they break up. I have, &c.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Messrs. Rolland and Mabile to the High Commissioner.*  
Aliwal North, 16th April, 1866.

SIR,—Your Excellency is no doubt aware that a resolution was passed in the Honourable Volksraad of the Orange River Free State on the 7th of February last, by which the French Protestant Missionaries were ejected from such of their stations as were situated within a certain portion of Basutoland annexed to the Free State by a Military proclamation in August 1865.

From the terms of the above-mentioned resolution, which took effect on the 1st of March of this year, it would appear that the decree for our expulsion is intended to be of permanent force, and that we shall not be permitted to re-occupy our respective Mission stations; and several circumstances, which it is unnecessary to specify, seem also to point to the same conclusion.

Actuated by the belief that we may not be allowed to return to our stations, we take the liberty of laying our case before Your Excellency, in order to ascertain whether Your Excellency might not be induced by certain considerations which we shall have the honour to lay before you, to permit the expelled Missionaries and their congregations to settle under British authority and British Officers, in such hitherto unoccupied portion of Nomansland (or elsewhere) as Your Excellency may see fit to point out, and under such regulations for local Government as Your Excellency may be pleased to decide upon.

The principal points which we would respectfully beg to submit to Your Excellency's favourable consideration are the following:—

That the adherents of our Mission in Basutoland have endured great and comparatively undeserved sufferings by a war which they had no concern in bringing about, and which has inflicted peculiarly severe losses upon them as being the most industrious and civilized

portion of the Tribe, and consequently being possessed of a larger proportion of destructible property, such as houses, furniture, clothing, waggons, ploughs, &c.

That it would be detrimental to the general interests of Christianity and civilization to suffer communities of partially christianized and civilized natives to fall back into a state of barbarism and heathenism, which would probably be the case with most of them if they were entirely deprived of that mental and moral training which is the object of Missionary enterprise.

That these communities seem to have a moral claim upon the compassionate protection of Her Majesty's Government on account of the friendship which has long subsisted betwixt that Government and the Basutos, and on account of the loyal desire which they have long cherished to become subjects of the Queen.

That the Inhabitants of our Mission Stations are recommendable on account of their general character as peaceable, orderly, and industrious members of society, and on account of the evidences most of them have shewn of progress towards a better state of things; and that a community of such people, under sufficient control, would serve as the nucleus of a Christian and civilized society, and as a barrier against barbarous and lawless tribes.

We are firmly convinced that under the present circumstances of our Native Christians, it would be highly advisable that they should be placed under a firm and just Government, and withdrawn as much as possible from the influence of heathen chiefs and the surroundings of a corrupting heathenism, and that without the beneficial control and discipline of such a Government, it is vain to hope for any considerable advances in material or moral improvement.

We have therefore deemed it our duty in the interests of the Christian communities with which our Missionaries have been so intimately connected for more than thirty years, as well as in the general interests of Christianity and civilization in South Africa, humbly to lay the above considerations before Your Excellency, not without hope that Your Excellency may find it practicable to realize our earnest desire. We have, &c.,

(Signed) S. ROLLAND, President,  
A. MABILLE, Secretary.

---

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Thaba Bosigo, 17th April, 1866.

DEAR SIR,—I am requested by the Paramount Chief Moshesh to ask you to be so good as to inform the Chiefs Lebanya and Mapasa that Moshesh is very anxious to see them on matters of some importance; they are required as witnesses in a case of some years' standing.

I am sure you will be glad to hear we have again the blessings of peace, having paid 3,000 head of cattle to the Free State. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

*The Termination of the War.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of the 20th April, 1866.)

On Friday afternoon an express arrived from Commandant L. Wessels' Camp under Thaba Bosigo, bringing the intelligence that Moshesh had fulfilled his engagement by delivering to the aforesaid Commandant the equivalent of upwards of 2,000 head of cattle, on the 11th instant. On Tuesday another express reached this with the news that the Basuto Chieftain had handed over an additional thousand head—being Letsie's contribution, and for the collection of which that Chief had obtained a few days' grace,—thus paying in full of all demands, and astonishing his friends and foes alike by his unwonted punctuality.

An express reached this from General Fick's camp at Mekuatleng, on Sunday night. The intelligence brought by it is both good and bad. The good news is that the last instalment of Molapo's fine, some 300 or 400 head of cattle, were being driven towards the camp while the General was writing his despatch. The bad news, that the death of Mr. H. O. Dreyer, the respected, able, active, and energetic Chairman of the Volksraad, is confirmed officially.

The massacre of the seven express bearers—3 Boers, 2 Bastards, and 2 Barolongs—has been authenticated. Their bodies were found, shockingly mutilated, near the Caledon, by a party of men from Wessels' camp, who buried the unfortunates.

*Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the Rev. Messrs.  
Rolland, Cochet, and Mabile.*

Cape Town, 21st April, 1866.

GENTLEMEN,—I beg you to accept the assurance of my deep sympathy with you in the distressing position in which you are now placed, and of the satisfaction it would afford me to be enabled to render any assistance to those whose services in the cause of Christianity and civilization have given them so strong a claim on all in authority in these regions.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 21st April, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant, containing a very brief announcement of the conclusion of peace with the Basutos.



Sincerely rejoicing as I do in the termination of hostilities which I have throughout deplored, I cannot but regret that your letter did not enter more at length into the provisions of the late negotiations, which under existing circumstances I am left to gather from the public prints. It would have seemed that the close connection which has hitherto subsisted between the British Government and that of the Free State, and the cordial efforts which have more than once been made by us for the establishment and maintenance of peace and tranquillity in the Free State and the neighbouring Territories, would have prompted your Government to have entered into a frank explanation of arrangements which, if correctly reported, are calculated to effect such important political changes, and perhaps to give rise to grave discussions on the relations of the Free State with this Government.

Possibly it may have been your intention to make such a communication to me; but in the mean time there is one feature of the arrangements reported, on which it is fitting that I should address you without any delay. I allude to those parts of the Convention with the Chief Molapo, subsequently ratified by Moshesh, by which not only a large part of the tract inhabited by Molapo and his followers is absolutely ceded to the State, but that Chief himself and those under his authority are declared to be received "as subjects of the Orange Free State."

You are fully aware that for some months past the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal and myself have been using our best endeavours to obtain from Moshesh and the Tribe compensation for losses inflicted on the people of Natal by Lesaoana and other Basutos. And you are aware that only a portion of that compensation has yet been rendered.

Throughout the negotiations this Government has always insisted on the primary responsibility of Moshesh and the whole Tribe to make good the damage caused by Lesaoana, a responsibility which they have never attempted to deny. But it is manifest that the raid in question was made from and by the people of the very part of the country which has fallen into the hands of the Free State, and a portion of which it was once proposed to cede to this Government in satisfaction of the Natal claim.

Molapo has always acknowledged his liability for a large share of the amount demanded. He has now become a subject of the Free State, and has ceased to be amenable to the authority of Moshesh, who is thus deprived of the means of obtaining from him a proper proportion of what is still to be rendered to the Colony of Natal.

I shall renew my efforts to obtain this satisfaction from Moshesh; but I feel confident that the Government of the Free State will be little disposed to impede this Government in the realization of

its just claims, by casting its protection over those against whom the claims are in part made; and I shall hope to learn that the authority of the State will be brought to bear on its recently acquired subjects for the purpose of enforcing payment of a liability expressly recognized by them before the transfer of their allegiance. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the French Consul at Cape Town to the Governor of the Cape Colony.*

Ville du Cap, 21 avril 1866.

Monsieur le Gouverneur,—Votre Excellence est instruite depuis longtemps des actes violents et des mesures vexatoires et désastreuses que les burghers du Free State et le Gouvernement de cette république ont exercés vis-à-vis des missionnaires français fixés dans le pays des Bassoutos. Les Boers ne se sont pas contentés de détruire les villages et les récoltes des indigènes païens, ils ont encore saccagé les habitations et propriétés des natifs relevant des stations mêmes, et ont réduit en cendres un grand nombre d'habitations à l'européenne que ceux-ci avaient construites à l'instigation des missionnaires et avec l'argent des missions. D'un autre côté, d'après les informations qui me sont parvenues, les deux maisons missionnaires de Thaba-Bossio, dirigées par MM. Jousse et Lautré, auraient été pillées et ravagées par les fermiers; cette station serait matériellement ruinée et les pertes seraient excessives. Enfin les stations de Béthesda et Hermon, dirigées par MM. Ellenberger et Gosselin, auraient également subi des pertes considérables et leurs chefs auraient été fort maltraités par les Boers.

C'est après la perpétration de ces actes qu'est intervenue la décision du Volksraad qui, se fondant sur une prétendue immixtion des missionnaires dans les affaires politiques, les a expulsés de leurs habitations et du champ de leurs travaux. L'arrêt est du 7 février, et c'est le 1<sup>er</sup> mars que les missionnaires devaient quitter leurs stations. Pour la plupart d'entre eux cet ordre ne leur a été communiqué que vers la fin de février, en sorte qu'ils n'ont eu que quelques jours pour faire leurs préparatifs de départ et emporter leurs objets de ce côté-ci de la rivière Orange.

Les missionnaires ont protesté hautement et authentiquement contre les dispositifs de l'arrêt d'expulsion du Free State.

Sans avoir à apprécier le plus ou moins de fondement des raisons d'Etat qui ont été alléguées par le Volksraad, ni vouloir mesurer non plus le tort moral que l'exécution de son arrêt a porté aux missionnaires qui en ont été l'objet, il me paraît de mon devoir, comme Agent Officiel Français dans l'Afrique Australe, d'intervenir auprès du Président du Free State pour réclamer en faveur de mes nationaux

un juste dédommagement pour les pertes matérielles que leur ont causées et les actes des Boers et la soudaine décision du Volksraad. Il ne paraît inadmissible qu'un Gouvernement Chrétien comme l'est le Free State se refuse à faire droit à une demande aussi naturelle et équitable. La loi de la guerre a pu l'amener à éloigner nos missionnaires, mais rien au monde ne pourrait justifier une confiscation de leurs propriétés créées et fondées par eux avec tant de labeur, de difficultés, de sacrifices, et un zèle religieux dont les effets vont désormais profiter si précieusement au Free State.

Je me propose donc d'écrire à Mr. Brand; d'abord pour lui demander si, maintenant que la guerre est finie, nos missionnaires ne pourraient pas rentrer dans leurs stations, puis le prier de prendre des mesures propres à assurer à ceux-ci des indemnités convenables. Mais n'étant pas accrédité auprès du Free State, c'est en quelque sorte à titre officieux et plutôt en forme de recommandation que je m'adresserai à son Président. Une démarche de ma part faite dans une pareille condition acquerrait incontestablement une réelle force, Monsieur le Gouverneur, si je pouvais obtenir de Votre Excellence qu'elle voulût bien l'appuyer de sa haute parole et de son opinion. A la fin de la guerre que le Free State a soutenue contre les Bassoutos en 1858, le Consulat de France au Cap a fait une réclamation de même nature au Gouvernement du Free State, et le concours que Sir G. Grey a bien voulu lui prêter à cette occasion a été d'un effet salutaire. J'ose espérer que la bienveillance de Votre Excellence ne me fera pas défaut dans la circonstance actuelle, et je ne crains pas d'ajouter que le Gouvernement de l'Empereur l'apprendrait avec une satisfaction particulière. J'attendrai, en tout cas, la réponse de Votre Excellence avant d'écrire à Mr. Brand.

Veillez agréer, Monsieur le Gouverneur, les assurances de ma plus haute considération.

Le Consul de France,  
(Signé) HERITTE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosesh.*

Cape Town, 23rd April, 1866.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have up to the present time abstained from making further representations to you on the subject of the payment of the remainder of the compensation due to the people of Natal for the wrongs done by Lesaoana, and have been willing to believe that the pressure of the war with the Free State had prevented you from complying with the demand made in my letter of the 8th January last, which still remains unanswered.

But I learn now that peace has been concluded between yourself and the Free State, and I must therefore require that no further

time may be lost in making good the compensation really due to Natal. I am aware by the late arrangements Molapo and his people have ceased to be subject to your authority, and I have therefore represented to the President of the Free State the propriety of exerting his authority to obtain from Molapo that contribution towards the amount payable which is fairly chargeable against that portion of the Tribe of the Basutos. From your Friend,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Rev. Mr. Mabille.*

Government House, Cape Town, 23rd April, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th inst., written at the request of the Chief Letsie, and I shall be obliged if you would avail yourself of any convenient opportunity for transmitting to him the following reply.

I most sincerely deplore the losses and miseries to which the Basutos have been subjected during the late war; and shall rejoice if, even at the cost of the large sacrifices it has entailed upon them, they should succeed in establishing a permanent peace.

I am not at liberty to hold out the expectation that Her Majesty will consent to receive the tribe as Her subjects, but can assure them that the British Government will be most ready to assist in preserving order and promoting their prosperity in their present state of independence, and they will be much disposed, in the event of its being found practicable, to make a satisfactory arrangement to appoint an officer to reside with them, who should become the channel of communication with this Government, who should advise them in the conduct of their affairs, and who should make it his chief business to preserve amicable relations between them and the Free State, by the discouragement of all disorderly practices on the Border.

It will be well for Letsie to inform me whether the tribe will be prepared to make any and what contribution towards the maintenance of such an officer, by assigning a tract of land for his use, or by such other means as may be convenient to them.

You will assure the Chief that from the very commencement of hostilities to their close I have done all that lay in my power to prevent any people of this Colony, Europeans or natives, from joining in the war, and I have reason to believe that, although some did at first transgress the orders given, the efforts of the Government had for some time past greatly checked their lawless proceedings. If Letsie is in a position to substantiate such acts against any particular individuals inquiry shall be made, although

I see little reason to anticipate any important results now that the hostilities have been brought to a close.

This Government has no desire to shelter Adam Kok from the consequences of any acts of aggression towards the Basutos of which he may have been guilty.

I am very glad to learn that Letsie attaches so much value to the presence with his people of the French Missionaries, of whose most beneficial influence it is impossible to entertain any doubt. All must sympathise with them in the distress and trouble to which they have been exposed. But we may allow ourselves to hope that on the conclusion of the present peace, and perhaps with the support of such an appointment on the part of this Government as I have suggested, they may yet be encouraged to persevere in their labours in that part of Basutoland which is still left to the tribe. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 24th April, 1866.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 24th February, transmitting a correspondence which had passed between the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal and yourself relative to a claim advanced by Messrs. Munro & Co., of D'Urban, for compensation for the loss of their property which was seized by the Basutos on its way through the Orange Free State to their agent at Pretoria in the Transvaal Republic.

The only course which could be pursued in such a case as this would be by making a reclamation on the Chief Moshesh; and I am not prepared to say that under the circumstances of this case it would be right to insist upon compliance, which might not improbably be refused. I do not think therefore that I should be justified in requiring you to demand compensation for Messrs. Munro in opposition to your own judgment, and in thus adding to the difficulties of the position in which you have been placed by this war upon our border. I have, &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

---

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Basutoland, 24th April, 1866.

SIR,—I beg most respectfully to inform you that it was my intention to have addressed myself to you long ere this, but was afraid Your Excellency might be offended at my doing so while the war between the Free State and Basutoland was still raging. By the



blessing of Providence, however, that being brought to a conclusion, I do myself the honour of bringing to Your Excellency's notice the facts 'connected with my leaving my home in Nomansland, now about eighteen months past.

As Your Excellency is aware, I first settled myself in Nomansland in 1859, by the advice, and with the consent of the then Governor, Sir George Grey, and continued to live in the greatest harmony and friendship with my neighbours and the surrounding tribes until the arrival of Adam Kok, and from that time I must date all my misfortunes.

As Your Excellency may perhaps remember, Adam Kok, on his way to Nomansland, rested some considerable time in the Lesuto, and I am informed was very badly treated by my uncle, the Basuto Chief Poshuli, who robbed Adam Kok and his followers of a large number of horses and cattle. Thus Adam Kok came into Nomansland not, I am willing to believe, with any personal enmity to myself, but thoroughly prejudiced against Basutos in general, and with a determination to be revenged on me for the wrongs he had sustained at the hands of my relative Poshuli.

Within a few days of his arrival in my locality considerable depredations were committed by his people on my cornfields. Of this, however, I took no notice, considering the starving condition in which his people were at the time, and that I, by the bounty of Providence, had a superabundance of food; however, as time wore on, thefts of cattle and horses were frequently being brought to my notice, the losers being my own people and the depredators the followers of Adam Kok. I, of course, brought these facts to the notice of the Griqua Chief, both by letter, and also by messages by one or two of my councillors, according to native custom; little or no notice was, however, taken of my complaints. On one occasion I had to send to the Griqua village requesting the services of an English medical man who was residing there, when, to my great surprise, my messenger on his return informed me that he had been very severely maltreated, and deprived of the four horses he had with him, and on my representing the outrage to Adam Kok, no reply was given at all.

Another circumstance which I think I ought not to omit mentioning, and which I consider greatly tended to foster and encourage the bad feeling already existing in the Griqua mind against the Basutos, was the fact of Adam Kok having now been joined by a considerable number of fugitive Basutos, who, in order to escape punishment due to their misdeeds in the Lesuto, placed themselves under the Griqua protection.

Another constant source of annoyance to myself and people was

the continued trespassing of Griqua cattle and horses in our corn fields, and as this was of nearly daily occurrence, I could not regard the circumstance otherwise than as wilful and premeditated. These facts were clearly and plainly explained by me to the Griqua Chief, but without any beneficial result accruing.

While still on speaking terms with Adam Kok, I frequently remonstrated with him for allowing his people to traffic with the Kaffirs in guns, powder, &c., and warned him that when I was first permitted by Sir George Grey to settle in Nomansland, I was distinctly informed that I must consider it one of my first duties, if I wished to show my real attachment to Her Majesty's Government, to give every information in my power to the Colonial authorities relative to the trade carried on in contraband articles either by traders or others, and I can prove upon the clearest evidence that Adam Kok tried to induce the Amabaca Chief Selonyana to drive me out of the country by the promise of an unlimited supply of guns, &c. Of this act of treachery I publicly accused him, and as Your Excellency may imagine it in no way tended to soften his angry feelings towards me.

It was the Griqua custom whenever any stock was stolen from them to circulate a report that my people were the guilty parties, and upon several occasions on which I have been thus accused have the thefts been afterwards clearly traced into Faku's country, and the stolen property found among his people and given up by them.

During the whole of my five years residence in Nomansland Adam Kok was the only one of my neighbours with whom I had any misunderstanding or quarrel, and this fact I can prove by the evidence of the Rev. Mr. Jenkins, resident missionary with Faku. I think it will be obvious to Your Excellency if the above facts are true, and I pledge myself to their being so, that the Griqua Chief must have had some hidden reason for wishing to rid himself of me from his locality.

The year 1864 found things in the same position, when one of my people, who had been a severe loser by Griqua depredations, without my knowledge, stole six horses belonging either to Adam Kok himself or some of his people. The theft was traced to my country, and Adam Kok sent to me demanding that the horses should be immediately given up. To this I replied that the six horses in question were in the possession of my people, and would be cheerfully returned whenever my cattle and horses stolen by the Grikwas, now amounting in all to fifty, should be restored to me, and compensation made for cattle they had stolen and killed in the bush—all of which thefts had been clearly traced and proved, together with, in many instances, the names of the offending parties. To this reasonable message I never received any answer at all.

In 1865 I was warned (I think in the month of January) that

Adam Kok was advancing upon my village with a force of three hundred men, to seek compensation for the six horses I had refused to give up. Upon this information I myself, together with most of the cattle, and the women and children of the tribe, took refuge in the mountains contiguous to my place. When Adam Kok and his men reached my village they inquired for me, and sent a messenger to me requesting me to come and speak to them, but seeing that they had driven their horses and waggon-oxen into my gardens, I refused to meet them, but sent my foster-brother, Robert, who, I informed them, would act for me, and confer with them. They, however refused to have anything to say to him, and commenced plundering my house, which was full of furniture, clothing, and other property. They next attacked a small post belonging to me, killed two of my people, and took away thirty head of cattle. I had with me at this time very few male followers, the greater portion of my men being at the time on a visit to Basutoland. Seeing that the Griquas were determined upon violence, I made up my mind to retreat to the Native Reserve, Wittebergen, and there remain until I could make Your Excellency acquainted with what had taken place, and hear Your Excellency's answer. While on our retreat some of my people fell in with three Griqua waggons, which were outspanned, and without doing any injury to the people who were with the waggons, took all the oxen, to the number of thirty-six, as compensation for the thirty already taken by Adam Kok's forces.

I continued my retreat towards the Wittebergen, along the banks of the Orango River, pursued by Commandant Read and the Griqua force. On their coming up with me I was compelled to take refuge in a densely bushy ravine, and there managed to keep the Griquas at bay for a day and a night, when they retired, and I continued my journey. When just upon the boundary of the Native Reserve I was met by a large party of Mr. Austen's men, who called out to me from the top of an adjoining mountain to tell me they were sent by Mr. Austen to take from me Adam Kok's cattle. I told them to go back, as I was myself coming on to Mr. Austen's station with all the cattle. This they refused to do, and, as I could plainly see by their movements they were preparing to attack me, I ordered my people to cross the Orange River, and enter Basutoland, which they accordingly did; and that country was then, if not actually at war, yet in such a disturbed state, that it was impossible for me to send a messenger to Your Excellency, as was my intention. These, as far as my memory goes, are the leading facts connected with my leaving Nomansland. Since that time neither I nor my people have had any communication with Adam Kok.

Without venturing to trespass further upon Your Excellency's

valuable time, I now beg most humbly to request Your Excellency may appoint some person to make a searching inquiry into the matter, the expenses of which investigation I am willing to pay myself if Your Excellency will be so kind as to inform me as to the probable amount, and also as to whom it must be paid. As I always have done and still do look upon myself as a British subject, I consider that I am entitled to look to that Government for protection and redress for the wrongs which I have suffered. Should the result of such an investigation prove, as I feel confident it will, that my conduct has not been such as to cause me to forfeit Your Excellency's favour or the confidence of Her Majesty's Government, then, indeed, I trust Your Excellency will cause Adam Kok to be informed that it is with Your Excellency's knowledge and pleasure that I return to a country of which I have been most unjustly deprived. \* \* \*

(Signed)

NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Maitin to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Berea. 25th April. 1866.

SIR,—According to the advice you gave me when I had the honour to speak to you in the camp near Thaba Bosigo and to tell you about our losses during the war, I write down what I have already stated to you, begging Your Honour to present the case before the Honourable the Volksraad. The sympathy I found in the camp and the disapprobation expressed by many burghers against the plunder of the Missionaries' houses at Thaba Bosigo makes me hope that the Authorities of the Free State will take the case I submit to them in serious consideration. and will repair our losses.

It is perhaps necessary to state how it happened that a part of my property was at Thaba Bosigo, and another at Berea. Being the missionary at Berea, I had been called to take charge of Thaba Bosigo station during the absence of Rev. Mr. Jousse. As these stations are close to each other, we were able now and then to spend some time at Berea. It was easy to do so, because Dr. Lautré was also residing at Thaba Bosigo.

At the beginning of the war I was at Berea with my family. We had come on horseback, leaving in the mission house at Thaba Bosigo provisions, clothing, and household things. Several boxes containing household things belonging to Rev. Mr. Jousse were also in the missionary's house. The house was locked up, and the keys were in Dr. Lautré's hands.

The 17th or 18th of August I learnt that an attack had been

made on Thaba Bosigo, and that the house in which I had resided had been broken in by some burghers and Barolongs and many things carried away. Immediately after the attack Dr. Lautré went in and gathered clothing which had been left, and shut up the house again. That day the furniture of the house had not been touched.

At Berea on the 21st August we heard firing near our house. I went outside with a white flag, but the firing went on directed on our shepherds, who ran away, and at the same time we saw some of those who had been firing driving our horses which were grazing in front of our house, and others driving the cattle and the sheep. I still went on with the white flag, but without success. The next day I had the satisfaction to meet with some burghers who had the kindness to assure me that they would make a report to the General of what had happened.

I received a letter from Mr. Lange, Adjutant-General, inviting me in the General's name to go to the camp to claim and take back the cattle taken from me. Being unable to go then, I wrote directly to thank the General for his offer of restoring the cattle. I mentioned what had happened, and stated the number of cattle which had been taken. In that letter I spoke also of the plunder of the house at Thaba Bosigo.

After this some Bastards brought back 33 head of cattle and 4 horses. As it was stated in a note of Mr. Lange that 8 horses and 135 sheep had been sent back, the Bastards told me that other people were coming on bringing the sheep and the remainder of the cattle and horses. But nothing more came. I went to the camp. The General was absent, but Mr. Lange promised me that the same day or the following day everything would be returned to me. I received about the same number of sheep that I lost, but much inferior to mine, which were fatherland and fat, whilst those I received were common ones and so poor that many died in a few days. But as Mr. Lange told me that compensation would be made, I was satisfied. Three of my horses were returned after having being employed in the war for 10 days, as I was told by those who brought them.

Dr. Lautré went one day to the camp and brought us the sad news that the two missionaries' houses had been broken in, and goods carried away by the burghers.

I had given to Mr. Lange for the General a list in which it was stated that Mr. Jousse had at Thaba Bosigo cattle, horses, and sheep, and also the number of horses and goats I had there. I have been assured that what I have mentioned has been taken by the Free State forces. I spoke of it in the camp, but no search was made.

The Rev. Jousse being absent, I feel it my duty to say that his property has been taken, although I cannot tell the amount of his losses. I will give here the list of my losses: taken at Berea and not



returned, 1 good riding horse, 6 head of cattle including two large trek oxen. Lost at Thaba Bosigo: 4 horses, 50 goats, and all I had in the mission house. Though I am not able to state the exact value of what I lost in the house, I would say that the lowest sum would come to £200. Amongst the things which have been returned I found a few articles belonging to us, but not worth mentioning, for instance a large box which we had left with linen, 2 ladies' work boxes, but also returned empty, &c. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) J. MAITIN, V.D.M.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the High Commissioner.*

Morija, 26th April, 1866.

SIR,—Your Excellency is well aware that it has long been my desire to be under the Government of the Queen, whose High Commissioner you are. I was long hindered by the hesitation of the other Chiefs of this tribe; but my desire is unceasing in my heart, although to-day I am about to express it with very great diffidence, and in the midst of exceeding sadness.

We have fought with the Boers a long time, as Your Excellency knows, and now this war has come to an end. Molapo and the Boers made peace with one another. The Boers had captured a wounded man of Molapo's; him they sent to ask peace of Molapo. Molapo greatly weakened us by coming to an understanding with the Boers, paying the fine they demanded, and placing himself under them, without consulting us and my father, only telling us when he had concluded his arrangement with the Boers. We were weakened from that day, especially myself. I was fighting with the Boers, and had no thought of asking peace from the Boers. And when the Boers made proposals of peace to Makwai and Mafa, and asked a fine of cattle, they refused at once, knowing that it would be a transaction to which I would not consent; and being only petty Chiefs they referred the matter to me.

On account therefore of the defection of Molapo, whom we considered as one of the hands with which we were wrestling with the Boers, and because we saw that it would be difficult for myself and my father to bear the whole weight of the Boers allied with Molapo, who is well acquainted with the strength of the Basutos and who knew how long we could hold out, I was unable to reject the proposals of peace of the Boers, although I saw that it was no peace, but only a plucking off of my feathers.

Nevertheless I would still have been able to resist, had it not been on account of a great atrocity, which I now observe for the third time on the part of those who have fought against my father. I speak of destroying corn, an act which when committed against a Mosuto he never can forgive the person who has done it to him. Sikonyela and Moselekatse destroyed grain when they fought against

my father, and to this day the wrong is unforgotten in the hearts of the Basutos. Again it is not a manly way of carrying on warfare, because by it women and children are killed.

For this reason I quickly gave the Boers the cattle they demanded of me. But notwithstanding this, they again attacked me whilst I was treating with them, under the pretext that I had refused to go to their tent, which they had pitched very near their camp. And yet I had only spoken the truth when I told them I was afraid to go there.

However affairs were brought to a conclusion by my father, and I also consented, out of pity for the innocent who were about to perish from famine. We consented to the demands of the Boers; and although cattle was already scarce, we took it away from the people, from orphans and widows, in order to preserve the corn which still remained. Our country was declared to be taken, and with regard to that we answered that if they really believed they had conquered us, they had necessarily taken the country also. But matters were not much discussed with regard to the land, it was said they would be considered afterwards.

For this reason I acquaint Your Excellency with these matters, in order that, even although our country may be taken from us, Your Excellency may know that it was not my desire that the so great inheritance of my father should be possessed by the Boers, but rather that it should belong to the Queen, whom I love, and in whom I have confidence that she is able to preserve my nation, which has no might to preserve itself. I am in the greatest distress; I have not the confidence that Molapo has, to believe that the lion which has eaten him up will to-day become his father; or that the prairie-fire which has swept over and burnt him has now become a medicine which will heal him.

Therefore I cry to Your Excellency with humility to pray that it may please you to help me in your high power and in your wisdom, for fear we may all perish like locusts, I and my children, the people of my nation whom I bear on my shoulders. Remember also the old age of my father, which has almost turned him into a child this day! And where shall I bury him, if the little land upon which he has grown old should be lost? I do not believe that we can finally settle with the Boers, unless Your Excellency is present.

If it should please Your Excellency, I pray you to come and see and judge justly like an impartial ruler who loves all his children equally.

But I know very well that it is our own fault if you have not come before, I mean the matter of the Natal cattle. I pray Your Excellency to listen to me with patience whilst I explain the delay which has befallen us. We were hindered in collecting cattle by the war; and even the first instalment we sent did not all reach Natal, but

suffered loss on the road. On the other hand, cattle have become very scarce in Basutoland. They have been captured in large numbers, and they have died in the Maluti. As for me, I have suffered immense loss, and all my people also. I do not speak of my father's cattle, because it is well known how they perished. Nevertheless I am making great exertions in these days, when the war is over, to collect cattle, giving up my own, and taking also those of the poor people under me, in order to raise the 2,000 demanded by the Natal Government. I would not be so long if there were still many cattle in Basutoland, but I have suffered heavy losses, my cattle have been captured by the Boers, by Adam Kok, and by the people of Mr. Austen. But when I asked Adam Kok and the rest what crime I have committed that they should join the Boers in attacking me, I received no answer. And I also say nothing about all these things, I look to Your Excellency, who are under God the Preserver and the Guardian of the Lesuto.

But I speak all these words in the dark; my eyes have been put out by the Boers, who have removed the Missionaries, men with regard to whom I have perfect knowledge (as Your Excellency also knows) that they have no fault in this war of ours.

Therefore I say, do not judge unfavourably if this letter should not be expressed very clearly, because I have written it in the darkness of my ignorance. Do not despise the offspring of your entrails, even although they may be without wisdom. The Basutos have a saying: "The young of man is a long while before it can fly."

I close here praying that God may incline the heart of Your Excellency to consider with kindness this my cry to you.

I remain with trust in Your Excellency and with greeting,

LETSIE, your Friend.

(Signed) PHILEMON.

A correct translation:—

(Signed) EMILE S. ROLLAND, M.A.,  
A. MABILLE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Morija, 26th April, 1866.

SIR,—I beg of you kindly to forward to its destination the letter I have the honour of writing to His Excellency the Governor.

I write to him now to let him know of the sad position in which I am placed. I had thought to find in the Boers manly foes, but I was mistaken, for they have tried to overcome us by destroying the crops in the fields, instead of fighting for cattle as men should. Again we have been conquered in consequence of the folly of my brother Molapo, who, without consulting us, made a very foolish peace with the Boers, in consequence of which we have all been obliged to yield to the demands of the Boers. We have however,

both my father and myself, submitted to that peace with much hesitation, because we had already in fact surrendered ourselves and country to the Queen's Government. I am still very anxious that the Queen should take possession of the whole of our country and nation; my father is of the same opinion, and we are the rulers of Basutoland and there is none other above us. I trust therefore that in consideration of your friendship to me and my people, you will, Sir, favour my letter, and forward it as soon as possible, as also to second the request I make to His Excellency that he should come, or send some one in his stead, for the sake of settling all things in a right way, for I must confess that to all the requests made by the Boers I have given my consent very reluctantly, and that through fear lest they should destroy completely the food we need for our subsistence.

I trust that by the help of God I shall not be cast away by the Queen, who is the supporter of so many nations. And now I greet you and remain your Friend,

LETSIE.

(Signed)

PHILEMON.

For translation conform.

(Signed)

A. MABILLE.

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Moriya, 26th April, 1866.

MR. AUSTEN,—I ask permission from you, Sir, for the bearer of my letter to pass in peace. O Chief! I wish to make the Queen's High Commissioner acquainted with the news about the war, about our peace with the Boers, and about the Natal cattle. I greet you. I am your friend Letsie.

(Signed)

PHILEMON.

Correct translation.

(Signed)

E. S. ROLLAND.

*Letter from the Directors of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Paris, 26th April, 1866.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—The undersigned, Members of the Committee of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society, beg to lay before you a case which fills them with dismay and apprehension.

The Rev. E. Casalis has already submitted to you, in our name, a statement of the work which the Protestant Churches of France have been carrying on during the last thirty-three years among the Basutos in South Africa, and the impending ruin wherewith that work is threatened by the war existing between the said Basutos and the

Boers of the Orange River Free State. In the midst of great privations and much danger our missionaries have displayed unshaken faith and stood their ground with the most exemplary patience. Although the houses and property of the members of their churches have been burned, and the ordinary work of their calling has been for a time nearly brought to an end, they have not thought it a reason to abandon the stations committed to their care. Their aim has been to diminish and soothe the calamities they witnessed, by sheltering the aged and the impotent, attending to the wounded, and giving decent burial to the victims of war. They hoped nothing would prevent them continuing to serve their Master in that manner till the longed for moment when the return of peace would enable them to resume all their former labours.

We now learn with the utmost alarm that the Legislative Assembly of the Free State (the Volksraad) have resolved to expel them from their stations. If this iniquitous decree is carried out, it shall prove the ruin of our work in South Africa. Without speaking of the loss entailed on the cause of Christianity and civilization, our establishments, churches, schools, gardens, and plantations of all kinds, being no longer protected by the presence of the missionaries, shall be laid waste. Much of the Society's property must also be sacrificed. The missionaries have not sufficient means of conveyance to carry away their furniture, the agricultural and other implements, the school apparatus, printing presses, types, paper, &c., &c.

What will become of the unfortunate beings who have been hitherto fed and clothed by their charity? One shudders also at the thought of the unbounded scope opened to barbarity, self-revenge, cool-blooded massacres, by the removal of the servants of Christ, whose presence acted in some measure as a check and reminded the infuriated combatants that God reigneth above and holds in His hands the scales of justice.

Further, we cannot conceal from Your Excellency that the resources of our Society are not sufficient to permit us to maintain for any length of time our missionaries and their families in the Free State or the Cape Colony, where their expenses would be three or four times greater than on our stations. We would soon be compelled to recall them, or to advise them to seek some new means of providing for themselves; and thus South Africa would be deprived of the services of men to whose beneficial labours all parties have hitherto borne witness.

Her Britannic Majesty's Government alone can prevent the calamity wherewith we are threatened, or apply to it a speedy remedy if it has already happened. The Free State, although, politically, no longer under the law of the Colony, is in fact dependent on it for its commerce and its munitions of war, and knows it cannot resist with impunity the sovereign will of Great Britain. Her Majesty's Govern-



ment would be backed by all honest and well thinking men in the Colony, and even by the President of the Free State, Mr. Brand, who, be it said to his praise, has strongly and firmly spoken in the Volksraad against the proposed decree.

We beg to submit to Your Excellency the following very significant extract from the official *Gazette* of the Free State:—"The President spoke at great length of the undesirableness of requiring the Missionaries either to leave Basutoland or the annexed territory; showed the evil results that would ensue from the sudden stoppage or extinction of the growth of instruction and Christianity among the Basuto natives; condemned the proposal submitted to treat the Missionaries as enemies." Unfortunately, by the constitution of the Free State, the President has no power of veto, and in legislative authority is hardly *primus inter pares*. This is not the first time that his counsels have been overruled.

Before we conclude, we deem it our duty to state to Your Excellency that in spite of the neutrality enjoined to the subjects of Her Majesty by the Governor, a body of partisans has been raised in the Cape Colony by Messrs. Webster and Tainton. That lawless band, not satisfied with plundering the natives, have lately robbed two of our missionaries, Messrs. Gosselin and Ellenberger, of all their cattle and horses at Bethesda.

We trust Sir Philip Wodehouse will enquire into that case and see that full restitution be made to the sufferers, but we feel too much concern for them not to avail ourselves of this opportunity to make known to Your Excellency the wrong which they have sustained.

We cherish the hope that our application shall not be in vain, and that owing to the interference of the power to which Providence has entrusted the welfare of South Africa, our missionaries shall be spared the grief of leaving without spiritual guidance and protection the thousands who look up to them as to their fathers.

With feelings of the greatest respect and confidence we beg to subscribe ourselves Your Excellency's most obedient Servants,

(Signed)

Comte JULES DELABORDE, President,  
L. VALLETTE, Pasteur, Vice-President,  
E. CASALIS, Director and Secretary,  
THEO. VERNES,  
Comte R. DE POURTALES,  
T. H. GRAND PIERRE, D.D.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Morija. 27th April, 1866.

SIR AND DEAR FRIEND,—I would be much obliged to you by your

procuring me two ploughs. The traders who would be disposed to sell them are to take them on to Telle's Drift (Pathlalla).

As the missionaries who know English are gone away, and that the one at Bethesda does not know my people, would you not allow Philemon, our schoolmaster, to write the Passes in Sesutho? Please to give me an answer concerning this. I am ashamed to have to say that theft continues. It is only to-day that I shot a Mosutho for having stolen some horses belonging to the Boers. Accept my kind regards, and believe me to be your friend.

(Signed)

LETSIE.

A translation from the Sesutho.

(Signed)

FRED. ELLENBERGER.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 29th April, 1866.

YOUR EXCELLENCY.—With reference to Your Excellency's letter of the — November, 1865, addressed to the Superintendent of the Native Reserve in this Division, sanctioning the introduction of unarmed Basuto Refugees into that settlement during the late war between the Free State and the Basuto Nation, I have now to bring to Your Excellency's notice that peace having been concluded between the belligerents, it seems to me absolutely necessary that these refugees should return to their own tribe as early as possible.

Mr. Superintendent Austen has zealously exerted himself to provide service in the Colony for all of them who could be induced to avail themselves of such a privilege, and they have been supplied with passes necessary for the purpose.

Nevertheless, there will still remain a large number, not only of very poor people, but of others whose object it will be to lead an idle, pilfering, vagabond life, sheltering themselves under our protection, and occupying country which we require for our own population and which is already overcrowded with natives.

These loose people have already committed several extensive thefts of horses, although it is only just to the Basuto Chiefs to say they are doing their best to check it and restore the booty whenever it is possible.

Another consideration in connection with this matter is the scarcity of food which is likely to be severely felt during the approaching season, owing to the lateness of the rains.

Pending Your Excellency's instructions, I have directed Mr. Austen to use every endeavour to diminish their numbers in the Reserve, without using undue harshness. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 30th April, 1866.

SIR,—Since writing the letter which I had lately the honour of addressing to you on the subject of the liability still resting on the Chief Molapo, in connection with the Basuto incursion into Natal, I have been able to give a more careful consideration to the general scope and bearing of the Convention lately entered into by the Free State with the Basutos, and to the effects likely to be produced by them on the British Possessions and on the Native Races in South Africa. And I believe it to be in every way desirable for me to explain to you without loss of time the impression produced by them, and to seek at the hands of your Government friendly explanations of its intended policy, or it may be some modification of the scheme as now framed, in the interest of general tranquillity.

In taking this step I must beg you at the outset to accept an entire disclaimer of any intention on my part to intrude unsought-for advice on subjects pertaining wholly to the administration of the internal affairs of the State, whose absolute independence in such matters cannot be too plainly admitted. My observations must be addressed to the effect which the measures of its Government may be expected, directly or indirectly, to produce beyond its borders, and in which the British Colonies must be deeply interested. Indeed, looking to the relative and geographical positions of the Free State and the British Colonies, and to the close ties established between them by the Convention, it can scarcely be denied that a certain degree of support and countenance on our part is essential to the success of the Foreign Policy of the Free State, and that consequently this Government cannot claim to be free from all responsibility for the consequences of that policy, if tacitly or by implication assented to by itself.

It may be well to preface my remarks on the new arrangements with a brief reference to the position of affairs before the war, and to the circumstances which immediately led to it. In 1858, after a similar war between the same parties, a truce was concluded through the mediation of Sir George Grey, in which a distinct boundary line was described, which was, if necessary, to be actually pointed out by, or by the authority of, the Governor of the Cape. When the convention was signed, the actual line of the Border was in dispute only towards the South, and that was accordingly determined by Sir George Grey. His decision was accepted, and no complaints of encroachments on the part of the Basutos on that side have, as far as I am aware, since been made.

But owing to the absence at that time of active disputes as to the Western and Northern Border of Basutoland, it was not then thought necessary that they should be marked out; and the consequence was that the Basutos not long after commenced and maintained a series of

encroachments on the Free State farms, which led to the request for my intervention for the demarcation of what had been left undone by Sir George Grey.

The decision was wholly in favour of the Free State, but, unfortunately, before it had been carried into effect by the Basutos, war was declared against them. The objects of the war were declared to be the punishment of them for past thefts and encroachments, and the procuring of sufficient guarantees for future good behaviour, the latter being by far the most important object. Is it likely to be realized by the arrangements lately made?

At the time of the occurrence of the cattle thefts and while the encroachments were in progress, the Basutos were living in plenty, actively cultivating their fertile lands, and certainly by some of the Chiefs discouraged from committing acts of robbery. Instances of personal violence unprovoked were extremely rare. Nevertheless the pressure which was brought to bear by mere force of numbers on the Border Farmers was sufficient to bring about, with a few exceptions, the entire abandonment of their fine farms. No resistance was attempted by them, and no support was given them until after their properties had been ruined.

It is now in contemplation, apparently, to drive the Basutos out of large portions of their finest lands, to coop them up within very narrow limits, and to place this comparatively distressed and very dissatisfied population in the closest proximity to the farms about to be given out, and upon which there is every reason to suppose a pressure will be brought to bear far exceeding that which was sufficient to drive the farmers on the old border to give up their farms in despair. Those Chiefs who were formerly disposed to encourage habits of order and industry will have little power, if indeed they have the inclination, to restrain their followers, and the best interests of both sides will suffer from the general insecurity. Disorder will spread, and the people of this Colony will soon come within its influence.

I admit that it is in contemplation to provide for the security of the new Border by dividing the land into a considerable number of farms to be held under special tenure, the principal condition being that of personal occupation by the owner. There may be a good deal to recommend such a system with a view to the collection of a population in a new country and for a very limited period, but, undoubtedly, experience has fully established in this Colony the difficulty of enforcing this condition, while the existence of such an obligation has operated powerfully to reduce the value of the farms, to give rise to much discontent, and to raise frequent discussions on the propriety of altering the tenure.

Looking therefore to all these circumstances, I venture, in what I believe to be the interests of the Free State as well as of the British Colonies, to ask for some reconsideration of the terms which have

been imposed on the Basutos, and if possible, for some reduction in the extent of territory of which it is proposed absolutely to deprive them, and from which, as I gather from the "Law of Occupation," the Free State is likely to realize such a very small amount of Public Revenue.

I am bound also to observe that looking at the question with a view to general peace, that provision in the Convention with Molapo by which he is declared a subject of the Free State is calculated to excite much apprehension. The jealousies subsisting between the several Basuto Chiefs subordinate to Moshesh have been long notorious. The disposition of the Native Chiefs in general to prey upon each other is equally well-known. And there seems good reason to apprehend that Molapo, seeking his own aggrandizement and relying on his connection with your Government, may avail himself of any convenient opportunity for getting up a quarrel with his Basuto brethren on the one side, or with the Chiefs of Kaffirland on the other, the real merits of which it may be very difficult to arrive at. The Free State will naturally be disposed to support its own subject, while the British Government, guided by information given by the other party, may regard his conduct as undeserving of approval.

I am naturally desirous of guarding against the complications to which such a state of things may hereafter give rise, and I shall gladly receive any explanation of your views with which you may be pleased to favour me. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Extract from the Speech of the President at the Opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

7 Mei, 1866.

1.—Gij zult U ongetwijfeld met mij verblijden in den gunstigen vrede, waarmede de moed, de volharding, en getrouwheid van onze officieren en burgers, na eenen strijd van elf maanden, zoo ruimschoots zijn gezegend geworden. Om onze dankbaarheid als volk voor dien zogen opentlijk te erkennen, heb ik den 13den dezer als een' algemeenen dankdag door den geheelen Staat vastgesteld.

2.—Het vredes-verdrag op den 26sten Maart, met advies en consent van den Uitvoerenden Raad tusschen mij en den Basutokapitein Molapo te Imparani gesloten, wensch ik overeenkomstig de Constitutie aan uwe bekrachtiging te onderwerpen; op verzoek van Molapo nam ik hem voorloopig als onderdaan van den Oranje Vrijstaat aan. Daarover ontving ik eenen brief dd. 21 April ll. van Zijne Excellentie den Gouverneur der Kaapkolonie, welken ik aan uwe overweging aanbeveel en waarover ik uw besluit zal afwachten. Aan de aflevering van de 2000 stuks vee als oorlogs kosten en schade is door den Kapitein



Molapo ten volle voldaan. Tot dat andere bepalingen daaromtrent door U gemaakt zijn, heb ik den heer Paul Fick als Kommandant bij den Kapitein Molapo aangesteld.

4.—Op den 3den April werd de vrede tusschen ons Gouvernement en het Basuto-opperhoofd Moshesh te Thaba Bosigo gesloten. Het vredes-verdrag wordt overeenkomstig de Constitutie ter uwer bekrachtiging voorgelegd. De 3000 stuks vee, aan het Basutopperhoofd Moshesh als oorlogskosten en schade opgelegd, is ten volle betaald. Met overleg van den Uitvoerenden Raad heb ik daarvan een gedeelte aan het Opperhoofd Moroko toegekend.

5.—De Basutokapiteins Paulus Moperi en Nehemiah Moshesh hebben aan mij in geschrifte hun wensch te kennen gegeven, om als onderdanen van den Oranjevrijstaat te worden aangenomen. Ook heeft de Basutokapitein Letsie een' zijner zonen afgevaardigd om namens hem hetzelfde verzoek te doen. Hij bevindt zich thans te Bloemfontein en zal uwe beslissing over het verzoek van zijnen vader afwachten.

6.—De beide commissies, overeenkomstig de Occupatiewet ter inspectie der drie rijen plaatsen in het veroverde grondgebied, door mij aangesteld, hebben hunne werkzaamheden reeds begonnen. Een zeer groot aantal geschikte personen hebben zich aangemeld om die plaatsen onder de door U gemaakte bepalingen te bewonen.

7.—Het verzoek van den WelEerw. heer Daumas en van de WelEerw. Heeren Dyke, Lemue, Cochet, en F. Daumas, van het Parijsche Zendinggenootschap, heb ik de eer U voor te leggen.

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

7th May, 1866.

Voorstel van den heer H. Cloete, Ondersteund door den heer P. P. Hugo:—"De Volksraad bekrachtigt het Vredestraktaat, gesloten tusschen ZHEd. den Staatspresident en Molapo, op 26 Maart, 1866." Aangenomen.

9 Mei, 1866.

Voorstel van den heer G. Visser, Ondersteund door den heer Nauhaus:—"De Raad bekrachtigt het Vredestraktaat, op 3 April, 1866, gesloten tusschen ZHEd. den Staatspresident van den Oranjevrijstaat en Moshesh, Opperhoofd der Basutos." Algemeen aangenomen.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 9th May, 1866.

SIR,—I transmit to you a copy of a letter, which I have received through Mr. Guizot, addressed to me by the Members of the Committee

of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society on the subject of their Mission in Basutoland.

I am sure you will enter as I do into the spirit of this communication, and appreciating the merits and services of these Missionaries, that you will do all that you can legitimately to promote the object which they have in view and to ensure their protection.

I would call your attention to a representation made in the committee's letter of certain acts perpetrated against the missionaries by a band of men stated to have been raised in the Cape Colony by Messrs. Webster and Tainton. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

EDWARD CARDWELL.

*Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 9th May, 1866.

SIR,—In answer to your duplicate letter of the 11th March, the original of which fell into the hands of the Basutos before the conclusion of peace, I beg to return you the thanks of our Government for the kind sentiments therein expressed. I have much pleasure in enclosing printed copies of the treaty concluded between our Government and Molapo on the 26th March, and confirmed by the Volksraad on the 7th instant, and the treaty concluded between our Government and Moshesh on the 3rd April, and confirmed by the Volksraad on the 9th day of May.

(Signed)

J. H. BRAND.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 10th May, 1866.

SIR,—I beg to take this occasion of acquainting you that appeals have been made by the French missionaries lately expelled from Basutoland, and by the Consul of the Emperor of the French on their behalf, requesting my support to applications they contemplate making to the Government of the Free State for compensation for the very heavy losses to which they as individuals, and the Mission in general, have been subjected by their forced removal from their stations.

I am quite aware that the policy which has resulted in this step was entirely opposed to your personal wishes and opinions, and that no pains are likely to be spared on your part to mitigate the evils to which they are subjected. I shall only therefore express my very sincere regret at the removal from the place of their labours of a body of gentlemen whose presence has manifestly effected so much good, and shall watch with deep interest the arrangements the Free State may be induced to make for reducing the hardships entailed upon the missionaries by what was no doubt regarded as an act of the utmost importance to the welfare of the State. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 10th May, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th ultimo, and to acquaint you of my entire concurrence in the policy of taking all reasonable steps for the removal from the Reserve of the Refugees from Basutoland, more particularly of those who are likely to prove disorderly and troublesome.

Sir Walter Currie will, I believe, shortly visit the Reserve, and I shall be glad to learn what arrangements you may be jointly prepared to recommend for the preservation of order in that neighbourhood. I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the French Consul in Cape Town.*

Cape Town, 10th May, 1866.

SIR,—I have delayed answering the letter you did me the honour of addressing me on the 21st ultimo relative to the case of the French missionaries, partly from a wish to obtain later information as to the course of events in the Free State and Basutoland, and partly from a desire to devise some means of interposing with advantage on behalf of the gentlemen in whom you are so deeply interested.

Personal observation on the spot of the effects produced by their labours on the Basuto Race has produced in my mind the conviction that the withdrawal from that region must operate very disadvantageously for the cause of civilization and Christianity, and of the material advancement of the Native Races; while the opportunities I have enjoyed of making acquaintance with some of these gentlemen and their families have led me to regard with sincere sorrow the misfortunes to which they have been exposed, and to look with anxiety to the ultimate effect on their fortunes of the recent changes in Basutoland. You will therefore give me credit for a desire to interpose actively on their behalf, if I could satisfy myself either that I had sufficient authority for taking such a step, or that it was likely to be attended with any good results.

But the best consideration I have been enabled to give to the subject has prompted me to abstain from taking such a step or from inciting a jealousy of foreign interference which might go far to prejudice the case of those whose interests we have at heart.

You are aware no doubt that the expulsion of the missionaries from Basutoland was warmly opposed by the President himself, who entertains a great esteem for them; and you have therefore good ground to expect his zealous advocacy of any reasonable application which may be made by the missionaries to the Government of the Free State for an equitable adjustment of their claims.

Under these circumstances I trust you will approve of my having limited myself to assuring the President of the deep interest taken by this Government in the case of these gentlemen. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the High Commissioner.*

Morija, 11th May, 1866.

SIR,—I have received the letter which Your Excellency has written to me through my Missionary Mr. Mabile, to which I have already replied by a verbal message. However I take the liberty of answering your letter more fully.

I have listened with pleasure to your saying that you had been grieved at the great losses of the Basutos. I am persuaded that you are really grieved, but I also am now grieved at what you say, that the Government of the Queen has no more the power or the will to take up Basutoland.

In the first letter which I wrote to you, and in the next which Mr. Burnet took with him from Basutoland, I was speaking with my whole heart, I was praying with my whole mind, when I said that I indeed wished to throw myself into the arms of the Queen, myself, my people, and my country, for I have indeed seen that the strength of the Basutos cannot allow them to fight for years. Therefore I again beg of Your Excellency to take into consideration the letter my father wrote you by George Thlali, with which he was sent to Aliwal North. I feel afraid when you say that my nation can no longer be received under the Queen's Government. Allow me to explain my mind by a parable.

If a man has a child, and this child is overpowered in a fight with a stranger who is a strong man, would it be right for this one, when he has already thrown the child on the ground, to say to him: "Now am I not your father to-day?" Through fear of this man, the child will naturally answer: "If you let me go then you shall be my father." But if the child's father should hear of it, would he be right to say to his child: "Now that you have acknowledged a stranger for your father, you no longer belong to me, and I don't care for whatsoever you may have done for your mother or myself." No, certainly this cannot be right, nor possible.

The only hope which still sustains me is that although I have given much cattle to the Boers, although we have agreed to their peace, and although we have let them take our country, yet referring to my letter of the 26th April, I insist that I have given the cattle, but that they have taken the country; and Your Excellency knows very well that to take is not to give, and to give is not the same as to take, these are two very different things.

Therefore, even now, I do still expect that Your Excellency will settle all affairs for us, as it has always been done, and as we have always received mercy at the Queen's hands, not according to appearances, but according to justice.

It will be for us quite a new and an astonishing thing, if it happens that war should decide of what is right, whilst war is a merciless destroyer.

As to the officer whom you propose to me for tending me and commanding me, it has always been my wish to have such a helper. Your Excellency knows it well. I know that through such an Officer I shall be enabled to look for a right settlement of all affairs, and I still trust Your Excellency may come and open yourself to him the door of Basutoland.

You had no need to ask me in what way I would provide for the servant of the Queen. I am ready to do for him whatever Your Excellency may require, as I know you will not put upon me a burden too heavy for me. I shall be pleased with his government, with his laws, with all his service. I have no need to add anything more, as regards such a man, since he is to come and to provide peace for me.

I trust Your Excellency will understand that, though I hear it said that my country is taken, I cannot abandon it unless you act as mediator, as before. I speak thus, because the whole of the country belonging properly to myself and the people under me is said to have been taken. Therefore, though I will receive your officer with great gladness, I take the liberty of asking where he is to reside, and where I myself am to reside with him? Can Your Excellency really consent that so much of our country should be taken from us, or could you point out to us another country? And even if you could, I had much rather that you should come and mediate for us. In what remains of Basutoland, there is scarcely any place left where we could live, either man or beast, on account of the smallness of the country.

I know you have done all in your power for preventing men from the Colony from crossing the river. Nevertheless their coming has been more than anything else the cause of the peace we have made with the Boers. We have found many letters from the Colony on some men who were carrying the post, and who have been killed, letters encouraging and advising the Boers, besides I had already seen many men who had come from the Colony at the battle which was fought at Thaba Telle the same day as Mr. Burnet left Morija on his way home. It was fought especially by men from the Colony, one of whom was killed even there, by name Lebeka, a Motlokua. I have written long ago on the same subject to Mr. Austen, to whom you could apply for particulars. Although I am not able to give you now all the necessary details, I can confirm of a certainty that there were a great many men



from the Colony as well as from Natal in the war. An enquiry might be made about this, by an officer sent by your Government for the purpose. It would then be easy for us to tell all we know when we got acquainted with the contents of these letters, it weakened us and we lost all courage. We also made peace on account of the desertion of Molapo; and also because we were afraid of famine, which threatened to come upon us suddenly.

The cattle taken by Adam Kok, I am unwilling to try and get it back by force of arms; I would rather that you would use your influence with him for the purpose.

I also very much wish that my missionaries might return, and I trust that they will do so as soon as things get settled.

I have nothing to add to my last letter about the price we have to pay for the Natal raid.

May the God of peace and of truth keep Your Excellency. Receive my letter with gladness. I am your friend Letsie.

(Signed) PHILEMON.

A correct translation.

(Signed) A. MABILLE.

The messenger sent by Letsie with this letter reports that a troop of cattle has just been sent to Natal, and more are to follow.—A. M.

---

*Lett r from the Rev. Messrs. Rolland and Mabilie to the High Commissioner.*  
Aliwal North, 11th May, 1866.

SIR,—The confidential messengers of Letsie, who have brought the letter of which the above is a translation, also bring a verbal message to us from Letsie, begging us to write to Your Excellency in order to acknowledge receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 23rd of April, and to state that he will shortly write to Your Excellency with regard to the matter of the fine demanded by the Natal Government.

Letsie further desires us to state that he is most willing to accept the appointment of a British Resident with him, but that he fears that the small and insufficient territory left to the Basutos by the Free State will be a serious drawback in the way of such an appointment; and that he therefore prays Your Excellency to take his position into your merciful consideration, and, if practicable, to suggest some arrangements by which he and his people might be enabled to receive a Resident in a country which would suffice for the maintenance of the tribe, either by Your Excellency's intercession in his favour with the Free State Government, or by any other means which Your Excellency may deem it practicable to propose. That with regard to the maintenance of such a Resident, he is most willing to give him a farm for his exclusive use, or to contribute towards his support in any other way which Your Excellency may appoint.

Further that the Free State Government have made proposals to him, in order that he should be received by them as a subject of the Free State; but that he is unwilling to come to any conclusion with regard to such a proposal before he hears from Your Excellency whether it may not be possible for him to live in a sufficiently large territory under Her Majesty's Government. That on this account he would humbly beg for an early answer from Your Excellency. And that in case Your Excellency may be able to receive him under such conditions, he hopes that his tribe will continue to be instructed in the Christian religion by the missionaries he has hitherto had, whilst if he became a subject of the Free State he has reason to believe that those missionaries will not be permitted to reside with him.

That with regard to the charges brought against certain inhabitants of the Native Reserve, he is prepared to substantiate them whenever it shall please Your Excellency to investigate the matter. We have, &c.,

(Signed) E. S. ROLLAND, M.A.  
A. MABILLE.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 12th May, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 9th March last, acquainting me that while you are highly favourable to the exertion of moral authority for the establishment and maintenance of peace between the Free State and the Basutos, you are not prepared to authorize compliance with the request of the latter that they may be taken under the immediate authority of the Queen.

I shall, of course, be strictly guided by these instructions; and I trust that the proposal made in the enclosed correspondence with the Rev. Mr. Mabile, acting for the Chief Letsie, will receive your approval. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 12th May, 1866.

SIR,—I have now the honour to report that peace has been made between the Free State and the Basutos, and that separate Conventions have been entered into between the State and Moshesh and between it and his son Molapo, both of them containing terms which are on the face of them highly favourable to the Boers. By each of these Conventions a large cession of land is made to them,

and a Fine is imposed of some thousands of cattle; while in the case of Molapo, both he and the portion of the Tribe adhering to him are declared to be subjects of the Free State.

The first question raised by these transactions in which we have any interest has reference to the still unsettled claim of the Colony of Natal upon the Basutos, and the withdrawal of Molapo and his people from the control of Moshesh, before the latter has rendered satisfaction to us for the damage done. It will be within your recollection that the attack was made upon Natal by the people and from the part of the country which have now been transferred to the Free State, that Molapo from the commencement admitted his liability, and that a portion of this very Territory was offered to us in satisfaction for our claim. I hope therefore you will approve of my having urged the President to exert his influence for obtaining from his own subjects liquidation of the debt they had incurred while still in a state of independence.

It is however with reference to the future prospects of these regions that I am particularly inclined to doubt the wisdom of the late arrangements. You are aware that the Government of the Free State attributed the late war to the incessant robberies and encroachments they alleged to have been committed by the Basutos on their Borders for a number of years, and which I myself observed that the Border Farmers were quite unable to repel. Situated at considerable distances from each other they were comparatively helpless, and in most cases deserted their farms.

Such was the state of things when the Basutos were in undisturbed possession of the whole of their fertile country, which they were cultivating to a great extent. There is reason to suppose that their numbers have not been seriously diminished by the war, and that consequently the loss of so large a portion of their land will place them in serious difficulties, and give increased activity to their habits of plunder and their desire to become the possessors of the lands of the Dutch farmers.

It is true that the Government of the Free State proposes to give out the land in farms to be held under a liability of personal occupation by the Grantees. But experience has proved in this Colony the extreme difficulty of maintaining such a tenure, which tends greatly to diminish the value of the farms in the market, and of which the Government is perpetually obliged to sanction exceptional modifications. In the Cape Colony the Border Grantees have had the powerful support of an organized Police Force, by whom thieves and marauders have been at all times promptly pursued and punished. Such a Force it is not likely that the Free State will be in a position to maintain, and I know that some of the most experienced people of

the State entertain grave doubts of the policy of this extension of authority and wholesale expulsion of the Basutos from their late possessions.

In another respect these arrangements cannot be regarded with satisfaction in their relation either to British interests or the general Government of these countries. By the conversion of Molapo and his people into subjects of the Free State, that State is brought into immediate contact with the Tribes of Kaffirland, and makes a most important step towards the attainment of the great object of its desires, viz. a Port on the Sea Coast, which it would obtain at the mouth of the St. John's River. Whenever it may find itself in a position and disposed to advance in this direction, it can with the greatest ease foment a dispute between Molapo and his Kaffir neighbours, and, under the plea of giving him no more than the support he will be entitled to expect, can with very little risk to itself push its power into the heart of Kaffirland and ultimately to the Sea.

Here the question would again arise whether the British Colonies should be compelled by the terms of the Convention with the Free State to allow that Government to provide itself with all the arms and ammunition it might wish to purchase for the purpose of carrying out a policy which we regarded as highly objectionable and prejudicial to our own interests. And it has given me great satisfaction to receive your despatch of the 25th March last, conveying your distinct approval of my having warned the President that I would set aside the Convention, if he persisted in accepting the services of Volunteers allured from the Cape by distinct offers of plunder.

I was aware before the receipt of your despatch that the Convention with the Free State must be observed by us, notwithstanding its unfavourable effect on Natives with whom we had no desire to quarrel; but I have a very strong feeling that we ought not, because of the existence of that Treaty, to lend our support to acts which we believe to be unjust, or to a policy which we believe to be dangerous or injudicious.

The course of this Government must, I think, be guided by the value which it attaches to the maintenance of peace with the Native Tribes. The present war has ended without the slightest excitement having been created among the Kaffirs in the Colony and in Kaffirland, who, I believe, fully know that we had no share in it. I do not, I confess, see why this belief in our peaceable disposition should not be steadily encouraged, even to the extent, if necessary, of declaring acts done by the neighbouring States to disturb it, as positively unfriendly.

I beg to enclose copies of the letters I have addressed to the President on the questions here referred to. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

B B R

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 12th May, 1866.

SIR,—With reference to my despatch No. 43 of this date, I beg to transmit for your information copies of a correspondence with the Consul of the Emperor of the French, with the Rev. H. M. Dyke, and with the President of the Orange Free State, relative to the expulsion by the Government of the latter, from the portion of Basutoland conquered by them, of the French Protestant Missionaries who have so long been engaged in that country.

The misfortunes which have overtaken these gentlemen are a cause of general regret, but nevertheless I trust you will not accuse me of indifference or want of proper energy, for having limited my interference to the expression to the President of the deep interest felt here as to their ultimate treatment by the Authorities of the State. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Rev. Messrs. Rolland and Mabile.*

Cape Town, 12th May, 1866.

GENTLEMEN,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th ultimo, in which you express a wish to be permitted to establish yourselves with your congregation under British authority and British officers in a part of Nomansland.

It would afford me great pleasure to be instrumental in any degree in relieving your present distress, and in restoring you to a position in which you might again be enabled to exercise your influence for the benefit of the Native Races. But I am compelled to state that I see little prospect of my having it in my power to accede to your present application. With regard to the land itself I am not aware that there is any tract in that locality of which, as High Commissioner, I could conveniently undertake to dispose, nor do I know with what feelings the settlement among them of a number of Basutos would be regarded by the Tribes around. But upon these points I have made a reference to Kaffirland, and will lose no time in making you aware of the result.

But on the question of the establishment of British authority in any such settlement there can be no doubt. It could not be attempted without the previous sanction of Her Majesty's Government, and the tenor of all the communications I have received from them convinces me that they would decline unhesitatingly to adopt such a proposal, and that any interference on our part would be imperatively limited to a friendly countenance and support, which would always be gladly given. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.



*Extract from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

12 Mei, 1866.

Voorstel van den heer Hamelberg, Ondersteund door den heer Van Niekerk: "De Raad besluit, aan de kapiteinen onder het gezag van Moshesh, die aanzoek gedaan hebben of zullen doen, om onderdanen van den Staat te worden, te doen weten, dat dat aanzoek voor het tegenwoordige niet kan worden ingewilligd. Indien echter zoodanige kapiteinen en hun volk zich door hun toekomstig gedrag waardig betoonen als onderdanen eener beschaafde natie te worden aangenomen, behoudt de Volksraad zich voor in vervolg van tijd op de gedane of nog te doene aanzoeken terug te komen en die in nadere overweging te nemen." Aangenomen.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 16th May, 1866.

SIR,—Presuming from the tenor of your letter of the 30th ultimo that it is intended to supersede your letter of the 21st ultimo, it will I think be sufficient for me to say that all the information received by the Government of the Orange Free State in reference to the Basuto raid into Natal in June 1865 is contained in the following letters, viz.,

The letter from His Excellency the Acting Lieutenant Governor, dated 2nd November 1865, informing me that His Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse, Her Majesty's High Commissioner, having demanded from the Basuto Chief Moshesh 10,000 head of cattle or a proportionate number of sheep as a compensation for losses sustained in Natal through an inroad of his people in June last, he had delegated Messrs. Macfarlane and Uys with a view to secure our concurrence and co-operation for these cattle to pass through any portion of the Free State territory, and for their safety in so far as our forces are concerned.

A letter from His Excellency the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal, dated 17th December 1865, conveying "the best thanks of His Excellency the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal for our concurrence and co-operation in consenting to allow the 10,000 head of cattle demanded by Her Majesty's High Commissioner from Moshesh to pass through the Free State on certain conditions."

A letter from His Excellency the Acting Lieutenant Governor, dated 27th December 1865, which after referring to an extract of a letter from Mr. Burnet, and to my permit for the 10,000 head of cattle demanded by Her Majesty's High Commissioner from Moshesh to pass unmolested from Basutoland to Natal, and after stating that Moshesh had already delivered stock equivalent to 1917 head of cattle to the Natal Government, His Excellency requested me to give directions to the several Commandants of the Free State that the

remaining or any further portion of the whole demand may be permitted to pass without hindrance. I replied that for the reasons stated in my letter of the 26th January 1866 I would submit the application to the Volksraad.

On the 3rd of January 1866 I replied to your letter of the 19th December 1865 in reference to the passage of the whole or a part of the 10,000 head of cattle. And on the 20th January 1866 you did me the honour to address a letter to me, in which after "thanking our Government for the expression of its readiness to give every consideration to any further application that may be made for a safe conduct for cattle to be delivered by the Basutos to the Government of Natal," you "trusted however that as it had been found practicable to deliver one instalment already, there may be no necessity for giving me further trouble in respect to the passage of the remainder."

This is all the correspondence that passed and all the information received by our Government in reference to the Natal raid.

In doing myself the honour of replying to your letter of the 30th ultimo, it will be necessary to bring to your notice some points on which you have evidently been misinformed.

After the award of Your Excellency in reference to the boundary line to Moshesh, Lesaoana and his people in the month of November 1864 injured the homesteads of our burghers and stole cattle within our boundary, and in the month of December 1864, being about two months after the award had been brought to the knowledge of Moshesh and his people, and after Moshesh had promised to remove his people from the Free State side of the boundary line, Lesaoana's people fired upon our burghers who were posted on our boundary to enforce Your Excellency's award. For these offences of Lesaoana Moshesh promised redress and compensation. After a correspondence of several months, and reiterated promises which were never fulfilled by Moshesh, our Government gave notice to the Basuto Chief that they would act with Lesaoana in terms of the treaty of Aliwal. The award was made in October 1864, and the Commando proceeded against Lesaoana in May 1865.

Notwithstanding the acts of Lesaoana in November and December 1864, the Government of the Orange Free State had given the Basutos to the end of the month of February 1865 to reap their crops which they had sown at and after the time of the award.

The war with the Basutos was not declared for the punishment of past thefts and encroachments, but for acts of aggression and thefts committed by the Basutos as late as January 1865 and April 1865. The Government of the Orange Free State had long and patiently endured the past thefts, etc., of the Basutos, but these recent

acts of hostilities could not be tolerated any longer. War had become inevitable. That war was carried on for nearly eleven months by the Government and people of the Orange Free State alone and unassisted. The Basutos were compelled to sue for peace, and have now experienced what I told them would be the result, if notwithstanding all our efforts to avoid hostilities as long as it could be done consistently with honour and justice, they should still persist in their hostile aggressions and thefts, and thus compel the Free State Government to draw the sword.

The experience gained by the Basutos during the war will be a good lesson to them, and will be the best guarantee for their future good conduct, as they have now learnt that the Government and people of the Orange Free State are fully able and determined to enforce the conditions of peace granted by our Government to and accepted by the Basuto Chief. The Basutos are now convinced that any attempt on their part to violate the rights of our Government and people will and can be at once put down with the strong hand.

But whilst our Government is fully determined to make the Basutos respect our rights, it has at the same time shown its willingness to treat them with every consideration, as far as is consistent with our own rights and interests. The recognition of the territory conquered by our arms, and annexed to the Free State on the 31st July 1865 and 23rd October 1865, was indeed made a condition *sine qua non* to the negotiation of peace. But when Moshesh stated his readiness and willingness to accept this condition, and pleaded the heavy loss of cattle which he had sustained through the siege of Thaba Bosigo and the captures of our commandos as a ground for our consideration, the Government of the Orange Free State gave it the fullest effect and made a very large reduction of the prescribed number of cattle demanded by our Government from Moshesh as war expenses and compensation for damage done, and also granted his request to be allowed to retain Thaba Bosigo and that the surrender of his arms should not be insisted upon. The conditions of peace as modified by our Government were most readily accepted by Moshesh. The treaties of peace which with the advice and consent of my Executive Council I concluded with Molapo and Moshesh were confirmed and ratified by the Volksraad on the 7th and 9th instant, copies of which I had the honour to enclose in my letter of the 9th May.

By the treaty of Thaba Bosigo Moshesh has recognized the conquered territory as Free State ground. And now the disposal of that territory rests with the Volksraad. A plan is now being devised by which such Basutos as are unable to find a livelihood in Basutoland will be permitted to enter the Free State to seek service under our burghers.

The law of personal occupation has received full discussion and has been adopted by the Volksraad after very mature consideration, and from the experience which the representatives of the people have in native affairs, and from the very large number of applicants for farms upon condition of personal occupation, there is every reason to believe that the law will be found to answer all the good results which are anticipated from it.

The Committee which has been appointed to consider the rules and regulations in reference to Molapo will no doubt enable the Volksraad to give full consideration to the subject and to make every provision which may be required for order and the good government of Molapo and his people. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to Nehemiah Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 17th May, 1866.

NEHEMIAH,—I have received your letter of the 24th April last, in which you request that I will direct an inquiry to be made into certain wrongs which you allege yourself to have been subjected to at the hands of Adam Kok; and I have only to acquaint you that I must decline positively to interfere in the disputes between yourself and the Griquas.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

17 Mei, 1866.

Voorstel van den heer Hamelberg, ondersteund door den heer Serfontein: "De Raad erkent het Fransche Zendelinggenootschap als eigenaar van de gebouwen, opgerigt op zijne verschillende statien, welke gevallen zijn in het onlangs geproclameerde grondgebied, voor zoo ver dezelve gedurende den tijd van het begin des nu geëindigden oorlogs werkelijk door een of meer zendelingen werden bewoond, en de Raad bij nader onderzoek niet zal oordeelen, dat anderen op eene of meer dier staties betere regten kunnen doen gelden; indien zulks niet het geval is, kent de Raad aan het Fransche Zendelinggenootschap bij elk der genoemde staties gemiddeld 1500 morgen grond in eigendom toe, onder zoodanige voorwaarden en bepalingen als nader zullen worden vastgesteld." Aangenomen.

Wordt andermaal gelezen: Memorie van de Fransche zendelingen, dd. Bloemfontein, 5 Mei, 1866, verzoekende compensatie voor goederen of vee, aan enkele hunner door onze burgers op kommando of door vrijwilligers ontnomen.

De heer C. de Villiers berigt, dat hij overtuigd is, dat Dr. Lautré, een dergenen die nu compensatie vraagt, persoonlijk deel heeft genomen in den oorlog tegen dezen Staat. De heer J. J. Venter bevestigt dit op grond van hem gedane mededeeling.

De heer McCabe geeft een kort verslag van hetgeen voorgevallen is op kommando ten opzichte van Dr. Lautré. Spreker is verzekerd, dat de Basutos in ieder geval deel hebben genomen aan het wegnemen van goederen of vee aldaar.

De heer J. J. Venter zegt, dat wanneer de zendelingen, die nu klagen, prijs hadden gesteld op de orders aan de burgers gegeven, om hunne eigendommen te ontzien, zij ten minste de moeite hadden moeten nemen hunne statien te blijven bewonen en niet voor iedereen open te laten.

Voorstel van den heer J. S. Marais, ondersteund door den heer H. Cloete: "De Volksraad besluit, dat aan Dr. Lautré geene compensatie door de Regering van dezen Staat kan worden verleend wegens voorgewende verliezen in den oorlog geleden."—Aangenomen.

Komt ter sprake: het aanzoek in dezelfde memorie, om naar hunne statien terug te keeren en hun werk, door God hun opgelegd, voort te zetten.

Voorstel van den heer Goossens, ondersteund door den heer Hugo: "Aangezien het niet in de bedoelingen van den Raad ligt, dat Basutos zouden toegelaten worden in het onlangs geannexeerde grondgebied, zoo kan de Raad niet voldoen aan het verzoek van de memorialisten, om naar hunne statien terug te keeren, ten einde het evangelie weder te verkondigen."—Aangenomen.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 19th May, 1866.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—I believe I wrote and told you a few weeks ago that Letsie and Moshesh had sent to ask me to allow Lebenya and others of their people who had taken refuge here to come to them to hear the news and confer about the future at a Council that was to be held.

Some of these Basutos have returned during the week. They all substantiate what we had previously heard about the denial on the part of the Chiefs to any cession of territory, and they say that great excitement prevails amongst the Basutos about the Natal compensation question since the arrival of the Governor's last letter to Moshesh on that subject; that an order had been given for Lerothodi, Letsie's son, to go with an armed party and seize cattle to make up the



demand; and that in so far as the Free State peace negotiations are concerned, they say the Chiefs have intimated their unwillingness to respect the new Boundary.

The general feeling amongst the people is that, however unwilling the chiefs may be to give up the country, they will not be able to get their people to stand by them in another struggle with the Free State. I am told by these parties that it is positively asserted by the Chiefs that they only gave the cattle to save the crops, or in their own words, "make peace for the corn;" that they did not ask for peace from the Boers, but that the Free State was the first who asked to make peace; that the Basutos were never beaten.

I also hear that there are a great many destitute people on their way to the Reserve. I believe that it is now pretty well known in Basutoland that they will not be allowed to squat in the Reserve, which I believe was their intention to do. Yours, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Ordinance for the government of Molapo and his people as subjects of the Orange Free State.*

Art. 1.—Kapitein Molapo met zijn volk met inbegrip der onderhoorige Kapiteins, als gencemd bij art. 4 van het Vredestractaat, gesloten op 26 Maart. 1866, zijn onderdanen van den Oranjevrijstaat.

Art. 2.—De ambtenaar, welke onder het volk van Molapo in dat gedeelte der veroverde gronden in art. 7 vermeld, zal worden geplaatst, zal den titel van Kommandant dragen en met de magt van Landdrost bekleed zijn, uitgezonderd waar ten aanzien van die magt bijzondere voorzieningen worden gemaakt.

Art. 3.—De crimineele wetten van den Oranjevrijstaat zullen op hen van toepassing zijn, voor zoo ver de strafbepalingen daarin zijn opgegeven en overeenkomstig het gebruik kunnen worden ten uitvoer gebracht. In misdaden, welke volgens de wetten van den Staat met den dood strafbaar zijn, en ten aanzien van welke de toepassing dier straf niet in onbruik is geraakt, wordt een voorloopig onderzoek gehouden en aan den Staatsprocureur opgezonden, wanneer zijne instructien daaromtrent zullen moeten worden opgevolgd. De Kapitein Molapo zal echter verplicht zijn, om, wanneer door den Kommandant daartoe bevolen, de beschuldigten en de getuigen voor de beschuldiging en verdediging in eenige zaak, voor het Hof te doen verschijnen in plaats van door dagvaardingen daartoe verplicht te worden.

Art. 4.—Kwestiën van civielen aard kunnen in de eerste instantie voor Molapo en zijn Raad worden gebracht, die dan daaromtrent beslissen zullen; partijen, die met hunne uitspraak ontevreden zijn, zullen het regt hebben zich daarover bij den Kommandant te beklagen.

gen, die alsdan de zaak op nieuw zal hooren, en dan als een Hof van billijkheid daarover zal beslissen, met dien verstande nothans, dat Molapo en Raad in geen geval lijfstraffelijke uitspraken van toepassing zullen mogen maken.

Art. 5.—Kapitein Molapo zal ter eeniger tijd verplicht zijn, wanneer daartoe aangevraagd door het Gouvernement, zoo vele manschappen te leveren als mogten worden vereischt, ten einde kommando-diensten of anderzins te doen.

Art. 6.—Geen ondergeschikte van Kapitein Molapo zal het geoorloofd zijn, de gronden, aan hem ter woning toegekend, te mogen verlaten, zonder voorzien te zijn van eene gedrukte pas en door den ambtenaar, aldaar geplaatst zijnde, te zijn onderteekend; zullende voor elke pas een sixpence moeten worden betaald, en de overtreder dezer bepaling moge worden gestraft met niet meer dan 25 slagen of gevangenisstraf met harden arbeid, niet te boven gaande drie maanden.

Art. 7.—Kapitein Molapo noch een zijner onderhoorige Kapiteins, noch anderen van zijn volk, zal het geoorloofd zijn eenigen Raad of vergadering van andere naburige stammen te mogen bijwonen, of toelaten dat bij eenige Raadsvergadering van hen vreemde Kapiteins of anderen daarbij zullen mogen tegenwoordig zijn, zonder schriftelijk verlof van den Kommandant of ZHEd. den Staatspresident, op verbeurte eener boete van niet minder dan 5 en niet meer dan 10 beesten.

Art. 8.—Ten einde Gouvernements onkosten te bestrijken, wordt bepaald en vastgesteld, dat op iedere hut, die bewoond wordt, door den eigenaar daarvan zal worden betaald 10 shillings per jaar, welke betaling zal moeten geschieden binnen eene maand van af primo Januarij 1867. Kapitein Molapo en de andere onderhoorige Kapiteinen zullen van deze oplaag uitgesloten zijn, doch zij zullen alle mogelijke hulp en bijstand verleenen voor de invordering van de hutbelasting, verschuldigd door hunne onderhoorigen, en indien zij in die hulp en bijstand nalatig blijven, of de orders, hun door den Kommandant te dien aanzien gegeven, niet opvolgen, zullen zij verantwoordelijk kunnen gemaakt worden voor de voldoening van het niet betaalde gedeelte van zoodanige belasting.

Art. 9.—De Kommandant zal verplicht zijn een register te houden van alle manspersonen, wonende in die gronden, alsmede van het getal der bewoonde hutten, en onder welke Kapiteins dezelve geplaatst zijn.

Art. 10.—Geen blanke personen zullen zonder verlof van den President en Uitvoerenden Raad zich binnen de gronden, aan Molapo ter woning afgestaan, mogen vestigen, zullende zij na verkregen verlof dezulken, welke aldaar handel mogten willen drijven, eene

behoorlijke licentie moeten betalen, gelijk staande met de bestaande wetten van het Land. Echter zullen geene dranklicentien kunnen worden uitgegeven.

Art. 11.—Molapo noch eenige der onderhoorige Kapiteins of onderdanen zal het veroorloofd zijn om eenige kleurling of blanke persoon, van buiten inkomende, aan te nemen, of meer dan 24 uren te herbergen zonder verlof van den Kommandant, en zij zullen gehouden zijn kennis te geven aan den Kommandant van de aankomst van eenigen vreemdeling, binnen den bepaalden tijd van 24 uren, onder verbeurte bij nalatigheid van niet minder dan 2 en niet meer dan 10 beesten.

Art. 12.—De Kommandant zal een dagboek houden van gelden door hem ontvangen en uitbetaald.

Art. 13.—De Kommandant zal een Notulenboek houden van zaken die voor hem zullen worden gebragt, met aanteekening zijner uitspraken.

Art. 14.—De Kommandant zal verplicht zijn maandelijks aan ZHEd. den Staatspresident een schriftelijk rapport in te zenden van den toestand van zaken binnen zijne jurisdictie.

Art. 15.—Molapo zal verplicht zijn om alle gevraagde assistentie aan den Kommandant te verleenen tot het bewaren van rust en vrede binnen het grondgebied.

Art. 16.—De Kommandant zal het regt hebben, om kleurling-kinderen, binnen de gronden behoorende, in te boeken tot hunne mondige jaren aan burgers van den Staat wanneer daartoe door de ouders of naaste familie betrekkingen bij hem aanzoek wordt gedaan. Voor zulke inboeking zal door de partijen ten wiens voordeel dit geschiedt 10 shillings per hoofd voor Leges moeten worden betaald. Van welke inboeking een behoorlijk register zal moeten worden gehouden, en in elk geval eene copij aan den Landdrost van het district alwaar de dienstheer woonachtig is zal moeten worden opgezonden.

Art. 17.—Aan de Nederduitsche Gereformeerde kerk alhier gevestigd zal het geoorloofd zijn eenen zendeling tot dat kerkgenootschap behoorende onder het volk van Molapo te plaatsen, zullende hetzelfde echter verplicht zijn om alles wat tot het onderhoud van zulken leeraar behoort te moeten bekostigen, en wanneer bij het Gouvernement behoorlijk aanzoek tot dat einde zal worden gemaakt zal het Gouvernement zich gehouden achten een goed stuk gronds tot het oprigten van gebouwen en tuin zoowel als zaaigrond daartoe af te zonderen ten gebruike van het reeds genoemde einde.

Art. 18.—De President met advies van den Uitvoerenden Raad zal het regt hebben van tijd tot tijd zulke regulatien te maken voor den kommandant als naar omstandigheden mogten noodig bevonden worden.

Art. 19.—Deze ordonnantie zal kracht van wet hebben acht dagen na de publicatie in de *Gouvernements Courant*.

Aldus vastgesteld in de zitting van den HED. Volksraad op 23 Mei 1866.

De Voorzitter van den Volksraad,  
(Geteekend) G. J. DU TOIT.  
De Secretaris,  
(Geteekend) H. SIJBOUTS.

*Letter from Mapeshuane to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Phuting, 25th May, 1866.

TO MR. AUSTEN,—It is now some weeks ago that I wished to let you know that I am again here in this neighbourhood, and hope to remain here long. Although I am but Mapeshuane and cannot, as my father does, call you my friend, I allow myself nevertheless to address myself to you to obtain a little food and also an article of clothing, something that will keep me warm. I am ashamed to ask you these things, but I have been more unfortunate than any one else in this war. There is nothing left me.

Knowing your friendship towards my father, and moreover remembering a present you made me some time ago, I take the liberty of addressing myself to you to obtain help in the circumstances through which I am called to pass. I am,

(Signed) MAPESHUANE, Poshuli's son.

*Letter from the Chief Poshuli to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Phuting, 25th May, 1866.

DEAR FRIEND,—I am glad to be able to tell you that after a long absence I have at last returned home, although I am grieved to say we are in great need of everything. It is why I here beg of you to allow my people to go and buy me some corn. Yase, who is one of your men, will no doubt make himself a pleasure to help us in accompanying my people through certain of your villages. As we have also been deprived of nearly all what we possessed, I would feel much obliged to you if you could as a friend help me with a warm coat, for we feel the cold very much in our quarters. Accept my kind regards, and believe me to be your friend.

Mark X of POSHULI.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 28th May, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th instant, and with reference to that portion of it which

treats of the case of Molapo must beg you to accept my apologies for having inadvertently omitted to furnish you with a due explanation of the claim of this Government against him, with the circumstances of which I believed you to be acquainted.

The case stands as follows :—

In the month of June last certain Basutos under the leadership of the Chief Lesaoana made an inroad into Natal, and carried off a considerable quantity of stock belonging both to the Farmers and to the Natives living in that Colony. And on the 5th July Molapo, before application had been made to him by any British authority, wrote to express his great regret and his desire to pay at once, if it should be in his power, any compensation that might be demanded. Subsequently he expressed a desire to pay his own share, and to come under British rule apart from the rest of the Tribe. But these latter proposals were rejected, as this Government held the whole Tribe to be responsible.

The Government of Natal then transmitted to me an appraisement of the losses sustained by their people, of such an amount as induced me to demand from Moshesh the delivery of 10,000 cattle. Of these there have been delivered up to the present time, on the joint account of the whole Tribe rather more than the equivalent of 2,000 ; and the whole Tribe therefore remains liable to make further satisfaction for the damage done.

At the same time I must state that later intelligence from Natal has satisfied me that the stock already delivered have been sufficient to cover fifty per cent of the loss sustained by the Farmers and Natives. I shall therefore be quite prepared to accept the equivalent of 2,000 more as payment in full ; and looking to the peculiar position in which Molapo is now placed, to waive all further claim against the portion of the Tribe transferred with him to the Free State, on their delivery of 700.

When I addressed to you my letter of the 21st ultimo, I acted under the impression that it would be acceptable to your Government to be made aware of the claim in question while the arrangements for the reception of Molapo as a subject of the Free State were still before the Volksraad, and while it would therefore be in its power to promote a settlement by him of the British claim, rather than to allow it, by reason of the absorption of his people into the Free State, to become a matter for adjustment between our respective Governments. And it would be matter of regret to me, if from the want of full and early information, you should experience any special difficulty in the solution of the question.

In conclusion, it is right that I should bring to your notice my having recently been informed by the Chief Letsie “that the Free State Government have made proposals to him, in order that he “should be received by them as a subject of the Free State.” This



Chief is likewise liable to contribution of a share of the compensation still due to Natal. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 28th May, 1866.

SIR,—Having in my letter of this date endeavoured to reply fully to that part of your letter of the 16th instant which relates to the case of Molapo, it only remains for me to assure you that I have no desire to trouble you with any further discussion of the general arrangements of the Peace lately concluded between the Free State and the Basutos.

As the Head of a Government which has ever maintained friendly and intimate relations with the Free State, which has up to this time participated in its arrangements of its foreign relations, and which must always be seriously affected by its policy towards the Natives, I believe that I did no more than my duty in submitting for your consideration the apprehensions I entertained, and do still entertain as to the results of the terms of the Peace lately concluded.

It will give me much satisfaction if my apprehensions should prove to be unfounded, and if you should be enabled to preserve order, and to promote the well-being not only of the Free State but of the people of this Colony and of the Basutos themselves. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 28th May, 1866.

Austen has so far got all or nearly all the refugees out of the Reserve; but great masses of poor and indigent people hover on the other side of the Orange, and express their willingness to come across if allowed to remain in the Reserve. They have an inveterate hatred to the Government Notice 320 of 1864, in other words to steady labour. I have again to-day written to Austen to be firm. Those who refuse to take the road, victualled for the journey, with passes to seek employment, must go back to Basutoland. I have had about 100 applications from Queenstown, Bathurst, and other Eastern Districts; but they fall like idle tales on the ears of these starving people.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 30th May, 1866.

SIR,—In reply to your letter of the 10th instant, which I received

by last Wednesday's post, I have the honour to state that the Volksraad by their resolution passed on 17th May have recognized the French Missionary Society as owners of the buildings erected on their several stations which have fallen in the territory annexed to the Free State, in so far as the same have from the beginning of the war recently brought to a close been actually occupied by one or more missionaries, unless it shall upon further inquiry appear that other persons can claim greater rights in respect of one or more such stations, and if no such claims can be established the Volksraad grants to the French Missionary Society at each of the stations an average extent of 1500 morgen under such stipulations and conditions as shall afterwards be made.

I have further the honour to state that any petitions addressed by the French Missionaries to the Government of the Orange Free State for compensation will be duly considered and submitted for inquiry to a Commission which will be appointed to investigate such claims and at the same time to inquire whether the conduct of the French missionaries who ask for compensation was such as to entitle them to compensation from the Government of the Orange Free State.

In conclusion, I may add that since the resolution of the Volksraad with respect to the removal of the French missionaries had been taken, certain correspondence was brought to the notice of the Government of the Orange Free State, from which there was every reason to infer that one of the missionaries was implicated in an attempt made by the Basuto Chief during the war which has now been so happily concluded, to detach our ally from us. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Paris, 2nd June, 1866.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—Acting in the name of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society, and availing myself of your honoured reply of the 9th of May transmitted to us by Monsieur Guizot, I beg to inform you that the Decree of the Orange River Free State concerning our Missionaries has been carried into effect. In the beginning of March eight of them were conveyed by the Boers to the frontiers of the Cape Colony and compelled to take refuge at Aliwal North. Another was at Winburg, a small town belonging to the Free State. Three others were soon to follow.

Thus towards the end of that month eleven families shall have been turned out of their houses and nine Stations left without protection. On each of these stations are churches, houses, schools and other minor buildings, enclosed gardens, orchards, &c., which represent large sums

of money laid out by the Protestant Churches of France in a country where no National interest could lead them, and where their only aim was the spreading of Christianity and civilization.

It was the intention of our Missionaries, as soon as they found themselves under the protection of English Law, to protest against the unjust Decree by which they have been expelled, and to ask :

1st.—That their rights on the Stations be maintained.

2nd.—That compensation be made to them for the losses entailed by their removal.

We entreat Your Excellency to take notice of the great injustice which has been inflicted on our Missionaries and our Society, and to urge on the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope the necessity of making use of all the means in his power to obtain for us the desired redress. I have, &c.,

(Signed) For the Committee,  
E. CASALIS, Director and Secretary.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 12th June, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 9th May last, transmitting the copy of a letter from the Members of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society, and am glad to think that by my despatch of the 12th May I have already made you acquainted with the correspondence which has passed here in respect to the expulsion of the French missionaries from Basutoland. I have now only to enclose a copy of the reply received from the President to my representation, and to assure you of my readiness to take advantage of any opportunity that may present itself for rendering assistance to the missionaries or promoting the welfare of the Society.

With regard to the allegation that the missionaries Messrs. Gosselin and Ellenberger were robbed of all their cattle and horses by a body of partisans raised in the Cape Colony, I can only refer you to my late despatches for proof of the earnest efforts made by me to prevent the people of this Colony from taking part in the war, and to dissuade the President from accepting their services. And I will endeavour now to ascertain if Messrs. Gosselin and Ellenberger can substantiate their charge of having taken part in these transactions against any of Her Majesty's subjects in this Colony. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 12th June, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that it has been represented to the Secretary of State by the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society that Messrs. Gosselin and Ellenberger were robbed at Bethesda of all their cattle and horses by a body of partisans raised in the Cape Colony by Messrs. Tainton and Webster. And I have to request that you will be good enough to ascertain from those gentlemen if they are prepared to substantiate these charges against any of Her Majesty's subjects in this Colony. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 13th June, 1866.

SIR,—In replying to your two letters of the 28th ultimo I have the honour to state that the Government of the Orange Free State fully appreciates and reciprocates the kind sentiments therein expressed.

The Government of the Orange Free State cannot see upon what grounds any portion of the fine imposed on Moshesh for the Basuto raid into Natal in the month of June last year can be claimed from the Government of the Orange Free State.

From the correspondence referred to in my letter of the 16th ultimo it appears that the fine was demanded from the Basuto Chief Moshesh. Moshesh is still the Chief of the Basutos, and as such responsible for the payment of the fine. Moshesh was fully aware, before he signed the treaty of Thaba Bosigo on the 3rd April last, that Molapo and his people had by the treaty of Imparani, concluded on the 26th March last, been received as and had become subjects of the Orange Free State. By article 4 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, Moshesh recognized Molapo and his people as subjects of the Free State, in accordance with the treaty of peace concluded on the 26th March last between the Government of the Orange Free State and Molapo at Imparani. No reservation whatever was made by Moshesh in respect of Molapo's transferred allegiance.

The information which you received from Letsie is not correct. The Orange Free State made no proposals to Letsie, but Letsie manifested a great desire to become a subject of the Orange Free State. It wholly emanated from him. For after signing the treaty of Thaba Bosigo he expressed his wish to become a subject of the Orange Free State, when he was informed that such an application must be made in writing and addressed to the Volksraad.

About the time of the meeting of the Volksraad he deputed one of his sons to Bloemfontein with the request that he might be received as a subject of the Orange Free State. In reply to the question why that request had not been made in writing, his son stated that Letsie had no one to write for him. Letsie's request was laid before the Volksraad. And the Volksraad decided that the request cannot be granted for the present. But if he and his people by their future conduct show themselves worthy to become subjects of a civilized nation, the Volksraad will reserve to itself the power to recur to his application and to take it into further consideration. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Pass Law for the Subjects of the Chief Moshesh.*

De Volksraad overwegende dat, volgens art. 8 van het Vredesverdrag, op 3 April, 1866, gesloten tusschen ZHed. den Staatspresident en het Opperhoofd Moshesh, en bekrachtigd bij Raadsbesluit van 9 Mei, 1866, de onderdanen van voornoemd Opperhoofd zich niet in of door het grondgebied van den Oranjevrijstaat mogen begeven dan onder zoodanige voorwaarden en bepalingen als door den Volksraad zullen worden vastgesteld, heeft besloten, gelijk hij besluit bij dezen :

Art. 1.—De onderdanen van het Opperhoofd Moshesh mogen niet binnen het grondgebied van den Oranjevrijstaat komen dan met het doel om te handelen, dienst te zoeken, of brieven aan den Staatspresident of andere ambtenaren over te brengen.

Art. 2.—Zij mogen niet voorzien zijn van wapenen, en slechts ingeval zij de overbrengers zijn van brieven, als in art. 1 vermeld, paarden bij zich hebben. Deze laatste bepaling is niet van toepassing op hen die als kapiteinen worden erkend.

Art. 3.—Er mogen zich niet meer dan vier manspersonen, onderdanen zijnde van het Opperhoofd Moshesh, bij elkander bevinden of te zamen trekken.

Art. 4.—Ieder manspersoon, een onderdaan zijnde van het Opperhoofd Moshesh, en binnen het grondgebied van den Oranjevrijstaat komende, moet voorzien zijn van eenen pas, geteekend, behoudens de in art. 5 vervatte uitzondering, door den kapitein, onder wien, of door den zendeling, tot wiens statie de pashouder behoort, en vermeldende diens naam en woonplaats, het doel zijner reis, den tijd daartoe vereischt, de plaats waarheen hij zich begeeft, het getal vrouwen en kinderen die hem vergezellen, en het vee, de voertuigen, en de andere goederen, welke hij bij zich heeft.

Art. 5.—Blanke ingezetenen van den Oranjevrijstaat die in Basutoland onderdanen van het Opperhoofd Moshesh als dienstboden hebben gehuurd mogen aan deze door hen geteekende passen van gelijken inhoud, als in art. 4 bepaald, uitreiken, ten einde zich naar de woonplaatsen van zoodanige ingezetenen te begeven.



Art. 6.—Alle ingezetenen van den Oranjevrijstaat zijn verplicht onderdanen van het Opperhoofd Moshesh, die zich in strijd met de bepalingen van deze Ordonnantie gewapend of met paarden binnen het grondgebied van den Staat begeven, aan te houden en naar den naasten Veldkornet of naar den Landdrost van het district, waarin de aanhouding plaats heeft, over te brengen. Deze ambtenaren zijn gehouden hen te ontwapenen, en de Landdrost, aan wien de Veldkornet verplicht is hunne wapens en paarden af te leveren, verklaart deze aan het Gouvernement verbeurd.

Art. 7.—Iedere ingezetene van den Oranjevrijstaat heeft het regt van onderdanen van het Opperhoofd Moshesh, die zich binnen het grondgebied van den Staat bevinden, de vertooning van hunne passen te eischen.

Art. 8.—Geene onderdanen van het Opperhoofd Moshesh mogen zich met één of meer paarden buiten het grondgebied van den Oranjevrijstaat begeven, tenzij voorzien van een schriftelijk verlof, geteekend door eenen Landdrost, Vrederegter, of Veldkornet.

Art. 9.—De onderdanen van het Opperhoofd Moshesh, die zich in strijd met de bepalingen van deze Ordonnantie binnen het grondgebied van den Oranjevrijstaat begeven, of bevonden worden tegen den inhoud van hunne passen te handelen, kunnen door iederen ingezetene van den Staat aangehouden en aan eenen Veldkornet of aan den Landdrost van het district, waarin de aanhouding plaats heeft, worden overgeleverd. De Veldkornet heeft de magt na gedaan onderzoek hen in vrijheid te stellen of naar den Landdrost van zijn district te vervoeren.

Art. 10.—De Landdrost heeft de magt zoodanige onderdanen van het Opperhoofd Moshesh, als in de twee voorgaande artikelen worden bedoeld, na gedaan onderzoek te ontslaan of hen te veroordeelen tot eene boete van niet meer dan £10 of tot eene gevangenisstraf met of zonder harden arbeid voor niet meer dan drie maanden, of tot verbanning buiten de grenzen van den Staat, of hen bij eenigen ingezetene als dienstboden te verbinden onder contract tegen eene door hem te bepalen belooning voor eenen tijd van hoogstens 2 jaren.

Art. 11.—Deze Ordonnantie wordt in de eerstvolgende *Gouvernements Courant* afgekondigd en treedt in werking op 15 Junij, 1866.

De Voorzitter van den Volksraad,

(Geteekend) G. J. DU TOIT.

De Secretaris,

(Geteekend) H. SIJBOUTS.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 18th June, 1866.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt

of Your Excellency's despatch dated 12th June, relative to a representation made to the Secretary of State by the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society, that Mr. Gosselin and the Rev. Mr. Ellenberger have been robbed of all their cattle and horses, at Bethesda, by partisans from the Colony raised by Messrs. Tainton and Webster.

I have immediately this day, on receiving this despatch, written to these gentlemen requesting them to furnish the information required,—which I shall lose no time in transmitting to Your Excellency. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from Members of the Paris Missionary Society to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Paris, 18th June, 1866.

MR. PRESIDENT,—The Government of the Free State, at the head of which you are placed, has recently committed an act which has filled us with surprise and grief. We refer to the expulsion of our missionaries: M.M. Rolland, father and son, L. Cochet, F. Daumas, H. M. Dyke, A. Mabile, E. Casalis, P. Germond, F. Coillard, and F. Maeder, from the stations of Beersheba, Hermon, Mekuatling, Hebron, Morija, Siloe, Thabana Morena, and Leribe. This measure was next to extend to M.M. D. Kich of Mabalélé, and Gosselin and Ellenberger of Bethesda. Our personal sentiments and our responsibility in connection with the French Churches, which have confided to us the direction of their work in pagan countries, the care and protection to which the devoted men who do the work have a right, impose on us the duty of protesting against the measure of which they have been the victims.

From all time, and under all systems, it has been the rule that even the guilty should be condemned only after having been heard. Our brothers were innocent, and they have been expelled without having an opportunity given them to exculpate themselves from the charges against them. They knew, without doubt, that they would be able to convict them only of being profoundly attached to their flocks, and of evincing a lively solicitude for them. They had not to reproach them with any political interference, or with anything resembling espionage or hostile incitations. In the midst of the greatest dangers and of an almost absolute isolation, they have remained faithfully at the posts assigned to them by the Lord, endeavouring to mitigate as much as possible the evils of the war by acts of devotion and charity. These evils Europe at this moment is striving to diminish, by making in the international conventions greater scope for sentiments of humanity. They are instituting an order of voluntary officers, who, without making any national distinctions, will go to the battle-fields to gather the wounded, give care and consolation to the

dying, and cover with their protection the women and children in peril. And whilst plans of this nature are being organized among us, amid the applause of the people and with the consent of all the sovereigns, would they make it a crime for our missionaries to have realized them in the humble sphere in which they move. Should their intentions be suspected by men who have known them so many years?

It is not yesterday, Mr. President, that our brothers have established themselves beyond the Orange River. Among the stations from which they have been exiled there are some that have been founded thirty years. What good have they not done there? The inhabitants of the Free State can tell as well as the natives. They have often visited Beersheba, Morija, Mekuatleng, Thaba Bosigo, &c., in order to know the spirit which animated the founders of these establishments. When have they closed their door or refused a place at their table, either to the Boers who were travelling on their own business or to the delegates of their Government? Have they not favoured with all their power the commercial transactions, the purchase of cereals, which have been so advantageous to the Free State? What misunderstandings have they not explained, what difficulties have they not smoothed, what quarrels have they not prevented or hindered between the natives and your administrators? If on more than one occasion they have had to interfere in international questions, have they not done it in self-defence, and was it not an inevitable consequence of their position?

Is it their fault if the Governors of the Cape Colony, absolutely wanting capable interpreters, and knowing that the missionaries alone could understand the cases under discussion, had recourse to them to explain their meaning? What personal advantage have our brothers received from the fatigue and trouble that was thereby caused them? There are some among them to whom have been made the most seducing offers, and who would be able to cite the day and hour on which a simple compliance on their part had sufficed to enrich them. They have rejected, without hesitation, every proposition of this nature. In return for services that they rendered to the blacks and to the whites, in the interests of concord and justice, they demanded two things,—the liberty to continue peaceably their evangelical work, and, at the end of their career, a tomb in the stations they had founded. This liberty they have no longer; this tomb is refused to them. And it is when several among them are in the decline of life, when loss of strength makes it impossible for them to begin life afresh, that they have been banished from their dwellings, torn from their acquaintances and their work, and forced to take refuge in places where they are complete strangers.

But the consequence of the warrant of expulsion spreads itself

further. It has gravely compromised the interests of the gospel and civilization. Those temples, which on Sundays were filled with worshippers won from the bosom of paganism; those tables around which so many blacks celebrated regularly the death of their Redeemer; those religious songs that the Boers themselves so often admired; those New Testaments, translated into the native language, and spread throughout the country; those schools in which they strove to inculcate in infancy Christian ideas, and to cause them to appreciate the advantages of civilization,—all these are threatened to be counted soon among the things that are no more. It was the work of Protestant pastors, and it is a Protestant State that will have destroyed it. What! Forget the supreme right of the Gospel? What a subject of grief and astonishment for all Christendom! Let us add also,—what source of future trouble for the Free State! You know, Mr. President, physical force suffices not to ensure the security of the people and to secure their prosperity. Whatever is done, one must always take the Basutos into account. One cannot exterminate them all, or get entirely rid of them by exile. You will always have them by thousands near you and about you. Christians, they would become your brothers; pagans, they will continually create difficulties. The day will not be long in coming in which they will regret having despised the services which our missionaries rendered to the cause of religion and humanity.

It is with difficulty, after the consideration of an order so elevated, we have the courage to mention the material loss our Society has already suffered, and with which it is still threatened. And, moreover, Mr. President, if we submit to them without appealing to your justice, we should be guilty in the eyes of God, and unfaithful to the churches of whom we are the representatives. Immense sums have been consecrated for the construction of temples, schools, for the clearing of ground for gardens, fields, and orchards, which an edict has just taken away from us. These sums were provided by Christians, usually poor, who gave cheerfully, with the only aim of glorifying God. Why did Frenchmen have anything to do with Southern Africa? What worldly interest could they promise themselves in aiding to found stations which neither they nor their children were to see? Would it not be a true sacrilege if a summary and unmerited confiscation took away from their destination establishments which owed their existence to the most disinterested and pure Christian charity?

In concluding, Mr. President, we ask that the rights of our Society be maintained, and that our missionaries may be able to resume the course of their labours on the stations which they have founded. We also ask that a compensation be granted them for the losses that

they have sustained. We are awaiting that from your justice and from that of the State of which you are chief.

(Signed) Comte L. DE LABORDE, President.

J. H. GRAND PIERRE, D. Th., Pasteur, Vice-President,

L. VALLETTE, Pasteur de la Confession d'Augsbourg,

Vice-President,

E. CASALIS, Directeur,

G. FISCH, D. Th.,

Pr. E. DE PRESSEUSE, D. Th.,

TH. VERNES,

L. ROGNON,

Pr. G. MONOD,

Pr. E. D'HOMBRES, P.V.,

L. VERNES,

Pr. E. BERGER,

Pr. L. GREENER, Inspecteur des Mines,

E. GRANIER.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 26th June, 1866.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 12th ultimo, transmitting copies of a correspondence with the President of the Free State relative to your offer of mediation with the Basutos, prior to the recent conclusion of peace.

I approve of the course which you pursued with that view. I have, &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

*Letter from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Rev. Mr. Casalis.*

Downing Street, 26th June, 1866.

SIR,—I am directed by Mr. Secretary Cardwell to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2nd instant, informing him that the Decree of the Orange River Free State for the removal of the French Protestant Missionaries from their Stations in Basutoland had been carried into effect.

I am desired to request that you will state to the Committee of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society that Mr. Cardwell has received a despatch from the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope forwarding a copy of a letter which he has addressed to the President of the Free State, in which he informs the President that he is aware that the removal of the French Missionaries was opposed to the personal wishes and opinions of the President, and that no pains were likely to



be spared on his part to mitigate the evils to which they are subjected. The Governor expressed to the President his sincere regret at the removal of a body of gentlemen whose presence had manifestly effected so much good, and stated that he should watch with deep interest the arrangements the Free State might be induced to make for reducing the hardships of the Missionaries.

Mr. Cardwell desires to express his conviction that both from Sir Philip Wodehouse's own feelings, and in pursuance of the Instructions which he has received, he will use his influence on behalf of the French Missionaries so far as he can do so legitimately and with a prospect of success. Mr. Cardwell will forward to Sir P. Wodehouse by the next mail the present correspondence, with a renewed expression of his own strong interest in the subject of it, and of his hope that Sir P. Wodehouse's exertions may not be ineffectual. I have, &c.,

(Signed) W. E. FORSTER.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 27th June, 1866.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 12th ultimo, transmitting copies of correspondence with the French Consul at the Cape, with the Rev. H. M. Dyke, a Missionary in connection with the Paris Evangelical Society, and with the President of the Free State, relative to the expulsion of the French Missionaries by the Free State Government from the portion of Basutoland ceded to that Government.

I enclose for your information a copy of a letter addressed to me on this subject by Monsieur Casalis on behalf of the Committee of the Society, and a copy of the answer which has been returned to it by my direction.

I can only repeat to you on this occasion the strong interest which I feel in the fate of a mission which has been so long established in Basutoland, and with such beneficial results, and I sincerely hope that your continued exertions on their behalf may prove effectual. I have. &c.,

(Signed) EDWARD CARDWELL.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 27th June, 1866.

\*SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 13th instant, and much regret to find that the Government of the Orange Free State cannot see upon what grounds any portion

of the fine imposed on Moshesh for the Basuto raid into Natal can be claimed from the Government of the Orange Free State, that is, as I have urged, from that portion of its subjects which, under Molapo, were till very recently subject to the authority of the Chief Moshesh.

To myself, from the time that I have had any acquaintance with the political condition of South Africa, it has always appeared that two States, whose relations were governed by a Convention of so very peculiar and intimate a character as that of 1854, were in the highest degree bound by considerations of public policy and mutual advantage to shape their course in such manner as to strengthen and consolidate the bonds existing between them, so far as that could be done with a due regard to other duties and obligations.

I do not forget that during the course of the late war I was under the necessity of remonstrating against one of the measures adopted by the Free State with a view to its successful prosecution,—a remonstrance which has since received the entire approval of Her Majesty's Government. But with this necessary exception I believe that this Government has at all times evinced a disposition to act up to the true spirit of the Convention.

It is this conviction which encourages me to place clearly before your Government the grounds on which it seems to me that a claim can fairly be made upon it with reference to the case of Molapo. At the time when the Free State entered into that Convention by which he and his people were converted into their subjects, it was notorious in those regions that negotiations were in progress between this Government and the Basutos for the surrender by the latter of a large number of cattle in satisfaction for the Basuto raid into Natal. And the arrangements for the safe delivery of those cattle were discussed on the spot with the Free State Commanders in the Field, who at the time of the Convention with Molapo must have been well aware that the transaction was not concluded. It must have been obvious both to them and to their Government that by the incorporation of himself and his people with those of the Free State, Molapo was at once relieved of his direct responsibility as a Basuto for the wrong done to Natal, and that the British Authorities could no longer expect to obtain any contribution from him, except through the instrumentality of those who had of their own free will adopted him and his responsibilities.

It is urged in your letter that Moshesh is still the responsible Chief of the Basutos, and that he has confirmed the Treaty made with Molapo. This primary responsibility of Moshesh has always been asserted and enforced by this Government; but with regard to his ratification of the agreement with Molapo, it may with the greatest

reason be maintained that the course of war had placed it as much out of his power to refuse his assent to that part of the terms offered as to any other of the distressing conditions imposed upon him. I would press upon your consideration therefore, that the helpless condition of Moshesh does not afford a substantial plea for the disregard on the part of the Free State of the claims and interests of a friendly Government.

It is impossible for the Government of the Free State, with its perfect acquaintance with the composition and system of the Native Tribes, to disguise from itself the additional impediments to a compliance on the part of Moshesh with the British claim, which must have arisen out of the withdrawal from his control of a large section of his Tribe with all their lands and possessions. And I therefore trust that your Government will on further consideration be disposed to admit that if they still look for the faithful fulfilment by the British Government of the stipulations of the Convention, they ought for their part to exert their influence to bring about the payment by Molapo of the reasonable portion of the stock demanded which was mentioned in my letter of the 28th ultimo. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary for Native Affairs,  
Natal.*

SIR,—I, the Paramount Chief of all the Basutos, after having duly and maturely deliberated with the principal heads of my nation, have trusted this important message to my brother Paulus Moperi, to be brought to your person. My choice has fallen upon the Chief P. Moperi as being one of the most able and worthy to be the representative of our Government. I have invested him with all power for bringing the interests of the nation of the Basutos before His Excellency the Governor of Natal and his Council.

We have given to the Chief P. Moperi all authority which may be required to deliver up into the hands of the representative of Her Majesty's Government at Natal the whole Government of the Basutos nation, that is to say, all our claims and personal rights, with those of our country, so that we may in all concerns, duties, and privilege, become the faithful and the true subjects of Her Majesty's Government. All whatever the Chief P. Moperi shall say, we beg may be relied upon, and whatsoever he shall agree to will be unchanging and fully ratified by ourselves.

We have confidence, Sir, that you will introduce them to His Excellency the Governor of Natal and to the Honourable Members of the Executive Council, and thus we hope that all obstacles of this affair will be successfully removed and set aside.

I need not to say, that nine months ago we have endeavoured to come to an arrangement with His Excellency the Governor of Cape Town, but he declined to accept our giving up our rights and country to Her Majesty's Government before we have brought to an end our own business with your Government. It is what I do to-day with all my heart and in all sincerity, hoping most earnestly my request shall be acquiesced to.

I have also the honour to say, Sir, that the Chief Moperi is charged to express to the Government of Natal the true and deep grief we have felt with all our people concerning the perpetration of Lesaoana in the Colony of Natal.

Trusting in the generosity and the so far renowned uprightness of the English Government, we all of us claim mercy and indulgence for what has been done by one single individual. Having prayed to the God of the truth, whom you adore, for the success of this high errand, I finish this my petition, praying also the heads of the Government of Her Majesty in Natal, to be willing to hear my request, and to do me with all the justice and goodness as the British Government is wont to do to all who sincerely put themselves under its rule and protection.

I have, Sir, the honour to be, with the highest consideration and the greatest happiness, the humble and obedient servant of Her Majesty the gracious Queen Victoria, and yourself, Sir, the voted and most friend,

Seal of Moshesh.

Given at Thaba Bosigo, under the seal of our Government, the 15th July, 1866.

Signed in the presence of King Moshesh, by the principal head of the nation of the Basutos.

(Signed) By young Chief,  
TSEKELO MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 18th July, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th ultimo, and in reply I beg to state that the Government of the Orange Free State fully reciprocates the sentiments therein expressed as to the considerations of public policy and mutual advantage in strengthening and consolidating the bonds subsisting between the Governments of the Cape of Good Hope and of the Orange Free State, so far as can be done with a due regard to other obligations and duties.

The bilateral convention of 1854, which imposes reciprocal duties on, and guarantees reciprocal rights to, the Governments of the Cape

of Good Hope and of the Orange Free State, has always been most faithfully kept by the Government of the Orange Free State.

With respect to the remonstrance alluded to in your letter, I would beg leave to refer you to the correspondence which took place on that subject, and more particularly to my letter of the 8th December, 1865.

In my letter of the 16th May last I enumerated the letters received by our Government in reference to the Natal raid, containing all the information with which the Government of the Cape of Good Hope had favoured our Government.

After the treaty of Imparani had been concluded with Molapo, it was ratified by the Basuto Chief Moshesh in the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, and although the Basuto Chief Moshesh had requested that the condition to evacuate Thaba Bosigo, and the surrender of their arms by the Basutos, might not be insisted upon, and that the fine might be modified,—which was accordingly done,—Moshesh never even hinted the slightest objection to that article of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo by which he acknowledged Molapo as a subject of the Free State in terms of the treaty of Imparani.

The Government of the Orange Free State has good reason to believe that the Basuto Chief Moshesh is not in such a helpless condition as he has been represented to be.

As the fine for the Natal raid was imposed upon Moshesh, the Chief of the Basutos, who is responsible for and binds his subjects, and as the Basuto Chief Moshesh is still an independent Chief, the Government of the Orange Free State cannot understand upon what principle of international law any part of the fine imposed upon the Basuto Chief Moshesh can be obtained from the Government of the Orange Free State.

The Government of the Orange Free State maintains that as long as the stipulations of the Convention are faithfully kept and fulfilled by them, the Government of the Cape of Good Hope is also bound to fulfil the articles of the Convention made by Her Majesty's High Commissioner Sir George Clerk upon the abandonment of the Sovereignty in 1854.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 25th July, 1866.

SIR,—With reference to my despatch of the 12th of June last, I beg to transmit copies of correspondence on the subject of the statements made by the French missionaries Messrs. Gosselin and Ellen-



berger; from which I think you will be satisfied that proceedings cannot properly be taken against the Europeans who are alleged to have aided in the spoliation of those gentlemen.

The natives of whom Mr. Ellenberger speaks are not British subjects, but belong to a tribe who some years ago were conquered and deprived of all their possessions by the Basutos, and who therefore gladly took part with the Free State in the late war. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 25th July, 1866.

SIR,—I have had before me your despatch of the 12th May, forwarding a copy of a correspondence with the Rev. A. Mabile, who is acting for the Basuto Chief Letsie.

I approve generally of your answers to the several points brought to your notice by Mr. Mabile on behalf of that Chief. I do not, however, think that any advantage will be secured by appointing an officer to reside with the Basutos. Our connection with the tribe should for many reasons be strictly limited to a friendly mediation, such as can lead to no closer or entangling relationship.

I am aware that my predecessor sanctioned your making such an appointment, if it should be found practicable, but I shall be glad if you can abstain from doing so without any breach of faith with the Chief Moshesh. I have, &c.,

(Signed) CARNARVON.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 26th July, 1866.

MY DEAR FRIEND,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 8th January last. I delayed so long to answer to Your Excellency, because you wrote me I ought first to settle our businesses with the Government of Natal. I have done so; Lesaoana has been tried and punished. I did send my son George to Natal with the cattle taken from Lesaoana, but the party having arrived as far as to Molapo's the Boers' commando was met, and therefore the cattle were driven back lest they should be captured by the enemy. I hope His Excellency the Governor of Natal has given you notice of those circumstances; the destination of those heads of cattle has been changed by the necessitous state in which our nation is standing; this fine of Lesaoana has been given to the Free State Government for the redeeming our harvest which the Boers had begun to destroy. As to Molapo he is always my son—had he become a subject of the Boers I

should have given you notice of it. All those things I have given up into your hands the last year when I sent my son George, they are still yours. I still continued to be the humble servant of Her Majesty the Gracious Queen of England. I always look at her as to a bright and beautiful sun—immutable in its rising as in its setting. I have the honour to be with the highest consideration of Your Excellency the most obedient and humble servant Moshesh.

Seal of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from George Moshesh, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

MY DEAR SIR,—I have sent this my son Sofonia to bring this to you and that you will be so kind to forward it to His Excellency the Governor as soon as possible. I also beg you to have mercy on me and give me some corn if you could get it for me and to tell me also if there be any in the shops at Aliwal so that I may send and buy it as many backs as I could find. I would not trouble you I really have nothing and know not where I can get it even for seed. I remain yours truly Moshesh,

(Signed) GEORGE T. MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from Paulus Moperi to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Berea, 27th July, 1866.

DEAR SIR,—I send you my son Apollose to let you know my uncomfortable position. You will pity me on account of the famine which has befallen us. I am in a great difficulty. You know since I passed the Caledon last year I have cultivated no ground. Some of my oxen died, others were killed for food, others were taken by the Boers, or sent for Natal. Could you help us in procuring us the means of getting food. I have some little things to buy with, but I fear it will not be sufficient. Therefore I ask you to facilitate my son the way.

There are some people too going with him to get food. Apollose will let you know how many they are. I charge him to tell you how things are. Believe, me, &c.,

(Signed) P. MOPERI.

Translated for Paulus Moperi.

(Signed) L. DUVOISIN.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 28th July, 1866.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 12th May, reporting that peace had been concluded between the Free State and the Basutos.

I participate in your apprehension that further complications may arise from the cession to the Free State of a large portion of Basutoland and from the conversion of the Chief Molapo and his followers into subjects of that State, and I approve of the views you have expressed on this subject in your letter to the President of the Free State. I have, &c.,

(Signed) CARNARVON.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Maitin to a Commission of Enquiry appointed by the Free State Government.*

Berea, 31st July, 1866.

GENTLEMEN,—\* \* \* I can affirm in all truth that I have absolutely done nothing which may have merited any blame or harsh treatment at the hands of the Free State. \* \* \*

Shortly before the beginning of the war I left Thaba Bosigo to come to Berea, leaving at the former station part of my property, as well as other property belonging to Rev. T. Jousse. Dr. Lautré remained alone at Thaba Bosigo, and took charge of all the mission premises on the said station.

While at Berea I heard through Dr. Lautré that some one had broken a pane and had entered the Rev. Jousse's house, and had stolen a few things, as blankets, belonging to me. Dr. Lautré after a thorough examination found that, with the exception of those few articles, things were still in order. He then again shut the house and protected the windows by nailing planks to them. On the 15th of August a force composed of burghers of the Free State and of Barolong's broke into the Rev. Jousse's house and took away clothing and other things, but left the furniture untouched as Dr. Lautré again assured himself.

At last Dr. Lautré was compelled, to save his life, to leave Thaba Bosigo. Some days after we learnt in the camp of the burghers that both his premises and the Rev. Mr. Jousse's had been ransacked by the burghers themselves. I am unable to say how far the said premises were ransacked, and whether anything was left by the forces of the Free State, but the facts spoken of in the *Friend* of the 25th of September 1865 have been again and again told me by several burghers who were very indignant at such an occurrence. What I can affirm is that when we had the opportunity of seeing for ourselves we found the missionaries' houses empty. I repeat it, I do not affirm that the forces of the Free State are alone guilty of this act, but I have been repeatedly told by several burghers that the greater part, if not all, of my property and of Mr. Jousse had been taken away by some of the commando.

The losses of the Rev. Jousse are naturally heavier than my own, but I am unable to give any valuation of the same. But we did not lose property at Thaba Bosigo only. Here at Berea, when everything was quiet around us, when the natives had left with their flocks, all my cattle, horses, and sheep were taken away before my eyes, in all 42 head of cattle (I had forgotten to mention two head belonging to Rev. Duvoisin), 8 horses, and 90 sheep in good condition. From the authorities in the camp I received the promise that everything would be returned to me, but only 33 head of cattle, 7 horses, and very miserable sheep were returned. Therefore I rode to the camp, and again I received the promise that the remainder would be sent back, but I never got anything more.

As to what I lost at Berea, nothing can disprove my rights to compensation, as the restitution of my cattle was again and again promised to me. \* \* \*

(Signed) J. MAITIN.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 6th August, 1866.

I can really learn nothing from Sophonia save that it is not right peace. Letsie will have nothing to do with the Boers. Molapo will revolt the first chance, and join either the Colony or Natal. Paulus Moperi has gone to Natal to try and get a location for himself and his people. The people are nearly all back on their old locations, and if they be interfered with may be troublesome.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 20th August, 1866.

MY LORD,—I beg to acquaint Your Lordship that I have just received from the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal a copy of his despatch of the 5th instant, with which he has transmitted a series of resolutions passed by the Legislative Council of that Colony relative to the inroad of the Basutos, which has formed the subject of a prolonged correspondence.

It is unnecessary for me to enter into further explanation in vindication of the course I have taken, inasmuch as it has already received the full approval of Her Majesty's Government, and has been in harmony with their views. But I may properly put you in possession of more recent correspondence, and explain what is the present position of these affairs.

Colonel Bisset now refers to his letter to me of the 26th February last, on which I find that I did not make any report to Her Majesty's Government, and therefore forward a copy of my reply, in which I explained the reasons for reducing the amount of compensation claimed from the Basutos, against which the Legislative Council now complain.

It will be for Your Lordship to determine whether any further steps shall be taken on the part of the British authorities for compelling the Basutos to make further compensation, for, in the absence of positive instructions to that effect, I shall not feel at liberty to initiate a course of hostilities, the cost of which must fall on Her Majesty's Government, for the attainment of an object of, in my opinion, very doubtful expediency.

The war between that Tribe and the Free State has resulted in great destruction and loss of the corn and cattle of the former, who have likewise been deprived of a large share of their lands. The portion of the Tribe which has suffered least from the war has separated itself from the remainder and declared itself subject to the Free State, and the enclosed correspondence with the President of the latter will show that, in the interest of the people of Natal, I made an urgent appeal to him for assistance in obtaining from his new subjects the compensation which had become due to that Colony before their incorporation.

This appeal has evidently little chance of success, and I cannot think it would be right to expose the portion of the Tribe still adhering to Moshesh to greater miseries than those they have already endured, which (as every post informs me) are driving large numbers of them in a state of destitution into this Colony.

It is to be regretted that compensation to the amount last demanded should not be received. But it is for Her Majesty's Government to decide whether the vindication of the national character really requires the exaction of complete satisfaction for a wrong committed during hostilities in a wild and uncivilised country, and where many of those who were injured by it were subjects of one of the powers who were actually at war, and were deeply sympathising with, if not partaking in the attacks made by it on the other Belligerent. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 3rd September, 1866.

MY LORD,—In acknowledging the receipt of Mr. Cardwell's despatch of the 27th June last, relative to the case of the French missionaries



expelled from Basutoland, I beg to acquaint Your Lordship that negotiations have for some time been in progress between those gentlemen and the Government of the Free State on the subject of the compensation to be paid for the loss of their property. And although it is probable that they will fail in effecting a satisfactory arrangement, I fear that any present interference on the part of this Government would prove injurious to them. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Memorandum by the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, on the Letter from Moshesh, dated 15th July, 1866.*

1. The Chief Moshesh's letter was delivered to me by his brother Paulus Moperi, who is charged with the authority and responsibility which it describes; he is accompanied by Tsekelo, one of Moshesh's educated sons, who speaks English with considerable fluency; by Maibi, a councillor and connection by marriage with the Chief, who speaks the Zulu language; and by Moti, son of an hereditary councillor.

2. The letter being written in English, and the wording being so precise and definite as well as earnest, I endeavoured to satisfy myself whether the full effect of its contents was understood by the bearers of it, and whether Moshesh himself, and particularly the most influential of the Basuto people, had advisedly and with a full knowledge of their extent, sanctioned the proposals and prayer it contains, and further if they understood how, if acceded to by the British Government, they would affect the future position of the Basuto nation.

3. I found that the letter itself and the whole question in all its bearings had been fully discussed at a large meeting of the heads of the nation, which lasted for five days; that among other things it was fully understood that the supremacy of Moshesh would cease and be transferred to the Government of Natal, on behalf of Her Majesty, that the Basuto people would be ruled in the same way as the native population of Natal by the Government of Natal, that they would be liable to pay an annual tax just as the natives in Natal do.

4. I found also that the idea of placing themselves under the paramount sovereignty of the British Government was by no means new to the Basuto Chiefs and people, that it had been proposed to Sir George Grey and subsequently to General Wynyard, and the present High Commissioner, Sir Philip Wodehouse, but that hitherto Moshesh had wished to retain his own supremacy over his people; he now finds, however, that to save his people it is necessary that he should surrender his supremacy, and he has with the full consent of his people resolved to do so in good faith.

5. Among the causes which have led to this decision are the results of the late war with the Orange Free State. Although they appear to feel themselves equal to deal with the forces of that Government alone, they find that practically they have to contend against levies from the Cape Colony and Natal made up of men who evade proclamations of neutrality, and who, although they may be disobedient citizens, are nevertheless effective combatants.

6. They explain the events which led to the termination of the late war and to the severe conditions as regards land exacted by the Orange Free State Government in a sense that conveys the impression that the arrangement is not and cannot in the nature of things be permanent unless the Government accedes to the prayer of Moshesh's letter, and interposes the influence which the proposed arrangement would entitle the Government to the right of exercising.

7. The position assigned to Molapo by the occurrences of the war they consider to be anomalous and incapable of being maintained. Molapo himself appears to participate in their view, that his position is but an element of weakness in the compact between the Free State Government and Moshesh, and that he and his people being subjects of the Free State is more an idea than a fact.

8. It does not appear to me to be necessary for the purposes of explanation to say all on the subject of the three preceding paragraphs that I gathered from these Basuto Chiefs, because their earnestness and sincerity seem beyond question, and because what they told me was in confidence and was meant to exemplify the urgency of their request and the great national emergency under which it was made.

9. They advanced special reasons for their desire to be placed under the Government of Natal. They said,—

1st. That they were fully aware of the principles on which the native population of Natal is governed, and of the justice and humanity, also of the knowledge of the peculiar ideas and prejudices of the native mind, which characterizes the application of those principles.

2nd. That Natal is so situated as to adjoin Basutoland, and to render communication with its seat of Government easy and rapid; that on the contrary the Cape Colony is far off and its seat of Government so remote as practically to cut them off from all personal communication.

3rd. That the inhabitants of the Cape Colony are in a state of dissension on the question of a separation of the Colony into distinct Governments, and that they did not wish to be implicated in the results which might be produced by that agitation.

10. They spoke regretfully of the expulsion of their missionaries. They said the Basuto as a people are sufficiently enlightened to place considerable value on education; they feel that a people without it are like men without eyes, who can neither see good nor avoid evil; and they expressed a strong hope that one of the first fruits of the acceptance of their proposals would be to restore to them what they called their sources of light and knowledge.

11. They spoke of the yet unsatisfied claim of this Government on the Basutos on account of the late Basuto raid; they described the state of destitution in which the people all are from the destruction of their crops and their stores of food; they said they had to live on their cattle, and that to part with them until supplied with corn would be to expose themselves to utter starvation; they argued that if the Government accepted their proposal, both themselves and all they possessed would belong to the Government, and that it could then indemnify itself when and how it liked with a due regard to the welfare of its subjects.

12. They urged that His Excellency the High Commissioner was not averse to their prayer, that the only obstacle to its success was, as far as they could understand him, the unsettled state of the Natal claim, that it was in the power of the Government of Natal to remove this obstacle by accepting their offer of themselves, and by so doing guarantee its own indemnity.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE, Secretary for Native Affairs.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs, 4th September, 1866.

Pietermaritzburg, 7th September, 1866.

We certify that we have had read and explained to us the clauses 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, and 12, in Mr. Shepstone's memorandum on Moshesh's letter, 15th of July, 1866, and find that they faithfully represent the views which we wished to express to Mr. Shepstone, in our several conversations with that officer.

(Signed) PAULUS MOPERI,  
TSEKELO MOSHESH,  
MAIBI MAKI,  
MOTE ABRAHAM.

---

*Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Colonial Secretary, Natal.*

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs, 5th September, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit for His Excellency the Acting Lieutenant-Governor's information copy of a letter addressed to me by the Paramount Chief of the Basuto nation, Moshesh, dated the 15th July last, and handed to me by Paulus Moperi, brother to the Chief.

I beg also to enclose a memorandum written by me to explain the conversation which has passed between me and the Basuto messengers,

on the subject of the letter. His Excellency is so conversant with South African native politics that it will be unnecessary, I think, for me to trouble him with any long explanation; anyone acquainted with them as he is must know that Basutoland has always been felt to be the centre of all native political agitation; it is centrally situated between the warlike Cape frontier Kaffirs and the powerful Zulus on our northern border, and is the medium of all interchange of ideas on important political questions between those people; the control of Basutoland would therefore place in the hands of the Government the key of all South African politics so far as natives are concerned. It is true the benefit from adopting such a measure would be much greater and more direct to the Cape Colony than to Natal, because the control of the Basutos would imply the control of the frontier Kaffirs, and very much reduce not only the probabilities but the effect of any future collision between them and the Cape Colony. Zululand is already practically ruled in Natal, because serious matters are scarcely ever undertaken without advice being previously asked and given upon them; so that with the Basuto under direct rule, as the population of Natal is, the interests of the British Government in South Africa would be immensely strengthened, and we should be in a position to dictate measures to all the neighbouring tribes, which might tend to their advancement and prosperity, and add greatly to the prospects of peace for the future.

I have read over and explained to the Basuto Chiefs the several clauses in my memorandum of the 4th instant, and enclose copy of the certificate signed by them that their views are faithfully represented therein. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE, Secretary for Native Affairs.

---

*Extracts from the Speech of His Excellency the Governor at the Opening of the Cape Parliament.*

6th September, 1866.

The war which unfortunately prevailed for some months on our northern border produced no bad effect on our own relations with the natives. In the course of it it became my duty to impress on all parties our determination to abstain from taking any part, and to persevere in impartial efforts for the restoration of peace; and I would gladly have rendered assistance in the conclusion of such an arrangement as would have left both parties full scope for industrious and peaceful avocations, and have thus afforded the best guarantee against a renewal of their former strifes.

In the discharge of this plain duty it was impossible for me, however much I might regret it, to avoid hurting the sympathies of many of the people of this Colony, and of those beyond its borders intimately connected with them. In some quarters indeed there was

attributed to me the desire to set at nought the obligations of our Convention with the Orange Free State; and it is a satisfaction to reflect that, from the commencement of these transactions to the present moment, each step taken has received the full approval of Her Majesty's Government, and the interpretation I had put on our treaty obligations with respect to the supply of arms and ammunition and the employment of volunteers has been declared to be both legal and equitable.

---

*Despatch from the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 8th September, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit a communication from Mr. Shepstone, the Secretary for Native Affairs, enclosing a letter addressed to him by Moshesh, the Paramount Chief of the Basuto nation, dated the 15th of July last, and a memorandum by Mr. Shepstone, describing the points elicited at the interview between himself and the bearers of Moshesh's letter, Paulus Moperi and Tsekelo, the former a brother, and the latter one of the educated sons of the Basuto Chief.

Moshesh's letter with Mr. Shepstone's memorandum will explain the serious nature of the negotiation with which Paulus Moperi is charged, and judging from expressions in Your Excellency's despatches noted in the margin, it would appear that Your Excellency would be inclined to take advantage of such an opportunity as is now afforded for placing the peace of Her Majesty's Colonies in South Africa on a more permanent footing.

I fully agree with the remarks made by the Secretary for Native Affairs in his covering letter to the Colonial Secretary; my long acquaintance with native matters in this country has convinced me that to acquire permanent and real influence over the Basuto nation would be to add very much to the prospect of future peace in South-eastern Africa.

Mr. Shepstone is so fully acquainted with native affairs generally, and has been of late in such constant communication with the Basuto Chiefs and people, that my first intention was to request him to proceed to Cape Town to offer such explanations to Your Excellency as you might require, but I have thought it best to transmit the proposal for your consideration and await the expression of your wishes or instructions.

It is necessary that while Your Excellency is considering the subject of Moshesh's letter you should be aware that this Colony is likely to experience, to say the least, great inconvenience from the pouring into it of large numbers of starving Basuto people, men, women, and children; the refugee regulations under which they are placed for three years in service of farmers may absorb and provide for a certain



number, but the probability is that Natal will be crowded by people whose destitute condition would forbid any severe measures being adopted for keeping them out, and whose removal after their wants are alleviated will be impossible, unless some alteration in the present position in Basutoland takes place.

I am aware that the policy of Her Majesty's Government is not to extend Her Colonial possessions in South Africa, but as it is possible that the advantage of the proposals now made may be considered to outweigh any disadvantage which led to the adoption of that policy, I have ventured to offer my opinion thereon. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN J. BISSET, Acting Lieutenant-Governor.

*Letter from the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Government House, Natal, 8th September, 1866.

SIR,—With reference to the serious complications which may arise with the Basuto nation, resulting from the late war with the Orange Free State, and the future policy which it may be necessary for Her Majesty's Government to adopt, I have the honour to transmit for your information the enclosed copy of a letter which I have received from the Basuto Chief Moshesh, praying that his nation and country may be taken under the Government of Her Majesty the Queen, and that he and his people may become subjects of Her Majesty's Government.

2. The letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, and the memorandum of what passed at an interview between that officer and the Chiefs P. Moperi and Tsekelo, deputed by Moshesh to be the bearers of his letter, will fully explain the views and objects which have induced the Basuto nation to take this important step.

3. I have of course transmitted copy of these documents to His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, Her Majesty's High Commissioner, as the officer whose province it alone is to deal with these subjects, and in expressing my opinion I have done so solely for his information. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN J. BISSET, Col., Acting Lieutenant-Governor.

*Report to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State of the Special Commission with reference to the claims and conduct of the French Missionaries.*

Smithfield, 17th September, 1866.

SIR,—We have the honour to inform you that the Commission appointed by His Honour the State President in accordance with a resolution of the Honourable Volksraad of the 28th May last, to investigate the claims for damages sustained by the French Missionaries, and further to enquire in how far they would be entitled

thereto, taking into consideration their conduct regarding political matters during the late war, have ended their labours, and send you the accompanying documents\* as the result of their performances.

They further state that, according to the resolution of the Honourable Volksraad aforesaid, the Commission was not determinately appointed by His Honour the State President to give their decision in the case, but more to hear witnesses; and thus no final findings can be given by the Commission, but at once together to make the following remarks on the case contained in the aforesaid resolution:—

With regard to the first part, namely the investigation of the damage suffered by the French missionaries, it will appear from the accompanying documents that the case, after a sitting of three days, was adjourned for fourteen days in order to give Mr. Maitin an opportunity to appear before the Commission, to which satisfaction was not given.

In consequence of the absence of Mr. Maitin and Mr. Jousse, the proofs of damages sustained were given by Dr. Lautré, who alone was here present to give the said statement. As to the value of the goods the Commission can little judge, as the evidence rests in one person, namely Dr. Lautré. And as Dr. Lautré requested Mr. Harvey to give some enlightenment or evidence, as he was able to do in consequence of having visited Dr. Lautré's house at Thaba Bosigo, Mr. Harvey desires to make known that although the said house was not extraordinarily supplied, yet the different rooms contained the movables which might be expected in any gentleman's house.

From the prolix evidence it will be seen that the destruction and devastation of the property of the missionaries was begun by the Barolongs, followed up by the burghers, and completed by the Basuto nation.

Regarding the property of Mr. Ellenberger, it appears by allegation of the one witness, and acknowledgment of the others, that the cattle belonging to the station were taken away by the volunteer corps; and with reference to the judgment of the Commission on this, they call it an extraordinary proceeding to dispose of the goods in this manner, while the witness (a Kaffir child of eleven years old) was not brought before the owners to appear and to prove that there were strange cattle belonging to the enemy on the station.

With reference to the second point contained in the aforementioned

---

\* These documents are very bulky. They consist of evidence given before the Commission as to the value of the property destroyed, conversations with various missionaries and others, correspondence, &c., &c. Some of the evidence appears to have been given originally in Dutch, but the packet in our Records is in English, and bears on it no indication of when or by whom it was supplied to the High Commissioner. The substance of the whole being found in other documents, I have not included these lengthy papers in the matter arranged for this volume.—Compiler.

resolution, regarding the investigation into the conduct of the French missionaries in the late war, through which they might not be entitled to compensation for damages sustained, the Commission has only to remark that against the said missionaries appeared two direct accusers, Messrs. Jacobus Karelse and Robert Finlay. The accusation by the first named is grounded more on opinions and notions than on facts, and in consequence this appears to be only ideas and presentiments. The accusation by the second is without signification. The Commission leave it to the Executive whether the missionaries shall be entitled to compensation; if yes, nothing has appeared in the aforementioned investigation, in the judgment of the Commission, which could lead to the hindering thereof. We have, &c.,

(Signed)

J. HARVEY,  
JNO. POULTNEY.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 19th September, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 8th instant, reporting the pressing overtures made by the Basutos with a view to their being incorporated with the Colony of Natal, and can only acquaint you in reply that I have during the past year received various intimations of the decided objections entertained by Her Majesty's Government to the establishment of any closer relations than those now subsisting between the British Colonies and the Basutos. I fear therefore that it is our imperative duty to reject the present overtures.

I have no doubt that both the British Colonies will be put to much inconvenience by the distress which has been created among the Basutos by the late unfortunate war, a war which I believe might well have been avoided, and which has been brought to a close on terms which hold out little hope of permanent peace. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 19th September, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 8th instant, and beg to acquaint you that, while fully prepared to believe in the alleged inferiority of the small instalment of cattle received from Moshesh, I am at a loss to see how I can with propriety become a party to the appropriation of them for any other purpose than that for which they were sent by him. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Morija, 12th October, 1866.

TO MR. AUSTEN,—Having lately heard by some of my shepherds on the cattle posts in the Maluti mountains that they had seen certain traces of a rather large herd of cattle coming from the side of Morosi, upon hearing this I proceeded towards Sekhonyana's and found that it was true that they (cattle) were there, 50 head. And because they had suffered loss whilst being in the hands of the thieves, I took from those who had captured them till I reached the number of 50. It was reported that those (people) of Sekhonyana had captured 50 head of cattle and 10 horses. Nevertheless I am not satisfied with the reports of the thieves, but it may be the number is as they state. I do not know. I have not yet been able to confront those who took them, therefore I do not know the circumstances of the capture nor yet the number taken.

For this reason I inform you, the eye of the Queen, under whose feet I have long since placed myself, and further say: The cattle I send them to remain at Morosi's, for I know not whether they were taken in the Colony where you govern for the Queen, or whether they come from Adam Kok; this I know not. It is you or it is Morosi who can know whence they come.

Further, I dread lest the traces of anything coming from the Colonial side should come near me, since I found no mercy in the fault of the Natal cattle, although I entreated for it by reason of my ability to pay the fine of cattle being exhausted.

I am greatly astonished at what Sekhonyana has done, for they (the people) do me a great injury, I being an uneducated man who knows not how to answer for himself before white men. They however do not fear any injury, for they know how they can deliver themselves before you by long speeches and by knowing your language.

In the matter of these cattle, Sekhonyana said it was granted to him from Aliwal to go and take from Adam Kok, in revenge for himself.\* For my part I gave no permission for this act and I am much dissatisfied with it.

If Sekhonyana has received any permission in the matter, he must remove from near me, and let him act far away from me, for I do not like affairs arranged by the assagai and guns. My desire is that all should be made right by the mouth.

I send Ntho to you.

I send to Mr. Ellenberger to translate this letter, for it is an important matter, that you may well understand it.

---

\* To this Mr. Burnet has added, "A gross falsehood,—J. Burnet."

Also I send Ntho with two horses to obtain seed for me, that he may sell one and return with one. I shall be glad if you, Mr. Austen, can purchase one of my horses. Further I do not cease to beg from you, my friend, for seed of Kaffir corn, for my large field has not grown at all. Also I give Ntho 1/ to obtain for me pens for 6d., with the other to purchase coverings for letters.

I trust you will kindly receive my letter. Peace be with you, and may God lengthen your days. Salutations to yourself and family. I am your friend.

For LETSIE (Signed) PHILEMON SEGOETE.

For translation from Sesuto.

(Signed) H. MOORE DYKE.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 20th October, 1866.

It would appear that the destitute condition of the Basutos has been very much overstated. There are families who have lost all their cattle and grain, but as a general rule they have plenty of cattle and goats which now give them milk, which with their other means they are subsisting upon. The fact of their eating horse flesh is not a special sign of hunger, but in many instances a matter of taste among the Basutos.

The Chiefs are opposed to their people leaving the country to take service in the Colony. Their object is to keep every man in the country who possesses a hoof, and one who attempts to leave with stock is stripped of all he has, to a single horse. I am led to believe that the time to obtain Basuto servants is past, and that our border troubles are not over.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 22nd October, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to state, for the information of His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner, that lately thieving has prevailed to a much greater extent than usual along the Frontier, notwithstanding the exertions of the Chief Letsie, who does his utmost to put a stop to it.

Nehemiah Moshesh (Sekhonyana) has lately made raids into Kok's country and stolen a large number of cattle, and as an excuse says that the Colonial Government has permitted him to revenge himself for his former sufferings at Kok's hands. He is now in Aliwal North with a lot of horses to barter for corn.



The Chiefs of the Basuto Country are using their utmost exertions to prevent their subjects leaving Basutoland to take Colonial service, and consequently there are scarcely any more servants procurable. The report is that the crops are very forward for the season, and that provided they can be gathered safely the Free State troubles are not over. \* \* \*

Poor old Moshesh seems to be entirely lost sight of. For many months we have heard nothing of or from him. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 29th October, 1866.

SIR,—I have been deeply grieved by hearing from a colonial paper just come to hand that you had suffered a great loss, that Lady Wodehouse had recently departed this life. I desire to express my deepfelt sympathy to Your Excellency with your bereavement, regretting deeply that God should have taken from you the partner of your life who was your companion and help and comforter in your exalted and therefore difficult position.

How lonely must Your Excellency feel now. How your heart must be sore and grieved. I desire that God who does nothing with his great sovereign wisdom may comfort you in this great trial. I repeat it, I feel for Your Excellency great sympathy, the more so as I had the honour to meet with Lady Wodehouse and to become a little acquainted with her. Alas we must all, one after another, follow the way of all the earth. May we all be prepared for this the most serious moment of our life.

I dare not when Your Excellency is in great grief and loneliness, I dare not write to you on political matters, though I have many things to let Your Excellency know of. Now there is peace and quiet, and yet there are continual rumours of war and causes of disquietude in my country; the hunger, which has now become general, is causing daily great and many suffering among my people, though hitherto those that have stayed have been able to live a little upon grass and roots found in the field. I can assure Your Excellency that hunger is becoming more dreadful every day. I thank however Your Excellency that many of my people have been able to buy corn either in the Native Reserve or in the Colony of Natal. I would from Your Excellency any helps you may tender us in this great famine which has befallen us, which would be a great act of mercy and generosity, as the country is now almost wholly deprived of cattle whereby to bring food.

I take this opportunity to thank Your Excellency for the kindness

with which many hundreds of my people have been received into the Colony. I know that in this respect Mr. Burnet the magistrate of Aliwal North deserves my best thanks. I will and can say no more to Your Excellency for the present, unless I again assure you of my very true and sincere sympathy with you in your trial. I remain of Your Excellency the faithful servant.

Seal of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 30th October, 1866.

GOOD FRIEND,—I have just heard that Sekuati a son of Poshuli has been taken prisoner when going into the Native Reserve to buy corn. This case seems to me so important that I cannot but take liberty to write to you, as I have written to Mr. Austen. It seems Sekuati has been taken prisoner as having no pass for to cross the Orange River. On the other side I hear that Mr. Austen does not accept of any pass written by missionary of Bethesda Mr. Gosselin, and again Mr. Gosselin does not willingly consent to write passes, as the Boers seem to have forbidden him to do so.

You know well that my people are dreadfully suffering from hunger, and that people being already weakened by hunger cannot be expected to come from near the Orange River up to me to fetch passes. I write therefore and beg of you Sir to give order that in case Mr. Gosselin should consent to write passes they may be accepted by Mr. Austen. It will indeed be rendering much service to many of my people who are obliged to go to the Reserve for the necessary food.

By this opportunity I may well tender you Sir my best thanks for the manner in which you have received so many of my people driven from Basutoland by hunger, and have even helped them with food to go in different parts of the Colony.

Having also heard from the newspapers that His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse had great suffered the loss of his lady, I have taken the liberty to write to him and express to him my deep sympathy.

I trust so much in your goodness and your mercy that I hope that Sekuati will soon be released, as soon as you have received the few explanations I have tried to give about his case. I remain Sir your truly and faithful sorvant Moshesh.

Seal of MOSHESH.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 31st October, 1866.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 20th August, transmitting further correspondence from the Acting Lieutenant Governor

of Natal relative to the compensation demanded from the Basutos on account of the inroad made into that Colony by a portion of the Tribo.

As the Government of Natal have never furnished you nor Her Majesty's Government with any detailed description of the losses sustained by the people of Natal at the time of the inroad, I am plainly unable to judge to what extent those losses may fall short of their own original estimate of £20,000, or may exceed your estimate of 4,000 cattle which was founded upon Mr. Ayliff's statement as furnished to you by the Natal Government.

But it is clear that the enforcement of either demand must be seriously affected by the condition to which the Basutos have been reduced by the war with the Free State; and although it may be quite right, as a general maxim, to hold the Ruler of a Country responsible for the acts of those who nominally acknowledge his authority, yet this admission is subject to great modification.

In the present depressed state of the Basutos it would be unreasonable to make war on the Chief because he did not deprive his people of their reduced means of subsistence, in order to compensate his neighbours for wrongs which he had no practical power to prevent. Occasional losses of this kind are incidental to the state of those who settle among wild Tribes. I sincerely regret the losses sustained by certain of the Natal settlers on the present occasion, the more so that those losses appear to have been in a great measure owing to a creditable, though mistaken, reluctance to pass the colonial boundary in pursuit of the stolen cattle, and I feel sure that you will continue to do your best to obtain such compensation as is just and practicable, either immediate or by instalments. But I see no reason for directing any change in the policy which you have hitherto pursued.

I am of opinion that no further compensation should be allotted to any subject of the Free State who lost cattle which they had driven into the Colony for safety, until that Country should have paid, or required the Chief Molapo, who has become a citizen of it, to pay the 700 cattle due from him.

As far as I can judge, the Chief Moshesh may also be reasonably expected to pay an additional 1300 head of cattle, which will make about 4,000 head of cattle as the whole demand on the Basutos. It would be advisable at the same time to receive from Moshesh some explanation of the statement in his letter to you of the 26th July, that Lesacana had been tried and punished for his raid into Natal.

With regard to the claim for compensation from the Imperial Government for the Military expenses incurred by the Colony, I can hold out no expectation that Parliament would consent to impose on Her Majesty's subjects in this country any further payment for the

defence of the settlers of Natal than is now involved in maintaining there a Detachment of Her Majesty's Troops. I have, &c.,

(Signed) CARNARVON.

*Letter from Paulus Moperi to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Berea, 1st November, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you that His Honour requested me to deliver in your Government the men who attacked Mr. Van der Merwe and stole two oxen and two muids of mealies, that I must make the compensation for the corn, and I have the pleasure to say that I have assented to deliver them. The men will be on their journey to Winburg to-morrow.

(Signed) PAULUS MOPERI.

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 5th November, 1866.

I have the honour to enclose two letters from Moshesh, one addressed to His Excellency and the other to myself. With regard to the Chief Sekuati, the statement is utterly unfounded so far as regards his detention in the Reserve by Mr. Austen. Some weeks ago this man, with a lot of followers on horseback came into the Reserve without reporting himself. Mr. Austen was at that very time engaged in a correspondence with his father Poshuli, in endeavouring to obtain a settlement of a daring case of theft of stock from the Reserve, which had been clearly traced to Poshuli's kraals. Poshuli laughed at him. Mr. Austen sent Sekuati home to his father *minus* seven horses until that Chief should make restitution of the stolen stock aforesaid, or compensate the same to the owners.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

London, 13th November, 1866.

MY LORD,—It is as the representative of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society that I have the honour to form part of the deputation to which you have graciously given admittance.

The losses and grievances entailed on our Society by the policy of the Orange River Free State remain to this day the same, no hearing has been given to our entreaties. Eleven of our missionaries with their wives and children have been deprived of their stations and

separated from their flocks. The thousands of natives who looked upon them as their spiritual fathers can no longer enjoy their ministry, and are threatened with irremediable dispersion.

To our entreaties the Volksraad have answered: We acknowledge the right of your Society to the buildings erected on the Stations and to an extent of ground of 1500 morgen; your missionaries may return on them, but on the conditions that they shall pay for each Station one hundred pounds, that they shall consider them as their personal property and no longer make use of them for missionary purposes, and if this does not agree with your views they may sell them and begin afresh elsewhere.

To this we answer: Your proposal, instead of being an act of justice, is only calculated to make us feel more bitterly the wrong of which we complain, and that for the following reasons:—

1st.—Our missionaries are Ministers of Christ and not farmers and merchants; they cannot give up the duties of their holy calling.

2nd.—The stations having been founded with the consent of the Natives and on their behalf on a territory considered till very lately as exclusively their own, we cannot sell the Stations without losing the respect and confidence of the people and laying ourselves open to the suspicion of having connived at the events which have deprived them of the best part of their country. Thus, for the sake of some money, we would destroy the effects of our spiritual labours and shut against ourselves the hearts of those whom it is our aim to win to Christ.

3rd.—Some of our missionaries are on the verge of old age, and after having toiled during so many years have not sufficient strength to go and found Stations elsewhere. They had hoped to end their days in the midst of their flocks. By great personal exertion and perseverance they had succeeded in making to themselves homes in a land which they had found wild, and now that they are enfeebled by years you drive them from their abodes, from their churches, from the graves of their children. Supposing they had strength sufficient, how can you suppose they could have the courage to begin afresh, knowing as they do that wherever they might turn their steps they would be exposed to the recurrence of a similar treatment? If you do not respect their past labours, no more would you the fruit of their future exertions.

Suffer the missionaries to return on their Stations, do not hinder the converted natives and all those who have a desire to become Christians to dwell with them, allow them ground sufficient to live honestly under just regulations, thereby you will not only show justice but you will benefit yourselves by forwarding the cause of Christianity and Civilization which alone can give lasting peace to the Country.

Those are the considerations which the Committee of the Paris



Evangelical Mission Society entreat Your Lordship will press on the Volksraad.

All Missions in South Africa are concerned in the final settlement of this case. What Stations can be safe if we are to succumb to the designs and narrow views of the Boers? Some years ago they drove away from their field of labour three eminent men, the Revd. Inglis, Edwards, and Livingstone, no redress was made, now it is our turn to be sacrificed.

When shall this end? Is the Orange River to become the fatal limit beyond which Great Britain renounces to protect the introduction and development of light and justice. Can she forget that the men who oppose their progress were born her subjects, that they still derive from their relationship to her their prosperity and their means of defence, and that when she consented to their becoming independent it was understood that her eyes would remain opened upon their conduct and she would never suffer them to become a barrier between her and the untutored populations whom Providence has committed to her benevolence and fostering care in Southern Africa.

Humbly as we think of our labours, their beneficial results have been acknowledged universally. One after the other, the Governors sent to the Cape by Her Majesty have noticed them with applause and rendered testimony to them.

Thousands of natives have been rescued from intellectual and religious thralldom. Thousands read our Holy books and have adopted the creed and rules taught by them. Agriculture has made the most surprising progress, an extensive field has been opened to the commerce of England. Surely all this shall not be forgotten. I have, &c.,

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Germond to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 19th November, 1866.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—As a minister of the Word of God and missionary of the Paris Mission, I beg humbly to bring before your notice a few circumstances in connection with the evangelization and civilization of the Basutos, knowing that you are greatly interested in these matters.

Before the late war between the Free State and the Basutos, I was directing the Station of the Paris Mission called Thabana Morena. In consequence of the conquest of the greater portion of Basutoland by the Free State and the determination of that Government to prohibit all Mission Stations in its newly acquired territory, thousands of Basutos are left, not only without homes, but they are deprived of the means of instruction. The land once occupied by them is no more

available to them, and as no provision is made for them by their Chiefs, they are becoming scattered on every side.

The people of my congregation, as well as those of several other French Missionaries, are to a great extent ruined; happily many of them have found a refuge in the Cape Colony and Natal, and obtain subsistence by working for the Colonists. Some of the Natives from my Station and its vicinity have also crossed the Drakensberg range. As I was desirous of visiting these refugees and seeing if anything could be done for their spiritual welfare, I have lately made a journey across the mountains, and spent a short time in endeavouring to carry out the objects I had in view.

I have been earnestly entreated by the Basutos settled there to obtain teachers for them, and if possible to come nearer to them myself. When reflecting upon the possibility of forming an establishment, my attention was particularly directed to the vast extent of vacant land extending from the Drakensberg eastward between the Rivers Lekenega and Tsitsa, part of which country is claimed by Seloniana, Chief of the Baka tribe, and part by Umhlonhlo, Chief of the Amapondomise. In my conversation with the Chiefs and also with some of the Wesleyan Missionaries, I was happy to find that the supremacy of the British Government is pretty generally desired. I have met with no opposition from the Kaffir Chiefs to the realization of a project to found in that part of the country a Station for Basuto refugees, but on the contrary I have their approbation. I however feel it my duty to submit the matter to Your Excellency and to solicit also your consent.

I trust that our forming a congregation in that part of Kaffraria could never be supposed as having any political importance, and I should indeed shrink from such an undertaking if I could suppose it would lead to any misunderstanding between the Natives. My earnest desire is to rescue some of these poor half civilized natives, who by the fatal decisions of the Free State Government are made outcasts upon the face of the earth, and many of whom will I fear relapse into the state of gross heathenism which our Society has for so many years been earnestly labouring to abolish. Our prayer is that peace and good will may prevail amongst all men, and if a Mission Station is formed by our Society, I should consider the inhabitants as being under the government of the actual Chiefs of the Country in which it would be placed, and above all I should earnestly trust that the paternal care of the British Government may extend to the whole of the country between the Cape Colony and Natal, believing as I do that it is then, and then only, that we may expect peace and good order to be established in those regions now unfortunately so often the scene of bloodshed and devastation.

I humbly trust Your Excellency will pardon me if I am taking an undue liberty in submitting a further remark. If it was in accordance with Your Excellency's arrangements for promoting the welfare of the different people under your care, I believe your encouraging of a settlement of Basutos in the vacant country on the eastern side of the Drakensberg on a larger scale than anything I have had in view, would be an act of mercy towards those now unhappy sections of the tribe which are so much ruined by the war. Established under the ægis of the British Government, and having authorities approved or appointed by that Government, I am certain, from my knowledge of their character they would prove faithful, they would rapidly advance in civilization, and further exercise a very favourable influence on the tribes nearer the coast. I have, &c.,

(Signed) B. GERMOND.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 19th November, 1866.

SIR,—I have the honour to report, for the information of His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner, that as the harvest season approaches, the anxiety as to the probabilities of peace being maintained between the Free State and Basutos increases. The crops are generally speaking very good, in our own Native Reserve, in Basutoland, and in the Free State.

There can be no doubt that the Free State people are fully alive to the very great risk and danger of allowing the Basutos to harvest the crops, and thus replenish their commissariat; whilst on the other hand the Basutos are equally jealous and watchful, being perfectly aware that should they permit the Boers to destroy their crops this season, they are a ruined people, and must at once and for ever be scattered, never to rally or maintain a footing in Basutoland.

Mr. Superintendent Austen, from information he has received through Natives, has arrived at the conclusion that if a struggle begin it will be a united and desperate one on the part of the Natives. In fact they well know it will be this time *pro aris et focis*. They will also try if possible to inveigle the Colonial Frontier in the row, under an impression that by this means they may obtain some modification of the Boundary Line of 1864 in their favour. This will of course render them more united and cause them to fight better than they ever fought before. \* \* \* \*

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Commandant General Fick.*

Thaba Bosigo, 22nd November, 1866.

GOOD FRIEND,—I have the honour to address you this my note and I hope it will reach and find you in good health, but I am sorry to in-

form you that as you are well aware of my having lost all cattle, corn, and everything, I have therefore sent my son Kena to come to you and report you of my suffering from hunger, so that you may be kind enough as to help me by sending me one or two cows that I may milk them and live, trusting you will remember our former friendship and help me.

I regret also to inform you that rumours of war have every day come into my ears that the Free State although I have paid it so much cattle and signed the treaty of peace made in April last still have intention of coming and destroying my corn. But I hope this is not true for although the Government is named the Free State it cannot be a Free State without people and a reasonable body of men. I can hardly believe all what I have heard as I know that the men like you are will not play every year by shedding men's blood, (I dare not say that wars shall never be), but there must be a great reason for it. I therefore hope that God who is the only father of mercies and giver of all good things will help us and grant us plenteous of peace and quietness.

Please my good friend to help me by complying with my request.

My son Kena will be able to tell you all my wishes towards you and your family. I remain, &c.,

Mark × of MOSHESH.

By order of the Chief Moshesh.

(Signed) GEORGE T. MOSHESH.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 30th November, 1866.

SIR,—I transmit to you a copy of a letter addressed to me by Mr. Casalis, the Director and Secretary of the Paris Evangelical Society, requesting me to press upon the Volksraad of the Orange Free State the considerations which should induce them to allow the French missionaries to return to their stations in Basutoland from which they have been expelled, and to continue their labours there. I believe, from all that I can learn that the missionaries have exercised a very beneficial and civilizing influence, and that the hardship of which they now complain is an undeniably severe one.

It would give me great satisfaction to see the re-establishment of a Mission which has so long existed amongst the Basutos. In a question of this kind I shall best consult the objects which I have in view by leaving it to you to urge their request in such a way and at such time as may appear to you to be most expedient. I have, &c.,

(Signed) CARNARVON.

*Letter from the Committee of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society to the High Commissioner.*

Paris, 3rd December, 1866.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—The undersigned, acting in the name of the Committee of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society, beg you will kindly give audience to the Rev. Th. Jousse on their behalf.

After having been long in charge of the station of Thaba Bosigo, the personal residence of the Chief Moshesh, the state of his health and family affairs brought him back to France three years ago. He now returns to his field of labour to assist his brethren in their endeavour to rescue the mission from the dismal condition in which it has been thrown by the Government of the Orange Free State.

We have requested him to depict to Your Excellency the affliction and distress of all Protestant Churches in France at the prospect of being prevented continuing their work on stations endeared to them not only by the conversion and general enlightenment of so many natives, but also by the sacrifices and the labour which they have entailed on their founders. Comparatively few in number, and being still crippled in many respects by the consequences of the oppression in which have so long groaned our fathers, we have not been able, like other Societies, to extend ourselves in many parts of the world. The Basuto mission is the only one of some importance which we have had hitherto. If it be doomed to destruction, we see little prospect of its supporters being able to recover from such a blow. Your Excellency will readily admit that it would astound Societies stronger than ours. The History of modern missions offers no instance of losses equal to those wherewith we are threatened. Ten stations wrested from missionary purposes, fourteen missionaries interrupted in their benevolent labours and obliged to abandon the houses, the churches, the schools which they had erected,—trials such as these are of no common order, and what makes them heart-rending beyond all expression is their being inflicted on us by men who profess the same religion as ourselves.

Although the exile of our missionaries has already lasted many months, we can not believe it definitive. We still harbour the hope that God will hear our prayers and send us relief.

Among the means that may bring about the change which we entreat from His goodness, we especially rely upon the influence which Your Excellency can still exert on the Volksraad as Her Britannic Majesty's representative and High Commissioner. Permit us to cherish the hope that you will lend a kind hearing to our entreaties and not be deterred by the apparent obstinacy of the



Free State Government from defending, on our behalf, the cause of justice and Christianity. We remain, &c.,

(Signed) GRAND PIERRE, Vice-President,  
E. CASALIS, Directeur,  
G. MONAD, Pasteur,  
and others.

---

*Extracts from Debates in the Cape Parliament.*

(From the *Cape Argus* of 8th December, 1866.)

[In the Legislative Council, on the 7th December] Mr. Godlonton moved: "That the correspondence relative to the Basutos, called for by resolution of this Honourable Council on the 18th October, and transmitted to the Council by message from His Excellency the Governor on the 1st November, he referred to a select Committee for consideration and report; and that the committee consist of His Honour the President, Messrs. Wood, Chase, De Wet, Barry, and the mover." The hon. member said, when he moved for the production of these papers he had no idea he would have received all the papers which had been laid on the table. All he wished for was any correspondence which had taken place since last session, instead of which all the correspondence which had passed between the Imperial and Natal Governments and the Basuto Chief Moshesh had been furnished, so that they had the whole case before them. From the correspondence very important information could be gathered relative to the future welfare of South Africa, but as there were also confidential communications among them he would deal with them very carefully. He alluded to the offer of a Basuto Chief to come under the allegiance of Her Majesty, and said that great caution would be necessary to prevent the Colony from drifting into a dispute with the Free State. The hon. member read extracts from the correspondence, showing the desire of at least a portion, if not the whole, of the Basuto nation to be placed under the Crown. It was necessary, therefore, that this matter should be considered, and he therefore moved the appointment of the committee. He spoke of the desirableness of Parliament being placed in a position to know something of the policy adopted by the Governor as High Commissioner, in relation to the native tribes, and referred to the protest entered against the proceedings by the Natal Legislature. He himself had waded through the whole of this correspondence, and he must give the Governor great credit for the discretion he had exercised in the late disturbances between the Free State and the Basutos.

Dr. Abercrombie seconded the motion.

Mr. Vigne considered it would be far better to allow the Basutos

and the Free State to fight their own battles than for us to interfere. He would not, however, oppose the appointment of the committee.

Mr. De Wet regretted that it had been impossible to bring this subject under consideration at an earlier date. Being a matter of such vast importance it would require a considerable time to report on it, which it would be impossible to give to it this session.

Mr. Wood agreed with the remarks of the last speaker, and would also urge the postponement of the subject, but one consideration overruled such a course. There had been, it appeared, some talk about annexing more territory, without first consulting Parliament. If that was the case the sooner they knew the fact, and the sooner they took steps to prevent the Government doing anything of the sort, the better; and though they might not be able to do justice to the whole mass of papers submitted, still they might agree on the undesirableness of annexing any part of the country beyond our border without the concurrence of Parliament. This was a question of the greatest moment, and the sooner it was grappled with the better. He could not now judge of the merits of the case, as he had not read the papers; but he had no hesitation in stating that a good deal if not all of our present native difficulties arose from the policy which had been adopted of bringing the Fingos within the Colony, and who cost such a large sum to keep in order. He would be sorry to see Moshesh and his country annexed to this Colony. He knew enough of him to oppose any such annexation. So long as there was a power within a power the natives would never believe that the Chief had lost his authority, or that his word was not law. He would go for the committee, for the sooner they took steps to prevent the High Commissioner from annexing territory without the knowledge of Parliament and then afterwards coming to it for means to govern it, the better.

Mr. Wicht said he would set his face against annexing the Basuto territory, which lay between the Free State and Natal, and taking under our allegiance a Chief like Moshesh, who had been known as the robber chief.

Mr. Stein observed the length of time it had taken the hon. member to get through the correspondence, and said it would be impossible for a committee to do justice to it unless the session were to last till March next. He therefore recommended that the motion should be withdrawn at present.

Mr. Landsberg agreed with the suggestion to postpone the question.

Dr. Abercrombie said he had simply seconded the motion to get the question discussed, and he was glad he had done so.

Mr. Godlonton briefly replied. He acknowledged that the session

was too far advanced for a committee to get through the evidence; consequently he had no objection to withdraw his motion and let the subject stand till next session. He had done his duty in bringing the matter to the notice of the Council. He felt assured that if this Colony took no action the whole of the Basuto territory would in time be annexed to the Free State, and that they would then be able with this mass of native population to defy the Colony, and that we would then be embroiled with the Free State instead of with the Basutos. Whether that would be a more desirable result or not he would not say.

Motion withdrawn.

---

*Letter from George Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 8th December, 1866.

SIR,—My father requests me to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of the 12th instant, which came to hand safely through Messrs. Dyke and Casalis. A few days before my father had received your former letter, accompanying the case of pistols sent by His Majesty the Emperor Napoleon. He desires by the present to thank you sincerely for having taken the trouble of forwarding the pistols to Mr. Austen's care, and he especially desires that you would render his best thanks to His Excellency the Governor for having taken charge of the same and transmitted them to me in such a safe way.

My father requests me to send to you his best salutations, and I beg myself you will believe me, Sir, Yours truly,

In the name of the Chief MOSHESH.

(Signed) GEORGE T. MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 17th December, 1866.

SIR,—In reply to Your Excellency's letter of the 8th instant, enclosing the copy of one from Nehemiah Moshesh, I beg to acquaint you that it is not true that he occupied the tract of land adjoining Adam Kok's with the authority of Sir George Grey. In the first instance Nehemiah represented to him that he was on bad terms with his father, and was anxious to settle on that land, which he said did not belong to any person, and Sir George Grey hastily assented. Subsequently he changed his mind and, when Nehemiah went there without his leave, intimated as much to him.

Nehemiah then pretended to me that he had taken possession of the land as ceded by Faku to his father, and was told that this was untrue.

I would recommend his being informed that the Government do

not recognise any connection either with himself or with Adam Kok, and are quite indifferent as to the disputes that may arise between them. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 2nd January, 1867.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Lordship's despatch of the 31st October last, and trust that you will approve of my having abstained from communicating with the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal until I had been enabled to obtain a more complete explanation of your views on the important matters involved. As regards the immediate claim of the Colony of Natal against Moshesh, I am strongly inclined, on consideration of Your Lordship's observations, to recommend that the idea of obtaining any further compensation from the Basutos should be abandoned, and all further negotiations dropped.

So long as Molapo, who is more prosperous than any other Basuto Chief, professes to be a subject of the Free State, it is clear that no contribution can be expected from him. And I have no reason to infer that Your Lordship would view with approval any actually hostile proceedings against Moshesh, with a view to obtaining further payments. If we have no intention of resorting to force, we had better not renew the claim. If we had been prepared to receive the Basutos as subjects of Her Majesty or even if we had intended to appoint a Resident with them, in all probability the compensation would have been willingly paid. But as Your Lordship is averse to any such arrangement, and we therefore cannot take any step calculated to afford them gratification, it will be wise to hold no further communications with them on these questions. \* \* \* \*

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Matsieng, 7th January, 1867.

SIR,—I have received your letter of the 19th last month by my son Lerothodi. Let me begin by thanking you for the kind reception you have given to my son, and also for the answer he has brought me from Your Honour. I am indeed sorry that you cannot entertain the question of my becoming with my people subjects of the Free State. I told your Commissioners the truth respecting the claims of the Natal Government; and though I can understand your objections to my becoming a subject of the Free State as long as the claim of

Natal has not been settled, yet I cannot but deeply deplore the circumstances you allude to, as I am in the greatest distress about what may be the future of my people and of my own self. Oh! that your Government would have pity on us, and not reject us altogether.

With reference to the compensation to be sent to Bloemfontein, wherewith to indemnify Raphote for the cattle stolen from him, I am just now speaking to the Chief to whom the thief is more nearly related, in order to get the compensation. I shall hasten to let Your Honour know what the Chief Poshuli will decide about compensation.

I am thankful for the advice Your Honour has given me in reference to the schansen of the Queme mountain. But I must humbly pray Your Honour to consider the letter I had the honour of addressing you on the same subject, at the time it was everywhere rumoured that the Basutos wanted to make war upon the Free State. I told Your Honour at that time that we were really distressed about the future. I complained of the necessity to which Your Honour's refusal to receive us, and thus to save us, had enforced upon us, namely to the necessity of trying some means by which we might save our wives and children and ourselves alive. I repeat it again,—You refuse to take us up as subjects, we are shut up on all sides. The Malutis, which you have left us, are by no means a fit and habitable country, even were it habitable, it would not be sufficient for the great number of men who will have to evacuate the country in which they have happily lived till now.

Thus I take the liberty of showing Your Honour the dead necessity to which you drive us, it is impossible for us to let any means untried by which we may save ourselves. I don't wish to make war, tired and weak as I am. I have no desire than to live, and if I am obliged to take refuge to the schansen of Queme in order to avoid death, I believe that a Chief who is driven to despair on account of his people cannot be blamed for trying only to save himself and tribe. Oh! that I would bring Your Honour to understand our case, that you might see that we are deprived of all hope, and have only to die. I throw myself again on Your Honour's mercy, and only beg for my people and self a place, or land in which we can live in peace.

For LETSIE,

(Signed) GEORGE MOSHESH.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 9th January, 1867.

SIR,—I received in October last a despatch from the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, dated 8th September, relative to a proposal made by the Chief Moshesh for the annexation of his territory to that Colony, and for placing himself and his people under the Govern-



ment of the Queen. Colonel Bisset informed me that he had submitted the proposal to you in your capacity of High Commissioner, and I should be glad therefore to be furnished with your views on the subject. I have, &c.,

(Signed) CARNARVON.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 28th January, 1867.

MY DEAR SIR PHILIP,—I am in possession of some information as to the state of the Basutos from Dr. Casalis and Mr. Dyke, who have just received letters from their brethren in Basutoland.

They have, by aid of the grass seeds and the first purchase reported by me at Morija (17 muids of Kaffir corn), been able to save an immense deal of suffering near to Thaba Bosigo and beyond it, where there are neither grass seeds, roots, nor wheat. With such assistance as the missionaries are now in a position to give, and *if the maize crop be not destroyed*, it will go more easily through the approaching winter; and their present plan is to husband Your Excellency's gift. Mr. Maitin says it has been the means of saving many from death, but people at a distance are still dying from actual want.

The greatest trouble the missionaries have is that although their brethren in Basutoland believe that the native crops are spared for the natives, yet it is very doubtful whether they have not after all been spared for the white settlers, as no conditions whatever with regard to crops were mentioned at the land sales. Rumour says some settlers will take the crops, and drive off the natives; some will hold them as servants; some of these settlers have already actually ordered the natives off, and told them they must not cut their crops, but leave them and evacuate the lands which they still cling to.

It appears therefore to the missionaries that these expelled people will be able only to subsist by stealing, otherwise they must die of starvation; and therefore they cannot be expected to leave without a struggle. It was wrong in the Boers indirectly to encourage cultivation on the conquered tract till the lands were sold. It would have been far better to prevent cultivation altogether. The missionaries have requested me to convey these few remarks which they have received lately through their brethren in Basutoland. \* \*

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from Mr. D. D. Buchanan to the Colonial Secretary, Natal.*

15th February, 1867.

SIR,—As I propose putting myself in communication with Moshesh, Paramount Chief of the Basutos, with a view of tendering him such aid as I may legally and constitutionally afford him in the defence of

his country and the protection of his people from extermination, I beg to inquire whether the Government will consider the importation of arms and ammunition through this Colony and the introduction of a few experienced gunners at variance with any treaty with the adjoining settlements or tribes, or in conflict with the local or Imperial policy; and whether, on any such grounds, there are valid objections to my carrying out the objects I have in view?

I beg to solicit an early reply, as I purpose putting myself in communication with His Excellency the High Commissioner, and also with the Secretary of State on the subject. I need hardly say that justice to my plans and the objects contemplated, require that the least possible publicity should be given to this correspondence at present. I have, &c.,

(Signed) D. D. BUCHANAN.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 18th February, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to report, for the information of His Excellency the Governor, that from intelligence received through the medium of Basutos and Boers, \* \* \* the Free State is on the threshold of another war. The whole of the new territory has been abandoned by those who had ventured to take possession, and I am certainly informed that there is not a single purchaser or grantee east of the Caledon.

Native information, *vid* Reserve, says that the plan was originally to let a considerable number of Boers *sit down* on their farms quietly, and then make a raid, drive off everything, and not spare human life; but there is reason to believe that a Commando of Boers is assembled at the Platberg for the purpose of taking possession of the Tieme mountain, which has caused the Basutos to endeavour to send a strong force to preoccupy it.

Our Reserve reports add that Poshuli has asked Moshesh to be allowed to begin hostilities, by at once attacking a Native Location placed by the Free State at his old position Vechtkop, now part of the Free State.

The Fieldcornets of the Caledon River district have been summoned to meet at the public office, Smithfield, this day, it is presumed for the purpose of adopting some steps in this critical state of affairs.

The French missionaries, who have since their expulsion made Aliwal a city of refuge, seem to be very uneasy as to their brethren left within Basutoland (Proper, per treaty). They are almost, if not entirely, without supplies; and communication, with any degree of safety, is supposed to be for the present cut off.

I think there can be no doubt that the Basuto people, as contra-

distinguished from the aristocracy, have been fearfully cheated by the great Chiefs, believing that the large cattle fines imposed upon them were to redeem the country. I recollect hearing Moshesh use the very words in a large assembly at Thaba Bosigo in December, 1865. The Chiefs well know what the treaty means, but the common people not. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Telegram from the Civil Commissioner of Albany to His Excellency the Governor, Cape Town.*

20th February, 1867.

Burnet writes: Bishop Twells last week visited Thaba Nchu mission and on to Moshesh, and informed the Chief that he had purchased a piece of ground in the new territory, east of the Caledon, from a grantee, for mission purposes. The Chief at once told him that it could not be allowed, that he had not given or consented to give that land to the Boers. Another person who has received a grant, a widow, went personally to ask Moshesh if it would be safe to occupy. The Chief answered it would not be safe. Letters to this effect have been despatched to the President. No doubt of the truth of these particulars, which may be considered tantamount to a declaration of war.

*Letter from ex-President Hoffman to Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

(Original is in Dutch. This translation by Mr. Burnet.)

Near Reddersburg, 20th February, 1867.

MY GOOD FRIEND,—The country is now in a miserable condition. The Ward of Joachim Taljaard (Wilge Spruit) is nearly depopulated, and within three days Reddersburg will be the outside border. This is the consequence of the wretched plan of “the wall of flesh.” Without police or protection of any sort, the Boers fly from the goblins which they see from afar.

I and my family leave this tomorrow for the other side of Bloemfontein, on account of the things which shall very shortly happen. It is rumoured in confidence that all the green grain in the conquered territory is to be trodden down, and the Basutos driven out. \* \* \* I have given the Government advice what they must do to prevent a war, and to recover the sympathy of all good men, which they have at present lost. Much has been said by men who mean well to the State, under whom I class most especially Sir Philip Wodehouse. \* \* \*

In fact it is now too late to destroy the crops. They are nearly ripe, and may be cut and thrashed out within a fortnight, and this the

Basutos well know. \* \* \* I fear the consequences, should the hollish plan of destroying, rooting out, and driving away the Basutos be persevered in. Where can they go?

But I still look with hope for a change of plan, should others take up the question and write. Be so good as to tell Sir Philip Wodehouse what I have written. This noble Governor deserves the satisfaction of knowing that his acts are valued by all upright, reasonable men.

(Signed) J. P. HOFFMAN.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Palmietfontein, 23rd February, 1867.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—Yesterday I had an opportunity to see all the headmen of the several clans in this neighbourhood, and have heard each one's statements separately, all of which lead me to one conclusion, which is that the Basuto Chiefs have all agreed not to give up the country to the Free State without a life and death struggle. Their plans are as follow:—

1. Moshesh to hold Thaba Bosigo, on which all the grain that can be collected is to be stored.

2. David Masupha, George, Lerothodi, and Molomo are to hold the Timi, and act as above.

3. Tantjes or Langberg is occupied by Poshuli as above.

4. Makwai is on his own mountain.

These are all strongly fortified, and are to be the headquarters of the several divisions. It is also said that orders have been given to every man at a great meeting of Chiefs, held at Thaba Bosigo a few days ago, to stand to their arms and be ready at a moment's notice; but that they are not to move on the aggressive, but the first Boer who attempts to pluck or cut down an ear of corn, the Boer or the Mosuto must be a dead man. The above statement I have from one of Letsie's men now in the Reserve, who is come here to fetch his wife, whose parents and friends are resident here; this man left the Timi Mountain six days ago.

I have also heard that a special messenger was at Morosi's a few days ago from Moshesh, to tell Morosi to lose no time to complete his fortifications, to make them strong, but that he is to sit still in so far as the Reserve is concerned; that he is to collect all the grain he possibly can, and secure it in his stronghold; that he, Moshesh, did not fight last time, but intended to do so now; that he had entered into arrangements with Secheli, Mafura, and Sekwati, three chiefs beyond the Transvaal, to threaten and cause a diversion in that direction, and also with Faku, who is to arrange with Kreli to get up an excitement for that same purpose on the Colonial Frontier. This

portion of the story I have my doubts about, but believe that it applies to Adam Kok, whose relations with Faku and the Mapondonsi Chiefs have been anything but peaceable for some time back. I therefore think that they are to harass Kok with thefts and threats to attack him, so as to prevent his people from popping over the mountain and making raids upon the Basuto cattleposts on the sources of the Orange River, as they did on several occasions during last war.

Their plans appear to be well laid this time. These four camps or posts, through the entire length of the country, are well selected, and if they can manage to secure their crops will enable them to hold out for a very considerable time, and render them very destructive to the Free State. It is quite clear if war does break out the Free State will have to fight tooth and nail. It is certain that the Treaty of Peace will not be complied with by the Basutos, and if the Boers go to enforce it that will be the signal of war.

I believe that Moshesh and Letsie have given positive orders to their people not to steal from this side, but I am doubtful whether the people will respect the Chiefs' word. I shall remain here a few days longer, and make arrangements to be supplied with the earliest intelligence, and cause all the drifts to be well watched, and desire our people to sit perfectly still and remain neutral. \* \*

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 24th February, 1867.

MY DEAR SIR PHILIP,—When ex-President Hoffman visited Aliwal North a few months ago, he promised to drop me a note when the crisis, which he then clearly foresaw approaching between the Free State and Basutos, should in his opinion be close at hand. I enclose a note yesterday received from him, for Your Excellency's information. He is such a shrewd judge of his own countrymen, as well as the Basutos, and so thoroughly acquainted with all the complications of their respective positions, that I consider his ideas invaluable at such a juncture.

I enclose Mr. Austen's report of the state of matters from Native sources. Whether the Basutos will this time really make a life and death struggle for the land, as they now threaten, remains to be seen, and the missionaries seem still to lack faith, notwithstanding all their boasting. A rumour has found its way from Thaba Bosigo during the last week that Moshesh has made arrangements with Secheli and the other great chiefs to the northward, to be received with such of his chiefs and people as may follow him; but then if he be so far pressed how is he to get out, unless the Boer States, glad to get rid of him, open the gate.



Mr. Austen's expelled robber chief Josana has joined Webster's force. \* \* \* A good deal of thieving is going on on the outskirts of the Reserve, i.e., Morosi's, Tyali's, and other people plundering each other.

6 p.m. No intelligence from any quarter to-day, save that the Boers are trekking in from every direction. Faithfully yours.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from Mr. D. D. Buchanan to the Chief Moshesh.*

Pietermaritzburg, 4th March, 1867.

PARAMOUNT CHIEF,—As the thunderclap in the heavens attracts attention, so does the outburst of war among nations. In the latter case men ask, What is the cause of the strife, and who has right on his side, and who deserves to be helped, and who deserves to be put down as the wrong-doer?

These questions are asked in respect of the war recently said to be terminated between you and the Free State. You have not, like your enemies, newspapers through which to publish a true statement of the causes of complaint you may have against those with whom you quarrel. The consequence is that you and your people are denounced as marauders, thieves, and murderers, and the world believes you to be so; and to concur with your opponents, that you deserve to be punished as such by the spoliation of your flocks and herds, and the deprivation of your lands, if not of your lives also.

In how far you and your people really do deserve such treatment it is difficult to say. As has been remarked, you have no newspapers to reply to the attacks made upon you, and, what is worse, neither the British Government nor the Free State have placed any upright and reliable men with you as Diplomatic Agents who could communicate between you and them, and who would be able to join in condemning your people, if they deserved it, or in exonerating them when they were falsely accused. Nor have you representative men residing in the Free State, or Cape, or Natal Colonies, who could be a medium of communication, and watch and advise you of what is being said and done for or against you; and, if need be, to obtain good advice and assistance from those who love justice as well as peace.

Under these circumstances you cannot be surprised that your position should be misunderstood, that the one-sided representations made with respect to the conduct of your people in times of both peace and war should be liable to produce injurious effects as regards yourself, and that the sympathy and strength of all the white people who surround you should unite for your overthrow and destruction.

You have no doubt found out that the British Government, who, within your recollection, were once ever ready to stand by you, to prevent their white subjects from doing you injustice, now shrink

from the trouble and expense of attending to these things, and leave you to your fate. You see that Queen Victoria's countries are so many, and so extensive, that she is even glad to throw up her own people, withdraw her soldiers, and abandon her territories, as she has done the Free State and the Transvaal. You cannot be surprised, therefore, that she will not take you under her wing, or interfere to restrain her subjects, or assist you against their oppression and encroachments.

It is always wise to look matters of this kind boldly in the face, and then to consider what under the circumstances is best to be done.

Doubtless, like every man who tries to unravel difficulties, you and your counsellors are often perplexed. You no doubt see plainly that the white people of South Africa cannot allow a Native tribe to gain the ascendancy, while, on the other hand, the mind and heart God has given you tell you as plainly that if one portion of the white population do you wrong, the other portion ought to sympathize with you, and assist you in some way or other to obtain redress, and prevent the recurrence of deliberate injury to you and your people. And you no doubt feel, if this is not done, that if there is, as the white man says, a good, just, and Almighty God, who rules all, he will either help you or allow you to help and defend yourselves; and that at least some of those men who believe in Him will encourage and assist and sympathize with you. And this is not only natural, but true, and you will find it so. And this letter is one of the evidences of the truth of what I say.

In the absence of a fair statement on your side of the origin of the last war, it was natural that the representations made to the world in the newspapers of the Free State should lead to the whole tide of sympathy going against you. And doubtless this was the case, until one outrageous act of the Free State Government startled its friends and your opponents who reside out of the arena of the country where the contest has been carried on. I allude to the expulsion of your religious teachers. It is thought you might possibly deserve to lose your flocks and herds for having those among you who plundered the Boers. It is thought you might even have rashly rushed into a war, and be liable to the chances of conquest, and the consequent loss of a part of your territory; but that a Government, professing to believe in the Bible, should have gone to the length of depriving you of religious instruction, and have unblushingly seized the private property of the good Missionaries, and hunted them out of your country, is so startling a fact as to lead to all its public acts and statements being questioned. It leads to more than this. It suggests that no outrage that you or your people have ever committed can have come up to this; and that the Government and its subjects who can adopt such a line of policy are neither to be believed nor trusted. It entitles you to call on every man who believes in an Almighty God of

justice, and who can denounce wrong and sympathize with right, to at least throw the weight of his influence on your side, and to aid you in defending yourself against such an unscrupulous and unworthy foe.

It is to this end that having given some little consideration to the subject, and being desirous for the substantial peace of the country, and the establishment of a proper understanding between the white colonists throughout South Africa, as well as between yourself and the Free State, I venture to address this letter to you. Circumstances prevent my coming to see you at present, and so I write to request you, if you think it desirable, to put yourself in communication with me, that if possible steps may be taken to prevent war and secure you justice. Or if war must ensue, that if you are in the right you may have such sympathy, advice, and encouragement as your cause deserves; and, it may be, such effectual aid in arms, ammunition, and otherwise, as may be legally permissible and practically obtainable.

It is impossible to say to what extent I may be able to secure these ends, as the task I propose to myself is difficult and troublesome, and will no doubt be unpopular with many of the colonists, as well as with the British and local Governments. But it is on my mind to go thus far, even if I should be able to do no more; and I shall be glad to hear from you, either by letter or by messenger; and I shall, if advisable, publish this letter and your reply, as also what may be necessary to the success of this negotiation.

You know your good Missionaries were suspected of giving you advice, and probably this is the pretext for their expulsion. But as I am not a Missionary, and am free to give advice and assistance, there can be no interdict laid on me by the Free State, and I intend to do a little more than the Missionaries would ever think of, if I have the opportunity and am able.

One thing I must urge on you, in the event of further war. If you expect sympathy or support of any kind, respect the lives of inoffensive persons, and especially those of women and children, as I believe it is your rule to do, notwithstanding the example set you by your enemies. The day you touch a woman or child, or traveller or unarmed man, that day you call on all white men in South Africa to exterminate your tribe. Until then, defend your country, maintain your rights, and God will help you, and every upright man will wish you success. As to any plans for assisting you to arms, whatever I do, I shall inform the Government; at the same time, if the Government persist in helping your enemies while they expose you to extermination, which is the avowed intention of your adversaries, and deny you the means of self-defence, I shall, if I can legally do so, endeavour to carry out my plans for your assistance.

You will of course understand that you will have to bear the expense of procuring arms. If you are not prepared, as a people, to

risk something for your country, you cannot expect others to do so, and you must therefore arrange for meeting the expense necessary for any plans that may have to be carried out as to actual outlay.

This letter is longer than I could wish. I have seen Paul Moperi and your messengers, and they will be able to tell you the substance of our conversations about your country and its affairs.

If I hear from Sir Philip Wodehouse, I shall inform you of what he says.

Until I hear from you, I am the well-wisher of your people.

(Signed) D. D. BUCHANAN.

P.S. Your sons, I understand, can translate this easily.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 7th March, 1867.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 2nd January, informing me that you had abstained from communicating with the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal on the subject of my despatch of the 31st of October last relative to the claims of that Colony on the Basutos for their inroad into the Colony, and for compensation from the Imperial Government for the military expenses incurred on that occasion, until you could obtain a further explanation of my views on the matters involved in that despatch. You then proceed to state the points on which you require additional information.

As regards the claim against the Chief Moshesh, I must reserve the consideration of your proposal to abandon it until I receive your opinion on the offer which he has made to the Government of Natal to cede the whole of his Territory and to be annexed to that Colony.

You remark that so long as the Chief Molapo, who is more prosperous than any other Basuto Chief, professes to be a subject of the Free State, it is clear that no contribution can be expected from him.

The correspondence on this subject between yourself and the President of the Free State, enclosed in your despatch of the 20th August last, does not hold out much prospect of success in receiving their aid in obtaining what is due from Molapo, but if you can find a favourable opportunity for the purpose it will be desirable that you should make the President aware of the opinion of Her Majesty's Government that in adopting Molapo and his followers as subjects, the Free State accepted him with his liabilities. \* \* \*

(Signed) CARNARVON.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 17th March, 1867.

MY DEAR BISSET,— \* \* \* The report of the interview between Bishop Twells and Moshesh is I believe quite true. I did not hear of

it from the Bishop, but Burnet reported it to me a few weeks ago as quite true. It is a miserable business, and we have nothing for it but to keep clear as well as we can. The Boers talked of turning out to destroy the crops on the so-called conquered land, in order that the Basutos might not be strengthened for war. Now if the Commando does turn out, it will be too late for that object, as the crops will all have been gathered in before the Commando can get together. There is no reason to suppose that the Boers can hold their advanced Boundary one jot better than they did the old one,—rather worse. They will not pay for an organized Border Force, however small, and so the Farmers will continue to run away.

Mr. Lucas is perfectly right in desiring that the Boers taking refuge with you should drive their Stock well beyond the Border,—and I think if they are grazing on Crown Land, it would be well for you to insist on this or going back. If they are on private farms I would intimate to the owners of the farms that if through the presence of these foreign cattle their own should be carried off, no claim to compensation would receive any attention. We must keep up the best appearances we can, but you have no money, I have no money, and the Home Government will not pay.

Be very careful with Molapo. Do not recognize him at all now. He is either a Free State subject or a Basuto under Moshesh. \* \*

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 18th March, 1867.

SIR,—I take the liberty to send under cover to your address a letter to His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, in which letter I have given for the perusal of His Excellency a statement of my present relations with the Government of the Free State. I send this letter open, that you may also make yourself acquainted with the difficult position in which I am again, although I am not conscious of having given the Free State any cause for further hostilities:

Trusting that you may be able to forward my letter to His Excellency without delay, and begging of you to oblige me with the answer, as soon as it reaches you, if His Excellency condescends to answer me, I remain, Sir, yours very truly,

(Signed) MOSHESH.

Seal of Moshesh.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 18th March, 1867.

SIR,—I have not had for a long time the honour to correspond with Your Excellency on the subject of my political affairs, and Your Excellency may have wondered at my long silence. The difficulties



which have arisen between the Free State Government and myself, since the peace made in April 1866, have been of such a nature that I have hitherto hesitated to keep Your Excellency acquainted with them, because I did not clearly see myself where they were leading me to. Now that, in spite of all my efforts for peace, war is again on the point of breaking out, and that I clearly see the intentions of the Free State Government, I feel it to be my duty to lay my case, as it really and truly stands, before Your Excellency, that Your Excellency may judge of my present situation and of my earnest desire to live in peace with my neighbours.

Let me at first confess that the war of 1865-1866, which has entailed such losses upon my people and my own self, has partly been caused by the numerous thefts of which many of my subjects have been guilty; and although I might try and excuse them by saying that many of the Free State subjects were guilty of the same crime, yet I must say that in some degree we have been ourselves the cause of the miseries and misfortunes which have been so severely felt by us. Being tired and harassed by war, and seeing my people in danger of falling victims to a terrible famine, which even then was beginning to be felt, in order to save the crops still left standing I submitted to the terms of peace offered to me by Mr. Brand.

But at the same time reserve was expressly made by my representatives, Moperi and Sekhonyana, and it was distinctly understood,—though Mr. Brand would not let it be written down,—that the question of my people, living then and still now in that part of my country annexed by proclamation to the Free State ground, should be considered as soon as possible, and care should be taken that their existence and subsistence should be provided for by some means or other. This Mr. Brand cannot deny, and yet I am still waiting for the execution of his promise. He wanted 5,000 head of cattle; they were given to him. He wanted a treaty of peace, which he might show to the Free State people, in order to persuade them that the war was at an end. It was written, but on the repeated assurance, given by Mr. Brand, that the question of providing for the existence of the greater part of my people should be duly considered.

More than once did my son Letsie ask for some provision of that kind for himself and the people more directly under his authority. It has either been refused, or so indistinctly expressed that there is no hope that it may be brought to a satisfactory conclusion. I myself have written several times to Mr. Brand upon the subject, but have always received the same answer, namely that I ought to adhere to the letter of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, of April 1866, and provide myself for many thousands of people, whom I know not where to place, as the country which has been left to me is only a very small part of what is considered to be Basutoland by the line laid down by Your Excellency in 1864. Mr. Brand

himself knows very well that the country left to me is far from being sufficient. The Free State Government cannot accuse my people of encroachments, neither of thefts. This time we are guiltless.

By this statement of my case Your Excellency cannot but readily perceive that I am now in the greatest difficulty. To leave my people to be hunted down or driven away, whilst I have no refuge to offer them, is a thing which I cannot, even if I would, look upon with indifference. It is true that, by giving help to my subjects, I may be accused of breaking the letter of the treaty referred to above (April, 1866), but I consider that Mr. Brand has already broken the spirit of that treaty by refusing to provide for the people living in the country annexed by him. Your Excellency knows very well that, as much as it has been in my power, I have always been, and acted as, the friend of the Queen's Government, of which I should like so much to be acknowledged as the dutiful subject,—and a faithful subject would I show myself! Your Excellency is too just not to see that the raid of Lesaoana into Natal is no exception to my long faithfulness towards the Queen. Lesaoana's raid was an act of folly, which has never been authorized nor defended by me,—an act which I trust will never be repeated. If I have not been able as yet to pay the whole of the fine imposed upon me, Your Excellency must find the reasons of my inability to do so in the long war which has been waged upon us, and in the great losses we have suffered in cattle, losses which have been increased by the terrible famine of last winter, during which many of my subjects have been obliged to sell their last ox, or sheep, or to slaughter their last horse, in order to get a very scanty food.

Believing therefore that Your Excellency is fully persuaded of my willingness to keep peace, as long as peace is possible, but not to sacrifice my honour by remaining indifferent to the fate of many thousands of my people, who have hitherto been very faithful to me,—seeing also that the present circumstances are of such a nature that I cannot be bound by the limit made by the Free State Government, which limit has never been sanctioned by Your Excellency, the want of which sanction seems to imply that Your Excellency does not approve of it.

I place my case before Your Excellency, and trust that I may be honoured with the advice Your Excellency may see fit to give me, although it may not reach me in time to enable me to act accordingly, as in all probability the war will then have already broken out. As long as Your Excellency has not spoken, and taking in account the repeated refusal of Mr. Brand to act according to his promise, I declare to Your Excellency that I cannot respect any other limit than the one laid down by Your Excellency, and that I shall make all my efforts to preserve for my people the country which God has given us, hoping that, if I am able to maintain my rights of ownership, the

Queen may soon be willing to receive me and my people under her powerful protection, so that my people and our descendants may have a tangible assurance that henceforth they may live in peace and without anxiety as to the future. So that also our missionaries, most of whom have been driven away without any plausible reason, may be able to return to us, and to teach us, as formerly, the goodly truths of the Gospel and initiate us into the arts of civilization.

May I hope that Your Excellency, considering the nature of my present position, as how I am threatened with another war, whilst I and my people are guiltless, may help my cause by again preventing our enemies, by the means Your Excellency has in his power, from receiving any help from the countries which are under Your Excellency's authority.

I might add a prayer to all what I have already written to Your Excellency; only I do not know whether I have any right to do it; if not let Your Excellency, I pray you, forget what I now say. I may be allowed perhaps to ask humbly from Your Excellency how it is that the Free State Government and people seem to have all liberty to buy all kinds of ammunitions of war with which they make war upon me, although I am a child of the Queen, especially in such circumstances as the present ones, in which I am not conscious of having committed any crime against the Free State. I would humbly ask Your Excellency whether I may not be allowed the same liberty, as Your Excellency may rest assured that I have not and can never have neither the desire nor the power to carry war into the countries ruled by the Queen, or into any other country which has not given me any cause of war. I must confess to Your Excellency that I am at a loss to perceive why the Free State should have full liberty to get all the ammunitions and arms they like, whilst the same privilege is denied to me. I pray Your Excellency to excuse me, if I have done wrong in asking such a question, trusting however that I have not transgressed the rules of the respectful submission and confidence I owe to Your Excellency. Believe me of Your Excellency, the very faithful servant.

(Signed) MOSHESH.

Seal of Moshesh.

---

*Letter from Mr. D. D. Buchanan to the High Commissioner.*

Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 27th March, 1867.

SIR,—I pray you to excuse the liberty taken in addressing you, and must plead the occasion as an apology. Having resided in the South African Colonies for about thirty-eight years, and during much of that period taken an active part in public affairs, and especially in those connected with the interests of the Natives and coloured races, it has occurred to me that I might venture to call your attention to the state of matters in the Basuto country,—not that you are unaware of

the tendencies of events, but because I purpose assuming the responsibility of a course of action that may possibly be more important in its results for good or evil than can be at present foreseen.

When recently a member of the local Legislative Council, I suggested and urged the advisability of Consuls being appointed in the Free State, the Transvaal, Moshesh's Country, Nomansland, and the Zulu Territory, it was generally admitted that the measure was one in favour of which much might be urged, but, through ignorance of the countries, it was even supposed it might be dangerous to the individual appointed to reside among the tribes. The main argument, however, against the proposal was its expense.

It is, of course, easy to account for the fact that no such measures have been adopted by the Imperial Government, as the trouble and expense of the South African possessions are probably deemed far greater than the Colonies are intrinsically worth. The risk of their expansion, with the chance of further demands for troops, is therefore a simple and indisputable answer to the inquiries as to the cause of Imperial indifference. The actual abandonment of a part of a conquered territory is illustration sufficient of this policy.

But while it may be deplored that such should be the case, and that England's high mission of promoting civilization and protecting the oppressed is no longer so prominent in her policy, the current of events must be watched, and measures taken to ensure peace, and prevent the rampancy of either civilized or savage barbarism, when the Europeans come in contact with the Native tribes. If Government will not interfere, it can scarcely be contended that those who foresee the dangers, and feel anxious to interpose in the interests of peace, and for the assistance and protection of the Native tribes, should refrain from exerting their influence.

The freedom with which the Boers and British subjects of the adjoining State have been allowed to wage war on the Basutos,—the fact that no influence has been brought to bear to prevent the mischiefs of that contest,—that its settlement is obviously only partial,—that the Natives, instead of being accepted and treated as subjects, are crowded back on their neighbours, until existence becomes impossible, and the most ferocious retaliation is certain, if not to be desired as perfectly justifiable:—these facts all point to another war, and invoke the intervention of reasonable men who will take the trouble to reflect, and are endowed with a sense of justice.

At present the Basutos are without a press through which to communicate their wrongs and appeal for aid to those who love justice as well as peace. They have no authorized agency to give utterance to their claims to consideration, and through whom they might be influenced and restrained, or remonstrated with and rebuked. Their enemies, on the contrary, lose no opportunity of vindicating them-

selves, and securing the sympathy, support, and help of their fellow-countrymen. This alone is a wrong that must work its cure in mischievous results. Then, again, our Government lends itself to facilitate the supply of ammunition to the Free State, while it declares a neutrality, which leaves the Basutos defenceless, and exposes them to the barbarity of a well-armed and heartily-encouraged foe. Every feeling of justice revolts at such a state of things, especially when it is remembered that there was a time when it was convenient to have Moshesh as an ally in the rear of the Amaxosa, who have not yet altogether ceased to be troublesome on your frontier.

In view of these facts, it has pressed itself on my attention that as the Missionaries are, by some strange implication of moral, religious, and political principle, expected to remain tacit observers of native wrongs while laying out their lives for the amelioration of their people's condition, that it is the duty of those who sympathize with the work of these good men to come forward and take up the Native's welfare, where the Minister's functions are supposed to cease. And novel and difficult as the task is, and unequal as I feel myself for its successful fulfilment, I have ventured to enter upon it, notwithstanding the possibility, if not the probability of partial failure. My present intention is to open up a communication with Moshesh, and to tender my services to give publicity to his political views, as far as he is disposed to disclose them; and in addition to this, openly and confidentially to lend him every assistance in my power consistently with the legality of the undertaking. I shall, unless prevented by constitutional restraints, of the existence of which I am not at present aware, correspond with Moshesh, and endeavour to procure him a fair hearing before the world, and also endeavour to assist him in obtaining such munitions of war by all lawful means, and also military or quasi-military aid to defend his people and to hold his country.

It has struck me that although the British Government do not feel called on to interpose, they cannot reasonably object to Moshesh being assisted in such a way in time of peace; and that the interests of peace, justice, and humanity will justify this course being taken. But as the line I have marked out for myself is necessarily one of an extraordinary, and may possibly prove of an important and public character, I have deemed it right to communicate with Your Excellency, and also with the local Government, on the subject (copy of letter to local Government annexed, to which I have received no reply).

Should it so happen that Your Excellency sees objection to my proposed line of action, or that you are of opinion that it is unconstitutional, I shall be glad to be informed, if Your Excellency deems this communication of sufficient moment.

I may mention that I have written to Moshesh (copy of letter



annexed), and also that I have had an interview with several of his Chiefs. Circumstances prevented my attending a meeting held by the Chiefs, or I should have considered it part of my plans to have offered to be present.

Apprehending the danger threatened to the white population inhabiting Natal, the Free State, and Transvaal, from even the temporary supremacy of the Basutos over the Free State, and in ignorance of the *casus belli* of the last war, and of Your Excellency's policy in regard to the neutrality proclaimed, I was successful in the local Legislative Council, and otherwise, in my endeavours to thwart Your Excellency's policy, in so far as it could be thwarted, by the expression of public opinion and the subversion of the neutrality to the extent to which it could be subverted. Discovering the mistake I have made, and seeing that, on the one hand, there is reason to fear that the Basutos are exposed to injustice, if not to extermination; and that, on the other hand, the inhabitants of the Free State are becoming debased and demoralized by a policy towards the Natives calculated to destroy their sense of justice and invoke a fearful retribution, I am venturing to attempt to interpose, to avert, if possible, the consequences of such a course of events.

If I succeed in assisting Moshesh to hold his own, and resist unjust encroachments, it will be a means of checking the cupidity of his neighbours, and may tend to arouse the attention of the Imperial Government, and to cause it to see the necessity of returning to its former enlightened policy.

The success that has attended the just treatment of the Natives has an admirable illustration in this Colony, where the security to life and property are greater than in any other part of the world, notwithstanding the overwhelming preponderance of what is called, in the cant phraseology of the times, the presence of "barbarians." And the policy adopted here costs the Imperial Government nothing, while the Natives contribute largely to the local revenue.

I may confidently appeal to Your Excellency's knowledge of the state of the Basuto country, as to the fact that the people might be taken under British supremacy, without the slightest apprehension of any expenditure for their Government being required, that would not be amply and cheerfully met by the tribes themselves. Never was there a field more ripe for the harvest of civilization than is this nation, and never could England fulfil her mission with greater prospect of promoting civilization, preventing oppression and war, without the risk of any outlay whatever.

I may therefore be pardoned, I trust, for endeavouring to interpose in the interests of humanity and the preservation of peace, and the upholding of justice in this part of Southern Africa, and invoking Your Excellency's influence in the same direction. I am, &c.,

(Signed) D. D. BUCHANAN.

*Report of Commandant Kolbe to Commandant General Fick.*

Zuidoost van Modderpoort, 29sten Maart, 1867.

WEL ED. HEER,—Volgens uw order heb ik mij Donderdag, 28 Maart, men 200 man naar Fort Savage, nabij Viervoetsberg, begeven, om de daar vroeger zeer permantig getoond hebbende Kaffers te verdrijven en de tuinen te vernielen. Bij Fort Savage omstreeks 12 uur aangekomen zijnde, liet ik dadelijk het kanon uitspannen en de post verder gaan. Omtrent 35 paarden in de schansen aan den berg nabij Fort Savage ziende, zond ik Veldkornet Cronjé om eenigen der Kaffers af te roepen. Drie daarvan kwamen af en zeiden dat ze vroeger tot Moshesh, maar nu tot Molitsane behoorden. Ik zeide hun dat slechts twee wegen voor hen open stonden; de eene, om de wapenen af te geven, en de andere, dat ik ze ongehinderd naar Moshesh zou laten vertrekken. De kapitein Moffa vroegde of hij zijne wapenen van boven kon halen, om ze af te leveren. Ik zeide ja.

Onderwijl stuurde ik burgers af, om de tuinen niet behoorende aan Moffa aan Viervoet te vernielen. Moffa schreeuwde toen van boven dat hij zou vertrekken, waarop ik de twee achtergelatene Kaffers in vrijheid stelde. Ik keerde daarop naar het kanon terug, waarop de Kaffers van Viervoet begonnen te schieten op de burgers die koren vernielden. Hierop stuurde ik een gedeelte van mijn kommando om de Kaffers te verdrijven, hetwelk met moed werd uitgevoerd, en waarbij een paar paarden werden genomen.

Tot nu toe hadden wij de tuinen van Moffa ongehinderd gelaten. Ik was bezig om het kanon te laten inspannen, en riep de manschappen om naar het lager terug te gaan. Bij het terugkomen der mannen nabij de schansen van Moffa, werd er op de burgers geschoten. Ik kommandeerde dadelijk Komdt. Joubert om met zijne mannen en nog twee andere divisies bij het westelijke punt om te gaan; veldkornetten G. Enslin en R. Clarke om het oostelijke punt te beklimmen en langs den rand de schansen te naderen, terwijl ik met bommen uit het Armstrong kanon liet schieten op de schansen, hetwelk echter zonder goed gevolg was, omdat de bommen te vroeg barstten. Dit ziende, liet ik met kogels schieten, wat eene betere uitwerking had, en welke goed in de schansen sloegen. Ik moest echter stoppen, ziende dat omtrent 10 mannen bij de schansen waren.

Ziende dat de afgezonden divisie op omtrent 400 treden bleef staan, stuurde ik Veldkornet L. Odendaal om hun aan te zeggen voorwaarts te gaan. Maar geen voortgang ziende, en met het kanon niet kunende werken, sprong ik op mijn paard, reed naar de plaats des gevechts, en binnen een half uur waren wij binnen de schansen. Omtrent vijf treden van de Kaffers zijnde, zoodat het kruid uit hunne geweren in ons gezigt sloeg, kwam er een alarm dat ons kanon in gevaar was door de Kaffers genomen te worden.

Daar eenige jonge mannen haastig terug kwamen, dachten de

Kaffers missehien dat het vlugten was, hieven een hevig geschreeuw aan en stormden op ons. Ik stond stil en schoot den voorman door de borst. Hij viel dood ter aarde; het geschreeuw hield op en de Kaffers sprongen terug in hunne schanzen. Naar schatting waren er van 50 tot 60 Kaffers in de schanzen. Hierop gingen wij terug naar het kanon en zagen omtrent 30 Kaffers, omstreeks 3,000 treden van het kanon, in de rigting naar Platberg. Er zijn gesneuveld omtrent 13 Kaffers (heden, den 29sten, op de plek door ons 13 geteld), omtrent 30 paarden, en 2 ossen. Van onze burgers is geen man gekwetst, behalve een paar kwetsuren met klippen door de Kaffers geworpen. Hierop zijn wij in order naar het lager teruggetrokken.

(Geteekend) J. G. E. KOLBE, Kommandant.

---

*Extracts from the Journal of Commandant General Fick's Expedition.*

28 Maart, 1867.—Hoofdkomdt. J. Fick stuurt om 10 uur des voormiddags naar den kapitein der kafferskraal, die zich in een kopje omtrent 20 minuten van ons lager bevindt. Philip, onderkapitein van Molitsane, verschijnt, en wenscht zijn koren gespaard te zien. De Hoofdkommandant vraagt een gijzelaar voor waarborg. Philip gaat terug naar zijn kraal om raad te houden, en komt 's avonds terug met zijn zoon Nathaneel als gijzelaar. De Hoofdkomdt. ordert nu het vee uit te tuinen.

29 Maart.—Het lager breekt 's ochtends vroeg op, om de tuinen nabij Viervoetsberg en Fort Savage te vernielen. Langs het pad op de bergen overal Kaffers gezien in vijandelijke houding, soms in groot getal.

De verschanste berg nabij Fort Savage, waar gisteren het gevecht had plaats gevonden, was nog in bezit van Kaffers. Komdt. Kolbe laat stormen en neemt den berg met zijne talrijke schanzen zonder een schot; de Kaffers vlugten. In een der schanzen lag nog een zwaar gewonde Kaffer; de graven van 12 gedooide Kaffers gekregen; alle schanzen boven op den berg, waar geen vee ooit kon komen, met bloed bespat. De schans waar de paarden en ossen in waren was vol gedood vee. De sterke schanzen op zulk een lelijke berg wekte alle verwondering dat wij deze vesting konden innemen zonder van onzen kant eenig verlies te hebben.

Fort Savage, de plek waar overleden Savage viel, is nog vol Kaffers en sterk verschanst, omtrent 2000 treden van ons lager, alsook een verschanste kop Z.O. punt van Viervoetsberg.

Lager gevormd tusschen het punt van Viervoetsberg en Fort Savage. De vernieling van tuinen begint.

Omtrent een uur voor zononder vervolgen 20 vrijwilligers van de divisie Winburg eenige Kaffers, in de nabijheid van het lager gezien. Zononder komen de burgers terug, en melden twee der Kaffers

gedood en één gewond te hebben, daar de Kaffers op hen geschoten hadden. Hetzelfde klompje Kaffers had van morgen op het escorte der postrijders, op pad naar Thaba Nchu, geschoten. De Kaffers met welke wij gisteren in aanraking gekomen zijn behooren aan Letsie.

31 Maart.—Meiden van Molitsane vertellen dat twee kapiteins van Letsie gevallen zijn bij het gevecht bij Moffas schanzen, namelijk Masia en Kamatoea.

Achtermiddag tegen 3 uur werd het lager opgetrokken en verzet west van Fort Savage. Een groot aantal vrijwilligers gaat een der bergen om, alwaar Kaffers in een der klipgaten zich bevonden; de Kaffers zulks ziende zenden een witte vlag, waarvan eene voorgeeft Ramatsea te zijn, Kapitein onder Machill.

De Hoofdkomdt. is gewillig hunne tuinen te sparen tegen uitlevering van gijzelaars en de overgave van vuurwapenen en assa-gaaijen; de kapitein ontkent een geweer in zijn bezit te hebben. Terwijl hij deze leugens vertelt komen burgers van de spelonk en vertellen dat zij in de gaten geweest waren, en de Kaffers ontwapend hebben, 5 geweren bij hen gevonden, benevens twee gewonde Kaffers en 3 nieuwe graften.

Op de vraag van den Hoofdkomdt. zegt de Kaffers dat de twee gewondene Kaffers op Moffas kraal waren om daar te kuijeren, en daar gewond werden, en hij nu vrede vraagt, daar hij niet langer kans ziet tegen ons te vechten. De Hoofdkomdt. zegt dat zoo de kapitein gijzelaars geeft, de tuinen gespaard zullen worden.

1 April.—De Kaffermeiden komen naar het lager, en vertellen dat de Kaffers verleden nacht gevlugt zijn, daar een Basuto hen verteld had dat wij van voornemens waren de kralen te omsingelen en te vermoorden, en al de tuinen te vernielen. Het lager breekt op, en trekt de tuinen van Ramatsea in, om dezelve te vernielen.

2 April.—Deze ochtend vroeg werden manschappen met sabels en sikkels uitgezonden om de kaffertuinen te vernielen. De Komdt. besluit het lager op te breken en naar den noordwestpunt van Platberg te verplaatsen, zoodra het koren in de nabijheid van het lager afgekap't zal wezen. Om 10 uur het lager opgebroken en om 2 uur in den namiddag gearriveerd in de nabijheid van kaffertuinen aan de noordwest punt van Platberg. Het lager werd verschanst, de vernielen der tuinen begint. Kaffermeiden komen met een witte vlag en vragen den Hoofdkomdt. kost, hoopende dat hunne tuinen gespaard zullen worden. De Hoofd Kommandant zegt hen over de Caledon te trekken. 's Avonds werden vuren gezien in de nabijheid van het lager. 200 man onder Komdt. G. Joubert aangezegd morgen vroeg patrouille te rijden en Platberg te zuiveren.

3 April.—Komdt. Joubert met 200 man uitgereden op patrouille. De teruggebleven manschappen vernielen de tuinen.

4 April.—De officieren besluiten het lager heden nog niet te verzetten, daar er nog tuinen in de onmiddellijke nabijheid moeten

verwoest worden, en de sterke schanzen op de westpunt van Platberg af te breken. Orders tot dat effect worden aan de manschappen gegeven en dadelijk ten uitvoer gebracht.

(Geteekend) W. G. TEMPELHOFF, Adj. en Sec.

---

*Letter from Commandant Joubert to Commandant General Fick.*

Westpunt Platberg, 4den April, 1867.

WEL ED. HEER,—Door 200 burgers der verschillende divisies verzeld, benevens de Kommandanten J. Kolbe, C. de Villiers, en D. van Nickerk als vrijwilligers, verliet ik op uwe order het lager gister morgen ten 8 uur en trok west van Platberg den berg op. Op den berg ontmoetten wij een troep Kaffermeiden, welke verhaalden naar Mouwershoek te gaan. Ik beval hen de Caledon over te trekken zoodra die leeg was, en tot dien tijd op Caledons wal te vertoeven.

Een weinig verder zagen wij ongeveer 15 Kaffers te paard rijden in de rigting van Seftons plaats; later ontdekten wij nog verscheidene andere Kaffers te paard op de vlakte aan deze zijde der Caledon. Wij trokken daarop voort langs een voetpad naar de Z. O. punt van Platberg, dicht aan Caledon.

De voorhoede kwam toen onverwachts op sterke schanzen, door de Basutos gemaakt met geregelde schietgaten; verscheidene van den vijand waren daarin, daar wij hunne wapens konden zien blinken. Toen wij nader kwamen verlieten zij deze schanzen en gingen in anderen, dewelke zich op een kop bevonden, over. Ik zond daarop den burger C. Wessels om hen aantezeggen dadelijk Caledon over te trekken. Een der aanwezige Kaffers antwoordde dat hij, sprekende uit naam van Makwai, zijn koren en tuinen wilden behouden zien, en niet gewillig was over te trekken. Ik liet hem zeggen zijne wapens af te geven, dat ik hem dan tijd zou geven.

Maar toen hieraan geen gehoor gegeven werd, gaf ik order de eerste schanzen af te breken, en daarop gingen wij verder op naar de schanzen op den kop. Deze echter ook verlaten vindende, en de Kaffers zich verschanst hebbende in sterke schanzen onder hooge kranzen, ben ik met Komdt. J. Kolbe gegaan tot omtrent 50 schreden van deze schanzen en hen aangezegd pad te geven voor mijn kommando, opdat zij daar den berg konden afgaan; maar de Kaffers wilden niet, en zeiden “er waren andere paden om langs af te gaan.” Daar ik het onnoodig vond op Vrijstaatsgebied door Kaffers uit mijn pad gehouden te worden, gaf ik order het pad open te schieten. De Kommandanten C. de Villiers en D. van Nickerk orderde ik als achterhoede; de anderen mijner manschappen bestormden de schanzen. De burgers M. Owen, B. Rens, en J. de Lange waren de eersten aan de schans door mijne dappere burgers gevolgd. De Kaffers daarop uit eene andere schans ook schietende, zoo werd deze



mede onder een luid hoera geroep in een oogenblik genomen. De Kaffers vlugten daarop, nalatende vier dooden, waaronder hun kapitein.

De meiden heb ik aangezegd Caledon door te trekken, en liet, nadat de Kaffers uit hunne schansen verdreven waren, mijne manschappen onder den berg afzadelen.

Nadat wij weder waren opgezadeld, ging het voort in de directie van het lager, de Kaffers van verre op ons vurende van af een ander deel van Platberg; het was echter te laat om hen ook te tuchtigen. In de rigting van Thimie en Maitinshoek vee gezien.

Wij trokken daarop bij Mariendale weder den berg over, en kwamen een weinig voor zonondergang in het kamp terug. Van onze burgers niemand gedood of gewond.

(Geteekend)

G. JOUBERT.

*Extract from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Mabile to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 4th April, 1867.

Up to this day there have been no general and no very serious engagements between the Boers and the natives. The Camp under the command of Jan Fick has tried, but in vain, to cause the natives to evacuate several of their strongholds on the right bank of the Caledon. Several gardens have been destroyed. It is reported that a few Boers and a few natives have been killed, and others wounded, amongst others two women and two children. The camp of Smithfield has as yet, as I hear, done nothing, neither has it been attacked. It is said that the intention of the two camps is to unite under the mountain of Keme, but hitherto the Caledon has been a hindrance, as ever since the Boers have begun active measures there have been very heavy rains. I think the natives will keep on the defensive alone.

(Signed)

A. MABILLE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 12th April, 1867.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have received with much concern your letter of the 18th March, describing the unhappy position in which you are placed, and requesting my advice as to your dealings with the Government of the Free State.

I feel that it is quite out of my power to comply with this request. Even if I had been at liberty to interfere, at a time when hostilities appear to be imminent, it is manifest that my want of acquaintance with the actual state of your mutual relations, with the grounds of complaint that may exist, and with the resources at your command for the renewal of the war, must render any advice that I could give

of very little real value. And I can therefore only assure you of my hope that your people may yet be saved from misery by means of an amicable arrangement with the Free State.

In regard to the supply of ammunition, I can only inform you that by Treaties concluded some years ago this Government is bound, on the one hand, to allow that of the Free State to purchase it in this Colony, and on the other, to refuse such permission to the Native Tribes in that locality. At the same time I have full confidence in your attachment to Her Majesty and the British Government. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from Commandant Pansegrouw to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Camp, Makwaais Berg, 13den April, 1867.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Sints mijn laatste heb ik gedurig kleine patrouilles in de omstreken laten rijden, om koorn te vernielen. Den 7den werd op Langberg door de burgers van Komdt. R. Robinson 3 paarden genomen en 3 Kaffers gedood. Den 11den trok ik over Makwaais Nek, en werden 6 paarden genomen en 1 Kaffer gedood.

Den 12den ging een patrouille nit onder mijn bevel in de rigting van de hel, welke 20 bokken en 16 paarden bragt, terwijl 4 Kaffers waren gedood. Er was in die rigting geen vee te zien en nog minder Kaffers.

Heden morgen werden wederom twee paarden genomen, en Bombardier Swanepoel schoot twee bommen onder de Kaffers welke achter de kranzen op onze burgers vnrden. Met het eerste schot werden twee, met het tweede schot één gedood. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. G. PANSEGROUW.

A long report in the Dutch language from Acting Commandant P. van Deventer to Commandant General Fiek, dated 17th April 1867, gives an account of a patrol of 150 men with two cannon in the neighbourhood of Kieme. The natives fled to fortified places in the mountains, upon which fire was opened from the cannon. None of the fortifications were taken. Several burghers were lightly wounded with stones, and the bodies of six dead natives were counted under one preepice. The natives who defended the fortifications kept up a constant discharge of bullets, poisoned arrows, and stones.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to Mr. D. D. Buchanan.*

Government House, Cape Town, 18th April, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th ultimo, in which you acquaint me of your intention

to espouse the cause of the Chief Moshesh, to render him every assistance in making his case known to the world; and also in obtaining arms and ammunition and military aid by all lawful means.

I can have no objection to offer to the first part of your design; but in respect to the remainder, I must remind you that Her Majesty's Government have determined on observing the strictest neutrality in any hostilities between the Free State and the Basutos; and that it is the duty of the Lieutenant Governor of Natal, as well as my own, to enforce that policy by all the means at our command.

I have no desire to advocate that portion of the existing treaties which requires us to extend facilities for the purchase of ammunition to one party, and prohibit any sale to the other; but the treaties have been formally concluded, and so long as they remain in force, this Government cannot countenance any departure from them which it has the power to prevent. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from Commandant Pansegrouw to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp, Zandspruit, 27sten April, 1867.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Den 23sten van deze maand is Kommandant Webster met 74 Fingos en 6 blanke personen bij mijne divisie gekomen, ik heb hem met ammunitie, voor zoo ver als ik directie ontvangen heb, voorzien.

24 April.—Heb ik het kamp verzet en achtermiddag eene groote patrouille laten uitrijden om de vele tuinen zoo ver als mogelijk te vernielen welke nabij waren, maar te ver om onze beesten en paarden in te laten vreten.

25 April.—Heb ik mijn werk met vernielen der tuinen voortgezet en vroeg

26 April.—'s Morgens omtrent één uur eene patrouille van 200 man en omtrent 50 Fingos onder Komdt. Webster uitgegaan na Putzani onder mijn bevel om bij dagbreek daar te zijn. 29 Kaffers zijn gesneuveld, welke zeker zijn gezien, zonder een verlies aan onze zijde; 53 beesten, 463 schapen, en 40 paarden zijn genomen als buit.

Komdt. Van Niekerk heeft zich met de burgers van Philippolis bijzonder goed gedragen bij het stormen van een berg van welken de Kaffers op ons vuurden. Komdt. Van Niekerk zelfs en Jan Claasen waren de eersten te klimmen, gevolgd door de andere burgers van Philippolis, en na een uur vechten vlugten de Kaffers. Zeven paarden met zadels en tooms zijn als buit genomen, en zijn wij 's avonds 9 uur bij het lager teruggekomen.

(Geteekend)

J. G. PANSEGROUW.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 3rd May, 1867.

MY LORD DUKE,—I have had the honour of receiving Lord Carnarvon's despatch of the 7th March last, acquainting me that His Lordship was in expectation of learning my opinion on the offer which Moshesh had made to the Government of Natal of the cession of the whole of his territory, with a view to its annexation to that Colony.

In reply, I beg to inform Your Grace that on the receipt from the Lieut.-Governor of Natal of intelligence that Moshesh had made this offer, I replied at once that the proposal could not in any shape be entertained, on account of the very decided intimations that had been conveyed to me of the disinclination of Her Majesty's Government to countenance any steps in that direction.

It will be seen from the correspondence that has passed during the last few years that I have on different occasions expressed the opinion that with a view to the peace and welfare of South Africa we ought to take advantage, to such extent as might be deemed prudent, of the overtures made by Moshesh to the British Government, in the substantial good faith of which I placed much reliance. I should even have advocated our receiving the Chief and his tribe as subjects of Her Majesty on well considered conditions; but Mr. Cardwell thought it prudent to limit the arrangement to the appointment of a British officer to reside with Moshesh, and to act as an adviser and mediator for the settlement of disputes with his neighbours. Even this permission was, however, on his accession to office, withdrawn by Lord Carnarvon, who, in his Despatch of the 25th July last, desired me to abstain from such an appointment if I could do so without any breach of faith with Moshesh.

It is probable that Moshesh made his last overture to Natal only because he had entirely failed in his overtures to me. He has hitherto been accustomed to regard the Governor of the Cape and High Commissioner as the paramount British functionary representing Her Majesty in South Africa; and it is not desirable to encourage any negotiation tending to raise doubts on that point.

In conclusion, I have only to observe that circumstances may again afford an opening for effecting an arrangement with Moshesh, and that I am still of opinion we ought in that case to take advantage of it. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

A number of sworn declarations, extracts from a journal, &c., all in the Dutch language, taken from the Free State Government Gazette, go to show that a patrol which went in the direction of Makwai's Mountain, on 3rd May 1867, fell in with some Basuto

and Bushmen, several of whom they pursued and killed, but others took refuge in a place fortified with stone walls, from which they fired bullets and poisoned arrows upon the burghers. Their retreat was in turn fired into, when some women as well as men were killed and wounded. The place was then stormed and two Bushmen were taken alive in it, who were afterwards shot by a burgher in cold blood. Some of the members of the patrol charged Commandant Fick with having given the order for the shooting of these prisoners, but he was acquitted of having done so by the court of enquiry which investigated the matter.

---

*Extracts from the Speech of the President at the Opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

8th May, 1867.

4. Met de inspectie der drie rijen plaatsen in het veroverde grondgebied werd op den 24sten April 1866 een aanvang gemaakt. De toekenning daarvan, overeenkomstig de occupatie wet, geschiedde op den 2den November ll., doch wegens het niet voldoen aan de door de wet gestelde voorwaarden, werden sommigen dergenen aan wie plaatsen waren toegekend, door den Uitvoerenden Raad van hun regt vervallen verklaard. In overeenstemming met Art. 8 der Occupatie-wet, werd een stuk grond tusschen Bamboesplaats, de Oranjerivier, en Kornetspruit, voor kleurlingen geïnspecteerd, en onder de bepalingen van de Constitutie, heb ik den heer T. Webster als Kommandant van dat gedeelte van het veroverde grondgebied aangesteld. De kiezing der veldkornetten voor de drie rijen plaatsen werd op den 31sten Januarij ll. gehouden.

5. De inspectie van het overige gedeelte van het veroverde grondgebied nam op 8 Junij ll. eenen aanvang. Op de vier verkoopingën, welke gehouden werden, zijn 350 plaatsen voor de som van £64,697 verkocht. Er blijven nog 325 geïnspecteerde plaatsen onverkocht, terwijl er in de nabijheid van Morija en elders nog ongeïnspecteerde grond overblijft.

6. De 15de Januarij, 1867, werd door mij bepaald als de dag waarop zij, aan wie plaatsen in de drie rijen waren toegekend, of die bij de twee eerste verkoopingën plaatsen hadden gekocht, met de bewoning daarvan een' aanvang moesten maken. Dit geschiedde echter niet door allen gelijktijdig. Op 19 December ll., had ik aan den Basutokapitein Letsie kennis doen geven, dat de eigenaars der plaatsen in het veroverde grondgebied, met de bewoning daarvan op 15 Januarij ll. een aanvang zouden maken, en dat ik vertrouwde dat zij daarin geene hindernis of moeilijkheden van den kant der Basutos zouden ondervinden; zij, die op den bepaalden dag naar hunne plaatsen getrokken waren, werden echter weldra genoodzaakt



bij de regering te klagen over het gedrag der Basutos, die zich, in strijd met het tractaat, binnen het veroverde grondgebied gevestigd hadden. Hiervan werd aan het Basuto Opperhoofd Moshesh en den Basutokapitein Letsie kennis gegeven. Dit bleef echter zonder eenig gevolg. Onder deze omstandigheden, werd ik genoodzaakt, om met advies en consent van den Uitvoerenden Raad, eene gewapende magt op te roepen, ten einde op den 12den Maart ll. het veroverde grondgebied in te trekken, en hetzelfde van de zich aldaar bevindende Basutos te zuiveren. Voor het uittrekken van onze kommandos, gaf ik het Basuto Opperhoofd Moshesh, op den 28sten Februarij kennis, dat het doel van dit kommando alleenlijk was om het veroverde grondgebied te zuiveren, en dat er geen het minste voornemen bestond om iets te doen tegen hem of zijne onderdanen die zich over de bij het tractaat bepaalde lijn bevonden, zoolang zij zich met de zuivering van het veroverde grondgebied niet inlieten. Bij het uittrekken van de gewapende magt, gaf ik aan de Hoofdkommandanten instructien hoe te handelen indien Letsie, Makwaai, of Molitsane bij hen om bescherming aanzoek mogten doen. Van deze voorwaarden hebben die kapiteins ook kennis gekregen, gelijk zulks uit de door de Hoofdkommandanten Fick en Pansegrouw ingeleverde rapporten duidelijk blijken zal. Deze rapporten, welke een volledig verslag van het verrigte geven, heb ik de eer ter uwer overweging voor te leggen.

9. Bij Kapitein Molapo, heb ik den heer F. Holm provisioneel, onder de bepalingen van de Constitutie, als Kommandant aangesteld. De Kommandant heeft de hutbelasting van 743 hutten ontvangen. Het bouwen van eene gevangenis en Kommandantswoning wordt nog voortgezet. Het verzoek van den Kapitein Molapo, omtrent het koopen van grond aan deze zijde van de Caledonrivier, benevens eenige andere punten door den Kommandant opgegeven, wensch ik aan uwe overweging voor te leggen.

---

*Letter from Commandant Pansegrouw to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp bij Jammerbergspruit, 9den Mei, 1867.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Den 6den Mei heb ik het lager tot dicht onder Rapportosberg laten verzetten en eenige burgers laten uitrijden om te zien waar wij het meeste koren kunnen krijgen; den 7den dezer, eene patrouille vroeg des morgens onder Komdt. De Villiers op de linker hand van Rapportosberg gestuurd, die met eene buit van 24 beesten en 13 paarden omtrent 10 uur des morgens terugkwam. Op dezelfde tijd ben ik met eene sterke patrouille en Komdt. Webster over de nek gegaan voor protectie van omtrent 17 koren wagens, welke wij volgeladen met drooge koren in het lager bragten. De Kaffers hebben sterk op ons gevuurd, maar zonder schade te doen.

Kommandant Webster heeft bij deze gelegenheid 8 beesten buit genomen. Namiddag hebben wij twee wagens en een ploeg uit eene kloof dicht bij het lager uitgehaald onder sterk vuren van den vijand. Ten minste hebben wij 180 mud koren op de wagens en omtrent 80 mudden koren te paard in het lager gebragt. Den 8sten dezer heb ik het lager vroeg laten opbreken en na Jammerbergspruit verzet. Komdt. De Villiers, welke de achterhoede op dien dag gehad heeft, liet eenige burgers achter, die zich bij het oude lager plek verhelen. Omtrent 15 minuten na onze trek kwamen eenige Kaffers om buit te zoeken. De burgers stormden en hebben 4 Kaffers gedood en 2 zwaar gewond. Bij Jammerbergspruit aangekomen zijn eenige Fingos onder den heer Ward uitgereden na Bushmanskloof, waar 5 Kaffers gedood, 1 Kaffer gewond, en 2 paarden buit genomen werden.

Den 9den ben ik om 2 uur 's morgens met eene patrouille en de kanon na Bushmanskloof gegaan, maar zeer weinig Kaffers gezien. Ik heb de schansen laten stukken schieten, omtrent 130 schapen en bokken buit genomen, en de stroohutten laten afbranden. Bij deze gelegenheid is W. Smit, Distrikt Fauresmith, ligt gekwetst.

Den 10den Mei heb ik twee patrouilles uitgemaakt om 1 uur 's nachts na Makwais berg. Komdt. De Villiers en Komdt. Webster aan eene zijde, en ik met Komdt. Van Niekerk, Wessels, en de burgers van Komdt. Jooste aan de andere. Wij hebben 70 paarden en 2 beesten buit genomen, en 7 Kaffers gedood.

Verder moet ik ZHED. vermelden dat onze koren vernielen onafbreukelijk aangaat.

(Geteekend)

J. G. PANSENGROUW.

---

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*  
13th May, 1867.

ZHED. legt over: Brief van den Kommandant Holm dd. 16 Februarij 1867, vragende voor Molapo dat deze aan deze zijde der Caledon een paar plaatsen mag koopen. Verder deelt ZHED. mede dat hij op verzoek van den Kommandant aldaar Veldkornetten heeft aangesteld. \* \* \* \*

Komt ter sprake de mededeeling van ZHED. dat bij Molapo provisioneel vier Veldkornetten zijn aangesteld tegen een salaris van £15 per jaar.

De heer Hutton zegt dat 's Lands kas het niet schijnt toe te laten dergelijke betalingen te doen. Bovendien, volgens andere sprekers, zou het vreemd zijn dat Kaffer Veldkornetten op denzelfden voet zou worden behandeld als de burger Veldkornetten van dezen Staat.

Do heer Vergottini zegt dat het niet wel doenlijk is voor één man om dien grooten stam behoorlijk te besturen zonder medewerking van die kleurlingen zelve, te meer daar dit ten slotte ten voordeele van 's

lands kas zal uitloopen. Het maakt, volgens spreker, een groot verschil of men die personen door eenig salaris aan zich laat verbinden, dan of dit alles door dwang moet geschieden.

De heer Grobler zegt dat £3 per jaar of een vaars voldoende is voor een Kafferveldkornet.

Voorstel van den heer Cloete,

Ondersteund door den heer Snijman :

“ De Raad keurt de handelwijze van het Uitvoerend Gezag, om bij Molapo vier Veldkornetten aan te stellen tegen betaling van £15 salaris voor elk per jaar, goed, en autoriseert ZHEd. den Staatspresident om die betaling verder te doen plaats hebben.”—Aangenomen.

De mededeeling van ZHEd., dat in de gronden aan Molapo ter bijwoning gegeven, valt de statie van den Eerw. Coillard in, en de vraag hoe te handelen, ingeval die zendeling dien grond komt eigenen, daar Molapo daardoor verliezen zou, komt in behandeling. Het plan door den Kommandant voorgeslagen, om aan Molapo die statie te laten behouden, en ingeval de zendeling, tegen betaling van £100, die statie mogt verlangen, dan daarvoor open te houden de plaatsen Molaposigt en Bamboesspruit, wordt overwogen. Verder blijkt uit de mededeelingen van den Kommandant, dat Molapo eene andere beschouwing heeft omtrent de grenslijn van het gebied hem ter bewoning gegeven, waarvan de oorzaak ligt in de legging der Caledonrivier.

Over dit laatste punt hebben uitvoerige discussien plaats.

Komt voor een kaart van den Landmeter G. van den Bosch, van het geannexeerd grondgebied aan deze zijde der Caledonrivier.

De heer Dreyer geeft in bedenking om die zaak, als zijnde moeilijk in den Raad te beslissen, daar ter plaatse door eene Commissie uit den Raad te zullen uitmaken. De heer Venter acht het beter om van daar die personen herwaarts te doen komen, die ZEd. vroeger mededeelingen hebben gedaan over de meening der Kaffers daarover. Spreker is van oordeel, dat er geen twijfel kan bestaan of de Caledon, als gemerkt op de kaart, is wel deugdelijk de Caledon ook zoo bekend bij de Kaffers.

Voorstel van den heer Cloete,

Ondersteund door den heer Roux :

“ De Raad besluit de kwestie over de ligging van de Caledon rivier nu niet te beslissen, en die plaatsen, welke volgens bewering van Molapo, mogelijk in het hem ter bewoning afgestane gebied konden vallen, niet te verkoopen, totdat nadere informatie door het Gouvernement daaromtrent zullen zijn ingewonnen, en dat ZHEd. den Staatspresident wordt opgedragen te trachten de inlichtingen zoo spoedig mogelijk te erlangen, en dan na bevind van zaken daarin te handelen.” Aangenomen.

Voorstel van den heer Serfontein,  
Ondersteund door den heer Stapelberg :

“ De Raad draagt ZHed. den Staatspresident op de noodige voorzieningen te maken, dat de beide plaatsen Molaposzigt en Bamboesberg niet worden verkocht.”—Aangenomen.

Omtrent de vraag van Molapo om eenigen grond te mogen koopen, hebben nu eenige discussien plaats; de zwaarigheid hiertegen geopperd is, dat de plaatsen in het veroverde gebied of persoonlijk of door een blanken plaatsvervanger moeten worden bewoond, iets waaraan Molapo moeilijk zou kunnen voldoen. Echter zijn enkele leden van oordeel met Molapo eene uitzondering te maken, en hem eenigen grond in den Staat te verkoopen. Andere leden zijn van meening hem liever die plaatsen te verhuren.

Voorstel van den heer Greyling,  
Ondersteund door den heer Du Plessis :

“ De Raad besluit twee plaatsen tegen een door ZHed. den Staatspresident te bepalen prijs aan Molapo te verhuren.”

Voorstel van den heer Nauhaus,  
Ondersteund door den heer Cloete :

“ De Raad vergunt Molapo op eene publieke vendutie twee plaatsen in het veroverde grondgebied te koopen; echter onder zoodanige voorwaarden als ZHed. de Staatspresident zal noodig oordeelen hem vooruit kenbaar te maken.”

Het voorstel van den heer Nauhaus wordt aangenomen, zoodat dat van den heer Greyling vervalt.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*  
Thaba Bosigo, 13th May, 1867.

SIR,—I desire to bring to your notice a fact of the utmost importance to myself and people. During the war of 1865-66, although His Excellency the High Commissioner, Sir P. Wodehouse, caused a proclamation of neutrality to be made in the British Colonies of South Africa, it was evaded by many. For a similar evasion, committed without my knowledge by Lesaoana, I have been fined 10,000 head of cattle; acknowledging that the Colonial Government has dealt leniently towards me, in giving me time for paying the said fine, at the same time I cannot but express my astonishment that what is forbidden and punished in us, should be overlooked when committed by subjects of the Government of the Queen, whether they be black or white. It is the first time, I believe, that I complain of what seems to me some unfairness in the dealings which I ever had with the English Government. However, I shall not recall what is passed, although I fully believe that without the help of many colonists and

the natives under Mr. Austen, the Free State campaign might have had a very different conclusion from the one which has taken place. I might add that in spite of my faithfulness to the Queen, which has just been acknowledged by His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, I have hitherto, and shall always as it appears, stand at a great disadvantage as regards the Government of the Free State, which has full scope to get all armunitions of war in the Colonies, while the same privilege is entirely denied to me. I cannot but state that in my humble opinion this privilege as it stands conceded to the Free State alone seems to be a very direct help given to my enemies by the English Government, in spite of all proclamations of neutrality which are thereby almost annulled.

I have no intention to speak badly of the English Government, you will easily understand my meaning, and I am sure that if there is anything to blame in my letter you will at once overlook it, on account of the very difficult position in which I stand, whereby I may see things in another light than the one in which they really are.

The Government of the Free State has annexed nearly the whole of Basutoland by proclamation without having dispossessed my people. As that same Government has at different times, in spite of many entreaties, refused to take up the people with the land, my people are obliged to stand up for their very existence, having nowhere to emigrate. The present war has therefore been pressed upon us, and, whatever may be the result, we must go on defending our lives, although I and my people are very desirous of peace.

The fact that I have humbly but vainly applied to His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse for advice and his mediation in the present circumstances, and that we are entirely left to ourselves, obliges me to see and to take care that my enemies should have as little help as possible from any quarter. Now, I know for certain, and my son Letsie, and many of my people are witnesses, that Mr. C. de Villiers, one of the commandants of the Free State forces, now in the field against us, was and I believe is still a subject of the Natal Government. Last war he had already a command, and did myself and people much mischief. I trust that you will have pity on me and cause the proclamation of neutrality, which as I hear has not been as yet cancelled, to be observed.

I am afraid lest an accident like Lesaoana's raid of 1865 might take place. I am most anxious to keep on good terms especially with the British Government, to which I shall never cease to look for protection and justice. I trust that by bringing this matter to your notice I have done nothing amiss. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

MOSHESH.

Seal of Moshesh.



*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

15th May, 1867.

ZHEd. brengt ter tafel het rapport van de commissie van onderzoek over de klagte der zendelingen van aan hen toegebragte schade in den laatsten Basuto oorlog.

Wordt gelezen; Brief van gemeld commissie, bestaande uit de heeren J. Harvey en J. M. Poultney, dd. Smithfield, 17 September, 1866, aan den Gouvernementssecretaris, behelzende eenige resultaten waartoe de commissie gekomen is.

Wordt een aanvang gemaakt met de lezing van de Notulen der Commissie tot onderzoek der klagten van de Fransche zendelingen benoemd door den HEd. Volksraad bij Raadsbesluit van 20 Mei 1866, en gehouden te Smithfield op 6 Augustus, 1866.

16den Mei, 1867.

Wordt voortgegaan met het lezen der notulen der commissie tot onderzoek der klagte der zendelingen, en daarin voorkomende beëdigde verklaringen.

De heer B. Hugo zegt dat uit de gelezene notulen zijne overtuiging versterkt wordt dat den zendelingen geene compensatie teekomt.

De heer Hamelberg verneemt dat hetgeen hem dienaangaande onder de oogen is gekomen hem bepaaldelijk bewijst dat verondersteld dat er al eenige sprake kan zijn van schade door de zendelingen geleden, en dientengevolge van eenige compensatie aan hen te geven, het gedrag der zendelingen tegenover onzen Staat, blijkens stukken in couranten door hen niet tegengesproken, brieven aan den Staatspresident, enz., van dien aard, en zoe beleedigend zijn, dat het dwaasheid zou zijn dat de Staat tegenover hen eenige edelmoedigheid zou betoonen.

De heer Viljoen is van oordeel dat volgens de ingekomene getuigenis de heer Ellenberger in geen geval regt tot compensatie heeft.

De heeren Venter en Heefer hebben vrij zekere informatie dat de beschuldiging tegen den heer Lautre als zoude hij zich persoonlijk in den strijd bij Thaba Bosigo gemengd hebben, op goede gronden rust.

De heer Snijman zegt dat volgens hem, wat er ook gebeurd is, de schuld hiervan ligt in Dr. Lautre, die niet bij zijne woning bleef, zooals hem kon bekend zijn dat het beste middel was om hem en zijn goed van schade te vrijwaren.

De heer Cloete is van oordeel de behandeling van het aanzoek van Dr. Lautre om compensatie voor hem toegebragte schade in den laatsten oorlog uit te stellen, tot dat betere informatie dienaangaande zijn ingekomen.

Voorstel van den heer Grobler,

Ondersteund door den heer Hugo :

“De Raad, kennis genomen hebbende van het rapport der commissie tot onderzoek omtrent de klagte der zendelingen, besluit, dat het

voldoende goblinen is, dat de Eerw. heer Lautre geen regt hoege-naamd heeft op compensatio van ons Gouvornement en dat de Raad alzoo aan zijn verzoek daaromtrent niet kan voldoen.”

Aangenomen.

Voorstel van den heer Klopper, ondersteund door den heer Roux :  
 “ De Raad, in overweging genomen hobbende het aanzoek tot compensatio wegens schado in den laatsten oorlog van de Fransche zendelingen, de heeren Maitin, Ellenbergor, en Dyke, besluit, na kennis genomen te hebben van het rapport en de notulen der commissie, tot onderzoek hiervan bonoemd, niet aan hun verzoek te kunnen voldoen.”

Aangenomen.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*

Thaba Bosigo, 16th May, 1867.

SIR,—I send this letter to Your Excellency by my son Mothloang ; as I am desirous to be one of the first to congratulate Your Excellency upon your appointment to the Governorship of Natal, I send Your Excellency my heartfelt greetings.

I desire not only to be known to you, but also to express my confidence in the Queen's Government, which cannot but have chosen for its representative in Natal a just and kind man, from whom I certainly shall receive a just and kind treatment.

I wish to receive from Your Excellency the assurance that I shall ever find in Your Excellency an ear open and willing to listen to anything which I may find necessary to bring before Your Excellency, as I have done hitherto, as all Your Excellency's predecessors know. However, allow me to state, that hitherto I have not found as yet, with any of the Governors sent out by Her Majesty, any readiness to accede to my greatest and dearest wish, namely, that of being received, together with my people and my country, under the protection and the Government of Her Majesty. Still I hope that what has not been found feasible by Your Excellency's predecessors, may be done by Your Excellency. I know that on account of my present application, Your Excellency will desire to know all what concerns the Basuto nation, and if I may point out to Your Excellency some one who is thoroughly acquainted with my position and my present and former circumstances, I may be permitted to point out the Rev. F. Daumas, one of my missionaries, formerly residing at Mekuatleng, and now residing at Pietermaritzburg, where he has been obliged to take refuge on account of his having been expelled from his missionary station by an order from the Volksraad of the Free State. He will be able to narrate to Your Excellency all my troubles and difficulties ; how I am exposed to the danger of seeing all my country taken away, and my numerous people scattered and dispersed, without knowing whither

such an immense population may find a shelter and the means of providing for their existence.

But it is not necessary that I should go into any details, as by this time Your Excellency will doubtless have learnt all what concerns my people and myself.

I have written also to the Secretary for Native Affairs about a matter which is of the utmost importance to me, and I trust that Your Excellency will soon favour me with a gracious answer to the same. I am, &c.

(Signed) MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutho.

Seal of Moshesh.

---

*Declaration of the Chief Letsie.*

In accordance with the 8th Article of the Resolution of the Volksraad (with closed doors) of the 10th May, 1867, the Chief Letsie hereby declares, in writing, that he has cherished no hostile feelings towards the Orange Free State, requests forgiveness for disobedience to the commands of His Honour the President; and, as a pledge of his good faith and sincerity, promises to send one of his sons and one of his Councillors to Bloemfontein to remain there as long as His Honour the President may deem necessary.

Thus executed and signed by me, the undersigned, Chief Letsie, in the presence of the undersigned witnesses, on the 21st day of May, 1867, at Totaca Khôco.

Mark × of LETSIE.

As Witnesses:—

J. J. J. FICK, Commandant-General,  
P. R. VAN DE VENTER,  
C. J. G. KRAUSE,  
W. G. TEMPELHOF,  
PAULUS MOPERI,  
DAVID MOSHESH,  
SETA,  
A. R. MOPERI,  
Mark × of PEKU,  
G. T. MOSHESH.

---

*Reception of the Chief Letsie as a Free State Subject.*

Whereas the Volksraad has noticed that several applications have been made to His Honour the President by the Basuto Chief Letsie, since the ordinary meeting of the Council in 1866, to be admitted with his people as Subjects of the State, and for a grant of land for their occupation, which applications His Honour the President promised the Chief would be submitted to the Council;

And whereas one of the difficulties in the way of acceding to these applications,—namely the non-compliance with the demand made by the Natal Government to the Basuto Nation for compensation for the raid into that Colony effected in 1865,—seems to have been lost sight of for the present ;

And whereas the Council did during the last year resolve to accept as Subjects one or more of the Basuto Chiefs and their people, if such a course should be deemed desirable by the Natives themselves ;

And whereas the Chief Letsie in former years was, least of all others, guilty of offences against the Orange Free State and its inhabitants, and thus appears, in that respect, to be most deserving of a proof of confidence and good will at the hands of this Government ;

And whereas, although the Chief Letsie has during the last few weeks shown disobedience to the commands of the President, with regard to the evacuation of that portion of the conquered territory occupied by him, some circumstances may be adduced in extenuation of his conduct, on account of the uncertainty in which he is now situated with respect to his future destiny, and the fear in which he alleges the Orange Free State is held by him, which induces him not to leave the mountains mentioned by him ;

And whereas the Council, in consideration of these circumstances, is inclined to pardon Letsie for his late proceedings and to accept proofs of his friendly disposition towards us ;

Now therefore it has resolved and hereby resolves :

Article 1. The Chief Letsie, with his subordinate Chiefs called Molomo, Poshuli, Makwai, Mafa, Khoro, Mamine, Sitheko, Morange, Makhema, Putsani, Nkhatle, Pafuri, Ramoetsani, Sekake, Mokena, Sebatani, Sequati, Mafaka, and their people, are admitted as subjects of this State.

Article 2. To the Chief Letsie, with his subordinate Chiefs enumerated in Article 1 and their people, is granted, for their occupation, that portion of the territory given over to the Free State by the Paramount Chief Moshesh in accordance with the 1st Section of the Treaty of Peace dated the 3rd April, 1866, which is comprised within the following limits, viz. :—From the beacon forming the boundary of Thaba Telle, about three miles eastward of Letsie's new Town, along the boundary line to the Caledon River, and along the Caledon River to the junction of that river with the Colo Spruit, thence along the spruit to a spot where a beacon will be placed up to the spruit, thence to the east point of Pokoani at its highest peak ; thence along the ridge in a south-easterly direction, keeping the line of the watershed, to a spot on the Ridge where a Beacon will be placed ; thence to the west point of Thaba Tchau, and thence along the ridge between the “ Hel zijn spruit ” and the “ Zandspruit ” up to Cornet Spruit ; thence

along the Cornet Spruit up to the boundary line of Basutoland and the conquered territory, and from there back to Thaba Telle. (Excluding the land inspected for the Morija station, wherever it happens to be included in the land now granted to Letsie).

Article 3. An Officer to be styled "Commandant" will be appointed by the President of the State to reside among the people of Letsie, to carry out, or cause to be carried out, such directions as may be issued to him by this Government.

Article 4. Until the Volksraad shall otherwise determine, the Chief Letsie and his people will be governed in a similar manner and according to the regulations prescribed by the Ordinance No. 3 of 1866 for the government of the Chief Molapo and his people.

Article 5. The Chief Letsie and his people are solely answerable and responsible for the due delivery or payment of such portion of the aforesaid demand made by the Natal Government as can be claimed from them; and are hereby required to make provision for the punctual settlement of the amount claimed as aforesaid within 7 years from the date hereof, for which period Letsie has declared that the Natal Government has agreed to postpone demanding the said delivery or payment.

Article 6. If the stipulations named in the concluding portion of the preceding Section hereof be not complied with, that part of the demand therein referred to will be recovered from the Chief Letsie and his people in such a manner as this Government shall deem most expedient.

Article 7. The same course will be pursued if it should hereafter appear that the Natal Government has not agreed to the postponement of the demand for 7 years, alleged by Letsie; and if, in consequence thereof, that Government shall prefer a claim for the settlement of the demand before the expiration of seven years.

Article 8. The above stipulations will only be in force and of effect when and so soon as the Chief Letsie has declared in writing that he will cherish no hostile feelings towards the Orange Free State Government, and requests forgiveness for his disobedience to the commands of the President, and sends one of his sons and one of his Councillors to Bloemfontein,—as a pledge of his good faith and sincerity,—to remain there as long as the President shall deem necessary.

Signed by me, Chief Letsie, and Subordinate Chiefs at Totaca Khoco (Vredebult) this 22nd day of May, 1867, in the presence of the undersigned witnesses.

Mark X of LETSIE,  
G. T. MOSHESH,  
SETA,  
&c.



As Witnesses :—

(Signed)

J. J. J. FICK, Commandant-General,  
P. R. VAN DE VENTER,  
C. J. G. KRAUSE,  
W. G. TEMPELHOF,  
PAULUS MOPERI,  
DAVID MOSHESH,  
A. R. MOPERI.

The Commission appointed by His Honour the President to communicate Resolution of the Council of the 10th May 1867, to the Chief Letsie have, upon this 22nd day of May, 1867, concluded the negotiations herein contained with Letsie and his subordinate Chiefs.

(Signed)

J. J. J. FICK,  
C. J. DE VILLIERS,  
J. G. E. KOLBE.

*Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Colonial Secretary, Cape Town.*

Bloemfontein, 31st May, 1867.

SIR,—By direction of the President I have the honour to communicate to you, for information of His Excellency the Governor, that the Basuto Captain Letsie and his tribe have been accepted as subjects of the Orange Free State, and an extent of territory conceded to them, upon condition that he, Letsie, shall remain responsible to the Natal Government for his share of the fine imposed on the Basutos in consequence of the raid made by them in that Colony in 1865,—according to the following Article contained in the Treaty concluded with said Captain on the 22nd May, 1867 :—

“Captain Letsie and his people are exclusively responsible for the due delivery or payment of such part of the abovenamed claim of the Natal Government as can be demanded from them, and are obliged to make due provision for the delivery or payment of the same at the expiration of seven years, which period Letsie declares the Natal Government have granted for the delivery or payment aforesaid.”

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

J. C. NIELEN MARAIS, Gov. Sec.

*Letter from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the Chief Moshesh.*

Government House, Natal, 31st May, 1867.

CHIEF,—I have received with much pleasure your letter of the 16th instant, sent by your son. I thank you for the words of congratulation you offer me on my assuming the Government of the Colony of Natal, by appointment of Her Majesty the Queen of England. I am

also gratified at the confidence you express in the justice and good faith of Her Majesty's Government. You have on a former occasion, I believe, been informed that the Government of Natal has no authority in matters such as the receiving of yourself, your people, and your country under British rule; and you are aware that your communication on this subject was forwarded to Sir P. Wodehouse previous to any answer being sent to you by the Administrator of the Government of this Colony. I shall also forward your letter to me to the High Commissioner, together with that addressed by you to the Secretary for Native Affairs, which latter I have directed that officer to acknowledge. If occasion should arise I am glad to know that the Rev. Mr. Daumas is at hand to furnish such information as may be required regarding yourself and your people.

In conclusion, I have to express to you my earnest desire for the peace and prosperity of Basutoland, and that you may be enabled to influence your people to adopt habits of honest industry, without which no country can prosper or be happy. In expressing this hope, I am uttering the sentiments of Her Majesty's Government with regard not to the Basutos only, but to every native tribe in South Africa. With every consideration, I have, &c.,

(Signed)

R. W. KEATE.

---

*Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Chief Moshesh.*

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs. Natal, 31st May, 1867.

CHIEF,—I have received and laid before His Excellency Lieutenant Governor Keate, your letter of the 13th instant. His Excellency desires me to say, that as far as he has been able to ascertain, Mr. De Villiers is a subject of the Orange Free State, although, with others similarly situated he owns property in this Colony; in so far as the obligations and privileges attached to the ownership of property are concerned, and so far only, he is amenable to the laws of this Colony; the fact of his possessing and occasionally residing upon land in Natal, does not confer upon this Government any power of interference with his conduct as a citizen of the Orange Free State within the limits of such State.

His Excellency regrets you should be under the impression that any act of either of Her Majesty's Colonial Governments in South Africa is open to the suggestion that the proclamation of neutrality is almost annulled thereby; and I am to express His Excellency's earnest hope that a speedy adjustment of the difficulties between you and the Free State will for the future render unnecessary any discussion as to whether the neutrality proclamation is effective or not.

His Excellency will forward the letter I am now acknowledging to

His Excellency the High Commissioner, who will doubtless take such action upon it as to him may seem necessary. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE, Secretary for Native Affairs.

*Reception of Paulus Moperi and his followers as Subjects of the Orange Free State.*

De Volksraad kennis genomen hebbende van de verschillende aanzoeken door den Basuto kapitein Paulus Moperi, sedert de gewone Raadzitting in 1866 aan den Staatspresident gedaan, om met zijn volk tot onderdanen van den Staat te worden aangenomen, en een stuk grond ter bewoning te ontvangen, welke aanzoeken ZHEd. den genoemden kapitein beloofd heeft den Raad voor te leggen;

Overwegende, dat een vroeger bestaan hebbend bezwaar tegen de niet vereffening der vordering der schadevergoeding van het Natalsche Gouvernement tegen de Basutonatie, wegens eene in 1865 in Natal gedane inval, voor het tegenwoordige uit den weg schijnt geruimd te zijn;

Overwegende dat de Raad zich in het vorige jaar heeft voorbehouden een of meer Basutokapiteins en hun volk tot onderdanen aan te nemen, wanneer zulks door denzelven wenschelijk zou geoordeeld worden;

Heeft besloten gelijk hij besluit bij deze:

Art. 1.—De kapitein Paulus Moperi met zijne onderhoorige kapiteins Rhalitokwi *alias* Afrika, Ligaan, Rhamontsing, Rhamafiking, Moteka, Latili, Mafritso, Mofo, Zaili, Motjoli, Rhampalili, Kebly, Rabintsa, Nathanjel *alias* Simfla, Rhamalafe, en Quatlah, en hun volk worden aangenomen als onderdanen van den Oranje Vrijstaat.

Art. 2.—Aan den kapitein Paulus Moperi met zijn in Art. 1 genoemde onderhoorige kapiteins en hun volk wordt ter bewoning gegeven de in Witsishoek gelegene opene Gouvernements gronden. De kapitein Paulus Moperi belooft en neemt aan om te zorgen dat zijne kapiteins en hun volk geen inbreuk maken op de plaatsen welke het eigendom zijn van private personen, en die aangewezen zullen worden door eene door den Staatspresident daartoe te benoemene commissie. Indien het ten eenigen tijd mogt blijken dat Paulus Moperi of zijn volk zich op eenig privaat eigendom gevestigd heeft, zal hij hetzelve op de eerste aanzegging moeten ruimen.

Art. 3.—Er wordt door den Staatspresident iemand onder den titel van Kommandant benoemd, om onder het volk van Paulus Moperi verblijf te houden, en zoodanige orders uit te voeren, of te doen uitvoeren, als van regeringswege zullen gegeven worden.

Art. 4.—Tot dat de Volksraad het noodig oordeelt andere voorzieningen te maken, worden de kapitein Paulus Moperi en zijn volk op

dezelfde wijze, en overeenkomstig dezelfde bepalingen beschouwd, als voor den kapitein Molapo en zijn volk vastgesteld, en in de Ord. No. 3, 1866 vervat zijn.

Art. 5.—De kapitein Paulus Moperi en zijn volk zijn uitsluitend aansprekelijk en verantwoordelijk voor de behoorlijke levering of betaling van zoodanig gedeelte der hier boven vermelde vordering van het Natalsche Gouvernement, als van hen geëischt kan worden, en zijn verplicht te zorgen dat na verloop van den tijd waarvoor Paulus Moperi verklaard dat het Natalsche Gouvernement uitstel van levering of betaling heeft verleend, stiptelijk geschiede.

Art. 6.—Bij gebreke van aan de bepalingen in het slot van het voorgaande artikel vervat te voldoen, wordt het gedeelte der vordering aldaar vermeld, op den kapitein Paulus Moperi en zijn volk verhaald, op zoodanige wijze als door de Regering het meest doelmatig geoordeeld zal worden.

Art. 7.—Hetzelfde is het geval, indien het blijken mogt, dat het Natalsche Gouvernement geen uitstel van betaling heeft verleend, zoo als door Paulus Moperi verklaard, en ten gevolge daarvan vóór het verstrijken van dien tijd een eisch tot voldoening der vordering gemaakt wordt.

Geteekend door mij, Paulus Moperi, te Bloemfontein, op den 1sten Junij 1867, in tegenwoordigheid der onderstaande getuigen.

(Geteekend) PAULUS MOPERI.

Als getuigen :—

(Geteekend) A. R. MOPERI,

Merk X van MAIBI,

(Geteekend) J. H. BRAND, President,

A. J. ERWEE, lid van den Uity. Raad,

JOHN CHANGUION.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 10th June, 1867.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I have the honour to address you on the subject of the relief so generously granted by you for suffering Basutos. Towards the close of last year your attention was drawn to the destitute state of a great part of the Basuto people; their crops having been cut down and destroyed and their reserve grain having been carried away or burnt by the invading forces of the Free State, and in consequence many were dying from hunger.

In your benevolence, you then hastened to place at the disposal of Mr. Burnet a sum of money to be applied for the purchase of food for the starving. Mr. Burnet considered it well to consult with some of the French Missionaries who were in his vicinity on this matter, and employ them as the almoners of your bounty. About this time (December) I visited Basutoland and found that, alas, it was but too

true, that the sufferings of the people in some districts had been very great; famine had forced some hundreds to leave the country and seek a refuge in the Colonies of the Cape and Natal, whilst others, weak and aged, had fallen victims to hunger. My brethren who had been allowed to remain on their stations had done their utmost to alleviate the distress of the starving people, but the means which had been at their disposal had been very limited; and they had sad, heartrending tales to relate of death and madness which had been caused by famine.

But they considered the worst moment was then past. Summer had returned, and roots and grass-seed afforded a gross, but still a welcome nourishment to thousands. The crops of wheat were also ripening for the harvest, and these, though scanty, would greatly help to bring the people through, till other productions of the country should be ready. Still help was needed for many poor creatures exhausted by sickness and reduced by want. I therefore procured some muids of grain, then selling at a very high price, and placed it at the disposal of the Missionaries, and I afterwards heard it was a blessed and timely help to many. I had sent in this supply in Your Excellency's name, but observing the condition of secrecy as you had desired; and for this I drew a first instalment of £50 from Mr. Burnet.

I was reluctant at that time to disburse more, the danger of any person really perishing from hunger having ceased; and also reports were in circulation of another war being imminent and of its being the intention of the Free State forces to cut down and destroy the principal crops of the natives in the country which had been annexed. Should this be done, I believed there would be the most urgent need of assistance. However the expected campaign has been made and is now over, crops have been destroyed in some districts, but still not to any great extent. Those people thus deprived of their food will, I trust, be able to find relief among their own friends who have been more fortunate.

Two missionaries of our Society have just come from their stations near Moshesh, and I have consulted with them as to the necessity of sending in further relief at present. They are of opinion that we could not devote any portion of a fund intended to assist the starving, to relieve the natives as they are at present. We are aware that many suffer from cold, their clothing having been destroyed, and that they find it difficult to obtain food, but we know of no actual danger of any perishing from hunger.

We would therefore prefer to wait yet for a time and see if any cases of suffering present themselves, upon which we ought to employ a part of your bounty. I have in my hands the value of £25 either in money or grain belonging to this fund and drawn by me as a second instalment from Mr. Burnet, and of which I will give an



account at a later period. I would respectfully suggest that, if it is agreeable to Your Excellency's wishes, the balance of the sum you placed at Mr. Burnet's disposal should still remain, till it is more clearly seen if there is a real necessity for employing it. May the Lord God remember and recompense Your Excellency's charity bestowed on the poor and needy in their affliction is the sincere prayer of Your Excellency's obedient Servant.

(Signed) H. MOORE DYKE, V.D.M., Paris Mission.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 20th June, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that I have received from the Colonial Secretary the letter of the 31st ultimo addressed to him by the Secretary to the Government of the Free State, relative to the terms on which the Basuto Chief Letsie and his tribe have been accepted as subjects by your Government.

As I have not had any intimation from the Government of Natal of their having consented to a postponement for seven years of their claim to compensation from the Basutos, I cannot of course accept as correct the declaration of Letsie to that effect. The arrangement made with this Chief, however, involves the same principle as that with his brother Molapo, in respect of which it became my duty to intimate to you my opinion that by adopting him and his tribe as subjects the Free State had accepted also their liabilities. I have since been enabled to submit the correspondence to Her Majesty's Government; and having received from them instructions to make you aware of their concurrence in my opinion, it is of course right that I should point out that in the case of Letsie the same responsibility must attach to the receipt of his allegiance.

I must also take this opportunity of observing that these large acquisitions of Territory and population by the Free State tend to produce such important changes in the political position of the several powers in this part of Africa as will fully warrant a claim on the part of the British Government, should necessity arise, of a right to reconsider the bearings of the Convention entered into with the Orange Free State on the 23rd February 1854. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Rev. Mr. Cochet.*

Cape Town, 20th June, 1867.

SIR,—In acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 16th May last, I must endeavour to assure you that if notwithstanding the recent arrangement made between the Free State and the Basutos you should still be desirous of establishing a Mission Station on this

side of the Orange River, it will give me much pleasure to render you any assistance in my power towards accomplishing your object.

I will therefore endeavour to ascertain from Mr. Burnet and Mr. Austen in what way the arrangement can best be carried out. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 26th June, 1867.

SIR,—In acknowledging the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 31st ultimo, transmitting copies of communications which have passed with Moshesh, I am glad to think that it is not necessary for me to make any serious addition to the voluminous correspondence you will find recorded respecting the affairs of the Basutos.

In respect to Moshesh's application to be received as a British subject, I must inform you that Her Majesty's Government, in reply to a recommendation to that effect from me, made at a time when the arrangement would have been more convenient than at present, expressed a decided disinclination to assent to it, and that I therefore consider myself precluded from giving Moshesh any encouragement to persevere in his applications.

It is not surprising that he should be unable to reconcile with our professions of neutrality the fact that we readily supply his enemies with ammunition, while we withhold it from him. The arrangement is very objectionable; but we have by Treaties expressly bound ourselves to facilitate the purchase of Warlike Stores by the two South African Republics, while our Treaty with the Transvaal Republic prohibits any sale to the natives in that region. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 8th July, 1867.

MY DEAR SIR PHILIP,—Since putting up the *Friend* I have seen a letter from missionary Mabile. It is quite true that all is in motion in Basutoland to render the Treaty null and void. In fact Moshesh and all the Chiefs deny that it ever existed save in the imagination of the Free State Authorities. Messages are being sent out wherever any settlers are known to have come, with the word of Moshesh that they must not think of it.

The new Reserve proposed to be established at the Orange River is not to be allowed. All the Natives around and upon it are instructed not to stir, and if attacked by the Boers help will be sent to them to enable them to resist. A couple of months, Mr. M. thinks, will bring on hostilities.

Morosi and Austen are going on well together, and the old Chief has paid out some very heavy thefts lately. Faithfully Yours.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 9th July, 1867.

SIR,—I have received your letter of the 26th June. I am sorry to hear that some of your people have suffered so much, although I am not sure that the details stand as you have mentioned them. My reason for writing to-day is to remind you that I have already warned you that the great desire you and your people had for war would surely cause mischief between the Basutos and Boers. I beg to know what is the cause of this year's war. Last year it was through the wish to enlarge your country. This year it seems that it is caused by your wish to exterminate the Basutos. That wish has been the real cause of all the mischief of which you have written.

If I were also to expose to you all the sufferings which your people have caused to the Basutos in these latter times, you would see that they are twice as many as those undergone by the people of the Free State, without speaking of the blood shed, both men and women belonging to me having been killed this side of the line made by Sir G. Grey and Sir P. Wodehouse. You might have prevented all these accidents, the more so that the line made by Sir P. Wodehouse had been favourable to you. Last year we made peace with you. I gave you 5,000 head of cattle, but I have not given this country away, it belongs not to me, as you know yourself very well that every country in the world does belong to the people which dwells in it.

If I remove the Basutos, I have nowhere where I can establish them. Although I do not like war and am afraid of its consequent horrors, I cannot consent to buy the lives of my people with the country belonging to them, where they were born, where their forefathers were born likewise; besides I know of no country where they could go.

As to Mr. Bush who has been killed, in what part of the Free State has he been killed? I do not understand what you mean when you speak of Basutoland as if it were Orange Free State ground; therefore I should like to hear where and why and when he has been killed. Was it during the peace of last year, or when? Or is it during that useless war of yours? If it has taken place in Basutoland, white men have no right to dwell in Basutoland, unless they have received the authorization from the Government of Basutoland. Just the same as that the people of Basutoland have no right to dwell in the Free State. Respecting the raid you speak of as being in the intention of Masupha, it is not true. Wars of all kinds are caused by other wars; when you say that there is peace, then it is peace for all.

In case you are a chief liking his people, and knowing what is his duty as a leader who calls himself a Christian, I must beg of you to let the Boers know that they must remain where they are, in the Free State; there is no other way to keep up peace. Another matter is that no missionary station in Basutoland can be ceded to the Free State.

Now I trust that you will consider well all the matters spoken of in this letter, because I also have been ordered by the Government of this country to write as I have done. I have the honour to be yours truly,

(Signed) MOSHESII, Chief of the Basutos.

By NEHEMLAH MOSHESII.

P.S.—Another matter which surprises me is that you white men feel no pity for each other. Those who enrich themselves by rearing cattle have no sympathy with those who get rich by trade, and *vice versa*. If you were men loving each other, you would not hurt each other. By this I mean that it is a long time I have told Mr. Brand that he ought not to arrange matters with the sword, because it is an arrangement which goes forward of its own way and in its own manner.

Again, I am very sad because Your Honour has not consented to listen to my advice. But even now, in case you were willing to listen, it is yet time to set aright all matters which might cause quarrels and other things of the same kind. Again, you said that you would cause my letter to be read in your Council, for I did beg of you that your Council should hear my letter, that it might judge of my intentions and thoughts; but in this you have not given me a satisfactory answer. If indeed you had the intention to take my letter up to your Council, then it is no fault of yours, even if matters have gone worse in these last days.

If I write this, it is that I have been ordered to write in this way by the Government of this country, according to the right which it possesses. I end by saying that I wish you would let me know who it was that said that my advice had no importance, whether it was you, or whether it was the Volksraad.

(Signed) MOSHESII.

Seal of Moshesh.

---

*Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to Paulus Moperi.*

Bloemfontein, 13th July, 1867.

CAPTAIN,—I am directed by His Honour the President to state for your information that the Basutos at present occupying part of the territory ceded to this Government by the Treaty of Thaba Bosigo in 1866 have committed many acts of violence and petty annoyances, one

of our Burghers having been murdered and others wounded; and otherwise disturbing them in their peaceful occupation on their farms. Such proceedings as these, as you can imagine, must lead to serious results; and His Honour wishes to ascertain from you the locality at present occupied by yourself and people, and sincerely hopes that none of your followers have been mixed up in these unlawful proceedings.

(Signed) J. N. MARAIS, Gov. Sec.

*Proclamation by the President of the Orange Free State.*

Nademaal het noodig is geworden ten gevolge van moorden en andere daden van geweld in het veroverd grondgebied gepleegd gemeld grondgebied met eene gewapende magt te zuiveren en de daders te straffen:

Zoo heb ik goedgevonden met overleg en advies van den Uitvoerenden Raad de krijgswet te proclameren gelijk ik zulks doe bij deze, van af den 19den dezer maand. Zullende gedurende het bestaan van de krijgswet alle civiele procedures gestaakt zijn.

Gegeven onder mijne hand en het grootzegel van den Oranjevrijstaat te Bloemfontein op heden den 16den dag van Julij, 1867.

(Geteekend) J. H. BRAND, Staatspresident.

Bij order. (Geteekend) J. C. NIELEN MARAIS, Gouvts. Sec.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Members of the Volksraad.*

Bloemfontein, 16den Julij, 1867.

Het doet mij leed dat ik genoodzaakt ben UEd. op te roepen tot het bijwonen van eene buitengewone zitting van den HEd. Volksraad te Bloemfontein op Donderdag den 8sten Augustus. Hoe ongaarne ook ik UEd. zoo spoedig na den afloop van de gewone zitting bijeen roep, ben ik echter door den toestand van het veroverde grondgebied daartoe genoodzaakt. De personen die plaatsen in het veroverde grondgebied gekocht of ontvangen hebben werden door de dreigementen der Basutos gedwongen van hunne plaatsen terug te keeren. Do geheele houding en handelwijze der Basutos toonen duidelijk aan dat zij besloten hebben, indien zulks in hunne magt staat, het veroverde grondgebied niet op te geven. Van verschillende kanten vernem ik dat de Basutos zeggen dat zij van Moshesh last hebben ontvangen naar hunne oude plaatsen terug te keeren, en dat wanneer de menschen niet willen weggaan zij geweld moeten gebruiken. Diefstallen houden niet op.

Omtrent eene maand geleden werd een zekere man genaamd Bush vermoord te Mekuatliling door volk van Molitsane. De moordenaar is bij Moshesh. Ik schreef Moshesh een brief hierover, maar kreeg geen antwoord. Men zegt dat Moshesh Masupha order heeft gegeven zoo veel mogelijk kwaad te doen. Een zeker heer Krijnauw



werd op helderon dag door 200 Basutos aangevallen en vermoord ; die magt was onder Tsekelo en Raboroka. De familie van de ongelukkige man vluchten toen naar Thaba Nchu. Zulke daden van geweld en vijandigheden, van bedrieging, diefstal, en moord, maken het gebied noodzakelijk onze burgers onder de wapenen te roepen. Wij weten hoe moeilijk de tijden zijn ; doch zulke daden kunnen en mogen niet ongestraft blijven, en de Basutos moeten geen tijd hebben om meer kwaad te doen en andere euvel daden ten uitvoer te brengen. Ik verwacht dan dat gij op den 8sten zal te Bloemfontein zijn, om de beraadslagingen bij te wonen.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 20th July, 1867.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—In my letter of the 13th instant I reported amongst several cases of theft that had occurred in the Reserve, that of two oxen the spoor of which had been traced across the Orange River, and that the owner of the cattle had heard that the oxen had been taken to the kraal of one Mputi situated near Pampoen Spruit in the so called Free State Native Reserve. During this week the owner came to me for permission to proceed to Mputi's kraal to demand the restoration of his two oxen.

I gave him a pass for that purpose, and on the 18th he returned and reported that he applied to the Chief Sekuati, son of Poshuli, for redress, stating at the same time the particulars of his case ; and was called upon by the above Chief to produce his witnesses, whom he sent for, Jass and Pamudi, both Basutos resident in the Reserve, who on their arrival stated what they knew about the case. Sekuati, his father, and Putsani, son of the late Chief Mohali, accused Jass of being a Traitor to his country and people, stating that he is one of them who ought to betray the Superintendent and act on their side, and not as he has come from time to time bringing spoors to their kraals and charge them with thefts. They threatened to flog him, and would not hear a word he had to say in the matter.

The other witness, Pamudi, was next heard ; and was menaced and abused in the same manner, and ultimately a riem was called for to put round his neck, the Chief Sekuati declaring he would shoot him on the spot, and that he should not return home. The owner of the two oxen, Jan Mahekiso, then said that he would not allow them to seize his witness, and that if he, Sekuati, killed that man he would kill them all, as they would not allow him to die alone. This bold step had the effect of deterring Sekuati and his father from using any violence, and the Reserve people were allowed to return home unmolested.

In my letter to you of the 29th June I referred to the changed political position of the country, and hinted at several difficulties into

which this change had brought, in cases of theft being committed in the Reserve and traced into the so called Conquered Territory. If you refer to the map of this Reserve, you will at once see that the above is a case in point. The boundary of the so called Free State Native Reserve at Bamboes Plaats cuts the Orange River opposite to the confluence of the Tees with the Orange River, hence the whole of the recent thefts reported have been traced into the Free State Territory, and the presumption is that they have been committed by Free State subjects, the Chiefs Poshuli, Sekuati, Putsani, and their people being resident within the newly proclaimed country.

Hitherto, as you are aware, we have been in the habit of referring our claims for theft to those Chiefs direct; in the present altered state of the politics of the country, I have very grave doubts as to whether I am justified in following up my former course, and I would like you to bring this matter to the special notice of His Excellency the Governor, with a view that some understanding might be entered into with the Free State Authorities, as I look upon the present condition of our border as being most anomalous and fraught with danger, loss, and confusion.

You will also remember that by the late Treaty the Free State boundary runs parallel with our Boundary, and that we are therefore entirely cut off from Basutoland. Another difficulty arising out of the present change is that of Basutos coming into the Colony with passes from their Chiefs and Missionaries, as before; the question is whether such passes are to be respected or not. I think it desirable that there should be a clear understanding with the Free State Government on all these points, and that I may be furnished with His Excellency's instructions to guide me for the future.

I think the Free State Government is clearly responsible for all the thefts of stock that have been traced into their Territory since the signing of the new Treaty. Yours faithfully,

(Signed)

JOHN AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 24th July, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th June last.

From Article 5 of the agreement by which Letsie was received as a subject of the Free State you will perceive that Letsie stated that the Natal Government had consented to a postponement of seven years for the payment of his share of the fine. Article 7 provides what is to be done, if it should appear that the Natal Government has not consented to such postponement of seven years, as stated by Letsie. Copies of

our *Government Gazette* of the 31st May 1867, containing the agreement, were forwarded by our Government Secretary to the Hon. the Colonial Secretary of the Cape Colony and of Natal. No communication has been made to our Government relative to the agreement by which Letsie was received as a Free State subject.

The views of our Government with reference to the Treaty of Imparani, dated 26th March 1866, have been fully stated in my letters to Your Excellency of the 13th June 1866 and 18th July 1866, to which I beg leave to refer. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 29th July, 1867.

\* \* \* \* \* The Boers are levying fast, and they pretend that there will be a greater muster than has ever been seen here before. The Basutos are going on digging and sowing. Some people from near Makwai came out to Austen the other day, who said Moshesh's last word is: "get all the land under crop, and let the Boers come on." Makwai, it is said, is still burning for revenge, and a great swoop of Free State stock is expected.

Old Molitsane has abandoned Mekuatleng *pro tem*, and is holding his court under the Koranna Berg, near where we spent that last Sunday on the Line, within about 18 or 20 miles of Winburg. The best grass has been burnt off, all along the track of the Boers (the presumed course).

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 5th August, 1867.

MY DEAR SIR PHILIP,—To-day is that fixed for the Commandos to go out into *Basutoland*, as it may still I think be called. What the sort of game will be it is useless even at this eleventh hour to guess. There is again somewhat of a boasting spirit in the *Friend* enclosed herewith.

Letsie is rather saucy within the past week or two with Mr. Austen. Some of his people have come across into the Reserve with stolen horses belonging to their own people. The Fingos took them back; but Letsie writes coolly to Austen: "Help me all you can; but do not expect either expenses or compensation," which says in effect: "Be my thieftatcher gratis." It is possibly very natural under the present aspect of affairs.

All is quiet within the Reserve, no fresh thefts lately of any magnitude. The reports through the Basuto channel *via* the Reserve are still warlike so far as words go. "Feed the horses; Moshesh intends to fight." Ever, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*  
Cape Town, 7th August, 1867.

SIR,—In reply to Your Excellency's letter of the 26th ultimo, I have the honour to state that I should not advise any impediment being offered by any British authority to the expected settlement of a portion of the Basutos in the tract of country not long since occupied by Nehemiah Moshesh.

That individual had established himself there before Adam Kok and his followers arrived in their present Location, and it was then intimated to Nehemiah that, although the Government did not recognize his right to what he had taken, no attempt would be made to disturb him so long as he conducted himself properly. The boundary between him and the Griquas was also defined.

It is quite possible that subsequent disputes with Nehemiah, and the union with the Griquas of the remnant of Sikonyela's Tribe, may have created hostile feelings between the Basutos and the Griquas, but I have no apprehension that either party would desire to give unreasonable cause of offence to the British Government. I would therefore abstain from any interference in their disputes. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Extracts from the Speech of the President at the Opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

8th August, 1867.

1.—Door den toestand van het veroverde grondgebied aan deze zijde van de Caledon Rivier, ben ik tot mijn leedwezen genoodzaakt u zoo spoedig na uwe gewone bijeenkomst weder in eene buitengewone vergadering op te roepen. Doch de moorden en daden van geweld door de zonen en het volk van Molitsane gepleegd maken zulks gebiedend noodzakelijk. Het is u bekend dat de tuinen en het koorn van dat volk door ons kommando, dat onlangs in het veld was, gespaard zijn geworden, en dat het hun vergund werd, om met toestemming van de eigenaars der plaatsen in het veroverde grondgebied, daar ongedeerd te blijven, tot dat hun verzoek om grond aan u zou zijn voorgelegd. Gij hebt daarop voorziening gemaakt om hun eene woonplaats te verschaffen. Maar zoodra hadden zij niet hun graan geborgen, of zij vergaten hunnen smeektoon, begonnen de bergen te verschansen, en bekreunden zich weinig om de voorzien-

ingen door u ten hunnen gunste gemaakt. Een handelaar, Bushe genaamd, werd in de maand Junij door den kleinzoon van Molitsane, nabij de Zendelingstatie, Mekuatleng, verraderlijk vermoord, en zijn wagen en goederen, door het volk van Molitsane geroofd en geplunderd. Daar ik vernam dat de moordenaar zich bij Moshesh bevond, schreef ik aan dat Opperhoofd op den 26sten Junij, omtrent de uitlevering van den misdadiger, en de diefstallen, die door het volk van zijn' zoon, David Masupha, en door dat van Mokitzi, zoon van Molitsane, bedreven waren. Het antwoord dat ik daarop ontving, zal ik ter uwer overweging voorleggen. De tijding van den moord van Bushe werd gevolgd door andere berigten van bedreigingen, waarmede het volk van Molitsane, de koopers der plaatsen in het door het traktaat van Thaba Bosigo aangehechte grondgebied, van het bewonen hunner plaatsen trachtte af te schrikken. Doch op den 12den Julij kwam de treurige mare, dat Jacobus Krijnaauw, op helderen dag, terwijl hij rustig op zijne plaats werkte, plotseling door eene gewapende bende van omtrent 200 Basutos, aan wier hoofd de zoons van Molitsane waren, verraderlijk werd aangevallen, en voor dat hij zijne wapens kon bereiken, het slagtoffer viel van hunnen bloeddorst. Terwijl Abraham van der Walt, die met zijne vrouw en drie kleine kinderen bij hem was, door een assagaai steek werd gewond. Hij trok de assagaai uit zijne wond, en velde daarmee zijn' aanvaller ter neer. Daarna ontving hij nog zeven assagaai steken en twee geweerschoten, en werd zijn dienstbode ook gewond, voor dat het hem gelukte zijn geweer in handen te krijgen. Eenige welgerigte schoten stuitten voor eenen tijd hun boos opzet. Van der Walt trachtte toen met zijne vrouw en kleine kinderen hun moordzucht te ontvlugten en nam de wijk in een onzer vroeger aldaar opgerigte kampen. Daar werd hij andermaal door de bende bestormd. Maar de hand des Heeren beschermde hem. De Basutos joegen op hem aan en trachtten hem te omsingelen. Doch Van der Walt schoot den stormjager neer en wondde een of meer anderen. Toen lieten zij hun snood ontwerp varen. Het gelukte Van der Walt de Barolongs te bereiken, die hem naar Thaba Nchu droegen, waar hij door onzen bondgenoot, het opperhoofd Moroko, met de meeste hulpvaardigheid werd behandeld. Later werd hij naar Bloemfontein gebragt, en het doet mij genoegen u te kunnen melden, dat zijne wonden bijna genezen zijn, en dat er zeer goede hoop bestaat dat hij weder herstellen zal.

Ten einde deze door de zonen en het volk van Molitsane bedrevene gruwelen te straffen en de Korannabergen te zuiveren, heb ik met advies en consent van den Uitvoerenden Raad een kommando op de been geroepen. Niettegenstaande de tijd daartoe ongunstig en het gras door de Basutos aldaar afgebrand is, hebben onze burghers de grootste bereidwilligheid betoond, en zijn zij, met den besten geest beziel, goed opgekomen. Het kommando is nu reeds op de grens,



en ik verwacht dat het thans bezig is den Korannaberg te zuiveren. Om zoo veel mogelijk te waken tegen verraad en invallen van eene natie van wie wij de treurige ondervinding hebben opgedaan dat zij met de plegtigste tractaten den spot drijft, heb ik veiligheidsmaatregelen voor het overige gedeelte van de grens doen nemen.

De betaling der hutbelasting door het volk van Molapo gaat nog voort.

Paulus Moperi is naar Witsishoek geweest, waar onze commissie hem de bakens van den grond, door u aan hem en zijn volk ter bewoning vergund, heeft aangewezen. Hij is nu naar zijne oude stad, ten einde zijn volk en vee bijeen te vergaderen om naar Witsishoek te vertrekken. Ik verwacht spoedig van hem te vernemen dat hij gereed is om op weg te gaan, daar ik hem duidelijk heb te verstaan gegeven dat hij zulks zonder het minste verzuim moet doen.

De brieven die ik sinds uwe laatste zitting van Letsie heb ontvangen zal ik ter uwer overweging voorleggen, terwijl ik u met leedwezen moet berigten dat de door hem gegevene gijzelaars, en de bringer van zijnen laatsten brief, Maandag nacht zonder mijne voorkennis in stilte vertrokken zijn.

---

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

9th August, 1867.

Voorstel van den heer B. Hugo,

Ondersteund door den heer Grobler :

“De Raad geeft aan Paulus Moperi vierentwintig uren tijd, nadat hem van dit besluit kennis gegeven zal zijn om met zijn volk en vee naar Witsishoek te gaan, en bijaldien hij hieraan geen gevolg geeft, verklaart de Raad de met hem geslotene overeenkomst voor vernietigd.”

Aangenomen.

Voorstel van den heer Venter,

Ondersteund door den heer Grobler :

“Dat Paulus Moperi dezen weg naar Witsishoek zal moeten gaan : aan deze zijde van Caledon op, Meulrivier door, langs de plaats van Piet Fourie, Retiefsnek door, onder den noorderkant van Roodeberg tot aan Witsishoek. Verder besluit de Raad, dat hij met zijn volk en vee tien dagen, na dat hem dit aangezegd is, te Witsishoek zal moeten zijn.—Aangenomen.

Voorstel van den heer Neebe,

Ondersteund door den heer Hamelberg :

“De Raad besluit, onmiddellijk een Kommandant bij Paulus Moperi te benoemen, welke Kommandant zich zoo spoedig mogelijk na zijne benoeming zal moeten begeven naar Paulus Moperi.”—Aangenomen.

*Letter from Mr. F. Holm to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Volharding, 10th August, 1867.

YOUR HONOUR,—I have the honour to report all well. No news about the powder question. There are many Kaffirs at Korannaberg. The issuing war will not be a war with Masupha or Molitsane, it will be a war with all the Basutos, Letsie for certain, and Molapo not yet to be trusted. The Commandos must be very careful at Korranaberg, and 500 men are not sufficient. Molapo has requested me to tell Your Honour that he will remain neutral, the same as he has been in the last war. Moshesh will not give the cattle of Paulus Moperi, and Paulus Moperi will not have his Commandant, as the ground is too small for him; consequently he will not go, and will either, forced by Moshesh or voluntarily, fight against the Free State. My opinion is that all the mischief comes from Moshesh, and that the old villain will try his best efforts and with all his power. Molapo once told me that he was always on the buttery side of the bread. As long as the Free State keeps aloft, there is no reason to doubt him, but whenever the Basutos gain at the commencement of this war the upperhand, I firmly believe his father will be joined by him.

(Signed) F. HOLM.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 12th August, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to bring under your consideration that an appeal has lately been made to me in the interest of the French missionaries expelled from Basutoland, with a view to my endeavouring to bring their case under the favourable notice of your Government. And as I have a full knowledge of the deep interest taken by Her Majesty's Government in the fate of these gentlemen, I cannot hesitate to respond to their appeal.

It is stated that on the 1st June last the Volksraad decided that the Society must pay the sum of £100 for each of the stations that they would be permitted to re-occupy, and that unless the payment were made within two months the Stations would be forfeited. It is urged, and I think with much reason, that this demand, coming immediately after the losses to which they have been subjected by the war, is most distressing, more particularly when the payment is required to be made within a term so short as to preclude them from applying to the Society in France.

Late intelligence leaves me in doubt whether the Stations in question are still in the possession of the Free State. If they are not, I have no doubt that your Government will see the justice of permitting this claim to remain in abeyance until it has it in its power to make over that for which the money is to be paid. If, however, that can

be done at once, I trust I may be allowed to suggest that such an extension of time be granted to the missionaries as will enable them to obtain assistance from Europe, and also that they may be allowed to pay the money by instalments. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Rev. Mr. Daumas.*

Cape Town, 12th August, 1867.

SIR,—In acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 25th ultimo, I beg to acquaint you that I have lost no time in addressing the President of the Free State on the subject to which it refers.

From late intelligence it seems doubtful if the Free State is at present in possession of your late Stations, and I have suggested to Mr. Brand that if he be not in a position to make over to you at once that for which payment is demanded, the claim should be allowed to remain in abeyance. And I have recommended that if he can at once carry out the transfer, you should be allowed time to obtain assistance from Europe, as well as leave to make the payments by instalments. I fear the necessities of the Free State are too great to admit of the hope that they will abandon the claim altogether. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from Paulus Moperi to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Mabolela, 17th August, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 9th instant. Sir, I beg to state that why I am pushed as to make difficulty for me, as when I was in Bloemfontein I did express plainly that Your Honour must not have any doubt me, as I thought myself that it was fit for me to become the subject of Free State. Sir, allow me to express that when I was in Bloemfontein I told Your Honour that I would do my best indeed, upon my arrival here from the Free State I summoned my people and told them the object with connection to my unity with the Free State, and I instructed them to remove at once to Mabolela, and the people were quite pleased with the same, only showed me the difficulty of having no pack oxen to remove the corn, and I told them to leave the corn, that I have great confidence in Your Honour. I have written your letter by a young man who left this on Tuesday last, in the same letter I expressed all the difficulties I am placed upon.

Sir, I am quite perplexed, I do not know how to do, and I beg sincerely, and hoping Your Honour will pity me with regard to some provisions for the journey and some seed. Some of the Basuto Chiefs are awaiting my removal to do some mischief to me, to take my cattle and myself and son as prisoners.

(Signed) PAULUS MOPERI.

P.S.—If Your Honour and all the Free State have confidence on me I would give some plans or directions to the Commando which can enable their operations to succeed.

(Signed) PAULUS MOPERI.

---

*Letter from A. B. Moperi to the Highest Authority of the Orange Free State Commando.*

Mabolela, 17th August, 1867.

SIR,—You will oblige me to have some consideration to this statement. From the letter received by my father from His Honour I learned that the Honourable Volksraad allowed him short time to remove to Witsi's Hoek, and if not removed by the fixed time, the Commando under your commands shall consider him as an enemy, and I beg to state this grieves my heart indeed, and I am quite perplexed, I do not know how to do. Perhaps the Free State people think that my father does not mean the truth out of the bottom of his heart to becoming the subject of the Free State. But it is not so, Sir, my father has nothing to do now with the other Basutos, but has withdrawn himself from them, he is real and sincere the subject of the Free State; you can rely upon it. And as I know that all affairs in connection with the war are in your control, you will oblige to lengthen the time or to find a fit place for a time to post us, with regards to collect our folks together. Sir, you need not think us to have any meaning of turning against you, also I beg to state that at Koranna Berg there is none of our people. I received some information that when we remove from here, the Basuto Chiefs will make an attack upon us, and will take myself and other persons prisoners, and the rest be slaughtered. Your unchangeable Friend.

(Signed) A. B. MOPERI.

---

*Statement of Makotoko, Confidential Messenger from the Chiefs Moshesh and Letsie to the Government of Natal.*

19th August, 1867.

I am sent by Moshesh, Chief of the Basuto people, and by Letsie, his eldest son, because I am known to the members of the Government of Natal to have been heretofore entrusted with confidential communications to them, and because, although the writing of a letter may be more precise, letters have not been productive of any good effect, and the Chiefs hope that the urging of their wishes, by the person authorized to lay them before the Government, may secure a more earnest and favourable consideration than a letter which speaks but the words figured on it, and is silent.

Moshesh and his son beg to repeat in the name of the whole Basuto people the strong request that they have more than once already made both by letter and by verbal communication, that they and their people and their country may be received by and be made

to belong to Her Majesty the Queen of England, and be attached to the Colony of Natal; to occupy the same position with regard to the Government of Natal, and to pay the same taxes as the Native Chiefs and tribes already living in Natal, and to be presided over by a magistrate or other officer appointed by the Government of Natal to live for that purpose in Basutoland.

Moshesh and Letsie are aware that it has hitherto been the policy of the British Government to discourage and as far as possible to prevent bloodshed, and they beg to represent that unless this policy is exerted in the direction pointed out by their earnest request they see no future but bloodshed and dispersion and extermination. The relations between the Basutos and the Orange Free State are such as must lead to these results sooner or later, and nothing but a compliance with their request will or can prevent them.

But if the Government of Natal and that of Her Majesty will not grant this their earnest and sincere prayer, then I am directed to urge another. The Orange Free State and the Basuto nation are both on friendly terms with the British Government. When the first two quarrel and go to war the latter professes to be entirely neutral, and proclamations of neutrality are issued by the Governors of the Cape and Natal Colonies. In spite of these proclamations we find opposed to us in arms, subjects of Natal and the Cape; it may be said that these are disobedient subjects and go of their own personal wish against the orders of their respective Governors, and this may be true, but there is a matter in which the two Governments act. Our enemies in time of war are supplied with arms and ammunition to any extent they may require and may be able to purchase, while we are not allowed to purchase any either in time of peace or war; surely this is not neutrality. If the British Government will not receive us and our country, or will not interpose to save us from destruction, if it looks upon us and the people of the Orange Free State equally as friends and children, although erring and wayward, and that therefore we should be left to punish each other, let it not supply arms and ammunition to one side and withhold them from the other, but let both have an equal chance, and if the Basutos must perish, let them perish defending themselves with means to procure which they are allowed the same facilities as their enemies from a neutral source.

Made to me,  
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE, Secretary N. A.

---

*Reply of the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the Message brought from Moshesh by the Confidential Messenger, Makotoko, and reduced to writing on the 19th August, 1867.*

The Lieutenant-Governor of Natal has received and taken into his careful consideration the message from the Chief Moshesh and his son Letsie, delivered by his confidential messenger Makotoko.



He has also received a notification made to himself and to His Excellency the High Commissioner by the Government of the Orange Free State to the effect that Letsie and his people have been received by that Government as subjects, and that they now occupy that position with regard to the Orange Free State. The Lieutenant-Governor finds it difficult to reconcile the overtures made by Letsie in the message now under reply with that position; he must therefore receive it as coming from Moshesh alone in his capacity of paramount Chief over such of the Basuto people as still retain their independence of the Orange Free State Government.

With regard to the first part of Moshesh's message, the Lieutenant-Governor finds, upon reference to former correspondence, that the request it contains was forwarded to His Excellency the High Commissioner last year, and that the decision thereupon was communicated verbally to Paulus Moperi, and, by letter dated 10th October, 1866, to the Chief Moshesh himself.

This decision was adverse to the wishes of the Basuto Chiefs and people, but it was arrived at no doubt after a full consideration of the interests of all parties concerned at that particular time.

Her Majesty's High Commissioner is the only authority in South Africa empowered to decide such a question; it has been decided by him, and this Government has no power to alter that decision. It can, however, again represent to him the renewal of the application by the Chief Moshesh and the alternative request which that Chief has made; this it will do by the first opportunity, accompanied by such an expression of the views of this Government as may appear necessary to place the High Commissioner in possession of the real state of the question in its present aspect.

The alternative request put forward by Moshesh is, however, of so serious a nature, and involves such grave consequences on all sides, that its utterance has caused the Lieutenant-Governor to look into the matter at issue between the Basuto people and the Government of the Orange Free State so far as a knowledge of the circumstances capable of being gathered in this Colony has enabled him to do, and he has come to the conclusion that a fair adjustment of the boundary line between the two parties would render the discussion of this request unnecessary by establishing the peace of the country on a permanent basis.

The appointment of a British officer to reside in Basutoland might tend to prevent future misunderstanding, but this involves a question of expenditure, and the decision upon it as well as upon everything connected with the subjects embraced in Moshesh's message belong so entirely to the functions of Her Majesty's High Commissioner that this Government can do no more than recommend the whole of them to his earnest consideration, and the Lieutenant-Governor feels sure that they will receive that full attention which the altered circum-

stances of the case require, and which the High Commissioner's strong desire to maintain the peace of the country will urge His Excellency to bestow on them.

The Lieutenant-Governor will also in the meanwhile communicate with the Orange Free State on the matter.

The maintenance of peace between the neighbouring Governments is absolutely necessary to the well-being and progress of both, and Moshesh is well aware of this from the past experience of himself and his people. The Lieutenant-Governor of Natal therefore feels assured that no exertion will be spared by Moshesh to bring about an equitable adjustment of the matters in dispute, and thus avoid a recourse to hostilities which, whatever may be the issue, must prove calamitous to all concerned, and he has every hope that the appeal now made to Her Majesty's High Commissioner will be productive of much good.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Sterk Spruit, 22nd August, 1867.

SIR,—When I saw you in Aliwal last week on the eve of your departure for Dordrecht, I had the honour to inform you that a great many Basutos from beyond the boundary had presented themselves at my office for passes to enter the Colony for the purpose of seeking employment, and that I had succeeded up to that time to provide them with masters; but that there was a large number who arrived the evening before I left home, who I had directed to proceed to your office to be disposed of there.

I regret to add that on my return home I found that a continual stream of these people had been and are still flowing into the Reserve, for whom I can make no provision, having supplied all the applications I had. These people are all well clad, and have no appearance of want of food; they are fat and most independent, holding out for most extravagant rates of wages, and to be allowed to choose their own way of entering the Colony. \* \* \* \* \*

I have the honour also to enclose proceeding which I have taken against Nehemiah Moshesh, who as you will see from the enclosures, has been mixed up with the celebrated John Parkies, and I have good reason to believe that he came here as the champion of John Parkies against John Klaas, the headman of this village. \* \* \* \*

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

(Nehemiah was charged with making his appearance in the Reserve in company with John Parkies, an outlaw, and neglecting to report himself. He was found guilty, and judgment was given "that

“he remain two clear days longer in the Reserve to complete his “purchases, and then to report himself and return home.”)—  
Compiler.

---

*Memorandum of the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs, 26th August, 1867.

The message from Moshesh, dated the 19th instant, requires to be considered in connection with the events which have occurred during the last two years, and the effects of these events upon this Colony. Up to the month of July 1865, when the Basuto raid into Natal took place, communication between this Government and the Basuto Chiefs had very seldom taken place, and had usually been confined to the exchange of ordinary civilities and compliments, while that between the two populations, except as regards a few of our Border Tribes, was of no account; the general populations knew little of each other, and the inhabitants of Natal felt a traditional contempt for Basuto prowess. Even the advantage gained by the latter in its encounter with the British troops in 1852, and in the war with the Orange Free State, which preceded the last, did not remove this contempt, for they attribute the first to a reckless dash which led the British troops to despise the number of their enemies, and the latter to the want of organization on the part of the people of the Free State to continue the war. They say where all are Chiefs, no general war can be carried on. Their Zulu training had taught them this lesson. The real contact of this Colony and its inhabitants with the Basutos commenced a little more than two years ago by the raid already alluded to, which arose out of the geographical and political position of Natal with regard to both the Orange Free State and the Basutos, during the war which then existed between them.

This raid was followed by frequent communications with the Basuto Chiefs, carried on by means of verbal messages and letters, but fortunately the Government of Natal had stationed an officer on the border empowered to receive such communications, so that the bearers of them did not traverse the Colony to reach the seat of Government. Contact with our native population was therefore to a great extent avoided, and the universal cry of the latter was to be led against the Basutos to avenge the insult inflicted by the raid, and this cry was in unison with and encouraged by the feelings and expressions of the white population generally. A severe famine in Basutoland was produced by the effects of the war, and the prospect of this led the Basuto Chiefs to submit to a peace which every one who had observed the events of the war saw at once was hollow and incapable of being maintained.

This famine caused thousands of Basutos to enter the Colony to exchange horses and cattle with our natives for grain, which they took back with them to their starving families. Numbers also traversed the country, some to seek employment with white colonists, others with our natives and native Chiefs, so that there is scarcely a native Chief of any standing who has not been entertaining a Basuto visitor of more or less influence in his own country. It is not too much to assume that these visitors, if even uninstructed by their own Chiefs, are strong advocates for their own side, and that their presence would cause the universal discussion of Basuto politics, strongly tinged with a Basuto colouring. The result of this is that an impression has been created on the minds of our native population that the Basutos have been unjustly treated by the Orange Free State, and that the insincerity of the conduct of the Basuto Chiefs is justified by that treatment. It is not necessary to discuss whether this impression is right or not, but that it exists is undoubted, and this feeling of sympathy is much heightened by the knowledge, which the Basutos have taken care to circulate among the Chiefs, that they are anxious to become their fellow subjects under the Government of Natal.

Several of the Chiefs have been to me to urge that one or the other of the Basuto requests should be granted by the Government, and that a refusal of both will be equal to a declaration of our making common cause with the Orange Free State against Moshesh. They do not understand that our laws are incapable of being broken or suspended by the Governor; they look upon such a plea as idle, and the adverse decision of Her Majesty's High Commissioner to the application to admit the Basutos as British subjects under Natal they believe to arise from jealousy, because he is the Governor of the neighbouring Colony.

They accept explanations to the contrary with apparent deference, but it is easy to see that they do not accept them as conveying the whole truth.

These grotesque and unfounded assumptions are of course the result of ignorance of the principles by which we are guided, but they have an effect upon ignorant minds which requires to be taken into account in considering such questions as those involved in Moshesh's message. The inference to be drawn from these facts is that we occupy a different position with regard to the Basutos now to what we did two years ago.

I see no reason to suppose that any disloyalty on the part of our natives is involved in this change, but a diminution of their usual ready zeal in the defence of the Colony might be experienced, and sympathies opposed to those felt by the white population might become apparent. Both these results would be unfortunate. The

prevailing wish seems to be, not that the Basutos should be supplied with munitions of war, but that they should be accepted as subjects. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE, Secretary for Native Affairs.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Officer commanding the Police to the Colonial Secretary, Natal.*

Drakensberg, *via* Estcourt, 29th August, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to forward for the information of His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor such intelligence as I have been able to collect since communicating with you on the 19th inst.

Orders are said to have been issued by the President of the Orange Free State for the commandeering of 3,000 men to act against the Basutos; it is presumed that Molitsane's will be the first point of attack. Some of the De Jager family (Dutch), who reside half the year in Natal and the other half in the Free State, proceed this week to remove their parents, who are resident about 20 miles west of Harrismith, into Natal for safety, the cattle of the elder De Jager being already in the Colony. In the southern extremity of Witsi's Hock a quantity of Basuto cattle is collected and herded there. It is assumed that in the event of attack by the Boers these cattle will either be driven into the Drakensberg or Natal.

Having been enabled to station a scout at Molapo's kraal I am now in a position to obtain the earliest information of the movements of that Chieftain. From accounts already received it is beyond a doubt that his people are making active preparations for war. A report from another quarter shows that Molapo has messengers waiting at Molitsane's kraal to give him immediate notice of the commencement of hostilities. The Boers believe that in the attack upon Molitsane both Molapo and Letsie will preserve a strict neutrality.

(Signed) ALBERT B. ALLISON, Captain, Commanding Mounted Police.

---

*Letter from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Government House, Natal, 31st August, 1867.

SIR,—The matter now at issue between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto nation is of a nature to threaten grave consequences to this Colony as well as to the two countries most concerned. It will not surprise Your Honour, therefore, to learn that the subject has occupied the earnest attention of this Government. The state of affairs upon the borders of the Colony has in fact been brought prominently under my notice by the receipt of a message from the Chief Moshesh, the purport and object of



which is to urge upon this Government the necessity for its own sake of taking such measures as may be within its power to discourage and prevent the bloodshed which the Chief foresees must ensue sooner or later if the relations between the Basutos and the Orange River Free State remain in their present condition.

Upon a full consideration of all the circumstances of the case, and after taking the opinion and advice of my Executive Council, I have come to the conclusion that a fair adjustment of the boundary line between the Orange River Free State and the Basutos would be the surest means of establishing the peace of the country upon a permanent basis. This opinion I have communicated to Moshesh, and I shall take the earliest opportunity of recommending it to the serious consideration of Her Majesty's High Commissioner, with whom alone it rests to deal authoritatively in the matter as far as British interests are concerned. In the meantime I have thought it right and becoming to acquaint Your Honour with the steps I am taking. I throw out this suggestion to all parties, in the hope that it may furnish an opportunity for opening negotiations which will lead to mutual understanding and amicable arrangement between your Government and the Basuto Chiefs. The maintenance of peace and order between and on the confines of the three countries of Natal, the Free State, and Basutoland, is indispensable to the well-being of all three. If the exertions of all three are earnestly directed to that end a way may surely be found for bringing about an equitable adjustment of the matters now in dispute between two of them, and for avoiding, not only for the present but for all future time, a recourse to hostilities which, whatever the event, must prove calamitous to all parties concerned. I have, &c.,

(Signed) ROBERT W. KEATE, Lieut.-Governor.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Alwal North.*

Wittebergen, 31st August, 1867.

I returned from my tour through the Reserve as far as the Tees yesterday. \* \* \* I also found that the influx of Basuto refugees continued unabated. I have sent messages to the nearest Chiefs across the boundary requesting them to check their people for a time, until they heard from me, there being no applications unsupplied. I have also requested all the people residing near the several fords on the river to stop these refugees, but regret to find that all my efforts have been unsuccessful. They refuse to return, and in two or three cases their opposition has led to acts of violence. While I am writing I see several fresh arrivals. I fear that unless I am supported from outside it will be impossible to check this influx,

and that the Reserve and District will be completely swamped with these people, and that thefts will become the order of the day.

I saw the Chief Nchemiah on the 29th instant. He said that he was ready to return home. The general opinion among the natives is that he is at the bottom of the recent thefts, several of his followers having been seen moving in and out of the Reserve under very suspicious circumstances, and it is also thought that his visit here had some secret political object.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 4th September, 1867.

SIR,—At the earnest solicitation of the Basuto Captain Letsie, the Volksraad consented to allow him to occupy that part of the annexed territory described in the agreement of the 22nd May, 1867. It appears from Your Excellency's letter of the 20th June last, and from the letter of His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, dated 3rd August, 1867, "that the Government of Natal has never consented " to a postponement for a term of seven years of its claim to compensation from the Basutos, and that consequently the declaration of " Captain Letsie to that effect is totally incorrect and unwarranted."

I regret to say that almost from the very time that our commando was withdrawn from Letsie's he failed to comply with the conditions of the agreement of the 22nd May, and refused to receive the Commandant appointed over him, or to fulfil the promises made by him, or the obligations which he had taken upon himself. Upon these grounds the Volksraad resolved "that the agreement entered into " with Letsie be considered as cancelled." Under these circumstances it has become necessary to call out a commando for the purpose of clearing the annexed territory.

As Letsie by his breach of the agreement of the 22nd May 1866 from the very commencement can hardly be said ever in reality to have been a subject of the Free State, I do not anticipate that it will be required of our Government to recover from Letsie the proportion of the fine imposed upon Moshesh for the Natal raid in 1865. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Bloemfontein, 6th September, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 3rd last.

After the conclusion of peace with the Basutos at Thaba Bosigo, in

April 1866, the Basuto Captain Letsie made repeated applications to obtain permission to reside in the territory which had, by the treaty of peace of Thaba Bosigo, been annexed to the Orange Free State. As it appeared that neither he nor Moshesh had fully paid the fine imposed on them for the Natal raid (our Government not being aware what is still due) there was considerable hesitation to comply with his request; but at last at his earnest and repeated application the Volksraad consented to grant his request, under condition that he should alone remain responsible for his proportion of the fine imposed on the Basuto Chief Moshesh, and this was stipulated in the agreement made with Letsie on the 22nd May last, a copy of which agreement was forwarded by our Government to Your Excellency's Government.

It appears from Your Excellency's letter that Letsie's statement that he had obtained a postponement of seven years for the payment is totally incorrect and unwarranted. I also regret to state that, even from the moment that our commando was withdrawn from the annexed territory, Letsie failed to comply with the conditions and stipulations of the agreement which he had made, refused to receive his Commandant who had been appointed according to the agreement, and did not fulfil any of the conditions to which he had agreed.

Under these circumstances the Volksraad, at its recent sitting in August, declared the agreement by which Letsie had been permitted to reside in the annexed territory cancelled, and it has become necessary to call out an armed force to punish the murders and other acts of violence committed by the Basuto under Molitsane and others, and to clear the annexed territory; as Letsie, by his noncompliance from the very commencement with the conditions and stipulations of the agreement of the 22nd May, can hardly be said ever in reality to have become a subject of the Orange Free State, I do not anticipate that Your Excellency will require from our Government to recover from Letsie his proportion of the fine imposed for the Basuto raid of 1865. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner.*  
Government House, Natal, 9th September, 1867.

SIR,—In my letter of the 6th ult., in which I forwarded for Your Excellency's information copies of letters with enclosures from the Resident Magistrate at Ladysmith to the Secretary for Native Affairs, and also a memorial from certain residents in Pietermaritzburg on the subject of the existing relations between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, and of their probable effects upon this Colony, I stated that I was not inclined to attach undue importance to the rumours, inasmuch as they were only rumours, of the movements and the

intentions of the Basutos which reached me through that correspondence. Since I despatched that letter a messenger accredited to this Government by the Chief Moshesh arrived in this town, and from his lips the Secretary for Native Affairs took down and translated into English the statements contained in the document of which I have now the honour to enclose a copy, and which appear to me to place the matter in a much more serious light. I forward also herewith copies of the reply, which with the concurrence of my Executive Council I have returned to this message, and of a communication on the subject which I have addressed to the President of the Orange Free State.

2. In sending this message Moshesh evidently wished and intended to give this Government to understand that upon its reply would depend in great measure the course of action, especially as regards this Colony, which he and his nation would adopt in their present dispute with the Free State. The alternative proposals made therein are practically such as cannot be accepted, even if this Government had the will and power to accede to either of them. With regard to the first Your Excellency reminded me in your letter of the 26th of June last that Her Majesty's Government had expressed a decided disinclination to assent to a former request made by Moshesh to be received as a British subject, and you stated that you held yourself therefore to be precluded from giving him any encouragement to persevere in his applications. Judging after the event, it seems certainly very possible that a different policy might have averted the present complications, for it would have prevented the annexation of a portion of Basutoland to the Free State, which is mainly the cause of them. This is in fact the new element of danger to the peace and safety of this Colony, and it is generally thought here to be the direct result of the decision arrived at by Her Majesty's Government. However this may be, it is clear that the annexation, be it nominal or real, puts a new difficulty in the way of a reconsideration of that decision. Moshesh in his present overtures evidently meant to include in his renewed offer of his country to the British Crown that division of it which is now, ostensibly at least, part of the dominions of the Orange Free State, otherwise his son Letsie, with whom, as has been officially notified to Your Excellency and to myself by the President of the Free State, a treaty for its cession has been concluded, would not have joined in the offer. With regard to the second proposition, we are, as Your Excellency has also pointed out to me, in this anomalous position, that though we profess and maintain in other respects complete neutrality, we have bound ourselves by treaty to facilitate the purchase of warlike stores by the two South African republics, but to prohibit their sale to the native tribes with which they are constantly at war.

3. So far as I am able with my short experience to form an opinion on the subject, it seems to me that it will be no easy matter for the Free State Boers to occupy and settle the country which they profess to have conquered and annexed. The perpetual border warfare which, if no measures are taken to arrest it, must ensue from their endeavours to carry out their object, and especially from the temper and spirit in which they appear to make them, will have, I fear, a very prejudicial effect upon the progress of this Colony. It will stand in the way of anything like extended immigration from Europe, it will ruin the Overberg trade, which is of such paramount importance to us, and it must check the introduction of capital for the formation of railways, the opening out and working of our coal fields, and for the development generally of the latent resources of the Colony. It will render necessary too in all probability the establishment of a border force, the expense of which, as well as of any movement it may occasion of the regular troops, the Colony in its present position can ill afford. In the event of a fresh raid into Natal similar to and from the same causes as that which took place in 1865, namely, for the purpose of making reprisals on those Boers who possess lands in Natal as well as in the Free State, and who are in the habit of driving their cattle into the former, either for change of pasture or for presumed safety from their Basuto enemies, it seems to me that as matters now stand there would be but two courses open to this Colony to pursue: either at a heavy outlay to make an attack upon the Basutos, many of whom are, nominally at least, subjects of a friendly State; or to apply to the Free State for redress which it would be unable to afford. In the former case the Basutos would retire with their cattle to the mountains, which, I am informed, they have fortified in many places in such a manner as to be impregnable to a Boer force; in the latter the Free State would be compelled to confess its inability to control its subjects and prevent them from attacking us.

4. On the other hand it would certainly not be expedient on general grounds of policy, however anomalous our position in this respect may be, to make any alterations, at least in the sense demanded by Moshesh, in the laws or conventions by which the supply of munitions of war to powers beyond our border is regulated. To do so would be equivalent to taking measures for arming the native against the white man, whose prestige, as such, it would be dangerous to diminish, and this not for purposes of defence, for which I presume, whether subsequently misused or not, the provisions in favour of the two Republics were originally made, but of attack.

5. But there is another aspect of the question to which I am very anxious to draw Your Excellency's attention. Since the Basuto raid



into Natal took place in July 1865, the relations between the native tribes in this Colony and their neighbours, the Basutos, have undergone a very great change. In consequence of some observations touching upon this fact, which were made by the Secretary for Native Affairs, when the matter was under discussion in my Executive Council, I requested that officer to furnish me with a statement in writing of what had come to his knowledge in this respect, and I forward herewith a copy of his memorandum on the subject. The traditional contempt of the Zulu for the Basuto appears to have given way to a feeling of sympathy with him for what he considers to be his unjust treatment by the Free State. The manner in which this has come about and its bearing upon the points at issue are very clearly set forth in Mr. Shepstone's memorandum.

6. Under all these perplexing circumstances it became, as I thought, incumbent upon me, before framing a reply to the message of Moshesh, to consider by what, if any, course of action the consequences might be averted which a mere refusal of the proposals contained in it would entail upon the Colony. In the letter which Your Excellency addressed on the 20th June last to the President of the Orange Free State, and which you communicated to me on the 26th of the same month, it is pointed out that the large acquisitions of territory and population made by the Free State tend to produce such important changes in the political position of the several powers in this part of South Africa as will fully warrant a claim on the part of the British Government of a right to reconsider the bearings of the convention entered into with the Orange Free State on the 23rd February 1854. The concluding words of the memorial which I had the honour to forward to Your Excellency by last mail give expression to the feeling, generally prevalent in Natal at the present moment, that impartial mediation between the two States holds out the only hope of preventing a protracted and desolating war near the frontiers of this and of the Cape Colony. I thought myself justified, therefore, in throwing out the suggestion contained in my reply to Moshesh, and in the letter I have addressed to the President of the Free State, that an escape from the difficulties of the situation might be found in a fair adjustment of the boundary line between the two States. I am given to understand that among the more thoughtful portion of the Free State a conviction is spreading that though annexation was, according to their views, a necessity of their position, and must be carried out at any sacrifice, the appropriation of so large a part of their enemy's territory is a source of difficulty and weakness to them. The time may therefore possibly not be ill-chosen for negotiations, should Your Excellency on a full inquiry into all the circumstances of the case be inclined to take the same views of it as I

have done, and approve of the course I have adopted in the somewhat embarrassing position in which I have been placed.

7. I have added to the enclosures transmitted herewith for Your Excellency's information a copy of the latest communication I have received from our own officer on the frontier. I have, &c.,

(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE, Lieutenant-Governor.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*

Thaba Bosigo, 16th September, 1867.

Your Excellency's letter of the 28th of August, in answer to my messenger, I have duly received.

I thank Your Excellency for your kind answer, and wish Your Excellency would send a competent person to me to see and to inquire, and to learn all the particulars of the question between me and the Free State, and to see who is right and who is wrong. I feel grateful also to Your Excellency for the message sent to me by my son Makotoko, for me to keep to the line made by Sir Philip Wodehouse; if these are Your Excellency's sentiments in regard to the dispute between me and the Government of the Orange Free State, which Your Excellency wrote, and the message given to my son Makotoko, I should like Your Excellency to send a person to whom I could state my sentiments and my intentions with regard to the question.

I have always considered myself as belonging to the English Government, and should not like to have my country taken by any other Government. During the absence of my son Makotoko to Natal, I sent to the Government of the Free State, advising them that I wished to keep the peace, and I have kept back my people from going to assist those that are fighting on and over the line, and I still ask for peace, but the Free State still keep on fighting, and not only kill my men, but also women and children.

Your Excellency has my best thanks for the interest Your Excellency has taken in writing to Her Majesty's High Commissioner a full statement of the case, also to the President of the Free State, and hope Your Excellency has advised him to keep the peace, but their commandos are coming very near to me; and I hope if Your Excellency can send a person to inquire into the merits of the case, Your Excellency will do so as soon as possible, that the dispute may be settled without coming to blows.

I have great difficulty in getting my letters written and read for me; the missionaries always corresponded for me, but since the war they do not like to do so any more, as it makes the Boers more exasperated against them; I had to send a long distance to get a person to read Your Excellency's letter and to write this answer

back, so if it is not written properly I still hope Your Excellency will understand my meaning; and I further hope Your Excellency will urge on Her Majesty's High Commissioner to do everything in his power to come as a mediator, and settle this dispute between me and the Free State. I remain, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 16th September, 1867.

MY DEAR SIR PHILIP,—This morning we have information by way of Rouxville that the Boers made a sudden attack upon Makwai's Mountain a few nights ago, broke down a part of the fortifications, and carried off about 240 head of cattle, 25 horses, and 30 sheep.

\* \* \* \*

One of Austen's trustworthy men has just returned from the Lesuto, and reports that his opinion from all he could learn is that the Basutos are gradually breaking up, and that they are chiefly coming towards the Reserve. A very great number cross the Orange River in the night, in spite of the coldness of the season; and with the prevailing distress in the Colony, it is probably difficult for these Basutos to find employment. \* \* \* \*

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 17th September, 1867.

MY LORD DUKE,—I have the honour to acquaint Your Grace that I have received two communications of the 6th August and the 9th instant (of the latter of which I enclose a copy) from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, relative to the prospect of a renewal of hostilities between the Free State and the Basutos; and the overtures again made by the Chief Moshesh, with a view to the annexation of his country to the Colony of Natal, or, failing that, to the modification of that portion of our treaties with the Boer Republics which compel us to allow free trade in ammunition to them and to withhold it from the Basutos.

With regard to the former of these proposals I must refer Your Grace to my despatch of the 3rd May last; and will merely add that if an opportunity should offer for establishing closer relations with the Basutos, it would be right, with reference to our general policy, to bring them under the control of the Governor of the Cape or High Commissioner, rather than under that of the Natal Government.

I transmit copies of my reply to Mr. Keate and of correspondence with the President of the Free State, and trust Your Grace will approve of my having again offered to assist to the best of my ability in the adjustment of these disputes. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 17th September, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letters of the 6th August and the 9th inst., and to acquaint you that I have been prevented by the constant pressure of business from replying sooner to the former of those communications.

It is perhaps almost unnecessary for me to repeat that I have never ceased to view with favour the proposals made by Moshesh that he and his people should become British subjects, or at least that a British officer should be appointed to reside with him, and also that I am fully alive to the false position in which we are placed by treaty in respect to the supply of ammunition; at the same time it is manifest that these are matters on which Her Majesty's Government are entitled to speak with authority; and that I must incur a very serious responsibility in taking any step not in harmony with the views they have deliberately expressed respecting them.

It is possible, however, that circumstances might render it my duty to proceed cautiously towards the appointment of a British Resident at Thaba Bosigo, if it appeared probable that we could thus prevent the revival of the mischievous strife which you so justly deprecate.

And I trust you will be satisfied from the enclosed copies of correspondence with the President of the Free State that I have every desire to co-operate with the Government of Natal in the treatment of these very complicated questions. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 17th September, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 4th inst., and at the same time to acquaint you that I have received from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal a copy of the letter which he addressed to you on the 31st ult.

From the tenor of your letter, as well as from other intelligence that has reached me, I can only infer that the agreement made with Letsie on the 22nd May, as well as all other arrangements made by the Free State with Moshesh and his people since the close of the

last war (except perhaps that with Molapo) have fallen to the ground, and that your Government has before it the prospect of another protracted struggle.

Mr. Keate has represented to you the concern with which he contemplates the renewal of hostilities so mischievous not only to the belligerents themselves but also to Her Majesty's possessions in South Africa; and, concurring as I do in his views, I have only to assure you of my readiness again to render any assistance in my power in bringing about the restoration of peace between the Free State and the Basutos on equitable terms. I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 19th September, 1867.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have received from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal information that you have again communicated to him the desire of yourself and your son Letsie that, with the view to the prevention of further bloodshed and misery, you and your Tribe should be received as British subjects, or, failing that, that different arrangements should be made in respect to the supply of ammunition to the Free State and yourself.

I assure you that I am most anxious to bring about the restoration of peace by all the means at my command, but it is my duty, in the first instance, to submit your proposals for the consideration of the Government of Her Majesty the Queen, and I shall be glad to receive their authority for placing yourself and your people in a position of greater security. I shall communicate with you again when I receive their reply. I am, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 19th September, 1867.

MY DEAR BURNET,—By this post you will receive a letter to be sent on to the President, as well as a message to old Moshesh, and in order that you may understand what has given rise to both of them, I enclose copies of Brand's last letter about Letsie and of a message from Moshesh to the Natal Government, who have referred it to me. I have again laid the case by this mail before the Home Government, repeating my conviction that we ought long ago to have closed in some form with Moshesh's overtures as the best means of preserving peace and consolidating our power, and urging that I should even yet be authorized to move in that direction.

Of course I have recommended that if he and his people be taken as subjects, they should be under the Governor of the Cape or High Commissioner, and not under the Government of Natal. I look upon



it as very necessary that the chief control over all should remain with the Cape, and of course old Moshesh only asks to go to Natal because he thinks we will not have him.

In this state of affairs therefore it seems good policy to treat all the negotiations between the Free State and Moshesh and Letsie as (which they really are) mere moonshine, and to do all we can to keep things as they are until I hear again from the Secretary of State. This will explain the tone of my letter to Brand as well as the moderate amount of hope held out in my message to Moshesh. I would gladly go further in the latter, but looking to the degree to which the Home Government have committed themselves against it, it is hardly safe to do more than let Moshesh infer I am in his favour. Of course if the Home Government would move on, we need not treat the past arrangements with the Free State with much ceremony. Yours, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

P.S. September 24th. Your note of the 16th received. I dare say there is a good deal of truth in the report of Austen's messenger that the Basutos are falling to pieces. At the same time I very much wish them to hold together sufficiently and long enough to give me a tolerable pretext for negotiating with them, if the Secretary of State gives me leave. If they could once be brought under our control, matters would settle down at once, and this pressure of population in the Reserve that Austen fears would be at an end. The Basutos would be too happy to return to their own country under us. I think therefore it would be a good thing if you could privately and judiciously let it ooze out to the Missionaries and the Basuto Leaders that you have very little doubt that I am still contemplating some such an arrangement, one result of which would be the restoration of the Missionaries. It might be well to encourage both Letsie and Paulus Moperi with this hope, as far as it can be done without absolutely committing ourselves. With these hints I will leave you to work the thing out as best you can.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 21st September, 1867.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—\* \* \* This morning a messenger arrived \* \* with a letter reporting to me that a Boer patrol moved out of camp on Friday night last, and surprised some villages near the Bethesda Mission Station, on the Pampoen Spruit, and succeeded in capturing six kraals of cattle, two large ones and four small ones, killed 5 men and 4 women, with which booty they returned safe to camp without any casualties on their side; that in consequence of this attack great excitement prevails in Morosi's country; and that the people were flying with their stock in all directions. \* \* \*

From all the most reliable reports which I have received, it would appear that the war spirit has quite died out amongst the Basutos, and that there is no union or defined plan. \* \* The outsiders are fast scattering and breaking up. I hear thefts are committed to a frightful extent among themselves. While I am writing a very large trek of refugees are arriving in search of work. \* \* \*

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*

Bloemfontein, 24th September, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 31st ultimo, in reference to the present hostilities between the Orange Free State and the Basutos.

I fully coincide with Your Excellency as to the advantages of peace. We all deeply feel and deplore the sad necessity which has compelled our Government again to take up arms against the Basutos, to punish the murders and acts of violence committed by them. But I sincerely regret that the bitter experience of the past has clearly proved that no treaty or award has any binding force or effect upon Moshesh and his Chiefs and people. Their utter disregard of the treaty of Aliwal, which, through the mediation of His Excellency Sir George Grey, concluded the war of 1858, and their conduct after the award made by His Excellency Sir Philip E. Wodehouse, clearly show that they can only be kept in check by fear. In 1864 His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony consented to act as arbitrator between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh, in reference to the boundary line described in the treaty of Aliwal. At His Excellency's suggestion the Free State Government and the Basuto Chief expressed their willingness to consent to such modifications of the strict description of the line northward of Jamberberg Drift as His Excellency might consider just and reasonable, and calculated to ensure the maintenance of peaceful relations, and that they would consider his decision final. The decision was given in favour of the Free State. The decision was communicated to Moshesh. Did he at once promise to comply with it? No! he must first call his Council together, and it was not until the Free State commando appeared in the field to maintain the award, if necessary by force of arms, that he promised to withdraw his people from Free State ground. Notwithstanding the crops of the Basutos had been sown in bad faith on Free State ground, ample time was given for their removal. But acts of violence and aggression and thefts continued, and the Free State was compelled to declare war against the Basutos in June 1865. The war continued for about 11 months; Moshesh sued for peace, and the Government of the Free State acceded to his

KKK

request. The treaty of Thaba Bosigo was concluded on the 3rd April 1866. Ample opportunity was given to such Basutos as wished to avail themselves of it to find employment in the Free State. By Article 2 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo the Chief Moshesh bound himself to cause the proclaimed territory specified in Article 1 to be immediately evacuated by his people; such of them as failed to comply with that condition to be regarded as enemies, and to be expelled by the armed forces of the Orange Free State without any hostile interference whatever on the part of the Chief Moshesh or his people. As Moshesh had failed to remove his people according to the treaty, it became necessary to send out a commando in March last to clear the annexed territory, but before doing so I wrote to Moshesh that the object of the commando was to clear the conquered territory, and that nothing would be done to him or his people as long as they did not interfere with the clearing of the conquered territory. From information received since the signing of the agreement with Captain Letsie on the 22nd May last, it clearly appears that, both before and after the month of May, the people of David Masupha, son of Moshesh, and Mocketzi, son of Molitsane, living in Moshesh's territory on the other side of the Caledon River, have forcibly taken possession of and stolen cattle and horses from several of our burghers.

Since the treaty of Thaba Bosigo several applications were made by the Basuto captains Letsie, Paulus Moperi, and Molitsane to be received as Free State subjects. But as it appeared that Moshesh had not fully paid the fine imposed upon him by the Natal Government (to what extent he is still liable, and what proportion has been paid by him, our Government has not the means of knowing), the Government of the Orange Free State strongly urged upon Letsie, Paulus Moperi, and Molitsane to pay the fine imposed by the Natal Government, and expressed its willingness, if proof was given that they had done so, to take their request into consideration. Owing to the noncompliance by Moshesh with Article 2 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, by which he had agreed to take his people from the conquered territory, the Government of the Orange Free State was compelled to send out an armed force in the month of March last. Although the people of Molitsane had, contrary to the treaty, squatted in the conquered territory, every consideration was extended to them; their corn was spared, and they were suffered to remain there if they could obtain the consent of the purchasers of the farms until the sitting of the Volksraad.

Land to live on was given to Letsie by the agreement made with him on the 22nd May last, upon his representation that time had been granted by the Natal Government for the payment of the fine. This representation, however, appears from Your Excellency's letter of the 31st ultimo to have been wholly unwarranted and unfounded. Scarcely had our commando been withdrawn from Letsie's vicinity than he

betrayed that want of faith, and of adherence to and respect for agreements and promises, which so pre-eminently characterizes Moshesh and the Basutos in all their dealings. He did not send his son as a hostage according to his agreement; he did not receive the Commandant whom he had agreed to accept; he did not remove Makwai from the place where he squatted to the ground allotted by the Free State Government to Letsie and his people; his hostages left Bloemfontein in the night without leave.

And the sons and people of Molitsane, who had been treated with the greatest indulgence, whose corn had been spared by our commandos, and whose request to be received as Free State subjects, and to obtain land, I had promised to lay, and did lay, before the Volksraad, who resolved to make provision for them, what gratitude did they evince for all this? Bush, a trader, went to Mekuatleng, and was cruelly murdered by the son of Morakabi, the son of Molitsane. Being informed, and I have no reason to question the correctness of the information, that the murderer had fled to Thaba Bosigo, I wrote to Moshesh, asking him to send the culprit to Bloemfontein that he might be tried according to law, and informing him, at the same time, of the thefts and acts of violence committed by the people of D. Masupha and Mokitzi. After waiting for a long time for a reply to the letters which I had sent by four different opportunities to prevent miscarriage, I received a letter from Moshesh, under his seal, in which he pretends not to know the line which he had clearly recognized and accepted by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, and assumes a most defiant and hostile tone. This letter he has, after the order for calling out a commando had been given, requested me to return to him. After the murder of Bush, one of our men, young Krynauw, who was peaceably working on his farm, was treacherously murdered in open day on Free State ground, by an armed party of about 200 Basutos under the son of Molitsane, and it is asserted also, under Tsekelo, son of Moshesh. It is also stated that they acted under orders of Moshesh. Molitsane lives near Thaba Bosigo, under the jurisdiction of Moshesh. At the same time Van der Walt, who was with Krynauw, was severely wounded, but fortunately escaped with his life. Can these murders remain unpunished? Has Molitsane given any proofs that he abhors these crimes by delivering up the perpetrators to be punished according to law? On the contrary, in his letter to me he admits the murder, but attempts to justify it by asserting that in the war of 1858 some of his men had been killed. These murders must be avenged, and I do not see that there can be any prospect of peace until the murderers of Bush and Krynauw, and the parties who committed the murderous assault upon Van der Walt, shall have been delivered to the Free State authorities to be tried according to law. I have, &c..

(Signed)

J. H. BRAND.

KICK 2

*Letter from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 25th September, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to forward to Your Excellency a copy of a letter I have received from the President of the Orange Free State, in reply to mine of the 3rd ultimo, of which I forwarded to Your Excellency a copy in my letter of the 5th of August.

The latter portion of this letter accounts for the circumstance to which I drew attention in my letter to Your Excellency of the 9th instant, of Letsie having joined with Moshesh in sending the message to this Government which formed the subject of that communication. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

ROBERT W. KEATE, Lieutenant-Governor.

---

*Letter from Seeretary Frieke to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp nabij Makwaais Berg, 27sten September, 1867.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Op last van den Krijgsraad kan ik met genoegen UHed. de verrigtingen der Smithfieldsche kommando-afdeling van 24, 25, en 26 dezer mededeelen.

Te half één ure in den nacht van 24 op 25 dezer ging Komdt. Ward, van de naturellen, te voet uit met 100 Fingos en 60 vrijwilligers, om Makwaais berg aan de oostelijke zijde te beklimmen onder begunstiging van den donkeren nacht.

Ten einde echter den vijand op een valsch spoor te brengen, en indien de berg genomen werd de afkomende Kaffers en vee te dooden of te nemen, ging de Hoofdkomdt. Pansegrouw denzelfden nacht te 12 ure naar de zuidpunt van Makwaais berg, onder zijn bevel hebbende de Kommandanten F. van der Merwe, Niekerk, en Fleming, sterk 200 man, benevens een riflekanon onder bevel van Kapt. Goodman. Aldaar gekomen zijnde, gaf hij bevel aan Komdt. F. van der Merwe het kanon te beschermen; aan Komdt. Fleming, van Jacobsdal, bezit te nemen van het bovenste einde der sloot die onder Makwaais berg afloopt; aan Komdt. Niekerk gaf hij bevel bezit te nemen van de onderste punt der kloof, genaamd Makwaais mond. Dit gedaan zijnde, werd de dag afgewacht. Zoodra deze aanbrak begon het kanon en de burgers te schieten en den berg te bestormen tot onder de eerste kranzen.

Dienzelfden nacht te 2 ure verliet Komdt. Joosten met 60 en Komdt. Robinson met 140 man ons kamp, vergezeld van een riflekanon onder bevel van den artillerist Van Olden. Deze geheele patrouille, 200 man sterk, stond onder bevel van Komdt. P. Joosten.

Komdt. Ward met zijne Fingos en vrijwilligers beklommen nu den berg zonder een schot te doen, en kwamen aan de oostelijke zijde bijna op den berg toen de dag aanbrak. Nog ging het voorwaarts tot bij het eerste vee, en reeds waren zij bezig dit vee uit te keeren, toen de eerste Kaffers hen gewaar werden; vele der vijanden vonden



hunnen dood door de assagaaijen der Fingos of het lood en stal der vrijwilligers, terwijl zij nog sliepen, doch naauwelijks werd de vijand zijnen toestand gowaar of zij vlugten naar de schansen.

Nu gingen de Fingos grootendeels naar het vee, trachtende het te nemen en den berg af te drijven, dit verzwakt de vrijwilligers zoodanig dat slechts weinige te zamen bleven, en deze nu stonden bloot aan het vuur der Basutos van alle zijden, zoodat ze niet wisten voor of achteruit te gaan, echter waren ze verplicht, om het genomen vee te behouden, terug te trekken met 6 gewonden, twee zwaar, een kleurling en een Fingo, voor de kleurling bestaat weinig of geen hoop, de Fingo heeft een kogel door zijn been en wordt beter. De heer Komdt. Ward trok nu met beleid van klip tot klip terug, de eene helft dekkende steeds de andere door in de schansen te schieten.

Zij trokken nu af aan de zuidzijde, waar de Hoofdkomdt. Pansegrouw was, deze nu liet het kanon schieten om den vijand terug te houden van boven. In het gevecht van de Vrijwilligers zijn 45 Kaffers gedood en hebben eerstgenoemde een buit genomen van 1200 schapen, 236 beesten, en 34 paarden. Zoo zoude nu de berg weder verloren zijn gegaan, had Komdt. Joosten niet getoond de man te zijn om eene zaak half genomen niet verloren te laten gaan.

Hij stond ten tijde van het gevecht dat Komdt. Ward en de vrijwilligers had met den vijand onder aan de Noordzijde van den berg, en kon dus niet het gevecht zien, doch naauwelijks werd hij gewaar dat aan zijne zijde de Kaffers nog den berg in bezit hadden of hij gaf last aan den artillerist Van Olden te schieten om de bestorming der burgers te dekken, en zijne burgers aanmoedigende om nu of nooit den berg te nemen, stormden zijne burgers den berg, de Kaffers vloden nu in de schansen en kralen, en vuurden hevig op de bestormers, doch schans na schans werd genomen en de bloedige sporen van de Basutos toonden maar al te zeker de voor den vijand zoo noodlottige gevolgen van het vuur onzer burgers. Echter hadden de Basutos de lijken weggedragen, daar er geene gevonden werden, doch vele Kaffers moeten aldaar den dood gevonden hebben.

Voorwaarts en voorwaarts ging het immer tot boven op den berg. De Kaffers vlugten nu naar alle zijden. Wie niet aan deze zijde den dood vond, viel in handen der burgers van Komdt. Pansegrouw. Naauwelijks had deze laatste gezien dat Komdt. Joosten boven was, of hij gaf order aan Komdt. Niekerk en Fleming om met 100 burgers den berg te bestormen, aan zijne zijde bevel gevende aan Kapt. Goodman om hen te dekken met het kanon door in de bovenste schansen en kranzen den vijand te beschieten.

De burgers onder Komdt. Niekerk en Fleming nu kwamen boven en versterkten hierdoor Komdt. Joosten.

Terwijl Komdt. Pansegrouw nu onder was had hij 10 Kaffers gedood, terwijl Komdt. Joosten 12 op den berg doodde, zoodat te zamen 67 Kaffers sneuvelden, uitgenomen die welke hun dood in den

sehans vonden. Nu was het slechts vee nemen en den berg afdrijven, en de zichtbare Kaffers te doodden.

Geen burger was gevaarlijk gewond, echter kregen sommige ligte kwetsuren, andere kogels door hunne kleederen, teekenen dat de berg niet zonder moeite en gevaar genomen is.

De buit dien Komdt. Joosten genomen heeft is als volgt: 4091 schapen, 116 beesten, en 34 paarden.

Zoo is dan eindelijk dit roofnest, die roem en kracht der Basutonatie, genomen en is in onze handen. Komdt. Joosten en Komdt. Niekerk sliepen dien nacht op den berg met hunne burgers, en werden den volgende dag door 200 burgers van Komdt. F. van der Merwe afgelost. Heden morgen den 27sten hebben de burgers Safolis stad verbrand en verder een' kleinen buit genomen, zoowel duitsch als kafferkoorn bevindt zich in overvloed op den berg. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend)

W. B. FRICKE, Secretaris.

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Legislative Council of Natal.*

To His Excellency Robt. W. Keate, Esquire, Lieutenant-Governor, &c.,  
of Natal.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,—The Legislative Council beg respectfully to transmit to Your Excellency copy of a resolution passed this day relative to the hostile relations between the Basutos and the Orange Free State, and to request Your Excellency to communicate with the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, and with Her Majesty's High Commissioner, with the view of ascertaining what steps the British Government would be disposed to take for the final settlement of the question.

(Signed)

WALTER MACFARLANE, Speaker.

Resolution of 3rd October 1867.

That the continued existence of hostile relations between the Basuto people and the Government of the Orange Free State is highly prejudicial to the interests of commerce; is inimical to the neighbouring British provinces; retards the progress of civilization amongst the native tribes of South-eastern Africa; and is rapidly demoralizing the white inhabitants, who are compelled by their position to take part in such hostilities.

*Letter from Commandant Joubert to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Modderpoort, 3den October, 1867.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Deze is dienende om UEd. te rapporteren dat ik den 30sten September, om half zeven uur des avonds, uit ben getrokken met 450 burgers in de rigting naar Bereasberg, in de nabijheid van Meetings Hoek den berg ben uitgeklimmen. Eer dat

wij op den berg waren, vonden wij eene kleine stad die na aan den weg was dien wij moesten uitgaan, terwijl de Kaffers met het breken van den dag ons gewaar werden en toen de kranzen invlugtten, zoo heb ik dadelijk hen laten bestormen en een paar charges laten maken, waardoor zeven van hen gedood werden; zoo zijn wij met den meesten spoed den berg uitgeklimmen, hebbende vier van hen op den berg neergeschoten.

Daar wij merkten dat zij ons gewaar geworden waren en met het vee vlugten, zijn wij hen op den berg achter na gejaagd, en achterhaalden wij een troep vee, waarbij ik Komdt. Kolbe achtergelaten had om achterna te komen, terwijl ik met de Kommandanten van Boshof, Winburg, en Kroonstad het vee achternavolgde. In de rigting van Masupha zijn stad vonden wij nog twee troepen vee, en daar de voornoemde kommandanten reeds de stad voorbij waren, en ik bemerkte dat een troep Kaffers van meening was Komdt. Kolbe aftesnijden, zoo heb ik den veldkornet A. Cronier, van Winburg, georderd om voor te keeren tot dat de andere Kommandanten terug kwamen, en daarna hebben wij hen bestormd.

Er zijn bij die gelegenheid vier gesneuveld, die, volgens onze gedachten, tot eene patrouille van Masupha behoorden om het vee weder in handen te zien te krijgen; en in een kloof zijn acht gedood; noch is hier en daar, volgens het zeggen van de burgers, een enkele gedood, maar wij bepalen het getal maar op 23 die gesneuveld zijn. Van onze kant is geen burger gedood of gewond; en de buit, welk door ons genomen is, bestaat uit 2 geweren, 632 beesten, 154 paarden, en 700 schapen en bokken.

Maar terwijl het weer zoo zwaar in de lucht was en het naderhand begon te regenen, konden wij ons werk niet verder voortzetten, om reden wij de Caledon weder door moesten, evenwel was het reeds acht uur wij met het vee in de lager terugkwamen. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) G. F. JOUBERT.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*  
Camp Verkeerde Vlei, 5th October, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th last, which only reached me on the 2nd October, informing me that you had received from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal copy of a letter which His Excellency had addressed to me.

I beg to enclose copy of my reply. I deeply deplore that the Government of the Orange Free State has been compelled to draw the sword to avenge the murders and acts of violence and numerous thefts committed by the Basutos, and there can be no hope or prospect of peace until the murderers shall have been delivered over to the

Free State Government, to be dealt with according to law, and until full and ample compensation shall have been made for their numerous thefts and breach of faith.

Thanking you for the expression of the kind sentiments conveyed by your letter, which I fully appreciate, I have, &c.

(Signed) J. H. BRAND,

---

*Despatch from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 8th October, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to forward to Your Excellency copies of two letters I have received, one from the Chief Moshesh, the other from the President of the Orange Free State. These are replies to the letters I addressed to them respectively, in consequence of the message I received from Moshesh on the subject of which I communicated with Your Excellency in my letter of the 9th ultimo.

Should Your Excellency be enabled to carry out the views expressed to me in your letter of the 17th ultimo, the receipt of which I now beg leave to acknowledge, of placing a British Resident at Thaba Bosigo, his presence in Basutoland would evidently be very agreeable to Moshesh, and it might have, among others, a good effect in discontinuing those isolated acts of violence and bloodshed which he appears to be powerless to prevent, but which, as I learn from the letter of President Brand, exasperate so much the people and the Government of the Free State, and are giving to the war so vindictive a character on both sides. At the same time such deeds are evidently looked upon by the Basutos as acts of legitimate warfare, and I fear there is but little chance of their being finally discontinued until, by some modification of the terms of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, a sufficient extent of country may be left for the Basuto nation to inhabit in peace and independence.

I have laid before my Executive Council Your Excellency's letter of the 17th September, and its enclosures, and I have been requested to add to my own the thanks of that body for Your Excellency's ready expression of willingness to co-operate with this Government in the treatment of the complicated question to which they relate.

I take this opportunity of forwarding copies of the latest communications I have received from the officer stationed on our own border. I have, &c.,

(Signed) ROBERT W. KEATE, Lieutenant-Governor.

---

A report from Commandant G. F. Joubert to the President of the Orange Free State, dated Modderpoort, 8th October 1867, gives an account of an attempt made in the night of the 4th October to

surprise a party of Basuto on a strongly fortified mountain. The commando reached the top of the mountain before daylight, but the Basuto were made aware of their danger by the neighing of their horses. The expedition was thus a failure, the only result being one Mosuto wounded, and 63 horses, 111 sheep, and 7 oxen captured.

---

*Despatch from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 9th October, 1867.

SIR,—In connexion with the papers I have already had occasion to forward to Your Excellency, and the correspondence which has ensued on the subject of the existing relations between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto people, I have now the honour to transmit copies of an address from the Legislative Council of this Colony, and of a resolution passed by that body on the 3rd instant. To this communication I have replied by message that I am already in correspondence with Your Excellency, and consequently with His Grace the Secretary of State, upon the subject. I have, &c.

(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE, Lieutenant-Governor.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse to the Civil Commissioner of Abical North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 10th October, 1867.

MY DEAR SIR,—We have been very glad indeed to receive your kind letter included in that of the Governor of the Cape. As you say, we have been very sorry on reaching this station to see many ruins, but we were greatly comforted on finding that the work of God was going on in a satisfactory way. Since, we have been very busy, and if the Lord spare us we will be able to enter again in our chapel in about a month. Then we shall undertake our dwelling house, which has been more or less mended already.

But very unfortunately war is still prevailing in this country, and it brings much trouble among us. Last week the boers made a raid a few hours distant from here, two miles distant from the station of Berea, and they succeeded in taking cattle. They arrived in a village before sunrise, and when the people thus surrounded came out of their huts, they were killed as dogs indistinctly (*sic*), men, women, and children. The number of women and children killed is greater than that of men. Yesterday they have made another raid in the direction of Masupha's village, but they took nothing. The superiority of their weapons allows them to keep at a distance the poor Basutos, but the Basutos kept their positions in the caves in the district of Mekuatleng. Makwai came down from his fastness, but that means nothing, and his firm intention is to go back again.



I see by the papers of Bloemfontein that people there have the talent of presenting things as they wish they should be, but they tell many lies. Why don't they speak of those many boers who were killed at Korannaberg? Why do they say that most of the Basutos are unwilling to fight with their chiefs? The country is still crowded with people, and if the Basutos had only little more courage, they would have soon done with their enemies.

The Basutos long very much for peace, and it will be a great blessing for them to fall into the rule of the British Government. Moshesh was much pleased on hearing the letter of His Excellency, and I hope he will understand more than before what may save his tribe after his death and even now. I thank you very much for your goodwill on behalf of a tribe which, properly dealt with and properly ruled, might soon arrive to civilization. If this country ever fall into Boers' hands we must shut up schools and chapels, because their church is entirely deprived of a missionary spirit. \* \* I remain, &c.,

(Signed) T. JOUSSE.

*Letter from Commandant Joubert to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Modderpoort, 10den October, 1867.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Op den 8sten zijn wij uitgetrokken met 450 man, de rigting nemende zuidwaarts, de Putisani en Tenietweeg rivier. Tegen de morgen, toen wij vernamen dat wij dicht bij de kaffersteden waren, hebben wij een weinig verzuimd tot en met het aanbreken van den dag,—waarop ik de Kommandanten van Bloemfontein en Kroonstad georderd heb in de rigting naar de twee koppen bovenkant Masupha zijn oude stad, naar Klein Caledon. Ik en de Kommandanten van Winburg en Boshof namen het punt waar wij toen waren. Regt op in de rigting van de Dubbele Bergen, vonden wij eenig klein vee. Later ontdekte ik waar de Kommandanten van Bloemfontein en Kroonstad waren, en ben hen te gemoet getrokken. Zij hadden een weinig vee bij zich.

Toen heb ik een gedeelte burgers, die de zwakste paarden hadden, georderd met het vee waar de Putisani in de Caledon loopt; en de Kommandanten Botha en Kolbe in de rigting van Masuphas oude stad, daar wij een Kaffer kommando zagen; en ik ben met de Kommandanten van Winburg en Boshof langs de Putisani naar de Caledon af, en daar wij aan weerskanten waren om het vee te beschermen, ontwaarden wij een kommando van den vijand, die ons achtervolgde.

Ik heb dadelijk overgegaan om hen te bestormen, maar terwijl onze paarden al te moede waren, konden wij hen niet genoeg naderen

om een goede charge op hen te maken, want zij retireerden dadelijk toen zij ons zagen aankomen. Wij hebben een groot gedeelte van hunne steden verwoest en verbrand, 25 van hen bij die gelegenheid doodgeschoten, 1188 schapen, 10 beesten, en 7 paarden buit gemaakt. En van onze kant is niet een gedood of gekwetst. Den 9den 's avonds zijn wij teruggekomen tot aan de Caledon, aldaar overnacht, en des morgens om 10 uur in het lager teruggekeerd.

(Geteekend)

G. F. JOUBERT.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 15th October, 1867.

SIR,—I have received through J. Burnet, Esq., the magistrate of Aliwal North, Your Excellency's welcome letter of the 19th of September. I can only express the great joy and the great thankfulness of my heart in seeing through Your Excellency's letter that now I have some hope of becoming with my people and country the children of the Queen. I am very thankful that Your Excellency has at last taken up my cause and the cause of my numerous people.

We are in great distress; the war has been waged against us many weeks, many people have already lost their life, amongst others many women and children. Until the arrival of Your Excellency's letter, we have been as it were in the greatest darkness, and Your Excellency's letter has been as it were the sun breaking through the clouds and making us all, chiefs and subjects, glad and happy.

I can but add that I fervently trust that the Government of the Queen may be willing to receive us, that his powerful protection may cover us and save us so that under the authority of the Queen we may be enabled to live in peace and to progress in the ways of civilization, as we so much wish. The second request I took the liberty to address to Your Excellency through the Lieutenant Governor of Natal is secondary to the first, for, if I can become the child of the Queen, the second thing is scarcely necessary.

If I express thus myself, it is only to show Your Excellency the more that if the Queen may grant us her protection we shall be grateful to our last breath, and more especially to Your Excellency yourself for having taken our cause in hands.

But in case the Government of the Queen should not consent to our becoming subjects of the Queen, although I trust that it will readily receive us, if Your Excellency can grant us the facilities of getting the necessary supply of ammunition, even then I shall be very grateful. But allow me to add that in our distress, seeing that there is no hope for us except in the Almighty God and after him in the protection of the Queen, and that until the arrival of Your Excellency's letter which Your Excellency promises us, we shall all be day after

day expecting with great anxiety. Wishing more and more that we may be received under the authority of the Queen, believe me of Your Excellency the faithful and grateful servant.

(Signed) MOSHESH.

Seal of Moshesh.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 15th October, 1867.

SIR,—I am requested by the Chief Moshesh to thank you for the kind letter you included in that of His Excellency. That chief is very thankful for the assistance you promised to afford him to place his tribe and himself under the protection of the Government of the Queen. Experience has taught him many things during the last three years, and though he might be powerful enough to prevent the Boers of occupying his country for many years to come, he appreciates too much the benefit of peace to desire it to be restored by all means in his power.

Since two months the Boers have invaded the Lesuto, and though no notice at all was given to Moshesh that they were coming to fight against him, they have made many unsuccessful attempts to drive out of the Lesuto people living in what they call the conquered territory. They have made lately two raids, and the Chief Moshesh wishes me to inform you the way in which they now fight against him. They leave the camp in the night, surround a village where there is cattle, and when the people arise and come out of their huts they are killed without distinction of sex or age. Here is a true statement of what occurred a few days ago:—

1st October, at Rasephane,	3 women killed,
“ “	4 women wounded,
“ “	1 old man wounded.
“ at Maligi,	1 old man killed,
“ “	1 old woman killed.
“ at Malechetla,	1 girl killed,
“ “	5 boys killed,
“ “	1 boy wounded.
10th October, at Berca Mountain,	15 of the circumcision killed,
“ “	3 old men killed.
“ at Lekha and Tlotlolan,	3 women killed,
“ “	1 child killed.

(The remainder of the letter contains an account of the murder of a German lunatic on Thaba Bosigo).

With the salutations of Moshesh, I remain, &c.,

(Signed) T. JOUSSE.

*Telegram from the Civil Commissioner of Albany to His Excellency the Governor.*

Graham's Town, 16th October, 1867.

Mr. Burnet requests me to report that within the last three days the Boer Commando attacked David Masupha, an influential son of Moshesh, swept off a thousand head of cattle, and killed many people. This is the third serious loss of the Basutos within as many weeks. Commandant Ward is now in the ascendant.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 19th October, 1867.

\* \* \* \* A messenger arrived here early yesterday morning from the Chief Tyali, to report that large droves of cattle have been driven on to the eastern bank of the Tecs by Morosi's people, just opposite to his kraal, and that it is with very great difficulty that they are able to prevent the Basuto cattle from crossing the boundary and mixing with their stock, and that very great confusion prevails beyond the boundary. The Chief Tyali also reports that his people are losing horses and cattle every night, of which they are unable to find any trace, in consequence of the above stock being driven on to the boundary, and that he fears there will be no security whilst the present confusion prevails. \* \* \*

I hear that Morosi expects an attack from the Free State Forces daily, and that all is excitement in his country. I have also heard that Morosi says he is going to fight this time, and that he had collected a considerable force upon two occasions during the last week or ten days to make a raid into the Free State down the River; but that, for some cause or other, the order had been countermanded. \* \* I have also heard this morning that large thieving gangs had gone into the Free State to get stock. \* \* \*

I have also received reports of horse thefts along the whole line of the Reserve border, and our people are becoming most clamorous about their losses. In the present confused state of the border it is next to impossible to find any trace of stolen cattle.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from Commandant Joosten to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp, Makwaa's berg, 19den October, 1867.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—In den nacht van den 17den op den 18den dezer ben ik uitgereden met 90 man van de Bethulie en Smithfield-sche burgers naar eene groote verschanste plaats in den berg genaamd Thaba Morena. Ik ben daar gekomen met het breken van den dag,

en zag verschillende Kaffers in eene schans. Ik moest toen terugzenden naar het kamp om een kanon, dat weldra zijne verschijning maakte. Van beneden kon ik niets aan de schans doen, daar het hevige vuur der Basutos ons terughield; doch ik liet toen het kanon door ossen naar boven slepen en in het gat schieten. Terzelfder tijd gaf ik bevel aan de burgers om te stormen. De burger Hans Klopper, senior, van Smithfield, kreeg een kogel door den arm, en drie werden ligt gewond.

Ik heb zelf elf doodgeschoten Kaffers geteld, benevens 53 meiden welke ik ongedeerd heb laten uitkomen, alsook 50 kleine kinderen. Toen dit gedaan was heb ik van boven het gat met groote klippen laten toegooijen, en een spioen achtergelaten, die zegt dat nog 5 Kaffers uit het gat zijn gekomen, welke dadelijk de vlugt namen.

Wij hebben 4 geweren genomen, waarvan 3 geheel fijn geschoten waren, en 1 revolver, alsmede een oude bokwagen.

(Geteekend)

P. C. JOOSTEN.

---

A report from Commandant T. L. Botha to the President of the Orange Free State, dated Cathcart's Drift, 31st October 1867, gives an account of a patrol to the Berea on the 26th, by which 5 of the enemy were killed and 150 muids of corn secured. On the 27th the enemy were observed to have set fire to their villages on the Berea, by which means the commando was deprived of fuel. On the 29th a patrol went round by Thaba Bosigo into the Malutis and burnt a great many huts, but saw few people. Only 3 of the enemy were killed and 3 horses captured. On the side of the commando one burgher was lost.

---

A report from Commandant J. G. E. Kolbe to Commandant Botha, dated Platberg, 2nd November 1867, gives an account of the capture of some eaverns and strongholds at Mariendale. One burgher was killed and two were severely wounded. As far as was known, 11 of the enemy were killed. 120 women and children were taken out of the eaverns and were put across the Caledon. 20 waggon loads of corn were taken.

---

A report from Commandant J. L. Botha to the President of the Orange Free State, dated Platberg, 7th November 1867, gives an account of the driving of the enemy from one of his towns in that neighbourhood, in which 300 muids of corn were found and taken possession of. One Mosuto was killed. In a subsequent skirmish with the enemy, who occupied a strongly fortified position in a mountain, the Commandant himself and one burgher were slightly wounded.



*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 12th November, 1867.

We have nothing from the Free State save what comes through Austen, who says his authority is reliable: that the object of Nehemiah Moshesh's visit, reported by me on the 26th August, was to establish a connexion with the Traders in the Reserve, to set afoot a supply of Gunpowder through their means into Basutoland, which it is well understood is to be paid in stolen stock.

(Signed)

JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from Commandant Joubert to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Platberg, 25sten November, 1867.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ik heb de eer UHEd. te informeren dat ik op den avond van den 21sten dezer met slechts 280 burgers ben uit gegaan. Wij ontmoeten tusschen 2 en 3000 Basutos, die ons onmiddelijk stormden. Een half uur werden wij staande gehouden, doch daarna gaf ik order om voort te trekken, en ieder op zijn hoede te zijn; voorts moesten alle officieren met hunne burgers den vijand terugslaan en schieten tot aan de Kleine Caledon. Daar ontdekten wij voor ons twee patrouilles te paard en te voet van Kaffer-kommandos, doch de banken werden in bezit genomen op bevel van den Generaal door Komdt. Prinsloo, en een anderen korten weg nemende, werden hunne plannen verijdeld; de achterhoede werd door mij gestopt om eerst het vee te laten doorgaan door de kleine Caledon, daar zij hevig op ons vuurden van eene bank, die zij in bezit hadden; daarna orderde ik de achterhoede door de Caledon; toen stormden de Basutos weder van achteren; ik sloeg hen weder terug met het verlies op hun zijde van 3. Vandaar trokken wij voorwaarts na 6 uren hard vechten. Het scheen mij toen dat hunne magt gebroken was. Zij retireerden zoodat onze burgers hen niet bereiken konden. Naar schatting was de magt der Basutos tusschen 3 en 4000 ruiters en 1000 voetgangers.

(Geteekend)

G. F. JOUBERT, Hoofd Kommandant.

*Letter from Tsekelo Moshesh to Apollos Moperi.*

Thaba Bosigo, 1st December, 1867.

SIR,—Be greeted and greet Manapo and my children.

We still live well, and the war is fighting. With my sight I can discover that we have beaten them, and our country will return to us.

Last month we received a letter from the Governor of the Cape, Sir P. E. Wodehouse. He let us know that he is desirous to come and put an end to our war with the Boers, and to receive us under the

government of Her Ladyship, as we requested once, and also that we should get war implements as well as the Boers. He assured us of his good intentions, and advised us to be staunch and fight till he arrives. The teachers are very glad.

You of course know what the Governor is. As to this intelligence we look forward to the month of January. With reference to these they were represented to the Natal Government under the Queen's jurisdiction that they should mediate and bring an end to them in an honourable way, not doing the will of the Free State or the Basutos by our respected friend Buchanan, lawyer. They say the boundary will be that of Governor Sir P. E. Wodehouse and Burnet, Esq., of Aliwal North. We fight trusting and expecting. I personally am preparing myself to make a raid into the Free State before peace is established. A great fight has taken place between Theme and Thaba Bosigo. The Boers were shamefully overcome.

You must let Moperi know that since I came to Thaba Bosigo Molitsane's people have been looking after his corn at Maboela, although our people do not like it, and were it not in the midst of war would create a misunderstanding.

You must also borrow for me from Moperi the blaze horse that is with Lenyora, as I have no horse to go to the field with. I should prefer your answering me through a messenger from you, so that I will be enabled to communicate to you all the news. Moperi must remember it is his brother. What I have said is between I and you. I shall be very glad to see some one from you.

What they once said against you has turned out all lies. Every true man does not believe, especially Mosheshue. You must send me lead, caps, and powder. Be greeted by your servant.

(Signed) T. MOSHESHUE.

P.S.—Greet Filemon and Maibi. Adieu. God save the Queen. I have written in a hurry; you must excuse errors.

(Signed) T. MOSHESHUE.

For translation,

(Signed) JNO. A. CAMERON.

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Palmietfontein, 6th December, 1867.

All is confusion on the borders of Morosi's country. Women and children are seen running to the mountains, and flocks of cattle driven on towards the Tees, I suppose with a view to be driven into the Reserve in the event of the Boers coming down this way.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Palmietfontein, 7th December, 1867.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—I sent up to Rev. Mr. Ellenberger's this morning to see how things were going there, having heard that there had been hard fighting up above his station, and we heard a good deal of firing from daybreak this morning, and the people of the villages on the opposite side of the Tees Drift had been flying through during the night and were all on this side of the boundary. I will see them all across before I leave this, as the Boers have just posted in front of this place. The Basutos were collecting in large numbers and hanging on their rear, but I see them breaking up and scattering. Huts have been fired by the Boers on their march.

I believe there was little or nothing more done by the Basutos than a demonstration. I have not heard of any Boers having been killed, and only four men put out of the field on the side of the Basutos, one being killed, and about 30 or 40 head of cattle captured. The Basutos had driven their cattle into their strongholds, and others across the Orange River into Morosi's country. The river being full prevented their crossing.

I hope to see the excitement over in a day or two, but fear that as soon as the river falls the Boers will cross into Morosi's country, as they have now seen the mountains on this side covered with large droves of cattle. And from what I have witnessed since last evening, we shall have no end of confusion on this border.

I fear there is not much fight left in the Basutos, from what I could see in the distance of their pluck. I don't think the Boer Commando mustered more than 400 men, and marched along unmolested through the most rugged part of the country, the Basutos keeping scarcely within the longest rifle range, and slept unmolested when they might have been completely surrounded during the night and cut up this morning while we were looking on. This is what you may call a miserable war. Yours faithfully,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

A report from Commandant Pansegrouw to the President of the Orange Free State, dated Kornetspruit, 8th December 1867, gives an account of a patrol into the Double Mountains from the evening of the 3rd to the evening of the 7th. The enemy was driven back wherever met with, 26 were killed, and 13 horses, 81 head of horned cattle, and 180 sheep and goats were taken. On the side of the commando only one coloured servant and one Fingo were wounded.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 9th December, 1867.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you that a Petition, of which a copy has been sent to the Foreign Office by the French Ambassador at this Court, has been addressed to the Emperor of the French by the Evangelical Missionary Society of Paris, praying him to request the good offices of Her Majesty's Government for the protection of the French Protestant Mission in the Basuto Territory from the harsh treatment which it is suffering at the hands of the Boers of the Orange Free State.

I am aware that you have already on more than one occasion used your good offices in favour of these Missionaries, and that the circumstances of the case would not warrant any peremptory interference on the part of the British Authorities, but as former representations to the Volksraad have failed to obtain a satisfactory result, I should wish you to avail yourself of the first opportunity to urge again strongly upon the President of the Free State the expediency of putting a stop to the harsh treatment of the Missionaries and of permitting them to re-establish themselves at their several Stations. It will not escape the notice of the President that any hard usage by the Free State of these deserving men is likely to produce a very unfavourable impression in Europe. I have, &c.,

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 9th December, 1867.

SIR,—I have received your Despatches of the 3rd May and 17th September, relative to the prospect of a renewal of hostilities between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, and the overtures again made by the Chief Moshesh with a view to the annexation of his country to the Colony of Natal, and expressing your opinion that if an opportunity should offer for establishing closer relations with the Basutos it would be right, with reference to our general policy, to bring them under the control of the Governor of the Cape as High Commissioner rather than under that of the Natal Government.

Her Majesty's Government have had under their careful consideration the repeated offers made by the Chief Moshesh that he and his people, with their territory, should be received under the authority of the Queen. They have likewise given their attention to Mr. Cardwell's Despatch of the 9th March 1866, in which he signified his readiness to authorize the establishment of an agent with Moshesh, and Lord Carnarvon's Despatch of the 25th July following, expressing his opinion that no advantage would be secured by such an appointment, and might lead to embarrassments.

Her Majesty's Government consider that the residence of a British agent with Moshesh would not accomplish a permanent settlement of the difficulties which have to be met, while it might embarrass our relations with independent Native tribes and the Free States; and they have therefore come to the conclusion that the peace and welfare of Her Majesty's possessions in South Africa would be best promoted by accepting the overtures made by that Chief.

If Her Majesty's Government had merely entertained the question of a closer alliance with the Basutos by the appointment of a British agent, or by some other means not involving sovereign rights, it would have been right that the tribe should continue to be under the control of the Governor of the Cape Colony in his capacity of High Commissioner; but as their recognition as British subjects, and the incorporation of their territory, are now the matters under consideration, Her Majesty's Government have to decide in what manner these important measures can be best carried into effect, and they feel no doubt that the best and most obvious arrangement would be the annexation of Basutoland to the Colony of Natal. This step would also be in conformity with the last overtures made by the Chief Moshesh, which Mr. Shepstone, the Secretary for Native Affairs, states were discussed for five days at a large meeting of the heads of the nation, on which occasion it was determined that the Basuto people, after being taken into allegiance to the Queen, should be ruled in the same way as the native population of Natal, by the Local Government, and that they should pay the annual tax paid by the other natives in the Colony.

Assuming therefore that the Legislature of Natal, as Her Majesty's Government have reason to anticipate, will readily acquiesce in such a measure, they authorize you, whenever a fitting opportunity may occur, to treat with the Chief Moshesh for the recognition of himself and of his tribe as British subjects, and for the incorporation of their territory with Natal on the general conditions above stated.

It is not improbable that the Orange Free State would be glad to see a new order of things established which would give them freedom from the depredations of the Basutos; and while leaving to your discretion the time and manner of accomplishing this measure, and the terms in which you will communicate with the Free State on the subject, Her Majesty's Government would only impress upon you the importance of including a settlement of the boundaries between the Free State and Basutoland as an integral part of the arrangement.

I am glad that the prolongation of your term of Government enables me to entrust the negotiation of this matter to you, as you have given so much attention to the position and to the relations of the Native tribes; and I trust that it may be in your power to effect an arrangement which will conduce to the advantage of British interests in South Africa, to the good of the native tribes concerned, and, above all, to the preservation of peace.



I have furnished to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal, confidentially, a copy of this Despatch, and have requested him to communicate confidentially with you on the subject, and to state to you the view which, in his opinion, the Legislature of that Colony will most probably take on this important question.

In conclusion, I have to express to you my approval of your having again offered the Free State your friendly mediation for the settlement of the disputes between that State and the Basutos which have unfortunately been renewed. I have, &c.,

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Downing Street, 9th December, 1867.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 9th October, in which you forward a Resolution of the Legislative Council of Natal, affirming the evils which arise from the chronic hostile relations between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, accompanied with a request that it may be communicated to the Secretary of State, as well as to the High Commissioner, with a view of ascertaining what steps the British Government would be disposed to take for the final settlement of the question.

I have apprised you, in my confidential despatch of the 9th instant, of the course which Her Majesty's Government would be prepared to adopt, and I have to request that you will inform the members of the Legislative Council that the important question which they have brought to my notice is under the serious consideration of Her Majesty's Government, in hope of accomplishing, if possible, a permanent settlement of the difficulties which have to be met. I have, &c.,

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Downing Street, 9th December, 1867.

SIR,—With reference to your despatches of the numbers and dates noted in the margin, reporting on the state of affairs existing between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, and the renewal of the overtures of the Chief Moshesh for the annexation of his country to Natal, I have to inform you that Her Majesty's Government, having received despatches on the same subjects from the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, have taken the whole matter into their serious consideration, and I enclose for your information and guidance a copy of a despatch which I have addressed to Sir P. Wodehouse, stating the course which they are prepared to adopt.

I have to request that you will communicate confidentially with Sir P. Wodehouse on the subject, and that you will state to him the view which, in your opinion, the Colonial Legislature will most probably take on this important question. I have, &c.,

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

---

*Letter from Tsekelo Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 12th December, 1867.

SIR,—I beg leave to inform you that I am very anxious to see you, as you are a friend of mine. I therefore commend myself to Your Honour to condescend to pay my visit to you. Therefore I beg respectfully in full dependence that you will grant my petition if it appears reasonable to you.

(Signed) TSEKELO MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moroko to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Nchu, 20th December, 1867.

SIR,—My son George is the bearer of this letter. I have to give Your Honour the following items of intelligence, which I have gathered from some Basutos resident here, who have been in Basutoland. Moshesh and Letsie say that now the Boers have retired, referring to the retrograde movement of the upper commando, raids must be made into the Free State, and attacks made unexpectedly on homesteads. The upper commando has attacked Kora Kora, and many Basutos have been killed, and the Smithfield commando has again been in conflict with Makwaai, and several of his people have been killed. Makwaai will now remove entirely, his son having already gone with the cattle across the Orange River to Adam Kok's country.

(Signed) MOROKO, Chief of the Barolong.

---

*Letter from Commandant Joosten to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp bij Makwaaisberg, 21sten December, 1866.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Ten 7 ure in den avond van 16 December trok eenne patrouille van 356 man onder mijn bevel uit dit kamp, waaronder 70 man van het distrikt Fauresmith en 70 Fingos onder Komdt. W. Ward, om door Moloemshoek naar Letsiesberg te gaan.

In den morgen van 17 December arriveerde ik met het kommando in Moloemshoek. De vijand ons ziende naderen, vlugtte met het vee. Aan de kranzen van den Hoek gekomen zijnde, zagen wij omtrent 20 paarden, die de vlugt namen. Het gelukte ons slechts 5 paarden buit te maken. Er werden ook omtrent 200 schapen en bokken gezien, welke wij lieten staan, daar het aanjagen ons werk

belemmerd zoude hebben. Eenige Kaffers werden in schanzen in de krans gezien, maar daar wij noch tijd noch kanonnen hadden, moesten wij hen ongedeerd laten blijven. Den geheelen nacht tot 's morgens 8 ure getrokken hebbende, waren de paarden te moe om verder te trekken, waarom ik liet afzadelen. Dit verrigt zijnde, zagen wij een Kafferkommando van omtrent 6 of 700 man op Letsiesberg verzameld. Ik gaf bevel op te zadelen en den berg op drie punten te bestormen. Dit werd door de burgers met groote inspanning en moed gedaan. Terwijl wij den berg beklommen, vuurde de vijand eene charge op ons en vlugtte.

Wij vervolgden het kommando, hetwelk zich verdeelde; een gedeelte vlugtte naar verschansingen, waarin het vee was: een ander gedeelte ging in eene andere rigting, hoogstwaarschijnlijk om ons te misleiden. Wij vervolgden het gedeelte dat naar de verschansingen ging en zagen het vee. Toen ik daar kwam gaf ik bevel de schanzen te bestormen. Heinrich Rotchers en Adriaan Hefer waren de eersten die daaraan voldeden; zij werden spoedig door anderen gevolgd. De Prov. Komdt. van Caledonrivier, C. C. Klopper, stormde ook; zijn paard werd in den nek gewond, zoodat hij met het paard op den grond viel. De bestorming ging voort. Na een half uur vechtens tusschen de schanzen, die daar tusschen groote klippen verspreid waren, kwamen wij bij de eerste verschansingen onder kranzen, waarin het vee stond. Na een kwartier uurs gevochten te hebben, gedurende welken tijd wij de Kaffers doodden die het vee bij de ingangen der schanzen terug hielden, kwam het vee uit de schanzen. Eenige burgers gingen toen om het vee uit de schanzen te halen.

Vandaar moesten wij weder langs andere schanzen onzen weg van schans tot schans stormenderhand innemen om bij andere met vee gevulde schanzen te komen. Wij slaagden in deze onderneming, zoo ook om het vee er uit te halen. Bij die schans werd de jonge burger J. H. Kleijnhaus in den regter schouder gewond. Uit die twee schanzen kwamen minstens 80 gezadelde paarden. Er zijn 17 vijandelijke lijken gezien, maar het is moeilijk het getal der gedoodde vijanden te bepalen, daar er te veel schanzen zijn waar wij niet in gezocht hebben.

De buit bestaat uit 764 koeijen, ossen, and kalveren, 248 rijpaarden, merries, en veulens, 1560 schapen, bokken, en lammeren, en 1 baviaan.

De kommandanten, veldkornetten, burgers, en Fingos hebben zich allen buitengewoon goed gedragen, niettegenstaande de vijand bij iedere schans onzen voortgang belemmerde.

Terug trekkende, kampeerden wij gedurende den nacht op een rand van Moloemshoek, en waren in den morgen van 18 December, ten 11 ure, in dit kamp terug. Niemand bekwam eenig leed, behalve den jongen burger J. H. Kleijnhaus. Bij onzen terugtocht heeft een Kafferkommando van omtrent 1000 man, op grooten afstand, ons eenigen tijd gevolgd, maar het keerde spoedig terug.

Ieder verklaart dat de genomen buit uit het mooiste vee bestaat dat godurende de oorlogen van 64, 65, en 66 genomen is.

Er is veel werk ; groote landen zijn door den vijand in Moloemshoek, do hel, en Letsiesberg met koren en milies bezaaid. Ik heb., enz.,

(Geteekend)

P. C. JOOSTEN.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 13th January, 1868.

SIR,—I feel sure that the Government of the Orange Free State must long since have been aware, from the communications which I have from time to time had the honour of addressing to you, of the great concern with which Her Majesty's Government and myself have contemplated the prolonged hostilities that have prevailed between that State and the Basutos.

And you will readily believe that we have throughout anxiously looked for any opportunity that might present itself by which our good offices might be made the means of assuaging disputes which have driven numbers of destitute fugitives to seek for shelter in this Colony, which have embarrassed our relations with our neighbours, which have caused severe and prolonged suffering to the aged and helpless members of the Basuto tribe, which have entailed such heavy losses on the deserving missionaries who have so long laboured amongst them, and which were fast drawing the Government and people of the Free State into debts and difficulties from the pressure of which they were not likely to recover for many years to come.

I can in all sincerity assure you that we have contemplated these transactions without the slightest view to the political aggrandizement of these Colonies, or to any other result from our interference than the restoration and maintenance of general peace. But it has long been my opinion that the attainment of that end could be procured at the least cost to all concerned, and with the greatest facility in every respect, by means of the acceptance by Her Majesty's Government of those overtures which the Chief Moshesh has so repeatedly made for becoming with his tribe subject to Her Majesty the Queen. And it is therefore with much satisfaction I find myself in a position to communicate to your Government that Her Majesty has been pleased to authorize me to take steps for carrying out such an arrangement.

I most earnestly hope that this communication may have the effect of inducing your Government to suspend hostilities with those who are now, in all probability, about to become the subjects of a power actuated by the most friendly sentiments towards the Free State, and whose endeavour it will be in carrying into effect this measure to give the fullest consideration to the just claims of that State, and to take

every precaution against the renewal of those disorders on the Border which have led to such repeated complaints, and have ultimately caused the present war.

I shall acquaint the Chief Moshesh of my having submitted this suggestion to you, and shall impress upon him the necessity for his receiving in good faith any proposal for the suspension of hostilities you may be pleased to make to him, and exerting himself to restrain his people from any acts of violence pending a final settlement.

Lastly, I would suggest, as I believe a Session of the Volksraad is to be held in next month, that application should be made to that body for full authority to negotiate on behalf of the Free State, either with me or with any person duly authorized by me, on all matters that may come under discussion in connexion with this matter, and I hope to be able to visit Basutoland about the end of March or the beginning of April next. I have, &c.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 13th January, 1868.

GREAT CHIEF,—It gives me much satisfaction to be enabled to inform you that Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to accede to the request so frequently made by you that you and your tribe should be received as subjects of the British Throne. It has long been my desire to see this change accomplished, and I doubt not that with the cordial co-operation of yourself and the Basuto Chiefs and people, the arrangement may be concluded on terms which will ensure the future peace and prosperity of yourselves and your neighbours.

It is Her Majesty's pleasure that Basutoland shall, if practicable, hereafter form part of the Colony of Natal, but the duty of carrying out the negotiation has been entrusted to me, and I trust that I may be enabled, towards the end of March or the beginning of April next, to visit Basutoland, and then discuss with yourself and your people the details of the arrangement.

In the meantime I have acquainted the President of the Free State with the decision of Her Majesty, and have suggested the suspension of hostilities. And I have no doubt that if my recommendation be well received by him, you will impress on your people the imperative necessity for their abstaining from all acts of an unfriendly nature towards the people of the Free State. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE,

Governor and High Commissioner.



*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 13th January, 1868.

SIR,—As Your Excellency will receive from the Secretary of State a copy of His Grace's despatch to me of the 9th December last, I beg to place you in possession of copies of letters I have addressed to the President of the Free State and to the Chief Moshesh, informing them of the intentions of the British Government, and I wish to explain that I have taken this step without previous communication with yourself, because I thought it highly desirable to suspend the hostilities existing, and because the Volksraad of the Free State was about to meet in a few weeks.

I shall look anxiously for an explanation of your views on the matter, and very much hope that it may be in your power to meet me in Basutoland towards the end of March or beginning of April. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Extracts from Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 13th January, 1868.

The so-called conquered territory has never so to say been occupied, beyond a few farms in the neighbourhood of the Caledon, on the road towards Makwai's on the north, and a few near to the Koesberg on the south end; and at all times the occupation has been so uncertain and liable to be broken up by the slightest alarm, that it has been in fact *no steadfast* occupation.

During last week an inroad was made by the people of Poshuli upon the native allies of the Free State near the Koesberg, and a considerable quantity of stock swept off, which has caused all those who had ventured into that locality to retreat. In fact at the present time there is scarcely what may be considered a permanent resident in the whole territory, save the few along the Caledon.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 14th January, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE,—I do myself the honour of acknowledging the receipt of Your Grace's despatch of the 9th December last, conveying to me the authority of Her Majesty's Government, "whenever a fitting opportunity may occur, to treat with the Chief Moshesh for the recognition of himself and his tribe as British subjects, and for incorporation of their territory with Natal," on certain conditions.

Your Grace will readily believe that I have often considered what steps it would be right for me to take in the event of my receiving such an intimation of the pleasure of the Government, and you will not, therefore, I trust, be surprised that I should at once have addressed to the President of the Free State and Moshesh, letters (of which I enclose copies), acquainting them of the measures in contemplation.

Many circumstances pointed to the expediency of this step. Foremost of them was that of putting an end as soon as possible to the wretched hostilities that have lasted so long. But besides this I had in view the peculiar position both of the President and of myself with our respective Legislatures. With regard to the former I may observe that Your Grace has clearly intimated your opinion of the importance of settling the boundary between the Free State and Basutoland. Indeed a settlement is quite indispensable, and as the President is absolutely without power to enter into negotiations or conclude any agreement without the sanction of the Volksraad, it became necessary that he should learn the intentions of Her Majesty's Government before the opening of its Session in next month, and thus be enabled, as I hope, to obtain all necessary powers from them.

In my own case also time is of much importance. I am very unwilling to take charge of such an important negotiation without personally visiting Basutoland, while I cannot with propriety or convenience delay the opening of the annual Session of the Cape Parliament much beyond the middle of the month of May. The journey is a very long one, and circumstances may occur to prolong the negotiations for some little time. Moreover I do not believe that the success of the measure would have been in any way promoted by the postponement of the announcement.

I hope Your Grace will allow me to express my thanks for the confidence you have been pleased to repose in me, and to assure you of my best efforts for carrying to completion a measure I have so long wished to see accomplished. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Commandant near Poshuli's Mountain.*

Queme, 15th January, 1868.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that I have written this note to ask you to be so kind enough to pass this my letter to His Honour the President of the Free State. I have written him the same words with this of your note. I am asking you to hear from, why are you fighting against me? I wish to hear from you the reason you are taking my cattle for? I have long time back asked Commandant

Wobster why they are or why the war is coming to me? which he have denied. I am still wishing to hear the fault I have done the Free State, that my people's cornfields are destroyed for? I have spoken with Commandant Fick, and signed my treaty with him, and thought to be a true peace. But now I wonder to see you destroying my people's corn and attacking my place carrying away with you my cattle. I have heard that a war was going to fight people at Mekuatliling to revenge your people which has been killed, which act was not right as those people have been allowed by the Free State to live in. I have always heard that you do not punish one for another's faults.

Mark X of LETSIE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 26th January, 1868.

SIR,—I have received Your Excellency's letter, dated Cape Town, 13th of January. I have not words enough to tell Your Excellency how exceedingly welcome has been the good news which Your Excellency has favoured me with. The whole of my tribe, all the Chiefs of Basutoland, and myself more than any one, we are all glad. We have now before us the prospect of a lasting peace, of a continued prosperity, which now for about three years has been an unknown thing to us. I have become old; therefore I am glad that my people should have been allowed to rest and to lie under the large folds of the flag of England before I am no more.

I beg that Your Excellency would be so kind as to transmit to Her Majesty the Queen, now become my Queen, and the Queen of my people, the sincerest and warmest thanks of myself and children and tribe. I beg Your Excellency also to receive for yourself the warmest thanks for the interest you have manifested towards our welfare, ever since you came to South Africa, as well as for your great kindness in having transmitted to the Queen my request to be received as a British subject.

As to the details of all necessary arrangements, of which Your Excellency speaks in your favour of the 13th instant, I leave everything in your hands; I trust entirely to Your Excellency's wisdom and goodness. It matters little to us to know to what Colony Basutoland is to be annexed, so long as we are under British protection and rule.

Since the Queen has decided that Basutoland should form part of the Colony of Natal it is all right, we are content.

I do not know as yet how the President of the Free State will act on the receipt of the letter by which Your Excellency informs him of the Queen's decision; I know of a certainty that a few weeks ago Mr. Brand boasted that Your Excellency having intimated to him your intention to receive the Basuto nation under British rule, he had written

back to Cape Town to say that he could not allow the English Government to interfere in any way; and he added that we were only deceiving ourselves in believing that the English Government could do anything for us. I trust that this may not be the case, and that Mr. Brand will at Your Excellency's suggestion at once put a stop to war. As for myself, Your Excellency may be assured that as soon as the President of the Free State suspends hostilities, I shall at once give strict orders to my people to abstain from all acts of an unfriendly nature towards the people of the Free State. Believe me, &c.,

(Signed) MOSHESH.

Seal of Moshesh.

*Letter from Commandant Joubert to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp tusschen Morakabi en Mekuatleng,

26sten Januarij, 1868.

HOOG ED. HEER,—Ik heb de eer UHE. te berigten dat ik op gister den berg alhier heb doen doorzoeken, en dat hij geheel verlaten is gevonden,—zijnde op den top eene groote stad, welke ik heb doen verbranden. Er werd aldaar eenig koorn gevonden, benevens al hun huisraad, en ook twee oude geweren. Het schijnt mij daarom toe dat onder hen eene groote verwarring moet heerschen, want zij hebben hunne oude vrouwen en een blinde jongen achtergelaten.  
\* \* \* Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) G. F. JOUBERT, Hoofd.-Komdt.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 27th January, 1868.

My reason for dreading the Basutos retaining a footing across the Caledon is simply this: from the experience I have had of them, I doubt whether it be possible to cure them of thievish habits for generations to come, unless at the expense of an enormously strong line of flesh from outsiders; but with the Caledon between it might be comparatively an easy task.

During the progress of the Convention the Basuto line was (after the Boer compensation) the hardest chapter. In fact Sir George Clerk at the last moment could only be got so far by the delegates as to give a sort of bail that Moshesh would be generous, &c., &c., in all boundary disputes, and the delegates were obliged to take this *as a boundary line*, as he was threatening to trek over the Orange River, leaving the Exchequer empty and no Constitution either in esse or in posse; and so at last they gave in.

On one of the mornings when we were lying camped in the garden at Beersheba in 1858, trying to make what was afterwards known as the treaty of Aliwal North, Sir George Grey called me at daylight (the tents were close together). When I got into his tent he said, "I have been thinking of a plan to settle this difficulty, by having a belt of land some three farms wide between the two countries, and filled with volunteers, with arrangements for speedy communication;—would not that do the business?" I think it might have done it then, and I think some such plan might do it now.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 26th January, 1868.

SIR,—I am very thankful for the great and very good news which you have transmitted to me. I know that you have exerted yourself very much in order that Basutoland should form part of the territories over which Her Majesty rules, and now you must be happy at seeing that a new era of peace and prosperity is about to begin for us.

I beg you will kindly transmit to His Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse the letter of thanks which I have written. I trust that it may reach His Excellency as quickly as his own letter has reached me. Believe me, &c.

(Signed) MOSHESH.

Seal of Moshesh.

P.S. of the 29th January.—I have received this day at noon His Excellency's letter which you had sent to me through Bloemfontein. It came without any letter of His Honour the President, only on the envelope was written the following words: "Opened by me by mistake and not read, on 24th January, 1868. J. H. Brand, President of the Orange Free State."

I hear that the camp near Mekuatleng has retrograded a little, and that the people of the Commando do not destroy the gardens any more. The messengers which brought His Excellency's letter from Bloemfontein say that His Honour the President of the Free State has been called back at Bloemfontein. (He was then at the camp at Mekuatleng.) But until yesterday the Commando lying near Boleka had, it seems, not received any instructions from His Honour, for they attacked the mountain of Poshuli yesterday.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 29th January, 1868.

SIR,—Whilst moving with the camp of Chief Commandant Jonbert from Morakabi's towards Mekuatleng, a packet of official letters



addressed to me arrived from Bloemfontein. Not having the slightest idea that there could be a letter for the Basuto Chief Moshesh amongst my letters, I opened the letter by mistake, but at once saw that it was not intended for me, and did not read it. Mr. Palmer, merchant of Bloemfontein, who was present, saw me at once put back the letter, which, after sealing it, was forwarded by me from here to Moshesh, with the superscription that it was opened by me in mistake and not read.

Your letter to me is still under discussion in the Executive Council, and I hope to be able to reply to it by Friday's post. I have, &c.,  
(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 29th January, 1868.

SIR,—I have just received the letter of His Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse, which Your Honour had the kindness to send to me by your messengers. I have had a copy of the same last Saturday sent to me by express by the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, and the day before yesterday believing that Your Honour was in the camp near Mekuatleng I sent by a messenger with a flag of truce His Excellency's letter, to which I added a few lines, to the purpose that I could not but listen to the advice of His Excellency, and that I wished that Your Honour would agree with me in suspending hostilities, so that bloodshed may be put a stop to. I again express in this letter the same earnest wish, and trust that henceforth peace will reign supreme. With great thanks for Your Honour's kindness, I am, &c.,  
Mark X of MOSHESH.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Commandant of the Free State Forces near Boleka.*

Thaba Bosigo, 29th January, 1868.

SIR,—I have received to-day, through His Honour the President of the Free State, a letter from His Excellency Sir P. E. Wodehouse, of which I send you a copy, and by which you will see that I and my tribe have been received as subjects to Queen Victoria.

I had already received a copy of the same last Saturday, and at once sent a copy of it to the camp near Mekuatleng, where I heard that His Honour the President was then staying.

I wrote to His Honour by the same opportunity that I was ready to consent to His Excellency's advice, and hoped that His Honour would do the same, so that bloodshed might be at once put a stop to.

I now send you a copy of His Excellency's letter, as His Honour may not yet have had time to acquaint you with it; as, however, some days have elapsed since His Honour has heard of the Queen's

decision, I trust that he has had time to acquaint you with his intentions, and that, according to His Excellency's desire, a suspension of hostilities will immediately follow. Believe me, Sir, yours truly,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

*Letter from Mr. D. D. Buchanan to the Chief Moshesh.*

Pietermaritzburg, 30th January, 1868.

You will be glad to learn that news has come, which we believe to be true, to the effect that the British Government has at last decided to take you and your people under its wing. I hasten to send you this news by an express, and to congratulate you on the happy termination of your troubles. Another reason I have for sending this letter, is to tender you my friendly advice to be very careful, in arranging for the cessation of hostilities with the Free State, that you agree to no conditions with the President until the High Commissioner comes to your country to settle the peace finally. *The only thing you have to do with the President is to consent to the cessation of hostilities.*

I would especially urge on your attention the importance of refusing to acknowledge that the territory claimed by the Free State (since Sir George Grey and Sir Philip Wodehouse settled the line of boundary) has been conquered, and to refuse most positively to allow any of the grantees or purchasers of farms in the so-called conquered territory to come back, or to remain on their farms on any consideration whatever, as they will be sure either to claim the right to settle there, or demand from the British Government a large compensation in satisfaction of their pretended claims. This will make it the more difficult for the English Government to arrange your terms of peace, and very possibly the Government may wish to get the compensation demanded from you, which, though hard, may be insisted on as a condition of your being taken over.

As it is very probable that when the Free State hear that the British Government are coming to take you over, there will be a rush to the farms for the sake of proving claims to land or compensation, you should, I think, use *every means* to prevent this, and give notice that, pending the arrival of the High Commissioner, *you will on no account allow one grantee, purchaser, or claimant to settle down on lands within the so-called conquered territory. I would go so far as to advise you to insist on this, even if force is necessary for this purpose; but do it at all hazards; I include all claimants English or Dutch.* If any lose their lives, it will be their own fault, and you will not be answerable.

I would recommend you to send notice to this effect to the President and to the newspaper.

Hoping one day to see you, I am, &c.,

(Signed) D. D. BUCHANAN.

*\* Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 31st January, 1868.

SIR,—In acknowledging the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 13th instant, it will, I think, be necessary briefly to state the circumstances which have caused the present war with the Basutos.

When the Basuto Chief Moshesh in April 1866 was compelled to sue for peace, the Government of the Free State distinctly gave him to understand that it would enter into no negotiation for peace until he agreed in writing to recognize the territory proclaimed by Commandant-General Fick and annexed to the Free State, as Free State territory. Upon his consenting to do so a conference was held and the treaty of Thaba Bosigo concluded.

By Article 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo "The Chief Moshesh " acknowledges the territory annexed by proclamation of Commandant-General J. J. Fick to the Orange Free State, which proclamation " was later confirmed by His Honour the President, with advice and " consent of the Executive Council, and finally ratified by the Volks- " raad on the 7th February, 1866, to be territory of the Orange Free " State, and to constitute thereafter a portion of the same, the boun- " dary line between the Orange Free State and Basutoland being " henceforth fixed as follows:—From Bamboes Plaats near Pampoen " Spruit with a straight line to about three miles to the east of " Letsie's new town, thence with a straight line northwards to the " Caledon river, up along the Caledon river to the Putisani, up along " Putisani to its source, and thence along the Drakensberg to the " Natal British boundary."

After the annexed territory had been inspected and laid out in farms, and the sale of these farms had taken place, the Government of the Free State called upon the purchasers to assemble on an appointed day at certain places for the purpose of occupying their farms. But as the purchasers were molested by the Basutos, a commando was called out to clear the annexed territory in terms of Article 2 of the treaty, by which the Chief Moshesh bound himself "to " cause the proclaimed territory specified in Article 1 to be imme- " diately evacuated by his people, such of them as fail to comply with " that condition shall be regarded as enemies and shall be expelled by " the armed forces of the Orange Free State without any hostile " interference whatever on the part of the Chief Moshesh or his " people." Moshesh received notice from our Government that the commando was merely called out to clear the country in terms of Article 2 of the treaty.

The sons of Molitsane who had squatted in the annexed territory, and had sown there in the hope that the purchasers would suffer them to reap it, begged to be allowed to remain there until they had gathered their crops. This was granted upon condition that they

obtained the consent of the purchasers, during their good behaviour and until the sitting of the Volksraad, when their request for ground would be laid before the Volksraad. The others who did not obtain leave to remain were treated as enemies and driven away. But when the sons of Molitsane and their people had reaped their crops, they began to store it in holes which they strongly fortified, and when the purchasers of the farms began to occupy the same, they were molested by the very people who had requested as a favour to remain there. They committed acts of violence and murdered Bush and Krynauw, as it is said upon the instigation and by the order of Moshesh. I wrote to the Basuto Chief on the subject. His reply was entirely at variance with and in direct contradiction of his former letters. This letter, however, he subsequently requested to be allowed to withdraw, but as several thefts had been committed by the people of Masupha, son of Moshesh, and others under his immediate jurisdiction, commandos were called out in August last to clear the annexed territory of the Basutos according to the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, to punish the murders of Bush and Krynauw, and to teach Moshesh to respect the treaty which he had entered into under the disadvantages of drought, and as the Basutos take refuge in strongly fortified holes and caves, the war has lasted some time. The history of the Kaffir wars in the Colony has shown that wars with savages are always protracted and costly. But the information which I have obtained from reliable sources shows that the Basutos saw that they could not hold out much longer, and indeed the war would have ended long since if the Basutos had not been encouraged by such false representations as are contained in the letter of Tsekelo Moshesh, of which I enclose a translated copy.

I sincerely regret that so much suffering should have been brought upon the Basutos and others, through the breach of the treaty by the Basuto Chief Moshesh, and the thefts and acts of violence committed by his people. Had Moshesh adhered to the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, as Molapo has to the treaty of Imparani of 26th March, 1866, by which he became a subject of the Free State, and as Paulus Moperi has to the treaty by which he became a subject of the Free State, his people would now be enjoying the blessings and prosperity of peace, and the Government of the Free State would not have been compelled to take up arms and prosecute a costly war, which we all most sincerely deplore. But I hope and trust that the Basutos will now be taught to pay regard to the treaties entered into by them, and to respect the lives and property of our people. And, when once the war has been brought to a close, there is every prospect that the accumulated revenue will soon enable the Government to place the finances upon a sound basis, and that our people will recover their losses.

With the experience we have of the reliance that can be placed on

the promises of the Basuto Chief Moshesh, I think it would be unsafe to suspend hostilities against the Basutos, at the moment that the object of the war is nearly accomplished, and when our arms are, under God's blessing, everywhere successful, trusting merely to the good faith and the inclination and power of Moshesh to make his people comply with the treaty of Thaba Bosigo. I have therefore written to Moshesh that the war will be prosecuted with vigour until the murderers of Bush and Krynauw shall have been delivered to the Free State and the annexed territory shall have been cleared of the Basutos. And I believe that when Moshesh has been taught to pay more regard to treaties, and to prevent his people from constantly stealing, it will have a salutary effect upon the other native tribes, who have always looked up to the Basuto Chief Moshesh.

As Article 2 of the Convention of 23rd February, 1854, states that Her Majesty's Government has no wish or intention to enter hereafter into any treaties to the north of the Orange River which may be injurious or prejudicial to the interests of the Orange River Government, and as Your Excellency's letter of 20th January, 1866, in which you so kindly offered your services for the conclusion of the war, which was brought to a close by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo on the 3rd April, 1866, states that the reason which had the greatest weight in not accepting Moshesh and his tribe as the subjects of the British Crown, was the consideration of what was fairly due to the Government of the Free State, and not having any reason or ground for inferring a change on that point, I confess that your communication that Moshesh and his tribe are in all probability about to become subjects of the British Crown has taken me quite by surprise.

I regret that I cannot coincide in Your Excellency's opinion that the course proposed will tend to the future general peace of South Africa. As the interest and welfare of the Free State will be so seriously affected by it, I shall avail myself of the extraordinary session of the Volksraad which I have called together on the 21st March next, to get the views of that honourable body upon the subject of your letter. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 31st January, 1868.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I received your letter of the 26th instant, with what purports to be a copy of a letter from His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. But Mr. Burnet, the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, in his letter of the 20th instant to the Landdrost of Caledon River, enclosing the letter of the Governor to you for transmission, writes, "I am far from being assured of the



“ safety of any special express from Aliwal to Thaba Bosigo ; I have  
 “ decided to avail myself of your kind aid by enclosing both despatches  
 “ to your care.”

The letter of His Excellency the Governor to you was transmitted from Bloemfontein on Monday, the 27th instant. I cannot therefore understand how you could have had a copy of that letter on the 26th. From the Governor's letter to me it does not appear that you are already a subject of the British Crown.

You are well aware that the present war was commenced to clear the territory annexed to the Free State by Proclamation of Commandant-General Fick, and mentioned in Article 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, and to punish the murders of Bush and Krynauw and other acts of violence, and until the murderers of Bush and Krynauw are delivered up by you to the Free State authorities to be tried according to law, and the territory mentioned in Article 1 of the treaty is cleared by the Basutos, the Government of the Free State will continue the war against you, and our commandants have orders to push on their proceedings with vigour until the murderers of Bush and Krynauw shall have been delivered up to our Government, and the annexed territory mentioned in Article 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo shall have been cleared. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND.

*Letter from Commandant Pansegrouw to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp bij Tandjesberg, 31sten Januarij, 1868.

HOOG ED. HEER,—Ik heb het genoegen UHed. het volgende te rapporteren :—

Te 2 ure in den nacht van 27 Januarij jl. trok ik met 548 blanken en 94 kleurlingen, twee rifle kanonnen, en het kanon der Smithfieldsche afdeeling uit het lager met het doel Tandjesberg van den vijand te zuiveren.

Komdt. N. F. van der Merwe, van het distrikt Fauresmith, zond ik naar de noordoostelijke punt des bergs met order om door een valsch alarm den vijand naar dat punt te lokken en dan weder in de vlakte om den berg terug te trekken. Komdt. P. C. Jooste zond ik als provisioneel bevelvoerend kommandant over de kommandanten S. P. Voessee, B. J. Voster, Th. Webster, en manschappen, zoo ook als kommandant over de afdeeling Bethulie, naar het zuidwestelijk gedeelte des bergs, om denzelven onder het valsch alarm van Komdt. Van der Merwe in stilte te bekruipen, den vijand uit zijne schansen to verdrijven, en den berg in bezit te nemen. Ik bleef tusschen beide

stormpartijen met de Jacobsdalsche burgers, de occupanten onder Veldkornet R. Finlay, en het kanon onder Sergeant Van Olden, opdat ik aan beide partijen mijne orders zou kunnen geven.

Een uur voor het aanbreken van den dag kwam Komdt. Van der Merwe aan het voor hem ter bestorming bestemde punt, liet het kanon eenige schoten doen, en zijne burgers onder hevig geweervuur en kanongebulder den berg halverwege bestormden. Toen de berg genomen was, kwam Komdt. Van der Merwe op mijn bevel naar de andere zijde des bergs en doodde daar vijf vijanden.

Terwijl Komdt. Van der Merwe het valsch alarm maakte, beklom de stormpartij onder Komdt. P. C. Jooste en Kommandanten Voessie, Voster, en Webster den voet der eerste kop, lieten daar hunne paarden staan, opdat zij in stilte zouden kunnen bestormen, en omdat die kop en berg door de daar in zijnde groote spelonken en klippen niet te paard bereden kan worden. Zij bekropen de kop in deze orde: Komdt. Webster met zijne manschappen voor; Kommandanten Voessie en Voster met manschappen achter Komdt. Webster; en de afdeeling Bethulie achter Kommandanten Voessie en Voster.

De vijand bemerkte ons niet eerder als toen wij in zijne eerste schans waren; nu nam het gevecht een aanvang, en na van het afbreken des dags tot het opkomen der zon gevochten te hebben, waren wij meester van de eerste kop, en ofschoon wij drie vijanden gedood hadden waren ook twee onzer burgers gekwetst. Vijftig paarden en beesten werden daar buit gemaakt. Op dien kop verzamelde Komdt. Jooste zijne magt. Terwijl hij met de achterhoede der burgers door de schanspoort kwam, ontmoette hij de kommandanten Voessie en Voster, dien hij bevel gaf de diepe nek door te gaan en Tandjesberg met hunne manschappen te bestormen. Hij zond te gelijktijd order aan Veldkornet J. H. Olivier, die met 50 man het kanon van Kapt. Goodman bewaakte, om het kanon onder de kop te brengen en de schansen in den berg te beschieten. Komdt. Webster gaf hij bevel op de kop te blijven en van daar den vijand in de schansen van Tandjesberg te beschieten, opdat de burgers met meerdere veiligheid de schansen zouden kunnen bestormen.

De eerste kop werd genomen met doel om daar de kanonnen voor de bestorming op te plaatsen, maar het kon niet gedaan worden door den geweldigen geest van die burgers om Tandjesberg te bestormen, en het tevens onmogelijk was het kanon op de kop te brengen. Nu bestornden Kommandanten Voessie en Voster met hunne manschappen de eerste schans tegen den steilen berg onder het geweervuur en afrollen der klippen des vijands; het was bijna ondoenlijk voor de burgers door de afrollende klippen des vijands bij den schans te komen, en onder gekomen zijnde moesten zij minstens een half uur vechten. De Kaffers staken met assagaien over de schans en wierpen

assagaien en klippen naar de burghers, echter deinsde niet een der stormpartij in die gevaarlijke positie terug.

Toen het gevecht het hevigste was, konde Komdt. Webster zich niet meer weerhouden deel aan het gevecht te nemen, hij verliet tegen de orders van Komdt. Jooste de kop, maar kwam tot aller leedwezen te laat om deel aan den zoo hevigen strijd te nemen. Hier was het beslissende oogenblik. Komdt. Jooste met de achterhoede opkomende moedigde de voorste bestormers aan, de kommandanten S. P. Voessie en B. J. Voster sprongen als in een oogwenk op en over de schans, en riepen "volgt, burgers! volgt!" en de burgers volgden ook, want op alle bespringbare plaatsen waren de burgers op en over de schans, bestormden en beschoten den vluchtenden vijand, en ofschoon vier der onzen ook daar gewond werden, vlogen de burgers als losgelaten leeuwen op den vijand, die hun reeds zoo veel leed berokkend had, en ofschoon de vijand zich daar zoo moedig gedroeg, moesten zeven in die schans hun leven derven.

Eens op den berg zijnde, stormden kommandanten Voessie en Voster op de noorderzijde des bergs en kommandanten Jooste en Webster op de zuiderzijde des bergs, de woedende burgers stormden hen in wanorde na om het aangedane leed te wreken, en schoten den verschrikten vijand uit eene onafgebrokene menigte schansen. Nu maaiden de kogels den vijand als koren voor de sikkel neer, de sneeuvelende vijanden vlochten hunne gewonde en stervende lichamen door elkander, terwijl hun bloed en harsenen tegen de kleederen der burgers en schansklippen spatte; de overige vijanden vlogen den berg aan de oostelijke zijde af, waar Komdt. Van der Merwe hen met hartelijkheid ontving en weder 5 doodde.

Het getal der op den berg gesneeuvelde vijanden kan met zekerheid op 121 dooden begroot worden. Nadat alles afgeloopen was en wij 140 beesten, 106 paarden, en 1070 schapen kampwaarts dreven, en ik Komdt. Webster georderd had met zijne Fingos den berg te bewaken, ontdekten wij Letsies kommando van omtrent 1,000 Kaffers in de vlakten. Komdt. Van der Merwe dat kommando ziende ging het te gemoet. Zoodra ik daarvan kennis kreeg, ging Komdt. Jooste en ik om Komdt. Van der Merwe te assisteren, het kanon van Kapt. Goodman kwam toen met eenige manschappen, en de gezamentlijke burgers en het kanon dreven toen den vijand met een verlies van 5 der hunnen tot bij Letsies oude stad. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. G. PANSEGROUW, Kommandant.

---

*Letter from Lieutenant Howell to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, Orange Free State, 31st January, 1868.

SIR,—I consider it my duty as an officer receiving half pay from Her Britannic Majesty's Government to inform Your Excellency that

the President of this State, immediately upon the receipt of your despatch of the 13th instant requesting His Honour to suspend the present hostilities between the Free State and the Basuto tribes "who are in all probability about to become the subjects of a power "actuated by the most friendly sentiments towards the Free State," gave orders that these hostilities be prosecuted with vigour, and that these orders are now being carried out.

I am particularly induced to give Your Excellency this information because this open defiance of your request will very likely place me in a most awkward position, which I respectfully beg to explain with the view of obtaining Your Excellency's advice, should you think fit to grant me the same.

I joined in the war against Moshesh in 1866, because the Basutos had, without any provocation on my part, encroached upon my landed property in the Witte Bergen by taking possession of the same, and robbing me of a large amount of cattle and horses, and causing me much loss in sheep.

I refused however to take part in the subsequent three months' war, because I knew it was occasioned solely by the absence of common sense precautions on the part of the Free State Government.

I also would not join in the present hostilities because I considered that the manner of carrying out the same, destroying the growing corn of the Basutos, was more of a war against helpless women and children than with men, and because I did not approve of the banishment of the French missionaries, there being no proved cause to warrant this ordering.

I am liable at any time to be ordered to join the commando, and should I refuse, I will be subject to a heavy fine or imprisonment. I am aware that as a resident in this State I am bound to obey its laws, but then again if I am ordered to go on the commando, I join in the open defiance of the Free State Government against Your Excellency's request to that Government, to cease the present hostilities against the Basutos, which may lead to my being deprived by Her Majesty's Government of my half pay, and to the claim I have of readmission into Her Majesty's service, of which I have not had occasion to avail myself.

It may be said that I might escape this difficulty by leaving the State, while the hostilities with the Basutos are being continued, but I cannot do so without ruination to myself, for it is provided that any resident of the State leaving the country during war time subjects himself to a very heavy fine or imprisonment with hard labour, and should I leave and not return my property would be certainly confiscated.

Under these circumstances, then, I humbly request that Your

Excellency, as the Military Chief Commander of South Africa, will be so good as to advise me as a British officer on half pay, how to conduct myself in the event of my being ordered to take part in the open defiance of the Free State Government against Your Excellency's request contained in your letter of the 13th instant. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JAMES M. HOWELL, Lieutenant, half pay, Mounted Corps.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moroko to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Nchu, 31st January, 1868.

DEAR SIR,—I beg leave to inform you that the Basutos are all over the country even as far as Thaba Patchu, and I fear that they will make a raid, or do some mischief in the State, should the border guards not be on the alert, and the Commando still in Basutoland. In fact you will be able to hear their sentiments better from the bearer of this. I am, &c.,

(Signed) MOROKO, Chief of the Barolongs.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 2nd February, 1868.

SIR,—I have received your letter of the 30th ultimo. Your Honour seems to doubt of the veracity of the contents of the copy I sent you of His Excellency's letter. For your own conviction I now send you the very copy I received on the 25th ultimo, which is signed by the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North. I suppose Mr. Burnet wanted me to know as soon as possible Her Majesty's decision concerning myself and tribe, so that after he had sent the original through the Free State, finding a messenger willing to bring me the copy directly, I received it at the date I have mentioned. I must beg of Your Honour to send back the copy I now send, after having convinced yourself that it is genuine.

Your Honour seems to doubt that I and my tribe have been received as subjects of Her Majesty. How such a doubt is possible after a perusal of His Excellency's despatch to me I cannot understand. I have frequently asked for such a boon, and at last Her Majesty has consented to receive me and my tribe as Her subjects. It is an accomplished fact. His Excellency has stated his intention to come up to Basutoland, but only to make the arrangements which are necessitated by the annexation of my country to a British Colony. Nevertheless, Your Honour declares that you will continue the war. I therefore leave with Your Honour the whole responsibility of that step. I am willing, as I have already asserted in my last letter to Your Honour, to accede to a suspension of hostilities; and when I



wrote I had no doubt but that Your Honour would readily agree to the same, according to the recommendation of His Excellency. I have acquainted His Excellency with my acceptance of all that he has been intrusted by Her Majesty to do as regards myself and tribe. Since His Excellency is coming up, why should Your Honour not be willing to refer all matters to be adjusted to Sir P. Wodehouse? I have no right any more to discuss the causes which have, in the opinion of Your Honour, caused the present war. I might say for my defence that I wrote to you long before this war broke out, namely, that the Treaty of Thaba Bosigo, which this war has now put completely aside, did not give me land enough for my tribe; and, Your Honour refusing to provide for many thousands of my subjects, who were to be ejected from their homes, though this had been promised, refusing also to take the people dwelling in the country which you had annexed to the Free State, I could not but try to keep for the maintenance of my people as much land as I could of that which had always belonged to me. In my position Your Honour would have done the same. But why again explain what has been in vain explained before? Therefore I can say that this war is not of my doing. It has been forced upon me and my people, who asked for a place to live upon under the sun.

Your Honour might also, as I asked long ago, have annexed my people as subjects. You did so for portions of them, but without acquainting me with it, just as if I was not the paramount Chief of all Basutos, facts which I declare null and void.

I am sad on account of so many lives sacrificed, of so many gardens destroyed. Are we stones that we should be deprived of the food which the great God is causing to grow? Are we birds of the night that we should always be attacked under cover of darkness, when people should be sleeping? Women and children in great number have been killed or wounded by your burghers. Last week your commando, whilst promenading on Platberg Mountain with a white flag, killed a man. This fact has been already brought to your notice by my son Sofonia.

If I made such haste in communicating to Your Honour the contents of His Excellency's letter, it was not only to show you that I knew of it, but especially it was to show my willingness to a suspension of hostilities.

Your Honour will fully understand why I must decline to have any discussion upon the complaints you bring forward. I am now, with the whole of my tribe, subjects of Her Majesty the Queen of England. His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse is to me the representative of Her Majesty. I am bound to obey him. I say that if you have any complaints to bring forward, I cannot but refer you

to His Excellency. Doing otherwise would be to act in my own name, which I have no more the right nor the willingness to do. I throw upon Your Honour the responsibility of further hostilities. I shall hasten to send to His Excellency a copy of Your Honour's letter of the 30th ultimo, together with a copy of this my answer to your letter, and I shall leave him to decide for me. I have, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH,

Paramount Chief of the Basuto under the British Government.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 3rd February, 1868.

SIR,—I received on last Saturday night (the day before yesterday) a letter from the President of the Free State, of which letter I send you a copy, for transmission to His Excellency Sir P. Wodehouse, together with a copy of my answer to that letter. You will see that Mr. Brand has doubts about the genuineness of the copy of His Excellency's letter, which you sent me direct. I had, as I think I have already stated in my letter of last week, sent the President of the Free State a copy of that copy, in order to show him that I had already been made acquainted with His Excellency's Despatch. He also expressed doubts about the decision of Her Majesty.

I make haste to lay, through you, before His Excellency, the refusal of Mr. Brand to consent to a suspension of hostilities as recommended by His Excellency, and the avowal of his intentions to carry on the war. His Excellency will see by my answer to the President that I have referred the latter for all matters of discussion and disagreement between me and the Free State to His Excellency, as I am now bound to do, having now, as I understand it, no more right to do anything on my own responsibility.

I would also beg of you that you would kindly explain to me the position which I now occupy. Am I not, by right and by fact, on account of Her Majesty's decision, a British subject? Has Mr. Brand any cause for saying that "from the Governor's letter to him it does not appear that I am already a subject of the British Crown?" For this is the motive upon which Mr. Brand seems to ground his refusal to consent to a suspension of hostilities.

I cannot hide from His Excellency that Mr. Brand's letter is calculated to impair our present position. My people, who in great majority are not acquainted with the power and importance of the British Government, will question how it is possible that Mr. Brand could set at nought a decision of Her Majesty, which purports that I am already a British subject, and also a recommendation of Her Majesty's High Commissioner to suspend hostilities. I can but

say that I shall look forward with great anxiety for all the explanations which His Excellency or yourself can give me. I shall be especially thankful for any advice you may give me as to the manner I should act in the present circumstances. I consider myself and tribe as already subjects of Her Majesty, since a decision has been taken upon the subject by the British Government.

I can neither hide from His Excellency that we have now been for six months exposed to the horrors of war. Many lives have already been lost. It may not be easy for us to continue the struggle much longer. I could wish that His Excellency might come to Basutoland sooner than he has promised. Our present position is very difficult and critical. Could not His Excellency, either in writing again to the President of the Free State, or by sending at once a special envoy, or by giving me the right to hoist the English flag in Basutoland, oblige the Free State to suspend hostilities until His Excellency's arrival?

Oh, for the sake of our gardens, for the sake of our lives, may I beg Sir P. Wodehouse to hasten to our rescue! Let him tell me or show me something by which I may at least keep up the courage and the confidence of my people. For after having opened to us such a bright horizon and given us such cause to hope, we could not but lose all courage and fall into sheer despair, if the fears which have now been awakened in our hearts by Mr. Brand's letter should prove otherwise than a false alarm.

I should have liked to write also to His Excellency, but, knowing the interest you take in our cause, I have thought that it would be better still should you be so kind as to write yourself to His Excellency, in order to forward our cause and to provide for us a speedy means of help, as I am well persuaded that you cannot but do your utmost in this respect.

I beg you will transmit to His Excellency my sincere thanks for the bright prospects of hope which he has opened to us, as well as our very earnest and anxious desire to see these hopes realized as speedily as possible. Believe me, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Memorandum on certain Points connected with the Question of annexing Basutoland to Natal.*

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs,

Natal, 4th February, 1868.

That Sir Philip Wodehouse has himself undertaken to settle the boundary line between Basutoland and the Orange Free State is extremely fortunate; it is a question which has already been before him as arbitrator, and his decision in 1864 was practically the confir-

mation of the line which had been laid down by Major Warden in 1849, and again by Sir George Grey in 1858, and which has continued to separate the two countries from the first.

It is impossible to believe that in three separate decisions by three different representatives of Her Majesty's Government, two of whom were Governors of the Cape and High Commissioners, each decision given under circumstances varying from either of the other two, the substantial interests of the two populations were not carefully considered and adjusted. We know that the Orange Free State cordially adopted and acted upon the decision of 1864, and that Moshesh acquiesced in it as an accomplished fact, although, as he says in his letter to President Brand, dated 9th July, 1867, he considered it was entirely in favour of the Free State.

It seems therefore difficult to assign any sufficient reason, compatible with the objects sought to be attained by the proposed annexation, for altering a line which has stood the test of so much investigation and so much experience. To take less than the line gives would be to stultify those objects, and to accept a state of things which our knowledge and judgment plainly tell us must of necessity soon slip from under our control. But it seems that the boundary between Harrismith and Basutoland has been left undefined, at least it was so by the decision of 1864; this is the most important portion of it as regards Natal in the prospect of the proposed annexation. This Colony and Basutoland abut on each other for more than 100 miles, but at no point, except the strip of territory involved in this particular section called Witsi's Hoek, is any communication between the two countries possible. During my occupation of Olivier's Hoek with a native force in 1865 and 1866 I cut a very practicable waggon road over the Drakensberg nearly opposite Witsi's Hoek, and this pass will now be one main road to Basutoland; but unless Witsi's Hoek and a strip between it and Harrismith are included, we shall be compelled to pass through Orange Free State territory. In using even this road no occupation of the Free State would be touched or interfered with by such a strip being taken; indeed I have reason to think that the majority of the inhabitants of Harrismith would not object to the whole of their district being incorporated. Could such a measure be accomplished it would afford this Government immense facilities for the management of Basutoland. The position occupied by Molapo as a subject of the Free State is incapable of being long maintained by him, even should things be left as they are. I have good reason to know the truth of the High Commissioner's remark, that his new allegiance sits very lightly on him; he never has looked upon his conversion into a Free State subject in any other light than as having been a war device, undertaken to save his and his father's people;

and his determination is as fixed as that of the great body of the Basutos not to become permanently subject to the Orange Free State.

I have more than once remonstrated with him on this subject, but he justified it by pleading, first, the necessity of the case, and afterwards the alleged ill-treatment of himself and his people by the subjects of the State Government, and the boundary line claimed by the Free State, which in his opinion amounts to an attempt to exterminate the Basutos. I am convinced that no consideration or amount of pressure would induce Molapo to consent to be separated from his father's people when they are received as British subjects. Then again, a very practical difficulty lies in the way of any such separation; the country he and his people occupy is situated between us and the main body of the Basutos; to get to Moshesh we must pass through Molapo's territory; this would be inconvenient in every way, and be the fertile source of misunderstandings and political complications, and more decidedly so when the arrangement is against the feelings and wishes of the people themselves, as I believe would be the case. Sir Philip Wodehouse has so fully grasped the difficulties of the case that it seems unnecessary to add anything to the very clear sketch and solution of them he has given.

I have no doubt that the Legislative Council will support the annexation and any necessary measures for its effective completion. The members of that body are all of them fully alive to the necessity for some steps being taken to secure the peace of the country, and no step could be more effective than this.

The ruling family in Basutoland is that of Moshesh; by this I mean that although the people are made up of different tribes, originally belonging to other families, the whole of Basutoland is under different members of Moshesh's family.

The Basutos must therefore be looked upon and treated as one people, and there is not much reliance to be placed on political differences between members of one family. Acting on a contrary theory was the error the Free State Government fell into with regard to Molapo; no mere political considerations will detach a man of Molapo's position by birth from his family, there must be sufficiently strong moral considerations also.

The different sections of this large tribe may and must be governed separately as a matter of detail and necessity, but they must all be governed on one principle, or the excepted sections must be removed to such a distance as will prevent the difference from working practical mischief. If we are to have the control of the Basutos to secure the peace of the country we must have the whole of them and ample country for them to live in, and live comfortably, otherwise we shall



but transfer the quarrel with the Free State to ourselves, after having deliberately deprived ourselves of the only means by which it is possible to attain the object we propose to seek.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE, Secretary for Native Affairs.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*

Thaba Bosigo, 4th February, 1868.

SIR,—I beg leave to express to Your Excellency my deep gratitude for the part you have taken in securing for me and my tribe the powerful protection of Her Majesty. I have received but a few days ago, through the High Commissioner, the intimation that Her Majesty had graciously been pleased to receive myself and tribe as subjects of the British Crown.

I at once communicated with His Honour the President of the Free State, who was then with a commando of the burghers near Mekuatliling, in order to know Mr. Brand's opinion of the suggestion of Sir P. Wodehouse to the effect that we should both agree to suspend hostilities. He answered me that "it did not appear to him from Sir P. Wodehouse's despatch, addressed to him, that I had as yet been "received as subject to the British Crown." Then, mentioning again the complaints he has against me, he said he could not consent to a suspension of hostilities, but would carry on war until the treaty of Thaba Bosigo (1866) should have been fulfilled. In a second letter to Mr. Brand I have referred him for all matters of disagreement between him and myself to Sir P. Wodehouse, maintaining that I was already a subject of Her Majesty, and throwing all responsibility for future hostilities and harm on Mr. Brand. I have sent copies of that correspondence to Sir P. Wodehouse, praying him to advise me as to the manner I should act towards the Free State, and begging of him to use as much despatch as possible, in order to relieve me from the very awkward position in which we are now placed. Sir P. Wodehouse's letter had been a cause of such rejoicings that when Mr. Brand's letter came, by which he refuses to suspend hostilities, nobody would believe it. But now that the commandos of the Free State have resumed their warlike operations, we are stunned, not understanding how Mr. Brand can pass such a slight on a suggestion of the High Commissioner, and can speak in the way he does of the decision of Her Majesty. If the English Government does not come to our help in some substantial manner I do not see how it will be possible for us to carry on the struggle, which we have already endured for six months; besides the Boers being decided on destroying all crops, a terrible famine is to be anticipated for next winter. Might I beg Your Excellency to continue your help, and to forward our cause, which has now become one with that of Her Majesty's Government,

so that peace may soon be re-established in this country, and myself and tribe may show to all the world what faithful and obedient subjects we shall be.

Thanking Your Excellency for past help, and assuring you with what pleasure I should see this country form a part of the Colony of Natal, as Her Majesty has suggested, I remain, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Seal of Moshesh.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 5th February, 1868.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—In answer to your letter of the 2nd instant, I beg to state that neither from the copy of the letter certified by Mr. Burnet, nor from the Governor's letter, does it appear that you are already subjects of Her Majesty the Queen of England. In my reply to His Excellency's letter I have stated what I wrote to you, as to the means on which hostilities would be suspended. If you wish to prevent further hostilities and bloodshed, you can do so by at once delivering the murderers of Bush and Krynauw and by withdrawing the Basutos who are still in the annexed territory, otherwise our forces will continue to clear it on terms of Art. 2 of the Treaty of Thaba Bosigo. As to the mode of warfare you speak of we are reluctantly compelled to adopt it, as your people take shelter in fortified holes and caves, from which they fire upon our men, and if women who are kept in these caves are unfortunately killed, then you and your people are to blame.

With respect to what you say about the white flag, you were well aware that the bearers of the flag were on their return from Thaba Bosigo, whither they had conveyed His Excellency's letter to you, our commando knew nothing of them. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. BRAND, State President.

---

*Letter from Sophonia Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Platberg, 5th February, 1868.

MY MASTER and Great Chief of the Free State,—I hereby inform you that I left Thaba Bosigo on Monday, being the bearer of letters from Moshesh to the lager, as we understood you were there. Two letters had been written, one for you and the other for the commander of your army, also a copy of the letter from the Governor to Moshesh. In your letter Moshesh informs you of receipt of his letter from the Cape, which instructs him to lay down arms, he wishes also to know if it is the same with you. I slept here on Monday, and on Tuesday I sent the letters to the lager at Seboko, my messengers were two men with two horses and a white flag, as we are still at variance. I did

not tell my men to go right into the lager, but they had to return the same day. They slept away, I anxiously expected them on the second day, but they did not return.

On the morning of the fourth day when I awoke from sleep I saw the Free State army coming down on us. Although they did not come near me personally, still they killed one of my men in the vicinity and drove away some of the women. I cannot understand this, as letters have passed this from Bloemfontein to Thaba Bosigo and the men are returned to-day, they are my witnesses that our mealies and peaches were destroyed which we had planted. We were feeling more at ease as we thought it was peace, and we are surprised that our people are killed after peace is talked of, and the other people are kept at the lager.

This is my information to you my chief, I am disappointed about my two men at your lager, as they have now killed others. I trust you will listen to me in my sorrow and trouble.

Hail! receive these my greetings and wailings.

(Signed) SOPHONIA MOSHESH.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 5th February, 1868.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—As an opportunity offers, I hasten to inform you of the latest news from the seat of war over the way.

The Chief Lebenya came yesterday, and informs me that the Chief Putsani (of Mohali) sent a messenger to him the day before to report the result of the fight and capture of Tandjesberg by the Free State burghers. He confirms the account brought on Monday morning by David Mosekwane, your late messenger to Moshesh, and further adds that the notorious Poshuli is also dead, that he received a bullet wound through the same leg in which he received one many years ago, that after receiving this wound he was led out of battle by one of his sons and two or three more chief men, who suggested that they should keep under the cover of some kranzen to protect him from the cross fire of the Boers. They had not proceeded far when they found themselves exposed to the fierce fire of the Boers. They then turned downwards, intending to make for a kloof. Here Poshuli unbuckled his pouch from his waist, and gave it with his gun to his son, and said, "Take my gun and pouch, and protect yourself." They had not gone many yards when a bullet pierced Poshuli between the shoulders and out at the chest, and he fell dead. This was not known to the Boers. The body was watched by the son and the party with him until they saw an opportunity to go back and carry it away. They took it and hid it in a cave until nightfall, and then carried it away.

Putsani also reports that an inferior brother of Moshesh, who always lived with Poshuli, also fell on the mountain. One of Poshuli's sons was wounded through the thigh, and another through the arm and shoulder. All the stock and grain on the mountain fell into the hands of the Boers, and Poshuli is completely routed, and the lower part of Basutoland is in a complete state of panic and confusion.

It is also said that when the death of Poshuli was reported to the Chief Moshesh, the old Chief held his head down and was silent for a considerable time, and when he did speak, said, "That as matters have gone so far, that his brother Poshuli is better dead than alive; that had he escaped the war and they were scattered, no other tribe would have given him protection."

Lebenya also says that a messenger has come from the Chief Makwai, Nomansland (concerning theft of horses there).

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 8th February, 1868.

SIR,—I have had the honour to receive Your Excellency's letter of the 13th ultimo, enclosing copies of letters which you had addressed to the President of the Orange River Free State and to the Chief Moshesh, informing them of the intentions of Her Majesty's Government which were notified to you in His Grace the Secretary of State's Despatch of the 9th of December last, a copy of which reached me at the same time. I hasten in accordance with Your Excellency's wishes and the instructions of the Secretary of State to convey to you my views upon the very important matters which form the subject of those communications. Before doing so I beg leave to offer to Your Excellency my best acknowledgments for the steps you so promptly took on the receipt of the Secretary of State's despatch to arrest the hostilities existing on our border, and to anticipate the action of the Volksraad of the Free State, which is so shortly expected to meet. I wish also to add my sincere thanks for the very clear and complete exposition with which you favoured me in a separate letter received at the same time of all the difficulties to be overcome and of the means you would suggest for their solution, as well as for your assurance of ready co-operation in carrying out the arrangements proposed in a manner differing from that which you had yourself advised.

2. The point on which an expression of opinion is specifically required of me by the Secretary of State is the course which the Local Legislature is likely to take in this important question. I feel fully justified in saying generally that the views of the Legislative Council will in the main reflect those entertained by the inhabitants of the

Colony at large, and that for a long time a feeling has prevailed in the public mind that it is only by a measure of the nature of that now contemplated, that peace and good order can be substituted for the state of barbarous warfare which has become chronic on our borders. There will probably, when the matter comes formally before the council, be much questioning as to whether any, and if so what, amount of land will be available for European occupation in the territory proposed to be added to the Colony, and much criticizing of all arrangements made for the advantage and satisfaction of its native inhabitants. No doubt too much will be said about the delay which has taken place in acceding to the request so frequently made by Moshesh, and any modifications which may be made in the scheme will be held to be the fruits of such delay; moreover, in the present financial condition of the Colony, all stipulations by which it may be thought expedient to pay off or compensate private individuals affected by the proposed measure will be closely scrutinized, or at all events much discussed; but the benefits to accrue, be they material or moral, immediate or prospective, have been for so long the subject of speculation, the injury sustained by the commerce of the Colony from the existing state of things is so palpable, and the desire has been and is so strong that the local Government should be placed in a position to deal with these questions, that though I can hardly look for complete unanimity among the members of the Legislature, I feel assured that its acquiescence and support will not be wanting to me in giving effect to the design of Her Majesty's Government should the negotiations into which Your Excellency is about to enter be brought to a satisfactory conclusion.

3. Her Majesty's Government look to a permanent settlement of the difficulties which have to be met, and, as a means of ensuring it, have decided that the recognition of the Chief Moshesh and his tribe as British subjects should be accompanied by the incorporation of their country with Natal. It has clearly therefore become my duty to consider very carefully and very earnestly what are the conditions on which this Government can undertake with safety to itself and with a fair prospect of being able to attain the end in view, the new responsibilities which this annexation will entail upon it. The whole question turns, as Your Excellency has not failed to point out, upon the settlement of the boundary line between the Basutos and the Free State territory, in other words upon whether such arrangements can be made in this respect as will bring the whole of the Basuto nation and not merely a portion of it under the influence and control of this Government. With anything less than the line which was the result of Your Excellency's arbitration in 1864, this object, which I look upon as indispensable, would not be obtained.



4. That line, which seems to me to be substantially the same as the one originally laid down by Major Warden in 1849, reserved to the Basutos an ample tract of country to allow of their maintaining themselves on the fruits of their industry in accordance with their national modes of life. Had there existed on either side of that line an authority sufficiently strong to exercise control over individual action it is probable that peace and order would have prevailed from the time of its being accepted by both parties. But renewed hostilities have led to the adoption on paper of a different boundary between the two countries. If I understand it rightly it seems to be the policy of the Free State to drive over this new boundary line which it has itself chalked out for its own purposes every Basuto whom it does not succeed in killing or in subjecting to a system of service on farms in the so called conquered territory quite inconsistent with his habits and ideas. But this boundary, as far as I am able to judge of it without a personal acquaintance with the locality, but relying on maps and information afforded to me by the French missionaries and others who have visited the country, is nothing less than the natural dividing line between what I may call the habitable and uninhabitable, or, at all events, the cultivable and uncultivable portions of Basutoland, with the exception of the three comparatively small "enclaves" occupied respectively by Moshesh himself, by Letsie, and by Molapo, and their immediate adherents, and which I understand are themselves little more than mountain fastnesses; the whole remaining country is a mass of rugged rock up to its junction with the frontier of Natal, which in that part is of the same inhospitable character. It has been stated to me on the authority of one of the missionaries lately expelled from Basutoland by the Free State Government, that the whole extent of cultivable land left within this new boundary, so far as the country is known, does not exceed 6,000 acres.

5. The policy of this Government in its relations with the native tribes within the Colony has always been to assign to them a sufficient extent of land to live on comfortably and contentedly, but to visit severely, though with strict justice, all contraventions on their part of their own special laws, as well as of those of the Colony generally. It is clear that the Government could not carry out this principle with the Basutos if it received with their allegiance nothing but the rocky "residuum" of their country after the best part of it had been wrested from them by a neighbouring hostile State.

6. Nor would any partition between this Colony and the Free State of the better portions of the country lead, as it seems to me, to that settlement of all difficulties which it is the object of Her Majesty's Government to secure; such a measure would simply be to divide the nation against itself, a nation, which however much it may be made up of tribes originally independent, and however weak the authority of its paramount Chief may consequently be, must yet be considered

as constituting one people, having political and family objects in common. By following either the one or the other of these two courses this Government would adopt, perpetuate, and take part in a quarrel, in lieu of putting an end to it. The position of Molapo which, as Your Excellency has observed, may offer an impediment to the proper settlement of the boundary, cannot, I think, be looked upon as militating against this view, or as proving him to have had the intention of separating himself and his section of the people from the common stock. He seems to have been actuated by no love or preference for the Free State, but by an idea that by no other course than submission to that State's authority could he save himself and his people from extermination, and indeed the Basutos generally, who he expected would be eventually obliged to follow in his footsteps. The memorandum of the Secretary of Native Affairs, which has just come into my hands, and a copy of which I enclose, contains some remarks on this part of the question which tend to show that at least on Molapo's part no objection is likely to be urged to a cancelling of his new allegiance.

7. Mr. Shepstone's memorandum contains some remarks also upon the continuation of the boundary line beyond the point at which Your Excellency's definition of it ceased in 1864, and he shows that it is only through the tract of country called Witsi's Hoek that communication is practicable between Natal and Basutoland, and that unless not only Witsi's Hoek but a slip of land between it and Harrismith, which I understand is not more than 15 miles distant from Witsi's Hoek, is included within the new boundary, there will be no means of access into the country which this Government is for the future to control without passing through Free State territory. This seems to be decisive of the opinion arrived at by Your Excellency for other very sufficient reasons that we shall require Witsi's Hoek. I venture to think that no great difficulties will have to be encountered with respect to either Molapo's or Moperi's locations, for it seems to be thoroughly well understood that these two Chiefs accepted their present political positions on grounds of the merest expediency; and, moreover there is no question of land occupancy, real or nominal, by Free State farmers involved in the definition of the boundary at the eastern extremity of the proposed line.

8. The so-called conquered territory lying along the Caledon is what no doubt the Free State will be most unwilling to part with, but with regard to this Your Excellency looks to a money arrangement to smooth the way to an accommodation. So much will depend upon the answer which President Brand may return to the communication which has been made to him, and upon the spirit in which he, after consulting his Volksraad, may take up the question, and enter upon the negotiation, that I refrain for the present from saying more on this point than that the incorporation of the whole of the Basuto

country seems to me to be so essential to the safe assumption by this Colony of the new responsibilities which will be imposed upon it that it will no doubt be prepared to make all necessary sacrifices for attaining that end, the more so as there is every reason to think that such sacrifices will be but temporary, and will bring with them in the end corresponding benefits.

9. But there is a consideration connected with this question which has been left untouched by Mr. Shepstone in his memorandum, though I have had some conversation with him about it, and which I venture to think should not be entirely lost sight of. Some time ago I had occasion to bring to Your Excellency's notice the expected settlement of a portion of the Basutos, dispossessed of their own lands by the Free State, in the tract of country bordering upon Adam Kok's country, which was occupied for a time by Nehemiah Moshesh. Your Excellency informed me among other things in your reply of 7th August, 1867, that the boundary between that Chief and the Griquas had been defined. Now it seems to me that this tract of country, being neither under British control or under that, such as it may be, of the Griqua Chief, is very likely to become a rendezvous of the discontented and the bad characters whom a long unsettled state of society has left upon its surface in those parts, much as Witsi's Hoek would be if left as a debateable land. It would tend to facilitate what would of course be desirable, the interspersing of white inhabitants among the Basutos if a portion of the latter could with their own consent be located in this tract of land under like control with the rest of their countrymen. I think this is the more desirable, as from all I hear the Griqua community seems to be lapsing into something very like anarchy, and is likely ere long to become in its turn a source of trouble on the new frontier which will be assigned to this Colony at that extremity of the line of boundary.

10. I have only in conclusion to say that I shall be prepared, accompanied by Mr. Shepstone, to meet Your Excellency at whatever place in Basutoland, and at whatever time you may name after the receipt of Mr. Brand's reply. I have, &c.,

(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE, Lieutenant Governor.

---

*Despatch from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Government House, Natal, 8th February, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Grace's confidential despatch of the 9th December last, and of its enclosure, being copy of a despatch addressed to Sir Philip Wodehouse, stating the course which Her Majesty's Government were prepared to adopt with regard to the state of affairs existing between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, and the renewal of overtures by the Chief Moshesh for the annexation of his country to Natal.

2. I received simultaneously with this despatch a letter from Sir Philip Wodehouse, putting me in possession of copies of letters he had addressed to the President of the Free State, and to the Chief Moshesh informing them of the intention of Her Majesty's Government, and also a private or semi-official letter, of which His Excellency informed me he would send a copy to Your Grace, in which he enters fully and clearly into all the intricacies and difficulties of the question which it will be necessary to unravel and solve in carrying into effect the arrangement which has been determined upon.

3. In accordance with Your Grace's instructions I have communicated confidentially with Sir Philip Wodehouse on this important matter, and have conveyed to him especially my impression of the view which the Colonial Legislature is likely to take thereon. I beg leave now to enclose for Your Grace's information, a copy of my letter to Sir Philip, and also one of the memorandum of the Secretary for Native Affairs which I have forwarded to him therewith.

4. I shall do myself the honour, in accordance with the suggestion contained in Sir Philip Wodehouse's letter, of communicating confidentially with Your Grace on such of the points touched upon as may appear as time goes on to require further elucidation or comment; at present I wish to add nothing except to request Your Grace's particular attention to the very strong feeling which exists here, and to which I have endeavoured to give expression, that it is only if the whole Basuto nation, and the whole of their country is brought under the dominion and control of this Government, that it can safely undertake the new responsibilities which the proposed annexation will entail upon it. I have, &c.,

(Signed) ROBT. W. KEATE, Lieutenant Governor.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 11th February, 1868.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 31st January, in reply to mine of the 13th of that month, and I hope that my motives will not be misunderstood if I abstain altogether from discussing or questioning the description of past transactions given in your letter. I have but one object in view, that of restoring peace and ensuring the future tranquillity and well-being of the British Colonies, the Free State, and the Basutos; and I shall apply myself entirely to the endeavour to obtain the acquiescence of your Government in the course which I believe to be best fitted to promote its attainment.

I gather from your letter that you are unwilling to suspend hostilities until the territory stated to have been conquered and ceded shall have been cleared of the Basutos, and the murderers of Bush and Krynauw shall have been delivered up.

With regard to the first point, I feel sure you will admit that the acquisition of the tract in question will be of little real value to the Free State unless the latter be in a position to defend it against the Basutos, and to protect the farmers who will be settled in it from constant depredation and loss. I have too clear a recollection of the ruined and abandoned condition of the farms on the old border which I visited with you in 1864 to anticipate that the Free State will be able permanently to protect the new territory, if the Basutos be left in a state of independence, except by means of the establishment of a Border Force, regularly paid, and entailing a very serious charge on the revenues of the State. I believe that even among the most intelligent inhabitants of the State an impression prevails that the cession of territory demanded from the Basutos is in excess of what true policy would dictate; inasmuch as it would deprive the tribe of a great portion of the land best suited to them, and coop them up in comparatively barren tracts to a degree that would render thieving almost inevitable and necessary for their very existence. I think, therefore, that I may fairly suggest, as deserving of the most serious consideration of your Government, whether the true interests of the State do not point to such negotiation with a friendly power on the subject of a modification of the boundary, as will ensure ample consideration of the claims of the State, without rendering permanent peace altogether unattainable.

You are apprehensive apparently that no reliance can be placed on the promises of Moshesh, until he has been completely vanquished by further hostilities. But I may be allowed to point out that the settlement of all these questions will be removed out of his hands. He has, in reply to the letter which you were good enough to forward to him, placed himself entirely in my hands. Personally I feel that the issue of my arbitration in 1864 gives me some claim to the confidence of the Free State. And I am sure that I shall best consult the wishes of Her Majesty's Government by conducting any negotiations on these matters in a spirit of justice and conciliation. It must be manifest to your Government that if the Basutos be transferred to British rule, confined to a tract insufficient for their support, British control will not prevent depredations. The burthen of self-protection will fall entirely on the Free State, and the relations of the two Governments will become unsatisfactory. If, on the other hand, a fair understanding could be arrived at, the British authorities would, I have no doubt, be able, and would be bound to maintain a due control over their own subjects; and the people of the Free State would be thus left to enjoy in peace, and without any extraordinary effort on their parts, the lands they have hitherto held on such unprofitable terms.

I am not sufficiently acquainted with the cases of Bush and Krynanw to form an opinion on the proposal to treat them as excep-



tions to those of the many unfortunate beings who have perished in hostilities, which could scarcely be conducted with all the observances of civilized nations. Unquestionably, however, the circumstances must be very strong to admit of their being recognized as impediments to the general pacification for which we are seeking.

The war has throughout been one which has operated most heavily on the defenceless and unoffending. And latterly, I do not say unnecessarily, the efforts of the Free State have been almost entirely applied to measures having that tendency. The great object has been to destroy the crops and provisions of the Basutos; in other words to expose to death from starvation, the women, the aged, and the children. Surely, under these circumstances, both policy and humanity will be best consulted by our passing over these matters in silence.

In conclusion, let me repeat that I am seeking the welfare of the Free State quite as much as that of the Basutos. I cannot forget that the people of the former were all, but a few years ago, as many of them still are, British subjects; that they are the near kinsmen of the people of the Cape Colony, and that any misfortunes that may befall them must to a great extent be shared by the Colonists; and I therefore still allow myself to hope that I may gain the assent of your Government to my present proposals, and that by consenting to suspend hostilities with a view to negotiation, you may prevent the further unnecessary sacrifice of human life. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 11th February, 1868.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have just received your letter of the 26th January, and am much pleased to learn that the prospect of becoming the subject of Her Majesty the Queen affords you such gratification. I learn from the President of the Free State that he is unwilling to suspend hostilities except on certain conditions, and I have earnestly endeavoured to induce him to waive them, and to leave all questions to be settled by negotiation. In the meantime, and until you learn from the President that he will consent to a truce, you will see the necessity of maintaining the best defence in your power. I shall certainly visit Basutoland in April. I am, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE, Governor and High Commissioner.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to Lieutenant Howell.*

Cape Town, 13th February, 1868.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 31st ultimo, in which you asked for my advice as to the course which you ought to take in connexion with the present peculiar state of the relations between the British Government, the Free State, and

the Basutos, and I assure you that I can fully appreciate the embarrassing position in which you, and probably many others, are placed in consequence of your obligations to two independent Governments.

At the same time I can have no hesitation in stating my opinion that your allegiance is due to the Queen, and that it would ill become one in such a position to take an active part in hostilities against those whom Her Majesty has determined to receive under Her protection, and who will very shortly be included among the subjects of the British Throne.

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

*Telegram from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Governor.*

The Free State Commandos continue destroying crops with great vigour, and to a great extent to within an hour of Thaba Bosigo. No cessation of hostilities up to the afternoon of the 3rd. The cry is "onwards." Moshesh's son Tsekelo arrived at Aliwal North on the 10th, with letters for His Excellency the Governor, urging speedy interference to save bloodshed.

February 14.

*Telegram from the Governor to the Civil Commissioner of Graham's Town.*

Send at once to Burnet to acknowledge his message of the 14th. Desire him to inform the Basutos that I will use my utmost endeavours to assist them as soon as circumstances will permit me to do so. In the meantime it is desirable that they should make every exertion to embarrass the movements of the Boers; and above all let them take care to re-occupy the ground as soon as the commandos move off.

*Telegram from the Governor to the Civil Commissioner of Graham's Town.*

I wrote to Currie on Saturday on the subject of moving his police up to Basutoland. If he is in Graham's Town ask him to let me know by telegraph if he agrees in my opinion, and if he does, to make arrangements, privately, as quickly as possible, in anticipation of further orders. I shall write to him to-morrow.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.*

Cape Town, 16th February, 1868.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's confidential letter of the 8th instant, enclosing a copy of a memorandum framed by Mr. Shepstone, to which I shall of course give the most careful consideration.

As you will have seen in the public papers the reply which the President of the Free State has sent to my letter of the 13th January, it is unnecessary for me to trouble you with a copy of it. And I therefore now enclose the copy of a further communication I have

addressed to him, in which I have earnestly endeavoured to dissuade him from persevering in hostilities against the Basutos, and to point out the benefits which the Free State might derive from at once consenting to friendly negotiations with us.

I have also received a letter from Mr. Howell, an English gentleman settled in the Free State and well known there, setting forth the difficult position in which he is placed, and asking my advice as to the course which he ought to pursue in the present state of the relations between the British Government and that of the Free State. I have in reply expressed my opinion that his first duty is due to Her Majesty, and in explaining the arguments I have used with the President have intimated a hope that they may be instrumental in extricating Mr. Howell, and many others who no doubt are similarly situated, from their present embarrassment.

As the President informs me that the Volksraad will meet on 21st March, I have made arrangements for leaving Cape Town on the 19th of that month, and reaching Aliwal North I hope by the 29th.

In the present state of the correspondence with Mr. Brand it is difficult to fix upon any precise spot for our meeting, and I would therefore suggest that you should make arrangements as may best suit your own convenience for leaving Natal in time to ensure your being within easy reach of communication with Aliwal, by the time of my arrival there, when we should of course be guided by circumstances as to our future movements.

I do not gather from your letter that you have any intention of submitting the matter to your Legislature before meeting me, and I am not sufficiently acquainted with the forms of your Government and your general political position to be able to judge of the impediments to your doing so. I merely suggest for your consideration that it might be convenient, if all other circumstances favoured it, to obtain from them a resolution of general concurrence in the policy of annexation. But on this point I must leave you to be guided entirely by your own judgment. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 18th February, 1868.

MY LORD DUKE,—It now becomes my duty, with reference to my despatch of the 14th January last, to make Your Grace acquainted with the result of the communications which, as I then informed you, I had addressed to the President of the Free State, to Moshesh, and to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, relative to the incorporation of Basutoland with that Colony. And it would have given me great pleasure if I had been able to announce that the negotiation was proceeding satisfactorily, and that I felt little anxiety as to the ultimate course of events.

The whole of the correspondence is now forwarded; and Your Grace will perceive that while Moshesh, as was to be expected, is most grateful for the favour shown him; and the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, with certain reserves, views the project very favourably, the President of the Free State, on the contrary, has determined to persevere in hostilities, unless the Basutos will consent to sacrifices very heavy in themselves, and such as I believe would result in mischief to all.

Under ordinary circumstances I should have been disposed, and it might perhaps have been better policy to have abstained from making further efforts to induce a change of feeling on the part of the President, and to have proceeded at once to the proclamation of the Queen's sovereignty over Basutoland. But I had not, when his letter came, received Mr. Keate's reply; while at the same time I was strongly impressed with the belief that Her Majesty's Government would wish me to act as far as possible in a spirit of conciliation towards the Free State; and I therefore again, by my letter of the 11th instant, represented to Mr. Brand that our sole desire was to promote the well-being of all, and urged him to consent to friendly negotiations.

To this, of course, no reply has yet reached me; but I have received from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North a most urgent representation addressed to him by Moshesh, together with information that the Boer Commandos are vigorously destroying the standing crops of the Basutos. And I feel satisfied that it will be not only discreditable but impolitic to abstain from intervention any longer than we are compelled to do so for the completion of our own arrangements. The demand which the President makes for territory, and the step he is now taking to enforce that demand, viz., the entire destruction of the crops on which the Basutos depend for subsistence, are both of them expressly calculated to reduce them to a state of misery and destitution, and of necessity to prolong the disorders for the prevention of which alone we are interfering.

I have therefore again remonstrated with the President, and have consulted Sir Walter Currie on the subject of moving a strong detachment of the frontier police into Basutoland. My opinion is that the presence of 150 or 200 men of that force under his command, accompanied with an intimation that no further injuries to the Basutos would be permitted, would be sufficient to suspend the war. If Sir W. Currie should concur in that view I consider it will be my duty to proclaim the Basutos as British subjects, and to instruct him to proceed accordingly, leaving all questions in dispute respecting boundaries, &c., to be afterwards adjusted.

I conceive that this refusal of Mr. Brand to enter into negotiations will give us great freedom of action. He claims territory it is most inconvenient that he should have, as ceded by treaty with Moshesh in

1866. That treaty has been broken by the subsequent war; and as he has really never had beneficial possession of the land, we may fairly for our own purposes fall back on the boundaries previously fixed by Sir George Grey and myself, and discuss any reasonable modifications of them. It is with this object that, in reply to the communication of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, I have directed him to assure the Basutos that I will assist them as soon as practicable, and to exhort them carefully to re-occupy their lands as soon as the Boer Commandos have passed by.

I can assure Your Grace that I am fully sensible of the great responsibility now resting upon me; that I hope I rightly estimate the wishes and opinions of Her Majesty's Government on this subject, and that I trust that I may yet be able to bring it to a satisfactory settlement. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 18th February, 1868.

SIR,—I cannot allow the post to leave Cape Town without acquainting you with the extreme regret with which I yesterday received a message from Aliwal North, conveyed by telegraph from Graham's Town, that the Free State commandos were pushing on with the greatest vigour the destruction of the standing crops of the Basutos.

It is melancholy to think that these armed bodies should be devoting their energies to causing the death by starvation of the aged and helpless, and driving the able-bodied into a state of misery and destitution, of all things most calculated to create and prolong thieving and disorder.

The British Government is honestly and earnestly endeavouring to ensure tranquillity. I have already pointed out how mischievous it must be to the people of the Free State if the Basutos should come under British rule without the means of subsistence, and it grieves me greatly to think that at the time when your Government knows well that the arrangements for their reception are actually in progress, it should adopt a course of action directly tending to frustrate our efforts for the good of South Africa. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 18th February, 1868.

SIR,—I send you few words just inquire what fault I have committed that you have come to fight against me. Moreover since we have received the letter of His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony which inform us of our having been received as British subjects, we has resolved not to fight any more, trusting you will



do the same, and we are very much astonished on seeing you going forward, and yet you have been informed of the decision of the Queen of England. As regard to me I cannot but tell you what my father has already written to you, all territorial affairs will be settled when the Governor of the Cape is here.

Mark X of LETSIE.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daniel to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Bensonvale, 21st February, 1868.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—I think I told you when in Aliwal that I had received letters from Moshesh and Letsie. Since then I have had some talk with Tsekelo and some others of influence in the councils of the Lesuto, from which I have ascertained some of the views entertained by the Basuto Chiefs and people respecting the proposed annexation of Basutoland to Natal.

Moshesh it seems is in doubt as to whether he will have any choice allowed him, on account of the Natal complications (I mean the raid claims), many of the Basuto regarding the proposal of annexing them to Natal as having a connection with the raid business. There is not the slightest doubt that both Chiefs and people would much prefer annexation to the old Colony, and that for many obvious reasons.

1. Geographically. The Lesuto is cut off from Natal in its entire length by an almost impassable barrier, the Quathlamba Ranges. The only point of connection is the extreme northern part, and even then the road runs for at least some hundred miles or more through the Free State. This is regarded as a great disadvantage, whereas the Colony abuts on Basutoland on the whole of its southern border.

2. Commercially. The Basuto know nothing of Natal. They have never had any traffic with that colony, and for very good reasons. The absence of any extra duty on blankets, Kaffir picks, and other Kaffir truck enables the old Colony to supply them with everything they require at *less than half* the price for which they can be obtained in Natal. The Basuto look well to this. They are the Jews of South Africa, and have a keen appreciation of anything that is to their advantage in a commercial point of view.

3. Politically. The Basutos are far more favourably impressed of the old Colony. The manners and customs of the Zulu and other Natal tribes are in many things not only diverse, but opposed to Basuto notions, and they have a sort of apprehension that should the country be annexed to Natal many difficulties may arise from a misappreciation on the part of the Native Department of the Natal Government of the difference in social position which exists between the Natives there and themselves.

The intercourse of the Basuto for the last 30 years has been *exclusively* with the old Colony. They have seen the working of our Colonial Native Policy, and though far from perfect, regard it with much greater favour than Natal. It was only the other day that one of the most influential men in Basutoland told me, while speaking of this matter, that in the old Colony the natives obtained rights and privileges not obtainable in Natal, and that as a general consequence the natives in the old Colony were rising in social development, while the depressed social condition of the Natal native was a proverb even in Basutoland.

You will not be surprised to hear that the Basutos entertain exaggerated notions about their future boundary line. In their way of thinking and connecting things, they regard the present action of the Governor as a sort of vindication of his honour as arbitrator of the line in 1864, and forgetting or overlooking the events which have since transpired, take it for granted that the same line will be adopted!

I was not a little pleased to hear that Moshesh had *at last* given in his consent to become a British subject. I feel assured that we are mainly indebted for this desirable consummation to the pressure of events. \* \* \*

(Signed) JOHN T. DANIEL.

---

*Letter from Commandant Pansegrouw to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Kamp onder Thieme, 23sten Februarij, 1868.

MIJNHEER,—Met genoegen kan ik UHed. melden dat de berg genaamd Thieme is genomen door de burgers der vereenigde Smithfieldsche en Bloemfonteinsche afdeeling op den 22sten Februarij, 1868. Vier onzer burgers zijn gewond; 15 des vijands gesneuveld; en de genomene buit bedraagt tot nog toe 10,613 beesten, 8,000 schapen, en 1,500 paarden. Nog steeds komt vee van den berg in het kamp; koren, wagens, etc., is ook in groot getal en hoeveelheid. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. G. PANSEGROUW, Hoofd-Komdt.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 26th February, 1868.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 14th ultimo forwarding copies of letters which you had addressed to the President of the Free State and the Chief Moshesh on the subject of the proposed

incorporation of Basutoland with Natal, and likewise a copy of your letter to the Lieutenant Governor of that Colony explaining to him the reasons which had influenced you in making those communications without previously consulting with him.

I would only observe on the present occasion that although you may doubtless have had reasons for communicating with Moshesh at an earlier period, yet the authority conveyed to you was to treat with the Chief Moshesh on the subject after the acquiescence of the Legislature of Natal had been obtained.

Your announcement to the Chief Moshesh that the Queen had been graciously pleased to accede to his request that he and his tribe should be received as subjects of the British Throne, appears to me to be in excess of the authority given you, and ought to have been more qualified. If the negotiations which you are about to undertake for carrying into effect this measure should unfortunately fail, the announcement which you have made to the Chief Moshesh might prove embarrassing; and it will be expedient for you to avail yourself of the earliest opportunity of explaining that this acceptance is conditional only upon the satisfactory completion of the negotiations with the Free State and of the acceptance by Natal. I have, &c.,

(Signed) BUCKINGHAM AND CHANDOS.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 26th February, 1868.

SIR,—I hasten to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 11th inst., arrived here last Sunday. What else can I say but to repeat what I have said in my last letter, namely, that I and my tribe are very grateful to Her Majesty and to Your Excellency for the protection which is to be extended over us through our being received subjects of the Queen; I only wish that it were done already, and that this destructive war were over.

I am very thankful to hear that Your Excellency has written a second time to the President of the Free State; but I am sorry to say that, as far as I can see, it appears to me that this time also Mr. Brand has already decided not to act upon Your Excellency's suggestion. Probably the reason lays in that last Saturday (the 22nd inst.) the Burgher forces have been successful. They managed to ascend Keme Mountain in the dark, and by surprise, and before my people knew of it, the enemies had already captured a large quantity of cattle. I am happy to be able to say, however, that most of the strongholds in that mountain are still in our possession, and that I don't think the Boers will be able to dislodge us thence; and I can assure Your Excellency that, thanks to the encouragements contained in your last letter, I shall do my utmost to keep as much of the country as possible. Only our ammunitions, as I have already mentioned in my last letter to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North,

are few and bad. But why should I not confess plainly to Your Excellency and say that the glad news acquainting us with the fact that Her Majesty had at last acceded to my request of being received with my people as British subjects have come just in the right season, at a time when, if it had not been for this fresh encouragement, we might have even now been fugitives without knowing where to go? May I beg that, if it be at all possible, Your Excellency might hasten your journey to Basutoland, or help us at once in any way which may bring a suspension of hostilities? How glad and thankful I should be! However, let come what may come, I have given myself, and people, and country, and everything, over to Her Majesty, and I trust that this prospect, which is alas only a prospect as yet according to Your Excellency's last letter, may very soon become a reality.

What grieves me more than anything is the perseverance shown by the enemies to destroy the crops in the gardens. The question to us who have no money and very few cattle left, is, what shall we, being so many, eat next winter? If the enemies were eating only for their own use I would say nothing, but giving our green corn to their horses, and wantonly pulling out the plants, and destroying the gardens wholesale, that is what is so most discouraging and sad. May Your Excellency have pity and hasten to come in order to preserve for our children and ourselves what remains of our gardens.

May I add that, contrary to what is published in the Free State papers, the country on the right bank of the Caledon, known as Molitsane's country and Platberg Mountain, is still occupied by numerous Basutos. It is the same for what is called the lower Lesuto, where many people with their Chiefs are still holding the country through their strongholds; for, although the Boers have succeeded in having from time to time some strongholds evacuated, the people return there as soon as the enemies have gone further.

I ought to add, so that Your Excellency may know everything, that last week a party of burghers, who have come to reinforce the comandos, consisting of about 100 men, did get hold of eight Basuto women and did ravish them, so much so that some of them are not likely to recover from the violence done to them.

These are the matters with which I take the liberty to reply to Your Excellency's last letter. Now I end by saying, oh! let Your Excellency have pity upon us, and stop the work of destruction. I know that Your Excellency possesses the means to stop the progress of the enemies, and to oblige them to return to their own country. Which nation in the whole world can dare to offer any resistance when Her Majesty or Her Majesty's High Commissioner has spoken? Believe me, &c.

(Signed) MOSHESH.

Seal of Moshesh.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*  
Thaba Bosigo, 26th February, 1868.

SIR,—I thank you very much for having sent me the last letter of His Excellency dated the 11th inst. To you I can say that I desire very much that His Excellency could hasten his journey and come to my help very soon. The last successes of the Boers have given them courage, and in like proportion many of my people have become discouraged. I beg you will with your usual kindness forward my interests, which are now the interests of the English Government, and second the request contained in my reply to Sir P. Wodehouse's letter, that he would use the powers entrusted to him by Her Majesty, to oblige the Free State to consent not only to a suspension of hostilities, but rather to a standing peace. Believe me, &c.

(Signed) MOSHESH.

N.B.—May I beg that this letter to His Excellency may be forwarded to him by telegraph, as the last. Time is now so very precious! Might I ask also whether, whilst the war lasts, I might be allowed to send part of my cattle into the Colony in order to save as much as possible?

---

*Letter from Secretary Fricke to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Smithfield Kamp, Kimie, 28sten Februarij, 1868.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—In den nacht van 21 op 22 trok Komdt. P. Joosten met 480 burgers uit, vergezeld van 80 burgers onder Komdt. Webster. Te 2 ure trok Komdt. Pansegrouw met 100 burgers uit, met een riffe kanon onder Kapitein Goodman, om een vals alarm te maken aan de zuid zijde van den berg, waartoe hij een gedeelte zijner burgers liet uitklimmen tot op de eerste kranzen, terwijl het kanon in de schansen schoot, welk vuur door Letsies kanon beantwoord werd, waarvan de kogels ver over de kanoniers van Goodman heen vlogen.

Terwijl nu Komdt. Pansegrouw dit alarm maakte klom Komdt. Joosten den berg uit en kwam, hoewel de Kaffers hevig schoten en met assagaaien en klippen wierpen, den berg uit, met geen ander ongeval dan dat een der burgers eene ligte wond door een assagai in den arm bekwam. Toen nu de Smithfieldsche burgers boven waren moesten eerst de paarden uitkomen. In dien tusschen tijd echter, gingen Komdt. Voese naar de zijde waar de Bloemfonteinsche burgers hunne verschijning op den berg maakten.

Nu zagen de Kaffers dat de dag onze was, en zij vlugten naar alle zijden, en drongen het vee in de schansen, doch zulks hielp hen niet, schans na schans werd genomen, en het vee van den berg gedreven, terwijl weinige Kaffers de verdediging van hun vee met den dood moesten boeten. Ongeveer 30 Kaffers zijn gesneuveld, terwijl de buit bij de verdeling onder de burgers bedroeg 7636 stuks groot vee,



720 paarden, 14,400 schapen, benevens een kanon dat echter aan stukken was door dat het kranzen was afgevallen.

Letsie had voor den aanval der onzen den berg verlaten, en was naar Thaba Bosigo gegaan, terwijl hij het opperbevel had opgedragen aan zijnen oudsten zoon Lerothodi.

(Geteekend) W. B. FRICKE, Secretaris.

*Extracts from a Letter of Mr. J. M. Howell to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 28th February, 1868.

With regard to the killing of Bushe and Krynauw, I have yet to learn that Bushe can be considered a subject of this State, for it is in my own knowledge that until a short time previous to his being killed he was residing for years, even during the war of 1865 and 66, in the Lesuto, under the dominion of Moshesh. True it is that he was in this country during our passage at arms with the Basutos after this war, about three months, perhaps more.

The cause of this man's death at the hands of the Basutos was a suspicion of treachery against them. I had learnt that the Basutos intended to kill him should he ever again come among them, and I warned Bushe of this the day previous to his leaving Winburg for Kaffirland, but he heeded not my warning, and consequently met his death.

Krynauw proceeded to occupy his farm in the proclaimed Conquered Territory while the Basutos were still in possession and openly resisting occupation by the white man, yet no measures were taken by the Free State Government to protect the grantees from Basuto aggression, therefore that the grantees would be either murdered or expelled *vi et armis* was naturally to be expected.

(Signed) J. M. HOWELL.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Daniel to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Bensonvale, 28th February, 1868.

I don't see how we can restore the whole country taken from them by the Boers in the last war and secured to them by the treaty of Thaba Bosigo. It is easy to say that Moshesh and the Basuto have denied the cession. Upon the authority of Paulus Moperi, Nehemiah, and Sophonia, I may state that the treaty was understood and signed by Moshesh. I reasoned with Paulus Moperi upon the imprudence of signing such a treaty, but his reply was: "The entire council at Thaba Bosigo were unanimous in the opinion that the measure was suicidal, and Moshesh in particular opposed it, declaring it better to die than consent to the alienation of the most valuable portion of his country; but the fact of the whole of our supplies of

“ food having been destroyed, and our very existence depending upon  
“ the standing crops, we were obliged to consent to the alienation  
“ of the land as the basis of a treaty of peace, to prevent the de-  
“ struction of the crops which the boers had already commenced.”

The Free State is in possession of documentary evidence that the treaty was acknowledged by Moshesh and his subordinate Chiefs, for at the sitting of the Volksraad held at the end of the war several letters were sent to that body by Moshesh, Letsie, and other chiefs, making application to be allowed to depasture cattle in the newly annexed territory. Moshesh, however, hoped that many of the people would be allowed to remain in the country, though under the supervision of the Free State Government. Hence Moshesh's homely remark that “ Brand has pursued me, and having overtaken me, has  
“ torn away part of my skirt; but finding that it contains some lice  
“ he wishes to retain the kaross but insists that I must take back the  
“ lice; now if he likes the one let him keep the other.” Few of the Basutos have any idea of the obligations of a treaty, and hence the matter was concluded for the sake of getting out of a *present* difficulty, trusting to the chapter of future events to set all right again.

With regard to Witsi's Hoek, you are aware that it was the birth-place and patrimony of the late Sikonyela. Major Warden sold the Hoek together with a large portion of the adjacent country, in all 100 farms, at £20 each, before ever Witsi occupied the Hoek. In 1849 Witsi was subject to the Natal Authorities. In proof of this I have among my papers a correspondence of the Natal Secretary, demanding satisfaction for alleged injuries inflicted upon that Chief by Sikonyela. When Witsi was forced to move out of the Natal country on account of receiving thieves and other refugees from the Zulu country, he took possession of the mountains near the source of the Caledon, and eventually of the Hoek. But before he took the Hoek, some farmers had been in occupation of that part, and McCabe had built a substantial double storied house in it. Lehana, the son of Sikonyela, who is now at Matatiele in Nomansland, considers that he holds a legitimate claim upon the British Government for the country in question, it having been sold by that Government without even consulting his father, who was at the time the faithful ally of the British Government.

As far as land is concerned, Paulus Moperi has more in Witsi's Hoek than he had in Basutoland. The jealousy of Molapo on one hand and Masupha on the other had pushed him into a corner, and he had but a very insignificant strip of country when the war began.

(Signed) JOHN T. DANIEL.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 3rd March, 1868.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 11th and 18th last, which, owing to my absence on Commando, only reached me on my return from the Kieme on the 1st instant.

Fully participating in, and highly appreciating your kindly sentiments as to the friendly associations and kindred ties which exist between Her Majesty's Government, the Cape Colony, Natal, and the Orange Free State, I shall endeavour to reply to your letters in the same spirit in which they are written.

In discussing the present question, it is absolutely necessary to revert to and dwell upon past transactions.

When Her Majesty's Government in 1854 determined to abandon the Sovereignty, and by the Convention of the 23rd February 1854, declared the Orange Free State an independent country, the whole onus and responsibility of dealing with our troublesome Basuto neighbours was entirely thrown upon our young community, when many questions which had caused and were still likely to cause great difficulty remained still unsettled.

The thievish propensities and hostile bearing of the Basutos having become intolerable, brought on war, which was concluded by the treaty of Aliwal in 1858.

That treaty was soon broken by the Basutos, who pretended to be perfectly ignorant of the boundary line defined by that treaty. They continually encroached upon and trespassed upon the farms, for which the owners held British land certificates. Every effort was made by the Orange Free State, at great cost, to come to an amicable understanding, but in vain. At last, in 1864, by mutual consent of the Government of the Orange Free State and of the Basuto Chief Moshesh, you were called in as arbitrator, with full power to settle the boundary question. With your usual kindness you readily undertook the task, visited the territory in dispute, satisfied yourself of the justice of our claim, and gave your award entirely in our favour. The opinion which you entertained of the conduct of the Basuto Chief Moshesh and his people is clearly expressed in your letter to that Chief of the 28th October 1864.

In my former letters, and more particularly in that of the 23rd February 1866, I stated how faithlessly the Basuto Chief Moshesh acted against the award which he had promised and agreed to respect. It is well known that after the award was made known the Basutos determined to avail themselves of the first opportunity to render that decision ineffectual. By their hostile bearing and acts of theft and aggression, the Government of the Orange Free State was compelled to take up arms.

Indeed, it is certain that had our Government deferred drawing the sword, the Basutos would as soon as they had gathered their harvest have commenced the war. The Basutos were then impressed with the idea that by their numbers and power they could annihilate the Orange Free State. They are now, however, convinced of their error. The war lasted 11 months. The Basutos admitted that they could not fight any longer against the Orange Free State, Molapo sued for peace, was received as a subject of the Orange Free State, and he and his people are now, I am glad to say, enjoying the happiness and prosperity of peace. Seeing that he could not any longer contend against our Government, Moshesh sued for peace. The war having been brought on by the acts of theft and aggression of the Basutos, at great cost to the Orange Free State, it was necessary that the Basutos should be mulcted in at least part of the costs.

When Moshesh sued for peace he was distinctly told that a condition *sine qua non* was the recognition of the line proclaimed by our Government. The correspondence which passed before the treaty of Thaba Bosigo was signed clearly shows that there could be no doubt or misunderstanding on that point. When he had agreed to do so, the Government of the Orange Free State modified its claim of cattle on account of war expenses. No one who was present at the signing of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo can have the slightest doubt that Moshesh and his councillors fully understood that the tract of country mentioned in Art. 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo of 3rd April 1866, was ceded to our Government. And the correspondence which passed between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief, shortly after the treaty, clearly proves that he was then fully aware of the cession which had been made by that treaty. Indeed the reiterated applications of Captain Letsie, Moperi, and Molitsane, all show that they fully understood and assented to the line described in the treaty of Thaba Bosigo.

The principal reason which induced the Government of the Orange Free State not at once to receive these captains and their people as subjects of our Government was, because proof had not been given by them that the fine imposed by the British Government upon the Basuto Chief Moshesh, for the raid into Natal, had been paid and satisfied.

Molitsane applied in most urgent terms that he might be allowed a piece of ground where he could live as a subject of the Orange Free State. The unsatisfied fine imposed for the Natal raid was an obstacle. But anxious to do what we could for him, Molitsane and his people received leave to remain on this side of the Caledon River, pending the inspection of the annexed territory. And they were told that if the purchasers of the farms were willing to allow them to

remain in small parties on their farms, the Government would not object as long as they behaved themselves, and that at the sitting of the Volksraad their request for ground would be considered. After the ground had been inspected and sold, the purchasers were called upon to occupy, and as several Basutos had, without leave or licence, squatted on the inspected farms in the annexed territory, a Con.mando was called out to clear the annexed territory, in terms of Art. 2 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, to enable the purchasers to occupy their farms. The sons of Molitsane, who had sown with the full knowledge of the risk they ran on the annexed territory, in the hope that the owners of the farms would allow them to reap only a part, begged that their crops might be spared. Our Government allowed them to remain there until the sitting of the Volksraad, provided they obtained the consent of the owners, and there were no complaints against them. The Volksraad having considered their request, authorized me to procure some suitable farms in the open country of Kroonstad, or near Liebenbergsvlei, where the same facilities for hiding stolen cattle did not exist as in the caves with which the Korannaberg abounds. But when they had gained their object and had gathered their corn, which had been spared upon their promises of future good behaviour, and their readiness and willingness to remove whenever ordered to do so, they assumed quite a different attitude.

The crops of Moperi's people were spared upon the same terms and conditions as were prescribed to Molitsane's people. On the 1st July 1867, Moperi was received as a subject of the Orange Free State, and is now enjoying the comforts of peace in Witsi's Hoek.

The other Basutos who squatted on the annexed territory were driven away by force. The crops which they had sown in bad faith on the annexed territory were destroyed. And seeing the folly of attempting to sow where they would not be allowed to reap, they have quitted the annexed territory, and taken very good care not to encroach there again.

After the conclusion of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo, Letsie applied to be received as a subject of the Orange Free State. The unsatisfied fine for the Natal raid was urged as a difficulty, and he was advised to pay that fine, when his request would be considered if he had shown by his conduct that he was deserving of favourable consideration. At his urgent request he and his people were allowed to remain in the annexed territory, and to reap their crops during the time which must necessarily elapse between the inspection of that part of the annexed territory and the sale and occupation of the farms. In May 1867, the Volksraad granted Letsie's reiterated request upon his representation, which I was afterwards informed by His Excel-



lency the Lieut.-Governor of Natal was wholly unwarranted, that an indulgence of seven years had been granted for the payment of the fine for the Natal raid. On the 22nd May 1867, Letsie was received as a subject of the Orange Free State, a sufficient tract of country was granted to him and his people to live on upon the same terms and conditions as are contained in the treaty of Imparani of 26th March 1866, by which Molapo became a subject of the Orange Free State. Letsie's request that Makwai, one of his subordinates, might be allowed a month to remove from the mountain, where he then squatted, was granted; but Letsie and his people, like Molitsane and his sons, having stored their corn, instead of bestowing their time upon more profitable employment, occupied themselves with building schansen and thick walls before the caves and on the mountain fastnesses. The Commandant whom Letsie had agreed to receive was quietly dismissed by him, his agreement about Makwai was not fulfilled, and it soon became clear that Letsie was a faithless subject.

In the month of June 1867, Bush, an English trader, went to Me-kuatling, and was cruelly murdered there in cold blood by the son of Morakabi the son of Molitsane. A letter was written to Moshesh, asking for the extradition of the murderer in terms of Art. 6 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo. But without effect. Shortly afterwards, in the month of July of the same year, Krynauw was treacherously murdered in open day, whilst he was working in his garden in the annexed territory, by a party of Basutos led by Rantsani, the son of Molitsane.

The shameful manner in which Molitsane and his people had acted, the murder of Bush and Krynauw, the disgraceful way in which Letsie had broken the agreement by which he was received as a subject of the Orange Free State, the numerous acts of theft and violence committed about this time by the people of Masupha, the breach of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo by Moshesh, and his non-compliance with the first demands of the Orange Free State, compelled our Government again to draw the sword in the month of August 1867. War is always deplorable, as it causes suffering, deprivation, and misery. To a young State like ours it is a sad thing, on account of the great sacrifice and costs which it brings upon our Government and the people. But the conduct of the Basutos rendered it absolutely necessary. For the miseries and suffering caused by this war the Basutos and their Chief Moshesh are alone accountable. It was by their evil deeds that the war was brought on. The death of the Basutos who were killed and wounded in the taking of the several schansen and fortified caves of Korannaberg, of Morakabi's hole, of Platberg, and of Langberg, and in the storming and taking of Makwaisberg, of Tandjesberg, and of the Kieme,

must be laid at the door of the Basuto Chief Moshesh. The number of women made widows (rendered greater by the curse of Basutoland, polygamy) and the suffering and misery so forcibly depicted in your letter, are the results of the faithlessness of the Basuto Chief and his people. Several of the women who were spoken to by our people plainly stated that all the present evils were brought upon them by the "naughty children of Moshesh." The destitute can, however, always find employment in the Orange Free State, as several Basutos have taken refuge in the Orange Free State, after the war of 1866, and are now living there contented and happy.

The annexed territory described in Art. 1 of the treaty of Thaba Bosigo has now, I am happy to say, been entirely cleared, the mountain fastnesses and caves, which the Basutos had strongly fortified by thickly masoned walls, and which they deemed quite impregnable, have, I am glad to say, all been taken and cleared, the schanzen and walls have been broken down, and as it is necessary to show them that it will be in vain to attempt again to encroach upon the annexed territory, the crops which have been sown must be destroyed.

The Basutos have been beaten in every engagement. They have long since been convinced that they cannot hold out against the Orange Free State. Within a short time the Basutos will be so subdued and humbled that they will take very good care not to provoke another war with the Government and people of the Orange Free State.

The annexed territory has now been cleared by our forces, but the murderers of Bush and Krynauw have not yet been delivered over to the authorities of the Orange Free State. Until that is done the war with the Basutos must be carried on with vigour, and as the conduct of Moshesh and his people has brought on the war, and as he has not complied with the just demands of our Government, it is also necessary that he should pay a certain amount of cattle as war expenses. As soon as Moshesh has complied with these demands the Orange Free State Government will grant him peace; to suspend hostilities before this has been done would be ruin to the Orange Free State.

The Government and people of the Orange Free State have shown that they can subdue the Basutos, and that they are able and determined to hold their own against them. The Volksraad has already voted funds for the establishment of a Border Force, to prevent squatting and thefts.

The testimony of our commandants and people who have traversed Basutoland from one end to the other, will show that the Basutos have quite sufficient land. Moperi has been placed in Witsi's Hoek.

Molapo has sufficient ground for his people, the people of Poshuli have nearly all been killed in the taking of Tandjesberg, Makwai has left Basutoland, as I have been informed, several Basutos have gone to the Cape Colony, and many others, availing themselves of the opening granted by our Government, have taken service with our Burghers, so that the number of Basutos with Moshesh is very much reduced from what it was in 1864.

Experience has shown that the destruction of the standing crops sown *in mala fide* in the conquered and annexed territory is absolutely necessary to the peaceful occupation. Our forces have always shown themselves eager to measure their strength with the Basutos, but the Basutos have always hid themselves in strongly fortified holes and in mountain fastnesses, and dare not show themselves in fair open fight. The taking of Makwaisberg, of Tandjesberg, and the Kieme show that our forces devote their energies to subdue the treacherous Basutos, and to lay the foundation of a substantial and lasting peace for South Africa. I have already stated that for the misery and suffering caused by the war provoked by Moshesh and his people, they are accountable.

In conclusion, I beg to state that the only information of which the Government of the Orange Free State is in possession is the announcement contained in your letter of the 13th January, that in all probability Moshesh and his tribe are about to become subjects of the British Throne. Our Government knows not what arrangements or negotiations are going on, and indeed, looking to the articles of the Convention of the 23rd January 1854, and to the principles of international law, considering the kindred ties and friendly feelings, which always have existed, and which I trust will always continue to exist between the Government and people of the Cape Colony and of the Orange Free State, our Government cannot conceive that a neutral and friendly power will enter into any arrangement or adopt a course of action having the tendency, however remotely, to embarrass the Government of the Orange Free State in obtaining satisfaction from the Basuto Chief Moshesh, with whom we are at the present moment engaged in a war provoked by his breach of treaties, and the acts of violence and theft committed by his people at his instigation, or with his connivance, at a time too when the Government and people of the Orange Free State have very nearly succeeded in vanquishing our enemy.

The Basuto Chief and his people would long since have sued for peace if they did not entertain the mistaken notion that His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope would give them back the old line of Major Warden. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

J. H. BRAND.

*Letter from Mr. D. D. Buchanan to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal.*

Pietermaritzburg, 6th March, 1868.

SIR,—I take the liberty to inform you that I have received a letter from Moshesh yesterday evening, in which he represents the effects of the letters addressed by His Excellency Sir Philip Wodehouse to President Brand as most disastrous to his people.

Mr. Brand persistently defies His Excellency, by not only rejecting his suggestions, but by doing his utmost to complicate matters, and carry out his exterminating marauding policy with increased vigour and intenser malignity, treachery, and barbarity.

Your Excellency will doubtless have been furnished with a copy of Mr. Brand's letter to Moshesh (dated 5th February, 1868), in which he *returns* the certified copy of Sir Philip Wodehouse's letter, and affects to deny that the announcement of Her Majesty's Government officially communicated to that Chief, as well as to President Brand, is to be considered of any weight, as entitling the Basutos to the protection that announcement implies, even by the cessation of hostilities on the part of a *British subject*.

Your Excellency must admit that, under these circumstances, Moshesh is justified in expecting your aid in support of Sir Philip's policy, and in the enforcement of the declared intentions of Her Majesty's Government to shield him from the distressing position in which he and his people are placed by the exasperation of his enemy, while he is kept without the munitions of war.

Among the diabolical cruelties perpetrated by the Boers, I have just received, on what appears to be reliable information, that a body of from seventy to a hundred Boers surprised eight Basuto women, and ravished them to a degree that they are not expected to live. This is only a specimen of the barbarities perpetrated, and surely some steps ought to be taken to put an end to such evils, and check the brutal violence of these wretched men.

I trust Your Excellency will excuse my importunity on behalf of Moshesh; and, if possible, take some step, by issuing a proclamation, manifesto, or other more practical demonstration, to stop the fearful carnage that is going on, and to uphold Her Majesty's honour and authority in the eyes of her subjects, and especially in those of the Natives, who so implicitly rely on the justice and humanity of her Government.

Your Excellency's proximity to Basutoland and the Free State, and facilities for direct speedy communication, and opportunities for supplying ammunition or rendering assistance leads me to address you before communicating again with Sir Philip Wodehouse. I have, &c.,

(Signed) D. D. BUCHANAN.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 10th March, 1868.

SIR,—As I have not up to this moment been favoured with any reply to the appeal which, on the 11th February last, I made to you for the suspension of hostilities between the Free State and the Basutos, and as I learn from other quarters that your commandos have of late been making vigorous efforts for the prosecution of the war, I am unwillingly forced to the conclusion that your Government has no intention of yielding to my representations, and that I ought now to review the past transactions between this Government and the belligerents, and to decide on the course which, under existing circumstances, I ought to follow.

Turning to the past I find that on the 27th April 1858, after the Free State had been exhausted by a harassing war, President Boshof wrote as follows to Sir G. Grey:—"Our difficulties seem to increase every day. In the meantime the losses and sufferings of the majority of the people in this State may be irretrievable unless some other (than the Transvaal Republic) powerful intercession may procure us a favourable change, or put a stop to all the bloodshed and spoliation which has already taken place. Anything which Your Excellency may be able to do in this respect would be thankfully acknowledged as a humane and Christian act."

On the 6th May following, Sir G. Grey intimated his readiness to meet the President's wishes, and applied for the consent of Moshesh, recommending at the same time temporary suspension of hostilities; and in the month of July, having succeeded with Moshesh, he proceeded to the spot.

The influence of Sir G. Grey was instrumental in obtaining for the Free State on that occasion terms greatly to its advantage; and before he quitted the country he personally inspected and pointed out that portion of the boundary about which alone, at that time, there existed any dispute.

No long interval, however, elapsed before it again became evident that the State was not able, or did not think fit, to make the arrangements necessary for securing its possessions, and by degrees many of the Border farmers, receiving no substantial support from the people of the interior, abandoned their farms to the Basutos, notwithstanding that others of greater firmness and tact remained in prosperity at their homes. In consequence, on the 5th February 1864, in announcing your assumption of the Presidency, you requested my mediation between the Free State and the Basutos in the following terms:—"If Your Excellency would allow yourself to be induced to visit the spot, and in the presence of myself and Moshesh to point out the boun-



“dary line between the Free State and Basutoland, from beacon to beacon, harmony would be restored, and both parties would, I am sure, be fully satisfied with, and entirely acquiesce in Your Excellency’s decision. I assured the Volksraad that Your Excellency’s well-known kind disposition towards this State and the surrounding tribes inspired me with the confident hope that Your Excellency would not hesitate to lend Your Excellency’s powerful aid in this great and important cause. I know Your Excellency’s valuable time is fully occupied by other important matters. I am fully sensible of the inconvenience and sacrifices with which a visit to the ground in dispute will be attended, but these I feel assured do not weigh with Your Excellency where so much good may be effected, and such great and lasting benefits may be conferred by Your Excellency’s gracious consent. . . . I sincerely hope and trust that Your Excellency may be pleased to send a favourable reply, which I most earnestly implore.”

In a week from the date of that letter I acceded to the solicitations so earnestly made, and, having obtained from Moshesh an undertaking to abide by my arbitration, I reached Aliwal North on the 16th March following. It then appeared that you had failed to obtain from the Volksraad power to accept unreservedly my award, to which Moshesh had at once agreed; and I declined to proceed with the arbitration, and acquainted you on the 17th March, that, before returning to Graham’s Town, I should “take an opportunity of explaining personally to Moshesh the position of affairs, and impressing upon him the necessity for abstaining from all acts calculated to give offence or cause injury to the people of the Free State, pending the final settlement of this question”—which I did.

The necessary powers having been subsequently granted to you by the Volksraad, I again travelled in the latter part of the year to the Frontier, and, with yourself and other Commissioners, went along the disputed border from its extreme eastern end. I may here remark that the opportunities thus afforded me of observing the disposition towards each other of the people of the Free State and of the Basutos were quite sufficient to satisfy me there was little prospect of permanent peace, unless, in some form or other, British influence could be more immediately brought to bear upon their relations.

The result of this arbitration, like that of Sir George Grey’s, was most favourable to the Free State, and I felt myself fully entitled, in consideration of all that had passed, to recommend your adoption of very moderate measures in claiming the execution of my award. Opinions differ as to the degree of deference paid to that recommendation, but it is certain that the consequence of the steps then taken by the Free State has been this wretched and prolonged war, the evils of which

I have already alluded to, and of which I have so long been a reluctant spectator.

By the gracious act of Her Majesty I have at length been enabled to hold out to you the best guarantee within our reach of immunity for the future from the disorders and miseries of the past; and I have done so with the strongest assurance of good will.

It is, therefore, most painful for me to find the Free State, disregarding its previous relations with Her Majesty, putting out of sight the good offices of my predecessor and myself and our personal efforts for its welfare, overlooking (which I am not at liberty to overlook) the moderation with which Moshesh, at the request of this Government, consented to waive his superiority over the State in the hour of its weakness—to find the State, thus oblivious of all that is past, and bent on the prosecution of measures, which, if successful, must inevitably drive the population of Basutoland, in a state of beggary and destitution, into the Cape Colony on the one side, and to the borders of Natal on the other. I cannot regard such a policy, if persevered in, as anything less than an indication of an unfriendly feeling towards the British Government, quite sufficient to absolve me from all observance of the terms of the Convention of the 23rd February 1854.

When I first became aware of the apparent disregard of my overtures, I directed that no ammunition should be permitted to be removed from our ports to the Free State without my authority. I have not since heard of any application; and conclude that none has been made. And I have now to intimate that I will peremptorily prohibit all issues, and will take such further steps as I may consider conducive to the good government of the country. At the same time I make this announcement with the utmost regret.

I fear that if I were to delay it, on the eve of the opening of the Session of the Volksraad, I might subject myself to a charge of having deceived you. And I repeat the assurance of my readiness and my desire to enter into negotiations with your Government with a view to the establishment of a friendly understanding on all points at issue. I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE.

---

*Letter from the French Consul at Cape Town to the High Commissioner.*  
Ville du Cap, le 11 mars, 1868.

MONSIEUR LE GOUVERNEUR,—Au moment où Votre Excellence se dispose à se rendre dans les contrées situées au delà de la rivière Orange pour y établir et régler l'autorité britannique, je viens, comme suite aux communications que j'ai eu l'honneur de vous adresser antérieurement sur ce même objet, recommander une nouvelle fois à

votre bienveillante considération la position et les intérêts des missionnaires français fixés dans les pays en litige.

Votre Excellence sait de reste combien nos nationaux ont eu à souffrir des traitements qui leur ont été infligés d'abord par les Boers, puis par le Gouvernement lui-même de l'Etat libre d'Orange. Après avoir vu plusieurs de leurs plus importantes stations pillées et ravagées, les bibliothèques dispersées, le bétail enlevé, et les habitations détruites, et cela sans qu'aucun dédommagement leur ait été accordé depuis lors, nonobstant les résultats d'une enquête officielle toute en leur faveur, ils ont été dépouillés d'une partie de leurs domaines, créés et fondés par eux à l'aide de sacrifices pécuniaires considérables et de travaux patients et courageux prolongés pendant de nombreuses années, domaines, d'ailleurs, qui appartiennent exclusivement à la *Société évangélique des missions de Paris*. Bientôt après, ils ont été expulsés et arrachés de leurs stations; et enfin, actuellement, ils sont placés sous le coup d'une réquisition de 100 Liv. sterl. par station, de la part du Gouvernement de l'Etat libre, sous peine de confiscation. Ces stations sont au nombre de dix. Quant aux missionnaires ainsi expulsés du champ de leurs travaux, où leur œuvre a été jusqu'ici si féconde au double point de vue de la civilisation et de la religion, ils se sont retirés et ils végètent maintenant, en attendant de plus justes traitements, dans des villes dépendant soit de la Colonie du Cap soit de celle de Natal. M.M. Rolland et Mabilie, entre autres, président et secrétaire des missions, sont établis à Aliwal North, et M. Daumas réside à Pietermaritzburg.

Sans pouvoir rien préjuger du cours que vont prendre les événements ni de la direction que votre sagesse jugera à propos de donner au règlement des contestations de frontière et autres pendantes entre les Bassoutos et l'Etat libre d'Orange, nous nous plaçons à espérer, Monsieur le Gouverneur, que l'esprit de justice dont vous êtes si hautement animé joint à l'intérêt particulier que vous avez bien voulu témoigner jusqu'ici à la cause de nos dignes nationaux, vous suggérera l'adoption de mesures ou de tempéraments propres à les abriter contre des procédés calamiteux et à les rétablir dans la possession de leurs droits. Ces droits, je le redis, sont essentiellement ceux de la société mère de Paris, société absente et à laquelle il importerait précieusement de trouver dans votre équitable fermeté, Monsieur le Gouverneur, une protection méritée. Je suis d'ailleurs fondé à ajouter que le Gouvernement de l'Empereur verrait avec une notable satisfaction un tel résultat couronner la haute intervention de Votre Excellence. Veuillez agréer, &c.,

Le Consul de France,  
(Signé) HERITTE.

*Proclamation*

By His Excellency Sir Philip Edmond Wodehouse, Knight Commander of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Her Majesty's Colony of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, and Vice-Admiral of the same, and Her Majesty's High Commissioner, &c., &c., &c.

Whereas, with a view to the restoration of peace and the future maintenance of tranquillity and good government on the North-eastern Border of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to comply with the request made by Moshesh, the Paramount Chief, and other Headmen of the tribe of the Basutos, that the said tribe may be admitted into the allegiance of Her Majesty: And whereas Her Majesty has been further pleased to authorize me to take the necessary steps for giving effect to Her pleasure in the matter:

Now, therefore, I do hereby proclaim and declare that from and after the publication hereof the said tribe of the Basutos shall be, and shall be taken to be, for all intents and purposes, British subjects; and the territory of the said tribe shall be, and shall be taken to be, British territory. And I hereby require all Her Majesty's subjects in South Africa to take notice of this my proclamation accordingly.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN!

Given under the public Seal of the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, this 12th day of March, 1868.

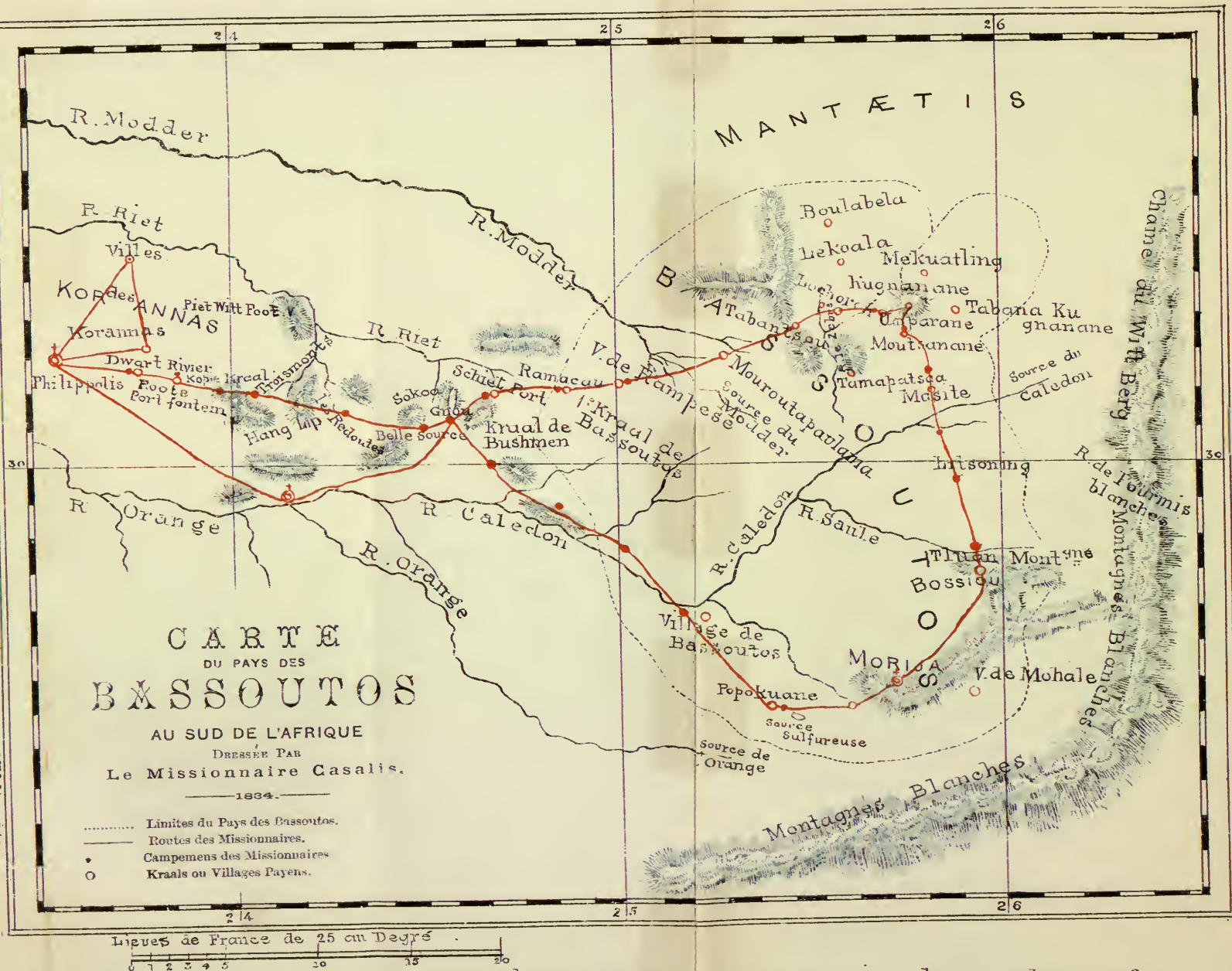
(Signed) P. E. WODEHOUSE, Governor.

By command of His Excellency the Governor,

(Signed) R. SOUTHEY, Colonial Secretary.

---





Copy of a Map made by the Rev<sup>d</sup> M. Casalis in 1834 shewing the Boundaries of the Country of the Basuto marked .....



